

**PERFORMANCE INDEX ANALYSIS OF
CONTROL SYSTEMS SYNTHESIZED
FOR A COUNTER-CURRENT PROCESS**

This dissertation has been submitted to the Department of
Electrical Engineering, University of Cape Town, in
fulfilment of the requirements for a M.Sc. Degree in
Electrical Engineering.

by

Anton de Waal

April 1990

The University of Cape Town has been given
the right to reproduce this thesis in whole
or in part. Copyright is held by the author.

The copyright of this thesis vests in the author. No quotation from it or information derived from it is to be published without full acknowledgement of the source. The thesis is to be used for private study or non-commercial research purposes only.

Published by the University of Cape Town (UCT) in terms of the non-exclusive license granted to UCT by the author.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I wish to express my sincere gratitude to the following:

The Council for Mineral Technology (MINTEK) for providing the funding for this research and for my subsistence over the past two years.

Prof. Martin Braae for the supervision and guidance which he has afforded me for the duration of this project.

Dr. Ian Barker of MINTEK for his useful and relevant input and for the interest which he has shown in this project.

Mr. Heinz Geise of MINTEK for his assistance in the aquisition of the equipment for the heat exchanger.

Mr. David Kenyon and especially Mr. Peter Lewis of the Electrical Workshop at UCT for their assistance and for the use of their facilities.

Dr. Duncan Fraser of the Chemical Engineering Department at UCT for his guidance in the heat exchanger design phase.

Pauline, for her patience, support and encouragement.

ABSTRACT

Indices which quantitatively predict the ability of a particular MIMO control system design to meet certain performance objectives are discussed in this dissertation.

These performance objectives include:

- Input and output rejection of noise and disturbances.
- Input and output insensitivity to changes in the process.
- Good output regulation and minimal control effort.

A counter-current heat exchanger process (simulating the carbon-in-pulp gold extraction process) has been designed and constructed. The quality of control systems synthesized for this process is gauged using these performance indices. The control of this large-scale process has been decentralized to reduce the design complexity. The strategy adopted is to regulate the process flows and levels using a cascade compensator, and then to use these setpoints as inputs to control the temperatures at various points on the heat exchange cascade.

Standard PI-type controllers were designed for the regulation of the flow and level outputs. The outputs were regulated accurately in the presence of process disturbances, and the relatively slow level dynamics were improved considerably.

Performance index analysis of control systems is achieved by observing frequency-dependent plots of the singular values of

certain characteristic matrices describing the system. These matrices are obtained as ratios of the plant and controller matrices.

A CAD software package has been developed to enable this type of analysis on state-space control systems with state observers. The package enables the synthesis of LQG optimal control systems and the quantitative assesment of the ability of such systems to meet their design objectives.

A package has been developed to run the heat exchanger and to implement control systems for the process.

Two LQG control systems were synthesized for the process in which the two flow inputs (setpoints) were used to regulate the two outlet temperature outputs. The performance of the systems were predicted quantitatively using performance indices. The systems were tested by digital simulation. Good correlation between the predicted and simulated performance was observed. One of the systems was successfully implemented on the heat exchanger process, and the controlled system revealed that the predictions made by the indices were indeed accurate.

This analysis technique is a powerful indicator of the general performance of a MIMO control system. It also provides a means of analysing the frequency-dependent performance of state-space control systems.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Heading</u>	<u>Page</u>
ABSTRACT	i
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS	xvii
LIST OF TABLES	xxx
LIST OF PHOTOGRAPHS	xxxv
NOMENCLATURE	xxxvi
INTRODUCTION	1
The Heat Exchanger Counter-current Process	1
Control Structure for the Heat Exchanger Process	2
Design and Implementation of Flow and Level Controllers	3
Performance Index Analysis of MIMO Control Systems	4
CAD and Process Control Software Developed	6
Performance Index Analysis of Heat Exchanger Controllers	6
CHAPTER ONE	
THE HEAT EXCHANGER COUNTER-CURRENT PROCESS	8
1.1) Introduction	8
1.2) Description of the Carbon-In-Pulp Process	8
1.3) The Heat Exchanger System Chosen to Simulate the Carbon-in-Pulp Process	12
1.3.1) Counter-current processes Considered for the Simulation of the CIP Process	12
1.3.2) Description of the Heat Exchanger Process	14

1.3.3) Comparison of Heat Exchanger and CIP Processes	16
1.4) Design and Construction of Heat Exchanger Process	19
1.4.1) Design Specifications	19
1.4.2) Summary of Heat Exchanger Design	21
1.4.3) Input-Output Description of Heat Exchanger Process	30
1.4.4) Instrumentation of Process and Interfacing to a Digital Computer	31
1.4.5) Commissioning of Heat Exchanger	36
1.5) Observed Steady-State Temperature Distributions	37
1.5.1) Comparison of Designed and Actual Distributions	37
1.5.2) Effects of Changing Flows on Distributions	40
1.7) Concluding Remarks	42

CHAPTER TWO

CONTROL STRUCTURE FOR THE HEAT EXCHANGER PROCESS	43
2.1) The Analysis and Control of Large-Scale Systems	43
2.1.1) Binary Interaction Matrix	44
2.1.2) Regulating a Subsystem of Outputs using a Cascade Compensator	46
2.2) Control Structure for the Heat Exchanger Process	48
2.2.1) Binary Interaction Matrix for Process	48
2.2.2) Motivation for Inclusion of Cascade Compensator	52
2.2.3) Discussion of Structure of Modified Process with Cascade Compensator	54

2.3) Concluding Remarks	56
-------------------------	----

CHAPTER THREE

DESIGN AND IMPLEMENTATION OF FLOW AND LEVEL CONTROLLERS	58
3.1) Introduction: Lower Triangular Subsection of Process	58
3.2) The Control of Processes with a Triangular Structure	60
3.2.1) Diagonal Controller Structures	62
3.2.2) Triangular Controller Structures	64
3.2.3) Structure Adopted for the Control of Flows and Levels	67
3.3) Determining Diagonal Elements of Subsystem $G_c(s)$ use in the Design of Flow and Level Compensator $K_c(s)$	70
3.4) Design of Flow and Level Compensator $K_c(s)$ for Heat Exchanger	72
3.4.1) Design Objectives	72
3.4.2) Design Procedure	73
3.4.3) Resultant Design for $K_c(s)$	79
3.4.4) Closed Loop Performance of System with Cascade Compensator $K_c(s)$	80
3.5) Concluding Remarks	84

CHAPTER FOUR

PERFORMANCE INDEX ANALYSIS OF MIMO CONTROL SYSTEMS	86
4.1) Feedback Properties and Performance Indices	86

4.1.1) Definition of Control System Feedback	
Properties	86
4.1.2) Definition of Performance Indices	87
4.2) Feedback Properties of Generalized MIMO and SISO	
Control Systems	88
4.2.1) Basic Control Loop Definitions	88
4.2.2) Transmission Matrices and Transmission	
Ratios	92
4.2.3) Sensitivity Matrices and Sensitivity	
Ratios	95
4.2.4) Stability Analysis of MIMO and SISO	
Control Systems	98
4.2.5) Effects on MIMO and SISO Feedback	
Properties	100
4.3) Quantitative Analysis of Feedback Properties of	
SISO and MIMO Control Systems	103
4.3.1) Inadequacies of Current MIMO Analysis	
Techniques	103
4.3.2) Singular Values as Expression of "Size"	
of Matrix	104
4.3.3) Assigning Quantitative Values to	
Performance Indices Gauging Feedback	
Properties	108
4.4) Modern Control System Synthesis Techniques	113
4.4.1) Brief Discussion of H_∞ and LQG Techniques	113
4.4.2) Reasons for the Choice of LQG Technique	
for Performance Index Analysis	115
4.5) LQG Control System Synthesis Techniques	117
4.5.1) State Space Description of Process Model	118

4.5.2) Kalman Filter	119
4.5.3) LQG Problem Assumptions	120
4.5.4) LQG Problem Solution	121
4.5.5) LQG Controller Synthesis Procedure	122
4.5.6) Comment on Stability of LQG Control Systems	123
4.6) Performance Index Analysis Applied to Control Systems Synthesized using LQG Techniques	125
4.7) Concluding Remarks	128

CHAPTER FIVE

OPTIMAL CONTROL CAD AND PROCESS CONTROL SOFTWARE DEVELOPED	130
5.1) Background to Development of CAD System	130
5.2) Procedure for the Synthesis and Analysis of MIMO LQG Control Systems	131
5.2.1) Block 1: Start	131
5.2.2) Block 2: Initial Design Specifications	131
5.2.3) Block 3: Synthesis of Optimal Controller	132
5.2.4) Block 4: Transformation to Generalized Format	132
5.2.5) Block 5: Performance Index Analysis	132
5.2.6) Block 6: Presentation of Performance Data	132
5.2.7) Block 7: Changing Design to Improve Performance	133
5.2.8) Block 8: Adopting Design for Implementation	133
5.3) Description of CAD System	135
5.3.1) Data Manipulation Facility	135

5.3.2) LQG Optimal Controller Synthesis Facility	136
5.3.3) Performance Index Analysis Facility	137
5.3.4) State-space System Time Simulation Facility	141
5.3.5) Hardware and Software Requirements for Running the CAD Package	142
5.3.6) Appendix Listings for the OPTCAD Package	143
5.4) Software Developed for the Running, Controlling and Analysis of the Heat Exchanger	143
5.4.1) Running, Controlling and User Interfacing	144
5.4.2) Manipulation of Rig Running and Control Parameters	150
5.4.3) Analysis Plots of Heat Exchanger Response Data	151
5.4.4) Hardware and Software Requirements for Running the HERIG Package	153
5.4.5) Appendix Listings for the HERIG Package	153
5.5) Concluding Remarks	154

CHAPTER SIX

PERFORMANCE INDEX ANALYSIS OF HEAT EXCHANGER

CONTROLLERS	156
6.1) Introduction	156
6.2) Determination of Process Model	157
6.2.1) Frequency Domain Process Model	157
6.2.2) Discussion of Determined Process Model	159
6.2.3) Transformation Into State-Space Description	164

6.2.4) Controllability and Observability of System	166
6.3) Design Synthesis, Implementation and Analysis Procedure	166
6.3.1) LQG Synthesis	167
6.3.2) Performance Index Analysis	168
6.3.3) Verification of Performance Index Data	168
6.4) Synthesis and Discussion of Trial System 1	171
6.4.1) LQG Synthesis	171
6.5) Synthesis, Implementation and Analysis of Trial System 2	173
6.5.1) LQG Synthesis	173
6.5.2) Performance Index Analysis	175
6.5.3) Verification of Performance Index Data	175
6.5.4) Comments on Design	190
6.6) Synthesis, Implementation and Analysis of Trial System 3	192
6.6.1) LQG Synthesis	192
6.6.2) Performance Index Analysis	193
6.6.3) Verification of Performance Index Data	195
6.6.4) Comments on Design	203
6.7) Concluding Remarks	204

CHAPTER 7

CONCLUSIONS	207
7.1) The Heat Exchanger Counter-current Process	207
7.2) Control of the Heat Exchanger Flows and Levels	208
7.3) Analysis of Control Systems using Performance Indices	209

7.4) OPTCAD Controller Synthesis and Analysis	
Package	211
7.5) HERIG Package Developed for the Running,	
Control and Analysis of the Heat Exchanger	
Process	212
7.6) Implementation and Performance Index Analysis	
of LQG Control Systems for the Heat	
Exchanger Process	212
REFERENCES	216
BIBLIOGRAPHY	219
APPENDIX A	
THERMAL CALCULATIONS FOR RESERVOIRS	224
A.1) Calculations for Hot Reservoirs	224
A.1.1) Pre-heating Hot Reservoir	224
A.1.2) Controlled Hot Reservoir	225
A.2) Calculations for Cold Reservoir	225
A.3) Photograph of Reservoirs	227
APPENDIX B	
PHYSICAL LAYOUT AND PIPING OF HEAT EXCHANGER	228
B.1) Physical Layout of Heat Exchanger	228
B.2) Piping and Head Calculations	228

APPENDIX C

HEATING COIL DESIGN TO REALIZE TEMPERATURE DISTRIBUTION	232
C.1) Specifications of exchange vessels and coils	236
C.1.1) Specifications of tubing for coils	236
C.1.2) Determining outer heat transfer coefficient, h_o	237
C.1.3) Determining inner heat transfer coefficient, h_i	238
C.1.4) Determining heat transfer correlation factor, U_o	239
C.2) Coil Lengths and Corresponding Numbers of Windings	239
C.3) Photographs of Heat Exchange Vessels	240

APPENDIX D

EFFECTS OF STIRRING AND CHOICE OF STIRRER CONFIGURATION	242
D.1) Effects of varying Impellers Sizes and Speeds on Log Mean Temperature Difference δT_m	242
D.2) Effects of Size and Speed of Impeller on Driving Motor Power Required	244
D.3) Stirrer Specifications for Heat Exchange Vessels	244

APPENDIX E

WIRING OF POWER TO HEAT EXCHANGER RIG AND INSTRUMENTATION	251
E.1) Physical Layout of Power Distribution Board	251

E.2) Power Distribution Wiring	253
E.3) Photograph of Power Distribution Box	254

APPENDIX F

WIRING OF PLANT INPUT AND OUTPUT SIGNALS	255
F.1) Standard Low Power Sensing and Control Signals	255
F.1.1) Physical Layout of Instrumentation Board	255
F.1.2) Sensing and Control Signal Wiring	257
F.1.3) Photograph of Instrumentation Box	259
F.2) Power Signals	260
F.2.1) Power Signal Wiring	260

APPENDIX G

INTERFACING TO DACs AND ADCs	262
G.1) Physical Layout of Interfacing Equipment	262
G.2) Wiring for Interfacing to DACs and ADCs	262
G.2.1) Interfacing to DACs	262
G.2.2) Interfacing to ADCs	266

APPENDIX H

STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS OF HEAT EXCHANGER PROCESS	269
H.1) Obtaining BIM by Observing Physical Structure of Heat Exchanger	269
H.2) Initial Responses of Process Outputs to Changes in Control Valve Inputs	273
H.2.1) Input: Control Valve C1	274
H.2.2) Input: Control Valve C2	275
H.2.3) Input: Control Valve C3	276
H.2.4) Input: Control Valve C4	277

H.2.5) Input: Control Valve C5	278
H.2.6) Input: Control Valve C6	279

APPENDIX I

MODEL $G_c(s)$: VALVES INPUTS TO FLOW AND LEVEL

OUTPUTS	299
I.1) Comments on Test Data and Modelling Approach	299
I.1.1) Bad Data	300
I.1.2) Neglecting of High Frequency Dynamics	301
I.2) Presentation and Analysis of Response Data	302
I.2.1) Stepping Valve C1, Observing Response of Flow F1	302
I.2.2) Stepping Valve C2, Observing Response of Level L4	304
I.2.3) Stepping Valve C3, Observing Response of Level L3	305
I.2.4) Stepping Valve C4, Observing Response of Flow L2	307
I.2.5) Stepping Valve C5, Observing Response of Flow L1	308
I.2.6) Stepping Valve C6, Observing Response of Flow F2	312

APPENDIX J

DESIGN PLOTS OBTAINED FOR THE ADOPTED ELEMENTS OF $K_c(s)$	314
---	-----

APPENDIX K**FLOW AND LEVEL RESPONSES WITH CASCADE**

COMPENSATOR $K_C(s)$	328
--	------------

APPENDIX L

SENSITIVITY MATRICES FOR GENERALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM	335
--	------------

L1) Plant Output Sensitivity	335
------------------------------	-----

L2) Plant Input (Control) Sensitivity	338
---------------------------------------	-----

APPENDIX M

OPTCAD SYSTEM INFORMATION	341
----------------------------------	------------

M1) OPTCAD System Subroutines	341
-------------------------------	-----

M2) OPTCAD Data Manipulation Subroutines	378
--	-----

M3) OPTCAD Mathematics Utility Subroutines	424
--	-----

M4) Graphics Utility Subroutines	433
----------------------------------	-----

M5) Modified Subroutines Originally Written by Ian Fisher	440
--	-----

M6) OPTCAD Menu Definition Routine	465
------------------------------------	-----

M7) OPTCAD System Include Files	468
---------------------------------	-----

M8) OPTCAD Development/Execution Information	473
--	-----

APPENDIX N

HERIG SYSTEM INFORMATION	479
---------------------------------	------------

N1) HERIG System Subroutines	479
------------------------------	-----

N2) HERIG Data Manipulation Subroutines	519
---	-----

N3) Utility Routines for Analog Interface Cards	519
---	-----

N4) Assembler Modules: Menu Definition and Modified Fisher Routines	525
--	-----

N5) HERIG Include Files	533
N6) HERIG Development/Execution Information	538

APPENDIX O

MODEL Gft(s): FLOW INPUTS TO TEMPERATURE OUTPUTS 542

O.1) Presentation and Analysis of Response Data	543
O.1.1) Stepping Flow F1, Observing Response of Temp T1	543
O.1.2) Stepping Flow F1, Observing Response of Temp T5	544
O.1.3) Stepping Flow F2, Observing Response of Temp T1	545
O.1.4) Stepping Flow F2, Observing Response of Temp T5	546
O.1.5) Stepping Flow F2, Observing Response of Temp T1	547
O.1.6) Stepping Flow F2, Observing Response of Temp T5	548
O.1.7) Stepping Flow F2, Observing Response of Temp T1	549
O.1.8) Stepping Flow F2, Observing Response of Temp T5	550
O.1.9) Stepping Flow F1, Observing Response of Temp T1	551
O.1.10) Stepping Flow F1, Observing Response of Temp T5	552
O.1.11) Stepping Flow F1, Observing Response of Temp T1	553

O.1.12) Stepping Flow F1, Observing Response of Temp T5	554
--	-----

APPENDIX P

TRANSFORMATION OF PROCESS INTO STATE SPACE

DESCRIPTION	555
-------------	-----

APPENDIX Q

VERIFICATION OF PERFORMANCE INDEX DATA: SYSTEM 2 560

Q.1) Individual Performance Index Plots and Analysis	560
Q.2) Simulated Input and Output Responses	565
Q.3) Observed Process Input, Output and Error Responses	575

APPENDIX R

VERIFICATION OF PERFORMANCE INDEX DATA: SYSTEM 3 591

R.1) Individual Performance Index Plots and Analysis	591
R.2) Simulated Input and Output Responses	596

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

<u>Heading</u>	<u>Page</u>
CHAPTER ONE	
1.1 Schematic of the Carbon-In-Pulp Cascade	9
1.2 Schematic of the Heat Exchanger Process	14
1.3 Block Diagram of Heat Exchanger Process	20
1.4 Configuration Adopted for Heat Exchanger	22
1.5 Thermal Characteristics of Process	23
1.6 Typical exchange vessel of Heat Exchanger	26
1.7 Input/Output schematic of Heat Exchanger	30
1.8 Block Diagram of Wiring and Interfacing	32
1.9 Steady-State Distributions Predicted and Actual Distributions	39
1.10 Steady-State Flow Effects Changing F1 from 40% to 50%	41
1.11 Steady-State Flow Effects Changing F2 from 40% to 50%	41
CHAPTER TWO	
2.1 Block Diagram of Heat Exchanger System	50
2.2 Block Diagram of Modified Heat Exchanger System With Cascade Compensator for Flows and Levels	54
CHAPTER THREE	
3.1 Block Diagram of Closed Loop System with Cascade Compensator	60
3.2 Simulated Open loop Time Response of Level L3 to a Unit Step in Control Valve C3	74

3.3	Nyquist Plot for element $gc33(j\omega)$ of $G_c(s)$	75
3.4	Nyquist Plot for Element $gc33(j\omega)$	77
3.5	Simulated Closed Loop Time Response of Level L3 to a Unity Step in its Setpoint	79
3.6	Closed Loop (with $K_c(s)$) Response of L3	82
3.7	Interaction Caused by Stepping L3 Setpoint	82

CHAPTER FOUR

4.1	Block Diagram of Generalized MIMO Feedback Control System Including Process Disturbances and Noise on Sensors	89
4.2	Block Diagram of State Feedback System including Kalman Filter State Estimator	117
4.3	Block Diagram of the Transformed LQG State-space system in the s-domain	126

CHAPTER FIVE

5.1	Algorithm for the design of a control system using LQG synthesis and performance index analysis techniques.	134
5.2	Example of a Performance Index Group Plot	140
5.3	Example of Comments Generated on Performance	140
5.4	Flowchart of Rig Running and Control Algorithm	147
5.5	Interface Screen for Rig Running under Mode 2	149
5.6	Interface Screen for Rig Running under Mode 7 With LQG Controller Strapped	149
5.7	Set of Four Graphs of Response Data	152
5.8	User Selected Graph of Response Data	152

CHAPTER SIX

6.1	Response of T5 to a -410 unit Step in F1	161
6.2	Response of C5 to a -410 unit Step in F1	161
6.3	System 2 - Performance Index Group Plot	176
6.4	System 2 - Comments on Performance Index Group Plot	176
6.5	System 2 - Simulated C/L Input/Output Response	181
6.6	System 2 - Observed C/L Response of Outputs T1 and T5 to Steps in Setpoint T1	182
6.7	System 2 - Observed C/L Response of Outputs T1 and T5 to Steps in Setpoint T5	182
6.8	System 2 - Setpoint Tracking / Control Effort Performance Index Plot (Including P_C)	184
6.9	System 2 - Simulated C/L Responses of Inputs (Including P_C)	185
6.10	System 2 - Simulated C/L Responses of Outputs (Including P_C)	186
6.11	System 2 - Observed C/L Response of Inputs F1 and F2 to Steps in Setpoint T1 (Including P_C)	188
6.12	System 2 - Observed C/L Response of Output T1 to Steps in Setpoint T1 (Including P_C)	188
6.13	System 2 - Observed C/L Response of Output T5 to Steps in Setpoint T1 (Including P_C)	189
6.14	System 2 - Observed C/L Response of Inputs F1 and F2 to Steps in Setpoint T5 (Including P_C)	189
6.15	System 2 - Observed C/L Response of Outputs T1 and T5 to Steps in Setp. T5 (Including P_C)	190
6.16	System 3 - Performance Index Group Plot	194
6.17	System 3 - Comments on Performance Index	194

6.18	System 3 - Simulated C/L Response of Inputs and Outputs	198
6.19	System 3 - Process Instabilities Encountered	199
6.20	System 3 - Setpoint Tracking / Control Effort Performance Index Plot (Including P_C)	200
6.21	System 2 - Simulated C/L Responses of Inputs (Including P_C)	202
6.22	System 2 - Simulated C/L Responses of Outputs (Including P_C)	202

APPENDIX B

B1	Layout of Heat Exchanger Process	230
----	----------------------------------	-----

APPENDIX C

C1	Block Diagram of Heat Exchanger	232
C2	Typical Heat Exchange Vessel	233

APPENDIX E

E1	Physical Layout of Power Distribution Box	252
----	---	-----

APPENDIX F

F1	Physical Layout of Instrumentation Box	258
----	--	-----

APPENDIX G

G1	Layout of DAC and ADC Interfacing Equipment	265
----	---	-----

APPENDIX H

H1	Flow Response to Step in Control Valve C1	280
H2	Level Response to Step in Control Valve C1	280
H3	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C1	281
H4	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C1	281
H5	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C1	282
H6	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C1	282
H7	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C1	283
H8	Level Response to Step in Control Valve C2	284
H9	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C2	284
H10	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C2	285
H11	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C2	285
H12	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C2	286
H13	Level Response to Step in Control Valve C3	287
H14	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C3	287
H15	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C3	288
H16	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C3	288
H17	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C3	289
H18	Level Response to Step in Control Valve C4	290
H19	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C4	290
H20	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C4	291
H21	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C4	291
H22	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C4	292
H23	Level Response to Step in Control Valve C5	293
H24	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C5	293
H25	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C5	294
H26	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C5	294
H27	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C5	295
H28	Flow Response to Step in Control Valve C6	296

H29	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C6	296
H30	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C6	297
H31	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C6	297
H32	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C6	298
H33	Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C6	298

APPENDIX I

I1	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gc11(s)	302
I2	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gc11(s)	303
I3	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gc22(s)	304
I4	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gc33(s)	305
I5	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gc33(s)	306
I6	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gc44(s)	307
I7	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gc55(s)	308
I8	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gc55(s)	309
I9	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gc55(s)	310
I10	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gc55(s)	311
I11	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gc66(s)	312

I12	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gc66(s)	313
-----	--	-----

APPENDIX J

J1	Simulated Open loop Time Response of Flow F1 to a Unit Step in Control Valve C1	316
J2	Nyquist Plot for element gc11(jw) of Gc(s)	316
J3	Nyquist Plot for Element qc11(jw)	317
J4	Simulated Closed Loop Time Response of Flow F1 to a Unity Step in its Setpoint	317
J5	Simulated Open loop Time Response of Level L4 to a Unit Step in Control Valve C2	318
J6	Nyquist Plot for element gc22(jw) of Gc(s)	318
J7	Nyquist Plot for Element qc22(jw)	319
J8	Simulated Closed Loop Time Response of Level L4 to a Unity Step in its Setpoint	319
J9	Simulated Open loop Time Response of Level L3 to a Unit Step in Control Valve C3	320
J10	Nyquist Plot for element gc33(jw) of Gc(s)	320
J11	Nyquist Plot for Element qc33(jw)	321
J12	Simulated Closed Loop Time Response of Level L3 to a Unity Step in its Setpoint	321
J13	Simulated Open loop Time Response of Level L2 to a Unit Step in Control Valve C4	322
J14	Nyquist Plot for element gc44(jw) of Gc(s)	322
J15	Nyquist Plot for Element qc44(jw)	323
J16	Simulated Closed Loop Time Response of Level L2 to a Unity Step in its Setpoint	323

J17	Simulated Open loop Time Response of Level L1 to a Unit Step in Control Valve C5	324
J18	Nyquist Plot for element $gc55(jw)$ of $Gc(s)$	324
J19	Nyquist Plot for Element $qc55(jw)$	325
J20	Simulated Closed Loop Time Response of Level L1 to a Unity Step in its Setpoint	325
J21	Simulated Open loop Time Response of Flow F2 to a Unit Step in Control Valve C6	326
J22	Nyquist Plot for element $gc66(jw)$ of $Gc(s)$	326
J23	Nyquist Plot for Element $qc66(jw)$	327
J24	Simulated Closed Loop Time Response of Flow F2 to a Unity Step in its Setpoint	327

APPENDIX K

K1	Closed Loop (with $K_C(s)$) Response of F1	329
K2	Interaction Caused by Stepping F1 Setpoint	329
K3	Closed Loop (with $K_C(s)$) Response of L4	330
K4	Interaction Caused by Stepping L4 Setpoint	330
K5	Closed Loop (with $K_C(s)$) Response of L3	331
K6	Interaction Caused by Stepping L3 Setpoint	331
K7	Closed Loop (with $K_C(s)$) Response of L2	332
K8	Interaction Caused by Stepping L2 Setpoint	332
K9	Closed Loop (with $K_C(s)$) Response of L1	333
K10	Interaction Caused by Stepping L1 Setpoint	333
K11	Closed Loop (with $K_C(s)$) Response of F2	334
K12	Interaction Caused by Stepping F2 Setpoint	334

APPENDIX O

01	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gft11(s)	543
02	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gft21(s)	544
03	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gft12(s)	545
04	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gft22(s)	546
05	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gft12(s)	547
06	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gft22(s)	548
07	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gft12(s)	549
08	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gft22(s)	550
09	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gft11(s)	551
010	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gft21(s)	552
011	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gft11(s)	553
012	Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function gft21(s)	554

APPENDIX Q

Q.1	System 2 - Noise Transmission Index Plots	563
Q.2	System 2 - Disturbance Transmission Index	563

Q.3	System 2 - Sensitivity Index Plots	564
Q.4	System 2 - Control Effort and Tracking Error	564
Q.5	System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Low Frequency Sensor Noise	568
Q.6	System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Interm. Frequency Sensor Noise	568
Q.7	System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to High Frequency Sensor Noise	569
Q.8	System 2 - Simulated Response of Outputs to High Frequency Sensor Noise	569
Q.9	System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Low Frequency Disturbances	570
Q.10	System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Interm. Frequency Disturbances	570
Q.11	System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to High High Frequency Disturbances	571
Q.12	System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Low Frequency Setpoints	571
Q.13	System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Interm. Frequency Setpoints	572
Q.14	System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to High Frequency Setpoints	572
Q.15	System 2 - Simulated Response of Errors to Low Frequency Setpoints	573
Q.16	System 2 - Simulated Response of Errors to Interm. Frequency Setpoints	573
Q.17	System 2 - Simulated Response of Errors to High Frequency Setpoints	574
Q.18	System 2 - Low Freq F1, F2 Response to Dist	578

Q.19	System 2 - Low Freq T1 Response to Dist	578
Q.20	System 2 - Low Freq T5 Response to Dist	579
Q.21	System 2 - Int Freq F1, F2 Response to Dist	579
Q.22	System 2 - Int Freq T1 Response to Dist	580
Q.23	System 2 - Int Freq T5 Response to Dist	580
Q.24	System 2 - High Freq F1, F2 Response to Dist	581
Q.25	System 2 - High Freq T1 Response to Dist	581
Q.26	System 2 - High Freq T5 Response to Dist	582
Q.27	System 2 - Low Freq F1, F2 Response to Noise	583
Q.28	System 2 - Low Freq T1 Response to Noise	583
Q.29	System 2 - Low Freq T5 Response to Noise	584
Q.30	System 2 - Int Freq F1, F2 Response to Noise	584
Q.31	System 2 - Int Freq T1 Response to Noise	585
Q.32	System 2 - Int Freq T5 Response to Noise	585
Q.33	System 2 - High Freq F1, F2 Response to Noise	586
Q.34	System 2 - High Freq T1 Response to Noise	586
Q.35	System 2 - High Freq T5 Response to Noise	587
Q.36	System 2 - Low Freq F1, F2 Response to Setp	588
Q.37	System 2 - Low Freq Error Response to Setp	
	Trace 1: Err(T1); Trace 2: Err(T5)	588
Q.38	System 2 - Int Freq F1, F2 Response to Setp	589
Q.39	System 2 - Interm Freq Error Response to Setp	
	Trace 1: Err(T1); Trace 2: Err(T5)	589
Q.40	System 2 - High Freq F1, F2 Response to Setp	590
Q.41	System 2 - High Freq Error Response to Setp	
	Trace 1: Err(T1); Trace 2: Err(T5)	590

APPENDIX R

R.1	Design 14 - Noise Transmission Index Plots	594
R.2	Design 14 - Disturbance Transmission Index Plots	594
R.3	Design 14 - Sensitivity Index Plots	595
R.4	Design 14 - Control Effort and Tracking Error Index Plots	595
R.5	System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Low Frequency Sensor Noise	599
R.6	System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Interm. Frequency Sensor Noise	599
R.7	System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to High Frequency Sensor Noise	600
R.8	System 3 - Simulated Response of Outputs to Low Frequency Sensor Noise	600
R.9	System 3 - Simulated Response of Outputs to Interm. Frequency Sensor Noise	601
R.10	System 3 - Simulated Response of Outputs to High Frequency Sensor Noise	601
R.11	System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Low Frequency Disturbances	602
R.12	System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Interm. Frequency Distrubances	602
R.13	System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to High Frequency Disturbances	603
R.14	System 3 - Simulated Response of Outputs to Low Frequency Disturbances	603
R.15	System 3 - Simulated Response of Outputs to Interm. Frequency Distrubances	604
R.16	System 3 - Simulated Response of Outputs to	604

High Frequency Disturbances

R.17	System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Low Frequency Setpoints	605
R.18	System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Interm. Frequency Setpoints	605
R.19	System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to High Frequency Setpoints	606
R.20	System 3 - Simulated Response of Errors to Low Frequency Setpoints	606
R.21	System 3 - Simulated Response of Errors to Interm. Frequency Setpoints	607
R.22	System 3 - Simulated Response of Errors to High Frequency Setpoints	607

LIST OF TABLES

<u>Heading</u>	<u>Page</u>
CHAPTER ONE	
1.1 Submerged Lengths and Corresponding Number of Coil Windings for each tank	28
1.2 Analysis of Predicted and Actual Steady-State Temperatures across the Process	39
CHAPTER THREE	
3.1 Inputs and Outputs Characterizing $g_{cij}(s)$	71
3.2 Average Transfer Function Models determined for elements $g_{cij}(s)$ ($i = j = 1..6$)	71
3.3 Cascade PI Controller Transfer Function Elements and Response Times of Outputs	80
3.4 Closed Loop Performance of Subsystem $G_c(s)$ with Flow and Level Precompensator $K_c(s)$	83
CHAPTER FIVE	
5.1 Modes of Operation of Rig Running Algorithm	145
CHAPTER SIX	
6.1 Inputs Stepped and Outputs Observed in the Determination of Transfer Function Elements	158
6.2 Average Transfer Function Models determined for elements $g_{ftij}(s)$ ($i = 1..2, j = 1..2$)	159
6.3 Predicted, Simulated and Observed Maximum Response Ratios	179
6.4 Predicted and Simulated Maximum Response Ratios	196

APPENDIX C

C1	Calculation Results Obtained For Each Vessel	239
----	--	-----

APPENDIX D

D1	Transfer coefficients, Log Mean Temperature Differences for Varying Impeller Speeds Shape 1: $L = 4\text{cm}$, $y = 2\text{cm}$, Tank T3	245
D2	Transfer coefficients, Log Mean Temperature Differences for Varying Impeller Speeds Shape 2: $L = 5\text{cm}$, $y = 2\text{cm}$, Tank T3	246
D3	A.C. Motors, Drives and Powers with their respective Prices	250

APPENDIX E

E1	Designation of Switches and Power Distribution Cables to Equipment on the Rig	253
----	--	-----

APPENDIX F

F1	Designation of Signal Cables to Instrumentation on the Rig	257
F2	Power Control Cables to Stirrers and Elements	261

APPENDIX G

G1(i)	Assignment of Channels of DAC1	264
G1(ii)	Assignment of Channels of DAC2	264

APPENDIX H

H1	Effects of Input C1 on Outputs	269
H2	Effects of Input C2 on Outputs	270
H3	Effects of Input C3 on Outputs	270
H4	Effects of Input C4 on Outputs	270
H5	Effects of Input C5 on Outputs	271
H6	Effects of Input C6 on Outputs	271
H7	Effects of Input S1..S4 on Outputs	271

APPENDIX O

O.1	Key to Flow to Temp Model Identification Plots	542
-----	--	-----

APPENDIX Q

Q.1	Values of Each Performance Index at Two Indicated Frequencies in Low Frequency Band and the Maximum of these two values. (Obtained from Figures Q.1 to Q.4)	560
Q.2	Values of Each Performance Index at Two Indicated Frequencies in Interm. Frequency Band and the Maximum of these two values. (Obtained from Figures Q.1 to Q.4)	561
Q.3	Values of Each Performance Index at Two Indicated Frequencies in High Frequency Band and the Maximum of these two values. (Obtained from Figures Q.1 to Q.4)	562
Q.4	Maximum Simulated Amplitudes of Response, MRmax to Perturbations in Low Frequency Band with Apert = 10 units.	565

- Q.5 Maximum Simulated Amplitudes of Response, MRmax
to Perturbations in Intermediate Frequency
Band with Apert = 10 units. 566
- Q.6 Maximum Simulated Amplitudes of Response, MRmax
to Perturbations in High Frequency Band with
Apert = 10 units. 567
- Q.7 Maximum Observed Amplitudes of Response, MRmax
to Perturbations in Low Frequency Band with
Apert = 10 units. 575
- Q.8 Maximum Observed Amplitudes of Response, MRmax
to Perturbations in Intermediate Frequency
Band with Apert = 10 units. 576
- Q.9 Maximum Observed Amplitudes of Response, MRmax
to Perturbations in High Frequency Band with
Apert = 10 units. 577

APPENDIX R

- R.1 Values of Each Performance Index at Two
Indicated Frequencies in Low Frequency Band
and the Maximum of these two values.
(Obtained from Figures R1 to R4) 591
- R.2 Values of Each Performance Index at Two
Indicated Frequencies in Interm. Frequency
Band and the Maximum of these two values.
(Obtained from Figures R1 to R4) 592
- R.3 Values of Each Performance Index at Two
Indicated Frequencies in High Frequency Band
and the Maximum of these two values.
(Obtained from Figures R1 to R4) 593

- R.4 Maximum Simulated Amplitudes of Response, MR_{max}
to Perturbations in Low Frequency Band with
 $Apert = 10$ units. 596
- R.5 Maximum Simulated Amplitudes of Response, MR_{max}
to Perturbations in Intermediate Frequency
Band with $Apert = 10$ units. 597
- R.6 Maximum Simulated Amplitudes of Response, MR_{max}
to Perturbations in High Frequency Band with
 $Apert = 10$ units. 598

University of Cape Town

LIST OF PHOTOGRAPHS

<u>Heading</u>	<u>Page</u>
CHAPTER ONE	
P1.1 The Heat Exchanger Process	36
APPENDIX A	
PA.1 Reservoirs of Heat Exchanger Process	227
APPENDIX C	
PC.1 Dissembled Heat Exchange Vessel	241
PC.2 Fully Assembled Heat Exchange Vessel	241
APPENDIX E	
PE.1 Power Distribution Box	254
APPENDIX F	
PF.1 Instrumentation Box	259

NOMENCLATURE

Symbol	Meaning
ADC	Analog to Digital Converter
a..b	a through b
$A(s)^*$	Complex Conjugate of Matrix $A(s)$
BIM	Binary Interaction Matrix
$B(G_C(s))$	Binary Interaction Matrix of transfer function matrix $G_C(s)$
CACSD	Computer Aided Control System Design
CH	Cold-to-Hot
CIP	Carbon-In-Pulp
CL	Characteristic Loci
C/L	Closed Loop
C_n	Complex n-dimensional Linear Space
$C^{n \times n}$	Mapping from a Complex n-dimensional Linear Space to another Complex n-dimensional Linear Space
C^n_Q	Given a positive definite matrix $Q \in C^{n \times n}$, define a unitary space C^n_Q as the set of complex n-vectors $X(s) = (x_1(s), \dots, x_n(s))^T$ together with Euclidean norm $\|\cdot\|_Q$ defined in (4.34)
DAC	Digital to Analog Converter
DiffT	Difference in Temperature
$D(s)$	Vector of Process Disturbances
$E(s)$	Vector of Errors

$\text{eig}(\mathbf{A}(s))$	Eigenvalues of Matrix $\mathbf{A}(s)$
$\mathbf{F}(s)$	Feedback Compensator Transfer Function Matrix
$\text{gr}(s)$	Gain Ratio
$\mathbf{G}_C(s)$	Control Valve Input to Flow and Level Output Transfer Function Matrix
$\mathbf{G}_{ft}(s)$	Flow Input to Temperature Output Transfer Function Matrix
gm	Gain Margin
$\mathbf{G}(s)$	Process Transfer Function Matrix
$\mathbf{G}_m(s)$	Modified Transfer Function Matrix (Including Cascade Compensator)
HC	Hot-to-Cold
HERIG	Heat Exchanger Rig Running and Analysis Package
INA	Inverse Nyquist Array
$\mathbf{K}(s)$	Cascade Compensator Transfer Function Matrix
$\mathbf{K}_C(s)$	Cascade Compensator Transfer Function Matrix (used in control of flows and levels)
K_{ij}	Open Loop Gain
LMTDiff	Log Mean Temperature Difference
LQ	Linear Quadratic
LQG	Linear Quadratic Gaussian
$\mathbf{L}_1(s)$	Return Matrix at Output Node ($= \mathbf{M}(s)\mathbf{G}(s)$)
$\mathbf{I} + \mathbf{L}_1(s)$	Return Difference Matrix at Output Node
$\mathbf{I} + \mathbf{L}_1^{-1}(s)$	Inverse Return Difference Matrix at Output Node
$\mathbf{L}_2(s)$	Return Matrix at Input Node ($= \mathbf{G}(s)\mathbf{M}(s)$)
$\mathbf{I} + \mathbf{L}_2(s)$	Return Difference Matrix at Input Node
$\mathbf{I} + \mathbf{L}_2^{-1}(s)$	Inverse Return Difference Matrix at Input Node

M_{av}	Average Magnitude
Mean Err	Mean Error
MIMO	Multi Input Multi Output (Multivariable)
M_p	Predicted Response Ratio Maxima
MR_{max}/A_{pert}	Actual Maximum Response Ratio
M_t	Tested response Ratio Maxima
$M(s)$	Feedback Loop Transfer Matrix ($= K(s)F(s)$)
$N(s)$	Vector of Noise of Output Sensors
OPTCAD	Optimal LQG Control System Synthesis and Performance Index Analysis Package
O/L	Open Loop
$P(s)$	Precompensator Transfer Function Matrix
$P_c(s)$	Additional Cascade Precompensator Transfer Function Matrix used for LQG Control System
PI	Proportional-Integral
rad/sec	Radians per Second
RHP	Right Halfplane
$R(s)$	Vector of Process Setpoints
SISO	Single Input Single Output (Singlevariable)
$S_i(s)$	Characteristic Matrices $(I + L_i(s))^{-1}$
T_{ij}	Dead-time
T_{ij}	Response-time
$T_i(s)$	Characteristic Matrices $I - S_i(s)$ $= L_i(s)(I + L_i(s))^{-1}$ $= (I + L_i(s))^{-1}L_i(s)$
UCT	University of Cape Town
$U(s)$	Vector of Process Inputs
$Y(s)$	Vector of Process Outputs
w_{osc}	Frequency of Oscillation

$W(s)$ Characteristic Matrix $S_1(s)M(s) = M(s)S_2(s)$

$Z(s)$ Vector of Process Output Measurements

3ϕ Three Phase

ϕ_M Phase Margin

University of Cape Town

INTRODUCTION

The Heat Exchanger Counter-current Process

A heat exchanger counter-current process has been designed and constructed. This pilot plant is housed in the Control Laboratory at the University of Cape Town (Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering).

The heat exchanger process was designed to simulate the carbon-in-pulp (CIP) counter-current process. In the CIP process, gold in pulp is absorbed onto activated charcoal. The gold-laden charcoal (product of the CIP process) is then eluted (stripped) and gold is finally electrowon from the strip liquor.

The sponsors of this M.Sc. project, the Council for Mineral Technology (MINTEK), in collaboration with the South African gold-mining industry, have undertaken a major research and development program over the past 15 years aimed at the development of the CIP process. In particular, the Measurement and Control Division at MINTEK has been concerned with (amongst other aspects) the engineering of suitable process-control strategies for implementation on such gold-extraction plants.

Before engineering a control structure for the CIP process, it would be instructive to gain some experience in the

control of counter-current processes. The heat exchanger process has been constructed with this objective in mind. Analysis and control of this process would give the designer experience in the control of counter-current processes. This experience could then be drawn from in the design of a controller structure for the CIP process (as well as for other counter-current processes).

The actual CIP and heat exchange processes are discussed and compared in chapter 1. The heat exchanger design and construction details are also described. The chapter ends with the comparison between the designed and observed temperature distributions across the process. The effects on this distribution of changes in the process stream flowrates are also observed.

Control Structure for the Heat Exchanger Process

The structure of a large-scale system, such as the heat exchanger system, needs to be considered carefully before deciding on an appropriate controller structure. Decentralized control schemes can be applied to the control of large-scale systems, in which the process model is divided up into subsystems and stable controllers are designed independently for each of these subsystems. This simplifies the design process, although some interaction between the subsystems generally does exist.

The structure of the heat exchanger process is analysed in chapter 2 using the binary interaction matrix. The analysis points to the implementation of the following control structure for the process:

(i) *Cascade compensator for Flows and Levels*

A cascade compensator is proposed for the closed loop control of the process subsystem relating the flow and level outputs to the control valve inputs.

ii) *Full Controller for Temperatures*

The flow and level setpoints for the cascade compensated system are treated as inputs to a modified heat exchanger process. A full controller structure is proposed for temperature outputs using these inputs as well as the remaining stirring rate inputs.

Design and Implementation of Flow and Level Controllers

The design of controllers for the flow and level outputs is described in chapter 3. The structure of the process subsystem model relating these outputs to the control valve inputs is analysed further to decide on a suitable structure

for the cascade controller. The process model is determined and a control system implemented which was designed with the following objectives in mind:

- (i) *Regulation of Flow and Level Outputs*
- (ii) *Improvement of Level Response Dynamics*
- (iii) *Rejection of Disturbances between Loops in System*
- (iv) *Closed Loop Stability*

The closed loop performance of the resultant system is then analysed at the end of chapter 3.

Performance Index Analysis of MIMO Control Systems

A quantitative measure of the quality of each of the following feedback properties of multivariable control systems needs to be obtained:

- (i) *Sensor Noise Rejection by Inputs and Outputs*
- (ii) *Process Disturbance Rejection by Inputs and Outputs*
- (iii) *Insensitivity of Inputs and Outputs to Changes in the Process Model*

(iv) *Stability Margins for Closed Loop System*

A quantitative representation is also required for the quality of the setpoint tracking by the outputs and for the effects that setpoint variations have on the inputs (control effort).

These frequency-dependent measures of the quality of a control system design are defined as performance indices. The performance of a multivariable control system can be predicted by considering performance index plots generated for the system.

Performance indices are developed in chapter 4 which gauge the performance of a control system in terms of the properties discussed. These indices are related to frequency-dependent plots of the singular values of system matrices derived from the process and controller models.

Performance index analysis can be applied to control systems derived using any multivariable control system design technique. The analysis of systems synthesized using LQG optimal control techniques is considered in this dissertation.

Chapter 4 also contains a discussion of LQG techniques, and the necessary relationships for the performance index analysis of such systems are developed.

CAD and Process Control Software Developed

The availability of computing power has made it possible to implement the computationally intensive frequency-domain performance index analysis technique in the form of a computer aided design (CAD) package.

A package for the LQG synthesis, performance index analysis and digital simulation of state-space control systems with observers has been developed. This was done in order to fulfill the requirements of the investigation into the application of performance index analysis techniques. A description of this package, referred to as OPTCAD, is given in chapter 5.

Chapter 5 also contains a description of the software package, named HERIG, developed for the running, control and analysis of the heat exchanger process.

Performance Index Analysis of Heat Exchanger Controllers

LQG control systems are to be synthesized to control the two outlet temperature outputs of the modified heat exchanger process using the two counter current process stream flow inputs. The performance of the systems can be predicted and compared by producing performance index analysis plots for each system.

The synthesis of trial control systems 1, 2 and 3 for the process is discussed in chapter 6. Systems 2 and 3 are analysed using performance indices, and quantitative predictions are made regarding the performance of these systems.

Systems 2 and 3 are implemented on a digital simulator, and system 2 on the heat exchanger process itself. Results, from tests done to determine the accuracy of predictions made by the performance index analysis for each system, are quoted and discussed in chapter 6.

CHAPTER ONE

THE HEAT EXCHANGER COUNTER-CURRENT PROCESS

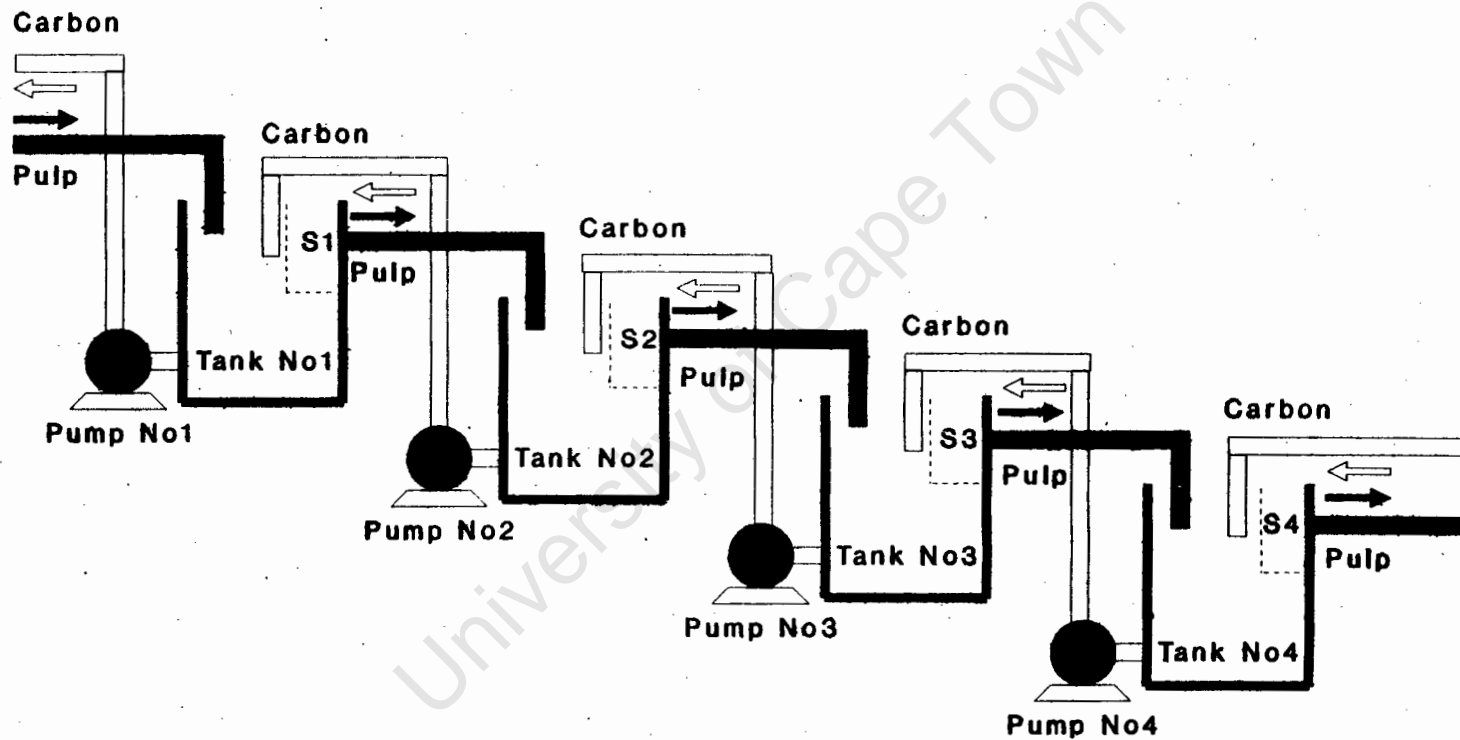
1.1) Introduction

This chapter begins with a brief discussion of the actual CIP process, followed by a motivation for the choice of a heat exchanger to simulate the CIP process. A comparison of the two processes, in which their similarities and differences are outlined, is then presented. A section is then dedicated to the design and construction details of the heat exchanger. This section includes an input-output description of the process. This is followed by a section in which the observed temperature distributions across the pilot plant are compared to those assumed in the design phase. The effects of varying the process stream flowrates on the distributions are also observed and discussed. Concluding remarks are made at the end of the chapter.

1.2) Description of the Carbon-In-Pulp Process

The process of using carbon to recover gold in solution from the pulp is discussed in this section. Frequent reference is made to figure 1.1, which gives a schematic of the CIP process.

Figure 1.1
Schematic of Carbon-In-Pulp Cascade



In the CIP process, pulp is contacted in several fully mixed-state stages with carbon inside cascade absorption vessels (tanks No1 to No4). Gold, which is in solution in the pulp, is absorbed onto active carbon granules during each contacting stage. The granular carbon (typical diameter 1.2 to 2.4mm) is separated in the tanks from the finer pulp slurry (typical particle diameter < 0.65mm) by the screens S1 to S4. The pulp flows continuously from tank No1 to tank No4, while the carbon is pumped countercurrently from tank No4 to tank No1. The transfer of carbon up the cascade is intermittent and it is usually pumped across once a day (residence time is thus one day). The gold transfer process is enhanced by mechanical agitation of the vessels. The residence time of the pulp in the vessels is typically 60 to 80 minutes.

The concentration of gold in solution decreases as the pulp moves down the cascade, while the concentration of gold on the carbon increases as the carbon is pumped up the cascade. Typical concentrations of gold on the carbon pumped from tank No1 (product) vary between 4000 and 5000 grammes per ton (g/t). The concentration of gold in solution exhausted from tank No4 (barrens) is typically around 0.04 g/t.

The absorption characteristics of carbon in a CIP circuit, as well as the metallurgical performance of the plant are influenced by a number of factors. Some of these factors are listed below:

- (i) Concentration of "free" cyanide in solution
(sodium cyanide conc. optimally 100 to 150 g/t)
- (ii) The pH of pulp (Optimal pH around 8)
- (iii) Concentration of calcium ion in solution
- (iv) Activity of carbon
- (v) Distribution of carbon in the cascade
- (vi) Carbon transfer strategies employed

Increasing amount of carbon in circuit or adding fresh high-active carbon to tank No4 lowers the concentration of gold on the barrens, but increases the carbon inventory and carbon retention time

The heat exchanger circuit has been chosen to simulate the CIP process. The next section gives a motivation for this choice, a discussion of the heat exchanger process, as well as a comparison of the two processes.

1.3) The Heat Exchanger System Chosen to Simulate the Carbon-in-Pulp Process

1.3.1) Counter-current processes Considered for the Simulation of the CIP Process

A suitable low-cost counter-current process is required to simulate the CIP process and its related control problems on a laboratory scale. A few processes considered for this purpose are listed and briefly commented on in the following paragraphs.

(i) Distillation Column

Although this is a counter-current process, it would not be possible to simulate the fully mixed-state stages found on the CIP process using a distillation column.

(ii) Rotary Kiln

Apart from being very impractical to implement on a laboratory scale, this counter-current process would also be unable to simulate the mixed-state stages found on the CIP process.

(iii) *Ion Exchange Process*

This process would simulate the CIP process well, but the costs of ion concentration measurement would be prohibitively high.

(iv) *Convection along an Iron Bar*

This counter-current process is simple, inexpensive and easy to implement on a laboratory scale, but also has no mixed-state stages.

(v) *Water Heat Exchanger Process*

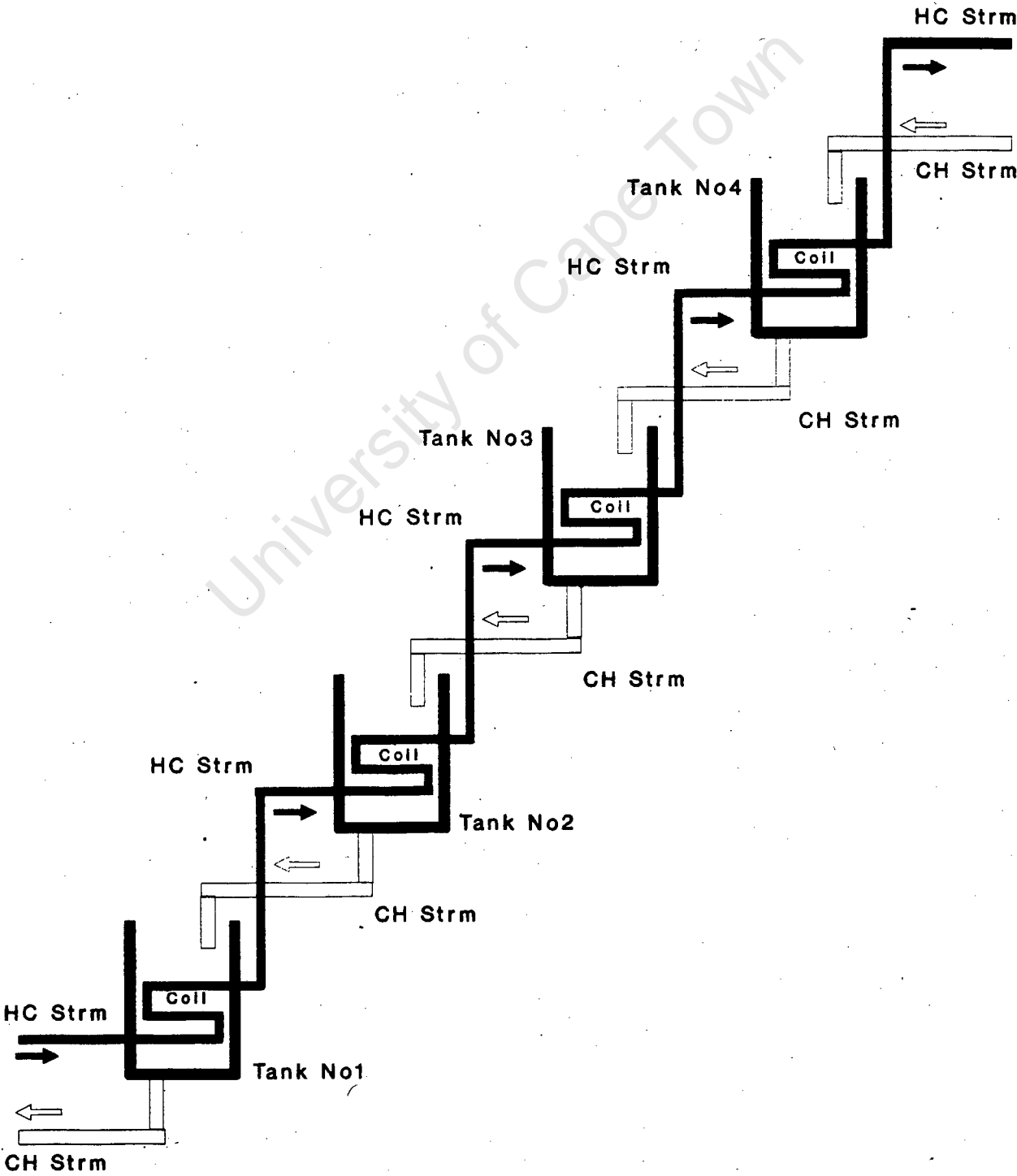
This is a counter-current process which is simple to design and implement on a laboratory scale, and can be designed with mixed-state stages as found on the CIP circuit.

The water heat exchanger process has been chosen to simulate the CIP process.

1.3.2) Description of the Heat Exchanger Process

Reference in the description of the heat exchanger is made to figure 1.2, which provides a schematic of the process.

Figure 1.2
Schematic of Heat Exchanger



In the heat exchanger process, the hot to cold (termed HC) stream is pumped continuously through the heating coils of tanks No1 to No4. The cold to hot (termed CH) stream moves countercurrently through tanks No4 to No1 under the force of gravity. The two streams are in thermal contact via the walls of the heating coils in each of the four exchange vessels. This contact in each vessel allows heat energy to move from the HC stream to the CH stream. The movement of energy takes place as a result of the temperature gradient between the two streams. The walls of the coil provide a physical (but not thermal) separation between the streams. Agitation of the water in each vessel ensures that a fully-mixed state occurs within the vessel. The residence time of CH stream in each vessel is dependent on its flowrate and on the volume of the vessel itself. The residence time of the HC stream in a particular vessel is dependent on its flowrate and on the volume of the coil through which it flows.

The temperature of the HC stream decreases as it ~~gains~~^{loses} thermal energy while moving from tank to tank, while the temperature of the CH stream increases as it moves in the opposite direction.

The amount of heat transferred between the streams is affected by (amongst others) the factors mentioned below:

- (i) Thermal conductivity coil walls
- (ii) Degree of agitation of water in the vessels

(iii) *Temperature at the source of the CH stream*

(iv) *Routing and flowrate of the CH stream*

(v) *Points (iii) and (iv) for HC stream*

1.3.3) Comparison of Heat Exchanger and CIP Processes

Figures 1.1 and 1.2 of the CIP and heat exchanger processes respectively will be referred to in the comparison of the two processes.

(i) *Analogies between processes*

The concentration of gold on the carbon is analogous to the temperature of the water in the CH stream. Similarly, the concentration of gold in solution in the pulp is analogous to the temperature of the water in the HC stream.

The increase in the gold concentration on the carbon as it moves through the reactors is analogous to the increase in the temperature along the CH stream. A similar analogy exists between the pulp and the HC stream.

A gold concentration gradient exists between the CIP streams, which causes the gold to move from the pulp to the carbon. This gradient is analogous to the temperature gradient existing between the heat exchanger streams, which causes a move of thermal energy.

The residence time of the CIP carbon stream (24 hours) is approximately 18 to 24 times longer than that of the pulp stream (60 to 80 minutes). On the heat exchanger, the residence time of the CH stream is proportional to the volume of a vessel. The residence time for the HC stream is proportional the interior volume of the submerged coil. Since the volume of a vessel is far greater than that of the interior of a coil, a similar relationship in residence times exists on the heat exchanger process as does on the CIP process (provided that the flowrates in the two heat exchanger streams are of the same order of magnitude).

Finally, an analogy can be drawn between the factors which affect the absorption characteristics and metallurgical performance of the CIP process and those which affect the amount of heat transferred on the heat exchanger process.

(ii) Differences between processes

The transfer of carbon on CIP plants usually takes place as a batch process once a day, and not continuously throughout the day. The heat exchanger shown in figure 1.2 has control valves C1 to C5 to regulate the flow of the CH stream between the vessels. Under normal operation, the CH stream flows continuously between the vessels, and is not transferred in batch as is done with the carbon. This continuous mode of operation is chosen in order to implement linear control and optimization techniques on the process.

A special case of the continuous mode of operation would be to open or shut the control valves completely. The transfer of the CH stream would become a batch process as for the transfer of carbon. Linear control theory can, however not be applied to the control of batch processes. The batch operation of the CIP and heat exchanger systems can thus not be optimized using these control techniques. Little would be learned about the use of control techniques in the optimization of counter-current processes. One of the motivations for the construction of the heat exchanger is to gain knowledge on the control of counter-current processes, which could be applied to the control of the CIP process.

The continuous mode of operation, although not currently the mode of operation on CIP processes, has thus been chosen because of this objective. An interesting topic for future research on the heat exchanger could be a comparison of the respective efficiencies obtained when running under batch or continuous modes of operation. This could assist in assessing whether the current batch mode of operation on CIP plants is indeed the most efficient. Such research could reveal that there are indeed significant advantages to transferring carbon continuously in CIP processes.

1.4) Design and Construction of Heat Exchanger Process

The design details of the heat exchanger process are chosen with the following design objectives in mind:

- (i) *Cost efficient design*
- (ii) *Analogy with carbon-in-pulp process*
- (iii) *Ease of practical laboratory implementation*

1.4.1) Design Specifications

A block diagram of the heat exchanger process is given in figure 1.3, and is referenced in the discussion throughout this section. The temperatures at each point T1 to T10 on

the process are indicated, as well as the temperature change in a particular stream (flows F1 and F2) across each reactor (eg a positive 25°C change in the temperature of the CH stream across tank No4 is represented by "> +25 >").

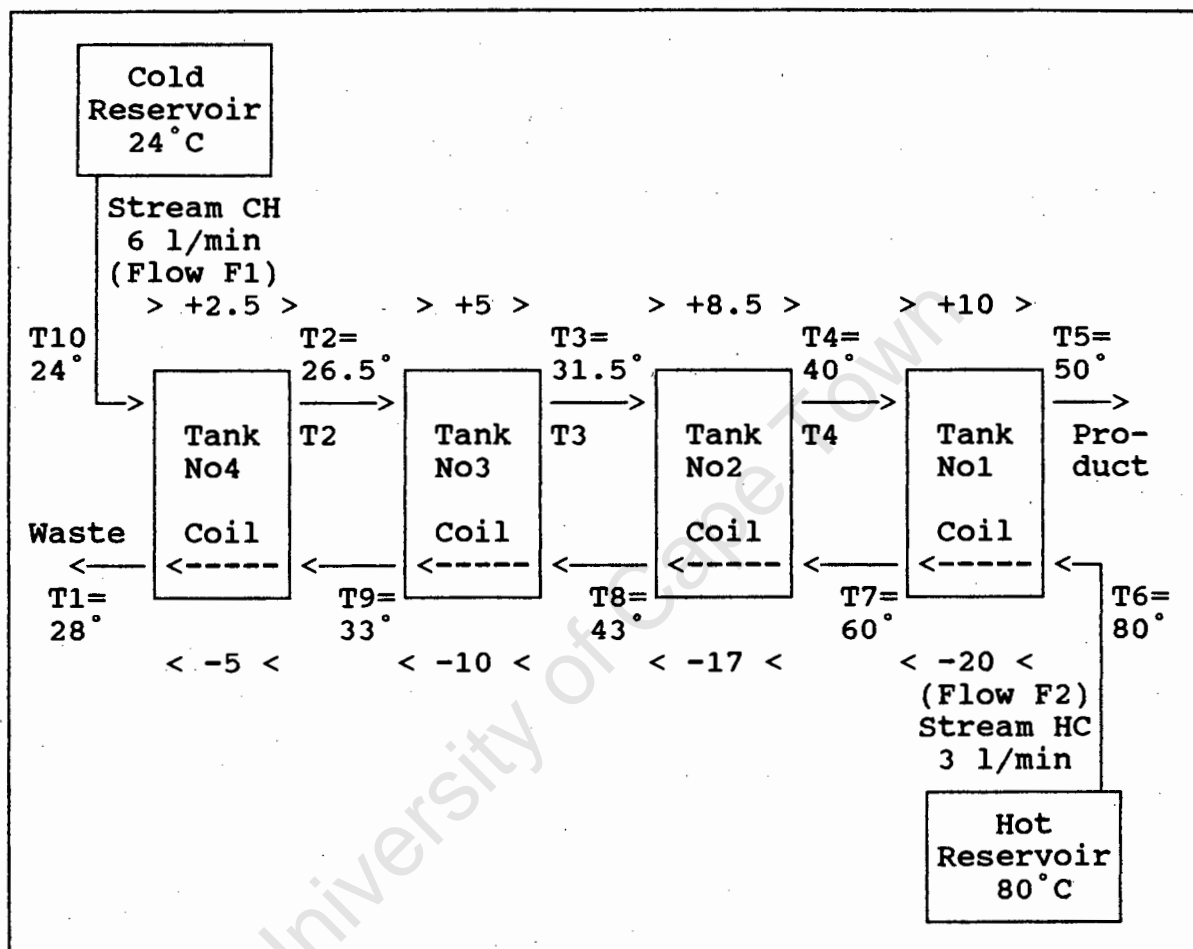


Figure 1.3: Block Diagram of Heat Exchanger Process

In the CIP process shown in figure 1.1, the concentration of gold at the end of the pulp stream (barrens) is to be kept at a minimum. This avoids excessive loss of gold still in solution in the barren pulp when it is discarded. The concentration of gold in the barrens is thus only slightly higher than the concentration on the incoming carbon.

To simulate this condition on the heat exchanger process, the HC stream is cooled more than the CH stream is heated. The specified design waste temperature can thus be chosen to be only slightly higher than the temperature of the incoming CH stream from the cold reservoir.

In order to cool the HC stream more than the CH stream is heated, the flowrate ratio is chosen as:

$$(\text{HC Stream Flowrate}) / (\text{CH Stream Flowrate}) = 1/2 \quad (1.1)$$

Under these specified conditions, the temperature changes across each reactor for the HC stream is double that for the CH stream, as seen in figure 1.3.

The concentration gradient between the streams of the CIP process decreases from tank No1 to No4. As a result, less gold is transferred between the streams when moving from tank No1 to No4. The analogous situation occurs on the heat exchanger and is reflected in the lower temperature gradients observed moving from tank No1 to No4.

1.4.2) Summary of Heat Exchanger Design

Figure 1.4 shows the configuration of the heat exchanger plant, which has been designed bearing in mind the design objectives listed in 1.4. The actual design procedure is broken down and discussed in the paragraphs that follow.

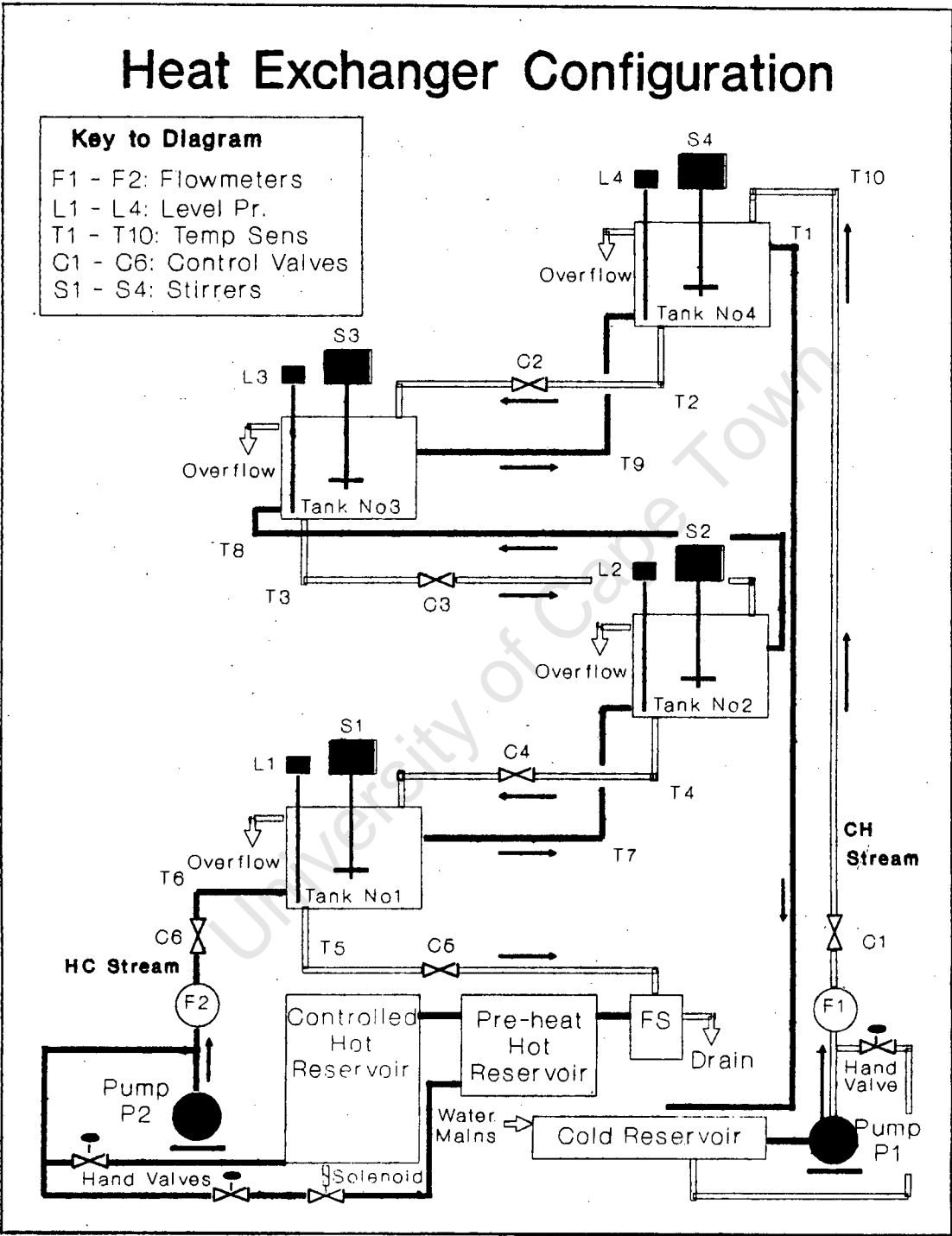
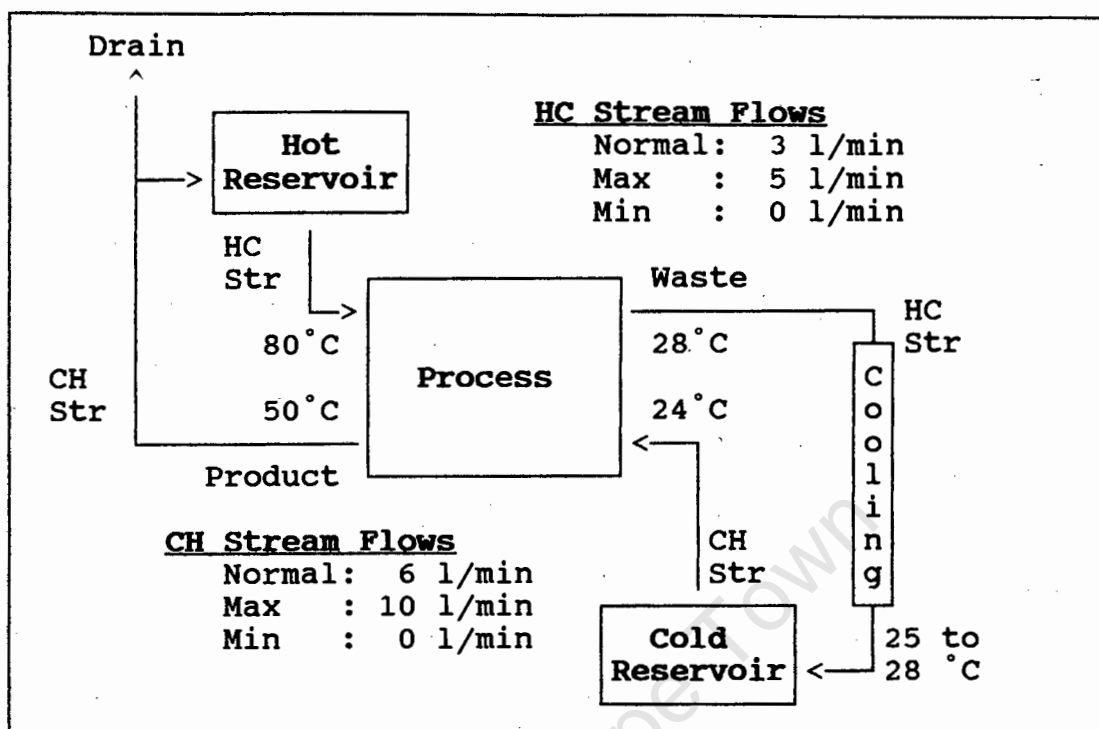


Figure 1.4: Configuration Adopted for Heat Exchanger

(i) Design of flowrates and reservoirs

**Figure 1.5:** Thermal Characteristics of Process

The designed flowrates were chosen after careful consideration of the thermal energy balance for the system as a whole and of the cost of flow measurement. The schematic in figure 1.5 shows the thermal characteristics of the process and indicates the normal, maximum and minimum designed flowrates.

The cost of measuring flowrates below 1 l/min accurately exceeds R3000 per flow measurement set, a figure beyond the limited budget for this project. Higher flowrates were chosen for this reason. High flowrates of heated water, on the other hand, require excessive heating power (especially for the hot reservoir). The flowrates thus have to be chosen so that the electrical power

required for heating does not exceed 25 kW, the maximum at which the laboratory three-phase power supply is rated. If more power were required, the energy costs of running the plant would also become excessive.

The hot reservoir is required to supply hot water continuously at a temperature of 80°C. The inflow to the reservoir comes from the flow separating tank FS as shown in figure 1.4. This tank separates the recycled CH stream (product in figure 1.3), channeling some of it to top up the hot reservoir, while sending the remainder of the water down the drain. (CH stream flowrate twice that of HC stream)

Thermal energy is required to raise the recycled water at 50°C to 80°C in the hot reservoir. The maximum rate of energy required is when the HC stream flow drawn from the hot reservoir is at its maximum. Calculations done in Appendix A show that choosing a maximum flowrate of 5 l/min requires less than 13.5 kW of electrical power to heat the water.

The actual heating of the water is split into two stages, as can be seen in figure 1.4. The first stage, the pre-heating hot reservoir (PHR) is fitted with three 3 kW heating elements that are thermostat controlled. The PHR heats the recycled water from 50°C to 75°C. The second stage, the controlled hot reservoir (CHR), is fitted with three 1.5 kW elements and a sensitive

temperature controller. Water from the PHR is heated and controlled accurately to 80°C in the CHR.

The controlled cold reservoir (CCR on figure 1.4) is required to supply cold water continuously at a temperature of 24°C . The inflow to the reservoir originates from two sources, namely:

- water mains at a temperature of roughly 20°C
- recycled water from HC stream at temperature somewhere below 28°C

At steady-state, (CH flow double HC flow) the reservoir temperature will settle to a temperature somewhere below 24°C . Some energy is thus required to raise the temperature of the reservoir to exactly 24°C .

The maximum power required by the cold reservoir will occur when the HC stream flow is zero while the CH stream flow from the reservoir is at 10 l/min. The calculations done in Appendix A show that slightly less than 4.5 kW of power is required in this case. The CCR is therefore fitted with a sensitive temperature controller and three 1.5 kW heating elements. The temperature in the CCR is thus controlled accurately to 24°C

The maximum total power demanded by all reservoirs is thus 18 kW, which is within the specified 25 kW maximum.

c) **Level Probe:** Capacitive level probes source a 0 to 10 volt signal, indicating the water level.

d) **Variable Speed Stirrer:** The degree of agitation of the water in the tank is varied, thus varying the rate at which heat is transferred from the coils to the water in the tank.

The configuration of the heat exchange vessels and the associated piping has been chosen to realize the designed flowrates. The physical constraint of limited headroom in the laboratory had to be overcome in the design of the configuration, shown in figure 1.4.

The design process to determine the pipe diameters and tank heights is iterative and is shown in Appendix B. The plant was designed on a "per tank" basis, meaning that the configuration of each of the four tanks is identical.

A 0.75 inch diameter was chosen for all piping between the reactor vessels. A head of approximately 10 cm is necessary to realize the specified flowrate in the CH stream as it flows under gravity from tank No4 to tank No1. A 20 cm vertical spacing was chosen between the tanks, providing sufficient head to realize this flowrate.

(iv) *Design of copper heating coils*

The temperature profile across the process (indicated in figure 1.3) can be achieved by the careful design of the submerged heating coils. The design process, which is detailed in Appendix C, has taken the following points into account:

- Degree of agitation of water in vessel
- Material constituting the heating coils
- Coil dimensions (tube diameter, thickness,...)
- Flow velocity inside the coils

The designed coils are made up of numerous windings of copper tubing. A coil winding diameter of 25 cm diameter was chosen. Calculations of the length of 1/2 inch tubing required and the resultant number of coil windings required are shown in Appendix C. The winding specifications decided on are summarized in table 1.1 below:

<u>Tank No</u>	<u>Length of Tubing</u> (metres)	<u>Number of Windings</u>
1	3.3 to 3.7	5
2	5.7 to 6.4	8
3	9.2 to 10.2	13
4	4.4 to 4.9	6

**Table 1.1: Submerged Lengths and Corresponding
Number of Coil Windings for each tank**

(v) *Choosing stirrer speeds, impellers and motors*

The design calculations in Appendix C assume a certain degree of agitation of the water inside the vessels. Stirrers are required to provide this agitation.

Variable speed stirrers are included in the vessels. Changing the stirring rate in a vessel, or the shape of the stirrer impeller, affects the heat transfer coefficient between the agitated water and the coil. This has a significant effect on the log mean temperature difference observed as a process stream passes through a vessel. Stirring speeds could thus also be used in the control of temperatures.

These effects are observed in Appendix D, where calculations are done to observe the effects on CH stream as it passes through tank No3.

Impellers of length 4 cm and width 2 cm have been chosen, rotating at speeds varying between 0 and 2000 rpm. Three-phase, 370 W induction motors with variable speed drives were chosen to drive the stirrers. These motors were chosen instead of D.C. motors, as the humidity from the vessels containing hot water could corrode the brushes of D.C. motors. There is also no cost advantage in choosing variable speed D.C. motors.

1.4.3) Input-Output Description of Heat Exchanger Process

Figure 1.7 summarizes the input/output characteristics of the heat exchanger process.

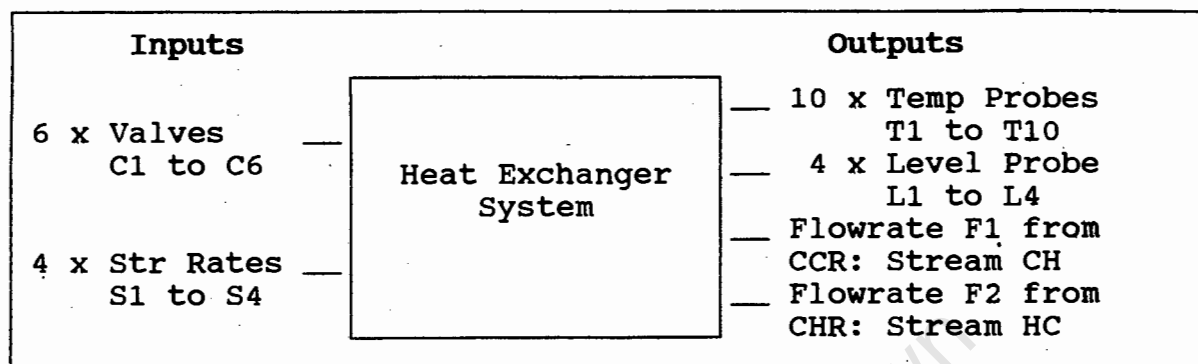


Figure 1.7: Input/Output schematic of Heat Exchanger

The system has 10 inputs and 16 outputs. This implies that all the outputs of the system cannot be controlled by its inputs as the number of outputs exceed the number of inputs. It may be possible to control a maximum of 10 outputs using the available inputs.

If variable speed stirrers were not included, there would only be 6 inputs to the system, meaning that it would be possible to control a maximum of 6 outputs. The inclusion of the stirrers thus makes the system more flexible in terms of its input/output control capabilities.

The variation of the stirring rate in the vessels of the heat exchanger could be considered analogous to the addition of some catalyst to the vessels on the CIP process.

1.4.4) Instrumentation of Process and Interfacing to a Digital Computer

Figure 1.8 gives a block diagram of the wiring and interfacing of the heat exchanger system. The ensuing discussion, which summarizes the instrumentation and interfacing of the process, refers extensively to this diagram.

(i) Wiring of power to the plant

The power distribution box distributes power, along cables PD, to the following items of equipment and instrumentation:

- a) **Equipment on the Process:** Compressor, reservoir pumps and the solenoid valve.
- b) **Temperature Control Box:** Temperature control containing instrumentation controlling reservoir temperatures and three phase (abbreviated to 3 ϕ) relays powering heating elements in the reservoirs.
- c) **Instrumentation Box:** Instrumentation which conditions and interfaces plant input/output signals.

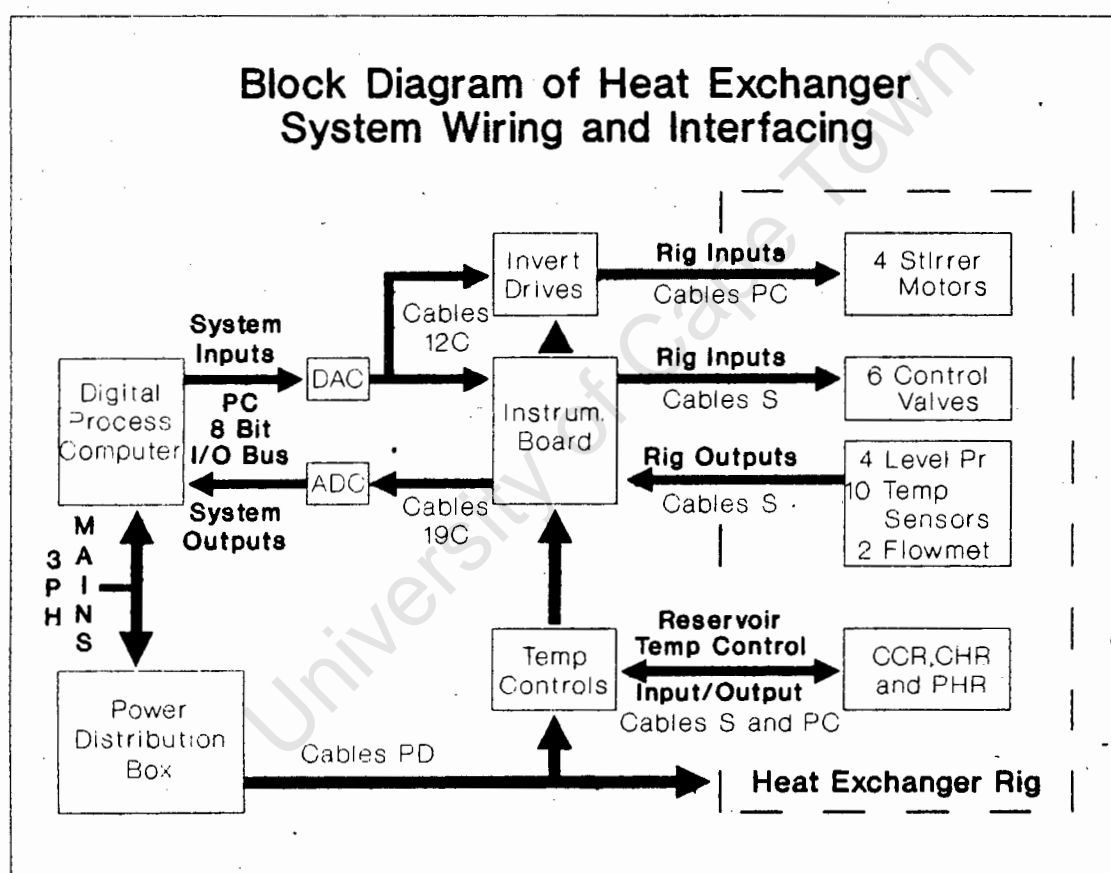


Figure 1.8: Block Diagram of Wiring and Interfacing

- d) Inverter Drive Box:** Inverters driving the stirrer motors.

A detailed description of the wiring of power to the plant is found in Appendix E

(ii) Wiring of inputs and outputs of the plant

The input/output signals of the plant can be split into two types, namely Standard Signals and Power Signals.

Standard signals (0 -> 5 or 10 V, 4 -> 20 mA) are low power sensing and control signals. Cables S carry signals between the instrumentation box and the following items of equipment on the plant:

- a) Control Valves:** (input) Current signals control the functioning of current to pressure (I/P) transducers which open and shut control valves pneumatically.
- b) Level Probes:** (output) Sensors source voltage signals indicating tank levels.
- c) Temperature Sensors:** (output) Sensors source current signals proportional to temperatures at various points on the plant.

- d) **Flowmeters:** (output) Sensors source pulsed voltage signals of varying frequency indicating flows in the two process streams.

Power signals are high power sensing and control signals which actually drive items of equipment. Cables PC carry these signals, driving and originating from the following items of equipment:

- a) **Stirrer Motors:** (input) Motors driven by 3 ϕ variable frequency power signals, varying the speed of the motors.
- b) **Reservoir Elements:** (input) 3 ϕ power to the elements is switched on and off to control the water temperatures.
- c) **PHR Thermostat:** (output) Signal from PHR thermostat switches relays, which drive elements, on and off.

Appendix F contains details of the wiring of plant inputs and outputs to signal driving and detection equipment.

(iii) *Interfacing to a digital computer*

A digital computer is used in the control of the heat exchanger. An interface between the digital environment of the computer and the analog environment of the plant is thus necessary.

Two 8-channel digital-to-analog converters (abbreviated to DACs) are used to provide input interfacing. Input signal conditioning instruments in the inverter drive and instrumentation boxes are connected to the DACs via cables 12C. DAC1 is programmed to source 0 - 5V signals required by the inverter drives to control the speeds of the stirrer motors. DAC2 is programmed to source 4 - 20 mA signals required by the I/P converter instrumentation to control the opening and shutting of control valves.

The outputs are interfaced to the computer using two 8-channel analog-to-digital converters (abbreviated to ADCs). The output signal conditioning instrumentation is connected to the ADCs via cables 19C. The instruments source 0 - 10V and 2 - 10V signals which are interfaced to the ADCs.

A detailed description of the interfacing with wiring diagrams is contained in Appendix G

1.4.5) Commissioning of Heat Exchanger

The heat exchanger was commissioned on 15 July 1989 after a construction, interfacing, calibration and testing period of almost 17 months. Photograph 1.1 shown below describes the commissioned heat exchanger process.



Photograph 1.1: The Heat Exchanger Process

1.5) Observed Steady-State Temperature Distributions

1.5.1) Comparison of Designed and Actual Distributions

The results from two independent tests (referred to as case 1 and case 2) are considered in which the process is run under conditions assumed for the design. These conditions are:

- i) The levels in all reactor vessels at 90% full.
- ii) All stirring rates at 90% of full (2000 rpm) speed.
- iii) CH stream flow F1 and HC stream flow F2 kept at 50% of maximum. (10 and 5 l/min maximum respectively)

The resultant temperature distribution obtained across the process streams for each case is indicated in figure 1.9, together with the designed temperature distribution shown in figure 1.3. The trends in the observed results show good correlation with those for the design. The curves for the actual process are shifted downwards due to the fact that the temperature in the CCR was maintained at a lower temperature than in the design specifications.

It is instructive to consider the log mean temperature difference (LMTDiff) across each reactor when an assessment is to be made of the accuracy of the design. This negates effects of temperature offsets due to differences between

actual reservoir temperatures used and those assumed in the design.

A detailed comparison of the designed and observed temperature distributions is given in table 1.2. The designed and observed temperatures at points T1 to T10 are indicated in the table. The temperature difference DiffT in each stream as it passes through a vessel and the LMTDiff across each vessel are also indicated. The differences between the DiffT obtained across each vessel for the designed and for the observed streams are indicated as DiffTerr. Differences in the designed and observed LMTDiff across each vessel are indicated as LMTDerr.

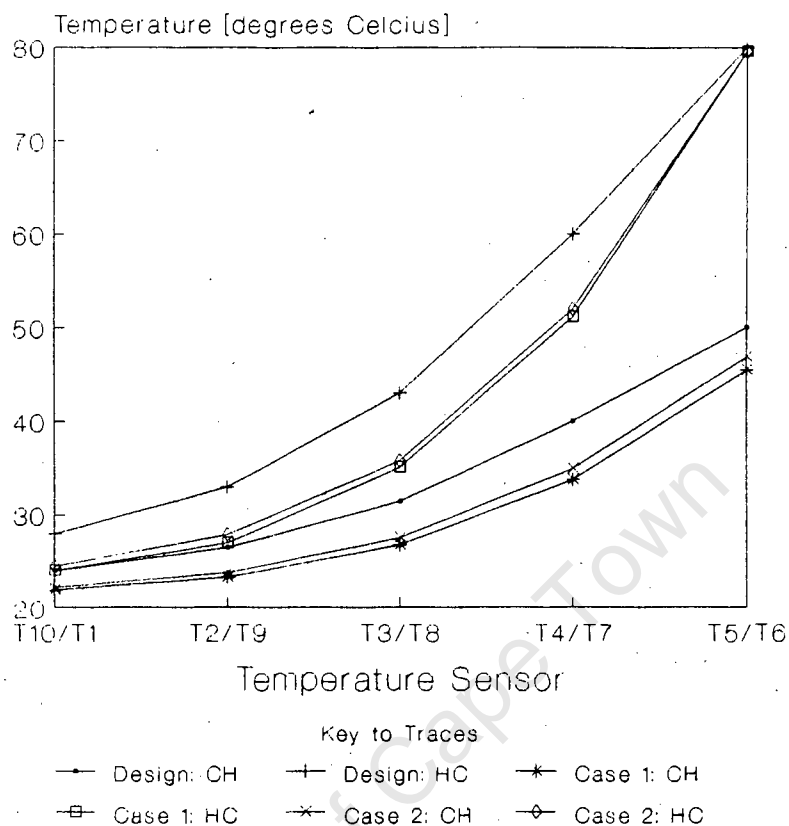
The mean error (Mean Err) between the designed and actual LMTDiff is shown in table 1.2 to be -2.42°C for case 1 and -2.76°C for case 2. The standard deviation (Stdev Err) in each of these errors is given as 0.479°C and 0.843°C respectively. The percentage error in the design is then calculated in each case from equations (1.2) and (1.3).

$$\begin{aligned}\%_{\text{deserr}} &= (\text{Mean Err})/(\text{Max Design Temp Range}) \times 100\% \\ &= (\text{Mean Err})/(80-24) \times 100\% \quad (1.2)\end{aligned}$$

with a percentage standard deviation of:

$$\begin{aligned}\%_{\text{sdeverr}} &= (\text{Stdev Err})/(\text{Max Design Temp Range}) \times 100\% \\ &= (\text{Stdev Err})/(80-24) \times 100\% \quad (1.3)\end{aligned}$$

**Figure 1.9: Steady-State Distributions
Predicted and Actual Distributions**



Flows = 50%, Levels = 90%, Stirrs = 90%

Position	Design:CH	DiffT	Design:HC	DiffT	LMTDiff	Case 1:CH	DiffT	DiffTterr	Case 1:HC	DiffT	DiffTterr	LMTDiff	LMTDerr
T5/T6	50	-10	80	-20	18.20478	45.5	-11.7	-1.7	79.6	-28.6	-8.6	15.67510	-2.52968
T4/T7	40	-8.5	60	-17	8.960951	33.8	-7	1.5	51	-15.9	1.1	6.156717	-2.80423
T3/T8	31.5	-5	43	-10	4.909464	26.8	-3.5	1.5	35.1	-8.1	1.9	2.174091	-2.73537
T2/T9	26.5	-2.5	33	-5	3.409857	23.3	-1.4	1.1	27	-3	2	1.801793	-1.60806
T10/T1	24		28			21.9			24				
Mean Err								0.6			-0.9		-2.41933
StDev Err								1.337908			4.459260		0.479156

Position	Design:CH	DiffT	Design:HC	DiffT	LMTDiff	Case 2:CH	DiffT	DiffTterr	Case 2:HC	DiffT	DiffTterr	LMTDiff	LMTDerr
T5/T6	50	-10	80	-20	18.20478	46.9	-11.9	-1.9	79.6	-27.6	-7.6	14.85360	-3.35117
T4/T7	40	-8.5	60	-17	8.960951	35	-7.4	1.1	52	-16.2	0.8	5.300428	-3.66052
T3/T8	31.5	-5	43	-10	4.909464	27.6	-3.8	1.2	35.8	-7.9	2.1	2.388072	-2.52139
T2/T9	26.5	-2.5	33	-5	3.409857	23.8	-1.6	0.9	27.9	-3.4	1.6	1.923444	-1.48641
T10/T1	24		28			22.2			24.5				
Mean Err								0.325			-0.775		-2.75487
StDev Err								1.289137			3.967603		0.842509

Table 1.2 : Analysis of Predicted and Actual Steady-State
Temperatures across the Process

The results obtained for case 1 are $\%_{\text{deserr}} = -4.32\%$ with $\%_{\text{sdeverr}} = 0.86\%$, and for case 2 are $\%_{\text{deserr}} = -4.93\%$ with $\%_{\text{sdeverr}} = 1.51\%$.

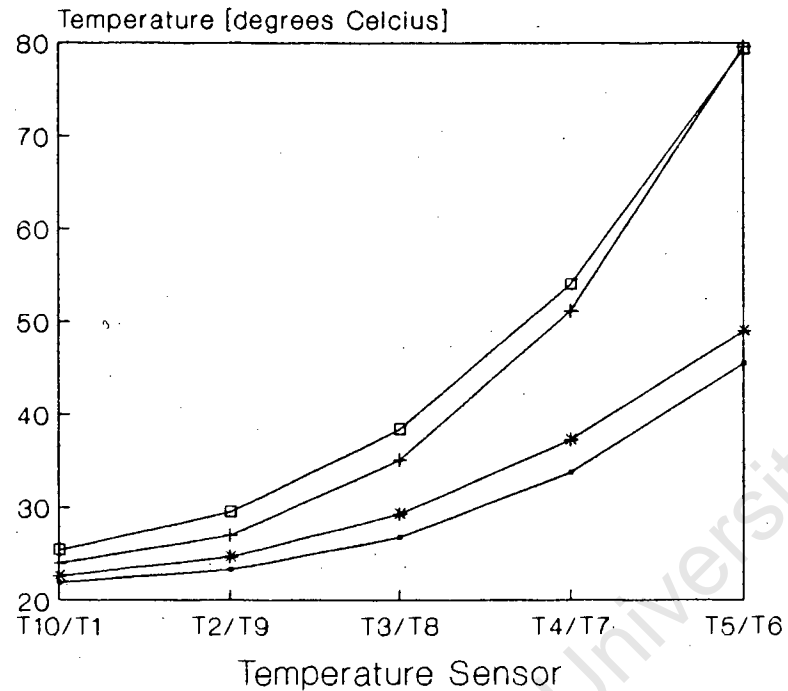
The traces for case 1 and case 2 are close together, indicating a good degree of repeatability of the conditions observed on the process.

1.5.2) Effects of Changing Flows on Distributions

The steady-state effects on the process temperature distributions of varying the flows in the process streams are seen in figures 1.10 and 1.11. Figure 1.10 shows a downward shift in the distribution curves as the flow F1 from the CCR is increased from 40% to 50% while keeping F2 at 50%. Figure 1.11 shows an upward shift in the curves as flow F2 from the CHR is increased from 40% to 50% while keeping F1 at 50% (levels and stirring rates kept at 90% in both cases).

The shifts in the traces show that changing the flows in the process streams has a significant effect on the temperature distribution across the process, meaning that they could be used in the control of the process temperatures.

**Figure 1.10: Steady-State Flow Effects
Changing F1 from 40% to 50%**

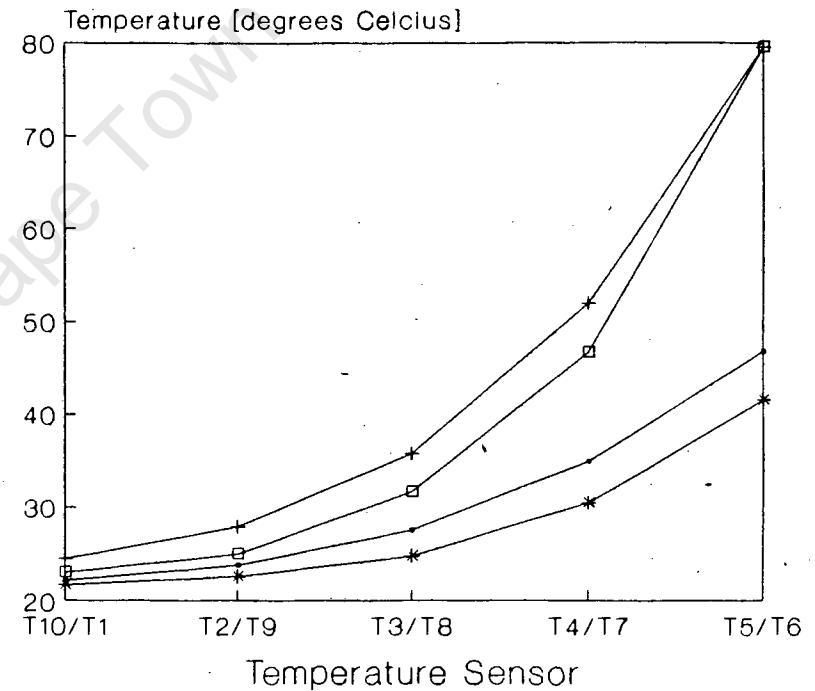


Key to Traces

- CH Stream: F1=50%
- +— HC Stream: F1=50%
- *— CH Stream: F1=40%
- CH Stream: F1=40%

F2 = 50%, Levels = 90%, Stirrs = 90%

**Figure 1.11: Steady-State Flow Effects
Changing F2 from 40% to 50%**



Key to Traces

- CH Stream: F2=50%
- +— HC Stream: F2=50%
- *— CH Stream: F2=40%
- HC Stream: F2=40%

F1 = 50%, Levels = 90%, Stirrs = 90%

1.7) Concluding Remarks

A number of useful analogies exist between the heat exchanger design and the CIP processes. The fully commissioned process behaves as designed with less than 5% average design error in the LMTDiff across each heat exchange vessel. The process can thus be used to explore the existing analogies, in an attempt to gain experience which can be drawn from in the design of a control system for the CIP process.

The most significant difference between the processes is the fact that CIP processes are usually run as batch processes, while the heat exchanger is a continuous process. It is possible to run a continuous process in batch mode, and future research on the heat exchanger could involve a comparison of the respective efficiencies obtained when running under batch and continuous modes of operation. This could assist in determining whether the current batch mode of running CIP processes is indeed the most efficient one. Running a process under a continuous mode of operation makes it possible to apply the wealth of existing knowledge on linear control systems to the control of the process.

The significant changes observed in the temperature distribution across the process when the flows in each of the streams are changed indicate that these flows are important inputs to be considered in the control of the temperatures.

CHAPTER TWO

CONTROL STRUCTURE FOR THE HEAT EXCHANGER PROCESS

The heat exchanger process structure is analyzed in this chapter in order to decide on an appropriate control structure.

The chapter begins with a brief review of modern techniques available for the analysis large-scale process structures. The decentralization of control structures using cascade compensators is discussed in this review presented in section 2.1.

The techniques reviewed are then applied to the analysis of the heat exchanger process structure in section 2.2. A controller structure based on the process structure is decided on. The resultant control system structure is then discussed and analyzed further.

Concluding remarks are made in section 2.3, in which the control strategy for the heat exchanger process is discussed.

2.1) The Analysis and Control of Large-Scale Systems

Multivariable (MIMO) processes with many inputs and outputs (generally in excess of 5 inputs and 5 outputs) are classified as large-scale systems. Decentralized control

schemes, discussed by Gear (Gear, 1988) in his postgraduate dissertation, can be applied in the control of such processes.

Application of these control techniques require that the process be divided up into a number of subsystems. Controllers can then be designed for each subsystem independently, ignoring any interaction which may occur between the different subsystems. Independent compensators can thus be designed to regulate a subsection of process outputs without attempting to control any of the other outputs. Interactions between the subsystems will not generally be negligible, but choosing a suitable subsystem structure will ensure stability of the total system under distributive control. Analysis of the structure of the system is thus of importance.

2.1.1) Binary Interaction Matrix

Before deciding on a subsystem structure for a process, the structure of the process model needs to be considered carefully.

A powerful tool for the analysis of process structures is the binary interaction matrix (abbreviated to BIM), which is also discussed in Gear's (Gear, 1988) dissertation.

The system matrix of a process with m inputs and n outputs is given by:

$$G(s) = \{g_{ij}(s)\} \quad (i = 1..n, j = 1..m) \quad (2.1)$$

When determining the binary interaction matrix (abbreviated to BIM) for a process, the physical relationship between each input and output needs to be considered. This is done in order to decide whether or not a specific input will affect an output.

If any physical connection occurs between a process input j and output i , the input will affect the output. The respective element $g_{ij}(s)$ relating them in the system matrix $G(s)$, will thus be nonzero. If no connection occurs, the element $g_{ij}(s)$ will be zero.

This analysis of the process makes no attempt to determine the actual value of the $g_{ij}(s)$ term, but only aims to determine whether such a term is zero or nonzero.

The BIM for the process under consideration is given by:

$$B(G(s)) = \{b_{ij}\} \quad (i = 1..n, j = 1..m) \quad (2.2)$$

The elements b_{ij} are defined as follows:

considering $g_{ij}(s)$ for $i = 1..n$, $j = 1..m$,

$$b_{ij} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } g_{ij}(s) \neq 0 \\ 0 & \text{if } g_{ij}(s) = 0 \end{cases} \quad (2.3)$$

Important Note:

The definition of B does not require the value of any $g_{ij}(s)$ term to be known, only whether such a term is zero or nonzero.

2.1.2) Regulating a Subsystem of Outputs using a Cascade Compensator

Assume that structural analysis of some 6×4 process yields a BIM:

$$B(G(s)) = \begin{array}{c} y1 \\ y2 \\ y3 \\ y4 \\ y5 \\ y6 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} u1 \quad u2 \quad u3 \quad u4 \\ \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \end{array} \quad (2.4)$$

Assume that the process is split into four subsystems (2x2 blocking) as shown in (2.4), then $G(s)$ can be expressed in terms of its constituent subsystems:

$$G(s) = \begin{bmatrix} G_{11}(s) & G_{12}(s) \\ G_{21}(s) & G_{22}(s) \end{bmatrix} \quad (2.5)$$

where:

$G_{11}(s)$: 3x3 system submatrix relating inputs $u_1..u_3$ to outputs $y_1..y_3$
 $G_{12}(s)$: 3x1 (zero) system submatrix relating input u_4 to outputs $y_1..y_3$
 $G_{21}(s)$: 3x3 system submatrix relating inputs $u_1..u_3$ to outputs $y_4..y_6$
 $G_{22}(s)$: 1x3 system submatrix relating input u_4 to outputs $y_4..y_6$

$G(s)$ is typical of the class of systems with block (lower) triangular structures. ($G_{12}(s)$ zero matrix).

On condition that no unstable elements occur in subsystem matrix $G_{21}(s)$, it is possible to design a 3x3 cascade compensator $K_{c11}(s)$ for the 3x3 subsystem $G_{11}(s)$. This compensator will regulate outputs $y_1..y_3$ using inputs $u_1..u_3$. Gear (Gear, 1988) has shown that the compensator will not destabilize the system as a whole if the abovementioned condition is met.

It is often convenient to design compensators which regulate a subsystem of process outputs before attempting the control of the remaining process outputs.

2.2) Control Structure for the Heat Exchanger Process

The (large scale) structure of the heat exchanger process model is analyzed in this section and a suitable controller structure for the system is suggested based on this analysis.

The BIM for the system is shown in section 2.2.1, and a controller structure for the process is suggested in section 2.2.2. Section 2.2.3 discusses the suggested control structure, and analyses the control system further using the BIM.

2.2.1) Binary Interaction Matrix for Process

The heat exchanger process has 16 outputs and 10 inputs. The process thus has a 16x10 system matrix:

$$\mathbf{G}(s) = \{g_{ij}(s)\} \quad (i = 1..16, j = 1..10) \quad (2.6)$$

$G(s)$ relates the system inputs and outputs according to (2.7).

$$\begin{bmatrix} F1(s) \\ F2(s) \\ L4(s) \\ L3(s) \\ L2(s) \\ L1(s) \\ T1(s) \\ T2(s) \\ T3(s) \\ T4(s) \\ T5(s) \\ T6(s) \\ T7(s) \\ T8(s) \\ T9(s) \\ T10(s) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} y1(s) \\ y2(s) \\ y3(s) \\ y4(s) \\ y5(s) \\ y6(s) \\ y7(s) \\ y8(s) \\ y9(s) \\ y10(s) \\ y11(s) \\ y12(s) \\ y13(s) \\ y14(s) \\ y15(s) \\ y16(s) \end{bmatrix} = G(s) \begin{bmatrix} C1(s) \\ C2(s) \\ C3(s) \\ C4(s) \\ C5(s) \\ C6(s) \\ S1(s) \\ S2(s) \\ S3(s) \\ S4(s) \end{bmatrix} = G(s) \begin{bmatrix} u1(s) \\ u2(s) \\ u3(s) \\ u4(s) \\ u5(s) \\ u6(s) \\ u7(s) \\ u8(s) \\ u9(s) \\ u10(s) \end{bmatrix}$$

(2.7)

where system outputs, $y1(s) \dots y16(s)$ given by:

Flow outputs $F1(s) \dots F2(s)$

Level outputs $L1(s) \dots L4(s)$

Temperature outputs $T1(s) \dots T10(s)$

and system inputs, $u1(s) \dots u10(s)$ given by:

C-Valve inputs $C1(s) \dots C6(s)$

Stirrer inputs $S1(s) \dots S4(s)$

Figure 2.1 gives a block diagram representation of the process.

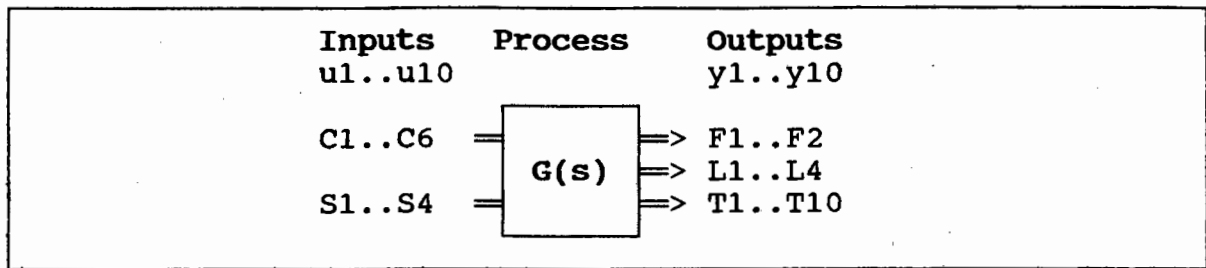


Figure 2.1: Block Diagram of Heat Exchanger System

The outputs which are affected by each input can be determined by observing the physical structure of the process. From these observations, the BIM for the process, $B(G(s))$ can be constructed as detailed in the following paragraph.

If, for $j = 1..10$, $i = 1..16$:

(i) *Input j affects output i*

Then $g_{ij}(s) \neq 0$, thus $b_{ij} = 1$ (equ. (2.3))

(ii) *Input j does not affect output i*

Then $g_{ij}(s) = 0$, thus $b_{ij} = 0$ (equ. (2.3))

Observations of this nature made in Appendix H result in the following BIM being constructed for the heat exchanger process:

$$B(G(s)) = \begin{matrix} & \begin{matrix} C1 & C2 & C3 & C4 & C5 & C6 & S1 & S2 & S3 & S4 \end{matrix} \\ \begin{matrix} F1 \\ F2 \\ L4 \\ L3 \\ L2 \\ L1 \\ T1 \\ T2 \\ T3 \\ T4 \\ T5 \\ T6 \\ T7 \\ T8 \\ T9 \\ T10 \end{matrix} & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{matrix}$$

(2.8)

2.2.2) Motivation for Inclusion of Cascade Compensator

Rearranging the BIM in (2.8) and partitioning (2x2 blocking) the resultant BIM into four subsystems realizes a process model with a block (lower) triangular structure, as can be seen in (2.9).

$$B(G(s)) = \begin{matrix} & \begin{matrix} C1 & C2 & C3 & C4 & C5 & C6 & S1 & S2 & S3 & S4 \end{matrix} \\ \begin{matrix} F1 \\ L4 \\ L3 \\ L2 \\ L1 \\ F2 \\ T1 \\ T2 \\ T3 \\ T4 \\ T5 \\ T6 \\ T7 \\ T8 \\ T9 \\ T10 \end{matrix} & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{matrix} \quad (2.9)$$

$G(s)$ can be expressed in terms of its subsystem matrices as follows:

$$G(s) = \begin{bmatrix} G_{11}(s) & G_{12}(s) \\ G_{21}(s) & G_{22}(s) \end{bmatrix} \quad (2.10)$$

where:

- $G_{11}(s)$: 6x6 system submatrix
- $G_{12}(s)$: 6x4 system (zero) submatrix
- $G_{21}(s)$: 10x6 system submatrix
- $G_{22}(s)$: 10x4 system submatrix

The following observations were made from output responses to initial tests performed on control valve inputs (responses shown in Appendix H):

(i) The responses of level and flow outputs to changes in valve inputs are significantly faster than those of temperature outputs

(ii) No unstable elements occur anywhere in $G(s)$

Observation (i) shows that the process is a typical fast-slow type system. It would therefore be convenient to design a fast control system to regulate the level and flow outputs before attempting to control the slower temperature outputs. This would involve the design of a cascade compensator for the $G_{11}(s)$ system submatrix.

Observation (ii) implies that a fast level and flow compensator can be designed to control subsystem $G_{11}(s)$ without destabilizing the process as a whole.

Based on these observations, the design of a 6x6 cascade compensator $K_c(s)$ for the process is suggested. This compensator is to regulate the flow and level outputs before it is attempted to control the temperature outputs.

2.2.3) Discussion of Structure of Modified Process with Cascade Compensator

A block diagram for the modified system with a cascade compensator $K_C(s)$ for the flows and levels is given in figure 2.2

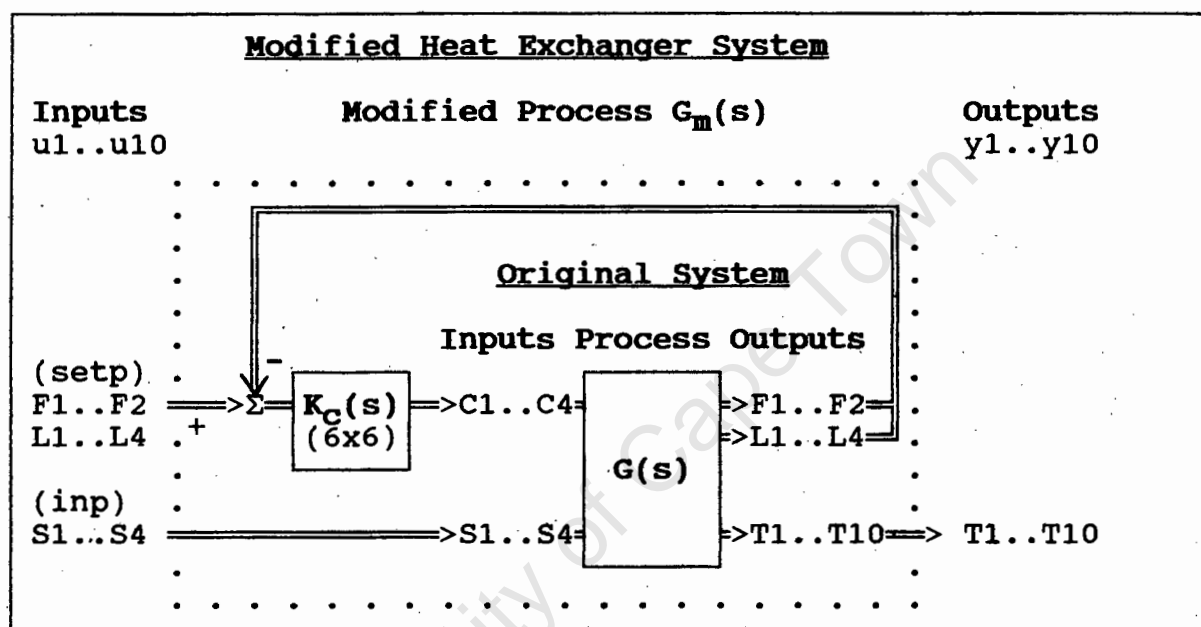


Figure 2.2: Block Diagram of Modified Heat Exchanger System With Cascade Compensator for Flows and Levels

Figure 2.2 shows that the original heat exchange system shown in figure 2.1 has been modified with the inclusion of a 6x6 cascade compensator $K_C(s)$. $K_C(s)$ acts on $G_{11}(s)$ (referred to as $G_C(s)$ for the rest of this report to avoid confusion), a 6x6 subsystem matrix of $G(s)$, to regulate the outputs $F1$ to $F2$ and $L1$ to $L4$.

The level and flow setpoints can now be considered as inputs to the modified process, as shown in figure 2.2. This

modified system with 10 inputs and 10 outputs has a 10x10 system matrix:

$$G_m(s) = \{g_{m_{ij}}(s)\} \quad (i = 1..10, j = 1..10) \quad (2.11)$$

$G_m(s)$ relates the modified system inputs and outputs according to (2.12) below:

$$\begin{bmatrix} T1(s) \\ T2(s) \\ T3(s) \\ T4(s) \\ T5(s) \\ T6(s) \\ T7(s) \\ T8(s) \\ T9(s) \\ T10(s) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} y1(s) \\ y2(s) \\ y3(s) \\ y4(s) \\ y5(s) \\ y6(s) \\ y7(s) \\ y8(s) \\ y9(s) \\ y10(s) \end{bmatrix} = G_m(s) \begin{bmatrix} F1(s) \\ F2(s) \\ L1(s) \\ L2(s) \\ L3(s) \\ L4(s) \\ S1(s) \\ S2(s) \\ S3(s) \\ S4(s) \end{bmatrix} = G_m(s) \begin{bmatrix} u1(s) \\ u2(s) \\ u3(s) \\ u4(s) \\ u5(s) \\ u6(s) \\ u7(s) \\ u8(s) \\ u9(s) \\ u10(s) \end{bmatrix} \quad (2.12)$$

where system outputs, $y1(s)..y10(s)$ given by:

Temperature outputs $T1(s)..T10(s)$

and system inputs, $u1(s)..u10(s)$ given by:

Flow setpoints	$F1(s)..F2(s)$
Level setpoints	$L1(s)..L4(s)$
Stirrer inputs	$S1(s)..S4(s)$

The BIM in (2.8) shows that any one control valve input affects all of the temperature outputs. Control valves C1 to C6 are used to regulate flow and level outputs. This means

that changes in the any one of the flow or level setpoints (inputs to the modified process) will affect all of the temperature outputs via regulating changes in the control valve inputs. A BIM for the modified system, $B(G_m(s))$ can thus be constructed taking these points into consideration.

$$B(G_m(s)) = \begin{matrix} & \text{F1} & \text{F2} & \text{L1} & \text{L2} & \text{L3} & \text{L4} & \text{S1} & \text{S2} & \text{S3} & \text{S4} \\ \begin{matrix} \text{T1} \\ \text{T2} \\ \text{T3} \\ \text{T4} \\ \text{T5} \\ \text{T6} \\ \text{T7} \\ \text{T8} \\ \text{T9} \\ \text{T10} \end{matrix} & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{matrix} \quad (2.13)$$

Temperature outputs T1 to T10 can now be controlled using the flow and level setpoints as well as the stirrer inputs. Note that for this modified system, flow and level outputs cannot be controlled, as their setpoints are being used in the control of the temperature outputs.

2.3) Concluding Remarks

The heat exchanger process model has been analyzed using BIM techniques. This analysis suggests a definite control structure for the process, consisting of the two parts, as discussed in (i) and (ii).

(i) *Cascade Compensator for Fast Flows and Levels*

The flow and level outputs respond faster to changes in the inputs than do the temperature outputs. BIM analysis of the process shows that it is possible to control the faster flow and level outputs before attempting control of the temperature outputs. A cascade compensator $K_C(s)$ is thus proposed for the closed loop control of the system (lower triangular) submatrix $G_C(s)$. $G_C(s)$ relates the flow and level outputs to the control valve inputs. The design and implementation of a controller for this lower triangular subsystem is dealt with in chapter 3.

(ii) *Full Controller for Slow Temperatures*

The closed loop control system containing the compensator $K_C(s)$ is treated as a modified (full) process model $G_m(s)$. $G_m(s)$ relates the temperature outputs to the flow and level inputs (setpoints of the $G_C(s)$, $K_C(s)$ subsystem) and stirrer inputs. This full structure can now be controlled using multivariable control techniques. (dealt with in chapter 5)

CHAPTER THREE

DESIGN AND IMPLEMENTATION OF FLOW AND LEVEL CONTROLLERS

3.1) Introduction: Lower Triangular Subsection of Process

The BIM in (2.9) shows that the heat exchanger process model $G(s)$ can be spilt into the four system submatrices, $G_C(s) = G_{11}(s)$, $G_{12}(s) (= 0)$, $G_{21}(s)$ and $G_{22}(s)$, defined in (2.10). No unstable elements occur in the off-diagonal submatrices, meaning that compensators can be designed for any of them separately without destabilizing the process as a whole.

$G_C(s)$ relates the 6 control valve inputs to the 2 flow and 4 level outputs. The elements $gc_{ij}(s)$ of the 6x6 system submatrix $G_C(s)$ are thus defined as:

$$G_C(s) = \{gc_{ij}(s)\} \quad (i = 1..6, j = 1..6) \quad (3.1)$$

$G_C(s)$ relates the inputs and outputs as shown in (3.2). (Inputs and outputs as defined for (2.7)).

$$\begin{bmatrix} F1(s) \\ F2(s) \\ L4(s) \\ L3(s) \\ L2(s) \\ L1(s) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} y1(s) \\ y2(s) \\ y3(s) \\ y4(s) \\ y5(s) \\ y6(s) \end{bmatrix} = G_C(s) \begin{bmatrix} C1(s) \\ C2(s) \\ C3(s) \\ C4(s) \\ C5(s) \\ C6(s) \end{bmatrix} = G_C(s) \begin{bmatrix} u1(s) \\ u2(s) \\ u3(s) \\ u4(s) \\ u5(s) \\ u6(s) \end{bmatrix} \quad (3.2)$$

The BIM for $G_C(s)$, called $B(G_C(s))$, is given in (3.3) and is essentially the upper left submatrix of the BIM in (2.9). The BIM for $G_C(s)$ is seen to be lower-triangular.

$$B(G_C(s)) = \begin{array}{c} \text{F1} \\ \text{L4} \\ \text{L3} \\ \text{L2} \\ \text{L1} \\ \text{F2} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{C1} \text{ C2} \text{ C3} \text{ C4} \text{ C5} \text{ C6} \\ \left[\begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \end{array} \quad (3.3)$$

The breakdown of this chapter is now discussed. Section 3.2 contains a review of modern theories for the control of processes with triangular structures (such as the structure in (3.3)). A suitable structure for a cascade compensator $K_C(s)$ for the closed loop control of the levels and flows is then decided on, based on the theory reviewed. Specific transfer function elements of the system submatrix $G_C(s)$ are determined in section 3.3. In section 3.4, a cascade compensator $K_C(s)$ is designed (based on the theory reviewed) for the closed loop regulation of the flow and level outputs. The performance objectives for the design are stated, and the design procedure undertaken to achieve the required performance is demonstrated. The design for $K_C(s)$ is implemented on the heat exchanger process, and the performance of the resultant control system is observed. Concluding remarks on chapter 3 are made in section 3.5.

3.2) The Control of Processes with a Triangular Structure

Assume that a process with system matrix $G(s)$ is to be controlled using a cascade compensator $K(s)$. A block diagram of the resultant closed loop (abbreviate to C/L) control system including the cascade compensator is given in figure 3.1.

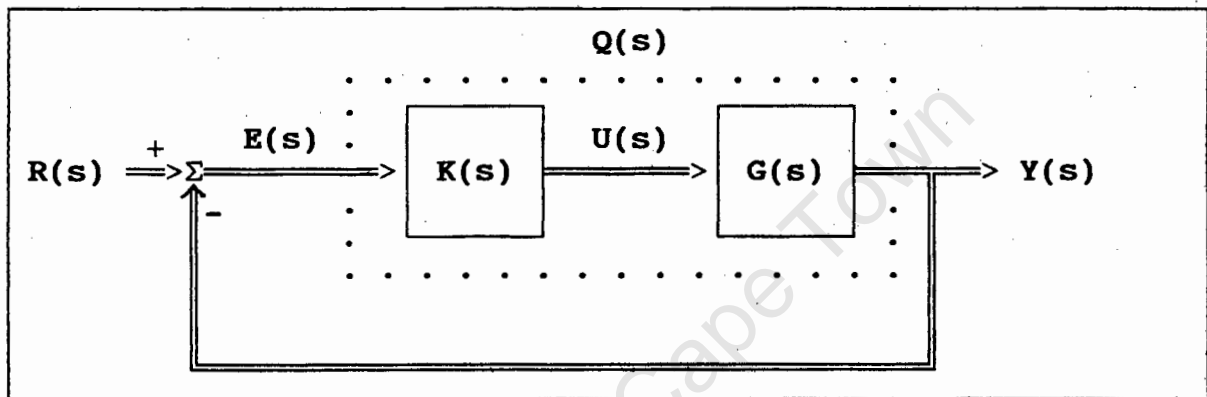


Figure 3.1: Block Diagram of Closed Loop System with Cascade Compensator

Key to symbolic representations in figure 3.1:

- $U(s)$: Vector of Process Inputs
- $Y(s)$: Vector of Process Outputs
- $R(s)$: Vector of Setpoints for Outputs
- $E(s)$: Vector of Errors in outputs ($R(s) - Y(s)$)

The open loop (abbreviated to O/L) system matrix $Q(s)$, including compensator, is given by:

$$Q(s) = G(s) K(s) \quad (3.4)$$

The corresponding C/L system matrix $H(s)$, including compensator is then:

$$H(s) = (I + Q(s))^{-1} Q(s) \quad (3.5)$$

Consider the case where $G(s)$ has a (lower) block triangular structure as shown in (3.5) for a 2x2 blocking.

$$G(s) = \left[\begin{array}{c|c} G_{11}(s) & 0 \\ \hline G_{21}(s) & G_{22}(s) \end{array} \right] \quad (3.6)$$

Any controller $K(s)$ may be chosen for the process, provided that the controller (Gear 1988, pp63..64):

- (a) Does not introduce any unstable poles into the off-diagonal submatrices of
 $Q(s) = G(s) K(s)$.
- (b) Does not destroy the block triangular structure of the system. (ie $Q(s)$ is also block triangular)
- (c) Ensures that each on-diagonal subsystem of $Q(s)$ is C/L stable.

The two structures for $K(s)$ that fulfill requirement (b) are the block diagonal and block triangular structures. The former structure is discussed in section 3.2.1 and the latter in section 3.2.2. Extensive reference is made in these

sections to Gear's thesis (Gear, 1988 pp54..68). Section 3.2.3 discusses the reasons for adopting a diagonal compensator structure for the control of flows and levels on heat exchanger process.

3.2.1) Diagonal Controller Structures

The block diagonal structure for $K(s)$, partitioned in conformity with $G(s)$, is shown in (3.7) and realizes a fully decentralized controller for the process.

$$K(s) = \begin{bmatrix} K_{11}(s) & 0 \\ 0 & K_{22}(s) \end{bmatrix} \quad (3.7)$$

The O/L system matrix $Q(s) = G(s) K(s)$ shown in (3.8) will consequently be block triangular.

$$Q(s) = \begin{bmatrix} Q_{11}(s) & 0 \\ Q_{21}(s) & Q_{22}(s) \end{bmatrix} \quad (3.8)$$

where:

$$Q_{11}(s) = G_{11}(s) K_{11}(s)$$

$$Q_{22}(s) = G_{22}(s) K_{22}(s)$$

$$Q_{21}(s) = G_{21}(s) K_{11}(s)$$

Provided that $K_{11}(s)$ has no unstable poles, no unstable poles will be introduced to the off-diagonal submatrices of $Q(s)$, thus fulfilling requirement (a).

The C/L system matrix $H(s) = (I + Q(s))^{-1} Q(s)$ shown in (3.9) is then also block triangular.

$$H(s) = \left[\begin{array}{c|c} H_{11}(s) & 0 \\ \hline H_{21}(s) & H_{22}(s) \end{array} \right] \quad (3.9)$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} H_{11}(s) &= (I + Q_{11}(s))^{-1} Q_{11}(s) \\ H_{22}(s) &= (I + Q_{22}(s))^{-1} Q_{22}(s) \\ H_{21}(s) &= (I + Q_{22}(s))^{-1} Q_{21}(s) (I - (I + Q_{11}(s))^{-1} Q_{11}(s)) \end{aligned}$$

The following conclusions can be drawn:

(i) *Interaction between Loops:*

The term $H_{21}(s)$ represents the degree to which the subsystem $H_{22}(s)$ is coupled to the subsystem $H_{11}(s)$. $H_{21}(s)$ can be reduced by 'large gains' in $Q_{22}(s)$ and $Q_{11}(s)$. This can be realized by ensuring that the 'gains' of $K_{22}(s)$ and $K_{11}(s)$ are 'large'. This is equivalent to designing controllers to reject disturbances from other loops.

(ii) *Stability of Closed Loop System:*

Designing $K_{22}(s)$ and $K_{11}(s)$ to stabilize $Q_{22}(s)$ and $Q_{11}(s)$ respectively will ensure that the entire system is C/L stable. The transfer function elements in system submatrices $G_{22}(s)$ and $G_{11}(s)$ are required for this design. Provided that it is known that the elements of $G_{21}(s)$ have no unstable poles, the actual transfer functions of the elements are not required to be known. This important conclusion implies that only the transfer function elements of the diagonal submatrices of $G(s)$ need to be determined to design a stable $K(s)$ with a diagonal structure for the process.

3.2.2) Triangular Controller Structures

The block triangular structure for $K(s)$, partitioned in conformity with $G(s)$, is shown in (3.10).

$$K(s) = \left[\begin{array}{c|c} K_{11}(s) & 0 \\ \hline K_{21}(s) & K_{22}(s) \end{array} \right] \quad (3.10)$$

The O/L system matrix $Q(s) = G(s) K(s)$ shown in (3.11) will once again be block triangular.

$$Q(s) = \left[\begin{array}{c|c} Q_{11}(s) & 0 \\ \hline Q_{21}(s) & Q_{22}(s) \end{array} \right] \quad (3.11)$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} Q_{11}(s) &= G_{11}(s) K_{11}(s) \\ Q_{22}(s) &= G_{22}(s) K_{22}(s) \\ Q_{21}(s) &= G_{21}(s) K_{11}(s) + G_{22}(s) K_{21}(s) \end{aligned}$$

$G_{21}(s)$ must be stable to ensure that $Q_{21}(s)$ has no unstable poles. (In order to fulfill requirement (a)).

The controller submatrix $K_{21}(s)$ is a feedforward controller designed to reduce or eliminate disturbances caused by $G_{21}(s)$. The ideal case assumes:

$$K_{21}(s) = -G_{22}(s)^{-1} G_{21}(s) K_{11}(s) \quad (3.12)$$

Choosing $K_{21}(s)$ to satisfy (3.12) will ensure that $Q_{21}(s) = 0$, thus eliminating any disturbances due to $G_{21}(s)$.

The C/L system matrix $H(s) = (I + Q(s))^{-1} Q(s)$ for the ideal case, as shown in (3.13), will be block diagonal.

$$H(s) = \left[\begin{array}{c|c} H_{11}(s) & 0 \\ \hline 0 & H_{22}(s) \end{array} \right] \quad (3.13)$$

where:

$$H_{11}(s) = (I + Q_{11}(s))^{-1} Q_{11}(s)$$

$$H_{22}(s) = (I + Q_{22}(s))^{-1} Q_{22}(s)$$

The following conclusions can once again be drawn:

(i) Interaction between Loops vs Stability of Closed Loop System

The term $K_{21}(s)$ relies on the inversion of the system submatrix $G_{22}(s)$ for elimination of interaction in the ideal case. The elements in $G_{22}(s)$ may contain right halfplane (abbreviated to RHP) zeroes. Inversion of such a matrix would introduce unstable RHP poles into the elements of $K_{21}(s)$ to cancel the RHP zeroes in $G_{22}(s)$. This pole-zero cancellation technique often does not succeed due to changes in the process model and modelling inaccuracies. The nett effect of this is the introduction of unstable poles in the submatrix $Q_{21}(s)$, which could cause instability of the process as a whole. The introduction of unstable poles into $Q(s)$ is a violation of requirement (a) for the choice of controller matrix $K(s)$.

If no unstable zeroes occur in the elements of $G_{22}(s)$, this technique of feedforward control is very effective in eliminating interaction between the loops.

(ii) *Stability of Closed Loop System*

All three controller subsections $K_{22}(s)$, $K_{11}(s)$ and $K_{21}(s)$ can be designed separately. Designing $K_{22}(s)$ and $K_{11}(s)$ to stabilize $Q_{22}(s)$ and $Q_{11}(s)$ respectively will ensure that the entire system is C/L stable. Stability is also subject to the condition that no unstable poles are introduced to $Q_{21}(s)$ by the design of $K_{21}(s)$ and $K_{11}(s)$.

3.2.3) Structure Adopted for the Control of Flows and Levels

A decision has been made to adopt a diagonal structure for the cascade compensator $K_C(s)$ for the heat exchanger process subsystem $G_C(s)$. It is aimed to deal with the problem of interaction by ensuring that the loop gains realized by the elements of $K_C(s)$ are sufficiently high to reject disturbances from other loops.

The choice of a diagonal structure for $K_C(s)$ is motivated by the following points listing the inherent advantages of such a structure:

(i) *Simplicity of Design*

Repetitive partitioning of $B(G_C(s))$ in (3.3) yields a 6x6 blocking shown in (3.14).

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \begin{matrix} & C1 & C2 & C3 & C4 & C5 & C6 \\ B(G_C(s)) = & \begin{matrix} F1 \\ L4 \\ L3 \\ L2 \\ L1 \\ F2 \end{matrix} & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{matrix} & (3.14)
 \end{aligned}$$

$G_C(s)$ can now be represented by a block or composite matrix as shown in (3.15).

$$G_C(s) = \begin{bmatrix} gc_{11} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ gc_{21} & gc_{22} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ gc_{31} & gc_{32} & gc_{33} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ gc_{41} & gc_{42} & gc_{43} & gc_{44} & 0 & 0 \\ gc_{51} & gc_{52} & gc_{53} & gc_{54} & gc_{55} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & gc_{66} \end{bmatrix} \quad (3.15)$$

The compensator required will have the identical block structure as the process model. The off-diagonal elements will all be zero for the block diagonal controller structure adopted. The composite matrix for the compensator is given in (3.16).

$$K_C(s) = \begin{bmatrix} kc_{11} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & kc_{22} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & kc_{33} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & kc_{44} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & kc_{55} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & kc_{66} \end{bmatrix} \quad (3.16)$$

The following is noted concerning (3.15) and (3.16):

- (a) Elements $gc_{ij}(s)$ and $kc_{ij}(s)$, which are functions in the complex variable s , are represented by gc_{ij} and kc_{ij} respectively, omitting the identifier '(s)'.
- (b) The blocks in the composite matrices in (3.15) and (3.16) are all transfer function entries, and no longer submatrix entries.

The elements $kc_{ij}(s)$ can thus be designed using singlevariable (referred to as SISO) techniques on the corresponding elements $gc_{ij}(s)$. The MIMO design problem has simplified into 6 SISO designs.

(ii) Reduced Modelling Requirements

Only the diagonal submatrices of $G_C(s)$ need to be determined to design a stable $K_C(s)$ with a diagonal structure for the process (section 3.2.1). Only 6

transfer function elements, $gc_{ij}(s)$ ($i = j = 1..6$) thus need to be determined for the controller design. If a triangular structure were adopted for $K_C(s)$, all the elements in $G_C(s)$ (16 elements) would have to be determined for the design.

3.3) Determining Diagonal Elements of Subsystem $G_C(s)$ use in the Design of Flow and Level Compensator $K_C(s)$

The design of $K_C(s)$ requires only the diagonal transfer function elements of the system submatrix $G_C(s)$ to be known. The elements required are thus:

$$gc_{ij}(s) \quad (i = j = 1..6) \quad (3.17)$$

The diagonal elements $gc_{ij}(s)$ of $G_C(s)$ are determined by stepping each control valve input j and observing the response of the appropriate flow or level output i ($i = j = 1..6$). A transfer function model for $gc_{ij}(s)$ relating the input to the appropriate output is then fitted to the response data.

Table 3.1 shows which input is stepped and output observed in the determination of each element.

Element $gc_{ij}(s)$	Input Stepped	Output Observed
$gc_{11}(s)$	$C1(s)$	$F1(s)$
$gc_{22}(s)$	$C2(s)$	$L4(s)$
$gc_{33}(s)$	$C3(s)$	$L3(s)$
$gc_{44}(s)$	$C4(s)$	$L2(s)$
$gc_{55}(s)$	$C5(s)$	$L1(s)$
$gc_{66}(s)$	$C6(s)$	$F2(s)$

Table 3.1: Inputs and Outputs Characterizing $gc_{ij}(s)$

The responses of the appropriate outputs to step tests done on the each input are shown in Appendix I. A model is fitted to each of the observed responses. Details of the modelling procedure are in Appendix I. The average transfer function model determined for each $gc_{ij}(s)$ is quoted in table 3.2.

Element $gc_{ij}(s)$	Transfer Function [(ADC units) / (DAC units)]	Dead-Time [sec]
$gc_{11}(s)$	$\frac{-1.66}{1 + 6.6s}$	0.0
$gc_{22}(s)$	$\frac{8.5}{1 + 575s}$	0.0
$gc_{33}(s)$	$\frac{6.0}{1 + 455s}$	15.0
$gc_{44}(s)$	$\frac{6.7}{1 + 490s}$	10.0
$gc_{55}(s)$	$\frac{7.9}{1 + 311s}$	9.0
$gc_{66}(s)$	$\frac{-1.19}{1 + 6.3s}$	0.0

Table 3.2: Average Transfer Function Models determined for elements $gc_{ij}(s)$ ($i = j = 1..6$)

3.4) Design of Flow and Level Compensator $K_C(s)$ for Heat Exchanger

3.4.1) Design Objectives

The following objectives are considered when designing the cascade compensator $K_C(s)$:

(i) *Regulation of Flow and Level Outputs*

Under C/L conditions, the control system is required to regulate the process flow and level outputs to their desired setpoints.

(ii) *Improvement of Dynamics*

Table 3.2 shows that the O/L response times of the levels vary between 311 and 575 seconds (poles between -0.00321 and -0.00174 rad/sec). Those for the flows vary between 6.3 and 6.6 seconds (poles between -0.158 and -0.151 rad/sec). C/L control is required to increase the speed of response of the levels.

(iii) *Rejection of Disturbances*

The structure of the $G_C(s)$ is lower triangular, meaning that diagonal elements of the system matrix are coupled to other elements 'higher up' in the system matrix (not

the other way round). For example, level L1 is coupled to, and thus will be affected by, the control valves C5..C1. Controllers for the elements 'lower down' in the system matrix will thus have to be designed to reject disturbances from the coupling to loops 'further up'. A controller for level L1 using SISO techniques on element $gc_{55}(s)$, for example, will have to be designed to reject disturbances due to the effects of elements $gc_{51}(s)..gc_{54}(s)$.

(iv) *Closed Loop Stability*

The resultant compensator design $K_C(s)$ should ensure that the system is stable under C/L conditions at all times.

3.4.2) Design Procedure

The design of the diagonal compensator $K_C(s)$ essentially consists of the design of 6 SISO controllers for the diagonal elements of the subsystem matrix $G_C(s)$.

A proportional integral (abbreviate to PI) type configuration has been chosen for the elements of $K_C(s)$. The integrating action of such controllers has good regulation and disturbance rejection properties. A design analysis procedure based on the techniques of Nyquist (Raven, 1987) has been adopted for each of the SISO designs.

The procedure for the design of the element $kc_{33}(s)$ of $K_C(s)$ is shown in this section. The procedure for each of the other elements $kc_{ij}(s)$ ($i = j = 1, 2, 4..6$) is identical, and these designs are shown in Appendix I. The resultant design for $K_C(s)$ is shown in section 3.4.3.

Element $kc_{33}(s)$ is designed using SISO techniques on the element $gc_{33}(s)$ of $G_C(s)$. From table 3.2,

$$gc_{33}(s) = \frac{6.7 e^{-15s}}{1 + 490s} \quad (3.18)$$

The simulated O/L time response of the element is given in figure 3.2, showing the slow 490 second response time.

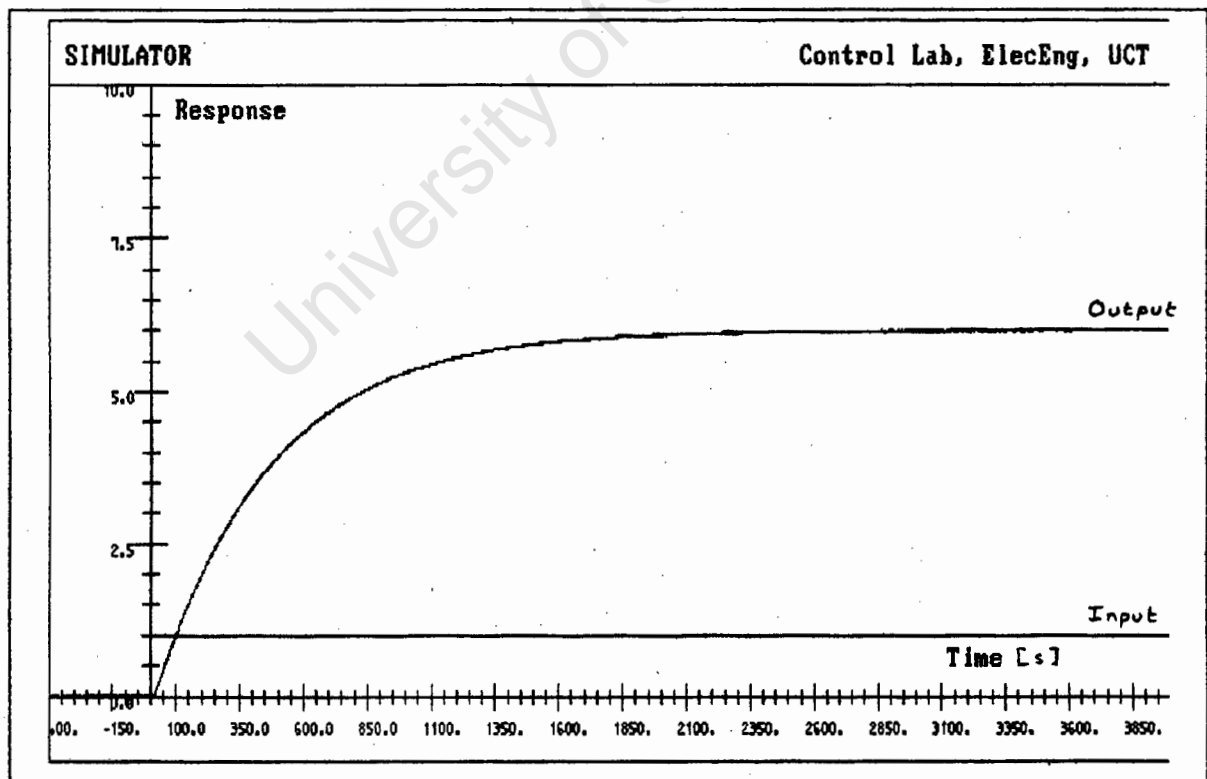


Figure 3.2: Simulated Open loop Time Response of Level L3 to a Unit Step in Control Valve C3

Frequency dependent analysis of this element is assisted by the polar Nyquist plot of $gc_{33}(j\omega)$ shown in figure 3.3. The analysis predicts the feedback properties of the subsystem that will result if the loop is closed on the uncompensated element $gc_{33}(s)$. The C/L transfer function $hc_{33}(s)$ of this uncompensated subsystem is defined in (3.19).

$$hc_{33}(s) = (1 - gc_{33}(s))^{-1} gc_{33}(s) \quad (3.19)$$

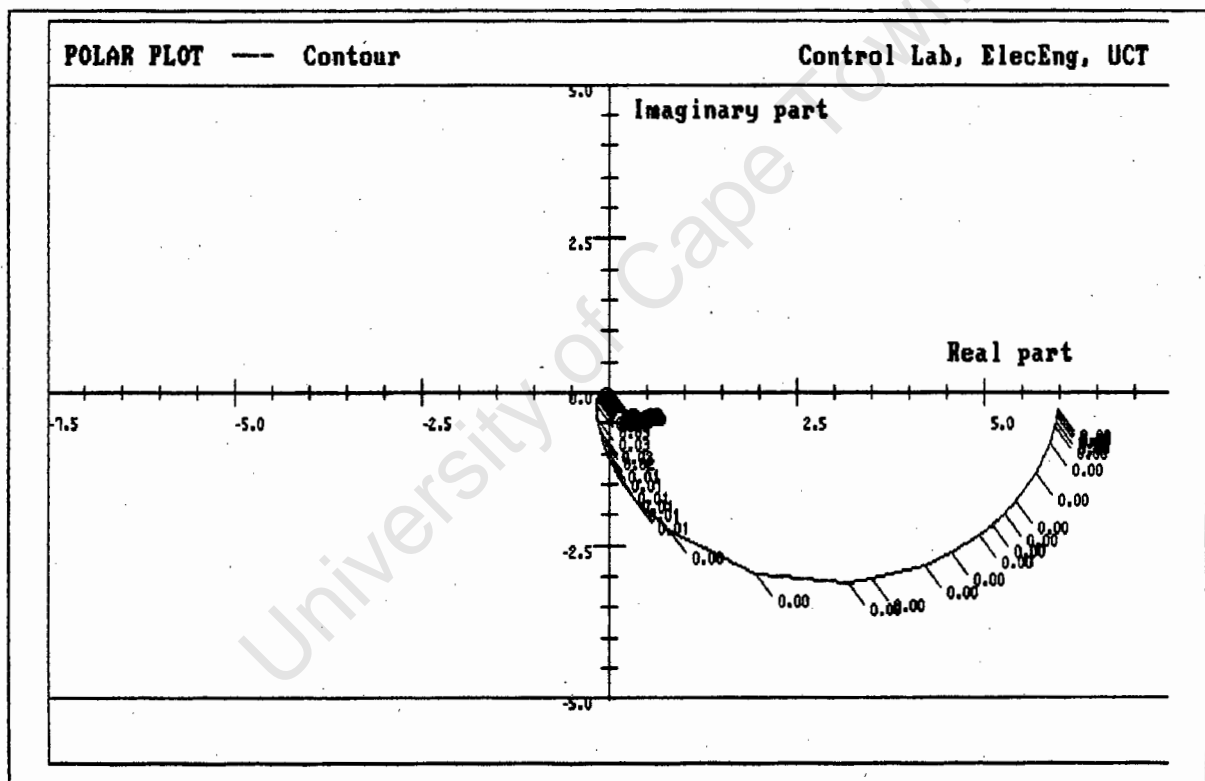


Figure 3.3: Nyquist Plot for element $gc_{33}(j\omega)$ of $G_c(s)$

The effect of the 15 second dead-time can be seen by the encirclement of the origin by the plot. No encirclements of the $s = -1$ point are present, and the gain and phase margins

exceed 5 and 60° respectively. The subsystem $hc_{33}(s)$ in (3.19) will thus be stable under unity feedback conditions.

The plot never enters the region between the $M = 1.1$ and $M = 0.9$ circles, meaning that the uncompensated C/L gain $|hc_{33}(j\omega)|$ will never be near unity. The output regulation will thus be poor if the loop is closed.

The rejection of disturbances by the output requires that the O/L gain of the process, $|gc_{33}(j\omega)|$ is large. Rejection of D.C. disturbances by closing the loop requires infinite O/L gain at D.C.. The maximum O/L gain occurs at D.C., but is limited to 6.7 meaning that the transmission gain between disturbances and output under C/L conditions will equal 0.13 . D.C. disturbances will thus have a significant effect on the output. The magnitude $|gc_{33}(j\omega)| = 1$ at a frequency as low as 0.01 rad/sec implies that the C/L transmission gain at this frequency and above will exceed 0.5 . Rejection of disturbances by the output will thus be poor if the loop is closed.

The poor feedback properties of the subsystem are to be improved by inserting a cascade PI compensator in the loop. Iterative design has produced the compensator $kc_{33}(s)$ shown in (3.20).

$$kc_{33}(s) = \frac{4 + 320s}{80s} \quad (3.20)$$

The compensated O/L relation $qc_{33}(s)$ is defined in (3.21), and the resultant C/L transfer function $hc_{33}(s)$ is shown in (3.22).

$$qc_{33}(s) = gc_{33}(s) kc_{33}(s) \quad (3.21)$$

$$hc_{33}(s) = (1 - qc_{33}(s))^{-1} qc_{33}(s) \quad (3.22)$$

The feedback properties of this compensated subsystem can now be determined from the Nyquist plot of $qc_{33}(j\omega)$ shown in figure 3.3.

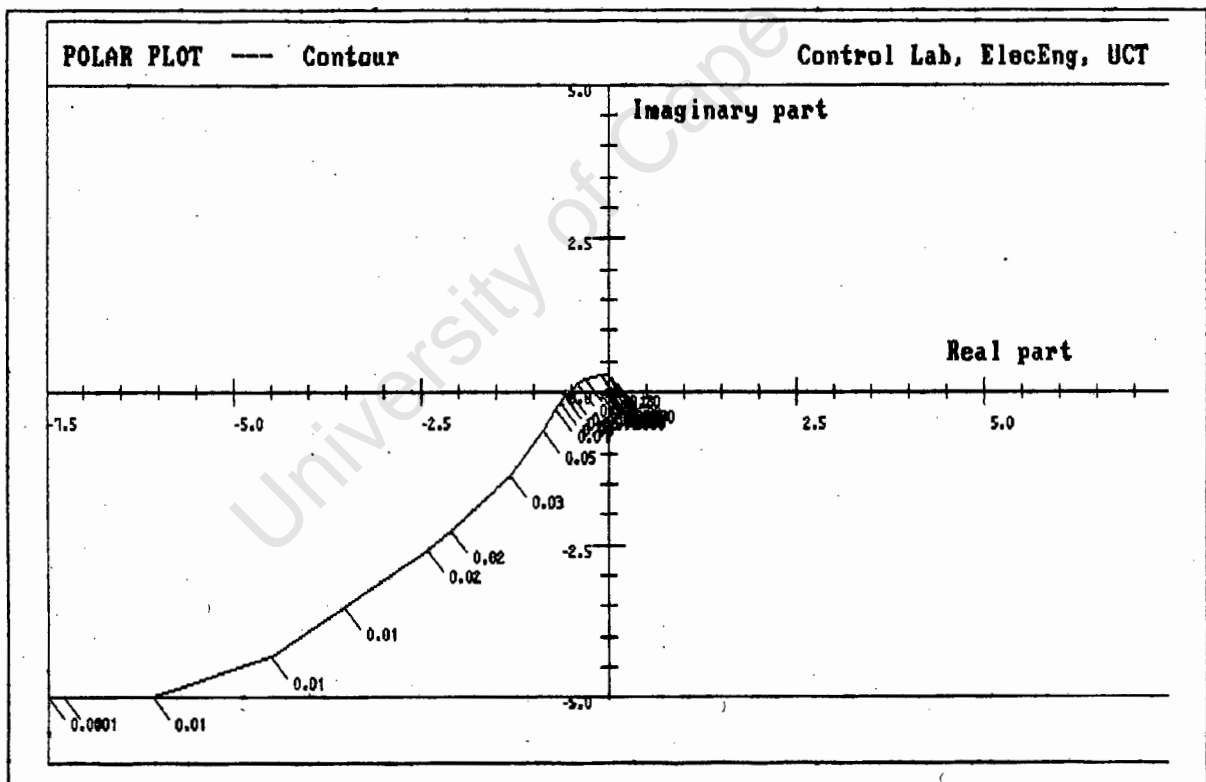


Figure 3.4: Nyquist Plot for Element $qc_{33}(j\omega)$

No encirclements of the $s = -1$ point are present, but a significant reduction in both gain and phase margin is

observed. These reductions are not however sufficient to make the compensated C/L subsystem go unstable.

The plot stays in the region between the $M = 1.1$ and $M = 0.9$ circles for all frequencies below 0.02 rad/sec, meaning that good output regulation will occur over this frequency band (best at D.C. due to integrating action) and the C/L response time should be in the order of 10 seconds.

The O/L gain is infinite at D.C., meaning that the no D.C. disturbances will affect the output if the loop is closed. The O/L gain is also large (greater than 5) for all frequencies less than 0.01 rad/sec, meaning that all disturbances at frequencies less than 0.01 rad/sec will be rejected with a C/L transmission gain of less than 0.16.

The plot of the simulated time response of the C/L subsystem to a unity step in the level setpoint (figure 3.3) shows that the output response time has been reduced from 490 seconds (O/L) to 12 seconds (C/L), as predicted. The output is also successfully regulated to its setpoint.

The price paid for this improvement in performance is large input excursions shown in the plot and a reduction in the stability of the system causing the observed oscillation (slight) and overshoot. A 55% percentage overshoot, M_p is observed in the output response.

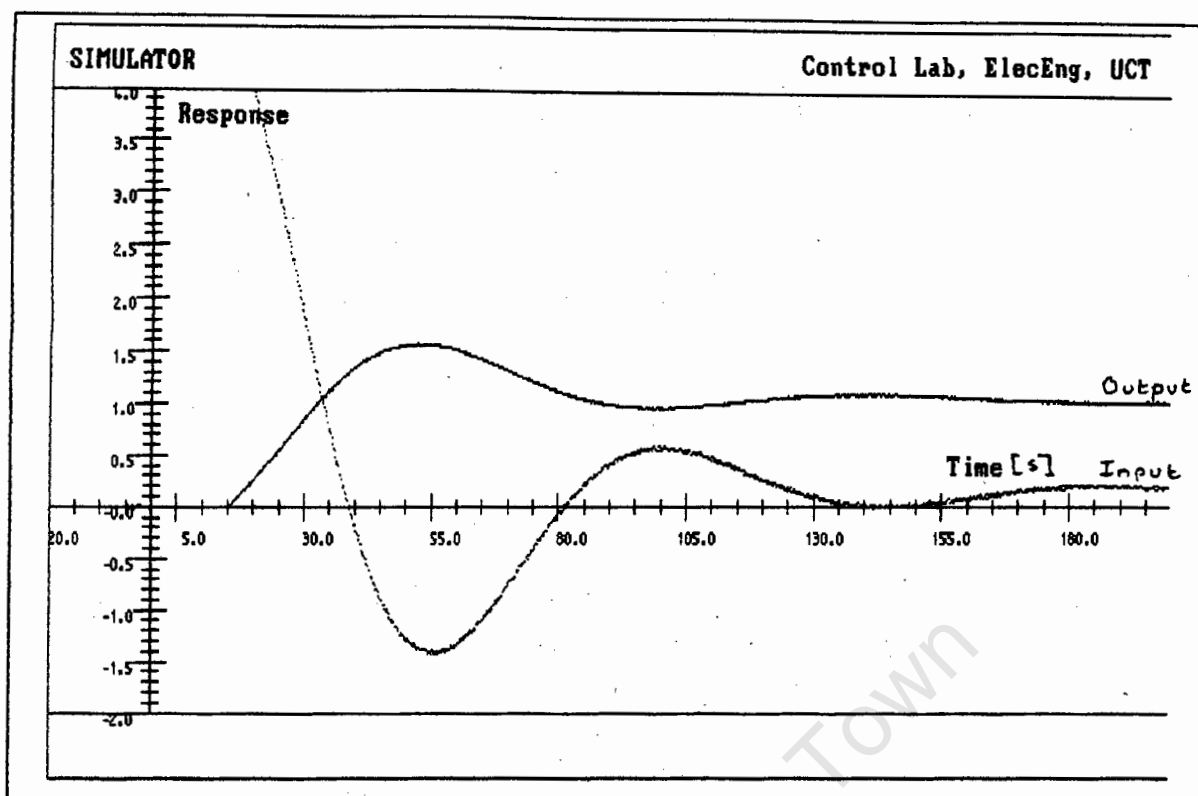


Figure 3.5: Simulated Closed Loop Time Response of Level L3 to a Unity Step in its Setpoint

3.4.3) Resultant Design for $K_C(s)$

The design procedure outlined in the previous section was implemented in the design of the remaining elements of $K_C(s)$. The design details are shown in Appendix J. The results of these designs for each element are quoted in table 3.3.. The resultant output response times and percentage overshoot obtained from closed loop simulations shown in the appendix are also quoted in the table for each flow or level output.

Element $kc_{ij}(s)$	Transfer Function [(ADC units) / (DAC units)]	Output F or L	Res Time [sec]	M_p [%]
$kc_{11}(s)$	$\frac{-0.6 - 3.96s}{6.6s}$	F1	6.6	0
$kc_{22}(s)$	$\frac{4 + 320s}{80s}$	L4	15.0	10
$kc_{33}(s)$	$\frac{4 + 320s}{80s}$	L3	12.0	55
$kc_{44}(s)$	$\frac{4 + 320s}{80s}$	L2	10.8	30
$kc_{55}(s)$	$\frac{4 + 320s}{80s}$	L1	7.2	55
$kc_{66}(s)$	$\frac{-0.84 - 5.29s}{6.3s}$	F2	9.3	0

Table 3.3: Cascade PI Controller Transfer Function Elements
and Response Times of Outputs

3.4.4) Closed Loop Performance of System with Cascade Compensator $K_C(s)$

The diagonal cascade PI compensator $K_C(s)$ has been incorporated in the feedback control loop for the regulation of the flow and level outputs. The C/L response of level L3, and the effects on the other levels are observed in this section. The C/L responses of the other levels as well as the flows and their effects on other loops are observed in Appendix K. An analysis of the resultant responses is finally given in table 3.4 at the end of the section, showing

to what extent the design objectives stated in 3.4.1 have been met.

Figure 3.6 shows the C/L response of level L3 to a positive 10% (410 ADC units) change in setpoint. The response time of the output has improved from 455 seconds under O/L conditions (table 3.2) to 15.9 seconds under these C/L conditions (figure 3.6).

The effects of stepping L3 on the other tank levels are shown in figure 3.7. Only levels L2 and L1 ('lower down' in system matrix), as expected, are affected by changing L3 setpoint. These effects are compensated for by the high-gain controller elements $kc_{44}(s)$ and $kc_{55}(s)$ designed to reject disturbances from other loops. Both levels L2 and L1 suffer a transient perturbation only, which is less than 5% of the full scale level reading. This represents a maximum transient transmission gain of 0.5 and zero steady-state transmission gain between the setpoint L3 and the outputs L2 and L1.

No effects (obviously - no physical connection and $K_C(s)$ decentralized controller) on the flow outputs were observed as a result of this change in level setpoint.

The entire system remained stable under C/L conditions, and the observed overshoot of 15.2% indicates that the phase margin is in fact larger than predicted in section 3.4.3.

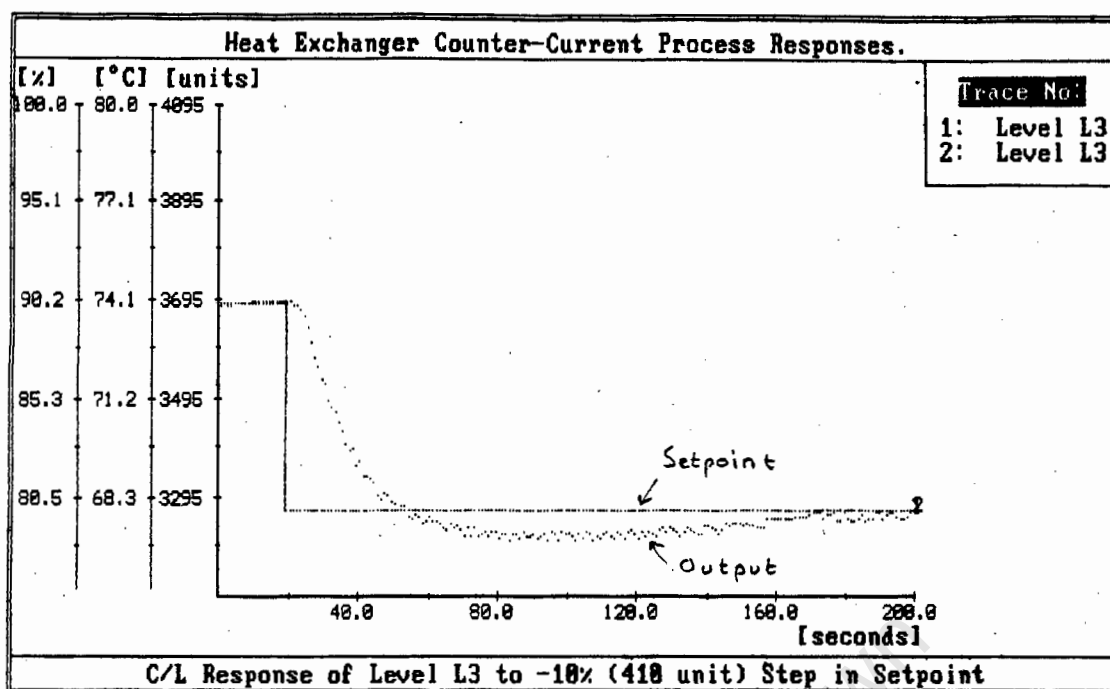


Figure 3.6: Closed Loop (with $K_C(s)$) Response of L3

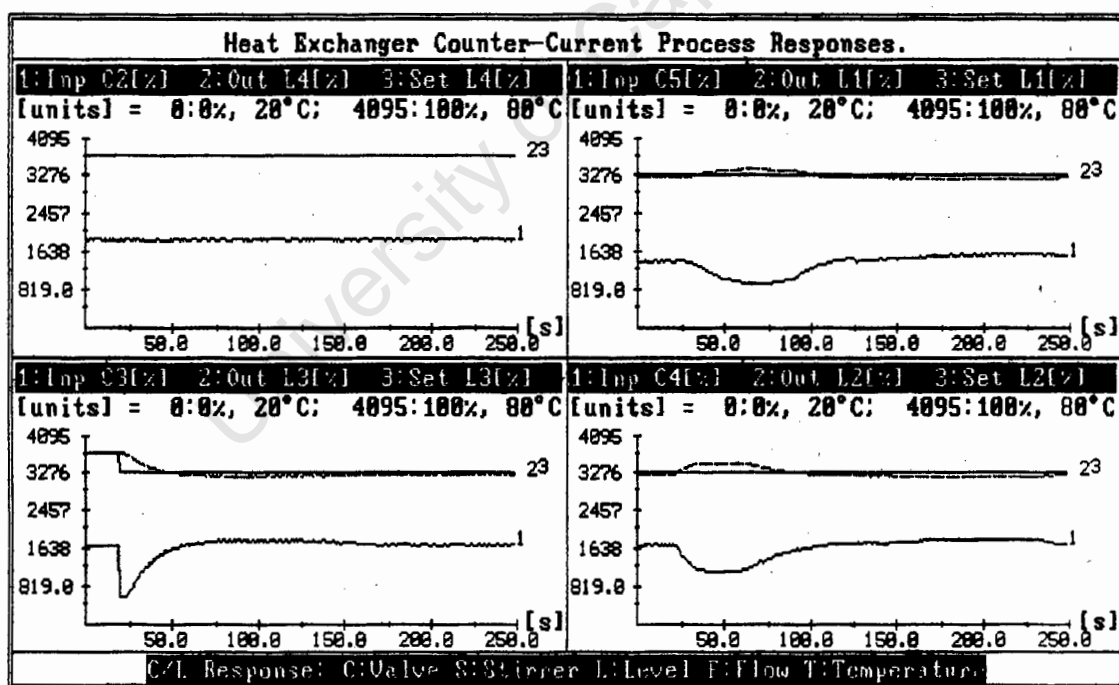


Figure 3.7: Interaction Caused by Stepping L3 Setpoint

The results from C/L step tests done on the remaining flow and level outputs are shown in Appendix K. Table 3.4 generated from these results summarizes how the design objectives stated in section 3.4.1 have been met. The process remained stable under all conditions while tests were being performed.

Setpoint Stepped	% Error in Output (% of Max)	Response Time (sec)	Loop Coupling to Other Outputs (Transmit. Gain)	Stability and Overshoot
F1	< 1 %	4.4	< 0.3 Transient Zero S-State to L4..L1	Stable, Oversht: 0.0 %
L4	< 1 %	11.5	< 0.7 Transient Zero S-State to L3..L1	Stable, Oversht: 0.5 %
L3	< 1 %	15.9	< 0.5 Transient Zero S-State to L2..L1	Stable, Oversht: 15.2 %
L2	< 5 %	19.7	< 0.5 Transient Zero S-State to L1 only	Stable, Oversht: 14.7 %
L1	< 5 %	12.2	No Coupling to Any of the Other Outputs	Stable, Oversht: 16.2 %
F2	< 1 %	2.7	No Coupling to Any of the Other Outputs	Stable, Oversht: 0.0 %

Table 3.4: Closed Loop Performance of Subsystem $G_C(s)$ with Flow and Level Precompensator $K_C(s)$

3.5) Concluding Remarks

The upper left submatrix $G_C(s) = G_{11}(s)$, of the process model $G(s)$, relates the 6 control valve inputs to the 2 flow and 4 level outputs, and has a lower-triangular structure. A diagonal cascade PI compensator $K_C(s)$ has successfully been designed and implemented to control the flows and levels under C/L conditions.

First order models have been fitted to response data generated to obtain the diagonal elements of $G_C(s)$. The response times of the flows vary between 6.3 and 6.6 seconds, while those for the levels vary between 311 and 575 seconds.

The control system designed for the process succeeded in satisfying the design objectives, and was found to:

- i) Regulate of Flow and Level Outputs to their respective setpoints with less than 1% (of full scale) steady-state error in the flow outputs and less than 5% steady-state error in the level outputs.
- ii) Improve the dynamics of the output responses. The flow response times were reduced to between 2.7 and 4.4 seconds while those for the levels were reduced to between 11.5 and 19.7 seconds.

- iii) Compensate to reduce interaction between the loops in the control system. Steady-state transmission between loops has been eliminated, and outputs are only transiently effected by changes in setpoints in other loops. Transient gains between setpoints and outputs of other loops were found to be less than 0.7 in all cases.

The price paid for the improvement in these feedback properties of the system were found to be:

- i) Reduction in the stability of the system. Levels were found to overshoot their setpoints by between 0.5 and 16.2% and slight decaying oscillations were observed in the level outputs and control valve inputs.
- ii) Large excursions in the control valve inputs.

CHAPTER FOUR

PERFORMANCE INDEX ANALYSIS OF MIMO CONTROL SYSTEMS

4.1) Feedback Properties and Performance Indices

The main objective of this dissertation, as stated in the introduction, is the analysis of the frequency dependent properties of MIMO control system designs, not the actual design procedure. A quantitative measure for the "goodness" of the properties of a MIMO feedback design therefore needs to be developed.

4.1.1) Definition of Control System Feedback Properties

The frequency dependent properties of a feedback control system design are referred to as its 'feedback properties'. The following feedback properties are considered in this dissertation:

- (i) *Response of Inputs and Outputs to Process Disturbances and Noise in the Sensors as a Function of Frequency*
- (ii) *Sensitivity of Inputs and Outputs to Changes in Process Model as a Function of Frequency*
- (iii) *Closed Loop Stability of Process*

The properties listed are referred to as 'feedback properties' because they can only be improved (Safonov, 1981)

using C/L feedback. O/L control systems will not change these properties at all. A control system design with good feedback properties is referred to as a 'robust' system (Safonov, 1981).

Another property considered is that of setpoint tracking by the process outputs as a function of frequency. This is not strictly a feedback property (Safonov, 1981), although much theoretical discussion has centered around the improvement of this property using feedback (eg integral action in loop ensures unity C/L gain). Modern approaches to the problem of output regulation suggest a different route, namely, first ensuring that the system is robust before designing a dynamic precompensator to facilitate setpoint tracking. The property of setpoint tracking remains an important one however, so it is included in the discussion of feedback properties presented in this chapter. Coupled to this property of output regulation, is the property of control effort (input response to setpoint) as a function of frequency, which is also considered in this dissertation.

4.1.2) Definition of Performance Indices

The measure of the frequency dependent "goodness" of a particular feedback property is defined as the "performance index" for that property. Each index then quantitatively gauges the performance of the control system in terms of a particular feedback property as a function of frequency.

4.2) Feedback Properties of Generalized MIMO and SISO Control Systems

The feedback properties of a generalized MIMO control system are discussed in this section. All matrices referred to are assumed to be $n \times n$ linear mappings within the complex linear space C_n , and all vectors are assumed to be n -dimensional elements of C_n . A SISO control system is assumed to be a special 1×1 case of the generalized control system representation in which the matrices reduce to scalar ratios and the vectors reduce to scalars.

The discussion points to a method of analysis of the feedback properties of MIMO control systems which is based on some representation for the frequency dependent sizes of matrices discussed later on in this section.

The method of analysis of SISO control systems is treated as a special case of the method for generalized systems. The relationships between this method of analysis and the classical Nyquist-type (Raven, 1987) analysis method for SISO systems are pointed out.

4.2.1) Basic Control Loop Definitions

In this section, definitions are made for a generalized $n \times n$ MIMO control loop, and the special 1×1 SISO cases of these definitions are pointed out.

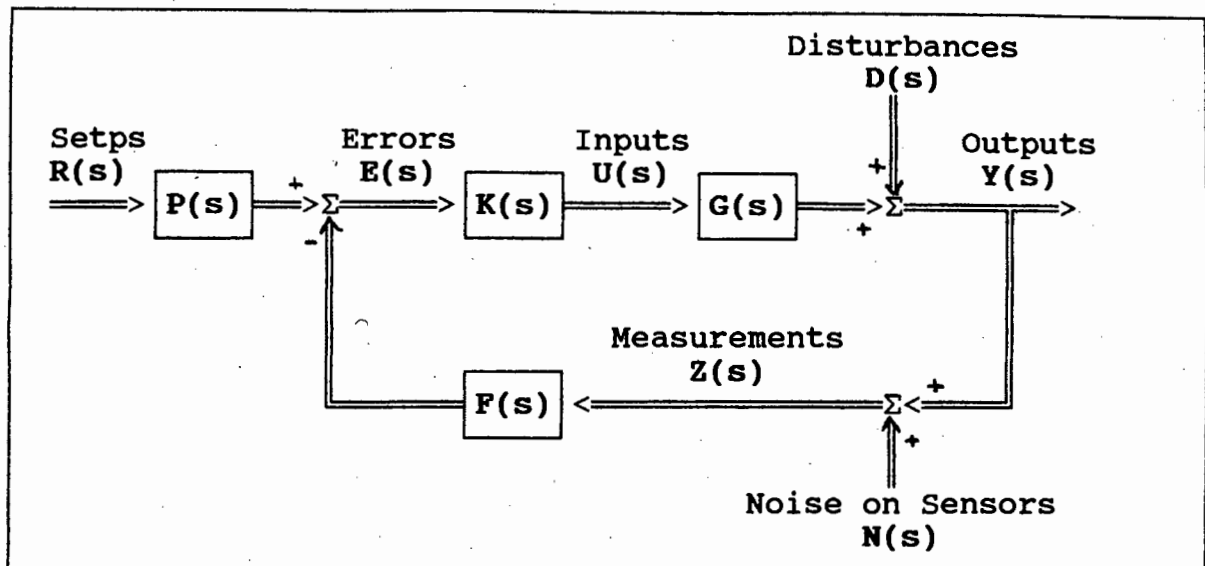


Figure 4.1: Block Diagram of Generalized MIMO Feedback Control System Including Process Disturbances and Noise on Sensors

Elements in the generalized MIMO control loop shown in figure 4.1 are:

- $G(s)$: Process Transfer Function Matrix
- $K(s)$: Cascade Compensator Transfer Function Matrix
- $F(s)$: Feedback Compensator Transfer Function Matrix
- $P(s)$: Precompensator Transfer Function Matrix

Considering the system shown in figure 4.1, the following relationships are deduced:

Plant

$$Y(s) = G(s)U(s) + D(s) \quad (4.1)$$

Controller

$$U(s) = K(s)\{P(s)R(s) - F(s)Y(s)\} \quad (4.2)$$

Sensor

$$Z(s) = Y(s) + N(s) \quad (4.3)$$

where $Y(s)$, $U(s)$, $D(s)$, $R(s)$, $Z(s)$ and $N(s)$ are vectors defined in figure 4.1.

The following characteristic matrices are defined:

Feedback Loop Transfer Matrix

$$M(s) = K(s)F(s) \quad (4.4)$$

Return Matrix at Input Node

$$L_2(s) = G(s)M(s) \quad (4.5)$$

Return Matrix at Output Node

$$L_1(s) = M(s)G(s) \quad (4.6)$$

Return Difference Matrix at Input Node

$$I + L_2(s)$$

Return Difference Matrix at Output Node

$$I + L_1(s)$$

Inverse Return Difference Matrix at Input Node

$$I + L_2^{-1}(s) \quad (\text{if the inverse, } L_2^{-1}(s) \text{ exists})$$

Inverse Return Difference Matrix at Output Node

$$I + L_1^{-1}(s) \quad (\text{if the inverse, } L_1^{-1}(s) \text{ exists})$$

Note that in the SISO case, $l_1(s) = l_2(s) = l(s)$. Here $l(s)$ is known as the *return ratio* while $(1 + l^{-1}(s))$ is known as the *return difference ratio*. These ratios are independent of the input or output nodes.

Additional characteristic matrices which are useful in the analysis of the feedback properties of a control system are also defined (for $i = 1..2$):

$$S_i(s) = (I + L_i(s))^{-1} \quad (4.7)$$

$$\begin{aligned} T_i(s) &= I - S_i(s) \\ &= L_i(s)(I + L_i(s))^{-1} \\ &= (I + L_i(s))^{-1}L_i(s) \end{aligned} \quad (4.8)$$

$$\begin{aligned} W(s) &= S_1(s)M(s) \\ &= M(s)S_2(s) \end{aligned} \quad (4.9)$$

Inspection of the definitions in (4.4) to (4.9) facilitates the derivation of the following identities:

$$T_2(s) = G(s)W(s) \quad (4.10)$$

$$T_1(s) = W(s)G(s) \quad (4.11)$$

Also for $i = 1..2$,

$$T_i(s) = (I + L_i^{-1}(s))^{-1} \quad (4.12)$$

$$W(s) = (I + L_2^{-1}(s))G(s) \quad (4.13)$$

$$W(s) = G(s)(I + L_1^{-1}(s)) \quad (4.14)$$

For the SISO case, $s_1(s) = s_2(s) = s(s)$, $t_1(s) = t_2(s) = t(s)$ and $w(s) = m(s)s(s) = t(s)g(s)$.

4.2.2) Transmission Matrices and Transmission Ratios

The responses of $U(s)$ and $Y(s)$ can be represented as the sums of three components generated by $R(s)$, $D(s)$ and $N(s)$ respectively, as shown in (4.15).

$$\begin{bmatrix} Y(s) \\ U(s) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} Y_R(s) \\ U_R(s) \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} Y_D(s) \\ U_D(s) \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} Y_N(s) \\ U_N(s) \end{bmatrix} \quad (4.15)$$

Simple block diagram manipulation of figure 4.1 and the application of equations (4.1) to (4.14) show that:

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{bmatrix} Y_R(s) \\ U_R(s) \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} G(s)S_1(s)K(s)P(s) \\ S_1(s)K(s)P(s) \end{bmatrix} R(s) \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} S_2(s)G(s)K(s)P(s) \\ S_1(s)K(s)P(s) \end{bmatrix} R(s) \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} T_{YR}(s) \\ T_{UR}(s) \end{bmatrix} R(s) \end{aligned} \quad (4.16)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \begin{bmatrix} Y_D(s) \\ U_D(s) \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} S_2(s) \\ -W(s) \end{bmatrix} D(s) \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} T_{YD}(s) \\ T_{UD}(s) \end{bmatrix} D(s)
 \end{aligned} \tag{4.17}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \begin{bmatrix} Y_N(s) \\ U_N(s) \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} -T_2(s) \\ -W(s) \end{bmatrix} N(s) \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} T_{YN}(s) \\ T_{UN}(s) \end{bmatrix} N(s)
 \end{aligned} \tag{4.18}$$

The matrices $T_{YR}(s)$, $T_{UR}(s)$, $T_{YD}(s)$, $T_{UD}(s)$, $T_{YN}(s)$ and $T_{UN}(s)$ defined in (4.16) to (4.18) are referred to as "transmission matrices".

(i) *Performance of MIMO systems*

The degree to which the inputs and outputs respond to perturbations in the setpoints, disturbances and noise on the sensors is related to the "sizes" of the appropriate transmission matrices. These "sizes" are in turn related to the "sizes" of the characteristic matrices $W(s)$, $T_i(s)$ and $S_i(s)$. A measure for the "size" of matrices is thus required to give a quantitative representation of the transmission feedback properties of a MIMO system. The measure for size will be dependent on the frequency at which it is being made.

(ii) *Performance of SISO systems*

For the SISO case, the transmission matrices reduce to the scalar "transmission ratios". The input and output responses are easily determined by measuring the magnitude and phase of these ratios as a function of frequency. These measures quantify the transmission feedback properties of a SISO system entirely.

Ideally, the magnitude of the ratio $t_{yr}(s)$ should be unity over all frequencies, meaning that the output component $y_r(s)$ will follow all setpoint perturbations $r(s)$ (ignoring phase at this stage). This condition is equivalent to ensuring that the Nyquist plot (Raven, 1987) for $g(j\omega)k(j\omega)$ remains near the $M = 1$ circle. The performance in terms of setpoint tracking can thus be determined by observing the proximity of the plot to the $M = 1$ circle. The phase of the ratio indicates the relative phase shift between the setpoint and the resultant output response of the system as a function of frequency.

The magnitude of the ratio $t_{ur}(s)$ should be kept as small as possible over all frequencies to ensure minimal control effort. The phase, as before, represents the phase shift between the setpoint and input.

The response of the output and input to disturbances is characterized by the frequency dependent scalar ratios $t_{yd}(s) = s(s)$ and $t_{ud}(s) = -w(s)$ respectively (equation (4.17)). The performance in terms of these transmission feedback properties can be determined quantitatively from the magnitude and phase of these ratios. Small magnitudes of $s(s)$ and $w(s)$ at a given frequency will ensure good rejection of disturbances by the output and input respectively at that frequency.

The response to noise is determined from the ratios $t_{yn}(s) = -t(s)$ and $t_{un}(s) = w(s)$. (equation (4.18)). The performance in terms of these feedback properties can be determined as before.

Response to disturbances and noise can also be analysed using the Nyquist plot. Large magnitudes of the open loop gain $|g(j\omega)k(j\omega)|$ at some frequency implies good rejection of disturbances by the output at that frequency. This also, unfortunately, means that sensor noise and disturbances at this frequency will be amplified at the input.

4.2.3) Sensitivity Matrices and Sensitivity Ratios

Assume that the controller matrices $P(s)$, $K(s)$ and $F(s)$ in figure 4.1 remain unchanged at all frequencies, as well as the setpoint signals $R(s)$. Assume also that all disturbances

$D(s)$ and sensor noises $N(s)$ are zero. The nominal model for the process is referred to as $G_0(s)$. The "sensitivity matrices" $SE_Y(s)$ and $SE_U(s)$ relate the changes in $G(s)$ from its nominal model to the resultant changes in the closed loop transmission ratios $T_{YR}(s)$ and $T_{UR}(s)$. Theorems stated and proved in Appendix L derive the sensitivity relations given in (4.19) and (4.20).

$$\begin{aligned}\delta(T_{YR}(s)) &= SE_Y(s) \delta(G(s)) \\ &= S_2(s) \delta(G(s))\end{aligned}\quad (4.19)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\delta(T_{UR}(s)) &= SE_U(s) \delta(G(s)) \\ &= T_1(s) \delta(G(s))\end{aligned}\quad (4.20)$$

where:

$\delta(G(s))$ represents change in process model $G(s)$

$\delta(T_{YR}(s))$ represents resultant change in C/L setpoint to output transmission matrix $T_{YR}(s)$

$\delta(T_{UR}(s))$ represents resultant change in C/L setpoint to input transmission matrix $T_{UR}(s)$

Note that $S_2(s)$ and $T_1(s)$ are assumed to be the characteristic matrices obtained for the nominal model for $G(s)$ (ie for $G(s) = G_0(s)$).

(i) *Performance of MIMO systems*

The transmission of phase and amplitude invariant setpoint signals at a given frequency to the inputs and outputs will change according to (4.19) and (4.20). The resultant phase and amplitude of the input and output signals at that frequency will thus change as the process model changes. The degree to which the signals will change is related to the "sizes" of the sensitivity matrices, and thus ultimately to the "sizes" of the characteristic matrices $S_2(s)$ and $T_2(s)$. The input and output sensitivity feedback properties can thus be quantitatively represented by some expression for the frequency dependent "sizes" of these matrices.

(ii) *Performance of SISO systems*

The sensitivity matrices reduce to the "sensitivity ratios" $se_y(s)$ and $se_u(s)$ for a SISO system. The magnitude and phase of these ratios as a function of frequency thus quantify the input and output sensitivity feedback properties for the SISO case.

Observation of the sensitivity ratio magnitude $|se_y(j\omega)|$ at some frequency gives a quantitative representation of the sensitivity of the output at that frequency to changes in $g(s)$. This is equivalent to observing the

proximity of a Nyquist plot for $q(j\omega)$ to sensitivity circles (Raven, 1987) on the axes at that frequency.

4.2.4) Stability Analysis of MIMO and SISO Control Systems

The stability margin (Safonov, 1981) of a system can be defined as the "size" of the "smallest" perturbation $\delta(L_i(s))$ (over all frequencies) in the return matrix, from its nominal value based on $G_0(s)$, such that the system matrix $S_i(s) = (I + L_i(s))$ goes unstable. Under this condition, the feedback system (4.1) to (4.3) is destabilized.

It is further shown that $S_i(s)$ is not asymptotically stable iff there exists some complex frequency s_0 with $\text{Re}(s_0) \geq 0$ and some nonzero $x_1 \in C_n$ such that

$$x_1 = -\delta(L_i(s_0)) T_i(s) x_1 \quad (4.21)$$

Note that the matrix $T_i(s)$ is once again assumed to be the matrix obtained for the nominal model, $G_0(s)$.

(i) Performance of MIMO systems

Equation 4.21 forms the basis from which the stability of a MIMO feedback system can be analysed. This equation shows that the "size" of the "smallest"

$\delta(L_i(s))$ for which the system is not asymptotically stable, is in some sense inversely proportional to the "size" of $T_i(s)$ for values of complex frequency s in the right-half of the complex s -plane.

(ii) *Performance of SISO systems*

The special 1x1 SISO case of 4.21 is once again considered, and it is seen that in this case, equation 4.21 reduces to:

$$\delta(l(s_0)) = -1/t(s_0) \quad (4.22)$$

The classical SISO gain margin gm is computed by considering $\delta(l(s_0)) = gm - 1$, leading to the conclusion that the gain margin is the least constant $gm > 1$ for some $\text{Re}(s_0) \geq 0$ in equation (4.23).

$$gm = -1/t(s_0) + 1 \quad (4.23)$$

The value for s_0 satisfying the condition in (4.23) is a -180° crossover frequency $s_0 = jw_{180}$ satisfying (4.24).

$$\text{angle}(l(jw_{180})) = -180^\circ \quad (4.24)$$

This result is consistent with the definition of gain margin on a Nyquist plot. Considering the case where $f(s) = 1$, $p(s) = 1$ for simplicity, it turns out that

$l(s) = q(s) = g(s)k(s)$. The result is consistent as the gain margin is defined at the frequency point where the polar plot of $q(j\omega)$ has a phase angle of -180° .

The classical SISO phase margin φ_M is similarly computed for $\delta(l(s_0)) = \exp(-j\varphi_M) - 1$, leading to the conclusion that the phase margin is the smallest angle $\varphi_M > 0$ (in radians) for some $\text{Re}(s_0) \geq 0$ in equation (4.25).

$$j\varphi_M = \ln(-1/t(s_0) + 1). \quad (4.25)$$

The value for s_0 satisfying the condition in (4.25) is a 0dB crossover frequency $s_0 = j\omega_C$ satisfying (4.26).

$$|l(j\omega_C)| = 1 \quad (4.26)$$

This result is once again consistent with the definition of phase margin on a Nyquist plot as the phase margin is defined at the frequency point where the polar plot of $q(j\omega)$ has a magnitude of 1 (equivalent to 0dB).

4.2.5) Effects on MIMO and SISO Feedback Properties

Equations 4.15 to 4.26 show that the "sizes" of the characteristic matrices $W(s)$, $S_1(s)$, $S_2(s)$, $T_1(s)$, $T_2(s)$ as a function of frequency are directly related to the quality of the feedback properties of a MIMO control system.

In this subsection, the effects of the characteristic matrices becoming vanishingly small are discussed. The effects of the corresponding characteristic ratios vanishing are identical for SISO control systems. Certain fundamental design trade-offs are also discussed.

(i) *Effects of Vanishing Characteristic Matrices*

If, at some complex frequency s , $W(s)$ vanishes, then $T_1(s)$ and $T_2(s)$ also vanish (equations (4.10) and (4.11)) and the following desirable feedback properties result:

- a) $U_D(s)$, $Y_N(s)$ and $U_N(s)$ vanish, making inputs and outputs insensitive to sensor noise, as well as making inputs insensitive to disturbances. (Equations (4.17) and (4.18))
- b) $SE_U(s)$ vanishes, making the inputs insensitive to changes in the process model. (Equation (4.20))
- c) $\delta(L_i(s))$ approaches infinity, meaning that an arbitrarily large $\delta(L_i(s))$ cannot destabilize the system. (Equation (4.21))

If however, at this frequency, $S_1(s)$ and $S_2(s)$ vanish, the following desirable feedback properties result:

- a) $Y_D(s)$ vanish, making outputs insensitive to disturbances. (Equation (4.17))
- b) $SE_Y(s)$ vanishes, making the outputs insensitive to changes in the process model. (Equation (4.19))

(ii) *Design Trade-Offs*

The identity $S_i(s) + T_i(s) = I$ is obtained from equation (4.8), and implies that both $S_i(s)$ and $T_i(s)$ cannot be made to vanish at the same frequency. The design of a feedback control system then becomes trade-off between the "smallness" of $T_i(s)$ against the "smallness" of $S_i(s)$ ($i = 1..2$) over certain frequency ranges. It is impossible, for example, to design a system with good rejection of disturbances by the outputs and rejection of noise by the inputs at the same frequency. Common design practice is to arrange good output rejection of disturbances at frequencies near DC, while arranging good rejection of sensor noise by the inputs at high frequencies.

The need to meaningfully quantify the "size" of frequency dependent matrices in the analysis of such control systems is therefore apparent.

The quality of the feedback properties for the SISO case is adequately described by the frequency dependent magnitude and phase of the characteristic ratios. No further representation for the size of these ratios is necessary as in the MIMO case. The design of a SISO control system thus consists of trading off the magnitude and phase of the ratio $t(s)$ against the magnitude and phase of the ratio $s(s)$.

4.3) Quantitative Analysis of Feedback Properties of SISO and MIMO Control Systems

4.3.1) Inadequacies of Current MIMO Analysis Techniques

Two common MIMO control system analysis techniques are the Characteristic Loci (CL) (Fisher, 1988) and Inverse Nyquist Array (INA) (Venzke, 1988) techniques. Quantitative analysis of most of the feedback properties discussed in section 4.2 is not easily possible using these techniques. CL techniques are useful in the stability analysis of MIMO systems, whereas INA techniques are good at diagnosing interaction between loops in such systems (Fisher, 1988). Extracting information from INA and CL analysis plots regarding the transmission of

disturbances and sensor noise, as well as regarding sensitivity, is not a trivial task. Further limitations of these techniques are also pointed out (Doyle & Stein, 1981).

As a result of the inadequacies of existing MIMO analysis techniques, some technique of quantitatively representing the feedback properties needs to be developed. Representations based on the transmission, sensitivity and stability matrices have been developed in various papers (Doyle & Stein, 1981), (Safonov, 1981). Such representations are introduced in section 4.2.

As discussed in section 4.2, the quality of the feedback properties of a MIMO control system is related to the frequency dependent "sizes" of the characteristic matrices $W(s)$, $S_i(s)$ and $T_i(s)$ ($i = 1..2$). A popular choice as a representation of the "size" of a matrix is that of the eigenvalues of the matrix. This representation, however, has some shortcomings, as can be seen in two examples presented in Safonov's paper (Safonov, 1981).

4.3.2) Singular Values as Expression of "Size" of Matrix

A meaningful measure of the "size" at some frequency of a system described by a transfer function matrix, in the control system context, could be one which bears some relation to the input-output gain ratio of the system at that

frequency. A number of definitions are made in this subsection as a build-up to such a representation of matrix "size".

(i) *Definition of Euclidean Norm of a Vector*

Given a positive definite matrix $Q \in \mathbb{C}^{n \times n}$, define a unitary space \mathbb{C}_Q^n as the set of complex n -vectors $X(s) = (x_1(s), \dots, x_n(s))^T$ together with Euclidean norm $\|\cdot\|_Q$ defined in (4.27)

$$\|X(s)\|_Q = (X(s)^T Q X(s))^{1/2} \quad (4.27)$$

(ii) *Definition of System Gain Ratio*

Consider a system matrix $A(s)$ relating input signals $U(s)$ to output signals $Y(s)$ so that $Y(s) = A(s)U(s)$. Assume that the sizes of the signals are represented by their norms $\|U(s)\|_{U(s)}$ and $\|Y(s)\|_{Y(s)}$. The gain ratio $gr(s)$ of the system as a function of complex frequency s would then be:

$$gr(s) = \|A(s)U(s)\|_{Y(s)} / \|U(s)\|_{U(s)} \quad (4.28)$$

(iii) Definition of Matrix Maximum and Minimum Gain

The maximum gain of $A(s)$ at a particular complex frequency s , denoted by $\sigma_{\max}(A(s); U(s), Y(s))$, is the subordinant matrix norm

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_{\max}(A(s); U(s), Y(s)) &= \|A(s)\|_{U(s), Y(s)} \\ &= \max_{U(s) \neq 0} \frac{\|A(s)U(s)\|_{Y(s)}}{\|U(s)\|_{U(s)}}\end{aligned}\quad (4.29)$$

Similarly, the minimum gain of $A(s)$ is defined as

$$\sigma_{\min}(A(s); U(s), Y(s)) = \min_{U(s) \neq 0} \frac{\|A(s)U(s)\|_{Y(s)}}{\|U(s)\|_{U(s)}}\quad (4.30)$$

(iv) Definition of Matrix Singular Values

The singular values of a matrix $A(s): C^n_{Q1} \rightarrow C^m_{Q2}$, at some complex frequency s , are denoted as $\sigma_j(A(s); Q_1, Q_2)$, ($j = 1..n$) and defined in (4.31).

$$\sigma_j(A(s); Q_1, Q_2) = \sqrt{(\text{eig}(A(s)^* A(s)))} \quad (4.31)$$

where

$$A(s)^* = Q_1^{-1}A(s)^TQ_2 \quad (4.32)$$

(v) *Relationship between Maximum Gains and Singular Values*

An important mathematical result is that the maximum gain of a system matrix $A(s)$, at some complex frequency s , in fact equals the maximum singular value of that matrix at that frequency (Safonov, 1981). The same relationship holds for the minimum gain and the minimum singular value. These results are summarized by equations (4.33) and (4.34).

$$\sigma_{\max}(A(s); Q_1, Q_2) = \max_j \{\sigma_j(A(s); Q_1, Q_2)\} \quad (4.33)$$

$$\sigma_{\min}(A(s); Q_1, Q_2) = \min_j \{\sigma_j(A(s); Q_1, Q_2)\} \quad (4.34)$$

The results shown in (4.33) and (4.34) are very significant as they imply that a meaningful measure of the "size" of a system matrix at some complex frequency s can be obtained by observing the maximum and minimum singular values of the matrix at that frequency. These values will indicate the maximum and minimum gain that will exist between the inputs and outputs of the system matrix (at some s).

4.3.3) Assigning Quantitative Values to Performance

Indices Gauging Feedback Properties

The maximum and minimum singular values (as a function of complex frequency s) of the characteristic matrices $W(s)$, $T_i(s)$ and $S_i(s)$, as well as those for transmission matrices $T_{YR}(s)$ and $T_{UR}(s)$, are used in performance indices which quantitatively gauge the feedback properties of a MIMO control system.

(i) *Response of Inputs and Outputs to Process Disturbances and Noise in the Sensors*

The frequency dependent performance index, $\|T_{YD}(s)\|_{\max}$ gauges the maximum response of the output $Y(s)$ to disturbances $D(s)$, and is defined as:

$$\begin{aligned}\|T_{YD}(s)\|_{\max} &= \sigma_{\max}(S_2(s); Q_1, Q_2) \\ &= \max_j \{\sigma_j(S_2(s); Q_1, Q_2)\}\end{aligned}\quad (4.35)$$

Similarly, to gauge the maximum response of the input to disturbances, the performance index $\|T_{UD}(s)\|_{\max}$ is defined as:

$$\begin{aligned}\|T_{UD}(s)\|_{\max} &= \sigma_{\max}(W(s); Q_1, Q_2) \\ &= \max_j \{\sigma_j(W(s); Q_1, Q_2)\}\end{aligned}\quad (4.36)$$

The frequency dependent performance index, $\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max}$ gauges the maximum response of the output $Y(s)$ to noise on the sensors $N(s)$, and is defined as:

$$\begin{aligned}\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max} &= \sigma_{\max}(T_2(s); Q_1, Q_2) \\ &= \max_j \{\sigma_j(T_2(s); Q_1, Q_2)\}\end{aligned}\quad (4.37)$$

Similarly, to gauge the maximum response of the input to noise on sensors, the performance index $\|T_{UN}(s)\|_{\max}$ is defined as:

$$\begin{aligned}\|T_{UN}(s)\|_{\max} &= \sigma_{\max}(W(s); Q_1, Q_2) \\ &= \max_j \{\sigma_j(W(s); Q_1, Q_2)\}\end{aligned}\quad (4.38)$$

(ii) *Sensitivity of Inputs and Outputs to Changes in Process Model*

The frequency dependent performance index, $\|SE_Y(s)\|_{\max}$ defined in (4.39) gauges the maximum change in setpoint to output transmission matrix $T_{YR}(s)$ (and thus maximum change in outputs $Y(s)$) which results from changes in the process model $G(s)$ from its nominal value $G_0(s)$.

$$\begin{aligned}\|SE_Y(s)\|_{\max} &= \sigma_{\max}(S_2(s); Q_1, Q_2) \\ &= \max_j \{\sigma_j(S_2(s); Q_1, Q_2)\}\end{aligned}\quad (4.39)$$

Similarly, to gauge the maximum change in setpoint to output transmission matrix $T_{YR}(s)$ which results from changes in the process model, the performance index $\|SE_U(s)\|_{\max}$ is defined as:

$$\begin{aligned}\|SE_U(s)\|_{\max} &= \sigma_{\max}(T_1(s); Q_1, Q_2) \\ &= \max_j \{\sigma_j(T_1(s); Q_1, Q_2)\}\end{aligned}\quad (4.40)$$

(iii) Stability

Manipulation in Safonov's (Safonov, 1981) paper of equation (4.21), on which the stability analysis of a MIMO system is based yields the following stability results (defined at the control input channels - could have defined at output channels using matrix $T_2(s)$):

The system has a gain margin in each of the plant's control input channels of at least gm where:

$$\begin{aligned}gm &= \inf_w (20\log_{10}(1 + \sigma_{\min}(I + L_1^{-1}(jw)))) \text{ dB} \\ &= \inf_w (20\log_{10}(1 + \sigma_{\min}(T_1^{-1}(jw)))) \text{ dB}\end{aligned}\quad (4.41)$$

The system has a phase margin in each control channel of at least φ_M where:

$$\begin{aligned}\varphi_M &= 2 \inf_w \arcsin\left(\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{\min}(I + L_1^{-1}(jw))\right) \\ &= 2 \inf_w \arcsin\left(\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{\min}(T_1^{-1}(jw))\right)\end{aligned}\quad (4.42)$$

The margins defined hold even when the gain or phase variations occur simultaneously in several or all input channels.

(iv) *Setpoint Tracking and Control Effort*

The setpoint tracking of a MIMO system is characterized by the "closeness" of the transmission matrix $T_{YR}(s)$ to the identity matrix. The "size" of the matrix $ERR(s)$ defined in (4.43) thus gives a measure of "how far" the matrix $T_{YR}(s)$ is from the ideal case of the identity matrix.

$$ERR(s) = (I - T_{YR}(s)) \quad (4.43)$$

The frequency dependent performance index, $\|ERR(s)\|_{\max}$ gauges the quality of the tracking of the setpoint $R(s)$ by the output $Y(s)$, and is defined in (4.44).

$$\begin{aligned}
\|ERR(s)\|_{\max} &= \sigma_{\max}((I - S_2(s)G(s)K(s)P(s)); Q_1, Q_2) \\
&= \max_j \{ \sigma_j((I - S_2(s)G(s)K(s)P(s)) ; Q_1, Q_2) \}
\end{aligned}
\tag{4.44}$$

Similarly, to gauge the maximum response of the input to perturbations in the setpoint, the performance index $\|T_{UR}(s)\|_{\max}$ is defined as:

$$\begin{aligned}
\|T_{UR}(s)\|_{\max} &= \sigma_{\max}(S_1(s)K(s)P(s); Q_1, Q_2) \\
&= \max_j \{ \sigma_j(S_1(s)K(s)P(s); Q_1, Q_2) \}
\end{aligned}
\tag{4.45}$$

Plots of the performance indices defined in (i), (ii) and (iv) as functions of frequency characterize the performance of the system in terms of their respective feedback properties. The ideal case for each plot would be zero magnitude at all frequencies. Obviously this case is impossible to realize for all of the plots simultaneously, so the designed performance in terms of the various feedback properties will have to be traded off over different frequency bands.

The stability feedback property is quantitatively gauged by the gain and phase margin expressions defined in equations (4.41) and (4.42).

Singular value decomposition of the characteristic matrices has thus provided a quantitative means of expressing the quality of all of the considered feedback properties of a MIMO control system.

4.4) Modern Control System Synthesis Techniques

Two important control system synthesis techniques which have developed in the past two decades are H^∞ (Craig, 1989) and Linear Quadratic Gaussian (LQG) (Johnson & Grimble, 1978) techniques.

4.4.1) Brief Discussion of H^∞ and LQG Techniques

(i) H^∞ Techniques

Design specifications (robustness and performance) for H^∞ control systems are expressed in terms of constraints on weighting functions. The process model is then augmented with these weighting functions.

H^∞ synthesis problem is then solved which effectively "inverts" stable plant dynamics, and substitutes in their place the desirable dynamics prescribed by the weighting functions.

Finally it is verified if the design specifications are met and if control rate and magnitude constraints are adhered to. This is achieved by observing singular value plots of the sensitivity $S(s)$ and complementary sensitivity $C(s)$ matrices as functions of frequency. These matrices are essentially the characteristic matrices $S_2(s)$ and $T_2(s)$ respectively, as defined in section 4.1 for the case where $F(s) = I$.

Process repeated if control system is not satisfactory.

Many research papers have been produced on the synthesis of H^∞ control systems with desired feedback properties. (Zames & Bruce, 1983), (Zames, 1981).

(ii) *Linear Quadratic Gaussian Techniques*

The LQG technique synthesizes an optimal controller and state estimator for a system in state space format.

The design objectives are specified by assigning limits to excursions in the process inputs and states, as well as specifying the expected sensor noise and process disturbances. These limits are expressed by input and state weighting matrices and noise covariance matrices.

A cost function J_C is minimized trading off the desired limiting of large excursions in the inputs against those

in the states. This involves the solution of the Riccati equation to synthesize a full state feedback control law.

Another cost function J_f is minimized penalizing large errors in the estimation of the process states by a Kalman state estimator. This also involves the solution of the Riccati equation to synthesize a gain matrix for the Kalman observer.

The choice of the weighting and covariance matrices has been the topic of many theoretical papers. (Johnson & Grimble, 1987), (Broussard, 1982), (Safonov, 1981), (Gupta, 1980). Discussion on the analysis of LQG system feedback properties is also introduced in some papers. (Safonov, 1981), (Doyle & Stein, 1981).

4.4.2) Reasons for the Choice of LQG Technique for Performance Index Analysis

The LQG technique has been chosen as a controller synthesis technique (to synthesize control systems to be analysed using performance indices) for the reasons outlined in this subsection.

Research is being done at the University of Cape Town, (UCT) Electrical Engineering department into modern state space and frequency domain design techniques for MIMO control systems.

Postgraduate theses have been produced which investigate a number of MIMO control system design techniques. Dissertations discussing Decentralized Control (Gear, 1988), Characteristic Loci (Fisher, 1988), Inverse Nyquist Array and State Space Pole Placement (Venzke, 1988), Variable State Space (Ginsberg, 1989) have been produced.

This thesis explores the use of performance indices in the analysis of control systems. These systems could be designed using any of the aforementioned MIMO technique, but it was decided to choose a synthesis technique to automate the design procedure as much as possible.

The analysis (or verification) of control systems synthesized using H^∞ techniques forms an integral part of the H^∞ design procedure (singular value plots of sensitivity and complementary sensitivity matrices). The analysis of H^∞ systems is therefore a widely discussed topic. Detailed analysis of LQG systems is not as well explored. The topic is introduced in the papers by Safonov et al (Safonov, 1981) and Doyle & Stein (Doyle & Stein, 1981). For this reason, the LQG synthesis technique has been chosen for the application of performance index analysis.

4.5) LQG Control System Synthesis Techniques

A more detailed look at LQG techniques is taken in this section. Figure 4.2 shows a block diagram of a state feedback control system containing a Kalman filter state estimator.

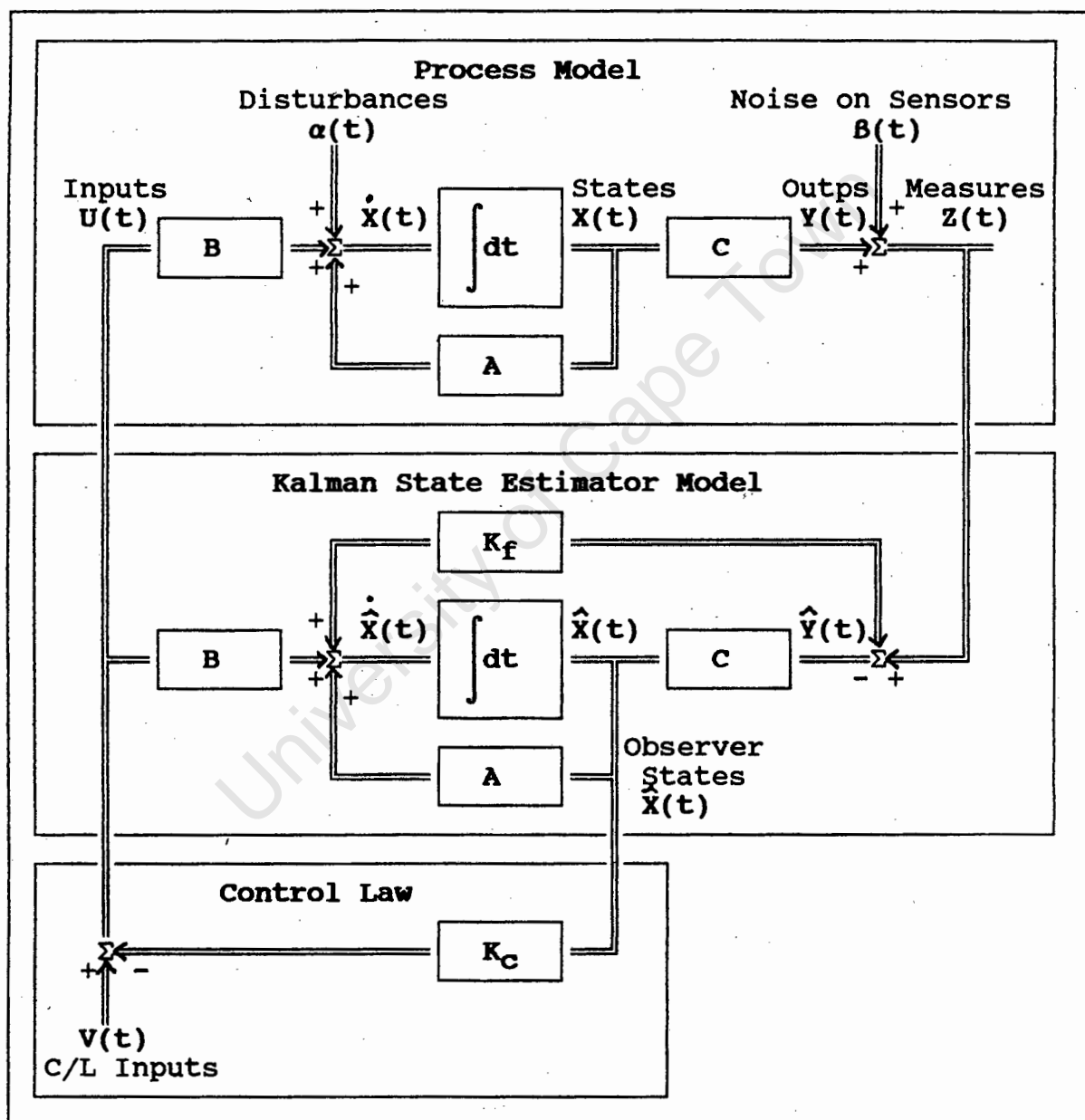


Figure 4.2: Block Diagram of State Feedback System including Kalman Filter State Estimator

4.5.1) State Space Description of Process Model

LQG optimal control techniques attempt to minimize the performance index J_C for the process, as given in (4.46).

$$J_C = \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} E \left\{ \frac{1}{2T} \int_{-T}^T \{X^T(t)Q_1X(t) + U^T(t)R_1U(t)\} dt \right\} \quad (4.46)$$

where:

- $X(t)$: Vector of time dependent process states
- $U(t)$: Vector of time dependent process inputs
- Q_1 : Matrix penalizing large deviations in process states
- R_1 : Matrix penalizing large deviations in process inputs

Figure 4.2 shows that equation (4.46) is subject to the state-space system description:

$$d/dt(X(t)) = AX(t) + BU(t) \quad (4.47)$$

$$Y(t) = CX(t) \quad (4.48)$$

with measurement equation:

$$\begin{aligned} Z(t) &= Y(t) + \beta(t) \\ &= CX(t) + \beta(t) \end{aligned} \quad (4.49)$$

where:

- $\alpha(t)$: Plant disturbances
- $Z(t)$: Vector of time dependent measurements of process outputs
- $Y(t)$: Vector of time dependent process outputs
- $B(t)$: Measurement noise
- D : Considered to be identity matrix, I

4.5.2) Kalman Filter

The Kalman filter shown in figure 4.2 is now considered. The performance index J_f for the filter, as given in (4.50), is to be minimized in this case.

$$J_f = E\{[X(t) - \hat{X}(t)]^T [X(t) - \hat{X}(t)]\} \quad (4.50)$$

where:

- $X(t)$: Vector of time dependent process states
- $\hat{X}(t)$: Vector of time dependent estimates of process states

4.5.3) LQG Problem Assumptions

- i) Define $\theta(t) = (\alpha(t), \beta^T(t))^T$; where $\theta(t)$ is a zero-mean white Gaussian noise process with covariance:

$$\text{Cov}[\theta(t), \theta(t)] = \begin{bmatrix} Q & 0 \\ 0 & R \end{bmatrix} \delta(t-T) \quad (4.51)$$

- ii) The matrices characterizing the noise covariances satisfy:

$$Q = Q^T Q \quad (4.52)$$

$$R = R^T \quad (4.53)$$

- iii) Pair (A, QD) is completely controllable. Pair (A, C) is completely observable.

- iv) The matrices characterizing the control properties satisfy:

$$Q_1 = Q_1^T Q_1 \quad (4.54)$$

$$R_1 = R_1^T \quad (4.55)$$

- iii) Pair (A, B) is completely controllable. Pair $(A, Q_1 C)$ is completely observable.

4.5.4) LQG Problem Solution

(i) Controller

The optimal control law is given by:

$$U(t) = -K_C \hat{X}(t) \quad (4.56)$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} K_C &= \text{Control gain} \\ &= R^{-1} B^T P_\infty \end{aligned} \quad (4.57)$$

and P_∞ solves the control algebraic Riccati equation:

$$A^T P_\infty + P_\infty A - P_\infty B R^{-1} B^T P_\infty + C^T Q_1 C = 0 \quad (4.58)$$

and:

$$P_\infty^T = P_\infty > 0 \quad (4.59)$$

(ii) Kalman Filter

The estimate of the state is that produced by the Kalman Filter equations:

$$d/dt(\hat{X}(t)) = A\hat{X}(t) + BU(t) + K_f(Z(t) - C\hat{X}(t)) \quad (4.60)$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} K_f &= \text{Kalman gain} \\ &= S_{\infty} C^T R^{-1} \end{aligned} \quad (4.61)$$

and S_{∞} solves the filter algebraic Riccati equation:

$$A S_{\infty} + S_{\infty} A^T - S_{\infty} C^T R^{-1} C S_{\infty} + D Q D^T = 0 \quad (4.62)$$

and:

$$S_{\infty}^T = S_{\infty} > 0 \quad (4.63)$$

4.5.5) LQG Controller Synthesis Procedure

The procedure adopted to obtain a controller and filter using LQG techniques can be summarized as follows:

- i) Choose suitable control property weighting matrices Q_1 and R_1 for process.
- ii) Solve the control algebraic Riccati equation to obtain a control gain matrix K_C for the process.
- iii) Specify suitable noise covariance matrices Q and R for Kalman filter.

- iv) Solve the filter algebraic Riccati equation to obtain suitable Kalman gain matrix K_f for the observer.
- v) Implement K_c and K_f on the process as shown in figure 4.2.

4.5.6) Comment on Stability of LQG Control Systems

The separation theorem for optimal control systems with state observers (Kwakernaak & Sivan, 1972 pp 378..382) shows that:

- i) The stability of the cascaded filter and controlled system is determined by the eigenvalues of the system matrices:

$$A - BK_c$$

$$A - K_f C$$

- ii) The separation theorem implies that the dynamics of the control and filter systems can be treated separately. This implies that the stable design of a controller and filter can be done separately and still yield a stable overall system.

More recent papers on this subject dispute the claim that the overall system will be stable if stable designs for the K_c and K_f are done separately. (Doyle, 1978) showed that no stability margins can be guaranteed for a LQG system since

perturbations in the feedback loop cause the filter model to no longer mirror the process model. A further paper by Doyle & Stein (Doyle & Stein, 1978) addresses this problem by adjusting the noise covariance matrices Q and R . The paper shows that "the commonly suggested approach of making all roots of the error dynamics arbitrarily faster is generally the wrong thing to do".

The good robustness properties of LQ regulators (LQG systems without state observer) are recovered by an observer-adjustment procedure. This procedure redefines Q as shown in (4.64) while the definition for R remains unchanged.

$$Q = Q_0 + q^2 BVB^T \quad (4.64)$$

where:

V : Any Positive Definite Matrix

As $q \rightarrow \infty$, the robustness properties of a LQG system become identical to those of a LQ system. LQ systems have an infinite gain margin and a phase margin of at least 60° .

The improvement in robustness properties due to this "robustness recovery" technique occurs at the expense of the good dynamic properties of the optimal filter (such as fast error dynamics).

4.6) Performance Index Analysis Applied to Control

Systems Synthesized using LQG Techniques

The frequency-domain performance index analysis of LQG control systems is dealt with in this section.

Comparison of figures 4.1 and 4.2 shows that the block diagram of a generalized control system differs from that of a LQG control system. The block diagram in figure 4.2 (LQG system) will thus have to be manipulated into the form of figure 4.1 (generalized system) to facilitate generalized performance index analysis of the LQG system. Expressions will be obtained from this transformation for the generalized system matrices $P(s)$, $K(s)$, $G(s)$ and $F(s)$ in terms of the state space system matrices A , B , C , K_c , and K_f .

Block diagram manipulation of figure 4.2 and algebraic manipulation of the state-space equations (4.47) to (4.60) transforms the LQG state space system into the format shown in figure 4.3. Note also that the system has been transformed to the s -domain by replacing the integrating blocks in figure 4.2 with the s -domain integrating operator $1/s$ (taking Laplace transforms). The matrix $\Phi(s)$ in figure 4.3 is defined in equation (4.65).

$$\Phi(s) = (sI - A + K_f C) \quad (4.65)$$

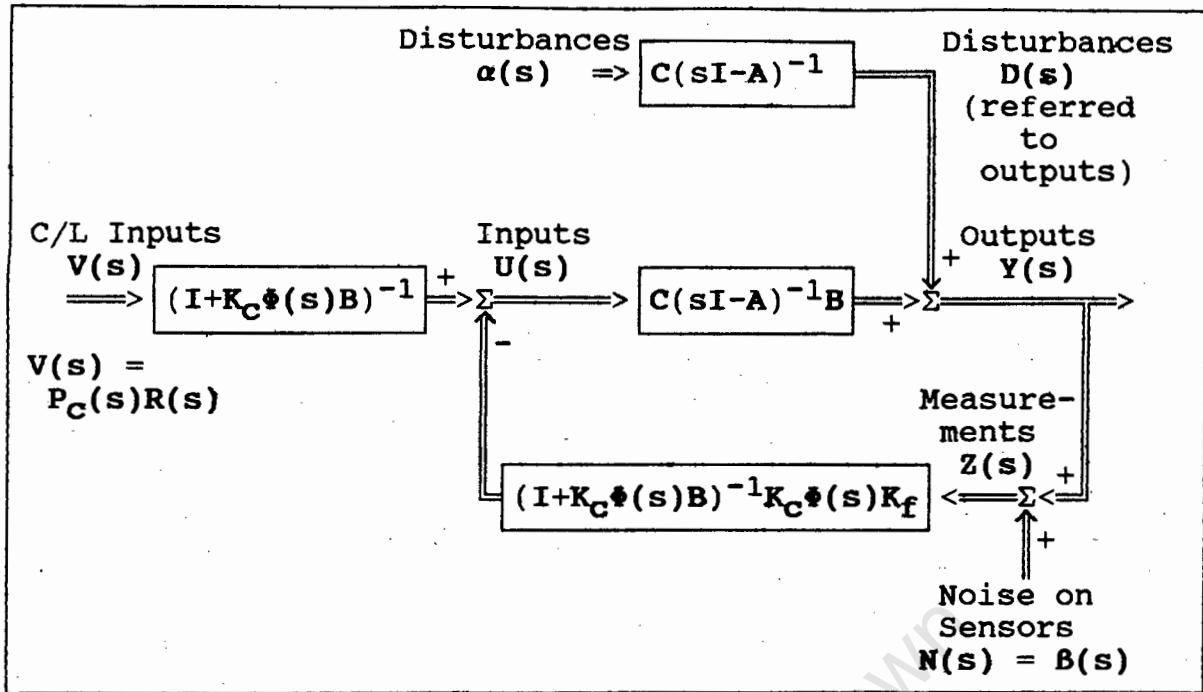


Figure 4.3: Block Diagram of the Transformed LQG State-space system in the s-domain

Note:

- i) State-space systems are not designed to ensure tracking of the C/L inputs $V(s) = L\{V(t)\}$ by the outputs $Y(s)$. An additional cascade precompensator $P_C(s)$ will have to be included with the C/L system (designed to be robust) if tracking of the setpoints $R(s)$ by the outputs $Y(s)$ is to be ensured.
- ii) The disturbances $\alpha(s) = L\{\alpha(t)\}$ on the differential of the states is referred to the outputs by

multiplying the vector $\alpha(s)$ by the (non-square) matrix $C(sI-A)^{-1}$.

Comparing of figures 4.1 and 4.3, and considering note (i) above shows the following relationships existing between the generalized and LQG systems:

$$G(s) = C(sI - A)^{-1}B \quad (4.66)$$

$$K(s) = I \text{ (identity matrix)} \quad (4.67)$$

$$F(s) = (I + K_C\Phi(s)B)^{-1}K_C\Phi(s)K_f \quad (4.68)$$

$$P(s) = (I + K_C\Phi(s)B)^{-1}P_C(s) \quad (4.69)$$

The LQG system in figure 4.2 has successfully been transformed into the form of the generalized control system shown in figure 4.1. The characteristic, transmission, sensitivity and stability matrices can now be evaluated for the LQG system using the identities in (4.66) to (4.69). This will enable quantitative frequency-domain performance index analysis of the feedback properties of the system.

4.7) Concluding Remarks

The performance indices developed quantitatively represent the "goodness" of the frequency-dependent feedback properties of MIMO control systems, and are intimately related to the "sizes" of the characteristic matrices $S_i(s)$, $T_i(s)$ and $W(s)$ ($i = 1..2$). These matrices are functions of the generalized MIMO control system transfer function matrices $G(s)$, $K(s)$, $F(s)$ and $P(s)$.

The properties of noise and disturbance transmission are measured by the frequency dependent maximum singular values of the transmission matrices $T_{YN}(s) = -T_2(s)$, $T_{UN}(s) = -W(s)$, $T_{YD}(s) = S_2(s)$ and $T_{UD}(s) = -W(s)$.

The properties of input and output sensitivity to changes in the process are similarly related to the maximum singular values of matrices $SE_Y(s) = S_2(s)$ and $SE_U(s) = T_1(s)$.

The stability of the system is related to the minimum singular value of the matrix $T_1^{-1}(j\omega)$ over all frequencies by the relation $gm = \inf_w (20\log_{10}(1 + \sigma_{\min}(T_1^{-1}(j\omega))))$ dB

and relation $pm = 2 \inf_w \arcsin(\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{\min}(T_1^{-1}(j\omega)))$.

The performance in terms of the control effort and setpoint tracking is characterized by the maximum singular values of the transmission matrices $T_{YR}(s)$ and $T_{UR}(s)$, which are

functions of the characteristic matrices and transfer function matrices.

The performance indices defined for MIMO control systems reduce to the classical measures of performance defined for SISO systems, in the special 1×1 case of MIMO systems.

Performance index analysis can be applied to control systems designed using any MIMO technique. State feedback systems synthesized using LQG techniques have been chosen for the demonstration of performance index analysis techniques.

The matrices $G(s)$, $F(s)$ and $P(s)$ in the generalized MIMO frequency-domain representation are related to the state feedback system matrices A , B , C , K_C and K_f by the three relations $G(s) = C(sI - A)^{-1}B$, $F(s) = (I + K_C\Phi(s)B)^{-1}K_C\Phi(s)K_f$ and $P(s) = (I + K_C\Phi(s)B)^{-1}$, where $\Phi(s) = (sI - A + K_fC)$. For LQG systems, $K(s) = I$. These relations make it possible to analyse the performance of LQG control systems using the performance indices developed for generalized frequency-domain MIMO control systems.

CHAPTER FIVE

OPTIMAL CONTROL CAD AND PROCESS CONTROL SOFTWARE DEVELOPED

5.1) Background to Development of CAD System

A computer-aided optimal control system design (CACSD) package, has been developed to:

- i) Synthesize optimal LQG control systems.
- ii) Enable the frequency-dependent performance index analysis of the feedback properties of state space systems with observers (of which LQG systems are a special case).
- iii) Enable the digital simulation of such systems under open and closed loop conditions.

The reasons for the development of the CACSD package follow:

- i) A tool for the frequency-domain analysis of the properties of state-space systems with observers is required.
- ii) CACSD packages are being developed at UCT for the implementation of various control system design techniques, to gain experience in their use.

5.2) Procedure for the Synthesis and Analysis of MIMO LQG Control Systems

The synthesis and analysis procedure for LQG control systems is best described with the assistance of the flowchart of a typical design session given in figure 5.1.

5.2.1) Block 1: Start

A design session is started with the specification of a state-space model for the process. The number of process states and inputs, as well as the plant matrices A , B , and C are entered or loaded.

5.2.2) Block 2: Initial Design Specifications

The initial design specifications are entered or loaded in the form of the initial weighting (Q_1 , R_1) and covariance (Q , R) matrices. The algorithm used for the solution of the Riccati equation (in the LQG synthesis) also requires an initial estimate of the control and Kalman gain matrices K_c and K_f . Initial estimates for these matrices are also entered or loaded at this stage (estimates have to realize a C/L stable control system).

5.2.3) Block 3: Synthesis of Optimal Controller

An optimal state-feedback gain matrix K_c and Kalman state-observer gain matrix K_f are synthesized automatically using the procedure outlined in section 4.5.4.

5.2.4) Block 4: Transformation to Generalized Format

The state-space system representation for the process is transformed to the format for a generalized MIMO control system. The matrices $G(s)$, $K(s)$, $F(s)$ and $P(s)$, as well as $W(s)$, $S_i(s)$ and $T_i(s)$ are then evaluated at frequency points over some frequency range $w_0 \leq w < w_f$ (where $s = jw$). The user specifies the range and number of frequency points.

5.2.5) Block 5: Performance Index Analysis

The performance indices gauging each feedback property are evaluated at each frequency point using values obtained for the matrices in block 4.

5.2.6) Block 6: Presentation of Performance Data

The performance index data is plotted against frequency and analysed further. The plots and analysis are presented concisely to the user on two graphics screens. The performance data presented provides a means by which the user can judge the quality of the design and decide if the

performance is satisfactory. Analysis of the design could also be assisted by doing a time simulation to observe the system responses to noise, disturbances, setpoints, etc.

5.2.7) Block 7: Changing Design to Improve Performance

If the performance of the design is unsatisfactory, the user can make changes to the weighting and covariance matrices. This is done in an attempt to improve the performance the system with a new controller synthesized using these matrices.

5.2.8) Block 8: Adopting Design for Implementation

If the performance of the design is satisfactory, the control system that was synthesized can be adopted for implementation. The analysed design can be saved (process, controller, weighting and covariance matrices, as well as performance index data) for later reference and for implementation.

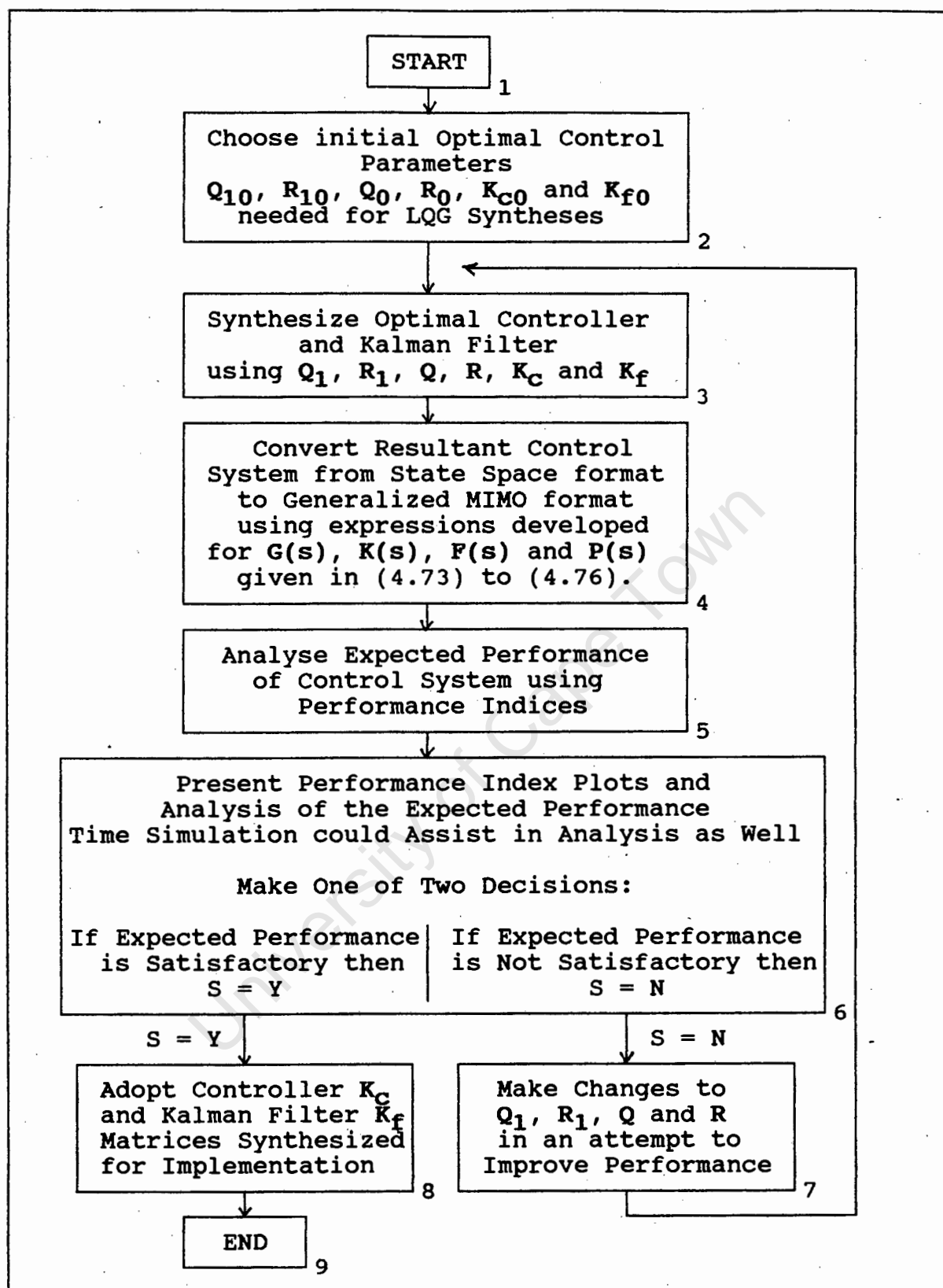


Figure 5.1: Algorithm for the design of a control system using LQG synthesis and performance index analysis techniques.

5.3) Description of CAD System

The optimal controller synthesis and analysis package (referred to as OPTCAD) is menu-driven (using menu routines developed by Fisher (Fisher, 1988)) to make it simple and quick to use and understand. The main menu of the system gives the user the choice to run any one of the four major parts of the package, which are discussed in sections 5.3.1 to 5.3.4. This discussion is followed by the specification of the hardware and software requirements for running the package in section 5.3.5. A key to the listings of the source code and software development information is then given in section 5.3.6.

5.3.1) Data Manipulation Facility

Selecting the "Data" option in the main menu (and when it occurs in menus lower down in menu structure) allows the user to perform the following operations on logical groupings of the matrices A , B , C , K_C , K_f , Q_1 , R_1 , Q , R and P_c :

(i) Save

Groupings of the matrices can be stored to a long term storage device (eg. to a file on disk).

(ii) Load

Groupings of the matrices can be loaded from a long term storage device.

iii) Edit

Any element of each matrix can be edited or modified by the user at any stage of the design procedure.

The "Data" option also allows groups of other constants, used in the running of the package and in the specification of the process, to be loaded, saved or modified by the user at any stage of the design procedure. Performance index data generated by the analysis procedure can be saved, or previously generated data can be loaded for viewing.

5.3.2) LQG Optimal Controller Synthesis Facility

Selecting the "Optcon" option in the main menu invokes the synthesis procedure discussed in section 4.5.4 to generate an optimal controller gain matrix K_C and Kalman observer gain matrix K_f automatically. The synthesis procedure minimizes the cost functions J_C and J_f indicated in equations (4.53) and (4.57) respectively and effectively consists of two calls to an algorithm which solves the algebraic Riccati equation. The weighting and covariance matrices Q_1 , R_1 , Q and R as well as the current (or initial) matrices K_C and K_f are used in the optimal synthesis.

5.3.3) Performance Index Analysis Facility

Selecting the "Analyse" option invokes the performance index analysis facility for the analysis of the system under consideration. The following operations can be performed by selecting this option:

(i) Create

Performance index data for plotting can be created by selecting this option. The user specifies the frequency range $w_0 \leq w < w_f$ over which the data is to be created. The state-space system is then transformed to the generalized system format before performance index data is created over the specified frequency range.

The transformation is implemented by setting $s = jw$, and applying the (complex) expressions for $G(s)$, $K(s)$, $F(s)$ and $P(s)$ in (4.66) to (4.69) at frequency points over the specified range. The characteristic matrices $W(s)$, $S_i(s)$ and $T_i(s)$ are then also evaluated at each frequency-point.

The performance indices gauging each feedback property of the control system are evaluated using the values obtained for the matrices in the transformation at each frequency-point. This is done by applying equations (4.42) to (4.52) (obtaining maximum singular values of

various matrices at each frequency point). The data points are stored during this analysis procedure.

(ii) *Format*

The performance index data calculated is grouped into four graphs, namely:

Graph 1: Performance indices $\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max}$ and $\|T_{UN}(s)\|_{\max}$ gauging the transmission of sensor noise to inputs and outputs respectively.

Graph 2: Performance indices $\|T_{YD}(s)\|_{\max}$ and $\|T_{UD}(s)\|_{\max}$ gauging the transmission of process disturbances to inputs and outputs respectively.

Graph 3: Performance indices $\|SE_Y(s)\|_{\max}$ and $\|SE_U(s)\|_{\max}$ gauging the sensitivity of inputs and outputs respectively $G(s)$.

Graph 4: Performance indices $\|ERR(s)\|_{\max}$ and $\|T_{UR}(s)\|_{\max}$ respectively gauging the errors in the tracking of process setpoints by the outputs and the transmission of process setpoints to inputs.

The user can select all four graphs to be plotted on one screen, or any one of the graphs on its own. The vertical and horizontal axes of the plots can also be specified by the user.

(iii) View

Selecting this option triggers the plotting of the above performance index graphs as selected by the user on the Hercules graphics screen 1.

Graphics screen 0 contains an analysis of the performance index plots to assist the user in the interpretation of the plots. Comments from the plots on screen 1 (F3 key used to flip between screens 0 and 1) are generated which gauge the performance of the system over three frequency bands, namely:

Low Frequency	:	$w_0 \leq w < w_f/3$
Intermediate Frequency	:	$w_f/3 \leq w < 2w_f/3$
High Frequency	:	$2w_f/3 \leq w < w_f$

The comments are generated by observing the average of the performance index magnitudes over each range. The smaller each magnitude average is, the better the performance of the system over that range in terms of the particular feedback property.

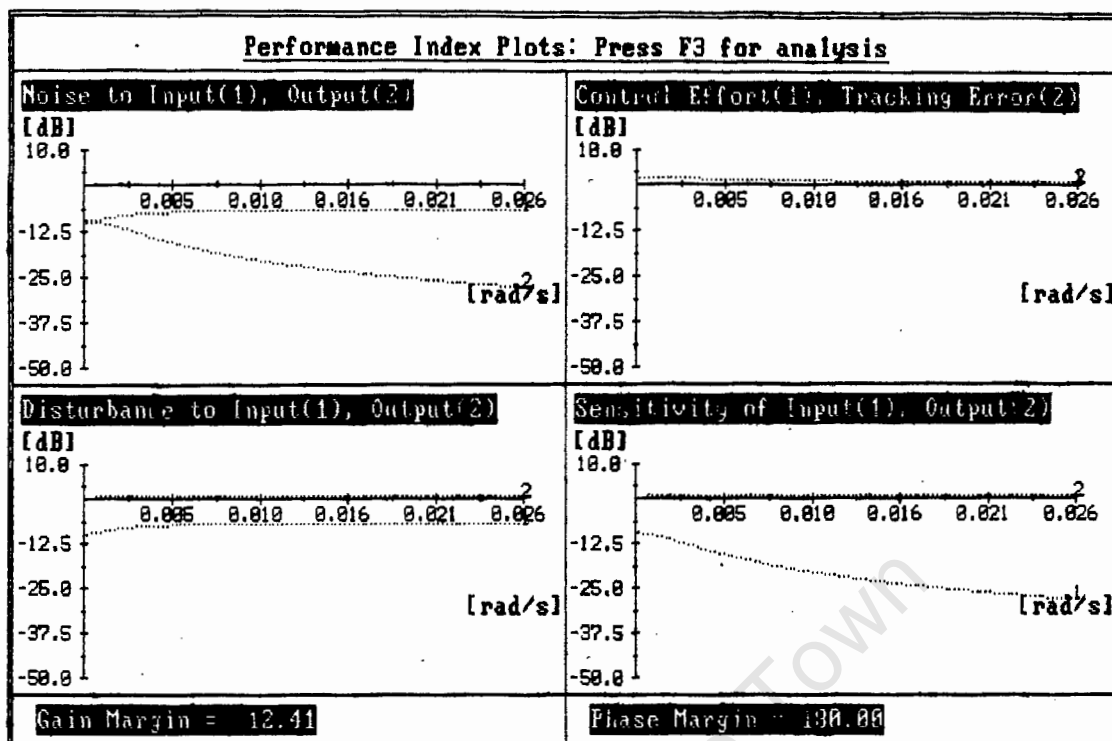


Figure 5.2: Example of a Performance Index Group Plot

Performance Index Analysis: Press F3 for plots					
Sensor Noise Attenuation			Control Effort and Setpoint Tracking		
Attenuation of Transmission to Input			Control Effort		
Low Freq	Int. Freq	High Freq	Low Freq	Int. Freq	High Freq
FAIR	FAIR	FAIR	POOR	POOR	U POOR
Attenuation of Transmission to Output			Setpoint Tracking		
Low Freq	Int. Freq	High Freq	Low Freq	Int. Freq	High Freq
GOOD	U GOOD	U GOOD	U POOR	U POOR	U POOR
Process Disturbance Attenuation			Sensitivity to changes in Process Model		
Attenuation of Transmission to Input			Insensitivity of Input		
Low Freq	Int. Freq	High Freq	Low Freq	Int. Freq	High Freq
FAIR	FAIR	FAIR	GOOD	U GOOD	U GOOD
Attenuation of Transmission to Output			Insensitivity of Output		
Low Freq	Int. Freq	High Freq	Low Freq	Int. Freq	High Freq
U POOR	U POOR	U POOR	U POOR	U POOR	U POOR
Stability Analysis: Process found to be TOTALLY STABLE					
Gain Margin = 12.41			Phase Margin = 130.88		

COMMAND : Format Create View Data

BRIEF : View Performance Index Data and Analysis.

Figure 5.3: Example of Comments Generated on Performance Index Group Plot

The comments are classified according to the average magnitudes (termed M_{av}) as follows:

	$M_{av} > 1.0$	:	Very Poor
$1.0 \geq$	$M_{av} > 0.5$	:	Poor
$0.5 \geq$	$M_{av} > 0.25$	:	Fair
$0.25 \geq$	$M_{av} > 0.1$	:	Good
$0.1 \geq$	M_{av}	:	Very Good

Figure 5.2 gives an example of a performance index group plot, and figure 5.3 an example of the comments generated from these plots. The calculated gain and phase margin for the system are also indicated on both screens.

5.3.4) State-space System Time Simulation Facility

Selecting the "Synthesize" option provides the user with a time simulation facility. A 4th order Runge-Kutta algorithm is used to perform the time simulation, meaning that the time step for the simulation is critical when considering accuracy.

In the time simulation, the system can be simulated either under O/L or C/L conditions, the controller and observer included or excluded in the loop. Sensor noise, disturbances and setpoint signals can be injected in the loop. These signals can be either sinusoidal (amplitude and frequency

chosen by user) or Gaussian (standard deviation chosen by user). The simulated response traces of the inputs, outputs and states (process and/or observer) can be plotted at the user's specification.

5.3.5) Hardware and Software Requirements for Running the CAD Package

OPTCAD can be run on any 8088/286/386 processor XT/AT/386 compatible microcomputer. An 8087/287/387 mathematics coprocessor is recommended as the performance index analysis routine requires a great deal of mathematical processing and would be very slow otherwise (calculating 100 frequency points on 10MHz 8088 machine without coprocessor takes approximately an hour while the equivalent time taken on a 25MHz 80386 machine with coprocessor is approximately 3 minutes). The machine must support Hercules graphics and contain at least one external disk drive. Concurrent running of the memory resident INT10, HGC and HARDCOPY graphics support software programs is required when running this program.

5.3.6) Appendix Listings for the OPTCAD Package

Appendix M contains all the specific information concerning the OPTCAD system in the sections listed below:

- M1: OPTCAD System Subroutines
- M2: OPTCAD Data Manipulation Subroutines
- M3: Mathematics Utility Subroutines
- M4: Graphics Utility Subroutines
- M5: Modified Subroutines Originally Written by Ian Fisher
- M6: OPTCAD Menu Definition Routine
- M7: OPTCAD Include Files
- M8: OPTCAD Development/Execution Information

Additional routines written by Fisher (Fisher, 1988) have been linked into the libraries used in the development of this package, and source code listings of these routines can be found in his M.Sc. dissertation.

5.4) Software Developed for the Running, Controlling and Analysis of the Heat Exchanger

The heat exchanger rig is run entirely by a digital computer, which is programmed to manipulate the inputs and read the outputs of the process. A software package called HERIG has been developed specifically for the running and analysis of

the rig. This software also serves as an interface between the user and the process. The package is once again menu driven using the same menu and graphics routines as those used in OPTCAD. The three major options presented to the user are discussed in sections 5.4.1 to 5.4.3, section 5.4.4 discusses the hardware and software requirements, while section 5.4.5 refers to appendix listings of development information.

5.4.1) Running, Controlling and User Interfacing

Invoking the "Run" option in the main menu of HERIG initializes routines which manipulate the plant inputs manually, as well as doing so automatically by applying some control law.

The control of the rig is implemented in two stages, namely:

- i) The stabilizing control of the process flow and level outputs using the control valve inputs.
- ii) The LQG control of temperature outputs T1 and T5 using the flow inputs (setpoints to stabilizing control algorithm) F1 and F2.

It is possible to step the plant inputs when in manual control, as well as the setpoints when running under stabilizing or LQG control. It is also possible to inject

sensor noise, disturbance and setpoint perturbations in all of the respective channels while running under LQG control.

HERIG has 8 basic modes for running the process under manual and automatic stabilizing control, as listed in table 6.1.

Mode	Name of Mode	Loop	Description of Mode
1	Manual Input Select	O/L	Select input to change or choose new mode
2	Manual Input Vary	O/L	Vary selected input or choose new mode
3	Manual Input Step Select	O/L	Select input to step or choose choose new mode
4	Manual Input Step Vary	O/L	Vary step size or perform step test
5	Auto Setpoint Select	C/L	Select setp. to change or choose new mode
6	Auto Setpoint Vary	C/L	Vary selected setp. or choose new mode
7	Auto Setpoint Step Select	C/L	Select setp. to step or choose new mode
8	Auto Setpoint Vary	C/L	Vary step size or perform step test
Q	Quit		Exit from rig running algorithm back to calling routine

Table 5.1: Modes of Operation of Rig Running Algorithm

If the rig is to be run under LQG control, it is first initialized to run under the stabilizing control mode 5. The user indicates via the keyboard when LQG control of the process is to commence. The LQG control law is then strapped

onto the stabilizing control algorithm to change the flow setpoints for the control of temperature outputs T1 and T5.

Figure 5.4 shows a flowchart of the rig running algorithm generalized for the process running under manual, stabilizing or LQG modes of control.

The interface between the user and the program is simple and logical to enable easy manipulation of the 10 plant inputs and 10 setpoints, as well as reading of the 16 plant outputs.

The two highlighted blocks 7 and 8 on the diagram indicate the sections of the rig running algorithm where direct interaction occurs with the user.

Block 8: The user can perform required functions on the rig while it is running. This is enabled by the program continually scanning the keyboard for user instructions.

Block 9: Changes in the state of the rig (changes in inputs, outputs, setp., mode, etc) are reported to the user by continually updating and making necessary changes to the interface screen.

Figures 5.5 and 5.6 show interface screens obtained with the rig running respectively under manual mode 2, and under stabilizing control mode 7 with LQG controller included.

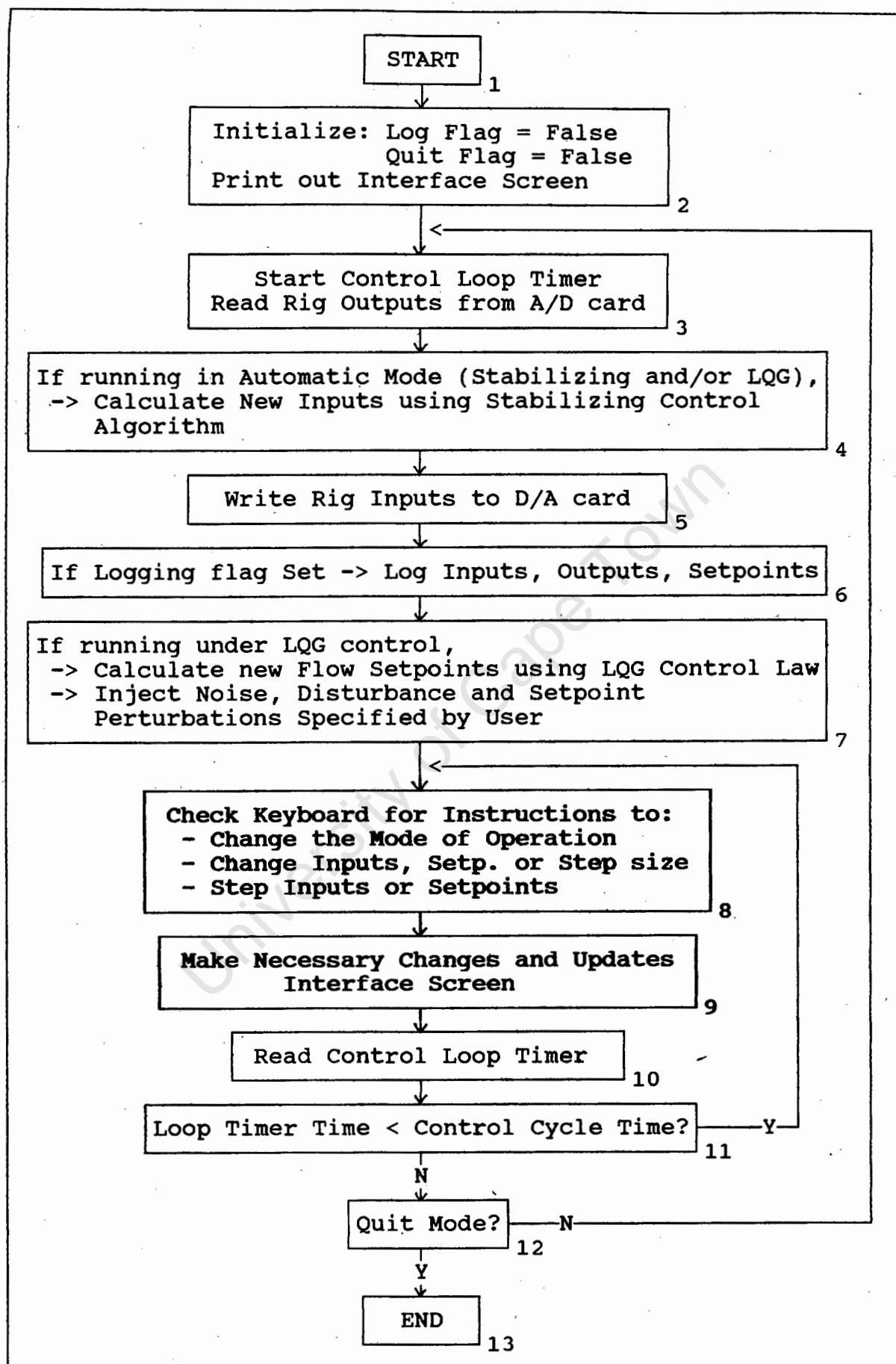


Figure 5.4: Flowchart of Rig Running and Control Algorithm

The reactor tanks (T1 to T4), the reservoirs (PHR, CHR, CCR) as well as the two counter-current flows (F1 and F2) are represented on the interface screens.

The values of the process inputs (Valves C1 to C6, Stirrers S1 to S4), outputs (Levels L1 to L4, Temperatures T1 to T10, Flows F1 to F2) and setpoints (L1 to L4, T1, T3, T5, T8 for automatic modes only) are also shown on the interface screens. These values are indicated on appropriate positions on the screens, giving the user a meaningful representation of what is occurring on the rig itself.

The options available to the user are given in the bottom section of the screens (change of mode, changing values, etc). These can be invoked by the user depressing the keys indicated.

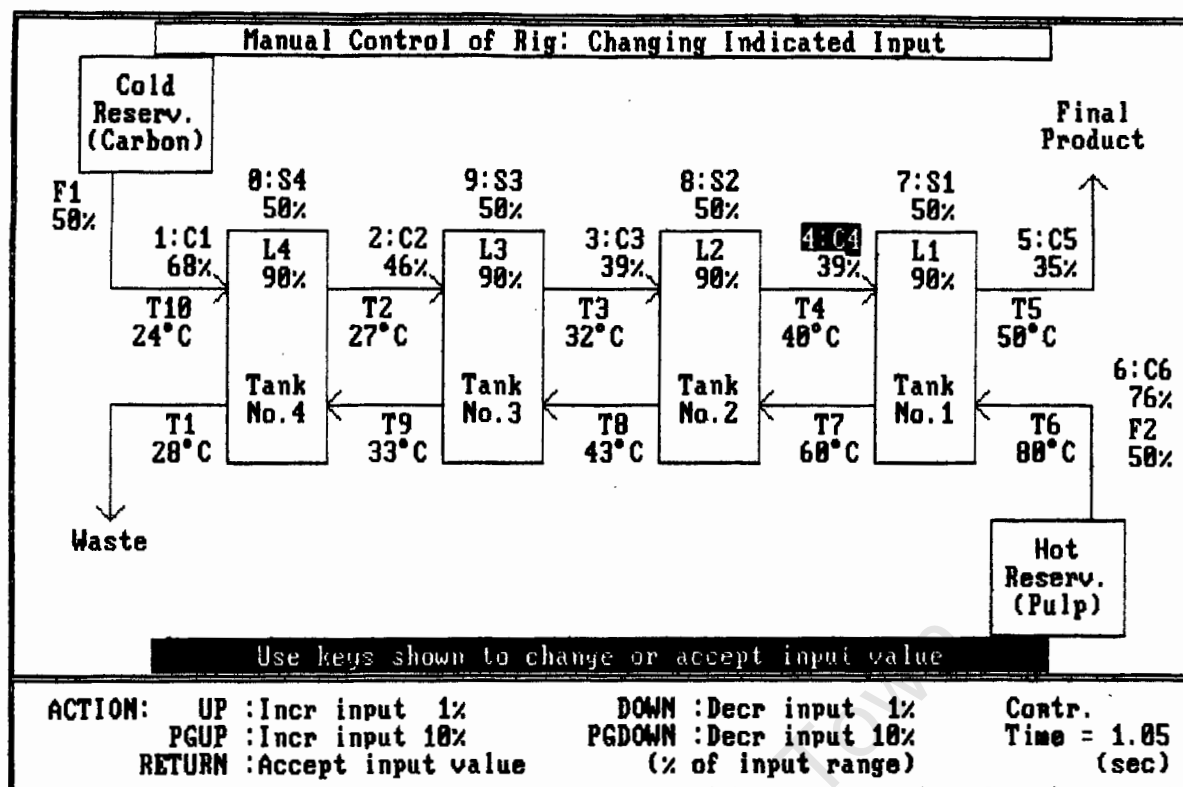


Figure 5.5: Interface Screen for Rig Running under Mode 2

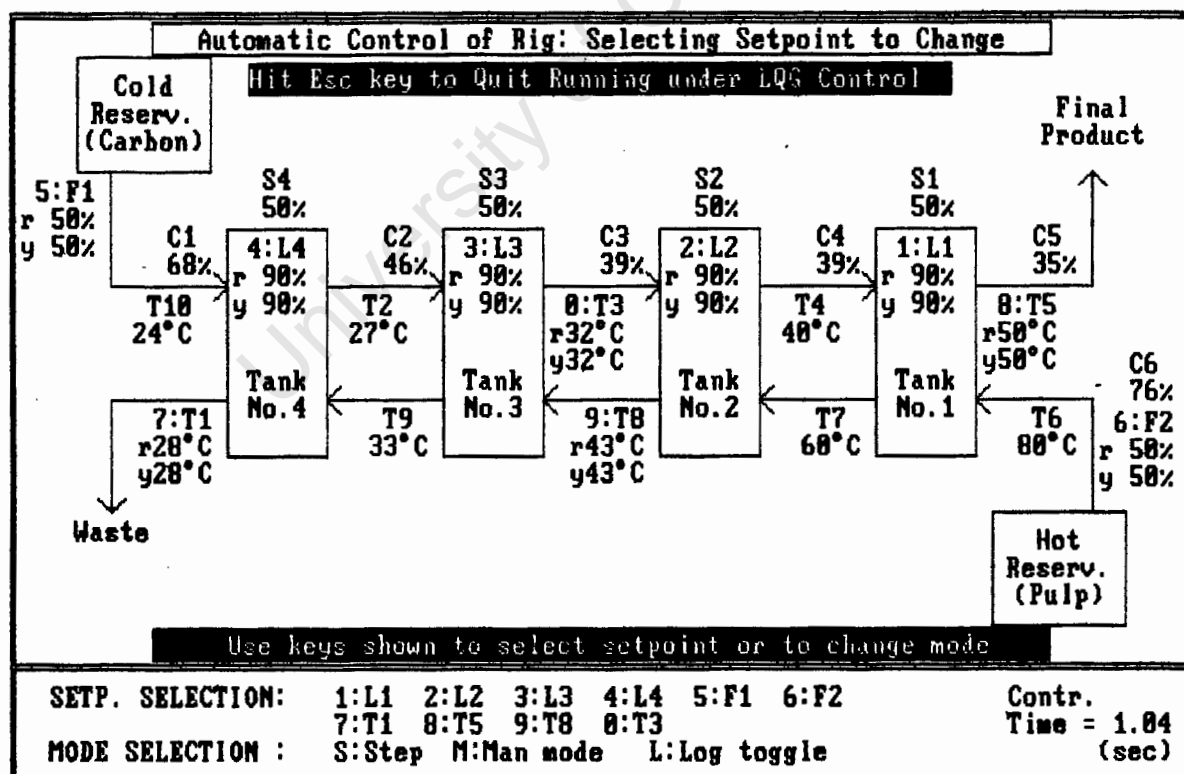


Figure 5.6: Interface Screen for Rig Running under Mode 7
With LQG Controller Strapped

5.4.2) Manipulation of Rig Running and Control Parameters

Selecting the "Param" option in the main menu allows the user to perform the following functions:

(i) *Saving Parameters*

The current process inputs and setpoints as well as the logged data can be stored to a long term storage device for later analysis. It is also possible to save rig running parameters such as the sample time, control time and other default settings. The stabilizing PI controller and the LQG controller and observer matrices (A , B , C , K_C and K_f) can also be saved under this option. The data file format of the LQG controller is identical to the format used in the OPTCAD design package, ensuring easy implementation of controllers designed using this package.

(ii) *Loading Parameters*

Previously saved process inputs and setpoints, as well as response data, can be loaded from a long term storage device for analysis. Rig running parameters such as the sample time, control time and other default settings can also be loaded, as can the stabilizing PI controller matrix and the LQG controller and observer matrices.

(iii) *Editing Parameters*

It is useful to be able to modify certain parameters while the program is running instead of being limited merely to loading and saving these parameters. The parameter modifying option makes it possible to enter or edit on the screen values for the control and logging intervals, default settings and LQG controller matrices.

5.4.3) Analysis Plots of Heat Exchanger Response Data

When the "Heplot" option in the main menu is selected, the user has the choice of either:

- i) Plotting any one of four sets of four graphs on the screen on predefined axes for quick reference. An example of such a plot is given in figure 5.7. The response data not shown in this plot is grouped in the other three remaining sets of graphs.
- ii) Selecting any input, output or setpoint for plotting on user-defined axes for detailed analysis. An example of a plot in which the response traces and graph axes were chosen by the user is given in figure 5.8.

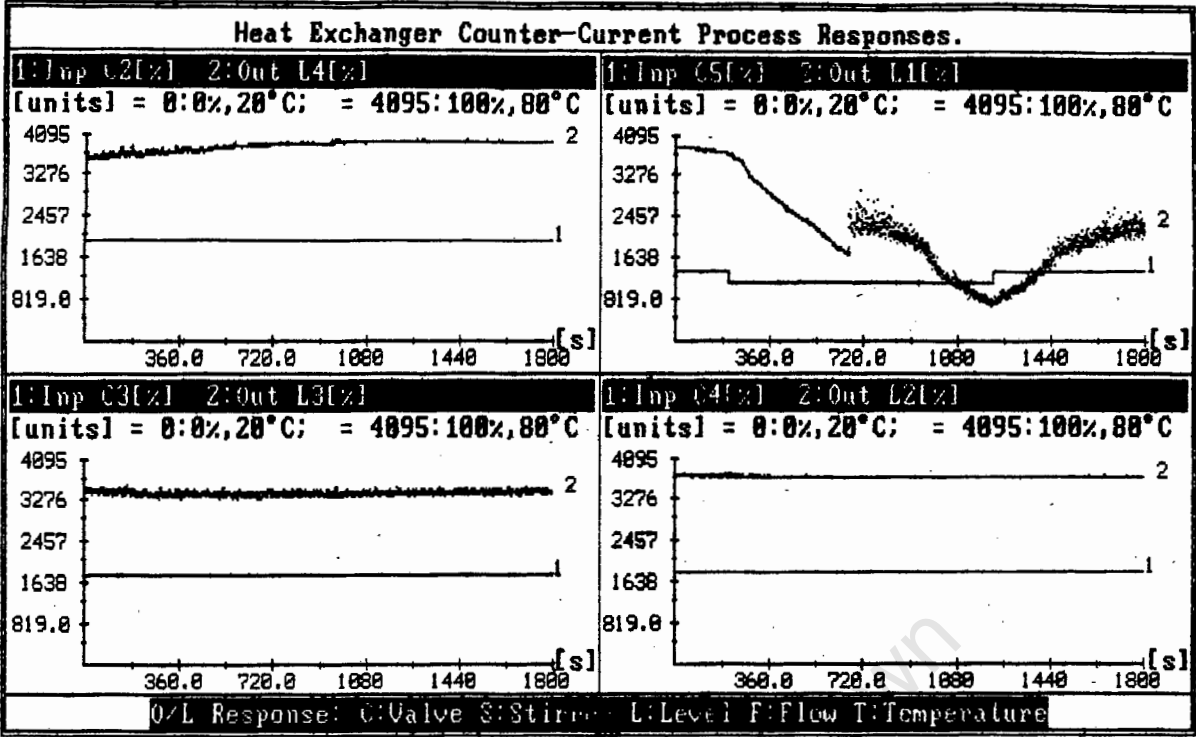


Figure 5.7: Set of Four Graphs of Response Data

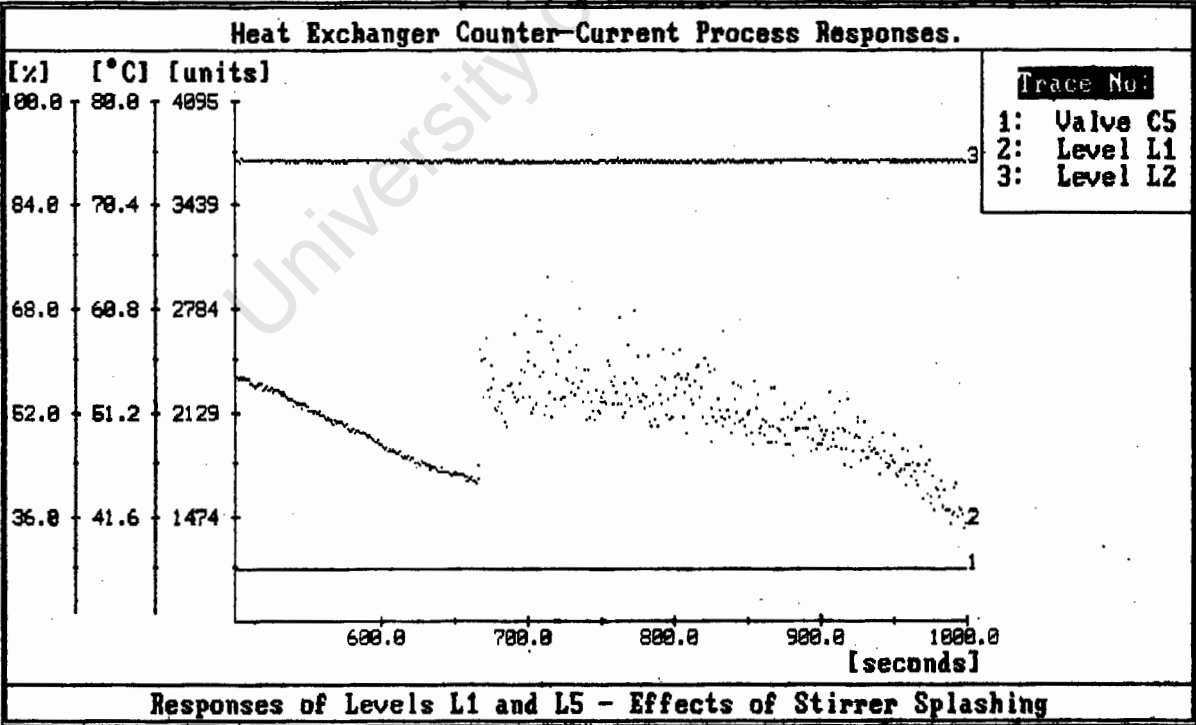


Figure 5.8: User Selected Graph of Response Data

5.4.4) Hardware and Software Requirements for Running the HERIG Package

HERIG can be run on any 8088/80286/80386 processor XT/AT/386 compatible microcomputer with or without a mathematics coprocessor. The machine must support Hercules graphics and contain at least one external disk drive. Interfacing with the process requires two DT2801 ADC cards and two DT2815 DAC cards. The program can be run without these cards for data analysis by changing the file "herig.sys" as specified in the file. Concurrent running of the memory resident INT10, HGC and HARDCOPY graphics support software programs is required when running this program.

5.4.5) Appendix Listings for the HERIG Package

Appendix N contains all the specific information concerning the HERIG system in the sections listed below:

- N1: HERIG System Subroutines
- N2: HERIG Data Manipulation Subroutines
- N3: Utility Routines for Analog Interface Cards
- N4: HERIG Menu Definition Routine and Modified
Assembler Routines Originally Written by Ian Fisher
- N5: HERIG Include Files
- N6: HERIG Development/Execution Information

Additional routines written by Fisher (Fisher, 1988) have been linked into the libraries used in the development of this package, and source code listings of these routines can be found in his M.Sc. dissertation. Utility routines developed for the OPTCAD package have also been linked to these libraries.

5.5) Concluding Remarks

The menu structure of the OPTCAD CACSD package provides a user-friendly tool for the synthesis, analysis and simulation of state feedback control systems with state observers.

Process, controller, synthesis, analysis and simulation data is easily manipulated using the data load/save/edit options.

The LQG synthesis option automatically synthesizes a state feedback controller gain matrix K_c and Kalman state observer gain matrix K_f from the specified control weighting matrices (Q_1, R_1) and noise covariance matrices (Q, R) .

The user is able to specify the frequency ranges over which a control system is to be analysed using performance indices. All of the created performance index data is presented to the user in a group of four plots, as well as comments derived from the plots regarding the quality of a particular design. Any one of the four plots can also be observed on their own.

The scales and formats for the time simulation option can be defined by the user for the open or closed loop digital simulation of a specific control system.

The HERIG package developed for the running, control and analysis of the heat exchanger process is also menu-driven. The rig running interface screen provides a logical representation of the process inputs, outputs and setpoints to the user, allowing easy observation of happenings on the process.

Process and controller parameters can be manipulated using the parameter load/save/modify options, and test data can be loaded or saved. The LQG controller data file format is identical to that used by the OPTCAD package, enabling easy implementation of control systems designed using the package.

The 8 modes of operation of the rig running algorithm enable the user to perform a variety of operations on the rig while it is running under manual, stabilizing or LQG control. Open and closed loop step tests can be performed, perturbations injected, and test data logged. These operations are invoked by selecting one of the options on the interface screen.

The test data captured can be plotted out on predefined or user-specified sets of axes. This plotting facility assists the user in determining certain process parameters (eg. process model, response times, noise/disturbance/setpoint response, etc).

CHAPTER SIX

PERFORMANCE INDEX ANALYSIS OF HEAT EXCHANGER CONTROLLERS

6.1) Introduction

All of the elements in the modified heat exchanger process model $G_m(s)$ are stable, so it is possible to control only two of the outputs, outlet temperatures T_1 and T_5 , using the flow inputs F_1 and F_2 (chapter 2). The remaining inputs can be kept constant and the remaining outputs merely observed.

The theory of performance index analysis is put to test in this chapter. This is done as follows:

- i) Create performance index analysis data for trial LQG control systems synthesized to control temperatures T_1 and T_5 using flows F_1 and F_2 .
- ii) Predict performance of the systems from this data in terms of their feedback properties.
- iii) Implement the control systems on a digital simulator and on the actual process and do tests to verify whether the predictions made were correct.

6.2) Determination of Process Model

6.2.1) Frequency Domain Process Model

The determined model relating the flow inputs $F1$ and $F2$ to the temperature outputs $T1$ and $T5$, referred to as $G_{ft}(s)$, is a 2×2 matrix of polynomials in the frequency domain. Each element $gft_{ij}(s)$ of $G_{ft}(s)$ is thus defined as:

$$\begin{aligned} G_{ft}(s) &= \{gft_{ij}(s)\} \quad (i = 1..2, j = 1..2) \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} gft_{11}(s) & gft_{12}(s) \\ gft_{21}(s) & gft_{22}(s) \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (6.1)$$

$G_{ft}(s)$ relates the inputs and outputs as shown in (6.2).

$$\begin{bmatrix} T1(s) \\ T5(s) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} y1(s) \\ y2(s) \end{bmatrix} = G_{ft}(s) \begin{bmatrix} F1(s) \\ F2(s) \end{bmatrix} = G_{ft}(s) \begin{bmatrix} u1(s) \\ u2(s) \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.2)$$

The elements $gft_{ij}(s)$ are determined by doing step tests on each input j ($j = 1..2$) and observing the response of both of the outputs i ($i = 1..2$) for each test. A transfer function model for $gft_{ij}(s)$ relating an input i to an output j is then fitted to the response data for each test.

Table 6.1 shows which input is stepped and output observed in the determination of each element.

Element $gc_{ij}(s)$	Input Stepped	Output Observed
$gft_{11}(s)$	$F1(s)$	$T1(s)$
$gft_{21}(s)$	$F1(s)$	$T5(s)$
$gft_{12}(s)$	$F2(s)$	$T1(s)$
$gft_{22}(s)$	$F2(s)$	$T5(s)$

Table 6.1: Inputs Stepped and Outputs Observed in the Determination of Transfer Function Elements

The responses of both outputs to three step tests done on each input are shown in Appendix O. A model is also fitted in the appendix to each of the observed responses using an algorithm called NELM (Astrom & Wittenmark, 1984).

The mean of the three transfer function models determined for each element $gc_{ij}(s)$ is quoted in table 6.2. The mean of each constant in each transfer function element is quoted, followed by (separated by \pm) the standard deviation in the constant.

Element $\text{gft}_{ij}(s)$	Transfer Function [(ADC units) / (DAC units)]	Dead-Time [sec]
$\text{gft}_{11}(s)$	$\frac{-0.198 \pm 0.0426}{1 + (858.5 \pm 162.79) s}$	60.0 ± 8.17
$\text{gft}_{21}(s)$	$\frac{-0.604 \pm 0.0673}{1 + (379.8 \pm 104.45) s}$	66.7 ± 12.47
$\text{gft}_{12}(s)$	$\frac{0.298 \pm 0.0499}{1 + (928.3 \pm 158.53) s}$	8.3 ± 2.36
$\text{gft}_{22}(s)$	$\frac{0.754 \pm 0.0553}{1 + (509.9 \pm 33.37) s}$	0.0 ± 0.0

Table 6.2: Average Transfer Function Models determined for elements $\text{gft}_{ij}(s)$ ($i = 1..2, j = 1..2$)

6.2.2) Discussion of Determined Process Model

(i) First-order Responses and Unmodelled Dynamics

Table 6.2 shows that all of the elements in $G_{ft}(s)$ have been modelled by first order transfer functions with dead-times, and are in the form:

$$\text{gft}_{ij}(s) = \frac{K_{ij} \exp(-sT_{ij})}{1 + sT_{ij}} \quad (6.3)$$

where:

K_{ij} : Open Loop Gain

T_{ij} : Response-time

T_{ij} : Dead-time

Although the first order models are a good approximation to the actual model, some of the less significant higher-order dynamics in the responses have been neglected to reduce modelling complexities. Figure 6.1 shows one of the response plots analysed in Appendix O (Figure O12) which has been affected by higher order dynamics. The actual and fitted responses are indicated on the plot, and the irregularity in the actual response trace at approximately time $t = 300$ seconds is clearly due to neglected higher order dynamics. Figure 6.2 shows the response of control valve C5, to the step in flow F1, as it compensates to stabilize the level L1. This causes a transient in the CH stream outlet flow from tank 1 which is the likely cause of the transient in the response of the CH outlet temperature T5. A more detailed analysis of the response is likely to indicate the presence of a faster system pole on the complex s-plane in the vicinity of $s = -2\pi/200 = -0.031$ rad/sec.

(ii) System Dead-times

The dead-times of the elements in table 6.2 are generally short when compared to the corresponding response-times. The dead-time is less than 10% as long as the response-time for each element, except for $g_{tf_{21}}(s)$, for which this value is 17.6%.

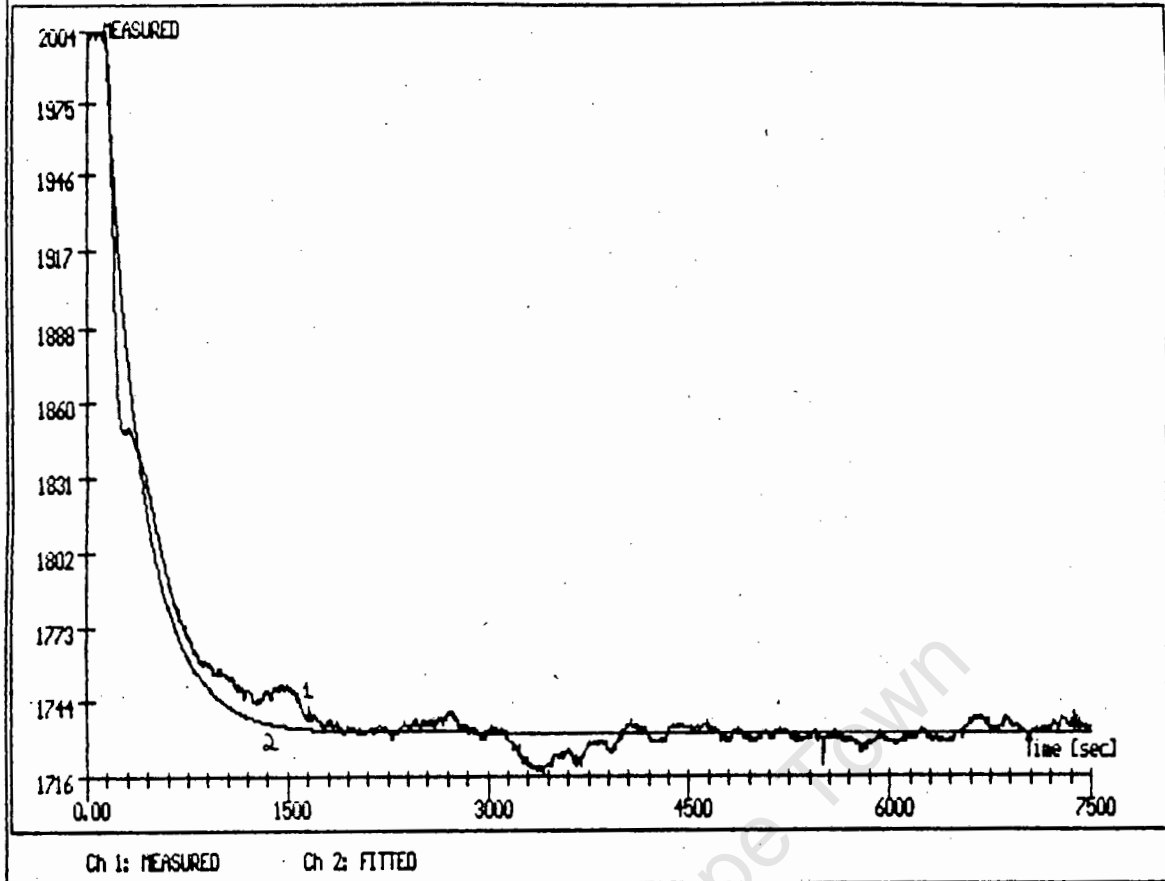


Figure 6.1: Response of T5 to a -410 unit Step in F1

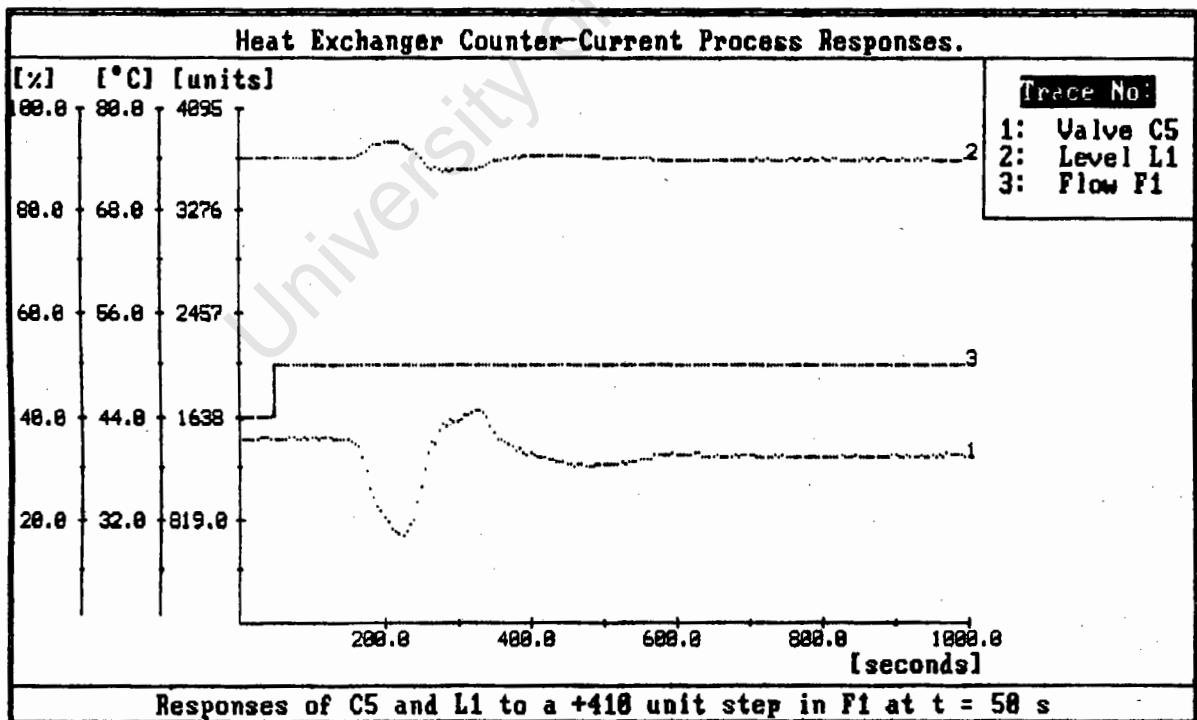


Figure 6.2: Response of C5 to a -410 unit Step in F1

(iii) *Uncertainties and Nonlinearities*

The large standard deviations obtained in determining the response-times (ranging between 6.5% to as high as 27.5% of mean), the open loop gains (7.3% to 21.5%) and the dead-times (0% to 28.4%) indicate that a significant degree of uncertainty exists in these values.

A control system designed for the process should provide adequate gain and phase margin to accommodate such uncertainty.

(iv) *Low Gains in Process Model*

The model $G_{ft}(s)$ relates the flow inputs to the temperature outputs according to (6.2). Any dynamic changes $\delta((F1, F2)^T)$ in the flow inputs are thus similarly related to dynamic changes in the temperature outputs $\delta((T1, T5)^T)$. The inverse of (6.2) will thus predict the changes in inputs required to realize a given change in the outputs, as shown in (6.4)

$$\begin{bmatrix} \delta(F1(s)) \\ \delta(F2(s)) \end{bmatrix} = G_{ft}^{-1}(s) \begin{bmatrix} \delta(T1(s)) \\ \delta(T5(s)) \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.4)$$

The changes in the steady-state inputs required to realize a specific change in the outputs can be

predicted by considering (6.4) when $s = 0$. At steady-state, thus,

$$\begin{aligned} G_{ft}^{-1}(0) &= (G_{ft}(0))^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -0.198 & 0.298 \\ -0.604 & 0.754 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 24.56 & -9.71 \\ 19.67 & -6.45 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.5) \end{aligned}$$

Consider the process running at steady-state with $(F1, F2)^T = (50\%, 50\%)^T$ and $(T1, T5)^T = (28^\circ\text{C}, 50^\circ\text{C})^T$. Now assume that the steady-state temperature outputs are required to be changed to $(T1, T5)^T = (28^\circ\text{C}, 52.5^\circ\text{C})^T$. This represents a 2.5/60 change in the 20 to 80°C full scale temperature range, so the change in outputs is given as $\delta((T1, T5)^T) = (0, 0.042)^T$.

The change in the inputs required to realize this change in outputs, obtained from (6.4) at $s = 0$, will be $\delta((F1, F2)^T) = (-0.403, -0.277)^T$. This means that F1 and F2 will change respectively by -0.403×100 and -0.277×100 of their 0 to 100% full scale ranges. The flow inputs required to realize the new temperature outputs will thus be $(F1, F2)^T = (9.7\%, 22.3\%)^T$.

The drastic changes in the flow inputs required are due to the fact that the open loop gains in the elements of $G_{ft}(s)$ are very low. A great deal of control effort is

thus required to enable successful tracking of the setpoints by the outputs.

(v) *Slow Response Times in Process Model*

The response-times of the elements in $G_{ft}(s)$ are very slow, between 379.8 and 928.3 seconds. The gain of $G_{ft}(s)$ is thus reduced rapidly when passing through and beyond the frequency band 0.0010 to 0.0026 rad/sec.

6.2.3) Transformation Into State-Space Description

A LQG control system can only be synthesized for the process if the model is described as a state-space system.

The representation of dead-times in the state-space description of process models is cumbersome (Borrie, 1986), and since the dead-times in the elements of $G_{ft}(s)$ are generally short compared to their long response-times, the dead-times are neglected in the state-space description of the process.

The process model for $G_{ft}(s)$ shown in (6.6) is thus assumed in the description of the process, where the gains K_{ij} and response times T_{ij} are derived from table 6.2.

$$G_{ft}(s) = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{K_{11}}{1 + sT_{11}} & \frac{K_{12}}{1 + sT_{12}} \\ \frac{K_{21}}{1 + sT_{21}} & \frac{K_{22}}{1 + sT_{22}} \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.6)$$

The system is transformed in Appendix P into the state-space system description (6.7) to (6.11).

$$d/dt(X(t)) = AX(t) + BU(t) \quad (6.7)$$

$$Y(t) = CX(t) \quad (6.8)$$

where:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} K_{11} & K_{12} & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & -K_{12}/T_{12} & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & -1/T_{21} & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & K_{21} & K_{22} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -1.17E-03 & 1.73E-05 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & -1.08E-03 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & -2.63E-03 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 5.07E-04 & -1.96E-03 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.9)$$

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} K_{11}/T_{11} & K_{12}/T_{12} \\ 0.0 & -K_{12}/(K_{11}T_{12}) \\ -K_{21}/(K_{22}T_{21}) & 0.0 \\ K_{21}/T_{21} & K_{22}/T_{22} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -2.31E-04 & 3.21E-04 \\ 0.0 & 1.62E-03 \\ 2.11E-03 & 0.0 \\ -1.59E-03 & 1.48E-03 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.10)$$

$$C = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.11)$$

Note that the transformed system has been rearranged so that the matrix C maps two of the process states $x_1(t)$ and $x_4(t)$, of $X(t) = (x_1(t), x_2(t), x_3(t), x_4(t))^T$, directly to the process outputs $Y(t) = (y_1(t), y_2(t))^T$ in (6.8). This has been done to make the limiting of the states in the LQG procedure more meaningful. The limiting of states $x_1(t)$ and $x_4(t)$ with weighting matrix Q_1 then effectively reduces to the limiting of the process outputs.

6.2.4) Controllability and Observability of System

The system (6.7)..(6.11) has been tested and found to be both controllable and observable, meaning that all of the modes can be controlled by the inputs and that all of the modes affect the outputs (Borrie, 1986).

6.3) Design Synthesis, Implementation and Analysis Procedure

Three trial control systems are synthesized for the process.

Trial control system 1 is synthesized for the process as a design starting point in section 6.4.

Trial control system 2 is synthesized and analysed in section 6.5. The analysis data is verified by implementation of the system on a digital simulator and on the process itself.

Trial control system 3 is synthesized and analysed in section 6.6. The analysis data is verified by implementation on a simulator, and reasons for instabilities encountered when implementation is attempted on the process are discussed.

The procedure adopted for the LQG synthesis and performance index analysis of control systems for the process is discussed in this section. The procedure for the verification of the analysis data is also discussed.

6.3.1) LQG Synthesis

Weighting and covariance matrices are chosen to specify the objectives of each trial control system, giving reasons for the choices. A LQG controller based on these matrices is synthesized in each case using the "Synthesize" option in the OPTCAD package, producing an appropriate state feedback controller matrix, K_c and Kalman gain matrix, K_f .

The eigenvalues of $A - BK_c$ indicate the pole positions of the state feedback system, whereas the eigenvalues of $A - K_fC$ indicate the poles of the Kalman filter. These C/L pole positions for each of the trial systems are stated and commented on.

6.3.2) Performance Index Analysis

Selecting the "Analyse" option in the main menu of OPTCAD initiates the performance index analysis procedure. Selecting the "Create" submenu allows the specification of the evaluation frequency range and the number of points to be analysed.

Performance index analysis data (100 data points per index) has been created for trial systems 2 and 3 over the frequency range 0 to 0.026 rad/sec. This upper frequency limit was chosen as it is the highest frequency modelled in $G_{ft}(s)$. No significant higher frequency effects were noticed in performance index plots over a wider frequency band (up to 10 rad/sec).

A group-plot of the data, as well as the comments produced by the package predicting the frequency-dependent performance, are presented for these systems (similar to figures 5.2 and 5.3).

6.3.3) Verification of Performance Index Data

Predictions made by the performance index analysis data for systems 2 and 3 are verified in appendices Q and R respectively. This is done by undertaking a more detailed analysis, over each of the three frequency bands, of each of the plots in the group plots. Quantitative predictions of the quality of the design feedback properties are made from

this analysis and presented in a tabular form in tables 6.3 and 6.4. These quantitative predictions are then verified by tests done on the control system, the results of which are presented in the same tables.

(i) *Transmission of Noise, Disturbances and Setpoints*

Consider, for example, the verification of data created predicting the input response to sensor noise perturbations, $N(s)$.

Two frequency points in each of the three analysis frequency bands (low, intermediate and high, as defined in section 5.3) are chosen. The values of the index $\|T_{UN}(s)\|_{\max}$ at these two frequencies in each band are observed from detailed plots in appendices Q and R. The maximum of these two values is noted in tables 6.3 and 6.4 for systems 1 and 2 respectively. This magnitude predicts the maximum transmission, to the inputs, of noise perturbations synthesized from a mixture of the two frequencies under consideration.

Sinusoidal noise perturbations of equal amplitudes A_{pert} and at each of the two selected frequencies are injected into each of the two channels of the control loop. The response of the inputs to these perturbations are logged for all possible phase relationships between the two perturbing signals. The response plots for the

simulated and actual implementation of the system on the process are shown in appendices Q and R, and the maximum response magnitude observed in the two input channels, MR_{\max} is determined. The ratio $MR_{\max}/A_{\text{pert}}$ indicates the maximum transmission, between the selected frequencies, of sensor noise to the inputs.

The theory in chapter 4 predicts that the actual maximum response ratio $MR_{\max}/A_{\text{pert}}$ should always be less than or equal to the predicted maximum response ratio $\|T_{\text{UN}}(s)\|_{\max}$. The analysis data can thus be verified by comparing the predicted ratios to the actual response ratios.

The method of verification of the predictions made regarding the response of the inputs to sensor noise in a particular frequency band is generalized to the verification of all the performance indices predicting the input and output response to noise and disturbance perturbations over all frequency bands. The predicted input and error responses to setpoint perturbations is also verified in this manner.

The response ratios obtained from simulated response data, as well as from response data of the actual process, are tabulated next to the predicted ratios for comparison in tables 6.3 and 6.4. Instabilities encountered in the implementation of system 3 on the

process means that only the predicted and simulated results are compared for this system in table 6.4.

(ii) Sensitivity to Changes in Process Model

Discrepancies between the simulated and observed responses of the inputs, outputs and errors to perturbations may occur if the inputs and outputs are sensitive to changes in the process model. These effects are observed in the table 6.3 in which the simulated and observed results for system 2 are shown.

(iii) Stability and Stability Margins

The predicted stability margins are verified by observing input and output responses to closed loop step tests done on the setpoints of the simulated model (systems 2 and 3) and on those of the actual process (system 2).

6.4) Synthesis and Discussion of Trial System 1

6.4.1) LQG Synthesis

All of the weighting and covariance matrices are chosen as the identity matrix, as a synthesis starting-point.

$Q_1 = I$ and $R_1 = I$ implies that excursions in all of the states and inputs are penalized equally. In practice, however, excursions only in the more expensive inputs should be limited, and the effects of the states on the outputs should be considered before arbitrarily limiting them.

$Q = I$ and $R = I$ implies that the noise processes $\alpha(t)$ and $\beta(t)$ are independent white Gaussian noise processes with zero means and unity variances, which is not very realistic, but provides a starting point for the design.

A LQG control system synthesized using these matrices produces the gain matrices quoted in (6.14) and (6.15).

$$K_c = \begin{bmatrix} -7.00E-02 & 3.70E-02 & 3.13E-01 & -2.63E-01 \\ 9.10E-02 & 5.00E-01 & 3.80E-02 & 2.58E-01 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.14)$$

$$K_f = \begin{bmatrix} 9.99E-01 & .00E+00 \\ -8.00E-03 & .00E+00 \\ .00E+00 & 9.50E-02 \\ .00E+00 & 9.98E-01 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.15)$$

The poles of the state feedback system lie at $s = -0.0012$, $s = -0.0016$, $s = -0.0026$ and $s = -0.0039$. These poles are all stable and lie near the positions of the system open loop poles.

The poles of the Kalman filter system lie at $s = -0.00108$, $s = -0.00286$, $s = -1.0$ and $s = -1.0$. Although all of these poles are stable, the repeated pole at $s = -1.0$ is almost 500 times as fast as the fastest pole in the open loop system, which was pointed out in chapter 4 as being an undesirable property when considering the overall stability of the system. These poles in the observer could cause unmodelled and/or unknown faster modes in the process to be excited, driving the system unstable.

The design acts only as a starting point, so performance index analysis and verification for this system is omitted.

6.5) Synthesis, Implementation and Analysis of Trial System 2

6.5.1) LQG Synthesis

The concept of limiting the states of a system becomes clearer when rewriting the LQG cost function J_C as:

$$J_C = \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} E \left\{ \frac{1}{2T} \int_{-T}^T \{ Y^T(t) Q'_1 Y(t) + U^T(t) R_1 U(t) \} dt \right\} \quad (6.16)$$

Note that:

$$\begin{aligned} Y^T(t) Q'_1 Y(t) &= (CX(t))^T Q'_1 CX(t) \\ &= X(t)^T (C^T Q'_1 C) X(t) \\ &= X(t)^T Q_1 X(t) \end{aligned} \quad (6.17)$$

Comparing (6.16) with the expression for J_c quoted in section 4.5.1, and considering (6.17), shows that the state weighting matrix Q_1 can be constructed from a matrix Q'_1 which limits excursions in the outputs. The resultant expression for this matrix is given in (6.18).

$$Q_1 = c^T Q'_1 c \quad (6.18)$$

$Q'_1 \in R_{2 \times 2}$ is chosen as the identity matrix to limit both outputs equally, realizing the state weighting matrix Q_1 shown in equation (6.19). $R_1 = I$ is once again adopted for this trial system.

$$Q_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.19)$$

In an attempt to slow down the observer poles and specify a noise process $a(t)$ only on the differential of states affecting the outputs, the matrix Q is modified and becomes $Q = 0.1 * Q_1$, with $R = I$ as before.

A LQG controller based on these matrices is synthesized to produce the gain matrices quoted in (6.20) and (6.21).

$$K_c = \begin{bmatrix} -7.62E-02 & -4.92E-04 & -2.32E-02 & -2.88E-01 \\ 1.14E-01 & 7.90E-04 & 2.81E-02 & 3.05E-01 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.20)$$

$$K_f = \begin{bmatrix} 3.15E-01 & .00E+00 \\ 1.59E-06 & .00E+00 \\ .00E+00 & 2.02E-05 \\ .00E+00 & 3.14E-01 \end{bmatrix}$$

(6.21)

The state feedback system poles are located at $s = -0.0033$, $s = -0.0011$, $s = -0.0012$ and $s = -0.0022$, once again lying near the positions of the system open loop poles.

The Kalman filter system pole positions are evaluated to be at $s = -0.00108$, $s = -0.00263$, $s = -0.32$ and $s = -0.32$. All of these poles are stable, and this time the repeated pole at $s = -0.32$ is about 100 times as fast as the fastest pole in the open loop system.

6.5.2) Performance Index Analysis

Figure 6.3 shows a group plot of performance index data created for this trial system. The analysis of the data is presented in figure 6.4.

6.5.3) Verification of Performance Index Data

Appendix Q contains individual plots of each of the four the performance index graphs shown in figure 6.3, as required for the verification procedure described in section 6.4.3.

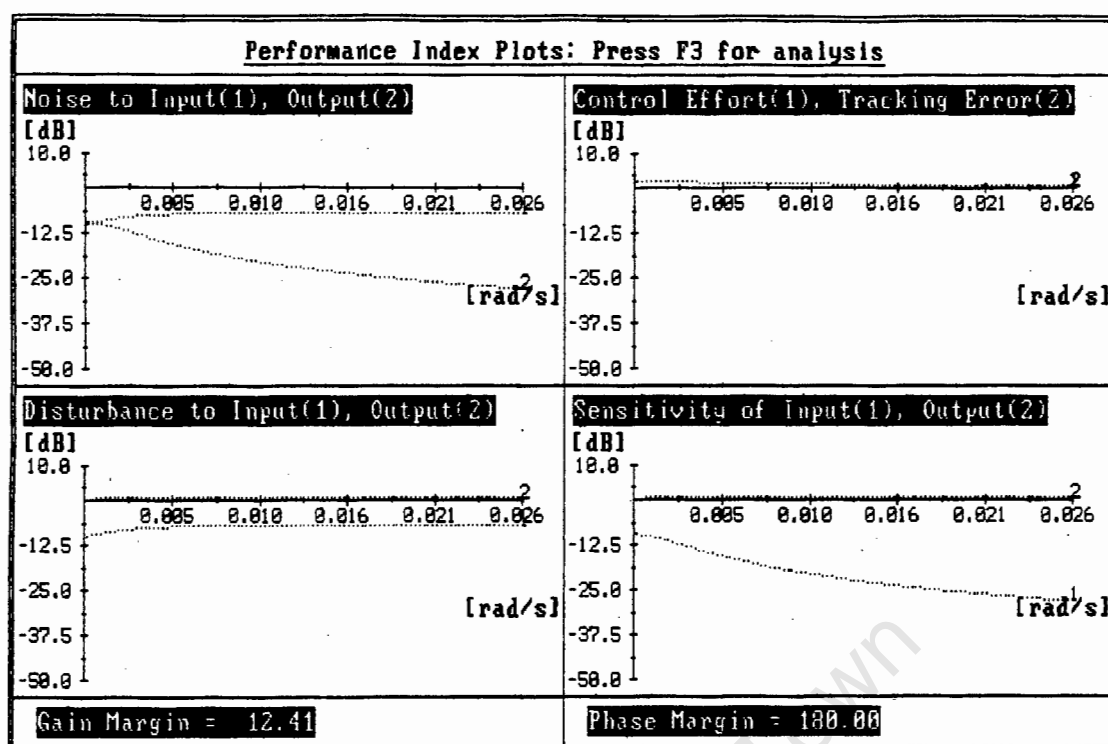


Figure 6.3: System 2 - Performance Index Group Plot

Performance Index Analysis: Press F3 for plots					
Sensor Noise Attenuation			Control Effort and Setpoint Tracking		
Attenuation of Transmission to Input			Control Effort		
Low Freq	Int. Freq	High Freq	Low Freq	Int. Freq	High Freq
FAIR	FAIR	FAIR	POOR	POOR	POOR
Attenuation of Transmission to Output			Setpoint Tracking		
Low Freq	Int. Freq	High Freq	Low Freq	Int. Freq	High Freq
GOOD	GOOD	GOOD	POOR	POOR	POOR
Process Disturbance Attenuation			Sensitivity to changes in Process Model		
Attenuation of Transmission to Input			Insensitivity of Input		
Low Freq	Int. Freq	High Freq	Low Freq	Int. Freq	High Freq
FAIR	FAIR	FAIR	GOOD	GOOD	GOOD
Attenuation of Transmission to Output			Insensitivity of Output		
Low Freq	Int. Freq	High Freq	Low Freq	Int. Freq	High Freq
POOR	POOR	POOR	POOR	POOR	POOR
Stability Analysis: Process found to be TOTALLY STABLE					
Gain Margin = 12.41			Phase Margin = 180.00		

COMMAND : Format Create **View** Data

BRIEF : View Performance Index Data and Analysis.

Figure 6.4: System 2 - Comments on Performance Index Group Plot

(i) *Transmission of Noise, Disturbances and Setpoints*

Plots of the simulated response of the inputs and outputs to noise, disturbance and setpoint perturbations are shown in Appendix Q. The predicted and simulated maximum response ratios obtained from this appendix are tabulated together in table 6.3.

Finally, the design was implemented on the process itself. The process input and output response traces are also shown in Appendix Q. The observed maximum response ratios are quoted in table 6.3.

Table 6.3 also indicates percentage errors which occur between the predicted M_p and tested M_t response ratio maxima. Note that the ratio maxima are quoted in decibels to cope widely ranging numbers and errors which occur are calculated by considering the absolute maxima, $Abs(M_p)$ and $Abs(M_t)$, according to equation 6.22.

$$\% \text{ Error} = 100 * (Abs(M_t) - Abs(M_p)) / Abs(M_p) \quad (6.22)$$

A negative percentage error indicates that a tested maximum is in fact less than its predicted maximum.

Good correlation exists between the predicted and simulated maxima for all indices except for $\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max}$. The maxima obtained for remaining indices differ from their predicted values by less than 10% in all cases.

The negative errors in verifying $\|T_{UN}(s)\|_{\max}$ and $\|T_{UD}(s)\|_{\max}$ indicate that the tested response ratio maxima were all less than their predicted values.

Similar results are observed for the process response maxima, although the errors in $\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max}$, $\|T_{YD}(s)\|_{\max}$ and $\|ERR(s)\|_{\max}$ are generally larger than those observed in the simulation results. The larger errors observed in these response ratio magnitudes can be explained when considering the output sensitivity performance index $\|SE_Y(s)\|_{\max}$ (0dB in table 6.3 in all bands) and the fact that large uncertainties in the $G_{ft}(s)$ shown in section 6.2.2 suggest that large changes in the process model are to be expected. Any changes in the process model are transmitted directly to the outputs and will affect the output perturbation response magnitudes. This sensitivity performance index can thus also be used to predict inaccuracies which may occur in the output response performance indices, which are based on the nominal process model.

Numerical errors in the calculation of the matrix $T_2(s)$ in the OPTCAD package could mean that the predictions made by the index $\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max}$ are incorrect. This could explain the large errors for the simulated and observed results in verifying $\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max}$

	Frequency Band		
	Low	Intermed.	High
$\|T_{UN}(s)\|_{\max} = \|W(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-7.7	-7.1	-7.1
MR _{max} /A _{pert} Simulated (dB)	-8.18	-7.74	-7.74
% Error (%)	-0.54	-0.71	-0.71
MR _{max} /A _{pert} Observed (dB)	-8.32	-7.42	-7.34
% Error (%)	-0.69	-0.36	-0.27
$\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max} = \|T_2(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-15.0	-22.3	-26.3
MR _{max} /A _{pert} Simulated (dB)	-13.15	-18.42	-22.05
% Error (%)	23.74	56.32	63.12
MR _{max} /A _{pert} Observed (dB)	-11.55	-16.32	-22.14
% Error (%)	48.76	99.07	61.44
$\|T_{UD}(s)\|_{\max} = \|W(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-7.7	-7.1	-7.1
MR _{max} /A _{pert} Simulated (dB)	-8.18	-7.96	-7.96
% Error (%)	-5.38	-9.43	-9.43
MR _{max} /A _{pert} Observed (dB)	-8.37	-7.52	-7.47
% Error (%)	-7.42	-4.72	-4.17
$\|T_{YD}(s)\|_{\max} = \|S_2(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0
MR _{max} /A _{pert} Simulated (dB)	0.34	0.42	0.42
% Error (%)	3.99	4.95	4.95
MR _{max} /A _{pert} Observed (dB)	0.34	0.90	0.63
% Error (%)	3.99	10.92	7.52
$\|T_{UR}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0
MR _{max} /A _{pert} Simulated (dB)	0.66	0.42	0.25
% Error (%)	7.90	4.95	2.92
MR _{max} /A _{pert} Observed (dB)	0.64	0.52	0.57
% Error (%)	7.65	6.17	6.78
$\|ERR(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	1.13	0.54	0.36
MR _{max} /A _{pert} Simulated (dB)	1.58	0.82	0.42
% Error (%)	5.32	3.28	6.93
MR _{max} /A _{pert} Observed (dB)	1.38	1.63	1.38
% Error (%)	2.92	13.37	12.46
$\|SE_U(s)\|_{\max} = \|T_1(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-15.0	-22.3	-26.8
$\|SE_Y(s)\|_{\max} = \|S_2(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0

Table 6.3: Predicted, Simulated and Observed Maximum Response Ratios

(Obtained from tables Q.1 to Q.9)

(ii) *Sensitivity to Changes in Process Model*

The sensitivity indices quoted in table 6.3 predict that the inputs will be insensitive to changes in the process model and will become more insensitive as the frequency of the input signals increase. The predicted 0dB output sensitivity indices means that any changes in the process model will directly affect the outputs in all frequency bands.

These predictions explain the generally larger differences between the simulated and observed values for $\|\text{ERR}(s)\|_{\max}$ than for $\|\text{TUR}(s)\|_{\max}$.

(iii) *Stability and Stability Margins*

Figure 6.5 shows the simulated C/L responses of the inputs and outputs to a step in each of the temperature setpoints. Traces 1, 2 and 3 on the left hand set of simulation axes represent setpoint T1, input F1 and output T1 respectively, while these traces represent setpoint T5, input F2 and output T5 respectively on the right hand set of axes. Setpoint T1 is stepped by +10 units at $t = 100$ sec, while T5 is stepped by +10 units at $t = 5100$ sec.

Figures 6.6 and 6.7 show the responses of both of the actual process outputs to steps in temperature setpoints

T1 and T5 respectively. In figure 6.6, setpoint T1 is stepped by +673 units at $t = 100$ s, and then by -1000 units at $t = 5000$ sec. In figure 6.7, setpoint T5 is stepped by +1630 units at $t = 100$ sec and by -2048 units at $t = 5010$ sec.

The simulated responses are C/L stable, and the zero output overshoot verifies the predicted very large 180° phase margin. The process output responses are also C/L stable, meaning that the predicted gain margin of 12.41 is sufficient so as not to allow changes in the model to destabilize the system. The simulated output response times are 900 sec for T1 and 350 sec for T5. The process response times vary between 800 and 900 sec for output T1, and between 320 and 400 sec for output T5.

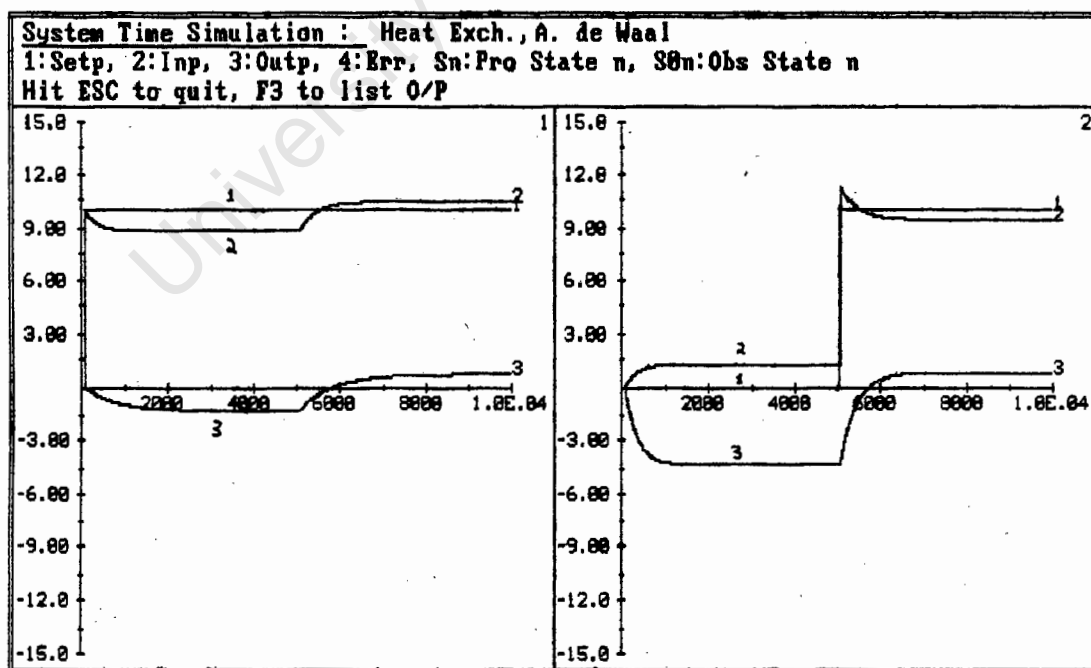


Figure 6.5: System 2 - Simulated C/L Input/Output Response

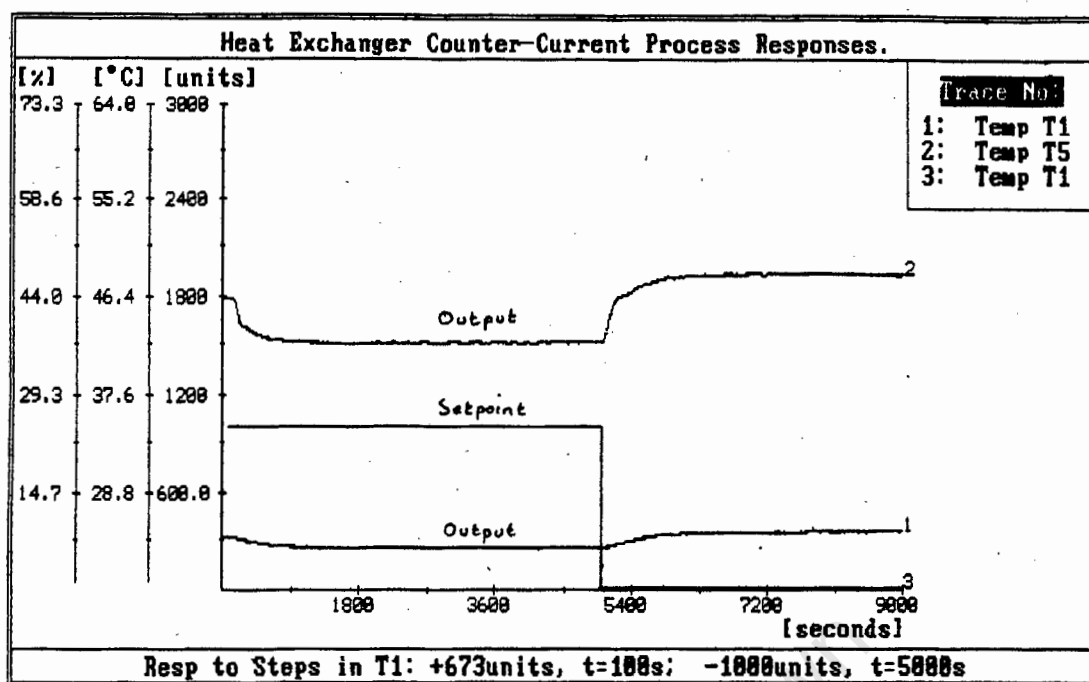


Figure 6.6: System 2 - Observed C/L Response of Outputs T1 and T5 to Steps in Setpoint T1

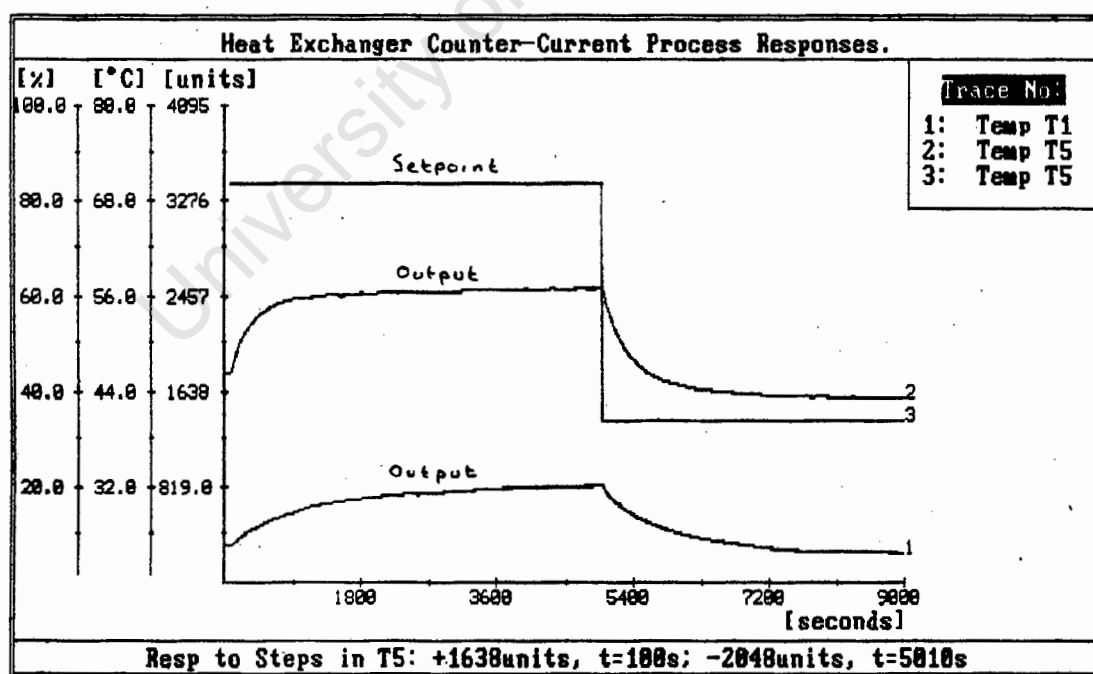


Figure 6.7: System 2 - Observed C/L Response of Outputs T1 and T5 to Steps in Setpoint T5

(iv) *Control Effort and Setpoint Tracking*

Chapter 4 indicates that these properties are not strictly "feedback properties". The LQG synthesis technique, furthermore, is not concerned with the tracking of the C/L inputs $V(s)$ ($= R(s)$ for $P_C(s) = I$ in this case) by the outputs. This lack of tracking can be seen in the C/L step test plots shown in figures 6.5 to 6.7.

A precompensator, indicated as $P_C(s)$ in figure 4.3, can alter the tracking and control effort properties without affecting any of the other feedback properties of the system, which are independent of the precompensator matrix. A constant precompensator matrix P_C is thus determined for the process, to ensure steady-state tracking of the setpoints $R(s)$, by inverting the C/L process model at DC. This matrix is given in (6.23), and the resultant control effort and setpoint tracking performance index plot is given in figure 6.8.

$$P_C = \begin{bmatrix} 2.41E+01 & -9.83E+00 \\ 2.04E+01 & -6.38E+00 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.23)$$

The performance index plot in figure 6.8 predicts zero (less than -30dB) steady-state tracking error, with the inevitable trade-off of large control effort (more than 30dB amplification of setpoint signals to inputs). The sharp increase of the tracking error index with

frequency indicates that the output will not track setpoints at frequencies much higher than DC. The tracking index is greater than 0dB for all frequencies above 0.001 rad/sec, meaning that the maximum time required for errors to decay will be in the order of 6000 seconds.

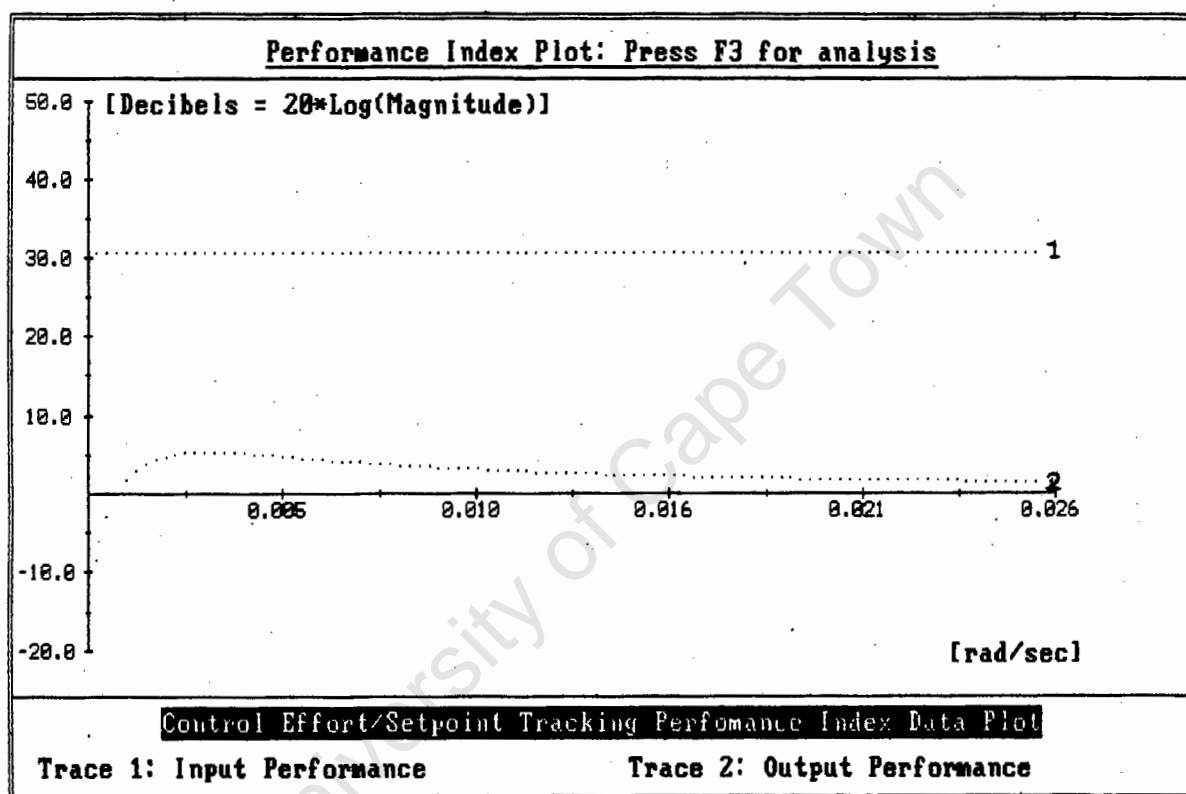


Figure 6.8: System 2 - Setpoint Tracking / Control Effort Performance Index Plot (Including P_C)

The predictions are verified in figures 6.9 and 6.10 showing the simulated input and output responses respectively of the system, including precompensator P_C , to a +10 unit step in setpoint T1 at $t = 100$ sec, and a +10 unit change in setpoint T5 at $t = 5100$ sec. The outputs track their respective setpoints at steady-

state. The errors in output T1 have not decayed entirely after 5100 seconds, verifying the predicted maximum error decay time. Very large changes are seen in the flow inputs, as required to realize the changes in the temperature outputs (25dB maximum transmission of setpoint to input F1 in figure 6.9). This phenomenon is predicted by the control effort performance index, and is also discussed in section 6.2.2.

The stepping of setpoint T1 affects the output T5 to a large extent, while the effect of stepping T5 on the output T1 is very slight. Performance index analysis has no means of predicting this interaction or in which of the loops it will occur.

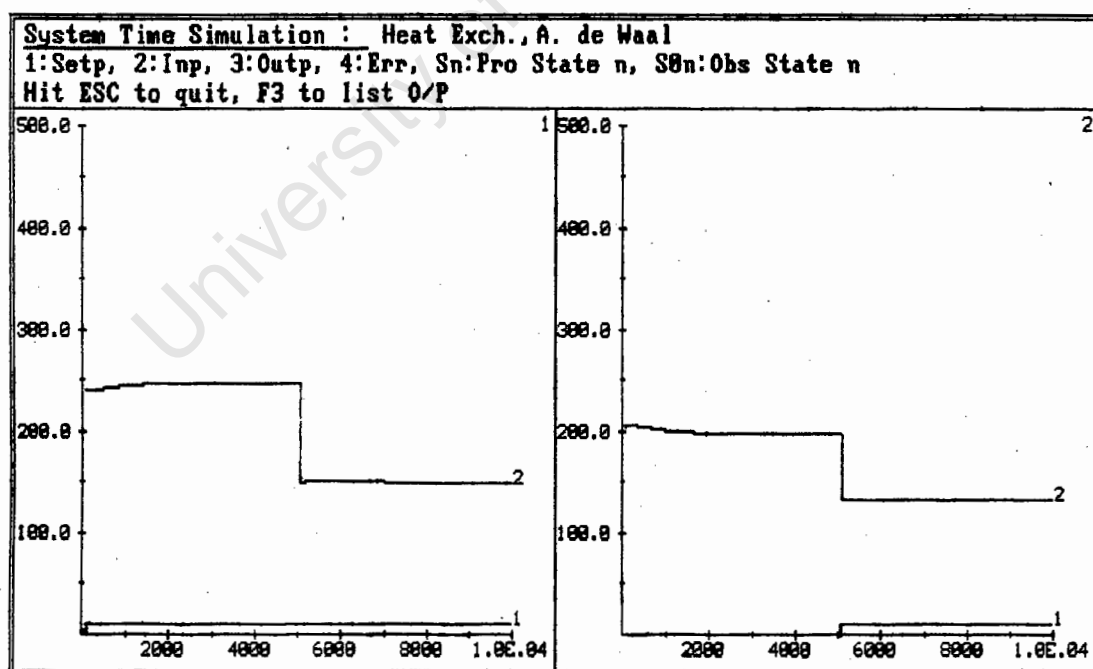


Figure 6.9: System 2 - Simulated C/L Responses of Inputs (Including P_C)

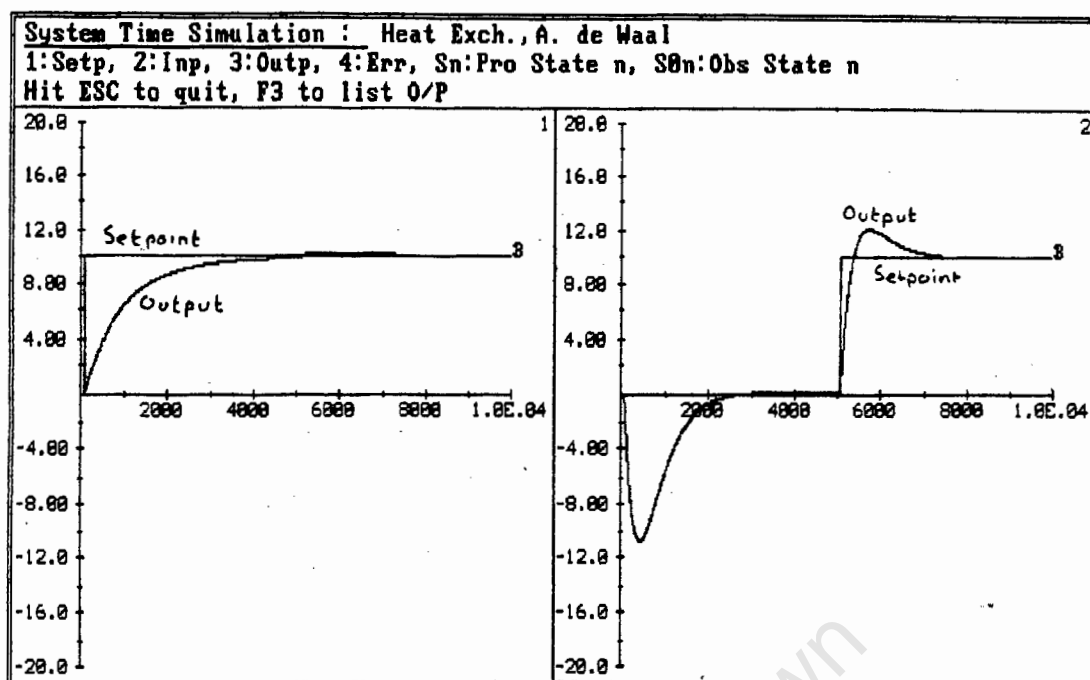


Figure 6.10: System 2 - Simulated C/L Responses of Outputs
(Including P_c)

Figure 6.11 shows the response of the process inputs to the stepping of setpoint T1 by +34 units at $t = 80$ sec and by -68 units at $t = 6070$ seconds. Figures 6.12 and 6.13 show the response of outputs T1 and T5 respectively to these step tests. Figure 6.14 shows the response of the process inputs to the stepping of setpoint T5 by +136 units at $t = 100$ sec by -272 units at $t = 4600$ seconds. The responses of outputs T1 and T5 to these step tests are shown in figure 6.15

The same input trends as observed in the process responses as in the simulation. The steady-state maximum transmission of setpoints to the inputs in figure 6.11 (observed in F1) varies between 24.6dB and

27.6dB, while in figure 6.14 (also in F1) this maximum is 19.7dB. These maxima are all less than their predicted 30dB maximum. The failure of the outputs to track the setpoints exactly at steady-state is due effects of changes in the process model, as predicted by $\|SE_y(s)\|_{\max}$. Figure 6.12 shows a -5.1dB maximum transmission of setpoint to error for T1 and a -9.2dB maximum in the transmission for T5 is observed in figure 6.15.

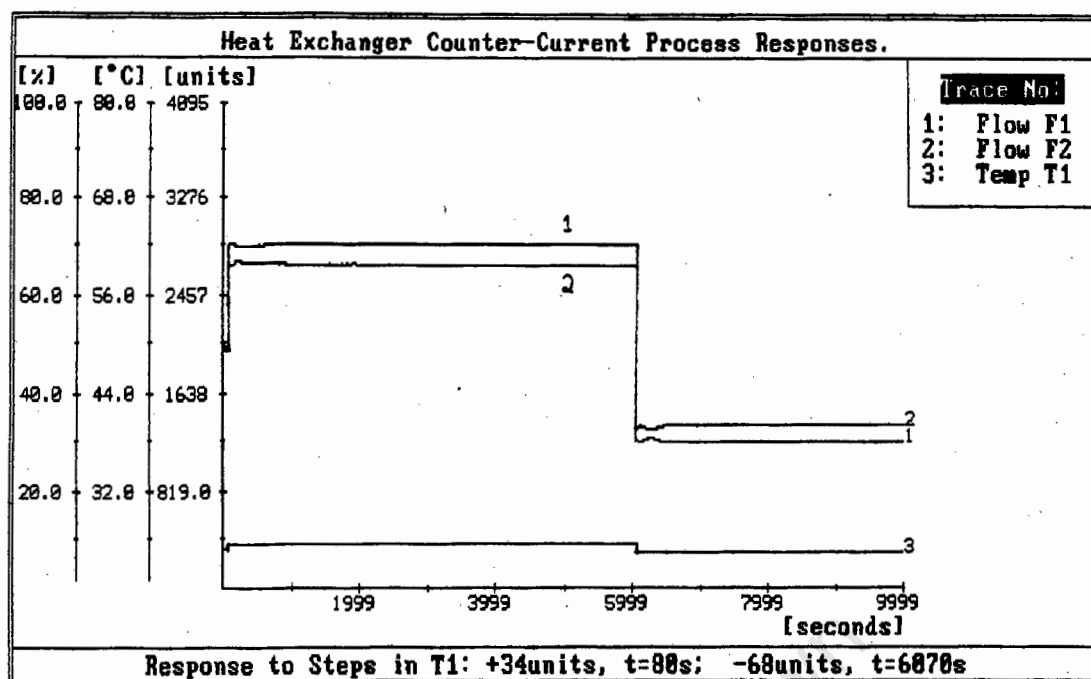


Figure 6.11: System 2 - Observed C/L Response of Inputs F1 and F2 to Steps in Setpoint T1 (Including P_C)

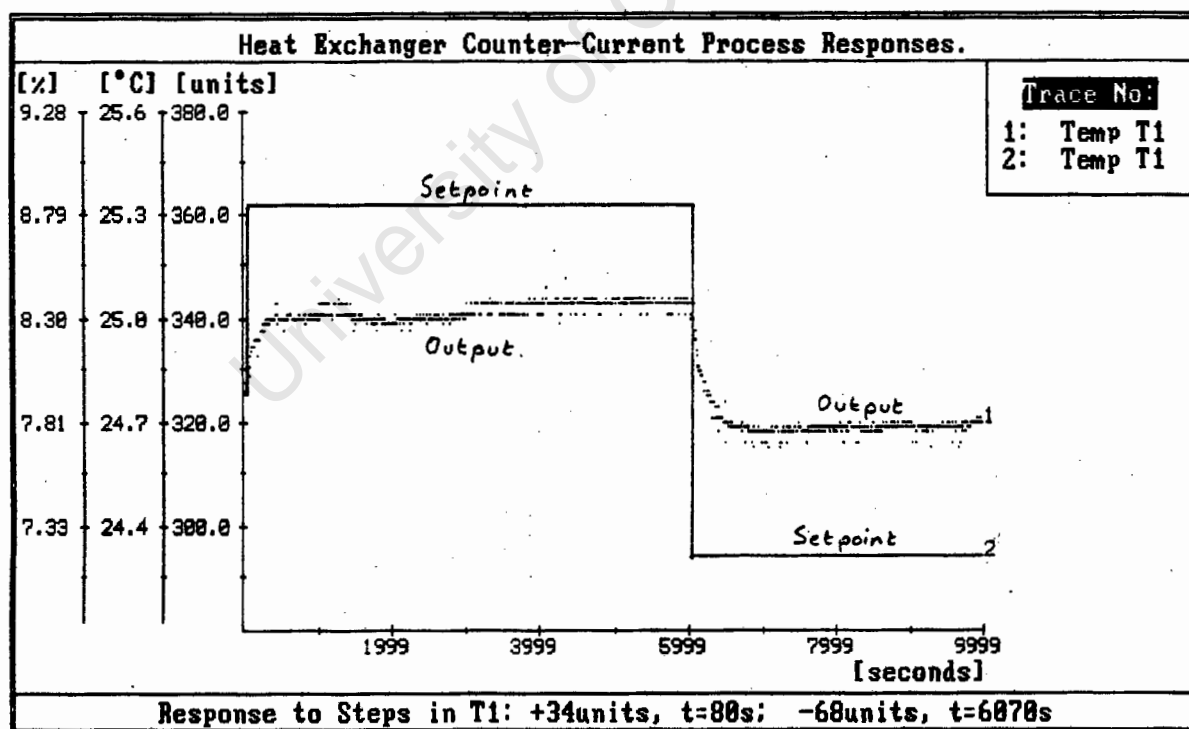


Figure 6.12: System 2 - Observed C/L Response of Output T1 to Steps in Setpoint T1 (Including P_C)

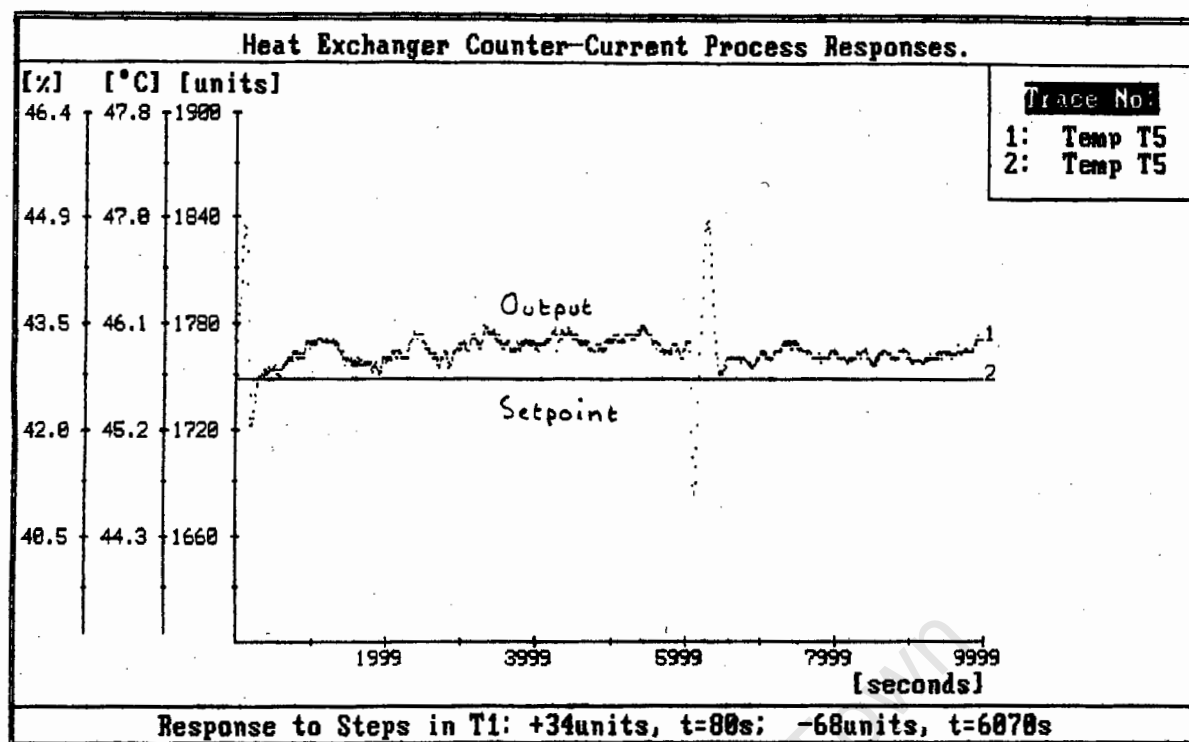


Figure 6.13: System 2 - Observed C/L Response of Output T5 to Steps in Setpoint T1 (Including P_C)

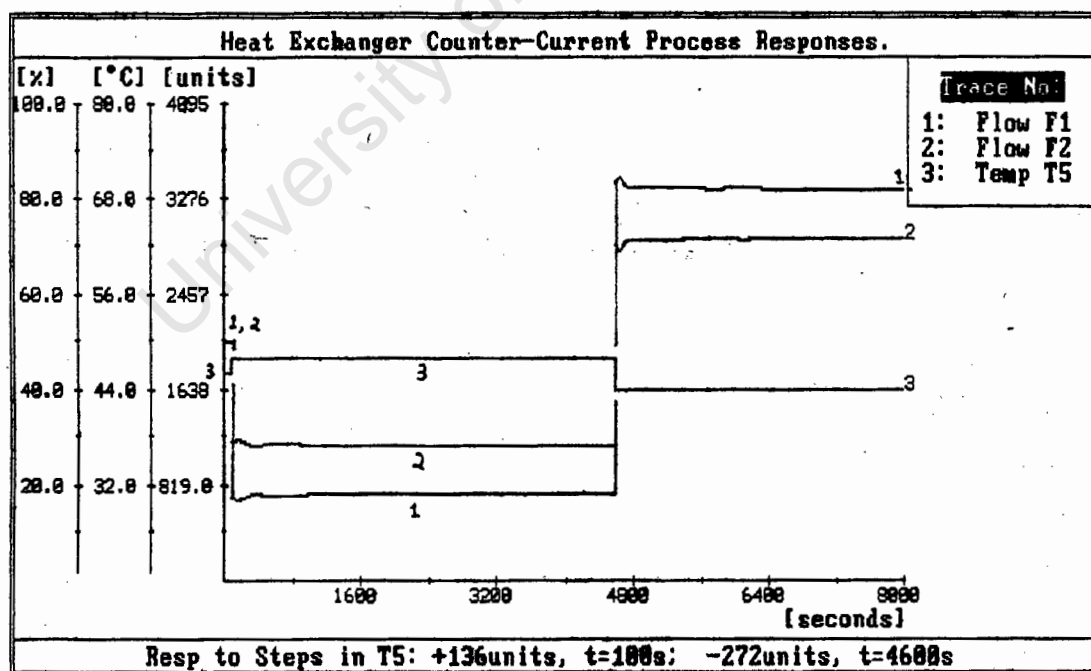


Figure 6.14: System 2 - Observed C/L Response of Inputs F1 and F2 to Steps in Setpoint T5 (Including P_C)

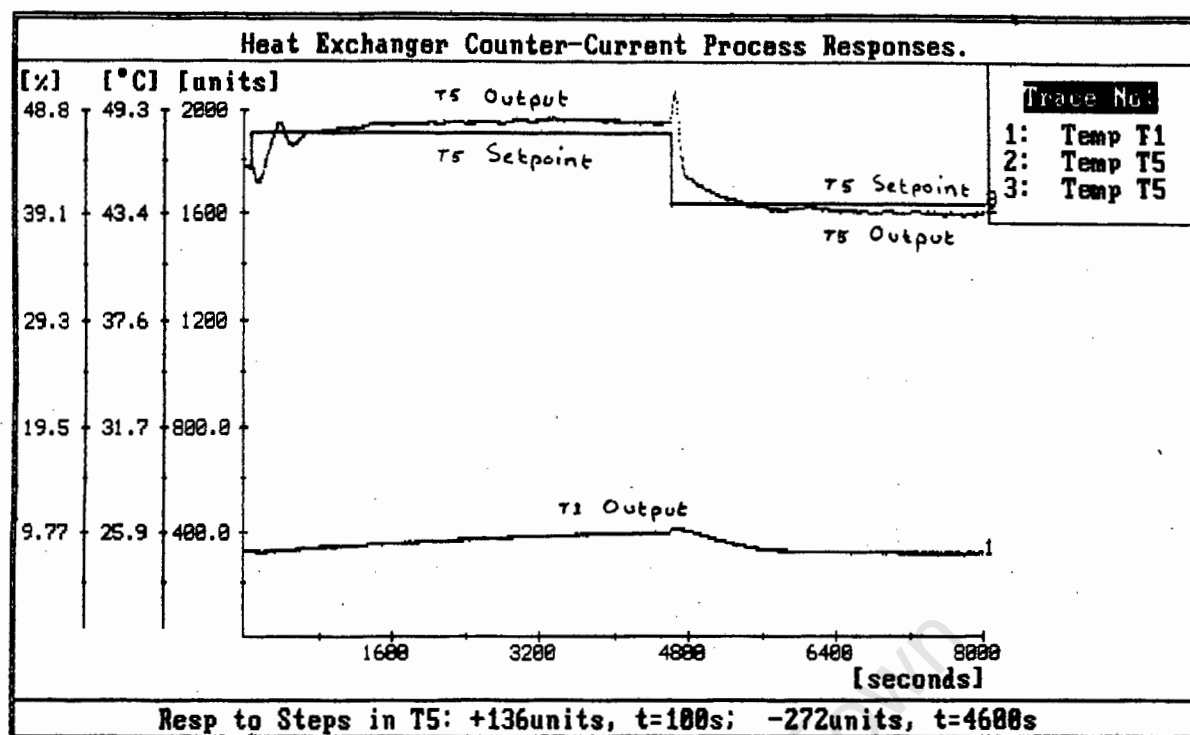


Figure 6.15: System 2 - Observed C/L Response of Outputs T1 and T5 to Steps in Setp. T5 (Including P_C)

6.5.4) Comments on Design

The small gains in $G_{ft}(s)$ cause the return matrices $L_i(s)$ to become very small (equations (4.5) and (4.6)), meaning that the characteristic matrices $S_i(s)$ tend towards the identity matrix (equation (4.9)) and the characteristic matrices $T_i(s)$ (equation (4.10)) tend to vanish. Equation (4.15) shows that $W(s)$ also tends to vanish as $G_{ft}(s)$ and $L_2(s)$ vanish.

The effects on the sizes of these matrices are observed in table 6.3, and are listed briefly:

- i) As $S_1(s) \rightarrow I$, $\|T_{YD}(s)\|_{\max} \rightarrow 1$, meaning that disturbances tend to be transmitted straight to the outputs. This is an undesirable effect.
- ii) As $W(s) \rightarrow 0$, $\|T_{UD}(s)\|_{\max} \rightarrow 0$ and $\|T_{UN}(s)\|_{\max} \rightarrow 0$, meaning that the inputs become unaffected by noise or disturbances. This is a desirable effect.
- iii) As $T_2(s) \rightarrow 0$, $\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max} \rightarrow 0$, meaning that the outputs become unaffected by noise. This is also a desirable effect.
- iv) As $S_2(s) \rightarrow I$, $\|SE_Y(s)\|_{\max} \rightarrow 1$, meaning that the outputs become affected by changes in the process model. This is an undesirable effect.
- v) As $T_1(s) \rightarrow 0$, $\|SE_U(s)\|_{\max} \rightarrow 0$, meaning that the inputs become insensitive to changes in the process model. This is a desirable effect.
- vi) $T_1(s) \rightarrow 0$ causes the stability margins to tend to their maximum values, as indicated by the large gain and phase margins evaluated for the system.

6.6) Synthesis, Implementation and Analysis of Trial System 3

6.6.1) LQG Synthesis

The inputs in system 2 are limited to the same degree as the outputs. The low gains in the process model, pointed out in section 6.2.6, make very large excursions in the inputs necessary to realize significant compensating changes in the outputs. Limiting of the outputs as opposed to the inputs allows more swing in the inputs to compensate for the effects of process disturbances and changes in the process model. No obvious approach however exists for the LQG synthesis of systems for disturbance rejection and output insensitivity.

The desired improvement in these feedback properties require large gains in $F(s)$, which will occur at the expense of the good properties discussed for system 2. Effects of noise and disturbances on the inputs will have to be tolerated.

The output weighting matrix Q'_1 , after testing and analysing a number of matrix structures, is chosen bearing in mind the preceding discussion. Q'_1 for system 3 is shown in equation (6.24). The matrices $R_1 = I$ and $R = I$ used in system 2 are again adopted. The matrix $Q = 0.1 \cdot I$ is adopted, specifying noise processes on the differentials of all of the states.

$$Q'_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 50000.0 & 25000.0 \\ 25000.0 & 50000.0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.24)$$

A LQG controller based on these matrices is synthesized to produce the gain matrices quoted in (6.25) and (6.26).

$$K_C = \begin{bmatrix} -4.86E+01 & 1.07E-01 & -6.71E-01 & -1.25E+02 \\ 2.09E+02 & 1.25E-01 & -4.33E-01 & 9.48E+01 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.25)$$

$$K_f = \begin{bmatrix} 3.15E-01 & .00E+00 \\ 2.53E-03 & .00E+00 \\ .00E+00 & 2.99E-02 \\ .00E+00 & 3.14E-01 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.26)$$

The state feedback system poles are located at $s = -0.4095$, $s = -0.0107$, $s = -0.000985 \pm j0.000460$. The large swing allowed in the inputs relative to that in the outputs has caused large elements to occur in K_C . These elements are responsible for the fast C/L pole (> 100 times as fast as fastest O/L pole). This system pole could cause unmodelled or unknown faster modes in the process to be excited.

The Kalman filter system pole positions are evaluated to be at $s = -0.00108$, $s = -0.00268$, $s = -0.32$ and $s = -0.32$. All of these poles are stable, and the same repeated pole observed in system 2 at $s = -0.32$ is present.

6.6.2) Performance Index Analysis

Figures 6.16 and 6.17 show respectively a group plot of data created for this trial system, and the analysis of this data.

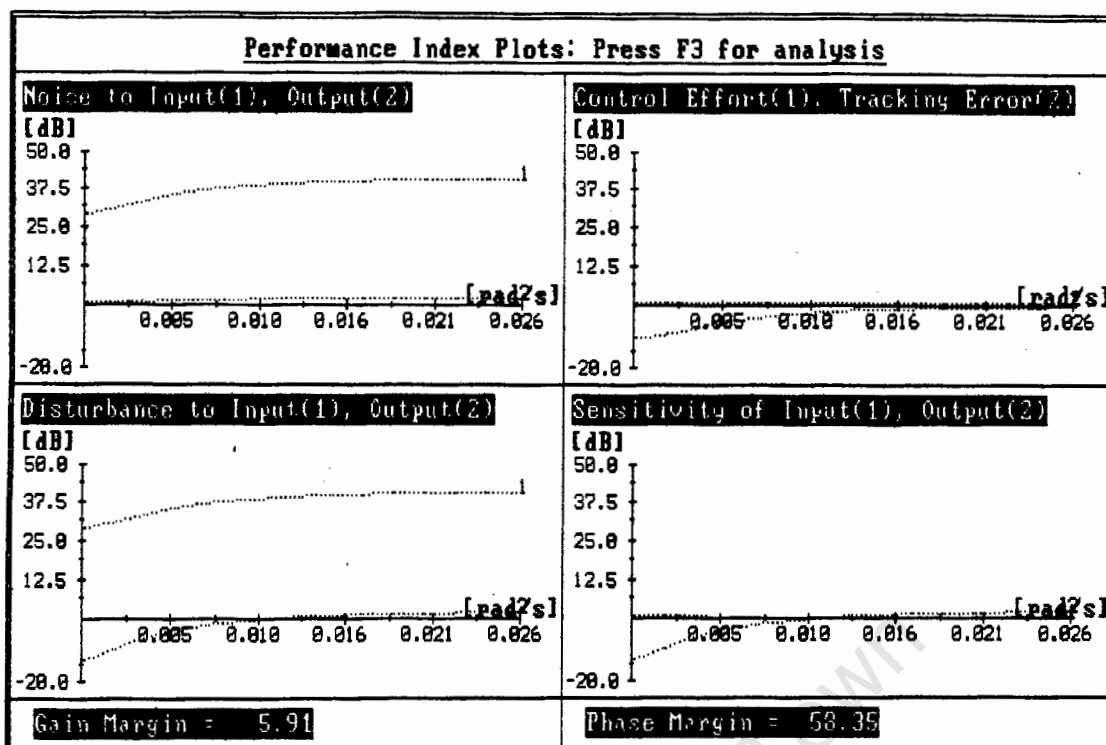


Figure 6.16: System 3 - Performance Index Group Plot

Performance Index Analysis: Press F3 for plots					
Sensor Noise Attenuation			Control Effort and Setpoint Tracking		
Attenuation of Transmission to Input			Control Effort		
Low Frequ	Int. Frequ	High Frequ	Low Frequ	Int. Frequ	High Frequ
POOR	POOR	POOR	FAIR	POOR	POOR
Attenuation of Transmission to Output			Setpoint Tracking		
Low Frequ	Int. Frequ	High Frequ	Low Frequ	Int. Frequ	High Frequ
POOR	POOR	POOR	POOR	POOR	POOR
Process Disturbance Attenuation			Sensitivity to changes in Process Model		
Attenuation of Transmission to Input			Insensitivity of Input		
Low Frequ	Int. Frequ	High Frequ	Low Frequ	Int. Frequ	High Frequ
POOR	POOR	POOR	POOR	POOR	POOR
Attenuation of Transmission to Output			Insensitivity of Output		
Low Frequ	Int. Frequ	High Frequ	Low Frequ	Int. Frequ	High Frequ
POOR	POOR	POOR	POOR	POOR	POOR
Stability Analysis: Process found to be STABLE					
Gain Margin = 5.91			Phase Margin = 58.35		

COMMAND : Format Create **View** Data

BRIEF : View Performance Index Data and Analysis.

Figure 6.17: System 3 - Comments on Performance Index

Group Plot

6.6.3) Verification of Performance Index Data

Appendix R contains individual plots of each of the four performance index graphs shown in figure 6.16, as required for the verification procedure described in section 6.4.3.

(i) *Transmission of Noise, Disturbances and Setpoints*

Simulation response plots for the verification procedure are shown in Appendix R, and table 6.4 summarizes the predicted and simulated results obtained. No process response data is quoted in table 6.4 due to instabilities in the actual process implementation discussed under (iii).

The percentage errors, as defined in section 6.5.3, occurring between the predicted M_p and tested M_t response ratio maxima are presented in table 6.4.

The negative errors obtained in all of the results, except in those for the verification of $\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max}$, indicates that the simulated maxima are less than the predicted maxima. The performance indices have thus correctly given a quantitative prediction for the maxima of these feedback properties. Errors smaller than -25% obtained in some cases indicate that the response maxima predicted, although correct, were rather conservative.

	Frequency Band		
	Low Band	Int Band	High Band
$\|T_{UN}(s)\|_{\max} = \|W(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	35.0	40.0	41.5
$MR_{\max}/A_{\text{pert}}$ Simulated (dB)	32.77	37.50	38.79
% Error (%)	-22.64	-25.01	-26.80
$\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max} = \|T_2(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.9	1.8	1.8
$MR_{\max}/A_{\text{pert}}$ Simulated (dB)	2.28	4.08	4.56
% Error (%)	17.22	30.02	37.40
$\|T_{UD}(s)\|_{\max} = \|W(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	35.0	40.0	41.5
$MR_{\max}/A_{\text{pert}}$ Simulated (dB)	32.77	37.50	38.79
% Error (%)	-22.64	-25.01	-26.80
$\|T_{YD}(s)\|_{\max} = \|S_2(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-4.2	1.1	2.1
$MR_{\max}/A_{\text{pert}}$ Simulated (dB)	-6.17	-0.72	0.82
% Error (%)	-20.29	-18.90	-13.70
$\|T_{UR}(s)\|_{\max}$ Predicted (dB)	-6.0	-1.1	-0.2
$MR_{\max}/A_{\text{pert}}$ Simulated (dB)	-6.38	-1.94	-0.91
% Error (%)	-4.28	-9.22	-7.74
$\|ERR(s)\|_{\max}$ Predicted (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0
$MR_{\max}/A_{\text{pert}}$ Simulated (dB)	0.00	0.00	0.00
% Error (%)	0.00	0.00	0.00
$\|SE_U(s)\|_{\max} = \|T_1(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.2	0.0	0.0
$\|SE_Y(s)\|_{\max} = \|S_2(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-4.2	1.1	2.1

Table 6.4: Predicted and Simulated Maximum Response Ratios

(Obtained from tables R.1 to R.6)

Inaccuracies in determining $T_2(s)$ are the most likely cause of the large errors in $\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max}$.

(ii) *Sensitivity to Changes in Process Model*

The plots in figure 6.16 suggest that the inputs will be sensitive to changes in the process model in all bands. They also suggest that the outputs will be insensitive to low frequency variations in the process model, but that this sensitivity will increase as the frequency of the outputs increase.

(iii) *Stability and Stability Margins*

Figure 6.18 shows the simulated C/L responses to the stepping of the temperature setpoints. Setpoint T1 is stepped by +10 units at $t = 100$ sec, while T5 is stepped by +10 units at $t = 1100$ sec.

The simulated responses are C/L stable, and the zero output overshoot verifies the predicted 58° phase margin. The simulated response time is approximately 100 sec for both outputs T1 and T5.

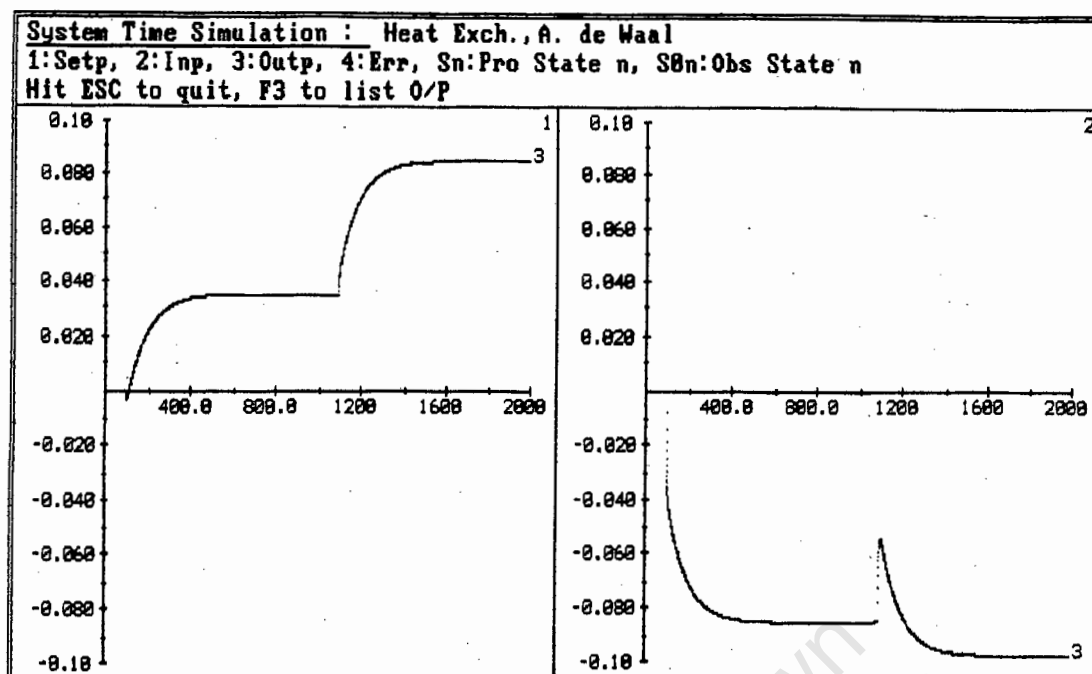


Figure 6.18: System 3 - Simulated C/L Response of Inputs and Outputs

Instabilities observed in figure 6.19 were encountered with the attempted implementation of the design on the process itself. The system is driven to oscillate at a $w_{osc} = 0.026$ rad/sec. The most likely reasons for the instabilities encountered are:

- a) The possibility of an unmodelled system pole in the vicinity of $s = -0.031$ rad/sec, close to w_{osc} , is discussed in section 6.2.2. In its attempt to achieve the fast response indicated by the eigenvalue -0.4095 , the control system could excite this pole, driving the system into oscillation.

- b) Dead-times in order of 8.3 to 66.7 seconds could cause oscillation at frequencies between 0.757 and 0.094 rad/sec if the system is driven sufficiently.
- c) Reduction in the gain and phase margins means that smaller variations of the process model could destabilize the system.

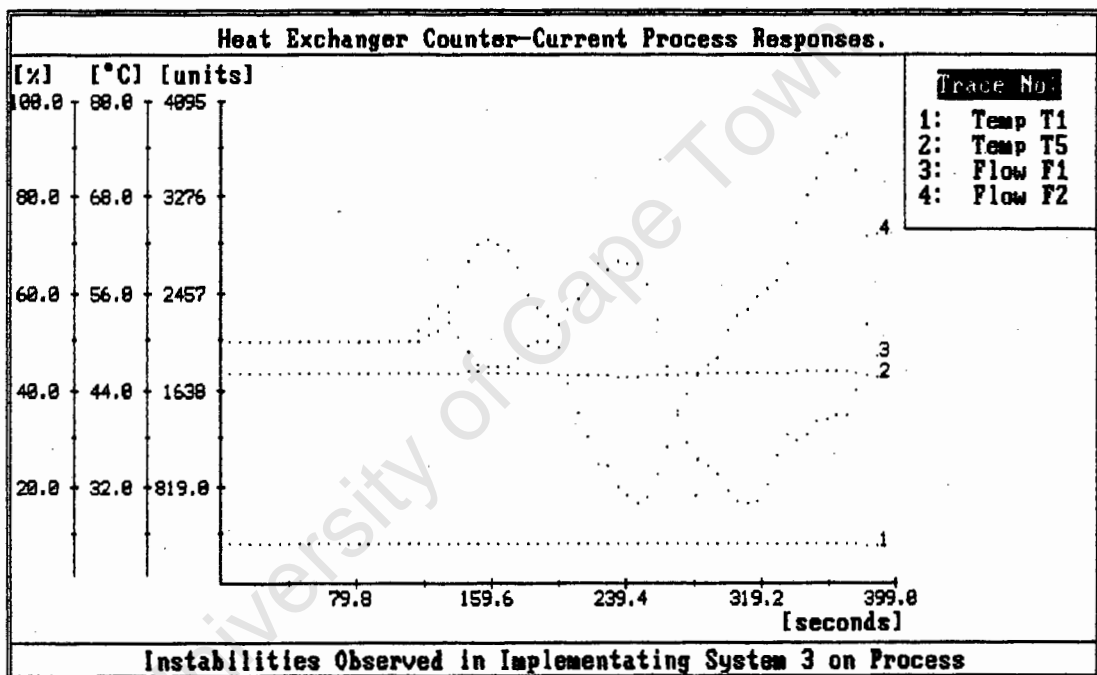


Figure 6.19: System 3 - Process Instabilities Encountered

Had the abovementioned effects been modelled, the LQG synthesis procedure could then have taken them into account. The stability performance index analysis would also pick up any such effects. The effects discussed are however not modelled in the state-space description

of the process, so it is impossible for the performance index analysis procedure to detect them.

(iv) *Control Effort and Setpoint Tracking*

A constant precompensator matrix P_C for steady-state tracking is determined and given in (6.27), and the resultant control effort and setpoint tracking performance index plot with P_C is given in figure 6.20.

$$P_C = \begin{bmatrix} 2.41E+01 & -9.83E+00 \\ 2.04E+01 & -6.38E+00 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.27)$$

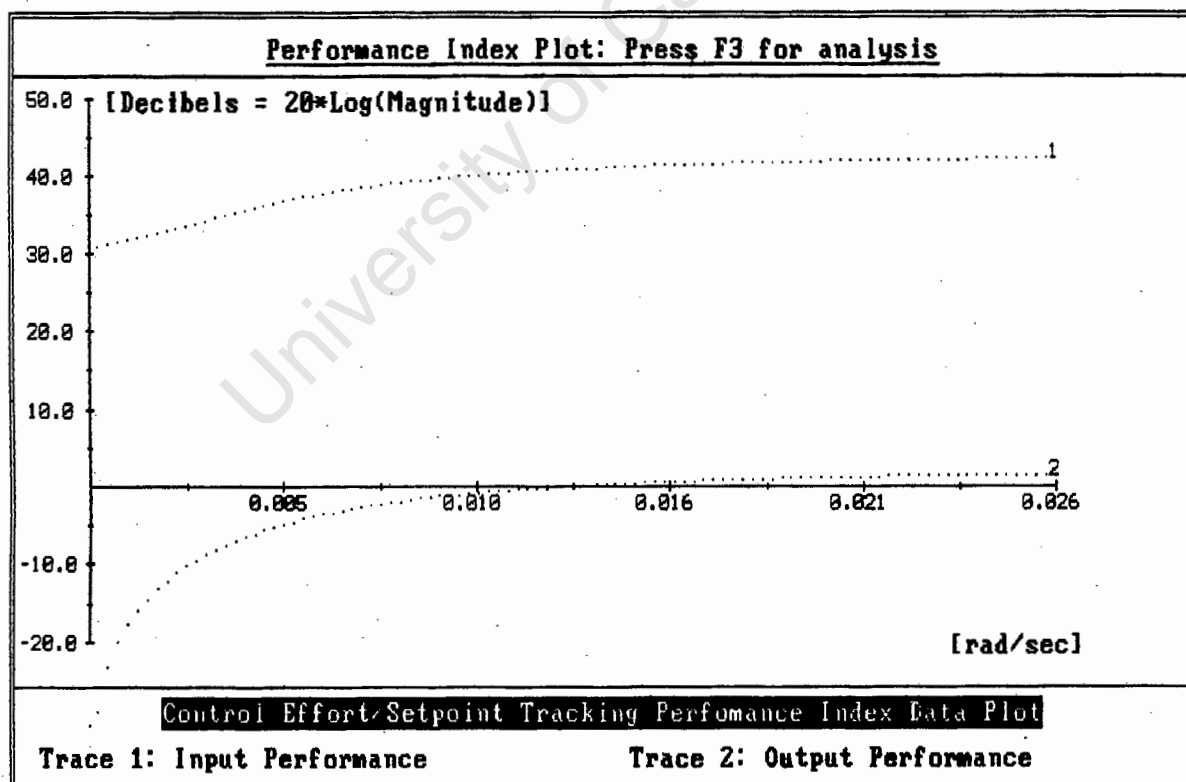


Figure 6.20: System 3 - Setpoint Tracking / Control Effort Performance Index Plot (Including P_C)

The performance index plot in figure 6.20 once again predicts zero (less than -30dB) steady-state tracking error, with the inevitable trade-off of large control effort (more than 30dB amplification of setpoint signals to inputs). A slower increase in the tracking error index with frequency indicates that the output will track higher frequency setpoint excursions than for system 2. The tracking index is greater than 0dB for all frequencies above 0.012 rad/sec, meaning that the maximum time required for errors to decay will be in the order of 500 seconds.

The predictions are verified in figures 6.21 and 6.22 showing the simulated C/L response of the system, including precompensator P_C , to a +10 unit step in setpoint T1 at $t = 100$ sec, and a +10 unit step in setpoint T5 at $t = 1100$ sec.

The outputs track their respective setpoints at steady-state. The errors in output T1 have decayed entirely after 600 seconds, verifying the predicted decrease in the maximum error decay time from that for system 2. Very large changes are predicted and seen in the flow inputs to realize the required changes in the temperature outputs (28dB maximum transmission of setpoint to input F1 in figure 6.21).

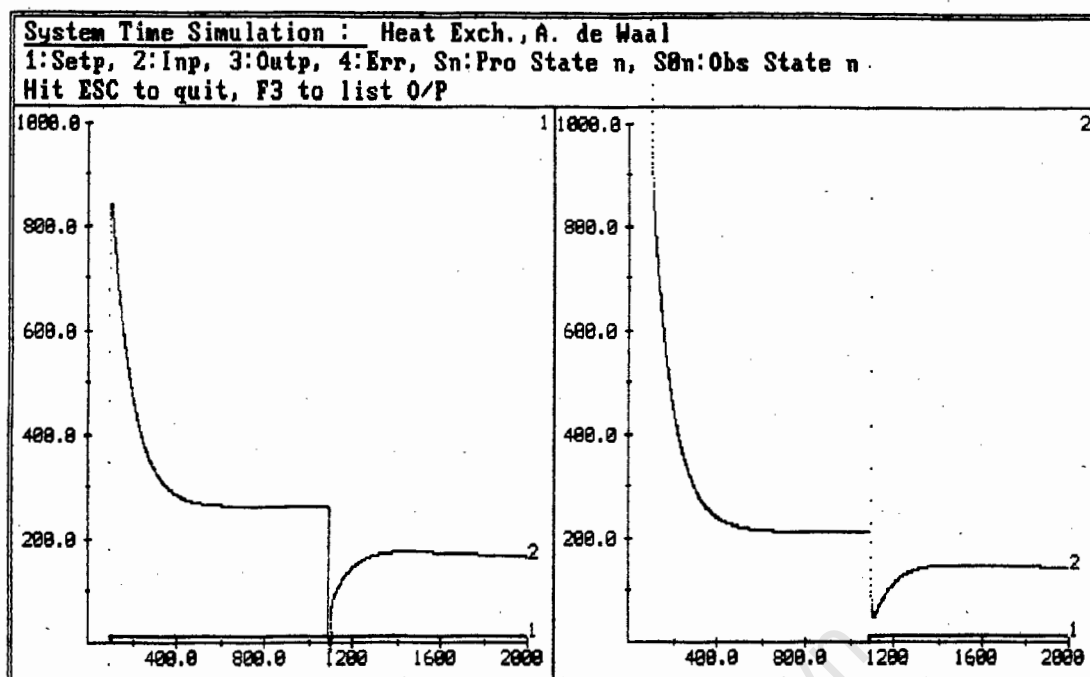


Figure 6.21: System 2 - Simulated C/L Responses of Inputs
 (Including P_C)

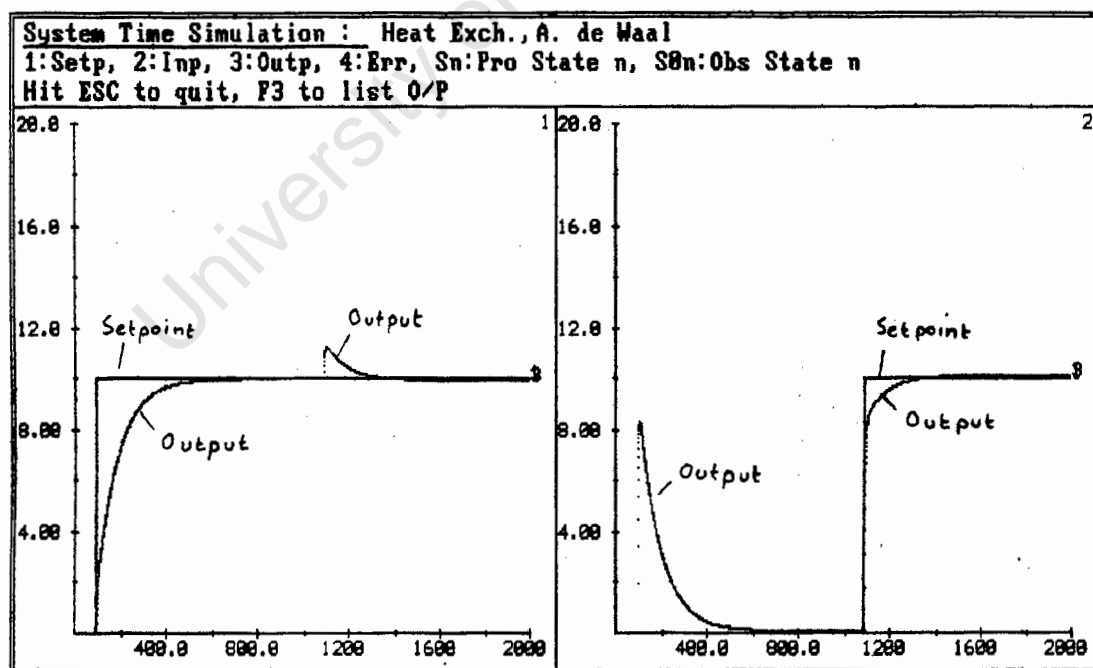


Figure 6.22: System 2 - Simulated C/L Responses of Outputs
 (Including P_C)

It is interesting to note that input F_1 responds to a greater extent than does F_2 . The performance index analysis has picked up the maximum response, but has no means of predicting in which loop this response occurs. Interaction is once again observed between the loops.

6.6.4) Comments on Design

The large elements in K_c have effectively increased the gain of $F(s)$ at low frequencies. Equations 4.5 and 4.5 show that this will cause $S_2(s)$ to become smaller at low frequencies, improving the output disturbance rejection and making the system insensitive to changes in the process model at low frequencies. Table 6.4 shows that this has occurred, but at the expense of the $W(s)$ (predicted by equations (4.4) and (4.11)) becoming very large over all frequencies, the inputs becoming very sensitive to noise, disturbances and changes in the process model. The design trade-off between input and output sensitivities is demonstrated in the above discussion.

The speed of response has also been improved by this high-gain controller, as seen in the response plots in figures 6.18 and 6.22.

6.7) Concluding Remarks

The performance index analysis of LQG control systems and the implementation and testing of the designs on a digital simulator and on the actual process has led to the following conclusions regarding performance index analysis techniques:

(i) *Powerful Control System Analysis Tool*

The good correspondence observed between the predicted, simulated and process response maxima indicates that this technique provides a powerful tool for the quantitative analysis of control systems in terms of these feedback properties.

The slightly larger errors observed in the process output response maxima than in the simulated response maxima for system 2 were predicted by the output sensitivity performance index. This index indicated that changes in the process model (expected from large uncertainties in the model) would affect the outputs directly. These changes would thus also affect the output responses to perturbations. The input and output sensitivity indices can thus also be considered as built in indicators predicting errors that can be expected in the perturbation response predictions.

An exception to the good results generated for systems 2 and 3 was that of predicting output response maxima to sensor noise perturbations. A likely source of these errors is in the complex numerical computations required to obtain a value for the index in the OPTCAD package.

A reliable quantitative representation for the stability margins of a control system is also obtained by the performance index analysis. These margins are related to the classical gain and phase margin definitions.

(ii) *Conservative Estimates of Feedback Properties*

The large negative errors obtained in the estimation of some of the response maxima for system 3 means that the simulated response maxima fell well within their predicted limits. The prediction of the maxima in these cases were thus rather conservative.

(iv) *Inability to Identify Source of Response Maxima*

Although the indices predict the response maxima accurately, these maxima could occur in any one of the loops within the system, while the responses in the remaining loops could be relatively small. This phenomenon is observed in the larger response to changes in the setpoints of input F1 than of input F2. The

performance index analysis technique predicts large responses but has no means of identifying the specific loops in which such responses will occur.

(v) *Inability to Predict Interaction Between Loops*

Performance index analysis techniques have no means of predicting interaction which may occur between the loops in a control system.

(vi) *Limits on Control System Feedback Properties*

The effects of the fundamental limit imposed on the feedback properties of control systems by the relation $S_i(s) + T_i(s) = I$ are observed performance indices generated for systems 2 and 3. Attenuation of the same perturbations cannot be achieved for the inputs and outputs simultaneously. The performance of the inputs has to be traded off against that of the outputs.

CHAPTER 7

CONCLUSIONS

7.1) The Heat Exchanger Counter-current Process

The steady-state temperature distribution across the heat exchanger process behaved as designed. Errors in the observed log mean temperature difference across each exchange vessel were less than 5% in all cases (chapter 1).

The following analogies exist between the heat exchanger and CIP processes (chapter 1):

- i) Heat exchanger CH stream is analogous to the carbon stream in the CIP process.
- ii) Heat exchanger HC stream is analogous to the pulp stream in the CIP process.
- iii) Longer residence time of CH stream is analogous to longer residence time in carbon stream.
- iv) Decreasing temperature gradient across heat exchange vessels is analogous to decreasing concentration gradient across CIP reaction vessels when moving in the direction of any of the counter current streams.

- v) Mixed states in the exchange vessels are analogous to the mixed states in the CIP reaction vessels.

A notable difference is that the CIP process is at present run as a batch process whereas the heat exchanger process is normally run as a continuous process. Future research on the heat exchanger could involve a comparison of the respective efficiencies obtained when running under batch and continuous modes of operation. This could assist in assessing whether the current batch mode of operation of the CIP process is indeed the most efficient one.

7.2) Control of the Heat Exchanger Flows and Levels

The diagonal PI cascade compensator $K_C(s)$ (chapter 3), designed and implemented to control the upper left subsystem $G_C(s)$ of the process model $G(s)$ (chapter 2) , succeeded in:

- i) Regulating the flow and level outputs to their respective setpoints with maximum steady-state errors in the flow and level outputs of less than 1% and 5% (of full scale) respectively
- ii) Improving the speed of the level responses from between 311 and 575 sec under open loop conditions to between 11.5 and 19.7 sec under closed loop conditions.

- iii) Eliminating steady-state interaction between the control loops, and reducing transient interaction such that the maximum transient gain observed between setpoints and outputs of other loops was found to be less than 0.7.

The price paid for the good output performance was a slight reduction in the stability of the system (level outputs overshooting by between 0.5 and 16.2%) and large excursions (control effort) in the control valve inputs.

7.3) Analysis of Control Systems using Performance Indices

The performance indices developed in chapter 4 provide a powerful tool with which the behavior of a multivariable control system can be predicted quantitatively.

The maximum singular values of the characteristic matrices $W(s)$, $S_i(s)$ and $T_i(s)$, which are functions of the process and controller system matrices $G(s)$, $K(s)$ and $F(s)$, provide accurate and quantitative frequency-dependent indices by which the maximum input and output responses to sensor noise and process disturbances can be gauged, as well as by which the sensitivity of the process inputs and outputs to changes in the process model can be predicted. Additional indices, based on these characteristic matrices and on the process precompensator matrix $P(s)$, make it possible to quantitatively gauge the response of the inputs and outputs

to setpoint excursions. The sensitivity indices also provide a means of estimating the errors which may occur in the predictions due to changes in the process model (response prediction indices based on the nominal process model).

The system stability margins are related to the minimum singular value of the matrix $T_1^{-1}(j\omega)$ over all frequencies by the relation $gm = \inf_w (20\log_{10}(1 + \sigma_{\min}(T_1^{-1}(j\omega))))$ dB

and relation $pm = 2 \inf_w \arcsin(\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{\min}(T_1^{-1}(j\omega)))$.

These margins are multivariable generalizations of the classical single⁴variable stability margins.

LQG optimal control systems can be analysed using these performance indices by relating the matrices $G(s)$, $F(s)$ and $P(s)$ to the state feedback system matrices A , B , C , K_c and K_f using relationships developed in chapter 4.

The performance indices defined for MIMO control systems reduce to the classical measures of performance defined for SISO systems, in the special 1x1 case of MIMO systems.

The indices, although generally accurate in predicting the response maxima, sometimes give a rather conservative estimate of these maxima. This is seen in the conservative predictions for system 3 (section 6.6), reflected in the large negative prediction errors obtained.

The response indices, although able to identify the maximum possible response that will be observed in all of the loops of a control system, are unable to identify in which particular loops such responses will occur. In layman's terms, it tells us that there is a problem, but not where the problem is.

The indices are also unable to predict interaction that might occur. Large magnitudes in the tracking error index could be due to interaction between the loops, or due to the inability of a particular output to track its setpoint.

Designing multivariable controllers using these indices essentially involves trading off the sizes of the matrices $S_i(s)$, $T_i(s)$, and $W(s)$ against each other over different frequency bands. Good performance of in terms of one property is traded off against another in each frequency band. The performance of a system is limited by the relation $S_i(s) + T_i(s) = I$, which implies that $S_i(s)$ and $T_i(s)$ cannot be made to vanish at the same frequencies.

7.4) OPTCAD Controller Synthesis and Analysis Package

This package developed provides a user-friendly tool to enable the performing of the following functions:

- i) Synthesis of LQG control systems.

ii) Frequency-domain performance index analysis of state feedback control systems with state observers (LQG system is a special case of this group of systems).

iii) Digital simulation of state feedback control systems with observers.

7.5) HERIG Package Developed for the Running, Control and Analysis of the Heat Exchanger Process

This package provides a simple and logical interface between the user and the heat exchanger process. Manipulation of the process inputs and observation of the outputs is simplified by the meaningful interface screens. Process response data is easily logged, saved, loaded and plotted for analysis using this package. Control and other parameters are also be manipulated.

7.6) Implementation and Performance Index Analysis of LQG Control Systems for the Heat Exchanger Process

Trial control systems 2 and 3 synthesized for the heat exchanger process were analysed using performance indices.

The low gains in the process model, and the limiting of the inputs for system 2 caused the loop gain for the system to

become relatively small. This was reflected in the performance index analysis (figures 6.3 and 6.4, table 6.3) of the system, which showed that disturbances would be transmitted straight to the outputs, and also that the outputs would be sensitive to changes in the process model. The indices also revealed that sensor noise and disturbances would not be transmitted to the inputs, and that the inputs would be insensitive to changes in the process model. The low loop gains resulted in good stability margins being predicted for the system.

The implementation of system 2 on a digital simulator and on the process itself revealed good correspondence between the predicted and observed performance in all but one of the indices considered. Inaccuracies in this index, gauging transmission of sensor noise to outputs, are attributed to numerical errors occurring in the calculation of the index in the OPTCAD package.

The output sensitivity index correctly predicted the observed discrepancies between the simulated and process output responses, as well as errors in the output response indices, which are based on the nominal model for the process. These discrepancies are to be expected when considering the relatively large uncertainties in the process model discussed in section 6.2.2.

Inclusion of a precompensator enabled the outputs to track their setpoints in the simulated responses (figure 6.10).

The output sensitivity index, however, predicted the tracking errors observed in the process responses (figures 6.12 and 6.15).

The inputs were limited far less than the outputs for trial system 3, in an attempt to increase the loop gain sufficiently, so as to enable good rejection of disturbances by the outputs and output insensitivity to changes in the process model. No obvious approach is known for (LQG) synthesizing systems to reduce disturbance transmission to the outputs and output sensitivity to changes in the model.

These efforts met with success at low frequencies, the performance indices predicting a reduction in both the disturbance transmission to outputs and in the output sensitivity (table 6.4). The implementation of the system on a digital simulator revealed that the indices were accurate, although sometimes conservative, in predicting the response maxima. Errors were again encountered in the index predicting the transmission of sensor noise to the outputs.

The lifting of the constraints on the inputs and the resultant increase in loop gain caused the response times for system 3 to be shortened to approximately 10% of those observed for system 2 (as observed in the step tests shown in sections 6.5.3 and 6.6.3). Inclusion of a precompensator again enabled the outputs to track their setpoints in the simulation responses (figure 6.22). The increase in the speed of response is predicted by the tracking error

performance index for system 3 (figure 6.20) remaining below 0dB for frequencies more than 10 times as high as those for the corresponding index for system 2 (figure 6.8).

Instabilities observed in the implementation of the system on the heat exchanger process (figure 6.19) are attributed to unmodelled dynamics (due to the unmodelled faster system poles, dead times, etc discussed in section 6.2.2) being excited by the fast high-gain control system. These effects could not have been detected by the stability performance index analysis procedure, as the causes of the instabilities were not modelled in the system description used for the synthesis and analysis procedures.

Larger responses to changes in the setpoints are observed for input F1 than for input F2 in the implementation of control systems 1 and 2 (sections 6.5.3 and 6.6.3). As concluded earlier, the performance index analysis technique predicts large responses but has no means of identifying the specific loops in which such responses will occur.

The effects of the fundamental limit imposed on the feedback properties of control systems by $S_i(s) + T_i(s) = I$ are observed in performance indices generated for systems 2 and 3. Attenuation of the same perturbations cannot be achieved for the inputs and outputs simultaneously. The performance of the inputs has to be traded off against that of the outputs.

REFERENCES

1. Borrie J.A., Modern Control Systems - A Manual of Design Methods, Prentice/Hall International, London, 1986.
2. Broussard J.R. A Quadratic Weight Selection Algorithm, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1982, AC-27, (4), pp. 945-947.
3. Craig I.K. Sensitivity of H^∞ controller designs to structured uncertainty, M.Sc. dissertation, Department of Aeronautics and Astronautics, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, May 1989.
4. Doyle J.C., Stein G. Multivariable Feedback Design: Concepts for a Classical/Modern Synthesis, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1981, AC-26, (1), pp. 4-16.
5. Doyle J.C., Stein G. Robustness with Observers, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1978, AC-24, (4), pp. 607-611.
6. Doyle J.C. Guaranteed Margins for LOG Regulators, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1978, AC-23, (54), pp. 756-757.
7. Fisher I.P., Multivariable Control of a Flotation Plant Simulator, M.Sc. Dissertation, UCT, Cape Town, December 1988.

8. Gear A.B.J., The Design of Decentralized Controllers for Large Scale Systems, M.Sc. Dissertation, UCT, Cape Town, February 1988.
9. Gupta N.K. Frequency-Shaped Cost Functionals: Extension of Linear-Quadratic-Gaussian Design Methods, J. Guid. Contr., 1980, Vol 3, (6), pp. 529-535.
10. Johnson M.A. and Grimble M.J. Recent trends in linear optimal quadratic multivariable control system design, IEE proceedings, Vol.134, Pt.D, No.1, Jan 1987.
11. Kwakernaak F., Sivan R. Linear Optimal Control Systems, Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1972.
12. Raven F.H. Automatic Control Engineering, 4th edition, McGraw Hill, 1987, Singapore
13. Safonov M.G. et al. Feedback Properties of multivariable systems: The role and use of the Return Difference Matrix, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1981, AC-26, pp47-65.
14. Venzke R.H.E., Comparison of INA Technique to the Pole Assignment Technique, M.Sc. Dissertation, UCT, Cape Town, 1988.
15. Zames G., Bruce A.F. Feedback, Minimax Sensitivity, and Optimal Robustness, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1983, AC-28, (5), pp. 585-601.

16. Zames G. Feedback and Optimal Sensitivity: Modal reference transformations, multiplicative seminorms and approximate inverses, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1981, AC-26, (2), pp. 301-320.

University of Cape Town

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Anderson B.D.O., Moore J.B. Linear Optimal Control, Prentice-Hall International Editions, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey, USA, 1971.
2. Anderson B.D.O. Stability Results for Optimal Systems, Electronics Letters, 1969, Vol 5, (22), p. 545.
3. Anton, H. Elementary Linear Algebra, 5th Edition, John Wiley & Sons, USA, 1987
4. Astrom K.J., Wittenmark B. Adaptive Control, Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, USA, 1989.
5. Astrom K.J., Wittenmark B. Computer Controlled Systems, Prentice Hall, 1984.
6. Athans M. The Role and Use of the Stochastic Linear-Quadratic-Gaussian Problem in Control System Design, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1971, AC-16, (6), pp. 529-552.
7. Borrie J.A., Modern Control Systems - A Manual of Design Methods, Prentice/Hall International, London, 1986.
8. Broussard J.R. A Quadratic Weight Selection Algorithm, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1982, AC-27, (4), pp. 945-947.

9. Clarke D.W. et al. A generalized LOG approach to self-tuning control Part I, Aspects of design, Int. J. Control, 1985, Vol 41, (6), pp. 1509-1523.
10. Clarke D.W. et al. A generalized LOG approach to self-tuning control Part II, Implementation and simulation, Int. J. Control, 1985, Vol 41, (6), pp. 1524-1544.
11. Craig I.K. Sensitivity of H^∞ controller designs to structured uncertainty, M.Sc. dissertation, Department of Aeronautics and Astronautics, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, May 1989.
12. Doyle J.C., Stein G. Multivariable Feedback Design: Concepts for a Classical/Modern Synthesis, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1981, AC-26, (1), pp. 4-16.
13. Doyle J.C., Stein G. Robustness with Observers, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1978, AC-24, (4), pp. 607-611.
14. Doyle J.C. Guaranteed Margins for LOG Regulators, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1978, AC-23, (54), pp. 756-757.
15. Fisher I.P., Multivariable Control of a Flotation Plant Simulator, M.Sc. Dissertation, UCT, Cape Town, December 1988.

16. Gear A.B.J., The Design of Decentralized Controllers for Large Scale Systems, M.Sc. Dissertation, UCT, Cape Town, February 1988.
17. Grimble M.J. Design of Optimal Stochastic Regulating Systems Including Integral Action, IEE Proc Contr. & Science, 1979, Vol 126, (9), pp. 841-848,
18. Gupta N.K. Frequency-Shaped Cost Functionals: Extension of Linear-Quadratic-Gaussian Design Methods, J. Guid. Contr., 1980, Vol 3, (6), pp. 529-535.
19. Harvey C.A., Stein G Quadratic Weights for Asymptotic Regulator Properties, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1978, AC-23, (3), pp. 378-387
20. Horowitz I. Synthesis of Feedback Systems, New York: Academic, 1963.
21. Johnson M.A. and Grimble M.J. Recent trends in linear optimal quadratic multivariable control system design, IEE proceedings, Vol.134, Pt.D, No.1, Jan 1987.
22. Kern D.Q. Process Heat Transfer, International Student Edition, 1950.
23. Kwakernaak F., Sivan R. Linear Optimal Control Systems, Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1972.

24. Lehtomake N. et al. Robustness Results in the Linear-Quadratic Gaussian Based Multivariable Control Designs, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1981, AC-26, (1), pp. 75-92.
25. Lord R.C., Minton P.E., Slusser R.P. Design of Heat Exchangers, Chemical Engineering, 26 January 1970.
26. Macfarlane A.G.J. An Expert System Approach to Computer-Aided Design of Multivariable Systems, Springer-Verlag, 1987.
27. Macfarlane G.J. Return-difference and Return-ratio Matrices and their Use in Analysis and Design of Multivariable Feedback Control Systems, Proc. IEE, 1970, Vol 117, (10), pp. 2037-2049.
28. Martin W.L. Handbook of Industrial Piping, Sir Isaac Pitman & Sons, Ltd, London, 1961.
29. Perry R.H., Green D. Perry's Chemical Engineer's Handbook, 50th Anniversary Edition - International Student Edition, 1985.
30. Porter B. Optimal Control of Multivariable Linear Systems Incorporating Integral Feedback, Electronics Letters, 1971, Vol 7, (8), pp. 170-172.
31. Raven F.H. Automatic Control Engineering, 4th edition, McGraw Hill, 1987, Singapore

32. Rosenbrock H.H., McMorran P.D. Good, Bad or Optimal?, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1971, AC-16, (6), pp. 552-554
33. Safonov M.G. et al. Feedback Properties of multivariable systems: The role and use of the Return Difference Matrix, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1981, AC-26, pp47-65.
34. Venzke R.H.E., Comparison of INA Technique to the Pole Assignment Technique, M.Sc. Dissertation, UCT, Cape Town, 1988.
35. Youla D.C. et al. Modern Wiener-Hopf design of optimal controller - Part II: The Multivariable case, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1976, AC-21, (3), pp. 319-338
36. Zames G., Bruce A.F. Feedback, Minimax Sensitivity, and Optimal Robustness, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1983, AC-28, (5), pp. 585-601.
37. Zames G. Feedback and Optimal Sensitivity: Modal reference transformations, multiplicative seminorms and approximate inverses, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1981, AC-26, (2), pp. 301-320.

APPENDIX A

THERMAL CALCULATIONS FOR RESERVOIRS

A.1) Calculations for Hot Reservoirs

Hot reservoir system required to heat water from 50°C to 80°C at a rate of 5 l/min. Split heating into two stages, namely the pre-heating hot reservoir (PHR) and the controlled hot reservoir (CHR). PHR heats water from 50°C and controls its temperature to 75°C, and the CHR heats it further and controls its temperature to 80°C.

A.1.1) Pre-heating Hot Reservoir

Outgoing Stream Enthalpy:	$H(75^{\circ}\text{C}) = 313.9 \text{ kJ/kg}$
Less Incoming Stream Enthalpy:	<u>$H(50^{\circ}\text{C}) = 209.3 \text{ kJ/kg}$</u>
Equals Change in Enthalpy :	<u>$\delta H = 104.6 \text{ kJ/kg}$</u>

So, Maximum Rate of Heating Energy Required,

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q &= \delta H * \text{Maximum Mass Flowrate} \\
 &= 104.6 \text{ kJ/kg} * 5 \text{ l/min} * 1/60 \text{ min/sec} * 1 \text{ kg/l} \\
 &= 8.72 \text{ kJ/sec} \\
 &= 8.72 \text{ kW}
 \end{aligned}$$

Specify 3 X 3 kW (9 kW maximum) heating elements for PHR with thermostat temperature control

A.1.2) Controlled Hot Reservoir

Outgoing Stream Enthalpy:	$H(80^{\circ}\text{C}) = 334.9 \text{ kJ/kg}$
Less Incoming Stream Enthalpy:	$H(75^{\circ}\text{C}) = 313.9 \text{ kJ/kg}$
Equals Change in Enthalpy :	<u>$\delta H = 21.0 \text{ kJ/kg}$</u>

So, Maximum Rate of Heating Energy Required,

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q &= \delta H * \text{Maximum Mass Flowrate} \\
 &= 21.0 \text{ kJ/kg} * 5 \text{ l/min} * 1/60 \text{ min/sec} * 1 \text{ kg/l} \\
 &= 1.75 \text{ kJ/sec} \\
 &= 1.75 \text{ kW}
 \end{aligned}$$

Specify 3 X 1.5 kW (4.5 kW maximum) heating elements for PHR with sensitive RTD temperature control system. Deliberately overspecify in case extreme conditions cause PHR outlet temperature to fall below 75°C

A.2) Calculations for Cold Reservoir

Controlled cold reservoir (CCR) required to heat water from 20°C to 24°C at a rate of 10 l/min.

Outgoing Stream Enthalpy:	$H(24^{\circ}\text{C}) = 100.6 \text{ kJ/kg}$
Less Incoming Stream Enthalpy:	<u>$H(50^{\circ}\text{C}) = 83.9 \text{ kJ/kg}$</u>
Equals Change in Enthalpy :	<u>$\delta H = 16.7 \text{ kJ/kg}$</u>

So, Maximum Rate of Heating Energy Required,

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= \delta H * \text{Maximum Mass Flowrate} \\ &= 16.7 \text{ kJ/kg} * 10 \text{ l/min} * 1/60 \text{ min/sec} * 1 \text{ kg/l} \\ &= 2.79 \text{ kJ/sec} \\ &= 2.79 \text{ kW} \end{aligned}$$

Specify 3 X 1.5 kW (4.5 kW maximum) heating elements for PHR with sensitive RTD temperature control system. Overspecify deliberately in case temperature of water mains drops.

A.3) Photograph of Reservoirs

Photograph PA.1 has been taken of the heat exchanger reservoirs, and shows the CHR and PHR in the foreground, with the open CCR in the background.



Photograph PA.1: Reservoirs of Heat Exchanger Process

APPENDIX B

PHYSICAL LAYOUT AND PIPING OF HEAT EXCHANGER

B.1) Physical Layout of Heat Exchanger

Figure B1 on the following page gives a detailed schematic of the physical layout of the heat exchanger. The head required by the outlet piping of the tanks to realize the designed flowrates for the process are calculated and discussed in section B.2 of this appendix.

B.2) Piping and Head Calculations

The flow velocity v of a liquid flowing at volumetric flowrate Q in a pipe of diameter D is given by the expression:

$$v = (4 Q) / (\pi D^2) \quad (B1)$$

Once the velocity v has been determined, the Reynold's number indicating the degree of turbulence in the pipe can be obtained from the expression:

$$N_{Re} = (v D \rho) / \mu \quad (B2)$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} \rho &= \text{density of liquid} \\ \mu &= \text{viscosity of liquid} \end{aligned}$$

The friction factor f for the liquid flowing in a particular type of piping can then be determined from existing tables. Once this has been determined, the head h drive the liquid through the piping under the force of gravity at this flowrate can be determined from the expression:

$$h = (2 f l_t v^2) / (D g) \quad (B3)$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} l_t &= \text{total lumped length of pipe} \\ g &= \text{acceleration due to the force of gravity} \end{aligned}$$

Any effects due to flowmeters, valves, bends and other constrictions in the piping are considered as equivalent lengths of pipe, l_e . These equivalent lengths of pipe are added to the actual length of piping l_p to make up the total lumped length of pipe l_t . This gives the following expression for the total lumped length of pipe:

$$l_t = (l_{e1} + l_{e2} + \dots) + l_p \quad (B4)$$

The cold-to-hot (CH) stream flows downwards under gravity feed from tank T4 to tank T1. The outflow configuration for each tank is identical, meaning that the calculation of flow from each tank is also identical. Flow calculations are thus done on a "per tank" basis.

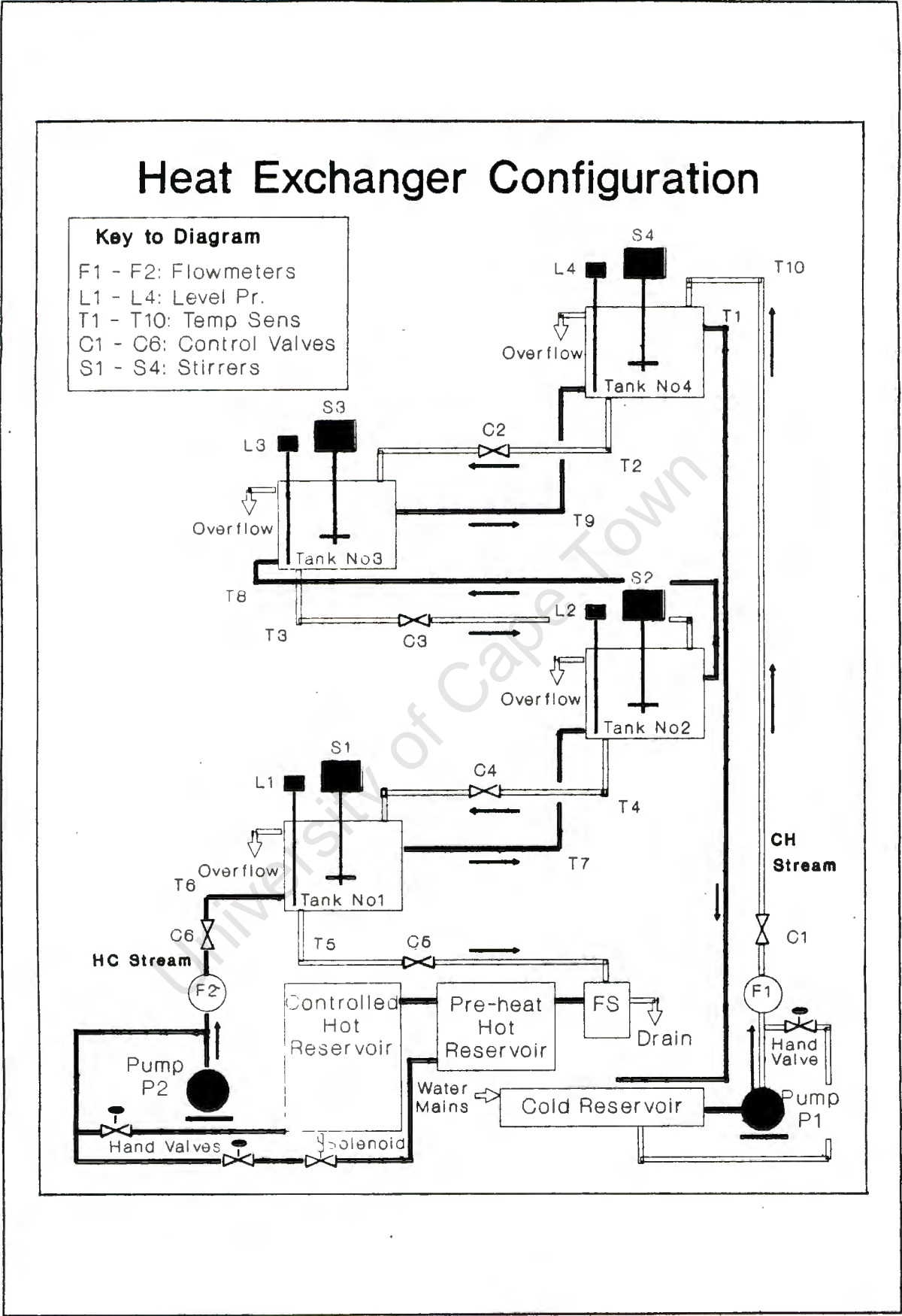


Figure B1: Layout of Heat Exchanger Process

Provision is to be made for two elbow bends (l_{eb}), a flowmeter (l_{ef}) and a control valve (l_{ev}) constricting the 0.6 m (l_p) length of polyethylene piping leading from the base of each tank. The maximum flowrate of 10 l/min must be achievable from each tank at all times (ie even when it is almost empty). Table B1 summarizes the results from calculations done to determine the head required to realize this flowrate for piping with two different inner diameter ratings.

<u>Diam</u> (in) D	<u>Velocity</u> (m/s) v	<u>Reyn</u> NRe	<u>Equivalent Length</u> (m)			<u>Tot Len</u> (m) l_t	<u>Head</u> (cm) h
			l_{ev}	l_{eb}	l_{ef}		
3/4	0.351	6687	3.23	0.57	3.81	8.22	9.8
7/8	0.258	5734	3.78	0.67	4.45	9.49	5.2

Table B1: Calculation of Head Required for Different Pipe Diameters

Figure B1 shows that even when the tanks are empty, the head in the outflow pipe is 20 cm, which is sufficient to sustain the maximum flowrate for both diameters of piping considered. The 3/4 inch piping is chosen as it matches the control valve and flowmeter inlet diameters more closely than the wider 7/8 inch piping.

APPENDIX C

HEATING COIL DESIGN TO REALIZE TEMPERATURE DISTRIBUTION

Figure C1 shows a block diagram of the heat exchanger system, while figure C2 gives a schematic of one of the exchange vessels found on the process. The submerged heating coil in each exchange vessel needs to be designed to achieve the temperature profile specified across the vessel. The coil characteristics will determine the thermal resistance that exists between the two streams.

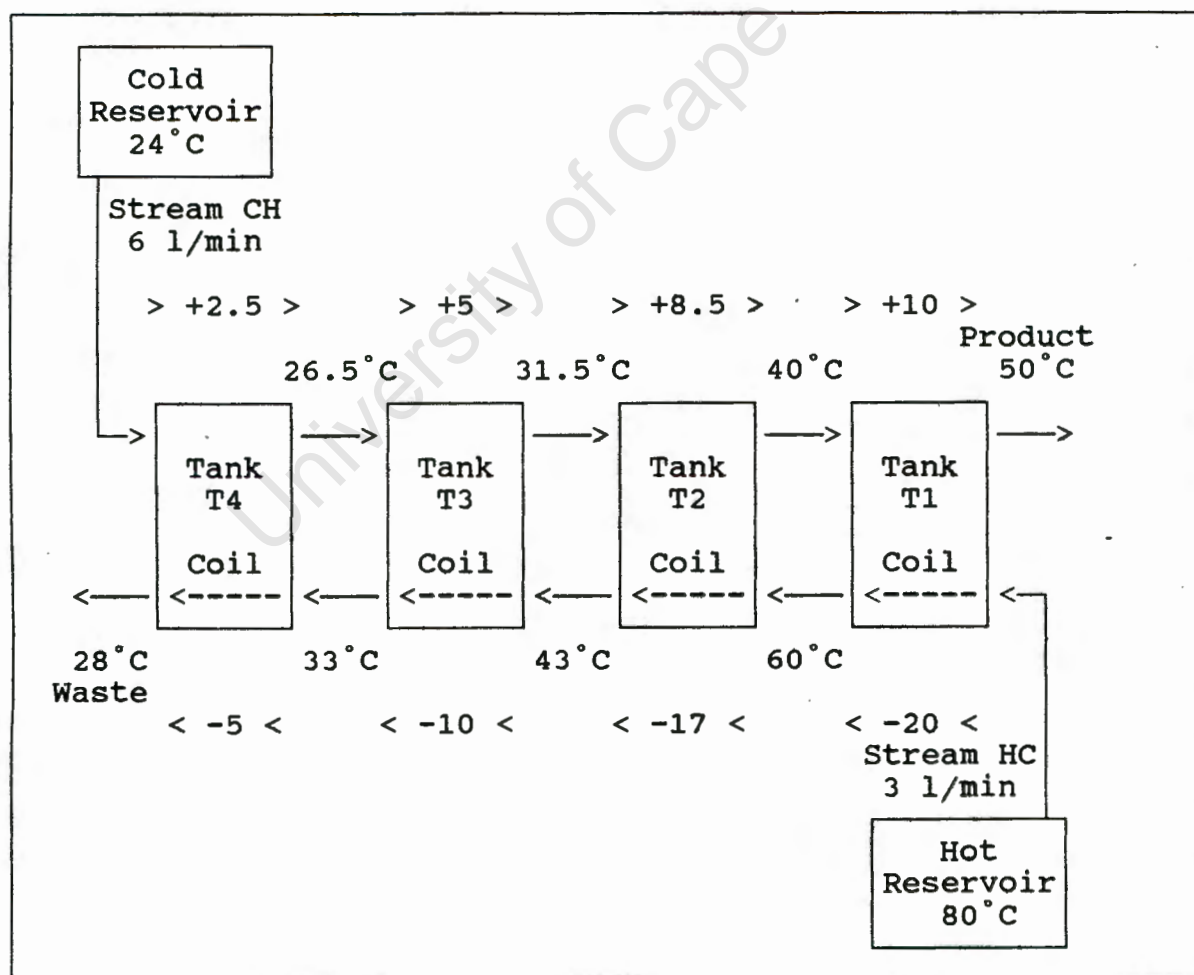


Figure C1: Block Diagram of Heat Exchanger

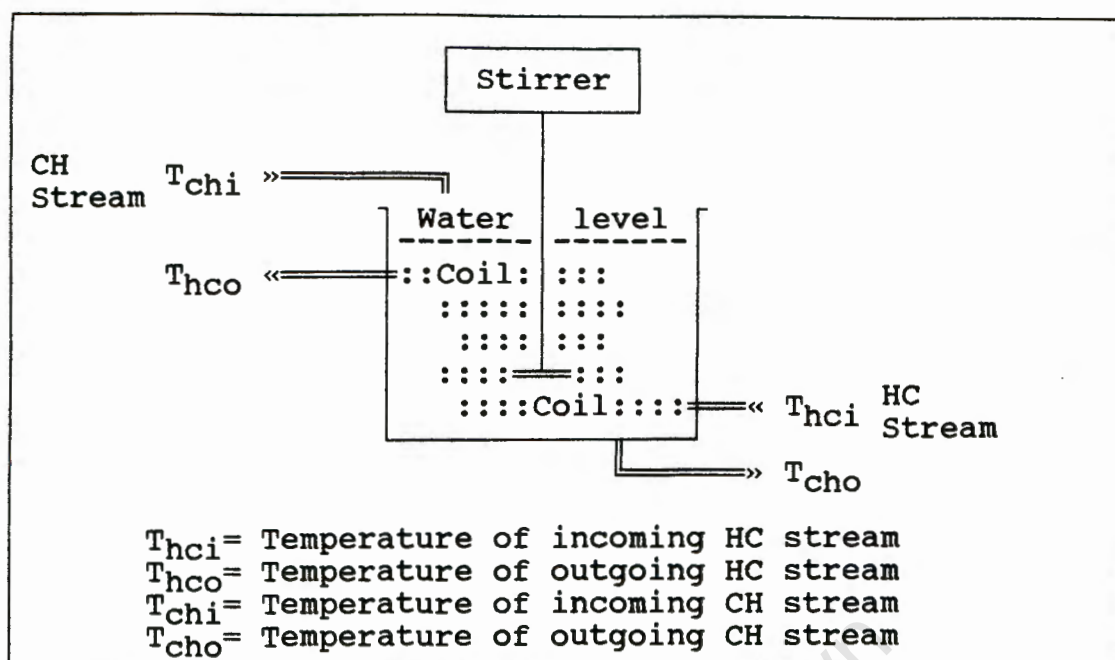


Figure C2: Typical Heat Exchange Vessel

The rate of heat transferred Q from the HC stream to the CH stream is given by the expression:

$$Q = U_o A_o \delta T_m \quad (C1)$$

where:

U_o = Heat transfer correlation factor

A_o = Outer surface area of coil

δT_m = Log mean temperature difference

The area A_o of the coil can be expressed in terms of its outer diameter D_o and length l_t :

$$A_o = \pi D_o l_t \quad (C2)$$

Substituting C2 into C1 and rearranging yields an expression for the length of tubing required for the heating coil in a heat exchange vessel:

$$l_t = Q / (\pi D U_o \delta T_m) \quad (C3)$$

The heat transfer correlation factor for the vessel is given by:

$$\begin{aligned} 1/U_o &= 1/h_o + (x A_o)/(k A_w) + A_o/(h_i A_i) \\ &= 1/h_o + (x D_o)/(k D_w) + D_o/(h_i D_i) \end{aligned} \quad (C4)$$

where:

- x = Thickness of coil
- k = Thermal conductivity of coil material
- A_w = Mean surface area of coil
- h_i = Heat transfer coefficient between inner wall of tube and water inside tube
- h_o = Heat transfer coefficient between outer wall of tube and water inside vessel
- A_i = Inner surface area of coil

For the fully-mixed case under consideration, the log mean temperature difference δT_m across the vessel is given by:

$$\delta T_m = \frac{(T_{hco} - T_{hci})}{\ln\{ (T_{hci} - T_{cho}) / (T_{hco} - T_{cho}) \}} \quad (C5)$$

The outer heat transfer coefficient h_o can be determined for the vessel using equations C6 and C7 which follow.

For crossflow case:

$$h_o = 0.198 C_p G (N_{Re})^{-0.4} (N_{Pr})^{-1/3} \quad (C6)$$

For parallel flow case:

$$h_o = 0.0299 C_p G (N_{Re})^{-0.2} (N_{Pr})^{-2/3} \quad (C7)$$

where:

- C_p = Specific heat of liquid in vessel
- G = Mass flowrate of liquid per unit area
- N_{Re} = Reynold's number of liquid in vessel
- N_{Pr} = Prantyl number of liquid in vessel

Tables relate the flow velocity v inside the tube to the heat transfer coefficient h_i between the liquid in the tube and the tube walls.

So, for any vessel, if C_p , G , N_{Re} and N_{Pr} are known for the liquid in the vessel, h_o can be calculated using equation C6 or C7. If the velocity in v in the tube is known, h_i can be determined from tables (Kern p835). Knowing x , k , A_w , h_i , h_o

and A_i , U_o can be calculated using equation C4. From the specifications of the temperature profiles across the vessel, δT_m can be calculated using equation C5. Q can be calculated by considering the change in temperature across the vessel in any one of the streams. Substituting the values for U_o , δT_m and Q into equation C3 will yield l_t , the length of tubing required for the coils. The number of coil windings required in each case can also easily be determined from the specifications for the diameter of the windings, D_c .

C.1) Specifications of exchange vessels and coils

C.1.1) Specifications of tubing for coils

Copper heating coils are used with the following specifications:

$$k = 398 \text{ W/(m)(K)} \quad (\text{Perry p3-261})$$

$$D_o = 0.5 \text{ inch}$$

$$x = 0.75 \text{ mm}$$

$$= 0.03 \text{ inch}$$

So,

$$D_i = 0.47 \text{ inch}$$

$$D_w = 0.485 \text{ inch}$$

The tubing is wound into helical coils of 25 cm diameter inside the vessels, so,

$$D_t = 0.25 \text{ m}$$

C.1.2) Determining outer heat transfer coefficient, h_o

Assume that the stirrer agitates water such that the reynold's number inside the vessel is approximately:

$$N_{Re} = 5000$$

Assume also that the water moves over the coils at a velocity of:

$$v = 1 \text{ ft/sec}$$

Then, mass flowrate of water (density p) per unit area:

$$\begin{aligned} G &= v p \\ &= 62.5 \text{ lb/}(\text{sec ft}^2) \end{aligned}$$

Prantyl number at 142.2°F and heat capacity at 138.6°F (average over operating temperature range for all vessels):

$$\begin{aligned} N_{Pr} &= 3.7 \\ C_p &= 1 \text{ B.t.u./}(\text{lb})(^\circ\text{F}) \end{aligned}$$

So, for crossflow case:

$$h_o = 623.5 \quad (\text{equation C6})$$

and for parallel flow case:

$$h_o = 511.96 \quad (\text{equation C7})$$

C.1.3) Determining inner heat transfer coefficient, h_i

The flow velocity v of the water flowing inside the tubing of inner diameter D_i at a rate of $F = 3$ l/min is given by:

$$\begin{aligned} v &= F / A_i \\ &= 1.47 \text{ ft/sec} \end{aligned}$$

Table in Kern p 835 shows the heat transfer coefficient between the water and the inner surface of the coil is:

$$h_i = 640$$

C.1.4) Determining heat transfer correlation factor, U_o

Equation C4 is applied using the constants determined for the exchange vessel in sections C.1.1 to C.1.3. The heat transfer correlation factor is thus determined to be:

Crossflow case:

$$U_o = 305.904 \text{ B.t.u.}/(\text{hr ft}^2 \text{ } ^\circ\text{F})$$

Parallel flow case:

$$U_o = 276.392 \text{ B.t.u.}/(\text{hr ft}^2 \text{ } ^\circ\text{F})$$

C.2) Coil Lengths and Corresponding Numbers of Windings

Table C1 shows results obtained for δT_m and Q for each vessel. The lengths of required tubing l_t obtained when δT_m , Q and U_o (U_o calculated in C.1.3) for each vessel are substituted into equation C3 are also quoted. The number of coil windings required to obtain the calculated tube length is also given. Results for cross and parallel flow quoted.

Tank	LMT Dif δT_m ($^\circ\text{C}$)	Heat Tr Q (W)	Length		Windings	
			Crs (m)	Par (m)	Cross	Parall
1	18.2	4190	3.3	3.7	4.3	4.7
2	8.96	3560	5.7	6.4	7.4	8.1
3	3.29	2090	9.2	10.2	11.8	13.0
4	3.41	1045	4.4	4.9	5.7	6.3

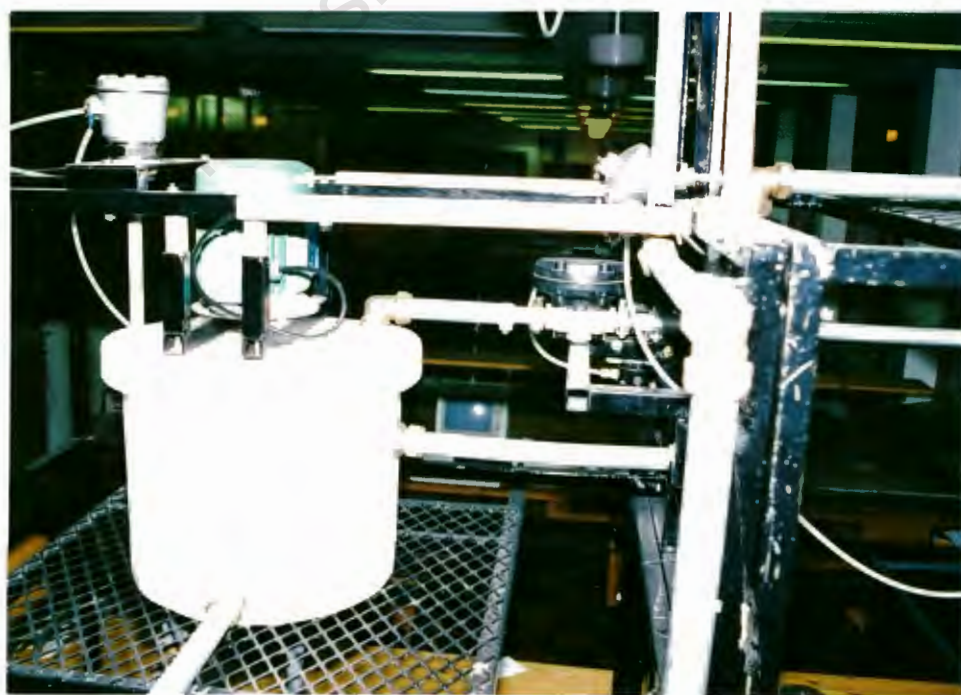
Table C1: Calculation Results Obtained For Each Vessel

C.3) Photographs of Heat Exchange Vessels

Photograph PC.1 shows a dissembled heat exchange vessel. The copper heating coils inside the vessel, the stirrer motor and impeller shaft, and the level probe can be seen in the photograph. Photograph PC.2 shows a fully assembled heat exchange vessel, which is one of the four (Tank No. 2) on the heat exchanger process. The control valve regulating the flow into the vessel can also be seen, as well as a temperature sensor on one of the pipe bends.



Photograph PC.1: Dissembled Heat Exchange Vessel



Photograph PC.2: Fully Assembled Heat Exchange Vessel

APPENDIX D

EFFECTS OF STIRRING AND CHOICE OF STIRRER CONFIGURATION

Variable speed stirrers have been agitate the water in the exchange vessels of the heat exchanger. In this appendix, the thermal effects of stirring on the reactor tanks are discussed. The reasons for the choice of particular stirrer impellers, speeds and motors are then discussed.

Rearranging equation C3 in Appendix C shows that the log mean temperature difference across a vessel, δT_m , can be expressed as:

$$\delta T_m = Q / (U_o \pi D_o l_t) \quad (D1)$$

D.1) Effects of varying Impellers Sizes and Speeds on Log Mean Temperature Difference δT_m

Assuming that the heat transferred between the two streams (Q) is to be kept constant, the log mean temperature difference across the reactor (δT_m) will change as the correlation factor (U_o) is changed. (assuming all other factors remain unchanged) As U_o increases (thermal resistance decreasing), the temperature gradient required to drive the heat energy from the one stream to the other (δT_m) is expected to drop off.

The outer heat transfer coefficient, h_o is dependent on the degree of agitation of the water in the reactor vessel, and is thus dependent on the degree to which the water in the vessel is being stirred. Thus by changing the degree to which the water is being stirred, h_o can be varied, thus changing U_o (equation C4 in appendix C) and ultimately varying the temperature change across the reactor (equation D1).

An expression relating the speed of rotation of the stirrer, as well as the size of the impeller, to the external heat transfer coefficient h_o of the vessel, can be found in Kern's book "Process Heat Transfer" (p722), and is given as:

$$h_o D_j / k = 0.87 \{ (L^2 N p) / \mu \}^{.667} \{ (C_p \mu) / k \}^{.333} \{ \mu / \mu_w \}^{0.14} \quad (D2)$$

where,

D_j	=	Diameter of reactor
k_w	=	Thermal conductivity of water
L	=	Length of impeller
N	=	No. of revolutions per hour done by impeller
p	=	Average density of water
μ	=	Viscosity of liquid in reactor
μ_w	=	Viscosity of water (so $\mu / \mu_w = 1$)
C_p	=	Specific heat of water

D.2) Effects of Size and Speed of Impeller on Driving Motor Power Required

Different impeller sizes and speeds present different loads to the driving motor. It must be ensured that the motor is capable of driving the specific impeller chosen over the range of operating speeds selected.

On page 719 of his book, Kern states the following relationship between the motor power required and the impeller size and speed:

$$hp = 1.29 \cdot 10^{-4} D_j^{1.1} L^{2.72} N^{2.86} y^{0.3} z^{0.6} \mu^{0.14} p^{0.86} \quad (D3)$$

where,

hp = Motor power required to drive impeller

y = Width of agitator

z = Height of wetted portion of vessel

D_j , L, N, μ and p as defined for equation 4

D.3) Stirrer Specifications for Heat Exchange Vessels

A heat transfer coefficient of between 511 and 624 was assumed in the calculations in appendix C for the steady-state calculations of the required coil lengths. It can be seen from equations D1 to D3 that it is possible to calculate h_o , δT_m and hp as a function of the impeller shape (L and y) and the speed of revolution of the impeller (N).

Tables D1 and D2 give results obtained for two different impeller shapes for calculations done for exchange tank T3 (refer to Appendix C) to determine:

- a) external heat transfer coefficient, h_o (equation C2) and the log mean temperature difference across the reactor, δT_m (equations C2 and C1) as a function of rotational speed of impeller.
- b) required driving motor power required as a function of rotational speed of impeller (equation C3).

Length of impeller, $L = 4\text{cm}$ Width of impeller, $y = 2\text{cm}$			
Rotation speed (rpm)	Transfer coeff (h_o)	L.M.Temp. Difference ($^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Power Required (kW)
200	161.07	7.26	0.11
700	371.31	4.02	4.27
1200	531.86	3.27	19.9
1500	617.17	3.03	37.8
1700	670.87	2.91	54.1
2200	796.69	2.69	113.1
2700	913.24	2.55	203.2

Table D1: Transfer coefficients, Log Mean Temperature Differences for Varying Impeller Speeds
Shape 1: $L = 4\text{cm}$, $y = 2\text{cm}$, Tank T3

Length of impeller, L = 5cm Width of impeller, y = 2cm			
Rotation speed (rpm)	Transfer coeff (h_o)	L.M.Temp. Difference ($^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Power Required (kW)
200	216.89	5.79	0.22
700	499.98	3.38	7.85
1200	716.16	2.82	36.7
1500	831.03	2.65	69.4
1700	903.34	2.56	99.3
2200	1072.76	2.40	207.6
2700	1229.69	2.28	372.9

Table D2: Transfer coefficients, Log Mean Temperature Differences for Varying Impeller Speeds
Shape 2: L = 5cm, y = 2cm, Tank T3

(i) *Choice of Impeller*

It can clearly be seen from tables D1 and D2 that varying the rotational speed of the impeller has a significant effect on the external heat transfer coefficient, and ultimately on the temperature difference across the reactor. This suggests that stirring rates in the reactors could be treated as significant inputs to the Heat Exchanger system if temperatures at various points along the system are to be controlled.

It should be noted, however that when h_o is reduced to below $h_o \approx 10^{-3}$, no significant increase in the temperature difference is observed from the calculations. This can be explained by considering

equation C4 in appendix C. The inverse correlation factor ($1/U_o$) is made up of three terms, the first one only being contributed to by h_o . The second term represents the thermal resistance of the material of the tube, while the third term represents the thermal resistance between the water in the tube and the wall of the tube. Evaluating the first two terms in the expression yields:

$$\begin{aligned} (x * D_o) / (k * D_w) &= 2.82 * 10^{-6} \text{ (second term)} \\ D_o / (h_i * D_i) &= 1.66 * 10^{-3} \text{ (third term)} \end{aligned}$$

The second term can clearly be ignored (very small relative to others). It can be seen, however that the third term will become dominant in the equation when $1/h_o$ is reduced much below 10^{-3} . A point is thus reached (as can be seen in tables D1 and D2) that additional stirring will no longer change $1/U_o$ significantly and the temperature difference will no longer be decreased noticeably. The 5cm impeller does decrease δT_m further than does the 4cm one, but the power required to do so increases sharply. (the cost of variable speed motors capable of developing above 300W of power is relatively high - see table D3) Increasing the flowrate in the coils would increase h_i , and this method could be used instead of additional stirring to change δT_m further.

Calculations done in Appendix C show that at steady state δT_m across tank T3 should be approximately equal to 3.3°C . This situation should occur in the middle of the range of operating speeds of the motor, which is 1500rpm for three phase induction motors. It would then be possible to increase and decrease the speed of the motor from steady state and observe the effects on the temperatures across the vessel. Observing the temperatures calculated in tables D1 and D2, it can be seen that the 4cm impeller comes closer to fulfilling this requirement than does the 5cm one. Furthermore, the range of temperatures over which δT_m can be varied is larger for the former than for the latter.

It appears, from the points raised above, that an impeller which is 4cm in length and 2cm in width is best suited to the requirements for this tank. Since the tank configurations were chosen to be identical, the same stirrer configuration is chosen for the other tanks.

It should be noted from the tables that the relationship between the stirring rates and temperature differences is highly nonlinear and that this is expected to present a challenging control problem.

(ii) *Choice of Motor*

The choice of the motor to be used can be made after considering:

- a) Environmental conditions and reliability
- b) Power requirements
- c) Cost

The stirrer motors are likely to be running in a humid environment due to evaporation of the hot water in the reactor and reservoir tanks. For this reason, A.C. induction motors are preferred above D.C. motors with brushes which are likely to corrode in the environment envisaged. A.C. Motors are thus likely to be more reliable in this application. There is also no significant cost advantage in acquiring D.C. motors as variable speed D.C. motors are comparable in price to A.C. induction motors with variable speed drives

The power required to drive the 4cm impeller at 2700rpm is approximately 200W. It is thus advisable to choose a driving motor which is capable of producing at least 300W of power. (150% of rated requirement) A list of drives and motors with their respective prices available locally are given in table D3.

Power	Motor and Drive Type	Price
1.1kW	Motor with Danfoss drive	R3200
750W	Motor with Taiwanese drive	R2000
370W	Motor with Taiwanese drive	R1125

**Table D3: A.C. Motors, Drives and Powers with
their respective Prices**

The 370W system was considered adequate and four such motors and drives have been acquired for the heat exchanger rig.

APPENDIX E

WIRING OF POWER TO HEAT EXCHANGER RIG AND INSTRUMENTATION

E.1) Physical Layout of Power Distribution Board

A schematic of the power distribution board assembled for the heat exchanger rig is given in figure E1.

Three phase (termed 3 ϕ) power is supplied to the board from the laboratory 3 ϕ supply (230 V line-to-neutral). Power is cabled to an 80 A/3 ϕ earth leakage unit (E.L.U.), followed by a 80 A/3 ϕ mains switch. This mains switch powers up the 3 ϕ busbars from which power is tapped off for the various items of equipment used on the rig.

The switches SW1 to SW9 shown in figure A1 are the switches distributing single phase power to equipment via power distribution cables PD1 to PD9. Each cable taken off the switches also contains a neutral line, which is tapped off of the neutral busbar shown in the figure.

Switches SW10 to SW12 distribute 3 ϕ power to the heating equipment of the rig via distribution cables PD10 to PD12. Each cable also taps a neutral line off of the neutral bars as the heating elements in the reservoirs are connected in star.

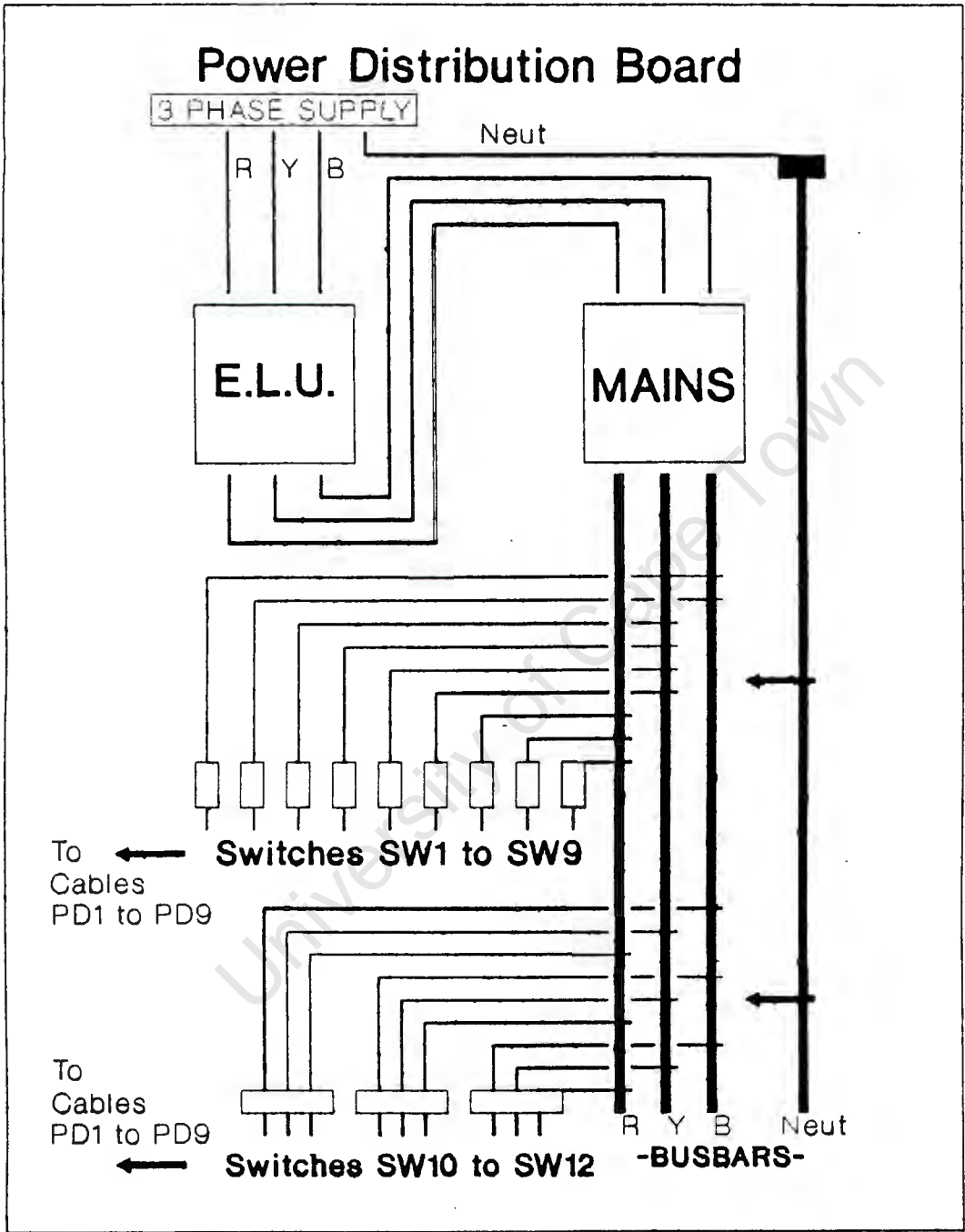


Figure E1: Physical Layout of Power Distribution Box

E.2) Power Distribution Wiring

Table A1 shows the way in which the switches and cables are designated to various items of equipment on the rig. The ratings of the respective switches, as well as the codes used to describe the equipment are also given.

Switch No.	Switch Rating (A/φ)	Power Dist. Cable No.	Equip. Code	Item of Equipment Sing/Three Phase
SW1	15	PD1	SV	Solenoid Valve for Recycle of Hot Reservoir - Blue Ph
SW2	15	PD2	CP	Compress - Blue Ph
SW3	15	PD3	S1	Stir No. 1 - Yellow Ph
SW4	15	PD4	S2	Stir No. 2 - Yellow Ph
SW5	15	PD5	S3	Stir No. 3 - Yellow Ph
SW6	15	PD6	S4	Stir No. 4 - Yellow Ph
SW7	15	PD7	PCHR	Pump of Contr Hot Reservoir - Red Ph
SW8	15	PD8	PCCR	Pump of Contr Cold Reservoir - Red Ph
SW9	15	PD9	I	Instrument - Red Ph
SW10	25	PD10	PHR	PreH Hot Reservoir - Three Phase
SW11	15	PD11	CHR	Contr Hot Reservoir - Three Phase
SW12	15	PD12	CCR	Contr Cold Reservoir - Three Phase

Table E1: Designation of Switches and Power

Distribution Cables to Equipment on the Rig

E.3) Photograph of Power Distribution Box

Photograph PE.1 shows the power distribution box constructed for the distribution of three phase power to the process. The elements indicated in figure E.1 are seen in the photograph.



Photograph PE.1: Power Distribution Box

APPENDIX F

WIRING OF PLANT INPUT AND OUTPUT SIGNALS

F.1) Standard Low Power Sensing and Control Signals

F.1.1) Physical Layout of Instrumentation Board

A simplified schematic of layout of the instrumentation box assembled for the heat exchanger rig is given in figure F1.

Digital to analog converters (abbreviated to DACs) in the process computer source 4-20 mA current signals proportional to the desired control pressure to be applied to control valves on the rig. In figure F1, C1 to C6 represent the 24 V power supply units which power the 4-20 mA current loops controlling I/P (current to pressure) converters. These I/P converters apply the desired pneumatic control pressure to open and shut the control valves.

DACs also provide 0-5 V signals to the inverter drives controlling the speeds of the stirrer motors.

L1 to L4 shown in the schematic indicate the units which condition the signals received from the capacitive level transmitters on the rig. These signals are converted to 0-10 V signals indicating the extent to which the respective tanks on the rig are filled. These conditioned signals are

then fed to analog to digital converters (ADCs) in the process computer.

Power supplies powering temperature transmitters on the rig are indicated by TS1 to TS10 on figure F1. The transmitters source 4-20 mA current signals, which are converted to 2-10 V voltage signals by series loop resistors in the instrumentation box. These voltage signals are proportional to the temperatures at different points on the rig, and are fed into ADCs.

The flowmeter signal conditioning units, F1 and F2 shown in the schematic power the flowmeters on the rig. They also condition the variable frequency pulsed signals received from these flowmeters, and convert them into 4-20 mA signals indicating the flows measured in the respective sections of piping on the rig. Series loop resistors in the instrumentation box convert these current signals into 2-10 V voltage signals for the ADCs.

Input signals to the plant (to I/P converters), and output signals from the plant (from temperature transmitters, capacitance levels probes, flowmeters) are fed into the instrumentation box along signal cables S1 to S7, as well as along S(i) and S(ii).

F.1.2) Sensing and Control Signal Wiring

Table F1 shows the designation of the signal cables to the signal conditioning items in the instrumentation box. The table also shows cable S8, designated to interconnect the temperature controllers (for the two controlled reservoirs) to their respective temperature probes. These controllers control the switching of relays for the CCR and CHR. Controllers and power relays for reservoirs are located in a separate temperature control box.

Signal Cable	Multicore Wire Pair:			Single/Multicore Cable
	Green	Red	Blue	
S1	C1	L2	L3	Multi
S2	C6	L1		Multi
S3	C5	TS5	TS6	Multi
S4	C4	TS4	TS7	Multi
S5	C3	TS3	TS8	Multi
S6	C2	TS2	TS9	Multi
S7	L4	TS1	TS10	Multi
S8	TSCCR	TSCHR		Multi
S(i)	F1 (Cold to Hot stream)			Single
S(ii)	F2 (Hot to Cold stream)			Single

Table F1: Designation of Signal Cables to Instrumentation on the Rig

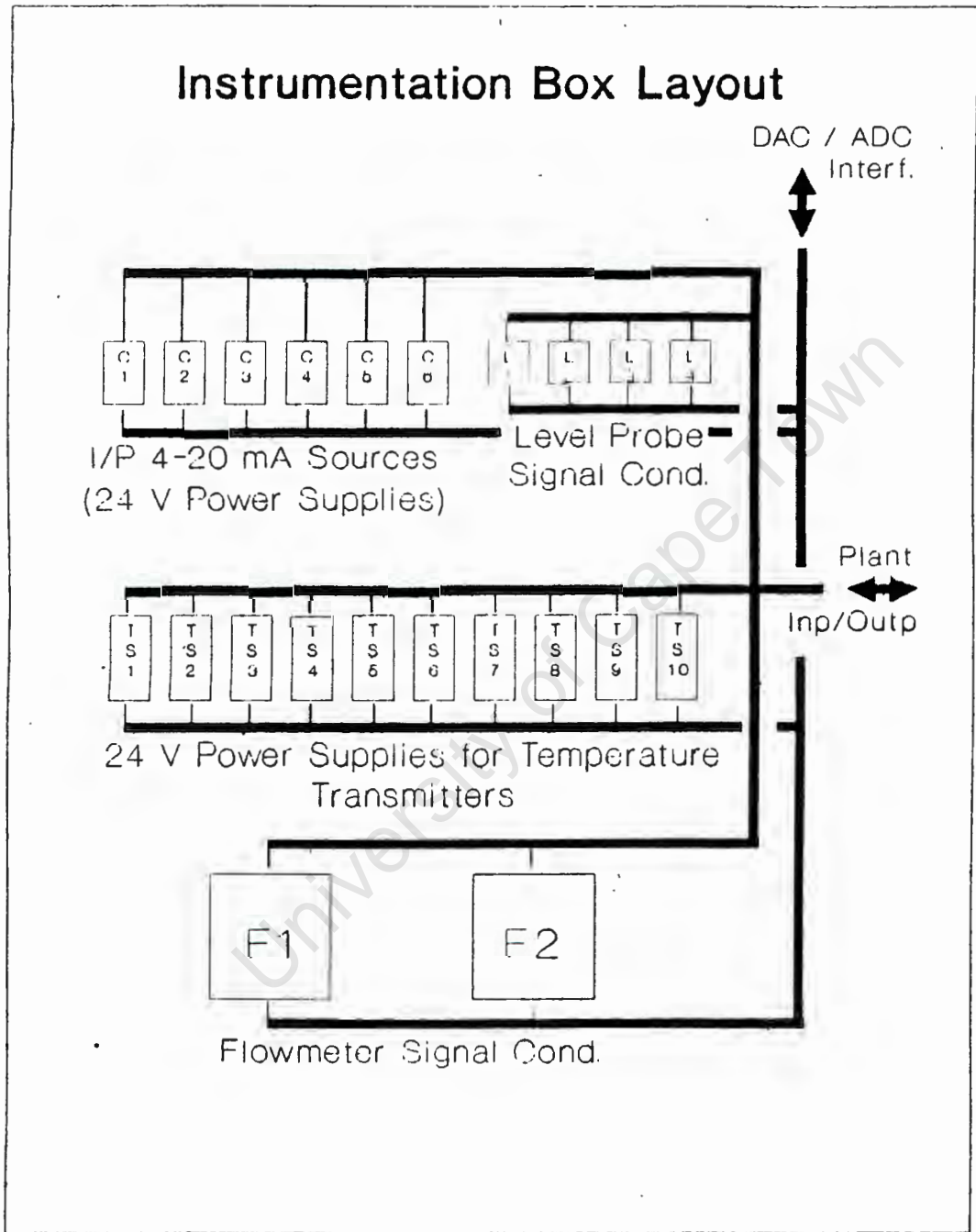


Figure F1: Physical Layout of Instrumentation Box

F.1.3) Photograph of Instrumentation Box

Photograph PF.1 has been taken of the instrumentation box, and shows the housing and interconnection of the equipment referred to in this section.



Photograph PF.1: Instrumentation Box

F.2) Power Signals

Cables conveying power signals to equipment on the rig are those that:

- a) Convey 3 ϕ variable frequency power signals from the inverter drives to the stirrer motors.
- b) Convey 3 ϕ switched power from the power relays to the elements in the reservoirs.
- c) Convey a single phase switched power signal from the thermostat on the pre-heating hot reservoir to the three phase relay which powers the elements on the reservoir.

F.2.1) Power Signal Wiring

Table F2 below gives designation of the cables to the elements and motors on the rig.

Power Control Cable No.	Equip. Code	Item of Equipment
PC1	S1	Stir No. 1 - Three Phase
PC2	S2	Stir No. 2 - Three Phase
PC3	S3	Stir No. 3 - Three Phase
PC4	S4	Stir No. 4 - Three Phase
PC5	PHR	Pre-heating Hot Reservoir - Three Phase
PC6	CHR	Controlled Hot Reservoir - Three Phase
PC7	CCR	Controlled Cold Reservoir - Three Phase
PC8	TPHR	Thermostat of Pre-heating Hot Reserv - Single Phase

**Table F2: Power Control Cables to Stirrers and
Elements**

APPENDIX G

INTERFACING TO DACs AND ADCs

G.1) Physical Layout of Interfacing Equipment

Figure G1 shows the way in which the DACs and ADCs are interfaced to the rig instrumentation.

G.2) Wiring for Interfacing to DACs and ADCs

G.2.1) Interfacing to DACs

The DACs used are DT2815 half-size interface cards which slot into the 8-bit input/output (I/O) bus of IBM XT/AT compatible microcomputer systems. The DACs are capable of delivering 0 - 5V or 4 - 20mA output signals on each of their 8 channels.

Standard DT757 screw termination panels for user connections are plugged into the DACs and housed in an interface box. Each DAC requires two DT757 termination panels. These panels have two sets of terminals each, sets TB1 and TB2, each containing 7 screw terminals for user connections.

Cable 12C1 interfaces the termination panels of DAC1 to the inverter drives of the stirrer motors via 12-pin connectors. These connectors are mounted on the walls of the interface and inverter boxes. DAC1 is programmed to source 0 - 5V

output signals on 4 of its 8 channels individually. These voltages are the control voltage used by the inverters to vary the speeds of the stirrer motors. Similarly, cable 12C2 carries the 4 - 20mA signals programmed on 6 of the channels of DAC2 from the termination panels to the instrumentation box. These signals instruct the I/P converters to open and shut control the control valves on the rig. The 12-pin connectors of 12C2 are mounted on the interface box and the instrumentation box.

Each channel of DAC1 is assigned to a pair of terminals on one of its two DT757s. Table G1(i) shows how the terminals are assigned to each channel of DAC1. The DT757s are connected to the 12-pin connectors of cable 12C1, and the pins on the connector are assigned to each channel as indicated in the table. It also indicates which item of instrumentation is assigned to each channel. Table G1(ii) does the same for the channels of DAC2.

DAC1 Chan No.	DT757 Term Panel 1 Terminal No	DT757 Term Panel 2 Terminal No	12C1 Connector Pin No.	Instr Code
0+	TB2,7		1	S1+
0-	TB1,6		3	S1-
1+	TB2,8		2	S2+
1-	TB1,7		4	S2-
2+	TB2,9		5	S3+
2-	TB1,8		9	S3-
3+	TB2,10		8	S4+
3-	TB1,9		12	S4-

Table G1(i): Assignment of Channels of DAC1

DAC2 Chan No.	DT757 Term Panel 1 Terminal No	DT757 Term Panel 2 Terminal No	12C2 Connector Pin No.	Instr Code
0+	TB2,1		1	C1+
0-	TB1,6		3	C1-
1+	TB2,2		2	C2+
1-	TB1,7		4	C2-
2+	TB2,3		5	C3+
2-	TB1,8		9	C3-
3+	TB2,4		8	C4+
3-	TB1,9		12	C4-
4+		TB2,1	7	C5+
4-		TB1,6	11	C5-
5+		TB2,2	6	C6+
5-		TB1,7	10	C6-

Table G1(ii): Assignment of Channels of DAC2

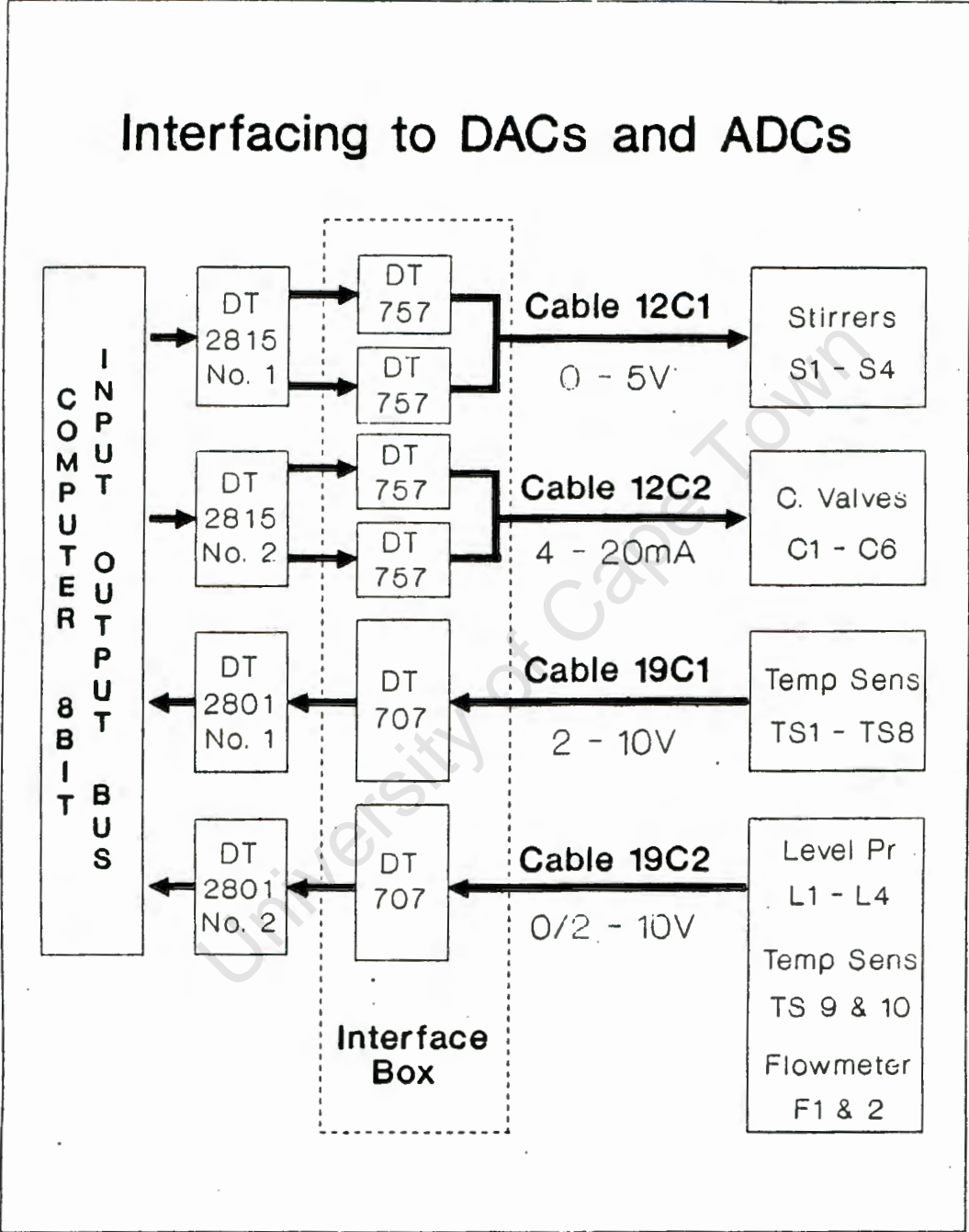


Figure G1: Layout of DAC and ADC Interfacing Equipment

G.2.2) Interfacing to ADCs

The ADCs used are DT2801 full-size interface cards which also slot into an 8-bit XT/AT I/O bus. These ADCs are set up to input 0 - 10V voltage signals on 8 of their analog data input channels.

The screw termination panel used for user connections are the DT707 screw termination panels (only 1 per ADC), and these are also housed in the interface box. Each channel of an ADC has an appropriately labelled pair of screw terminals on the DT707 panel assigned to it.

The interfacing between the termination panel of ADC1 and the instrumentation box is done via the 19-pin connectors on the cable 19C1. ADC1 inputs the 2 - 10V signals from temperature sensors (TS1 to TS8) which indicate temperatures at various locations on the rig.

Similarly, cable 19C2 carries the following signals from the instrument box to the interface box:

- a) 2 - 10V signals from the remaining temperature sensor transmitters (TS9 & 10)
- b) 0 - 10V signals from level probe transmitters (L1 to L4)
- c) 2 - 10V signals from flow transmitters (F1 & 2)

As usual, the 19-pin connectors of cables 19C1 and 19C2 are mounted on the walls of the interface and instrumentation boxes.

The assignment of each channel of ADC1 to a pair of pins on the connector on 19C1 is given in table G2(i). The corresponding rig instrumentation connected to each channel of ADC1 is also given in the table. The same is done for ADC2 in table G2(ii). The terminals on the DT707 screw termination panels are marked with the names of the ADC channels.

ADC1 Chan No.	19C1 Connector Pin No.	Instr Code
0+	16	TS1+
0-	19	TS1-
1+	18	TS2+
1-	15	TS2-
2+	14	TS3+
2-	17	TS3-
3+	8	TS4+
3-	13	TS4-
4+	4	TS5+
4-	1	TS5-
5+	2	TS6+
5-	5	TS6-
6+	6	TS7+
6-	3	TS7-
7+	12	TS8+
7-	7	TS8-

Table G2(i): Assignment of Channels of ADC1

ADC2 Chan No.	19C2 Connector Pin No.	Instr Code
0+	16	F1+
0-	19	F1-
1+	18	F2+
1-	15	F2-
2+	14	L1+
2-	17	L1-
3+	8	L2+
3-	13	L2-
4+	4	L3+
4-	1	L3-
5+	2	L4+
5-	5	L4-
6+	6	TS9+
6-	3	TS9-
7+	12	TS10+
7-	7	TS10-

Table G2(ii): Assignment of Channels of ADC2

APPENDIX H

STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS OF HEAT EXCHANGER PROCESS

H.1) Obtaining BIM by Observing Physical Structure of Heat Exchanger

Tables H1 to H7 show which of the process inputs, valves C1..C6 and stirrers S1..S4, affect the process outputs, flows F1..F2, L1..L4, T1..T10. Brief explanations are also given for the entries in the table.

The information is obtained by considering the diagram of the configuration of the process shown in figure 1.4.

Output	Effect	Explanation
F1	Yes	C1 changes CH flow that F1 measures
F2	No	No physical fluid connection
L4	Yes	C1 changes flow into tank 4
L3	Yes	Disturbed level L4 affects level L3
L2	Yes	Disturbed level L3 affects level L2
L1	Yes	Disturbed level L2 affects level L1
T1	Yes	T1..T10 interact, disturbed by C1..C6
..	: ..	: ..
..	: ..	: ..
T10	Yes	T1..T10 interact, disturbed by C1..C6

Table H1: Effects of Input C1 on Outputs

Output	Effect	Explanation
F1	No	No physical fluid connection
F2	No	No physical fluid connection
L4	Yes	C2 changes flow out of tank 4
L3	Yes	Disturbed level L4 affects level L3
L2	Yes	Disturbed level L3 affects level L2
L1	Yes	Disturbed level L2 affects level L1
T1	Yes	T1..T10 interact, disturbed by C1..C6
..
..
T10	Yes	T1..T10 interact, disturbed by C1..C6

Table H2: Effects of Input C2 on Outputs

Output	Effect	Explanation
F1	No	No physical fluid connection
F2	No	No physical fluid connection
L4	No	No physical fluid connection
L3	Yes	C3 changes flow out of tank 3
L2	Yes	Disturbed level L3 affects level L2
L1	Yes	Disturbed level L2 affects level L1
T1	Yes	T1..T10 interact, disturbed by C1..C6
..
..
T10	Yes	T1..T10 interact, disturbed by C1..C6

Table H3: Effects of Input C3 on Outputs

Output	Effect	Explanation
F1	No	No physical fluid connection
F2	No	No physical fluid connection
L4	No	No physical fluid connection
L3	No	No physical fluid connection
L2	Yes	C4 changes flow out of tank 2
L1	Yes	Disturbed level L2 affects level L1
T1	Yes	T1..T10 interact, disturbed by C1..C6
..
..
T10	Yes	T1..T10 interact, disturbed by C1..C6

Table H4: Effects of Input C4 on Outputs

Output	Effect	Explanation
F1	No	No physical fluid connection
F2	No	No physical fluid connection
L4	No	No physical fluid connection
L3	No	No physical fluid connection
L2	No	No physical fluid connection
L1	Yes	C5 changes flow out of tank 1
T1	Yes	T1..T10 interact, disturbed by C1..C6
..	:	..
..	:	..
T10	Yes	T1..T10 interact, disturbed by C1..C6

Table H5: Effects of Input C5 on Outputs

Output	Effect	Explanation
F1	No	No physical fluid connection
F2	Yes	C6 changes HC flow that F2 measures
L4	No	No physical fluid connection
L3	No	No physical fluid connection
L2	No	No physical fluid connection
L1	No	No physical fluid connection
T1	Yes	T1..T10 interact, disturbed by C1..C6
..	:	..
..	:	..
T10	Yes	T1..T10 interact, disturbed by C1..C6

Table H6: Effects of Input C6 on Outputs

Output	Effect	Explanation
F1	No	No effect on volume of flow of liquid
F2	No	No effect on volume of flow of liquid
L4	No	No effect on volume of flow of liquid
L3	No	No effect on volume of flow of liquid
L2	No	No effect on volume of flow of liquid
L1	No	No effect on volume of flow of liquid
T1	Yes	T1..T10 interact, disturbed by S1..S4
..	:	..
..	:	..
T10	Yes	T1..T10 interact, disturbed by S1..S4

Table H7: Effects of Input S1..S4 on Outputs

The information presented in tables H1..H7 can be summarized in the form of a BIM for the process,

$B(G(s))$, where:

$$B(G(s)) = \begin{matrix} & \begin{matrix} C1 & C2 & C3 & C4 & C5 & C6 & S1 & S2 & S3 & S4 \end{matrix} \\ \begin{matrix} F1 \\ F2 \\ L4 \\ L3 \\ L2 \\ L1 \\ T1 \\ T2 \\ T3 \\ T4 \\ T5 \\ T6 \\ T7 \\ T8 \\ T9 \\ T10 \end{matrix} & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{matrix} \quad (2.8)$$

H.2) Initial Responses of Process Outputs to Changes in Control Valve Inputs

In this section, the observed responses to initial tests done on the control valve inputs are shown. These tests were done to obtain some indication of expected response times and possible instabilities of the process.

The relevant output responses to a step change in each input is considered in turn. Comments are made regarding the stability of the output responses and the response times observed. The title of each observed response is also given.

H.2.1) Input: Control Valve C1

Affected Outputs, Stability and Response Time:

Flow	F1	Stable	Fast (< 50 sec)
Levels	L1..L4	Stable	Fast (< 400 sec)
Temperatures	T1..T10	Stable	Slow (> 500 sec)

Response Plots:

Figure H1

Flow Response to Step in Control Valve C1

Figure H2

Level Response to Step in Control Valve C1

Figure H3

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C1

Figure H4

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C1

Figure H5

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C1

Figure H6

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C1

Figure H7

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C1

H.2.2) Input: Control Valve C2

Affected Outputs, Stability and Response Time:

Levels	L1..L4	Stable	Fast (< 400 sec)
Temperatures	T1..T10	Stable	Slow (> 500 sec)

Response Plots:

Figure H8

Level Response to Step in Control Valve C2

Figure H9

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C2

Figure H10

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C2

Figure H11

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C2

Figure H12

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C2

H.2.4) Input: Control Valve C4

Affected Outputs, Stability and Response Time:

Levels	L1..L2	Stable	Fast (< 400 sec)
Temperatures	T1..T10	Stable	Slow (> 500 sec)

Response Plots:

Figure H18

Level Response to Step in Control Valve C4

Figure H19

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C4

Figure H20

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C4

Figure H21

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C4

Figure H22

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C4

H.2.5) Input: Control Valve C5

Affected Outputs, Stability and Response Time:

Levels	L1	Stable	Fast (< 400 sec)
Temperatures	T1..T10	Stable	Slow (> 500 sec)

Response Plots:

Figure H23

Level Response to Step in Control Valve C5

Figure H24

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C5

Figure H25

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C5

Figure H26

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C5

Figure H27

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C5

H.2.6) Input: Control Valve C6

Affected Outputs, Stability and Response Time:

Flow	F2	Stable	Fast (< 400 sec)
Temperatures	T1..T10	Stable	Slow (> 500 sec)

Response Plots:

Figure H28

Flow Response to Step in Control Valve C6

Figure H29

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C6

Figure H30

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C6

Figure H31

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C6

Figure H32

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C6

Figure H33

Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C6

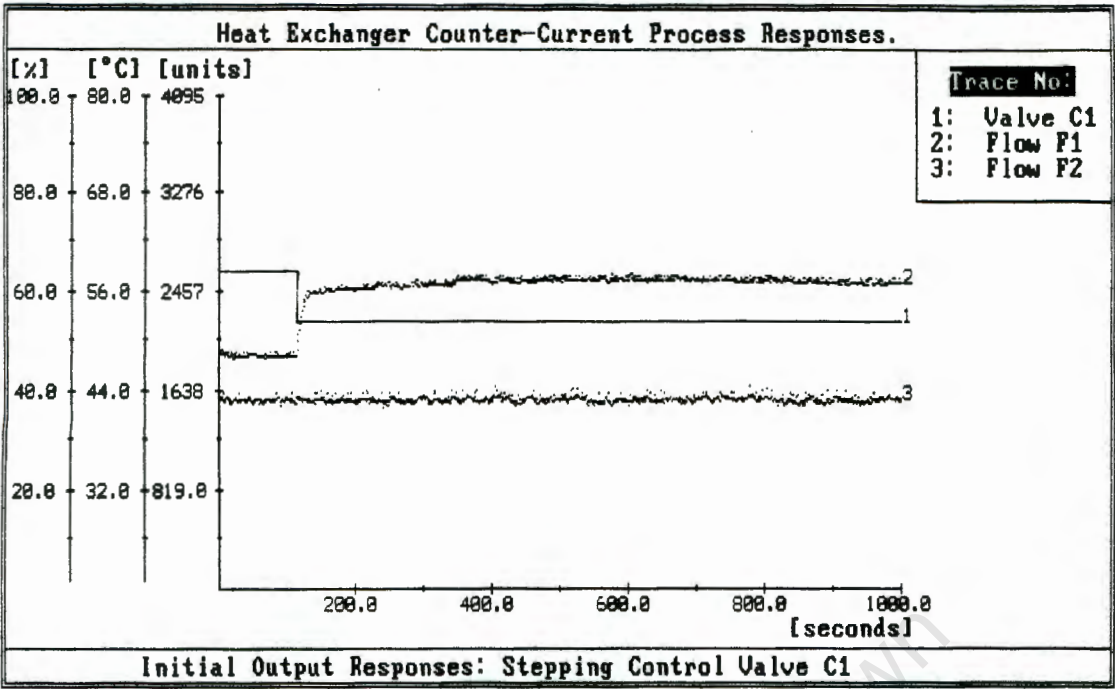


Figure H1: Flow Response to Step in Control Valve C1

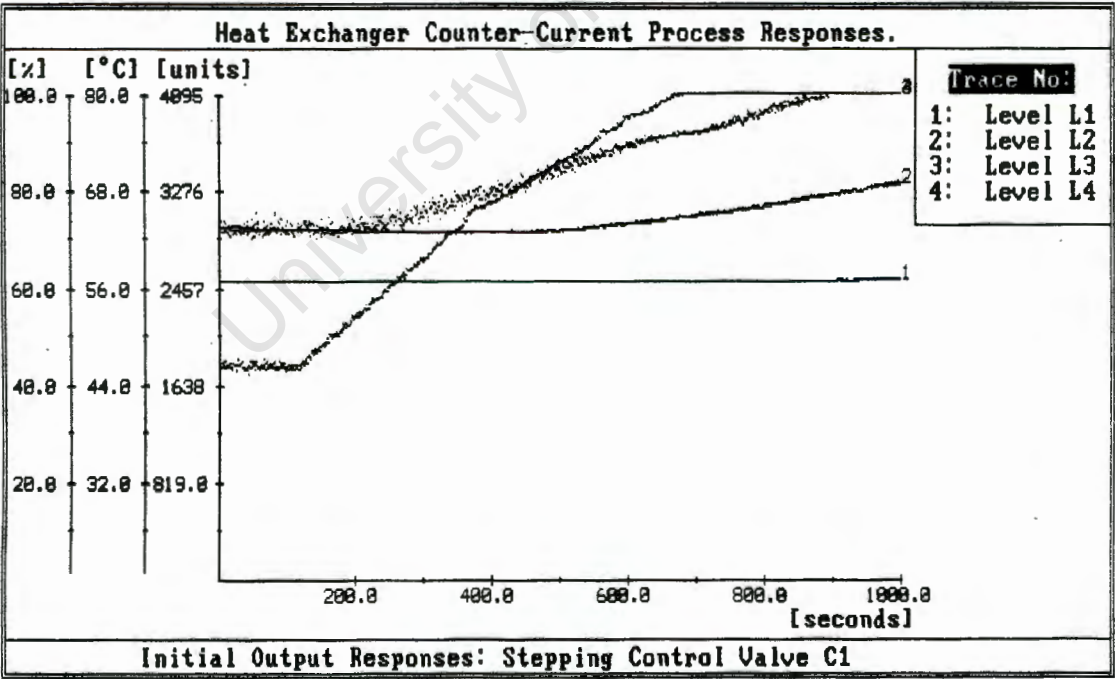


Figure H2: Level Response to Step in Control Valve C1

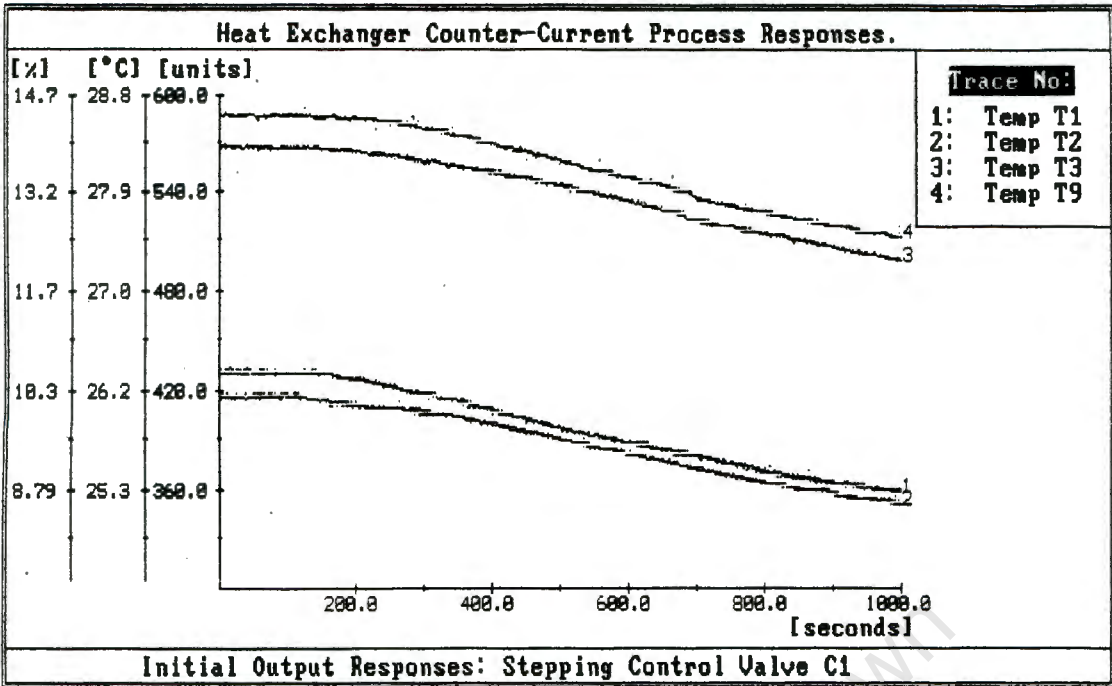


Figure H3: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C1

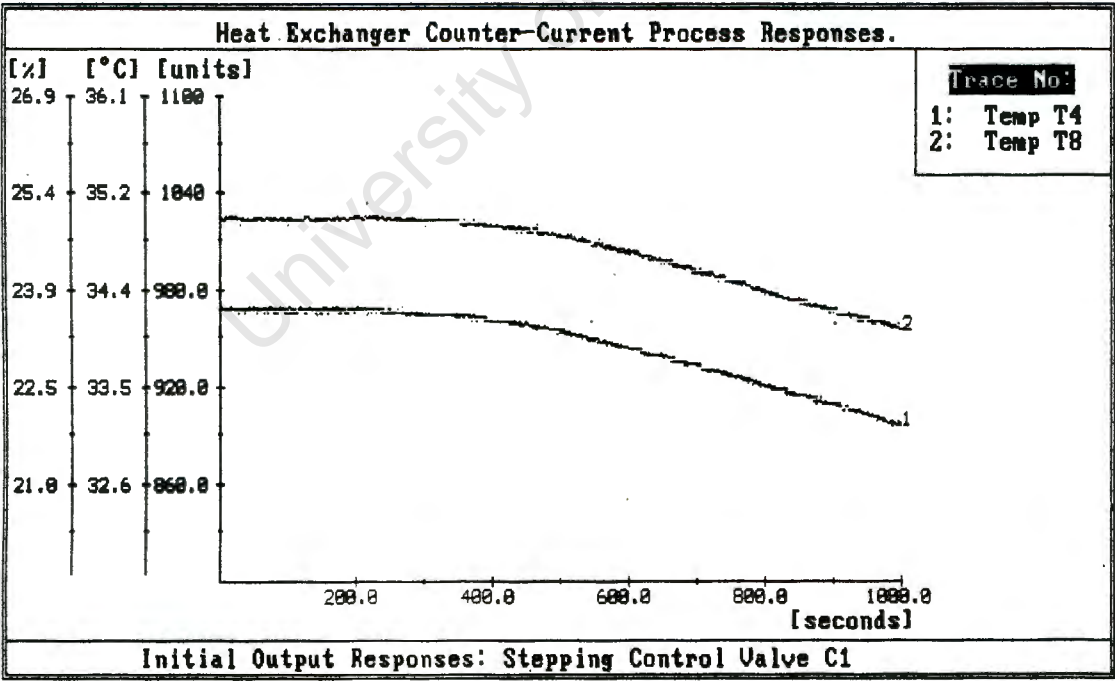


Figure H4: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C1

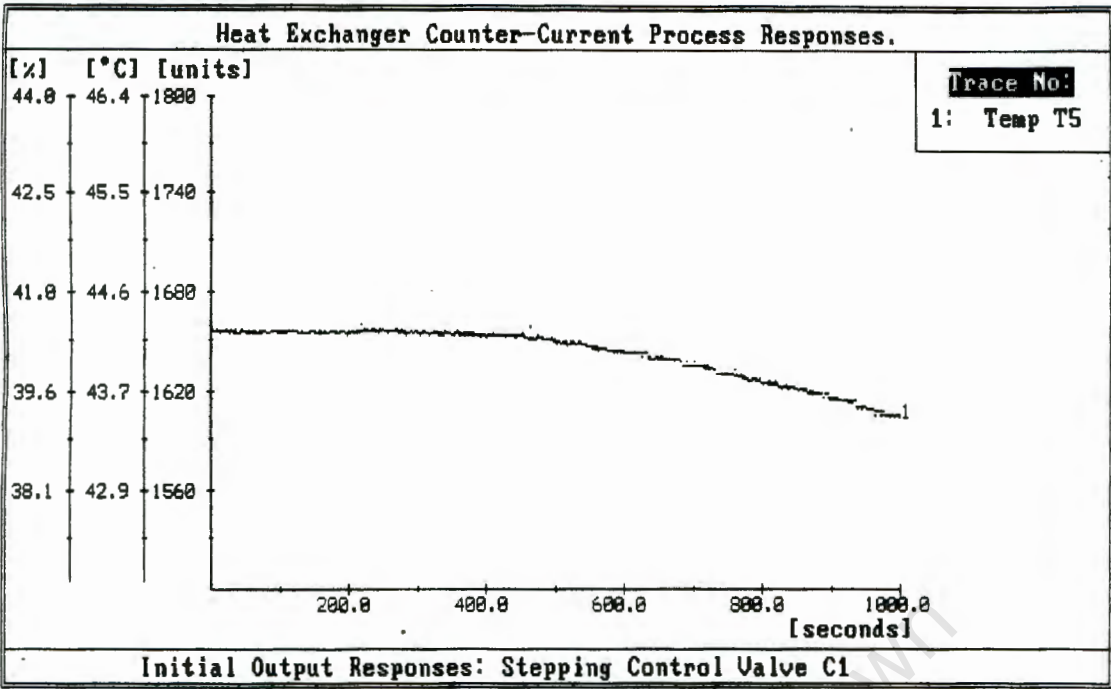


Figure H5: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C1

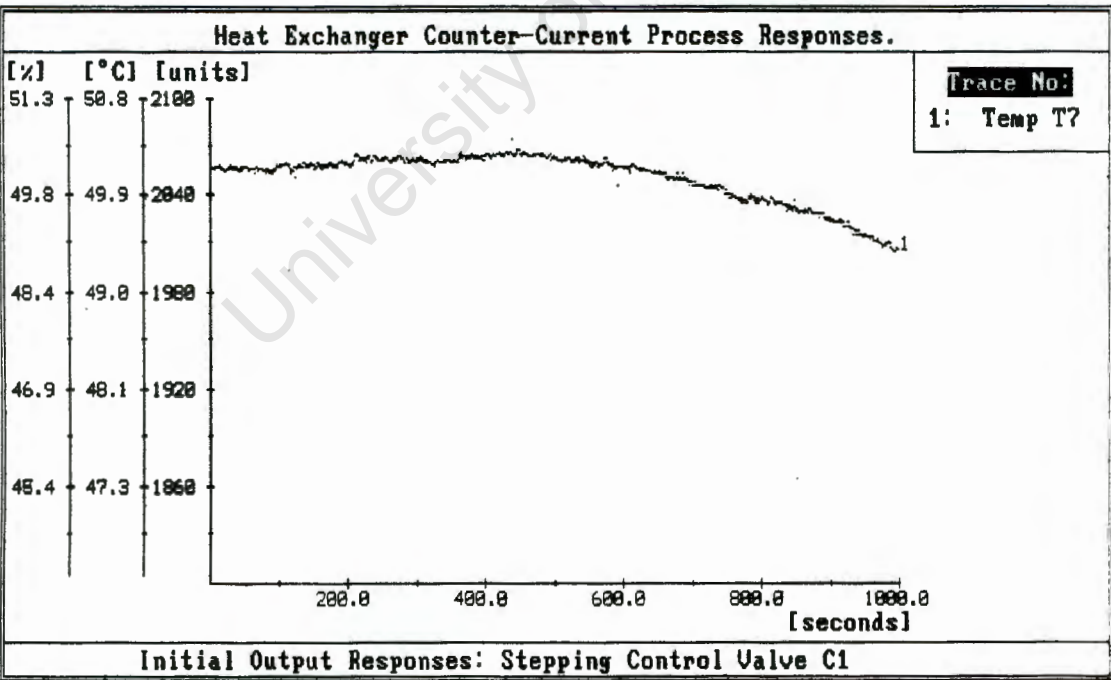


Figure H6: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C1

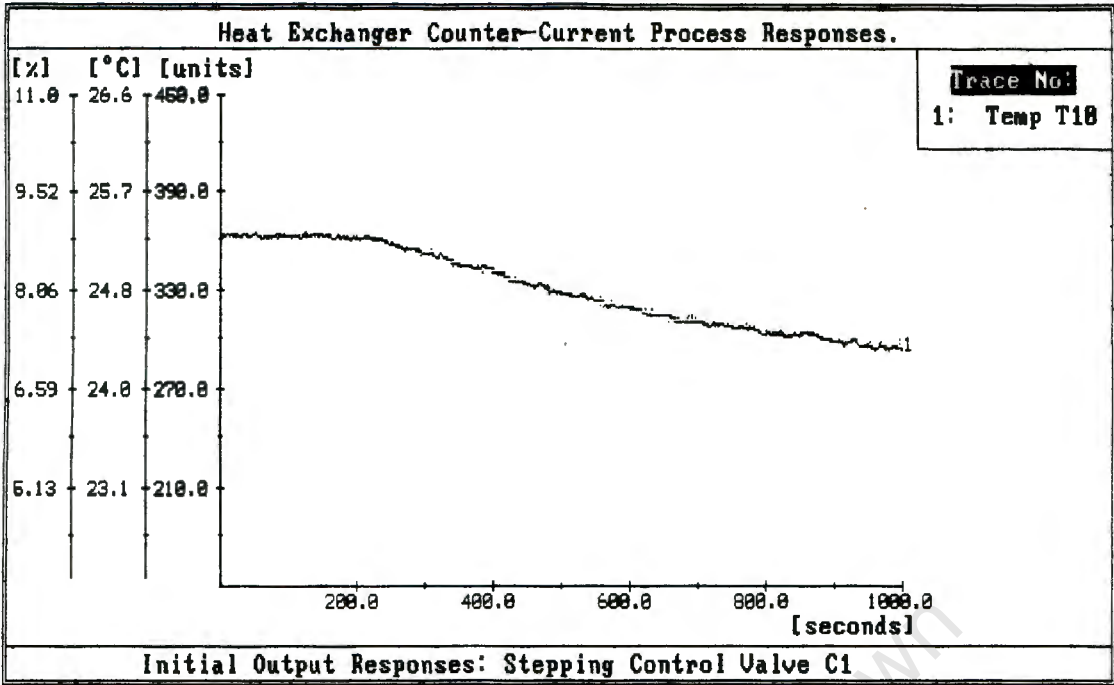


Figure H7: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C1

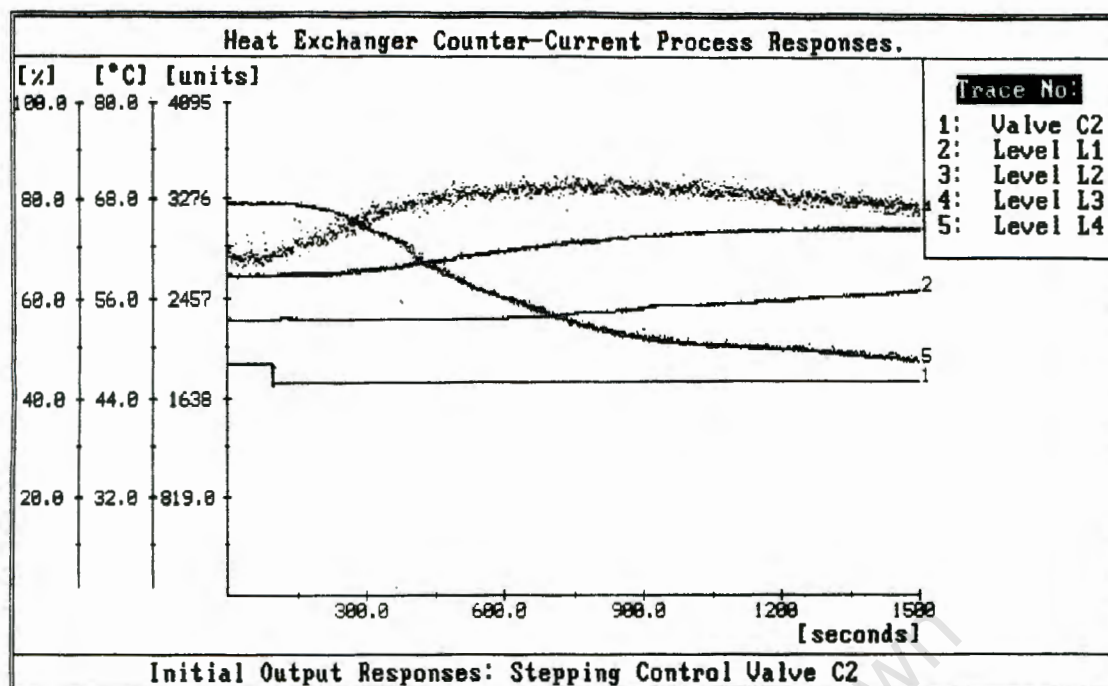


Figure H8: Level Response to Step in Control Valve C2

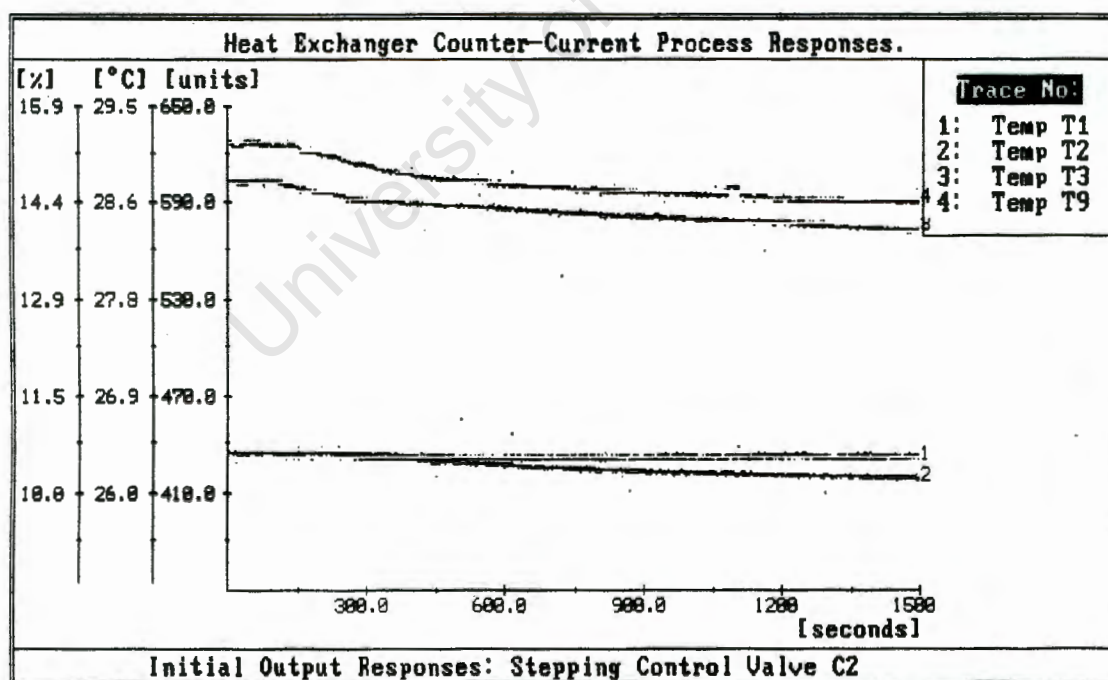


Figure H9: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C2

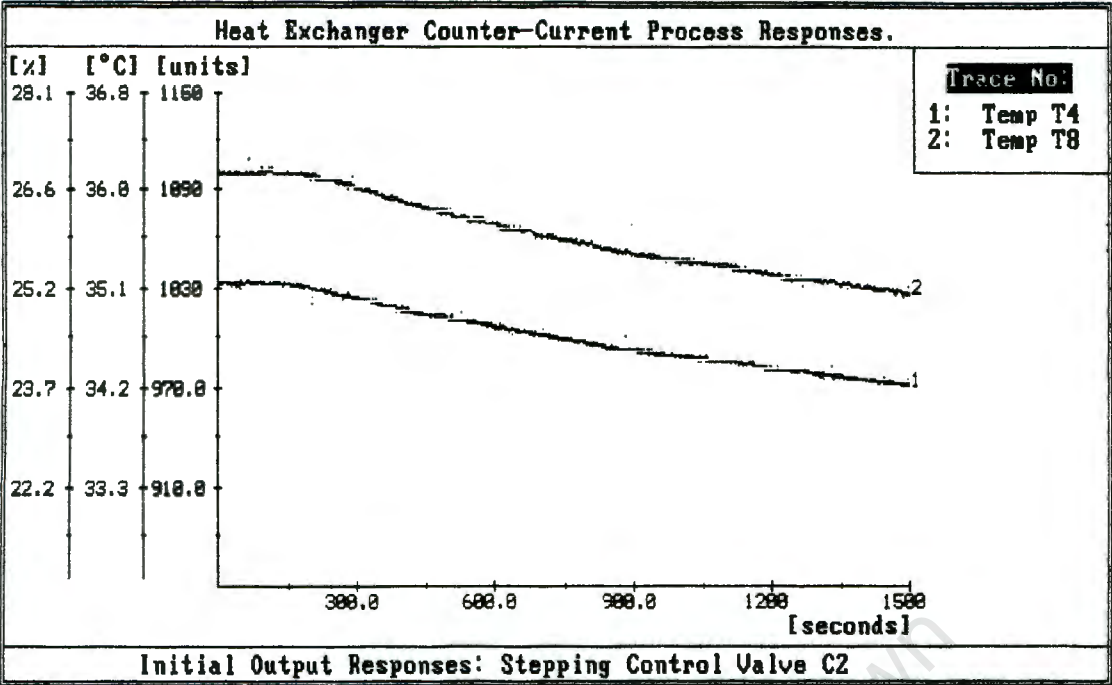


Figure H10: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C2

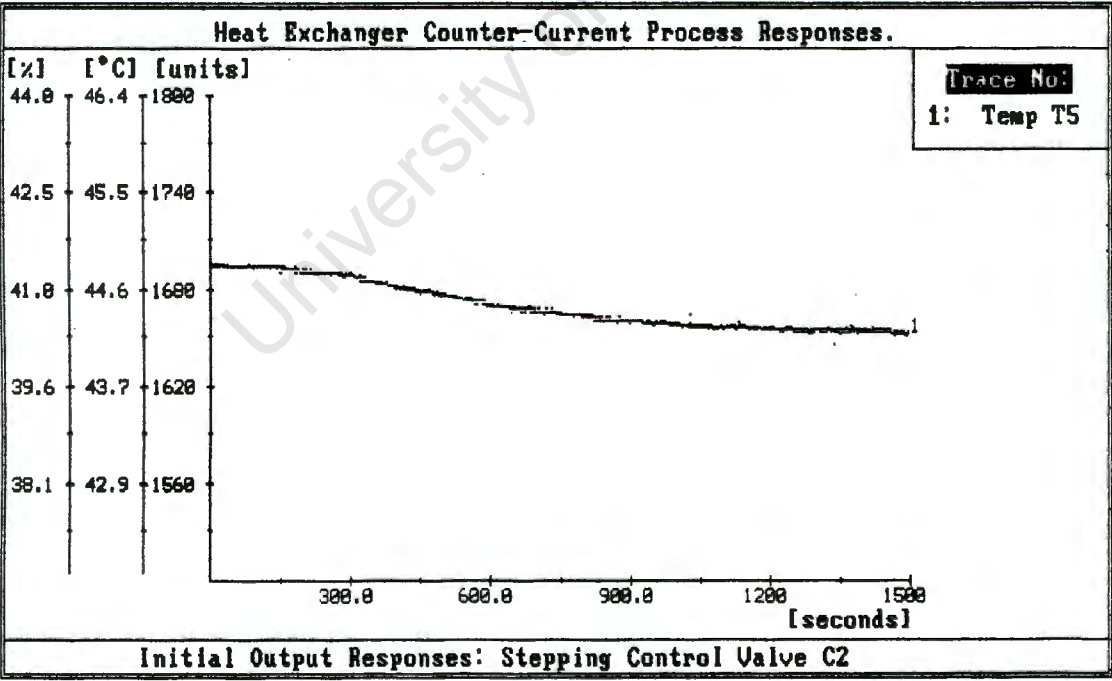


Figure H11: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C2

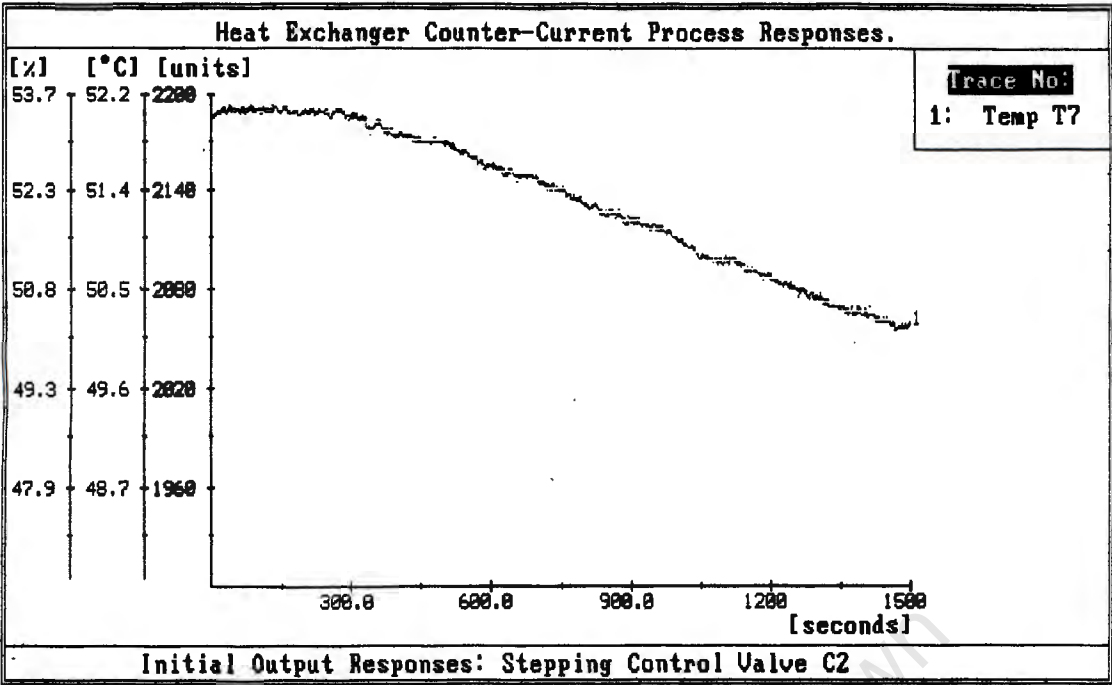


Figure H12: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C2

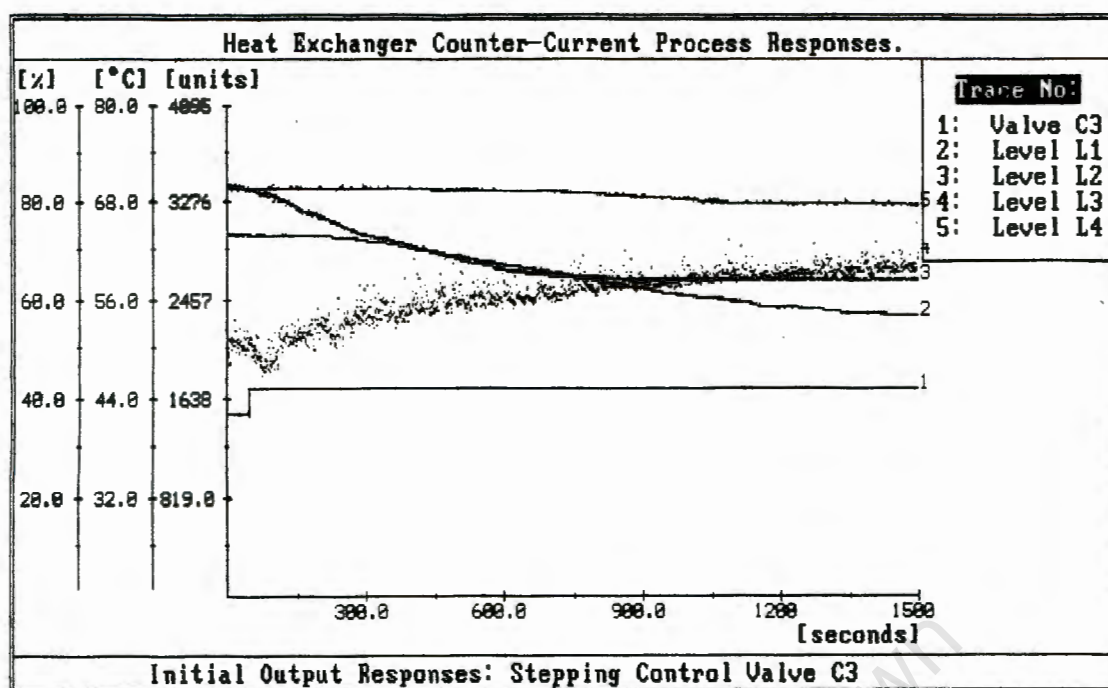


Figure H13: Level Response to Step in Control Valve C3

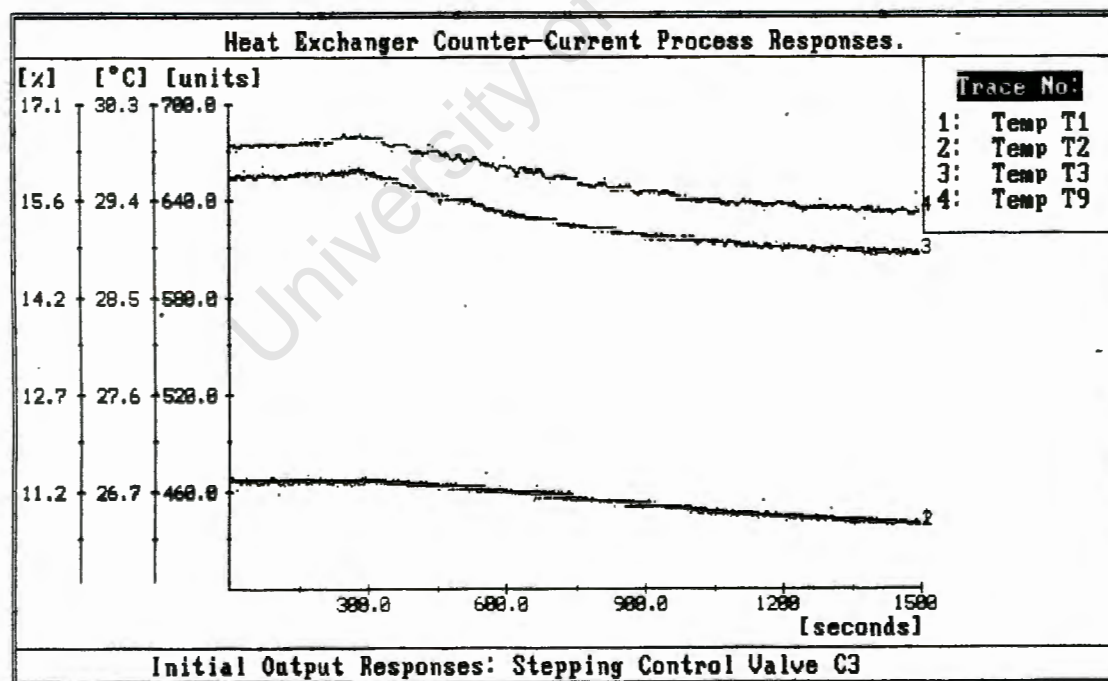


Figure H14: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C3

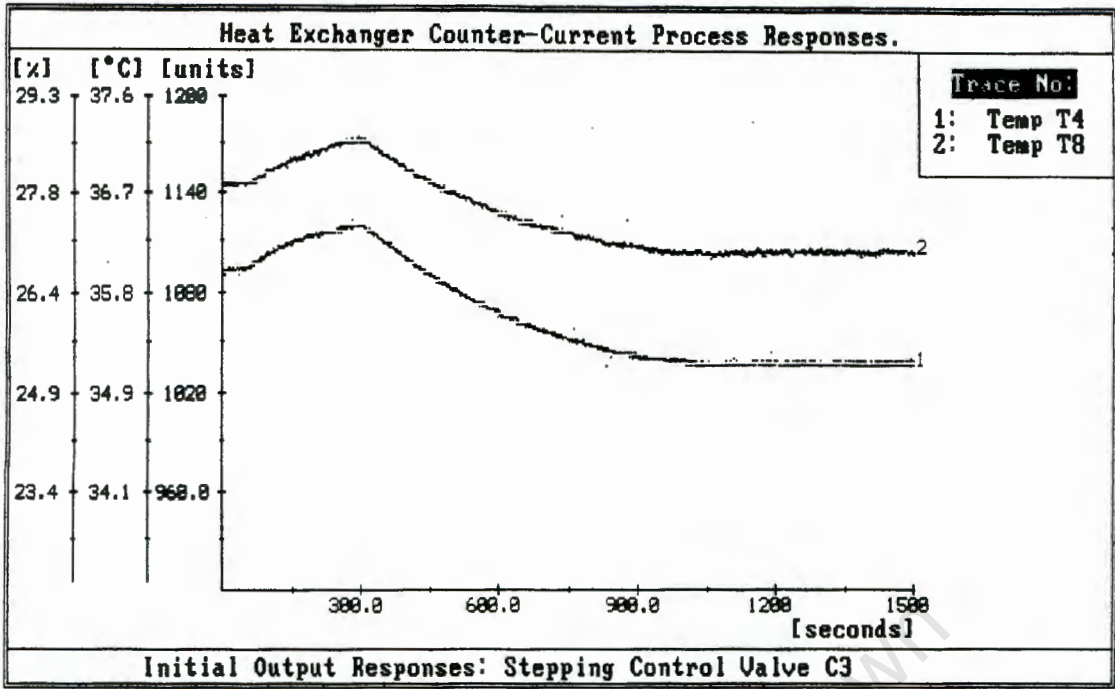


Figure H15: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C3

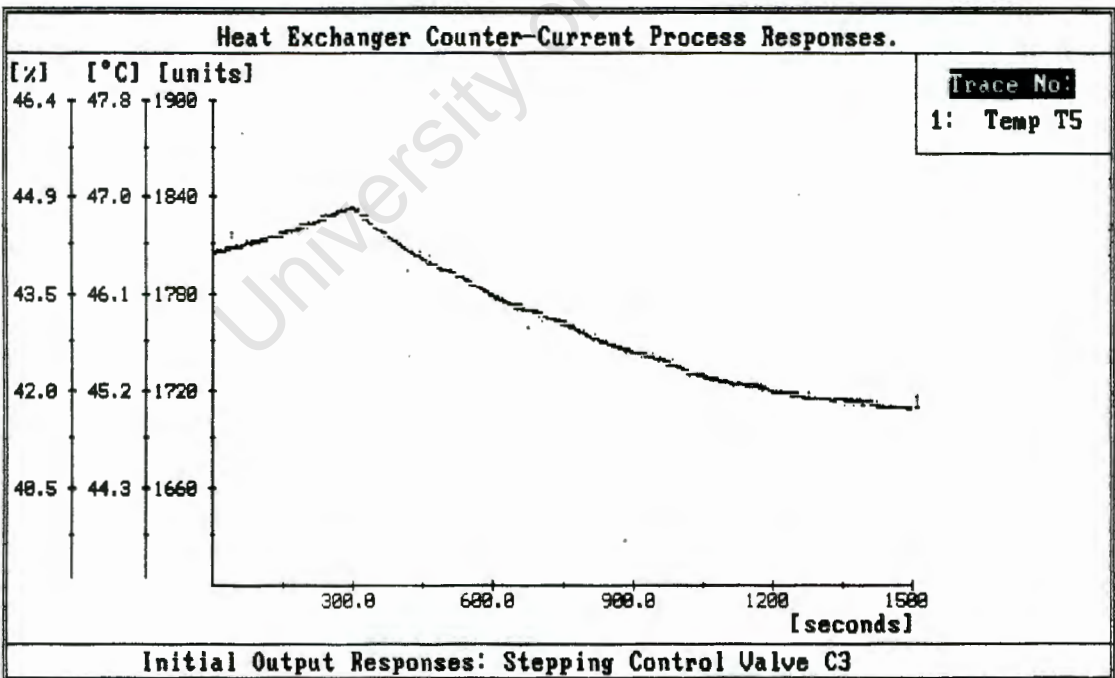


Figure H16: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C3

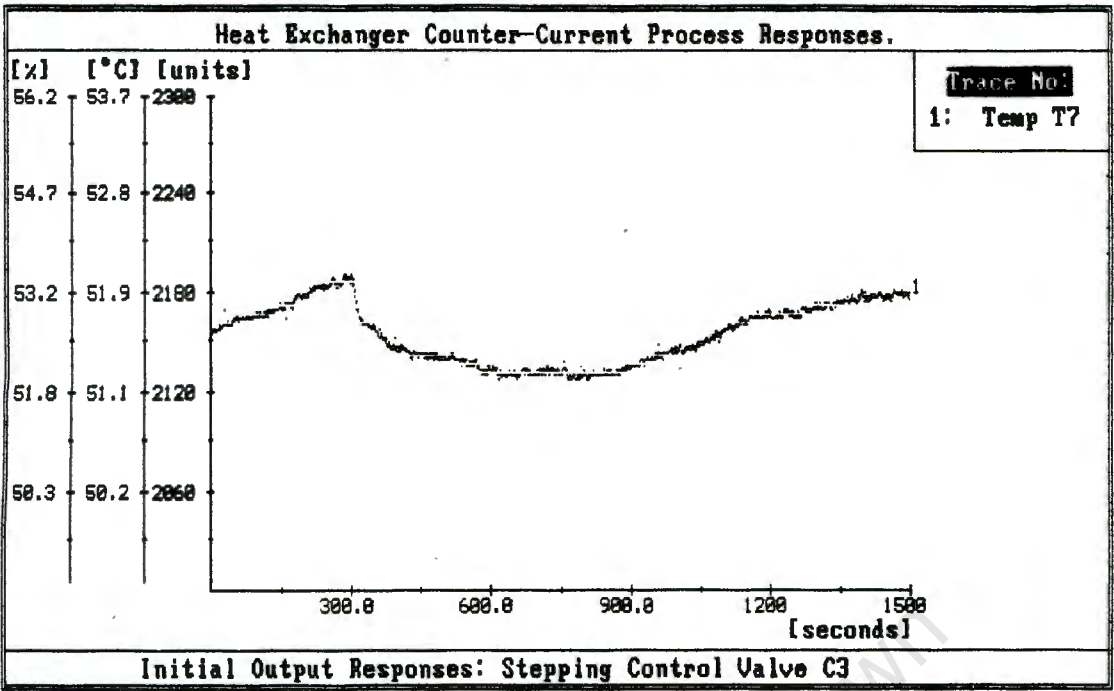


Figure H17: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C3

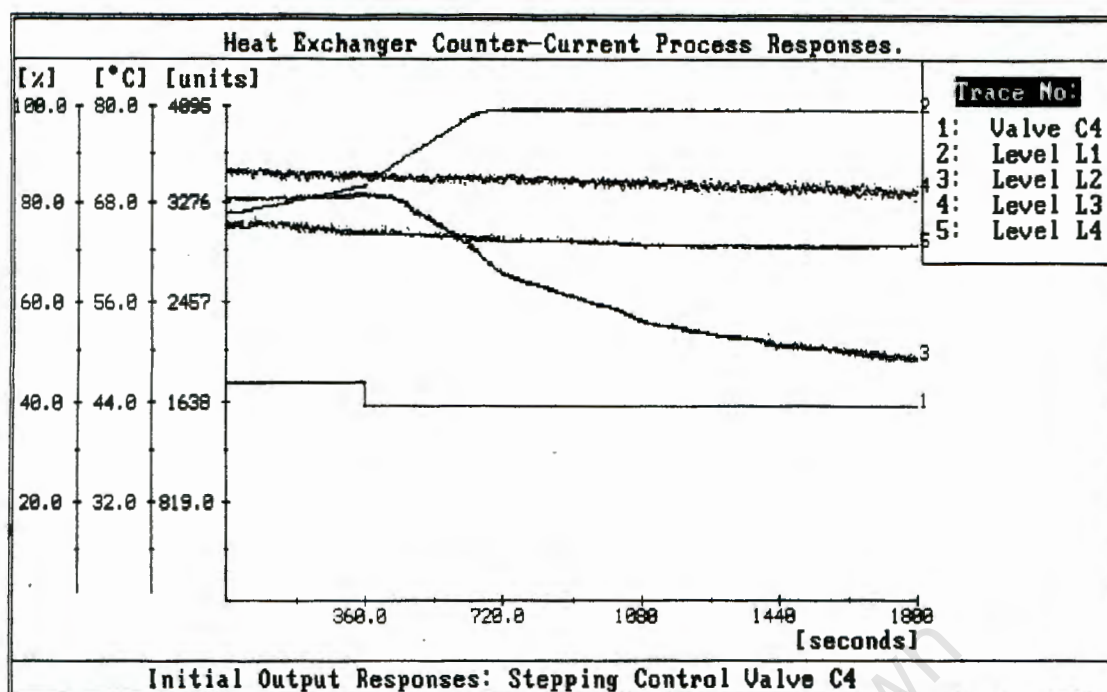


Figure H18: Level Response to Step in Control Valve C4

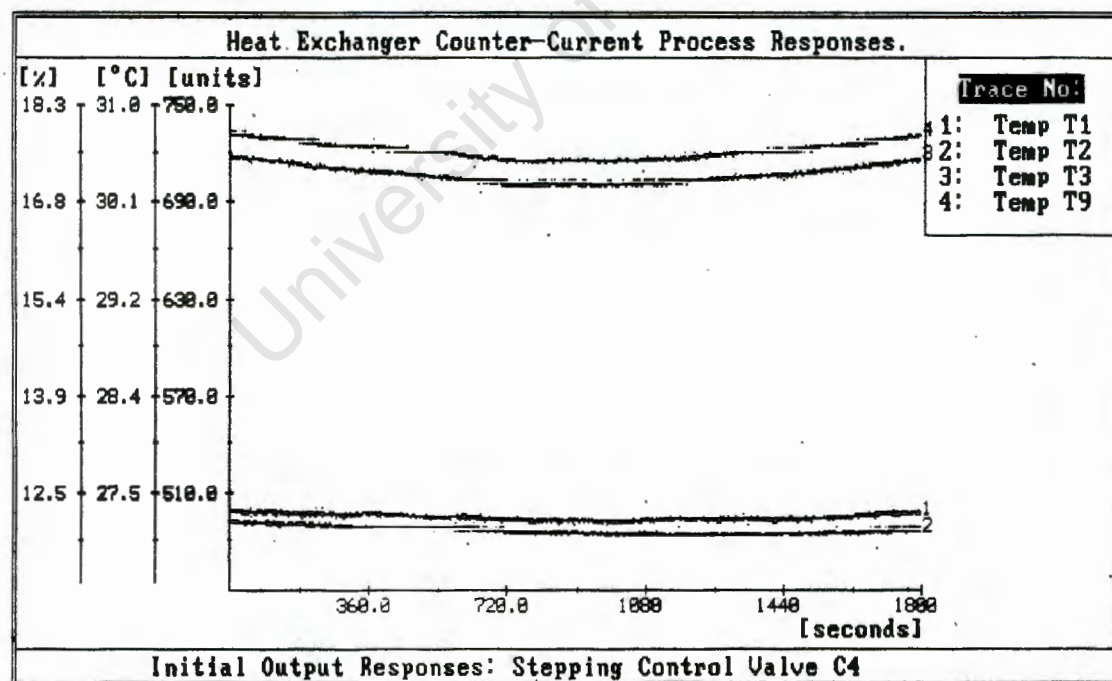


Figure H19: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C4

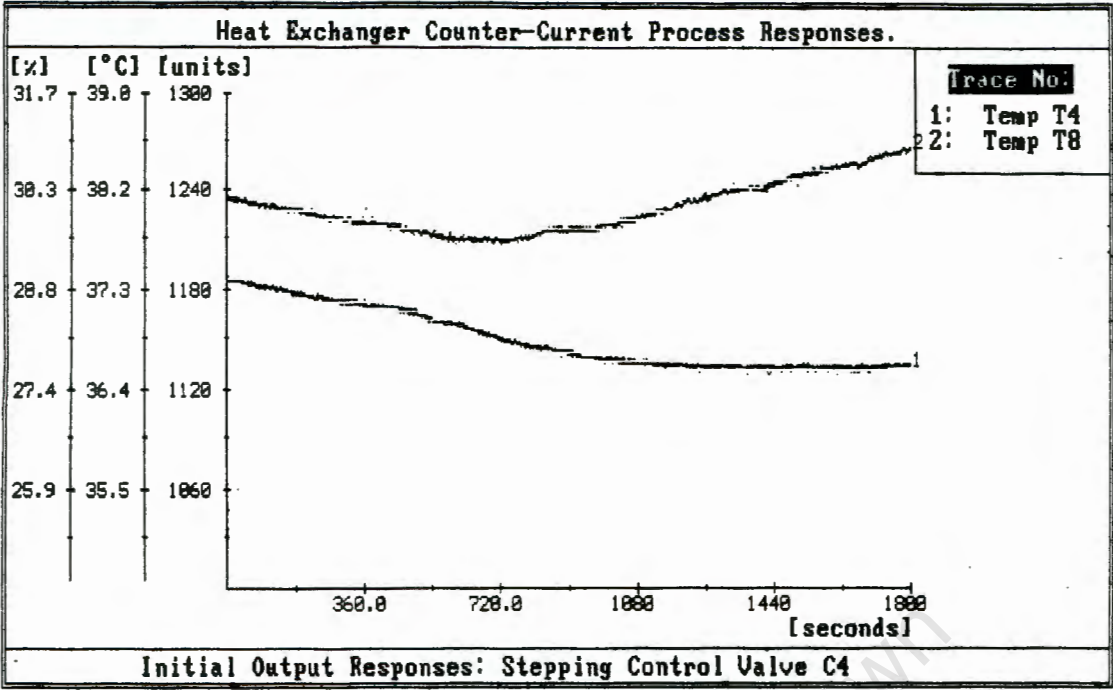


Figure H20: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C4

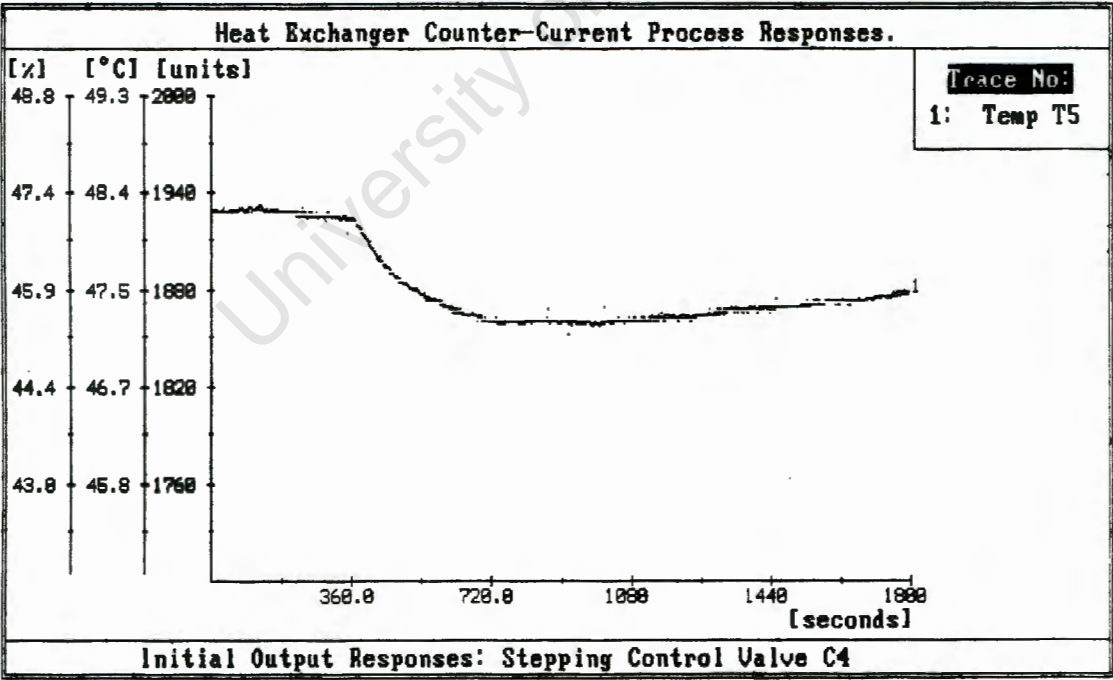


Figure H21: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C4

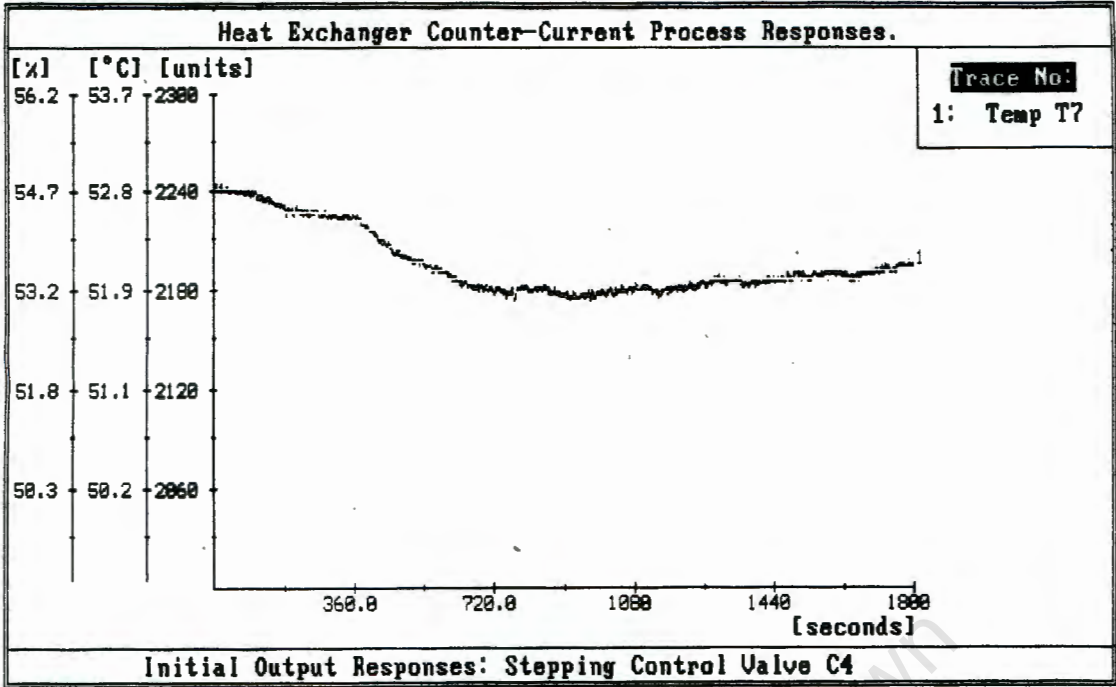


Figure H22: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C4

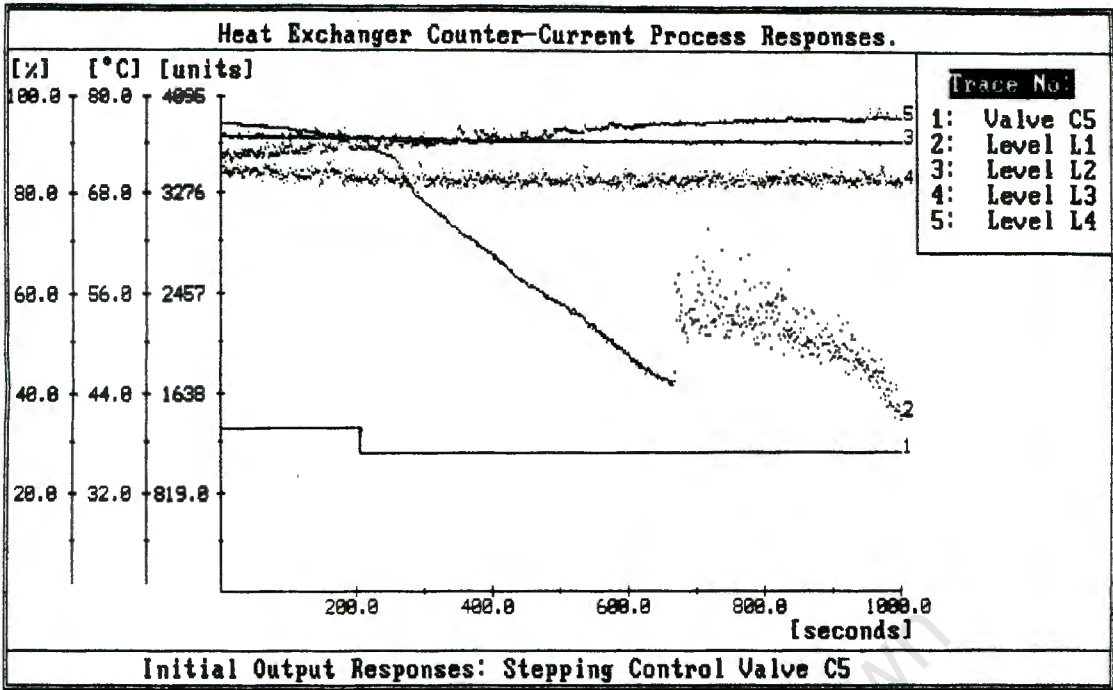


Figure H23: Level Response to Step in Control Valve C5

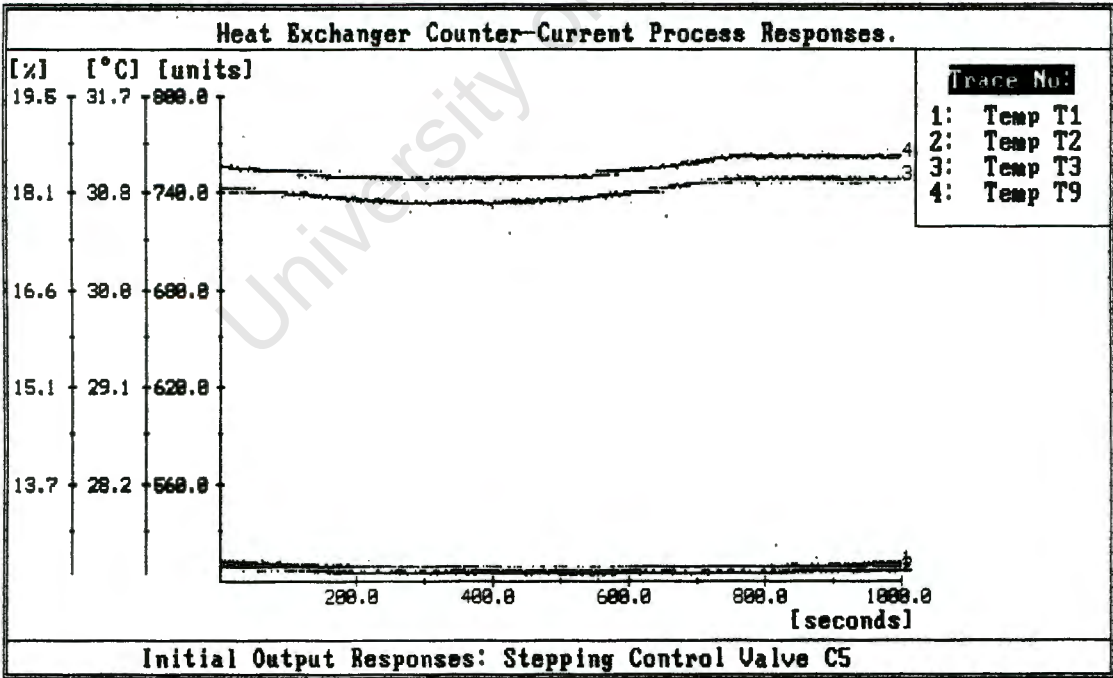


Figure H24: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C5

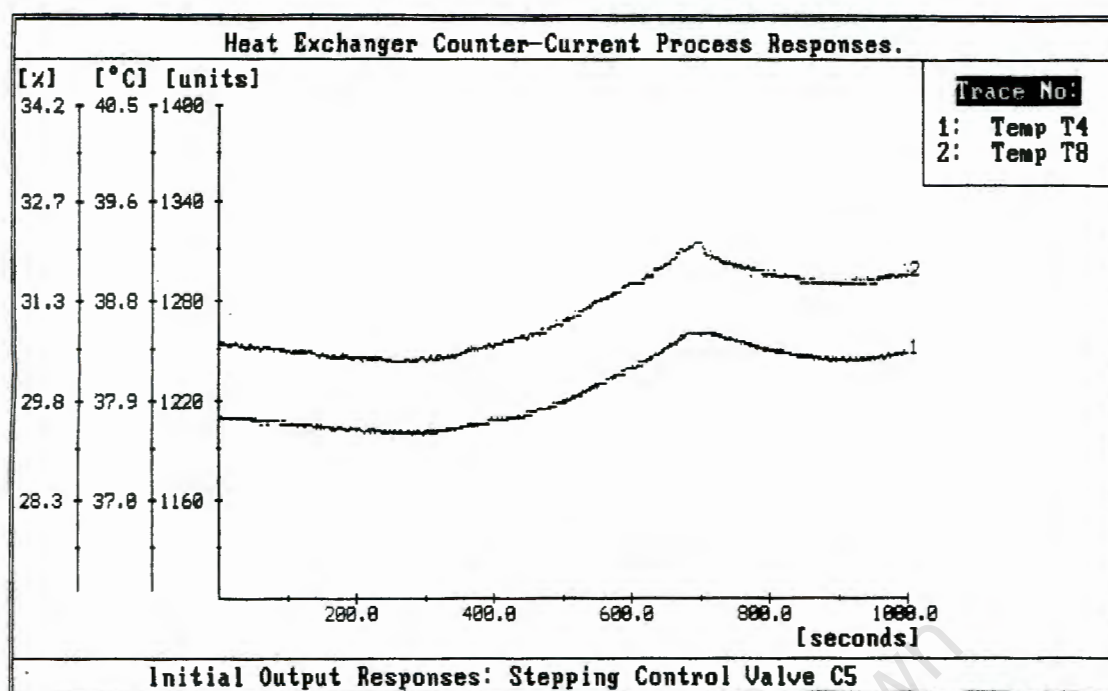


Figure H25: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C5

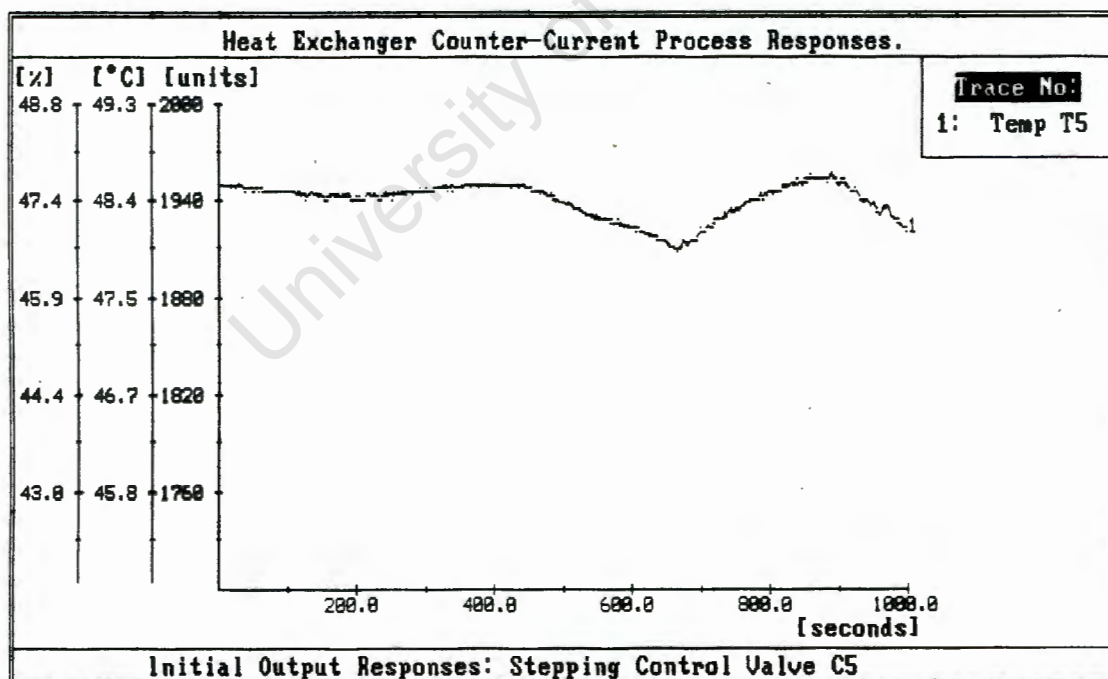


Figure H26: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C5

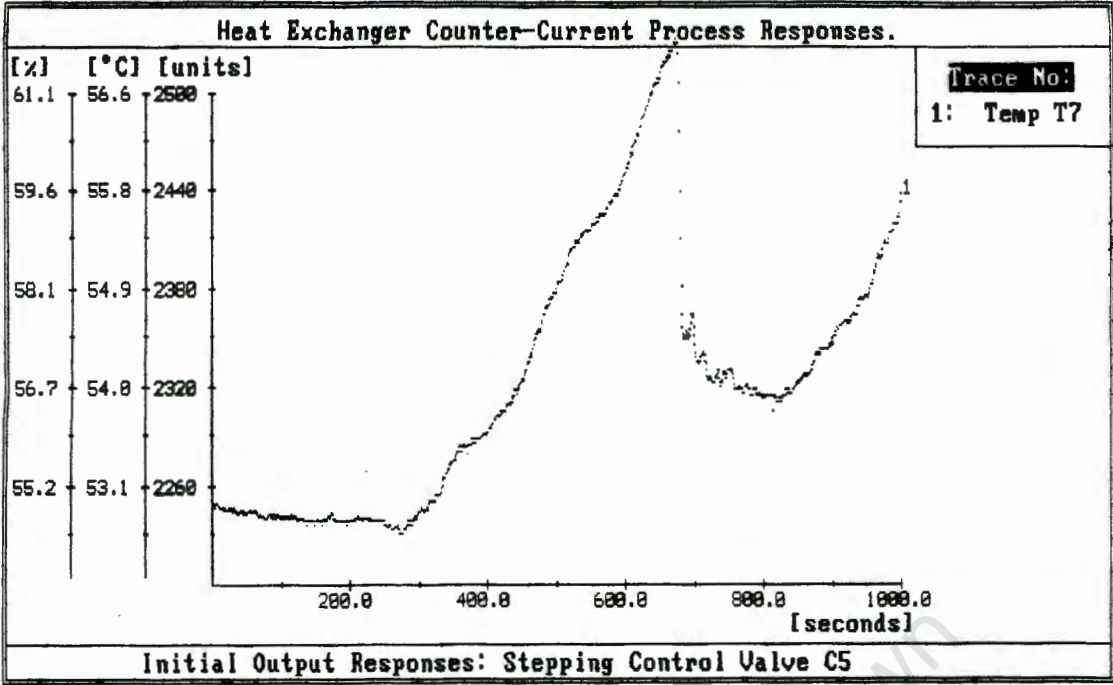


Figure H27: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C5

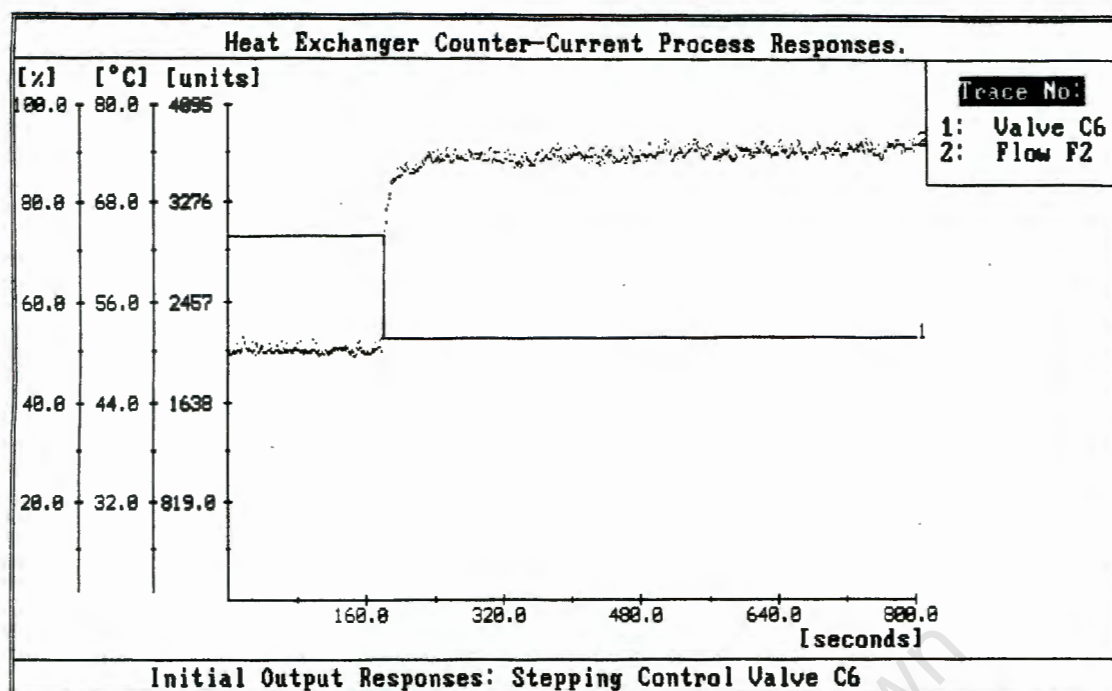


Figure H28: Flow Response to Step in Control Valve C6

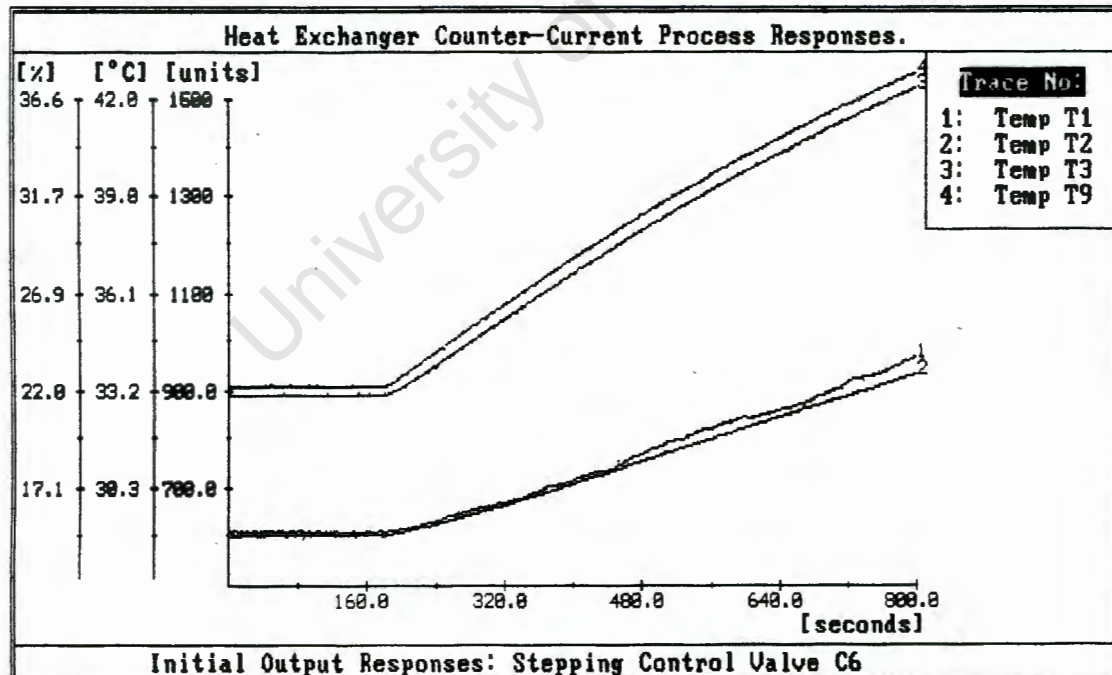


Figure H29: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C6

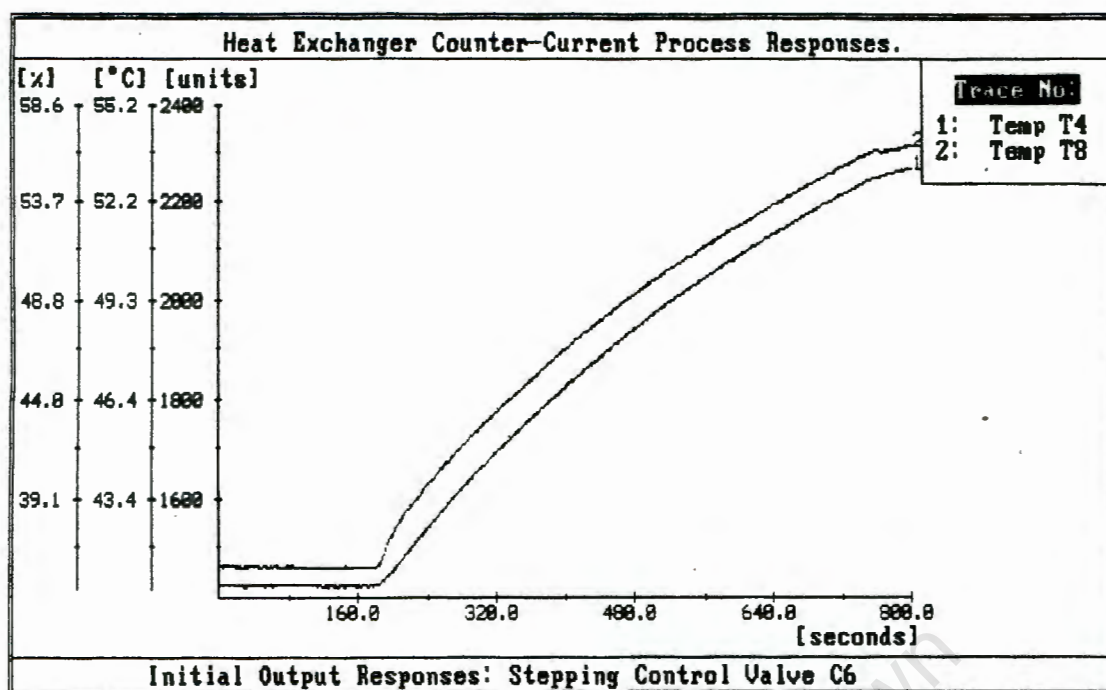


Figure H30: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C6

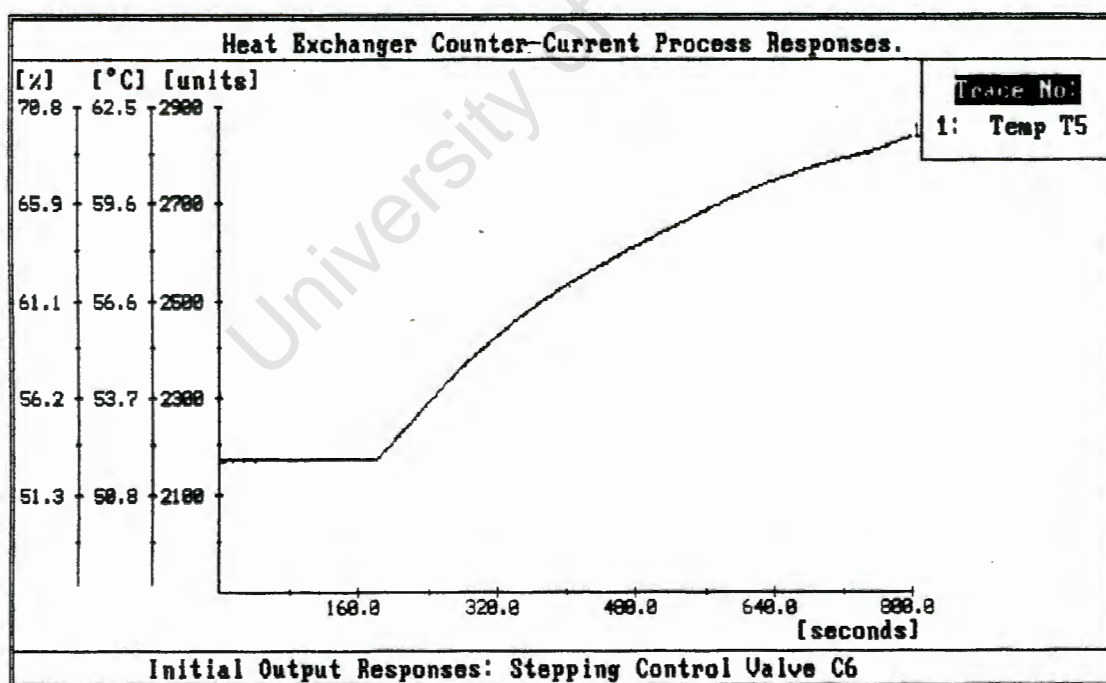


Figure H31: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C6

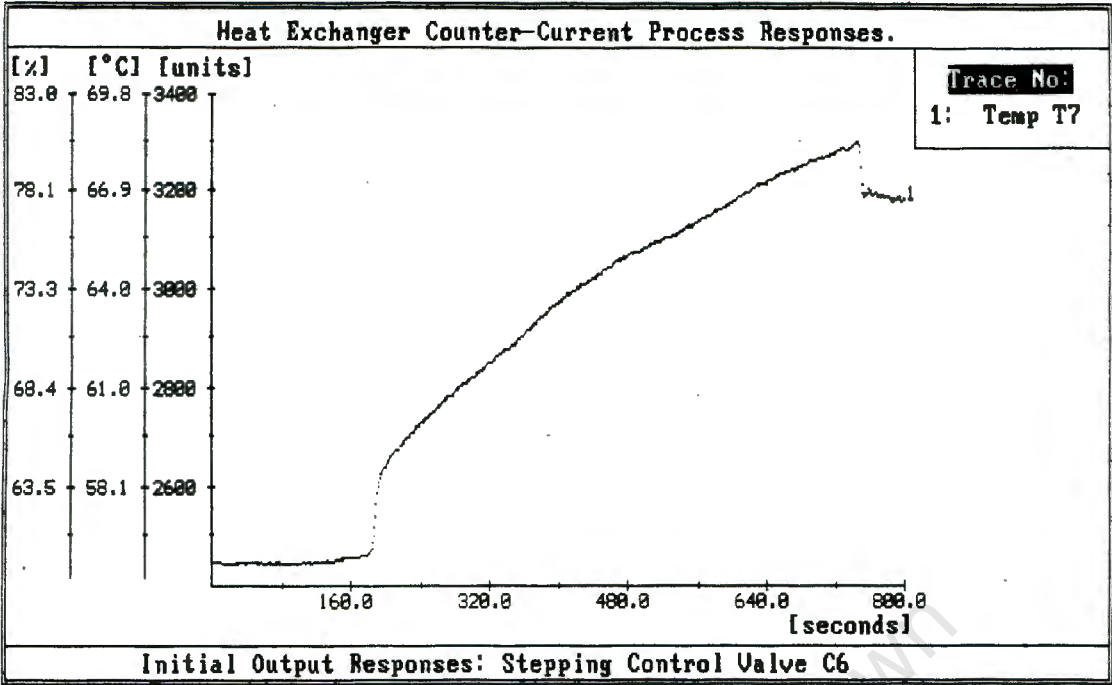


Figure H32: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C6

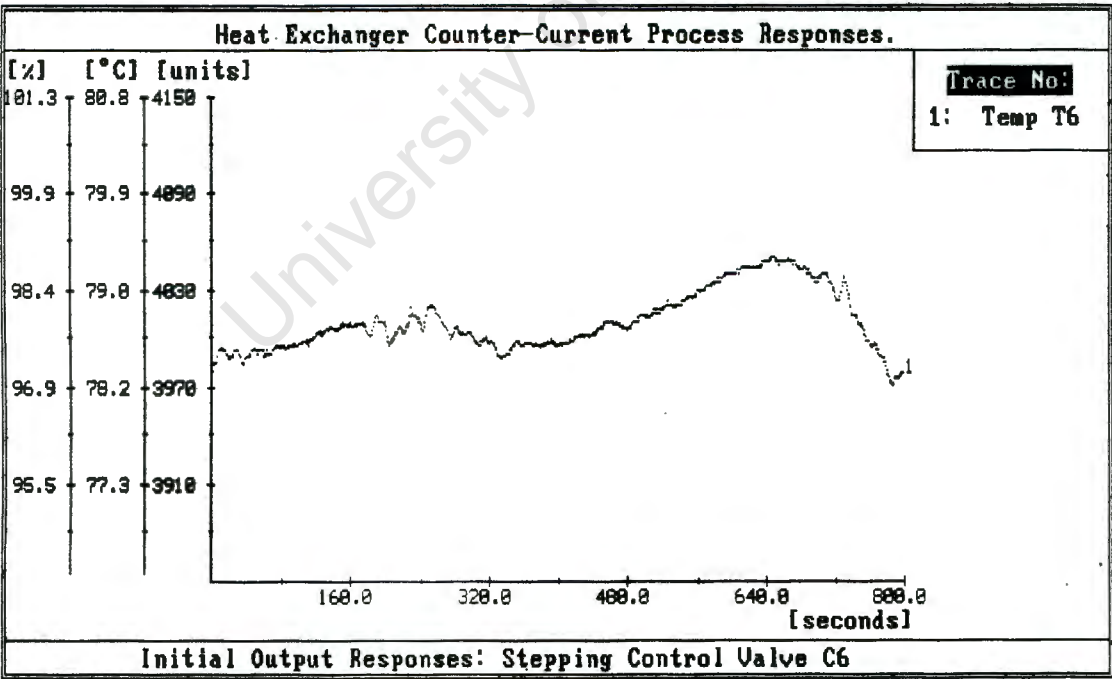


Figure H33: Temp. Response to Step in Control Valve C6

APPENDIX I

MODEL $G_C(s)$: VALVES INPUTS TO FLOW AND LEVEL OUTPUTS

In this appendix, the diagonal elements of $G_C(s)$ relating the control valve inputs to the appropriate flow and level outputs are determined.

Plots of the appropriate output responses to the stepping of each input are shown in figures I1 to I12. The transfer functions characterizing each response are also evaluated and quoted with each plot.

Each transfer function element to be determined is indicated in table I1, together with the input stepped and output response observed in determining the element. The table also assigns a label to each plot.

Element $gc_{ij}(s)$	Input Stepped	Output Observed	Figure Number
$gc_{11}(s)$	C1(s)	F1(s)	I1
$gc_{11}(s)$	C1(s)	F1(s)	I2
$gc_{22}(s)$	C2(s)	L4(s)	I3
$gc_{33}(s)$	C3(s)	L3(s)	I4
$gc_{33}(s)$	C3(s)	L3(s)	I5
$gc_{44}(s)$	C4(s)	L2(s)	I6
$gc_{55}(s)$	C5(s)	L1(s)	I7
$gc_{55}(s)$	C5(s)	L1(s)	I8
$gc_{55}(s)$	C5(s)	L1(s)	I9
$gc_{55}(s)$	C5(s)	L1(s)	I10
$gc_{66}(s)$	C6(s)	F2(s)	I11
$gc_{66}(s)$	C6(s)	F2(s)	I12

I.1) Comments on Test Data and Modelling Approach

I.1.1) Bad Data

The level response data presented in figures I7, I8 and I9 reveal an anomaly. The irregular data points occur when the level in tank T1 drops to below 40%. These points are due to splashing when the impeller of stirrer S1 is no longer submerged deeply enough beneath the surface of the water in the tank. The points are thus not a true reflection of the actual level in the tank, and are neglected as bad measurement data. Once the level has dropped to below 20%, the impeller emerges from the surface of the water, and no longer has an effect on the level measurement. Data points indicating a level of below 20% can once again be regarded as a true representation of the level in the tank.

The level in any tank is usually kept above 50%, so the effects of splashing will not normally present a problem. If, however it is required that the levels should be kept below 50%, the problem of stirrer splashing will have to be addressed. Possible solutions to this problem are listed below:

- (a) Modify shape of stirrer impeller so as to reduce splashing effects.
- (b) Turn stirrers off as soon as the level measurement drops to below 50%.

I.1.2) Neglecting of High Frequency Dynamics

Figures I1, I2, I11 and I12 show that the flow responses have high frequency sinusoidal components superimposed on their dominant first order response curves. These components are neglected in the modelling of the flow response as they are minor components of the overall response curve and it is aimed to keep the transfer function models as simple as possible.

I.2) Presentation and Analysis of Response Data

I.2.1) Stepping Valve C1, Observing Response of Flow F1

The open loop response of flow output F1 to a step change in the control valve input C1 is shown in figure I1

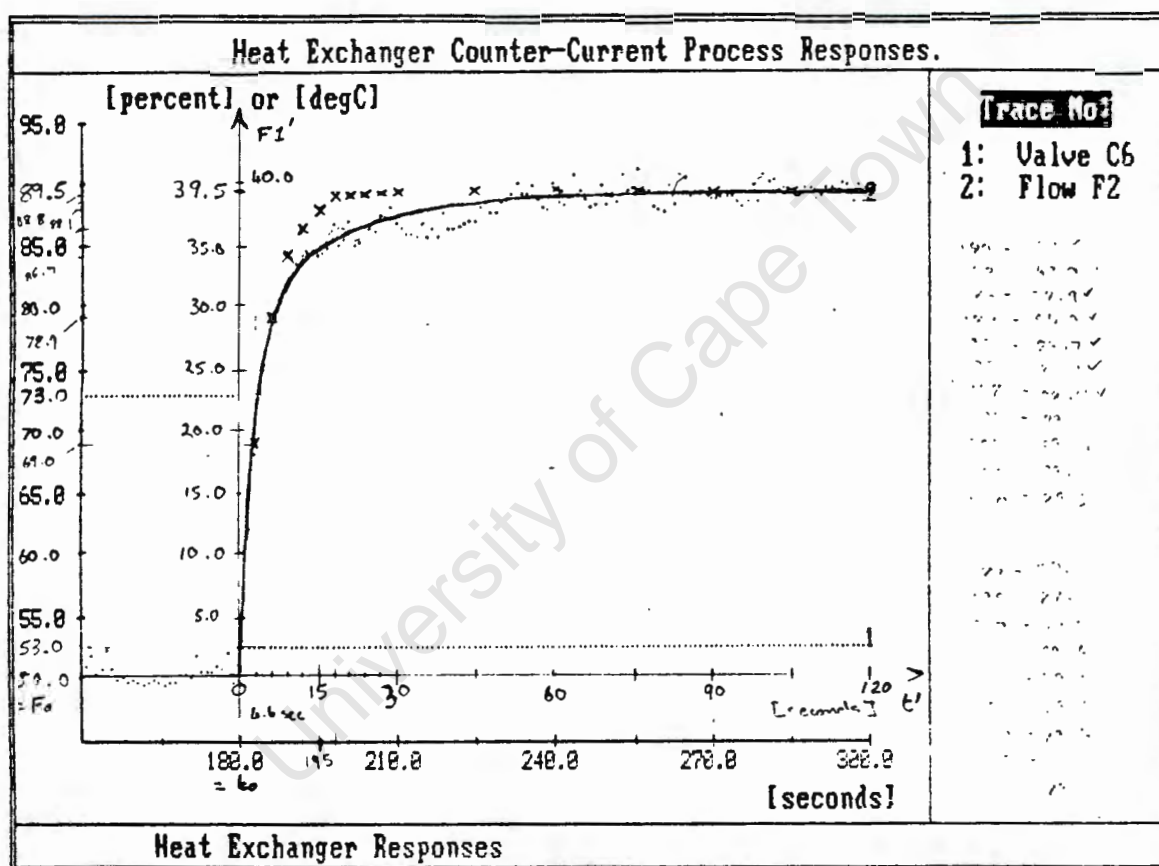


Figure I1: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gc_{11}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gc_{11}(s) = \frac{-1.98}{1 + 4.6s}$$

$$\text{Delay} = 0.0 \text{ sec}$$

I.2.1) Continued...

The open loop response of flow output F1 to a step change in the control valve input C1 is shown in figure I2

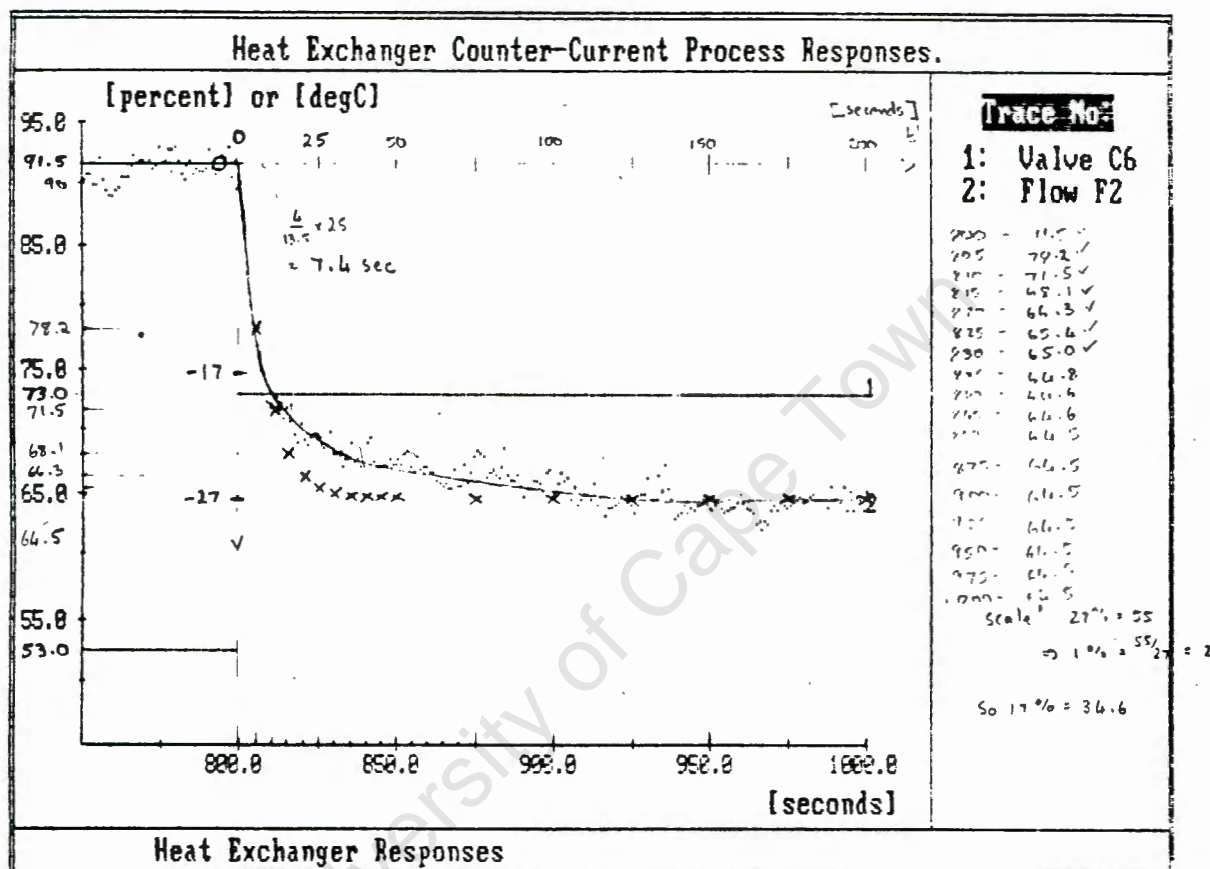


Figure I2: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gc_{11}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gc_{11}(s) = \frac{-1.35}{1 + 7.4s} \quad \text{Delay} = 0.0 \text{ sec}$$

I.2.2) Stepping Valve C2, Observing Response of Level L4

The open loop response of level output L4 to a step change in the control valve input C2 is shown in figure I3

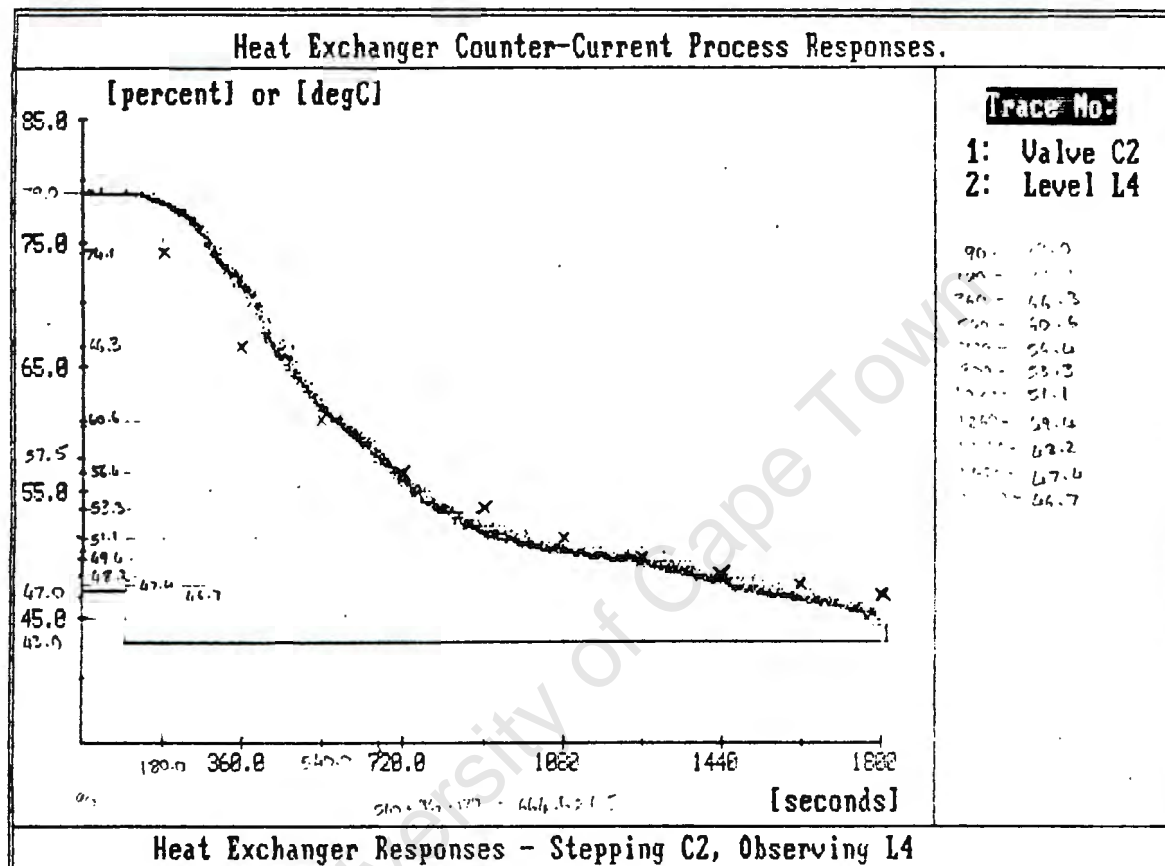


Figure I3: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gc_{22}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gc_{22}(s) = \frac{8.5}{1 + 575s} \quad \text{Delay} = 0.0 \text{ sec}$$

I.2.3) Stepping Valve C3, Observing Response of Level L3

The open loop response of level output L3 to a step change in the control valve input C3 is shown in figure I4

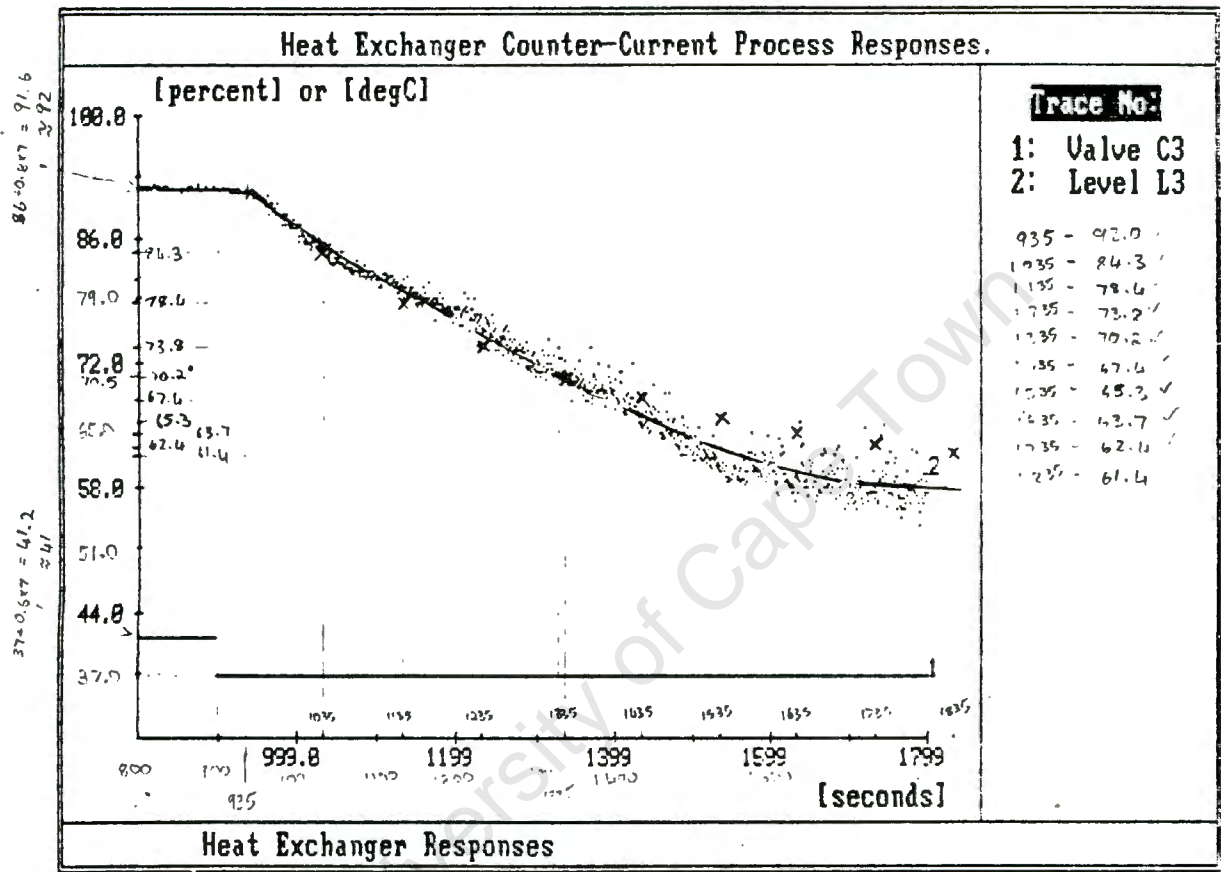


Figure I4: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gc_{33}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gc_{33}(s) = \frac{8.5}{1 + 390s} \quad \text{Delay} = 20.0 \text{ sec}$$

I.2.3) Continued...

The open loop response of level output L3 to a step change in the control valve input C3 is shown in figure I5

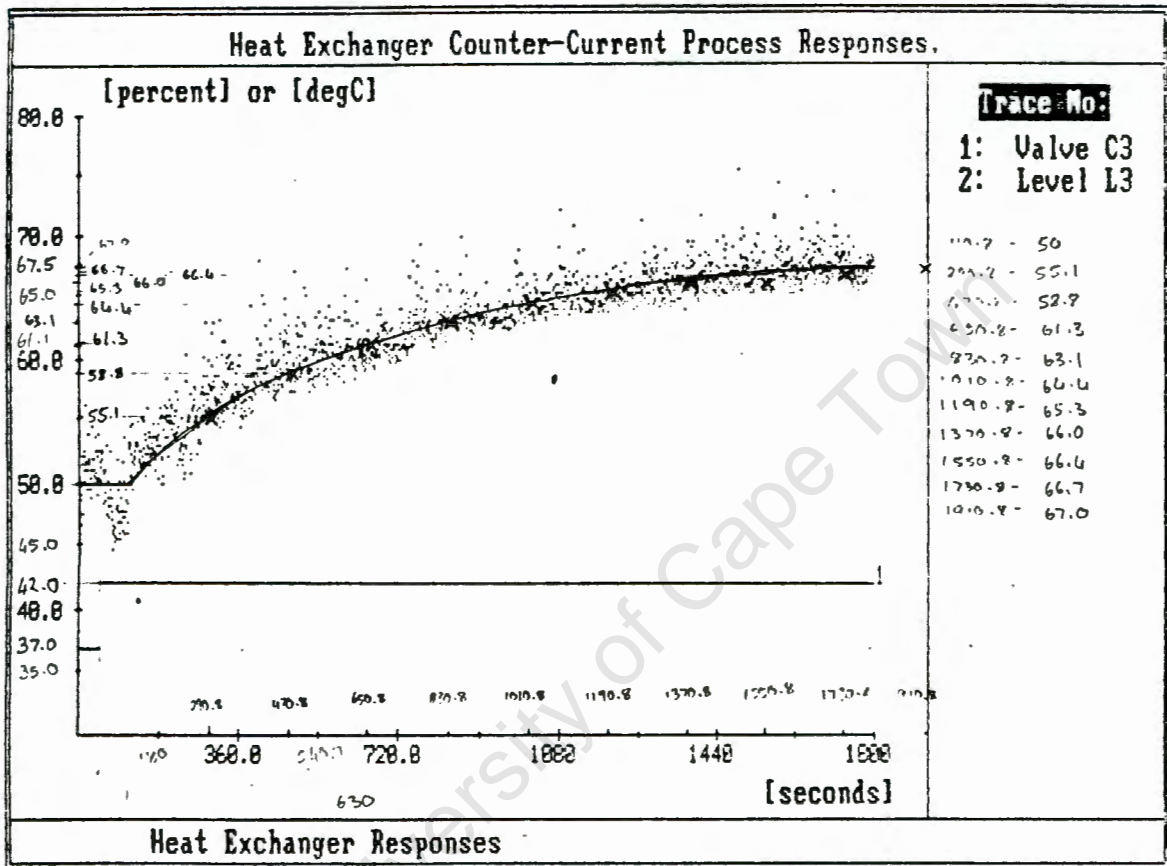


Figure I5: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gc_{33}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gc_{33}(s) = \frac{3.5}{1 + 519s} \quad \text{Delay} = 10.0 \text{ sec}$$

I.2.4) Stepping Valve C4, Observing Response of Flow L2

The open loop response of level output L2 to a step change in the control valve input C4 is shown in figure I6

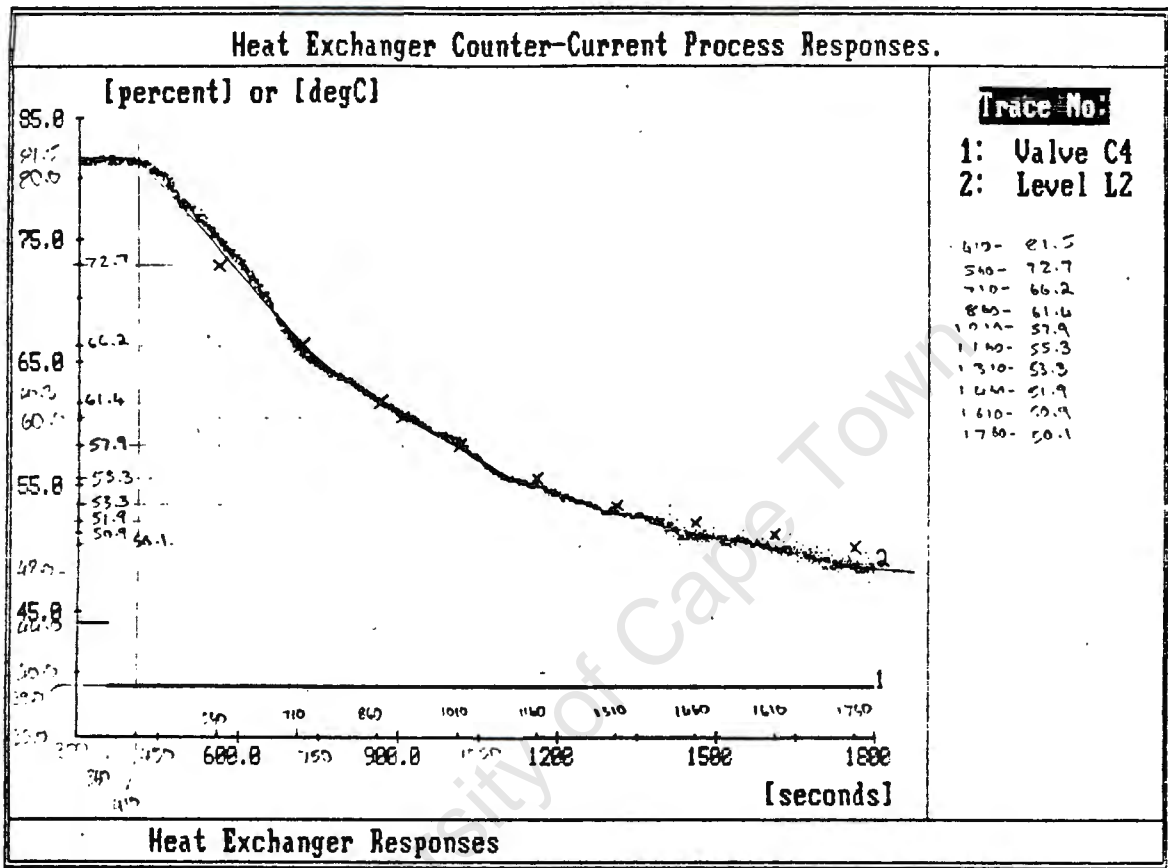


Figure I6: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gc_{44}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gc_{44}(s) = \frac{6.7}{1 + 490s} \qquad \text{Delay} = 10.0 \text{ sec}$$

I.2.5) Continued...

The open loop response of level output F1 to a step change in the control valve input C5 is shown in figure I8

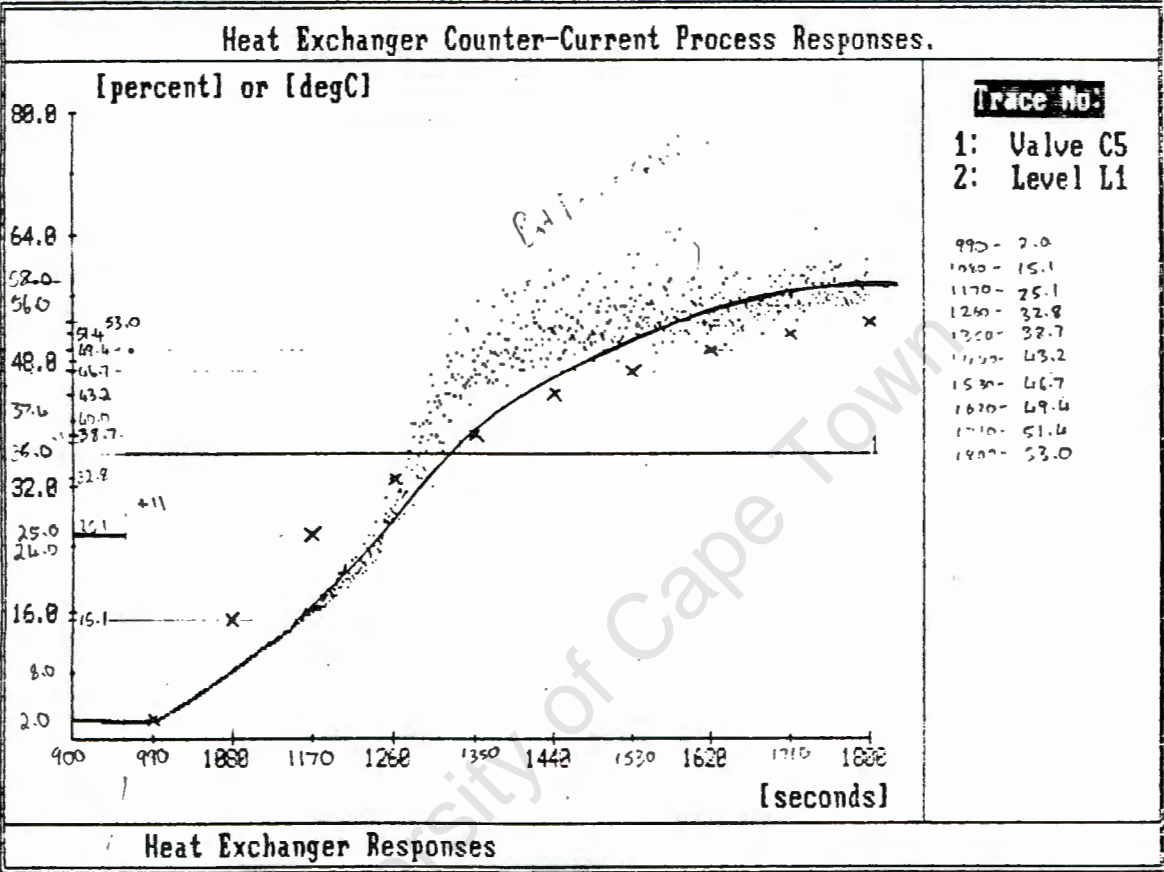


Figure I8: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gc_{55}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gc_{55}(s) = \frac{5.1}{1 + 339s} \qquad \text{Delay} = 35.0 \text{ sec}$$

I.2.5) Continued...

The open loop response of level output F1 to a step change in the control valve input C5 is shown in figure I9

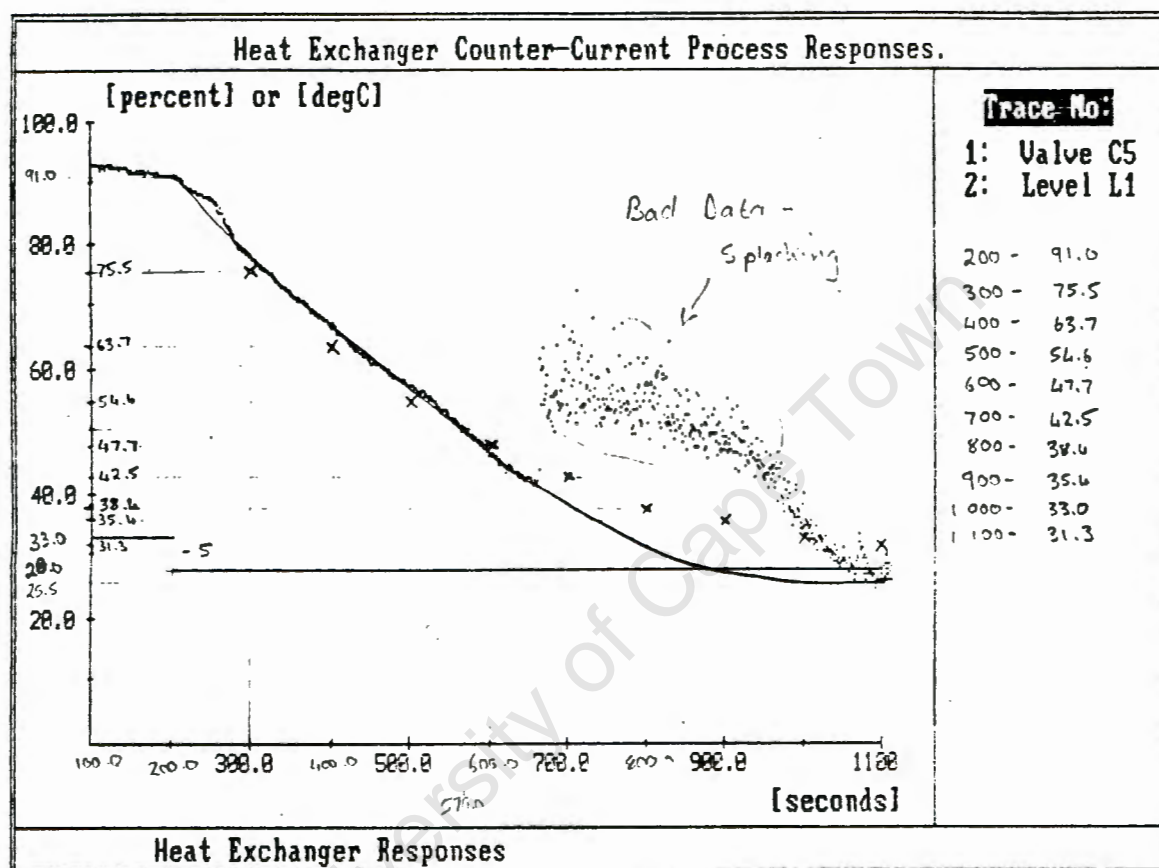


Figure I9: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gc_{55}(s)$.

Transfer Function:

$$gc_{55}(s) = \frac{13.1}{1 + 370s} \quad \text{Delay} = 13.1 \text{ sec}$$

I.2.5) Continued

The open loop response of level output F1 to a step change in the control valve input C5 is shown in figure I10

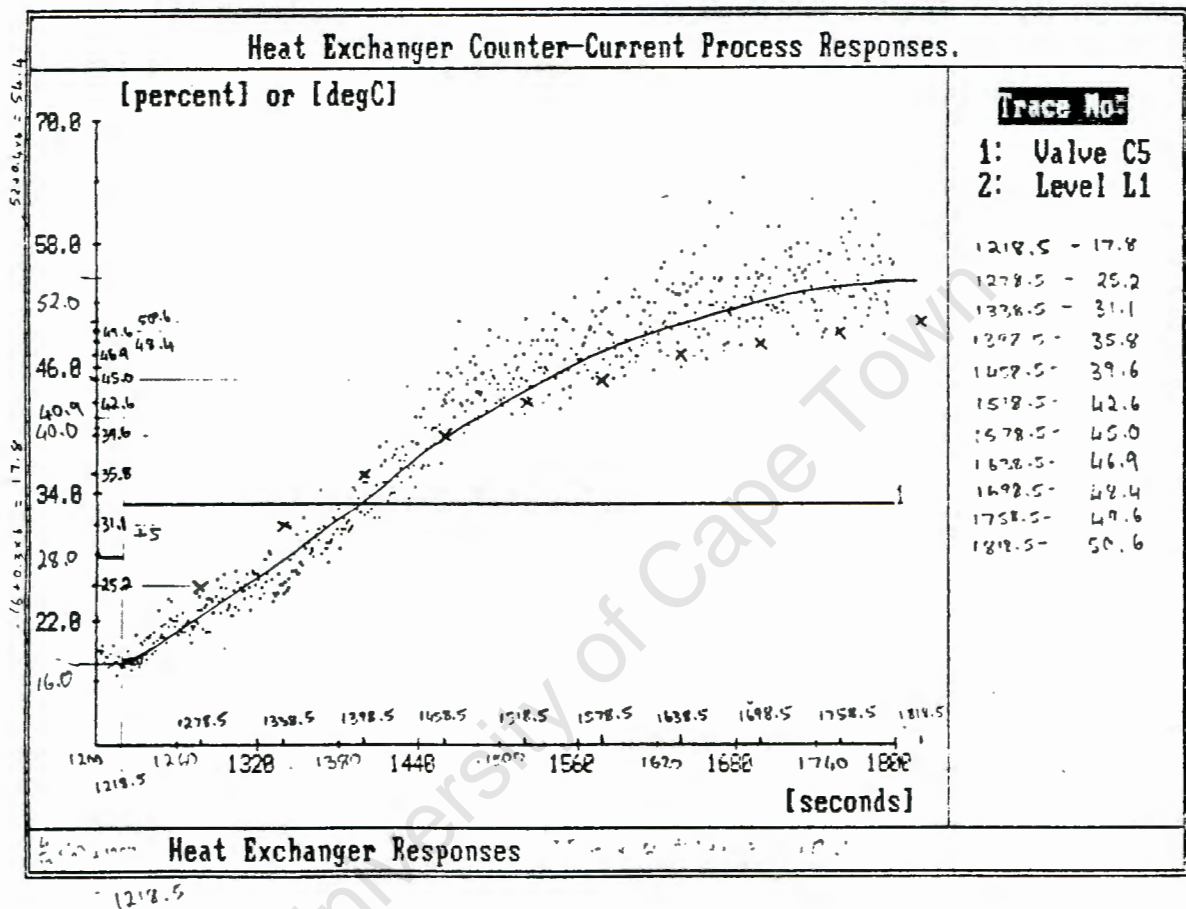


Figure I10: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gc_{55}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gc_{55}(s) = \frac{7.32}{1 + 265s} \quad \text{Delay} = 0.0 \text{ sec}$$

I.2.6) Stepping Valve C6, Observing Response of Flow F2

The open loop response of flow output F2 to a step change in the control valve input C6 is shown in figure I11.

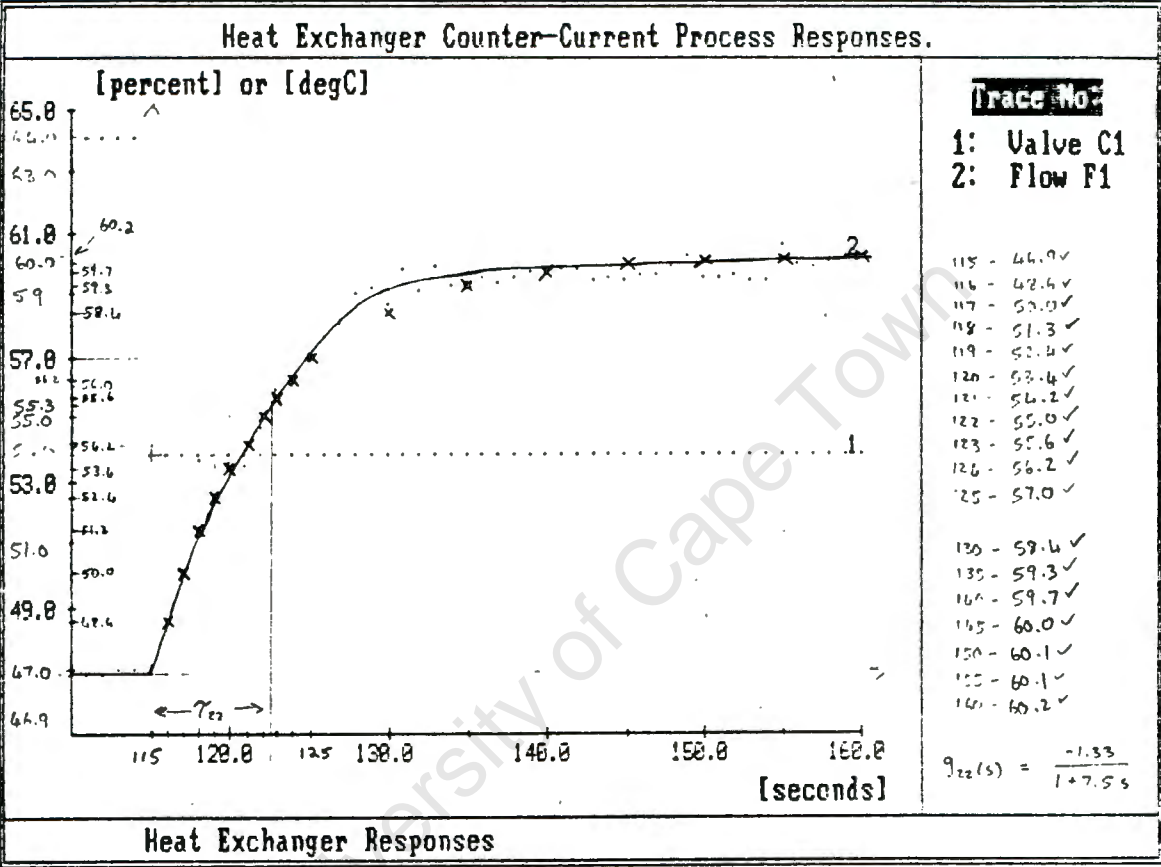


Figure I11: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gc_{66}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gc_{66}(s) = \frac{-1.33}{1 + 7.5s} \quad \text{Delay} = 0.0 \text{ sec}$$

I.2.6) Continued...

The open loop response of flow output F2 to a step change in the control valve input C6 is shown in figure I12.

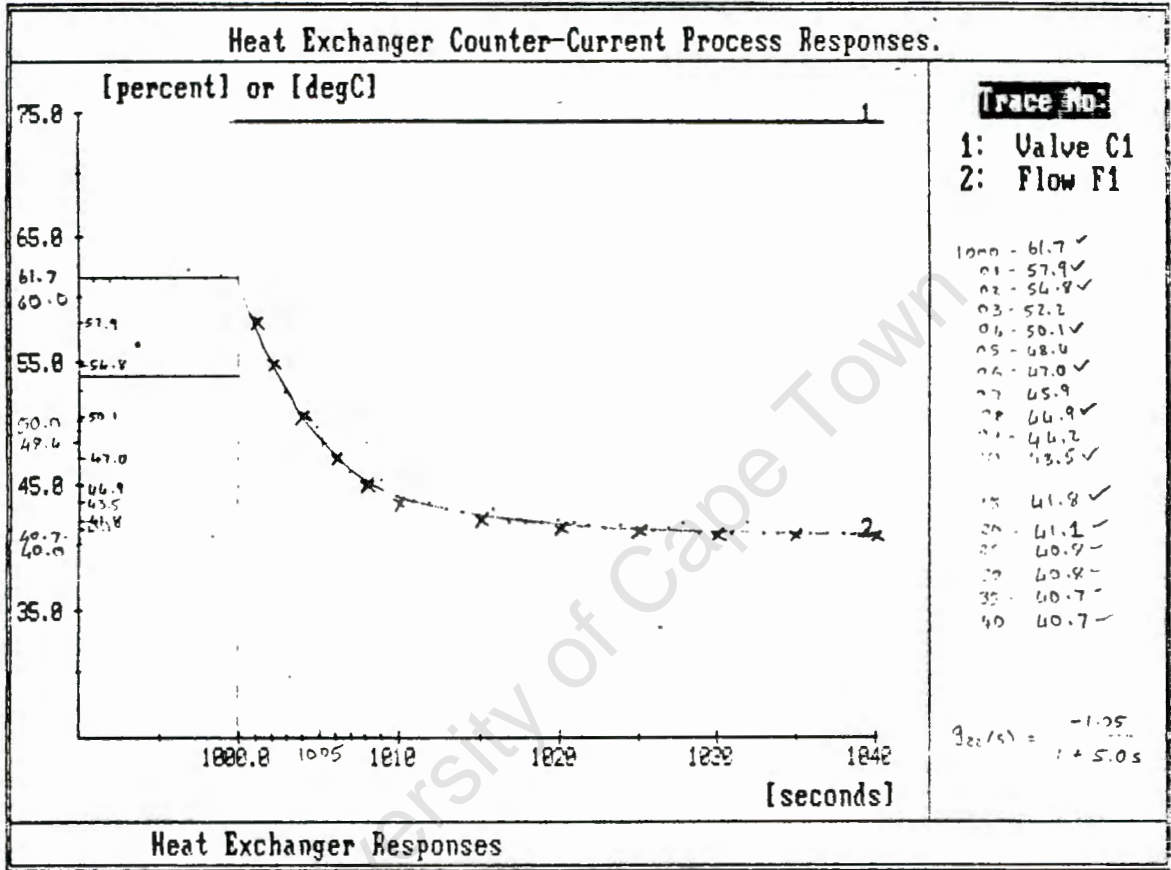


Figure I12: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gc_{66}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gc_{66}(s) = \frac{-1.05}{1 + 5.0s} \quad \text{Delay} = 0.0 \text{ sec}$$

APPENDIX J

DESIGN PLOTS OBTAINED FOR THE ADOPTED ELEMENTS OF $K_C(s)$

The design of PI compensator element $kc_{33}(s)$ by applying Nyquist analysis techniques on element $gc_{33}(s)$ is shown in section 3.4.2 of this dissertation. The technique for the design of the remaining elements $kc_{ij}(s)$ ($i = j = 1..6$) of $K_C(s)$ is identical. The following steps are taken in the design of each element (for $i = j = 1..6$):

(i) *Simulation of Uncompensated Open Loop System*

The simulated O/L output response to a unit step in the input for the appropriate transfer function element $gc_{ij}(s)$ is observed. The O/L response time and steady-state gain is observed from this plot.

(ii) *Nyquist Plot for Uncompensated System*

The polar nyquist plot for the uncompensated element $gc_{ij}(s)$ is then produced, from which the feedback properties for the uncompensated system are predicted.

(iii) *Specification of Suitable PI Controller*

An appropriate PI compensator $kc_{ij}(s)$ is decided on for $gc_{ij}(s)$, based on the nyquist plot for $gc_{ij}(s)$.

(iv) *Nyquist Plot for Compensated System*

The nyquist plot for the compensated element $qc_{ij}(s) = gc_{ij}(s) kc_{ij}(s)$ is produced. The feedback properties of the compensated process are observed from this plot.

(v) *Simulation of Compensated Closed Loop System*

The simulated C/L output response to a unit step in the setpoint for the appropriate transfer function element $hc_{ij}(s) = qc_{ij}(s) / (1 + qc_{ij}(s))$ is observed. The C/L response time and steady-state gain is observed from this plot.

It would be tedious to repeat the design discussion presented in section 3.4.2 for each element, as the design procedure is identical. For this reason, only the appropriate design plots are shown in this appendix for the design of each element. These plots are shown in figures J1 to J24.

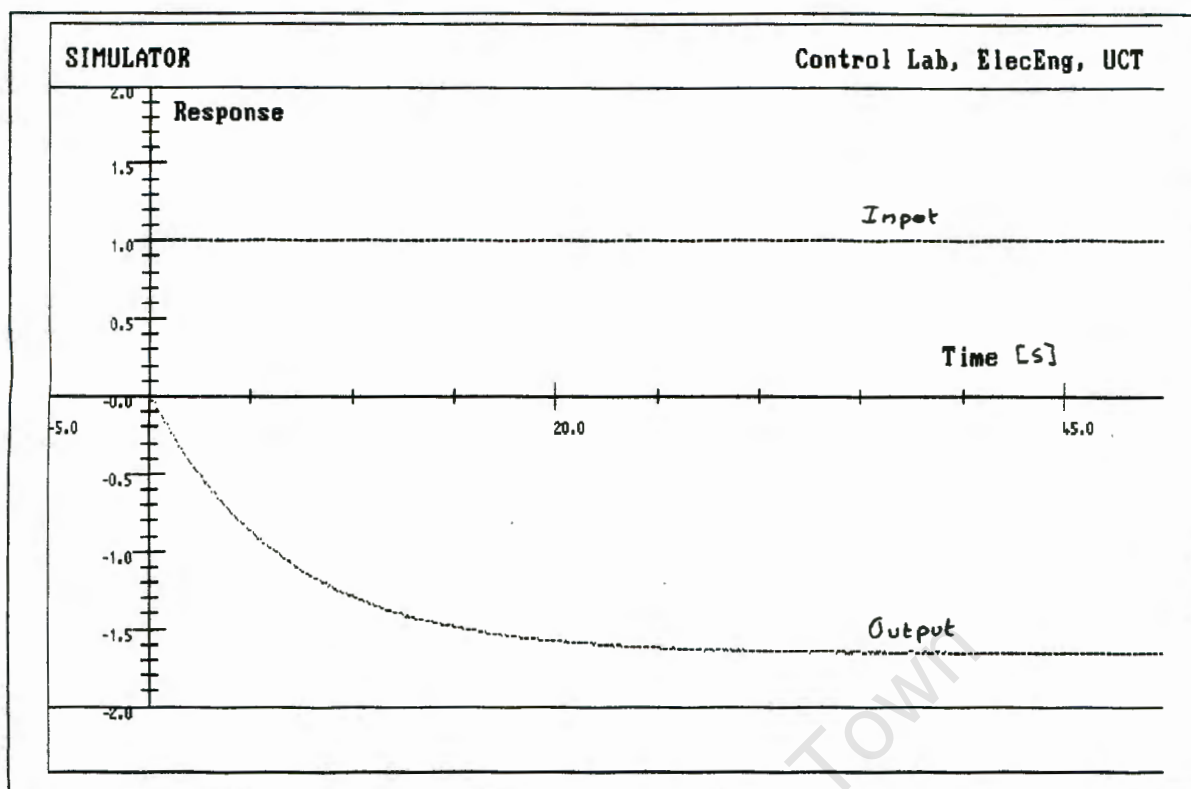


Figure J1: Simulated Open loop Time Response of Flow F1 to a Unit Step in Control Valve C1

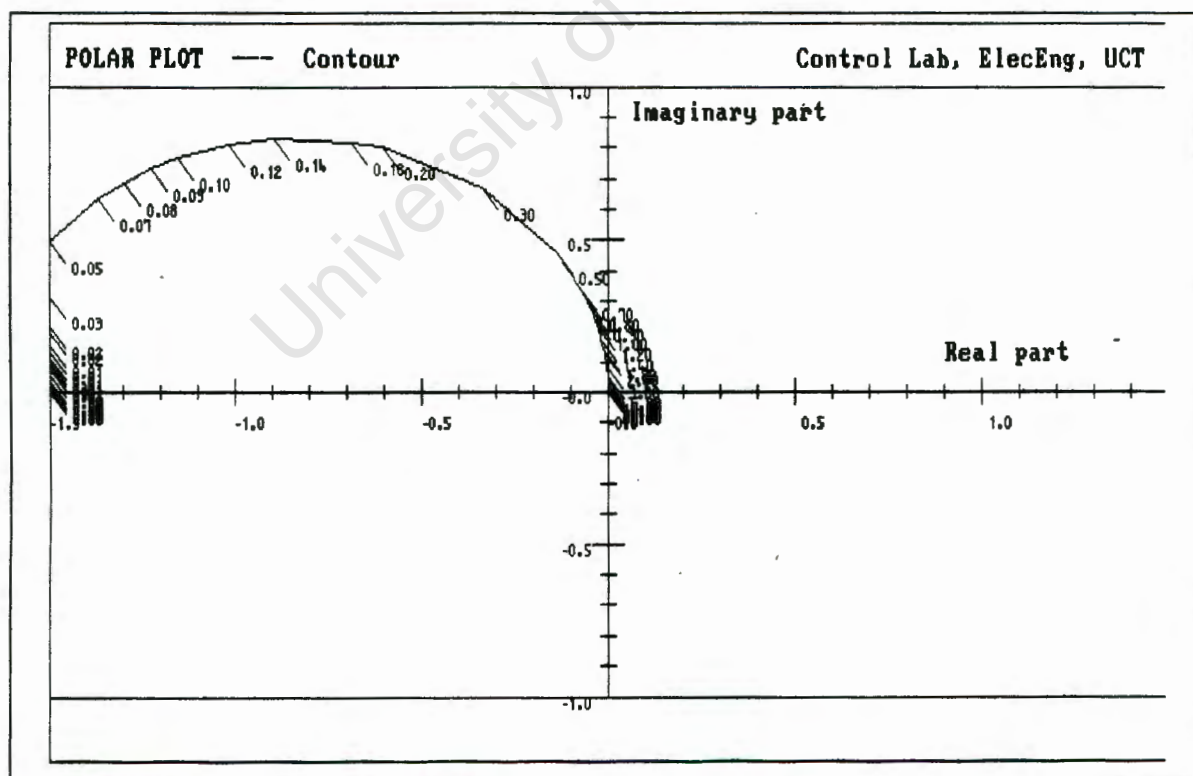


Figure J2: Nyquist Plot for element $gc_{11}(j\omega)$ of $G_c(s)$

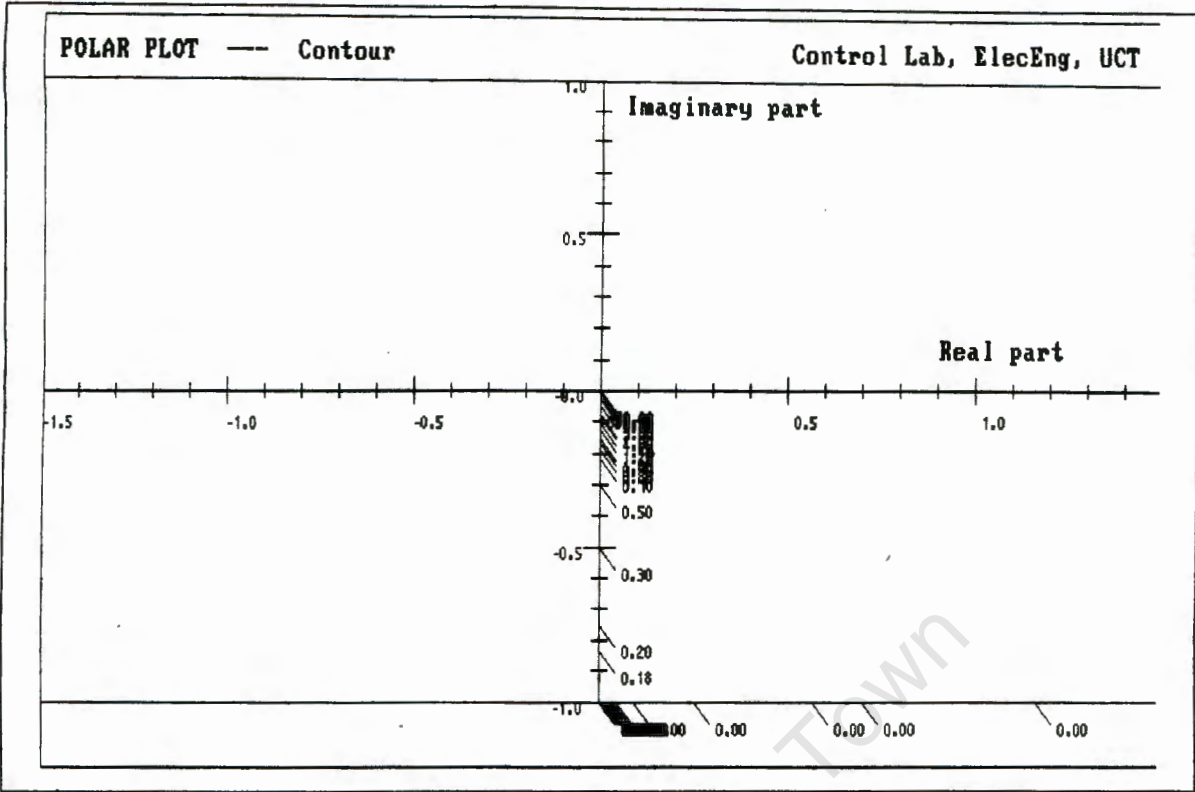


Figure J3: Nyquist Plot for Element $q_{c11}(j\omega)$

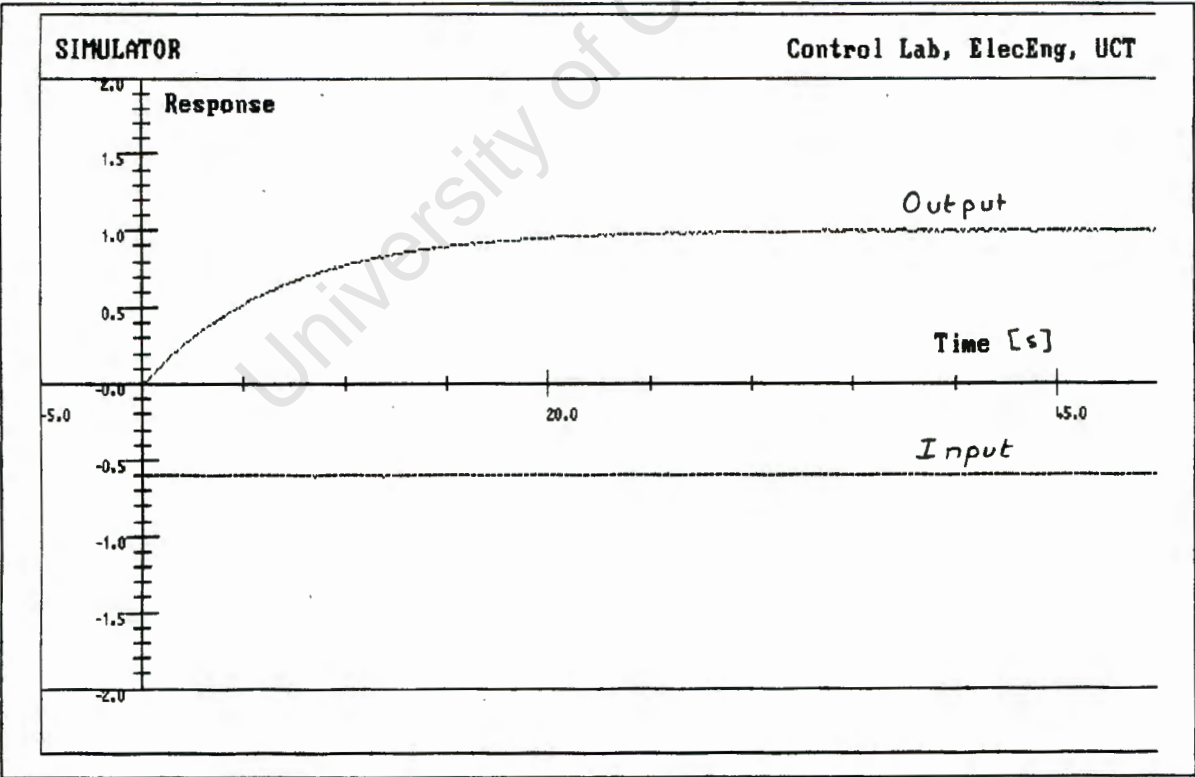


Figure J4: Simulated Closed Loop Time Response of Flow F1 to a Unity Step in its Setpoint

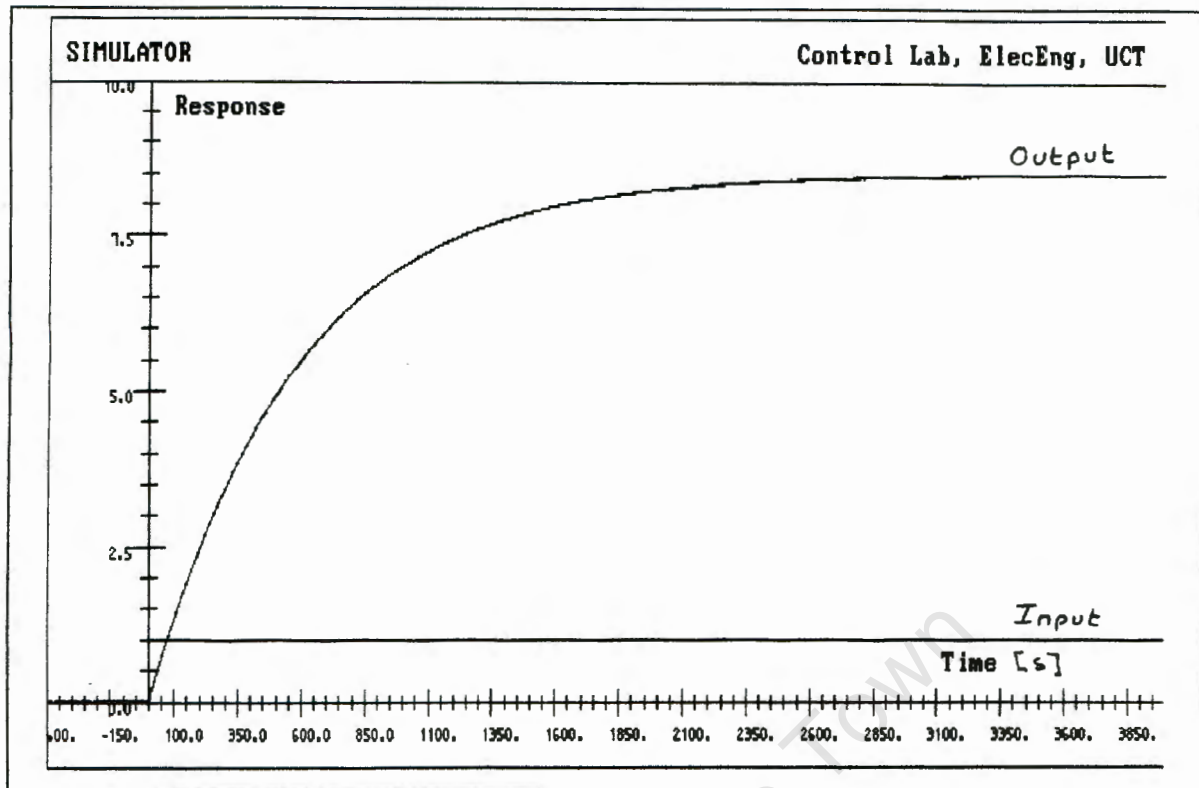


Figure J5: Simulated Open loop Time Response of Level L4 to a Unit Step in Control Valve C2

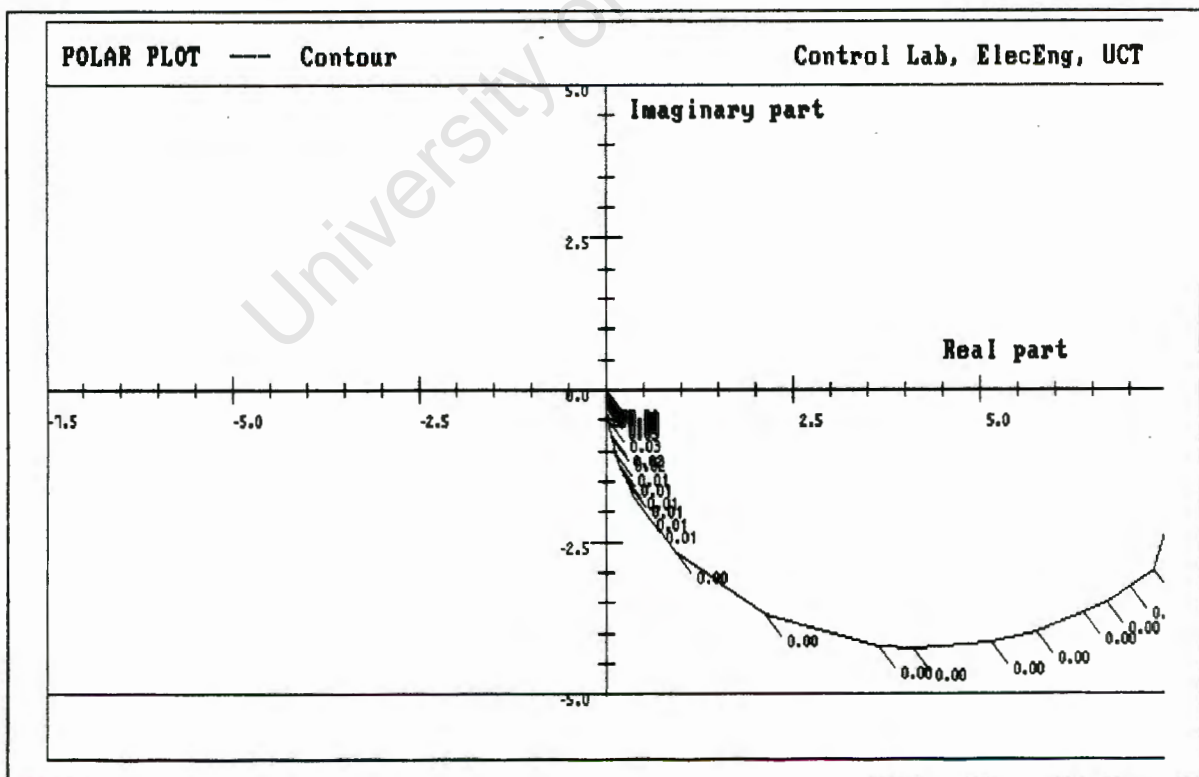


Figure J6: Nyquist Plot for element $gc_{22}(j\omega)$ of $G_C(s)$

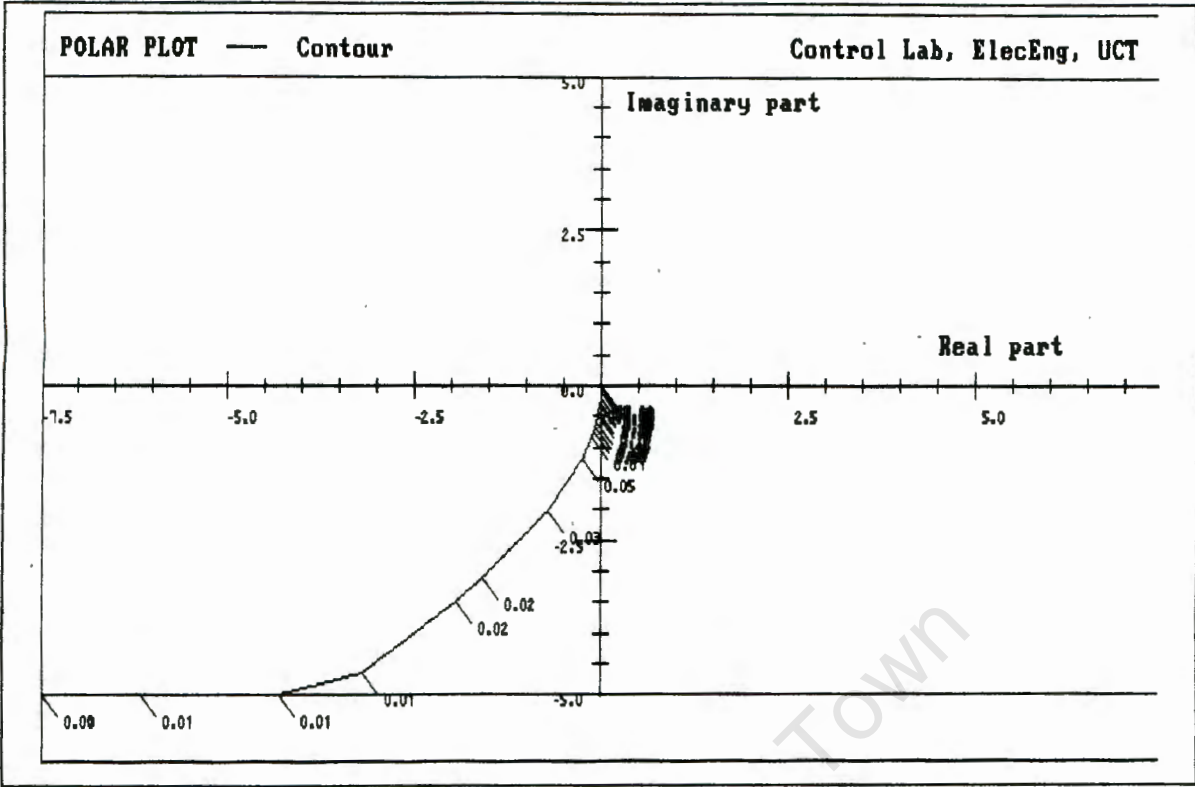


Figure J7: Nyquist Plot for Element $qc_{22}(j\omega)$

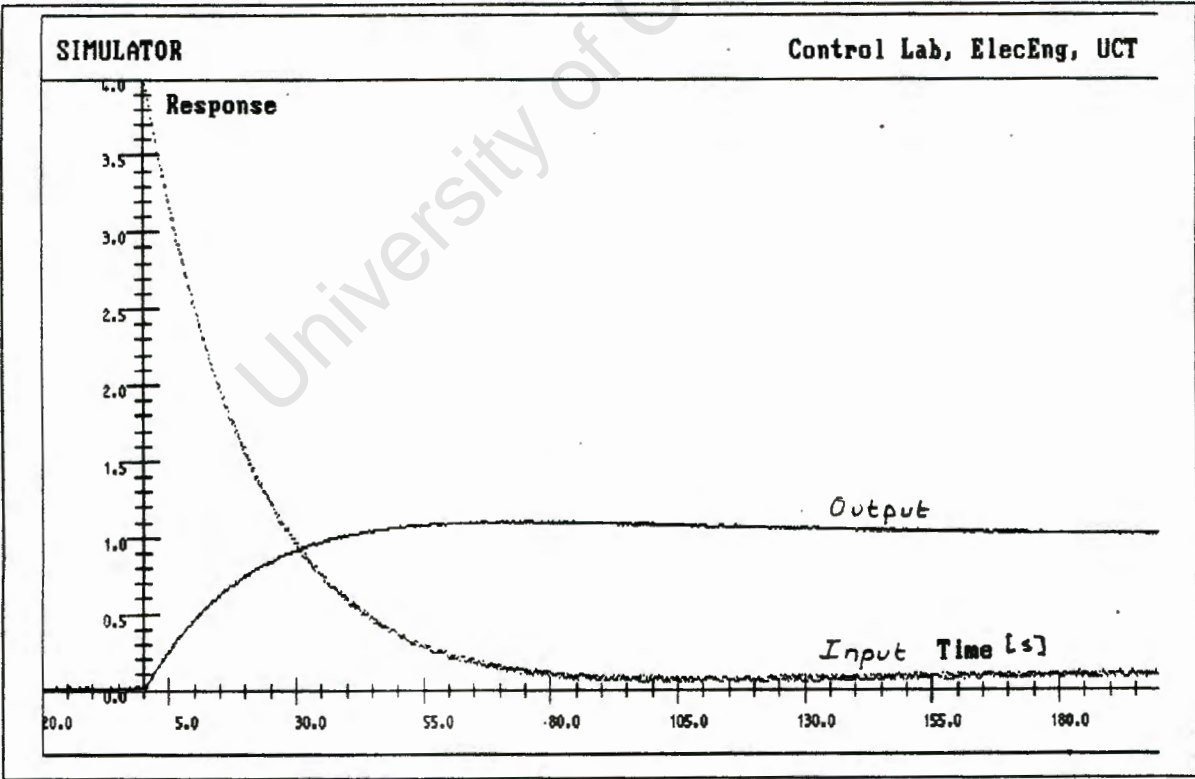


Figure J8: Simulated Closed Loop Time Response of Level L4 to a Unity Step in its Setpoint

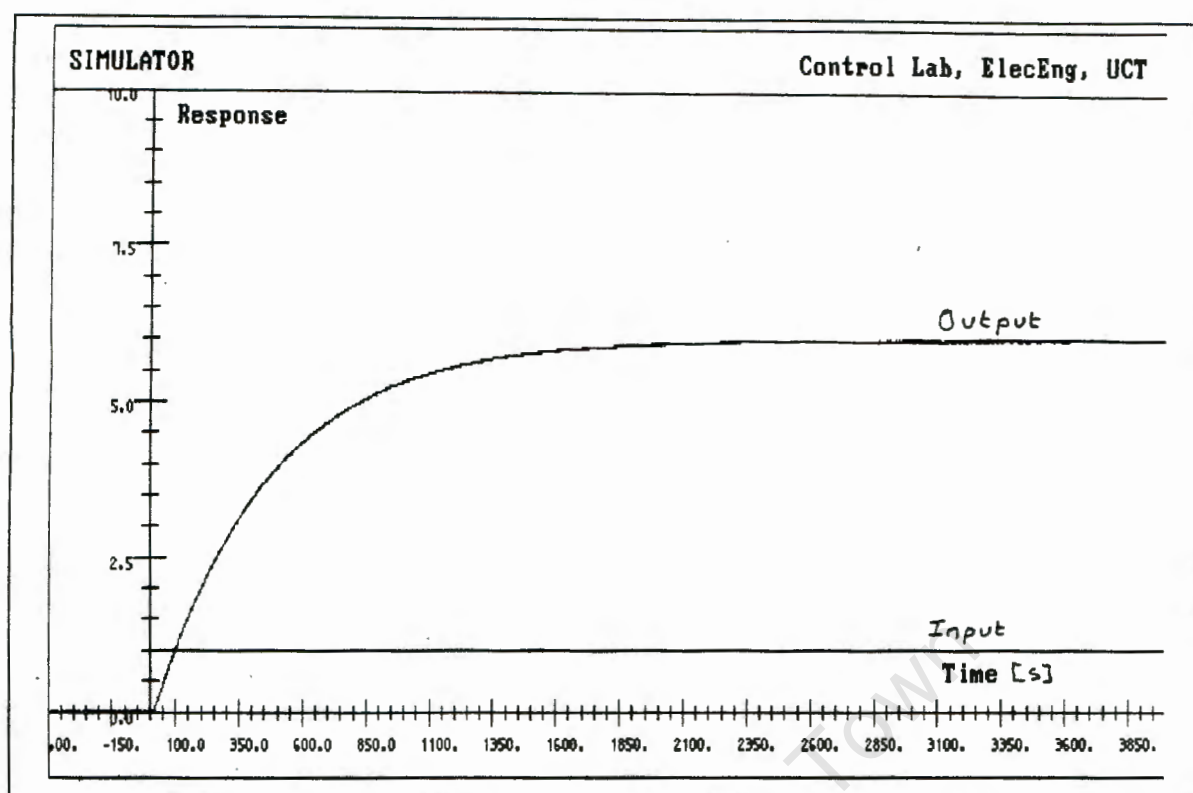


Figure J9: Simulated Open loop Time Response of Level L3 to a Unit Step in Control Valve C3

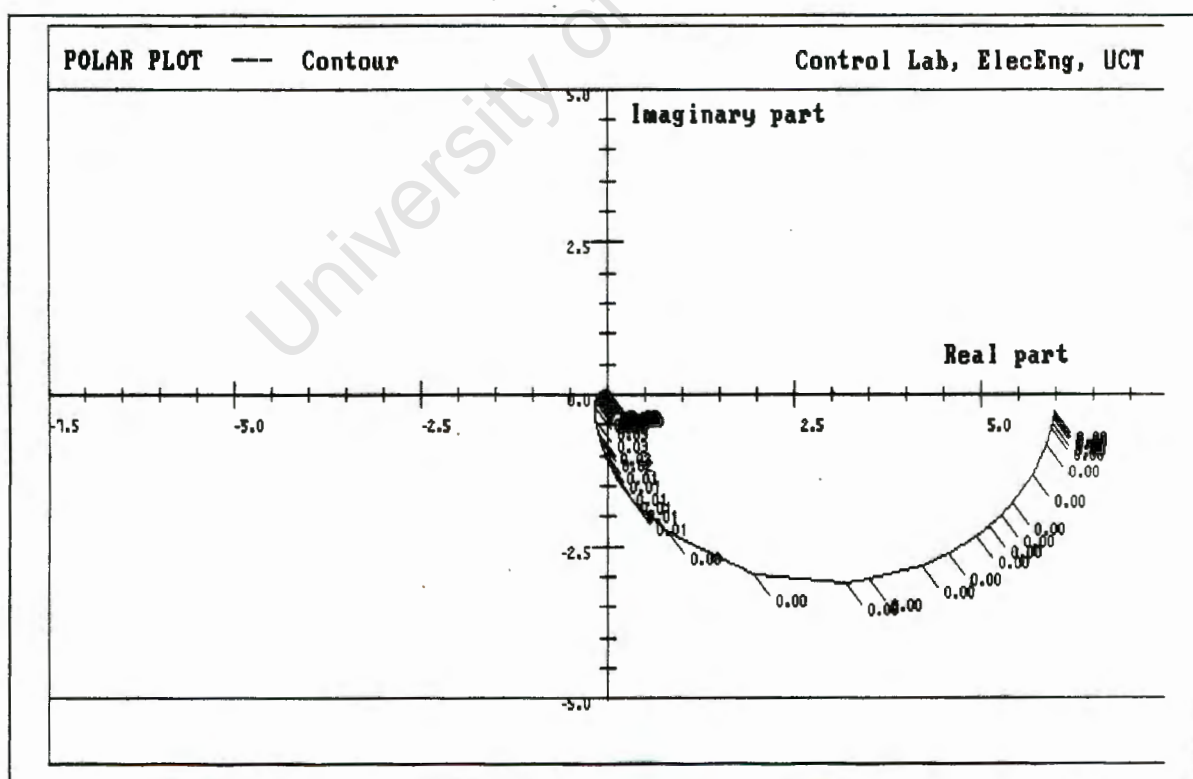


Figure J10: Nyquist Plot for element $gc_{33}(j\omega)$ of $G_C(s)$

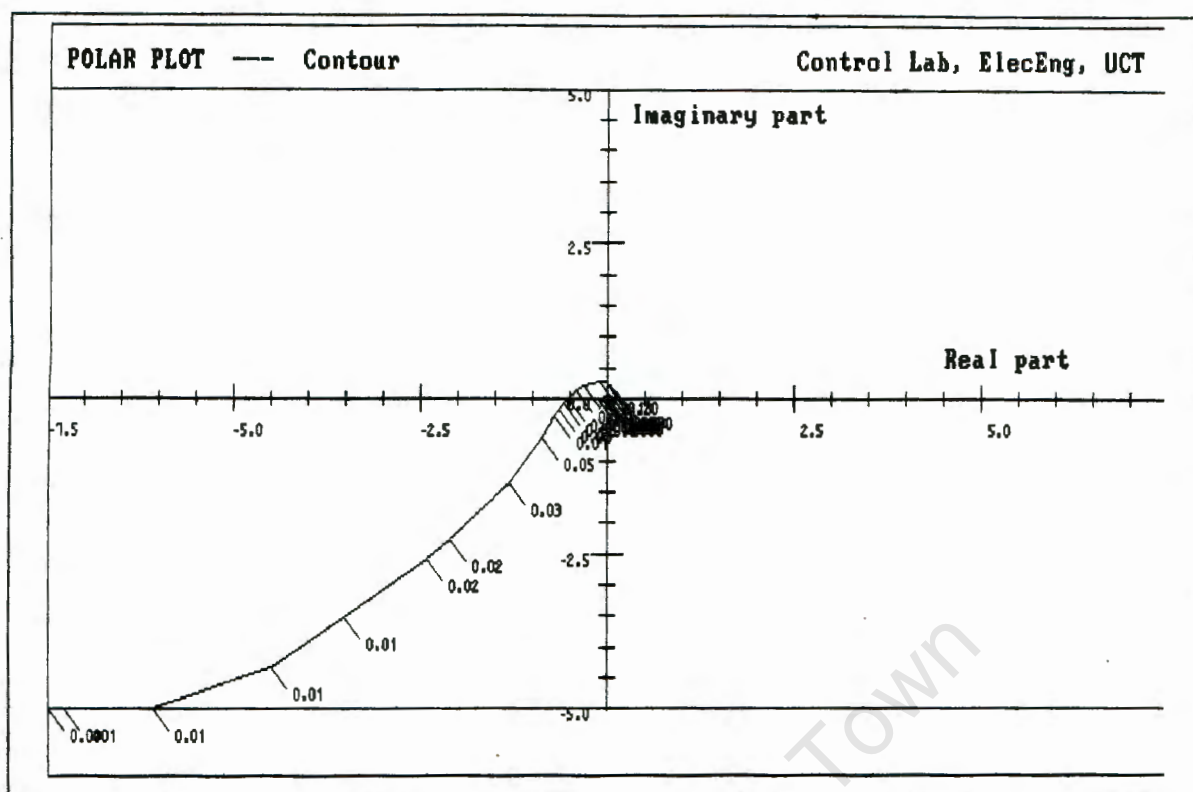


Figure J11: Nyquist Plot for Element $q_{c33}(j\omega)$

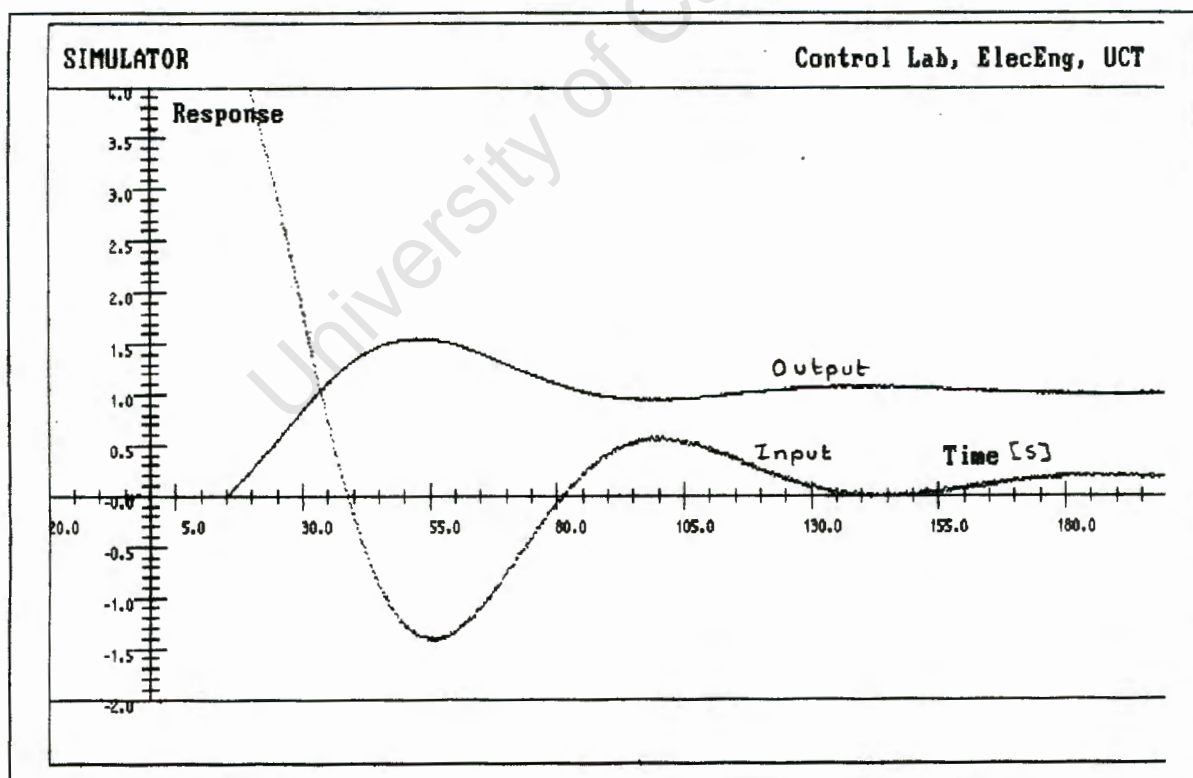


Figure J12: Simulated Closed Loop Time Response of Level L3 to a Unity Step in its Setpoint

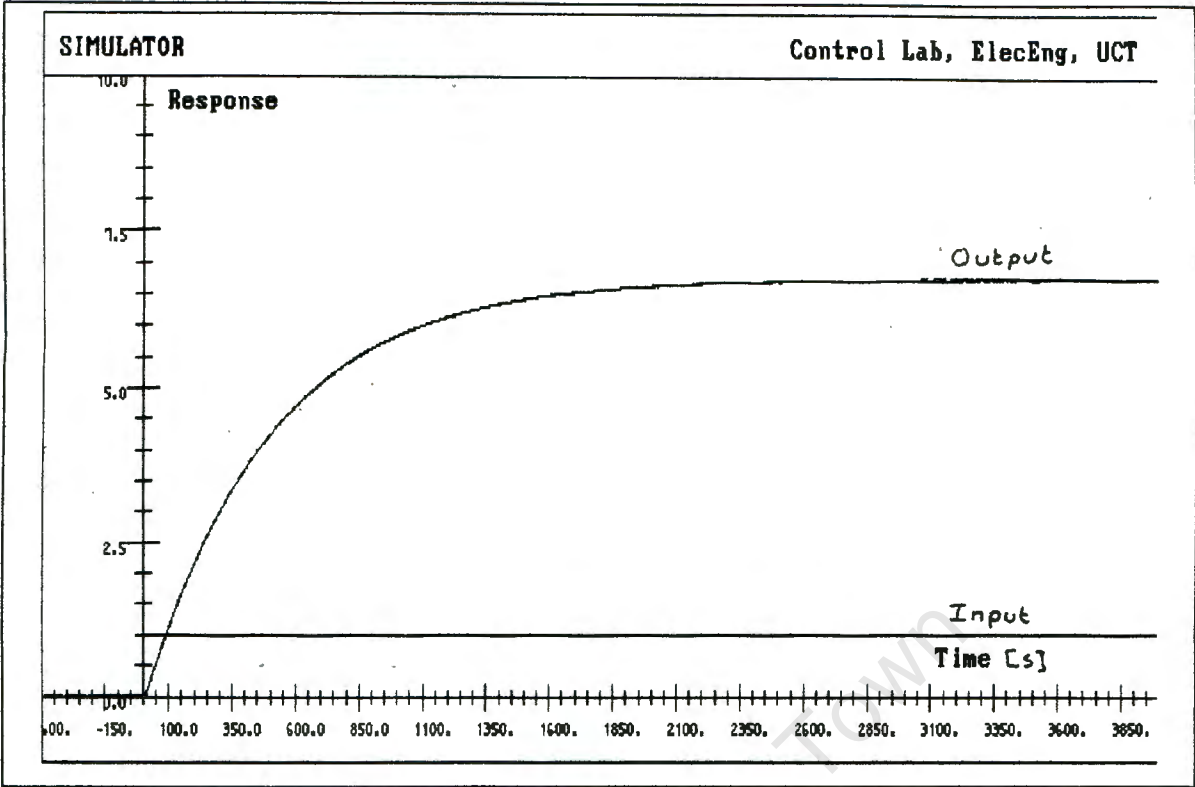


Figure J13: Simulated Open loop Time Response of Level L2 to a Unit Step in Control Valve C4

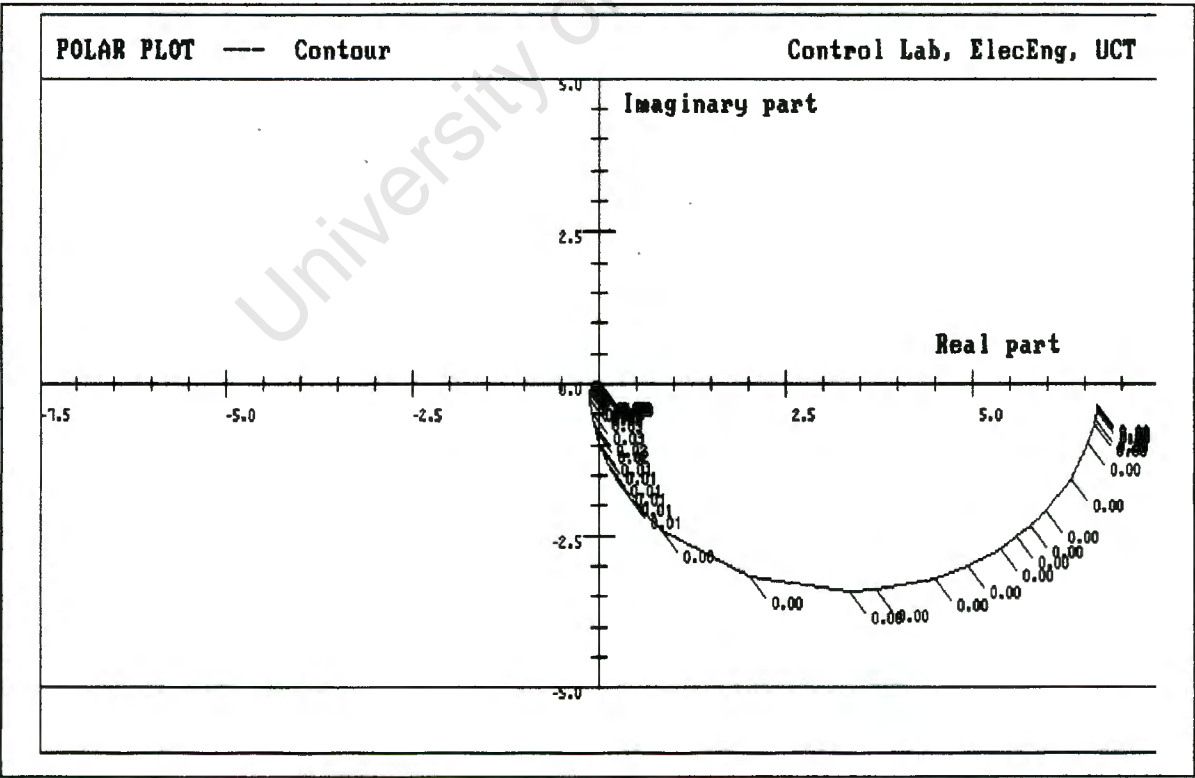


Figure J14: Nyquist Plot for element $gc_{44}(jw)$ of $G_C(s)$

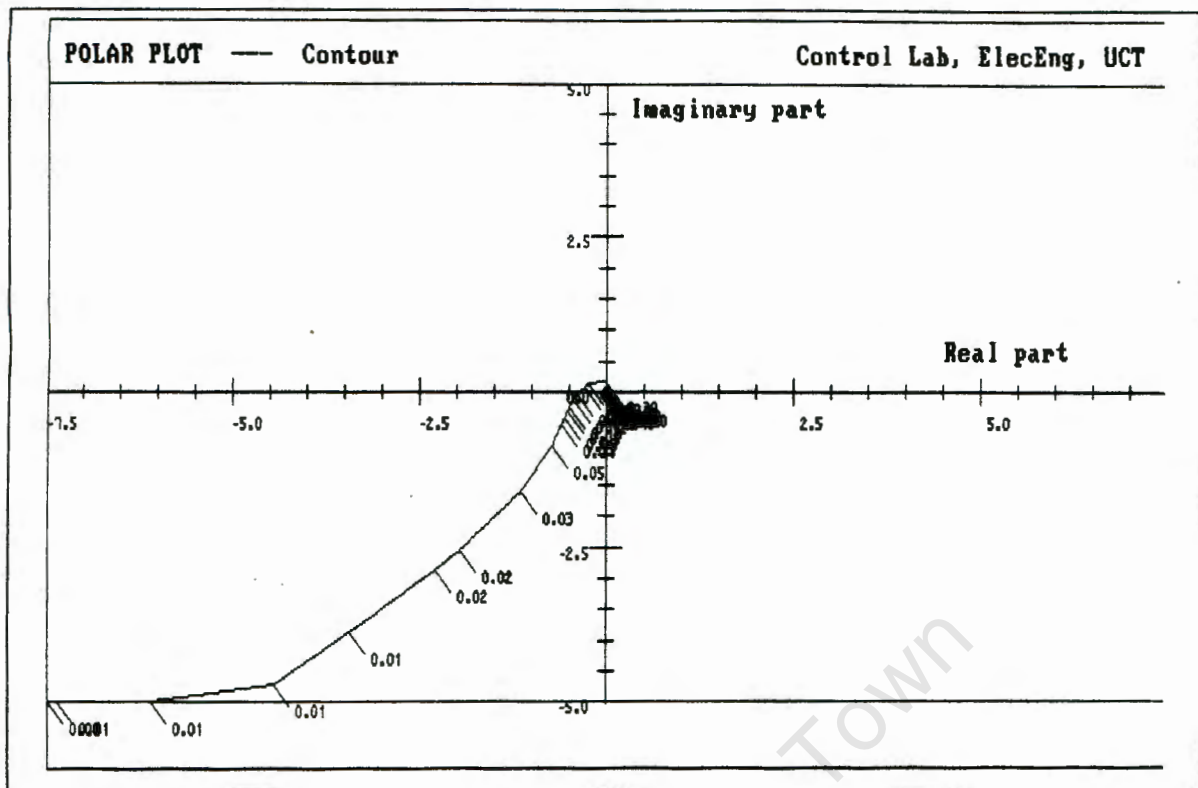


Figure J15: Nyquist Plot for Element $qc_{44}(j\omega)$

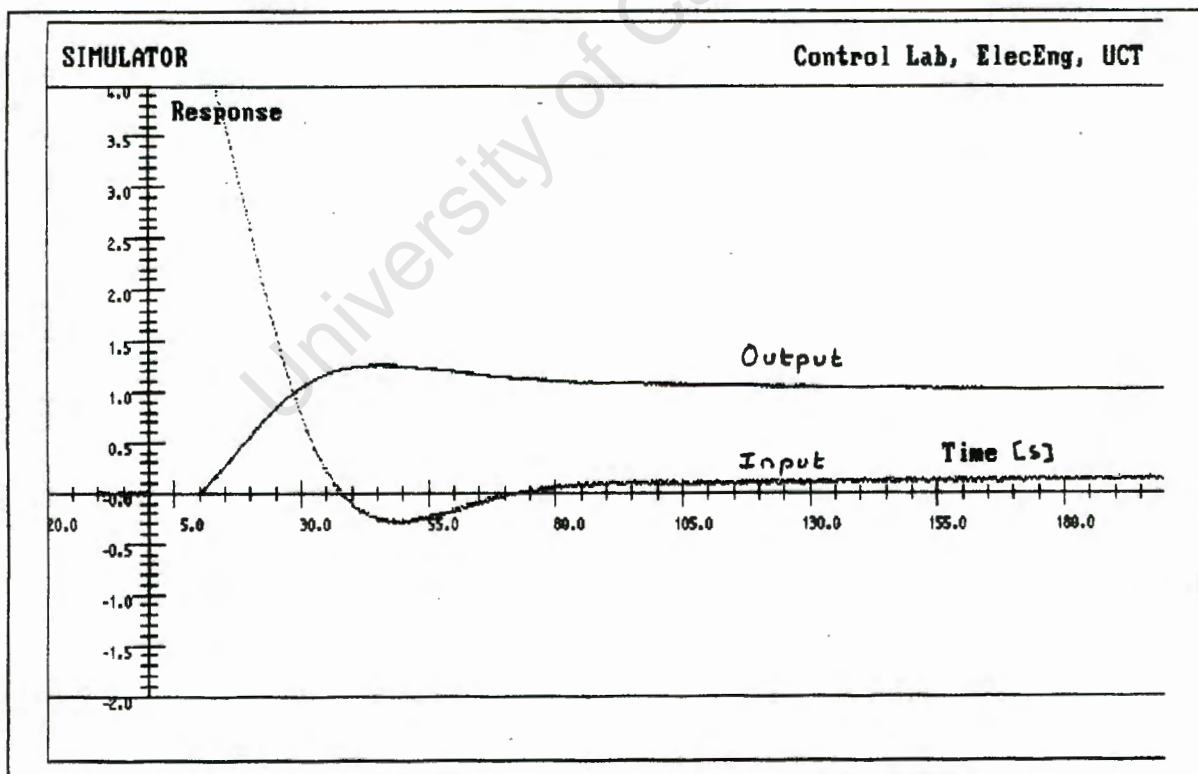


Figure J16: Simulated Closed Loop Time Response of Level L2 to a Unity Step in its Setpoint

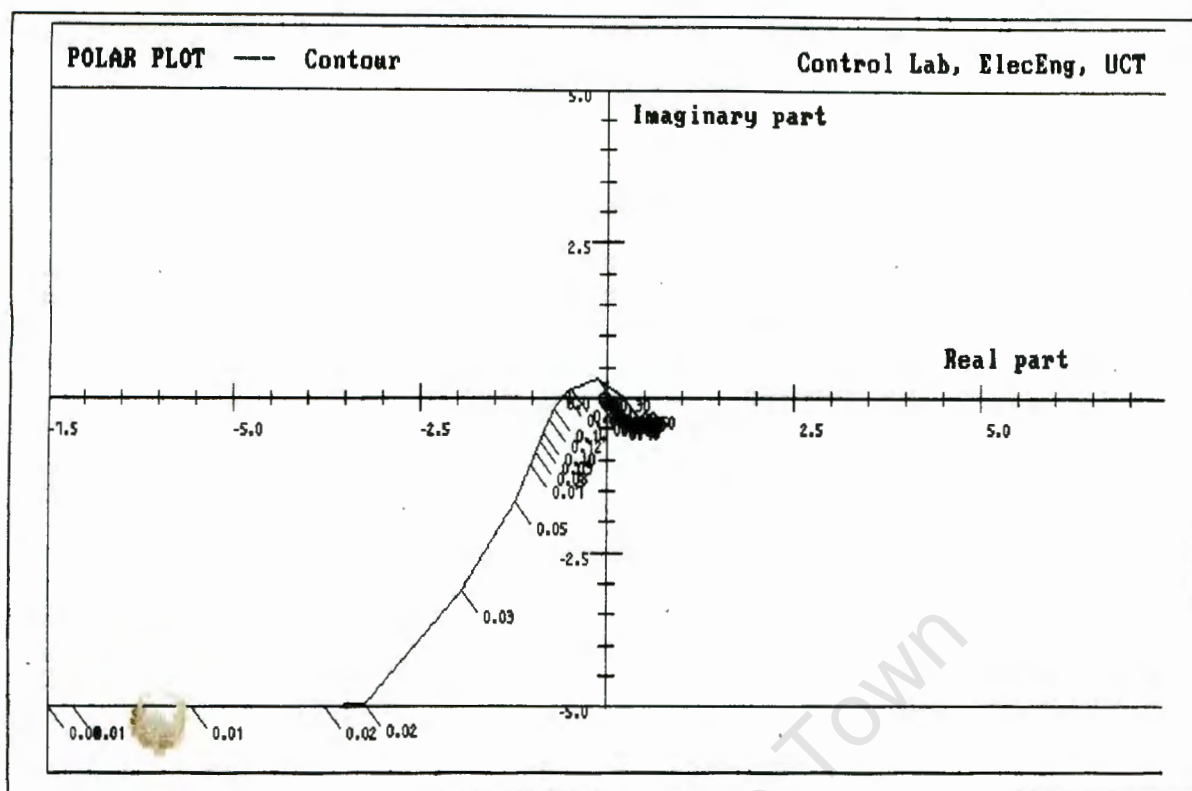


Figure J19: Nyquist Plot for Element $qc_{55}(j\omega)$

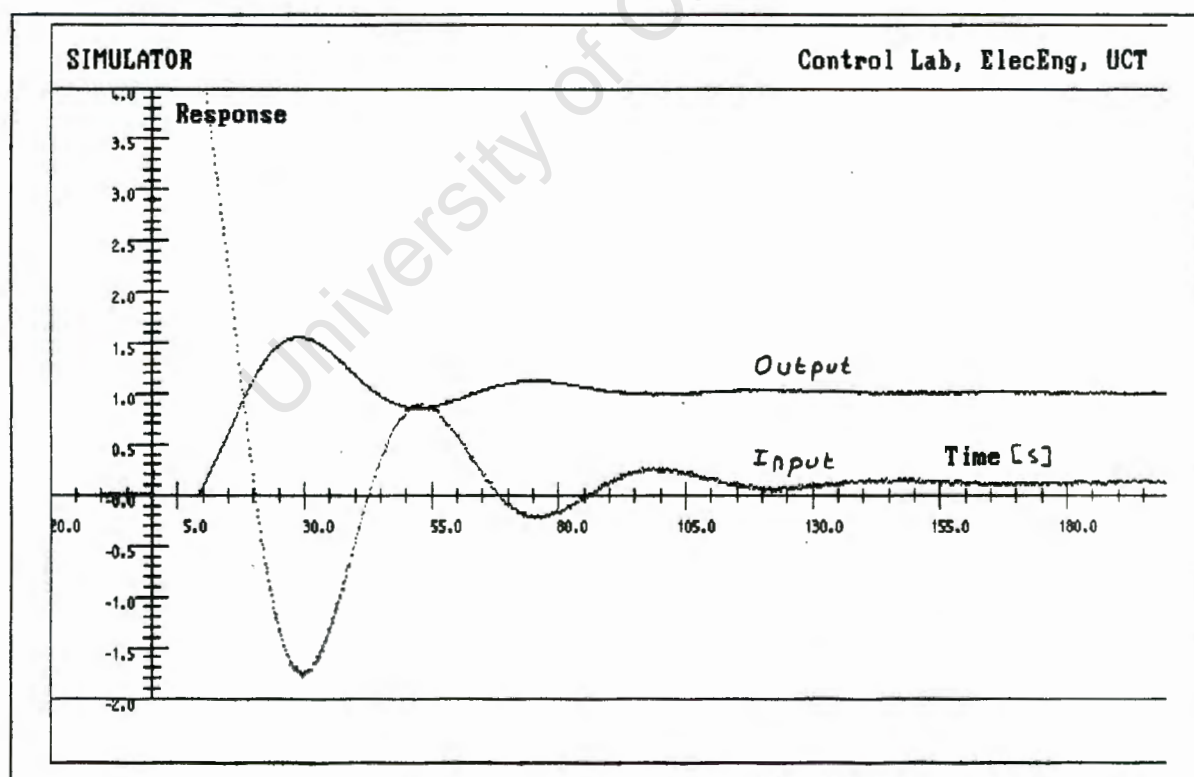


Figure J20: Simulated Closed Loop Time Response of Level L1 to a Unity Step in its Setpoint

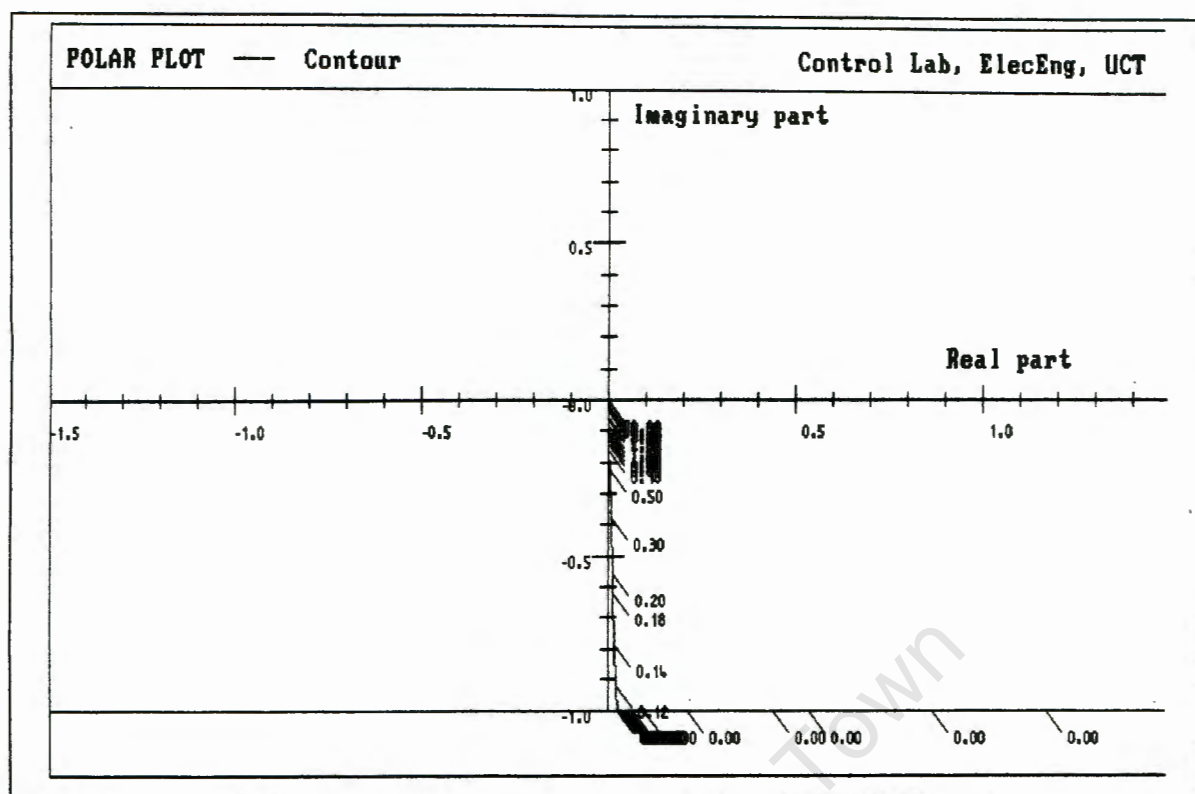


Figure J23: Nyquist Plot for Element $q_{c66}(j\omega)$

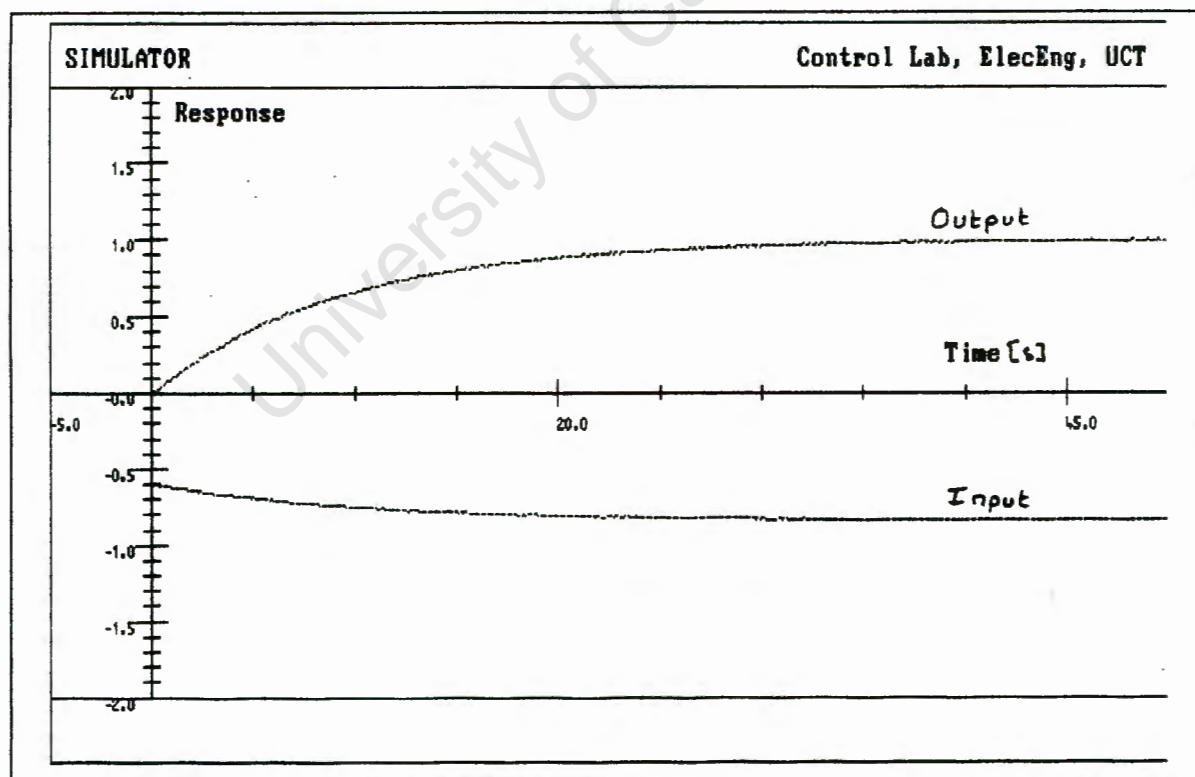


Figure J24: Simulated Closed Loop Time Response of Flow F2 to a Unity Step in its Setpoint

APPENDIX K

FLOW AND LEVEL RESPONSES WITH CASCADE COMPENSATOR $K_C(s)$

Figures K1 to K12 show the closed loop process responses to the stepping of the flow and level setpoints, with the cascade compensator $K_C(s)$ implemented in the control loop.

Each even numbered plot shows the response of a particular output to the indicated step in its setpoint.

Each odd numbered plot shows the response of the process outputs (levels) affected by a step change in this particular setpoint. The interactive coupling between this setpoint and the other loops in the system can be determined from these responses.

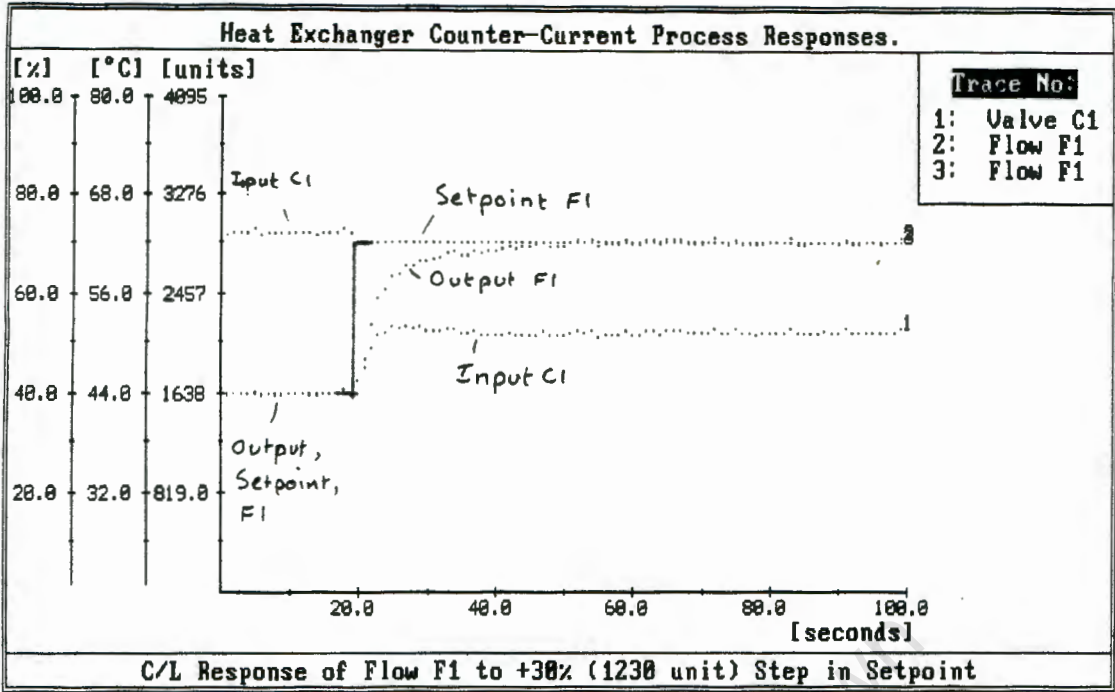


Figure K1: Closed Loop (with $K_C(s)$) Response of F1

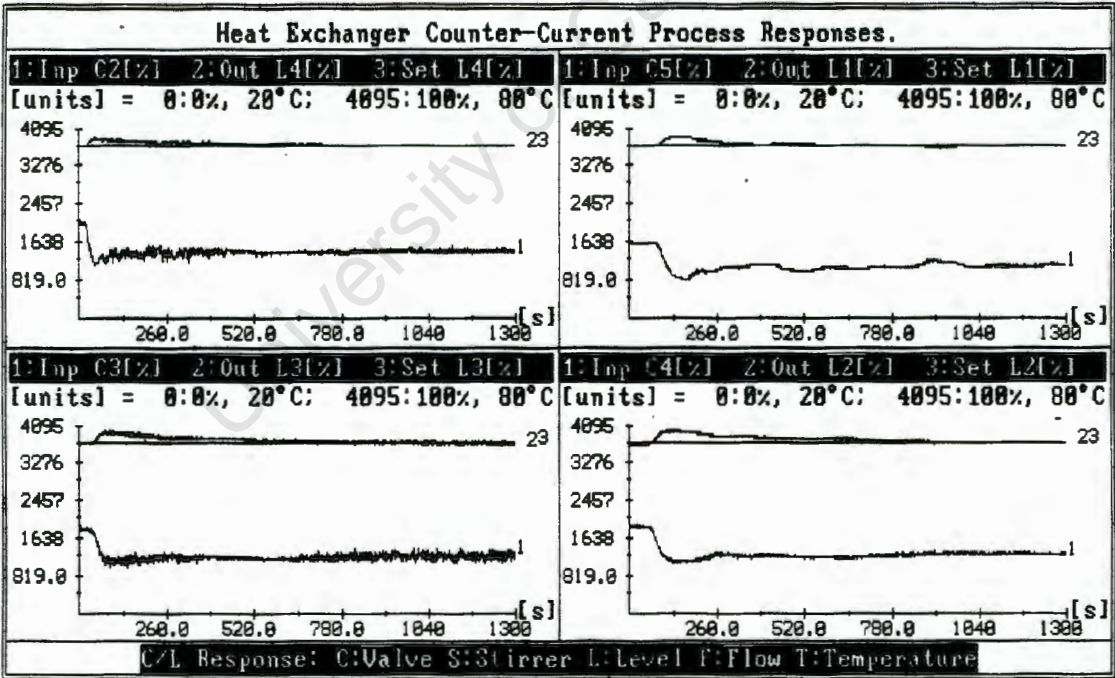


Figure K2: Interaction Caused by Stepping F1 Setpoint

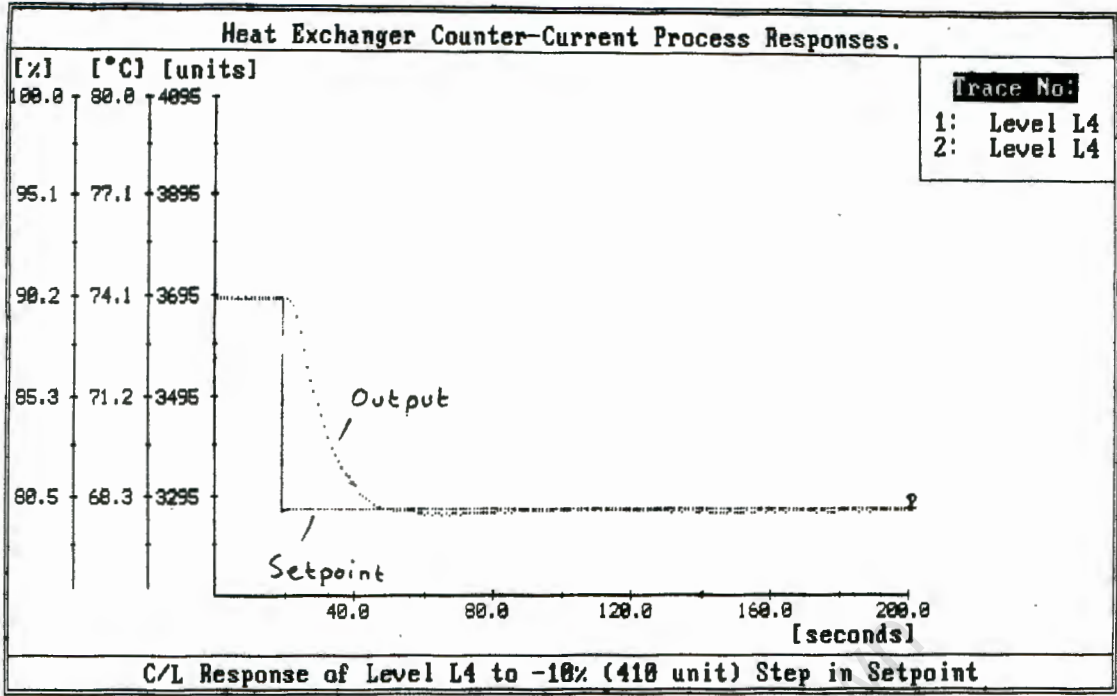


Figure K3: Closed Loop (with $K_C(s)$) Response of L4

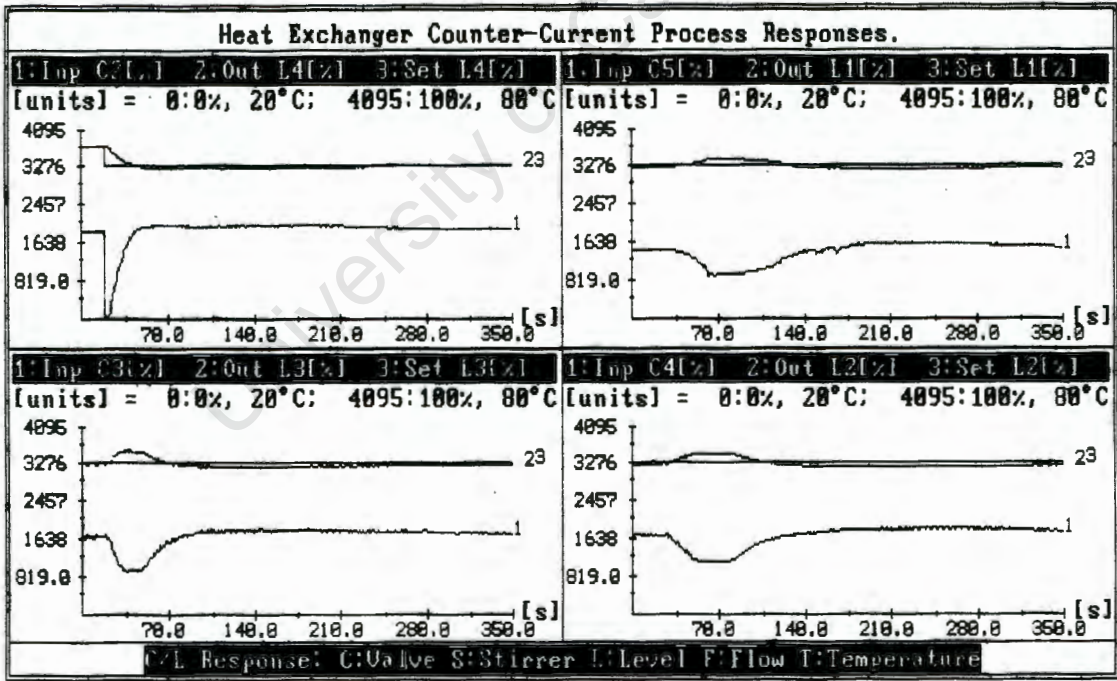


Figure K4: Interaction Caused by Stepping L4 Setpoint

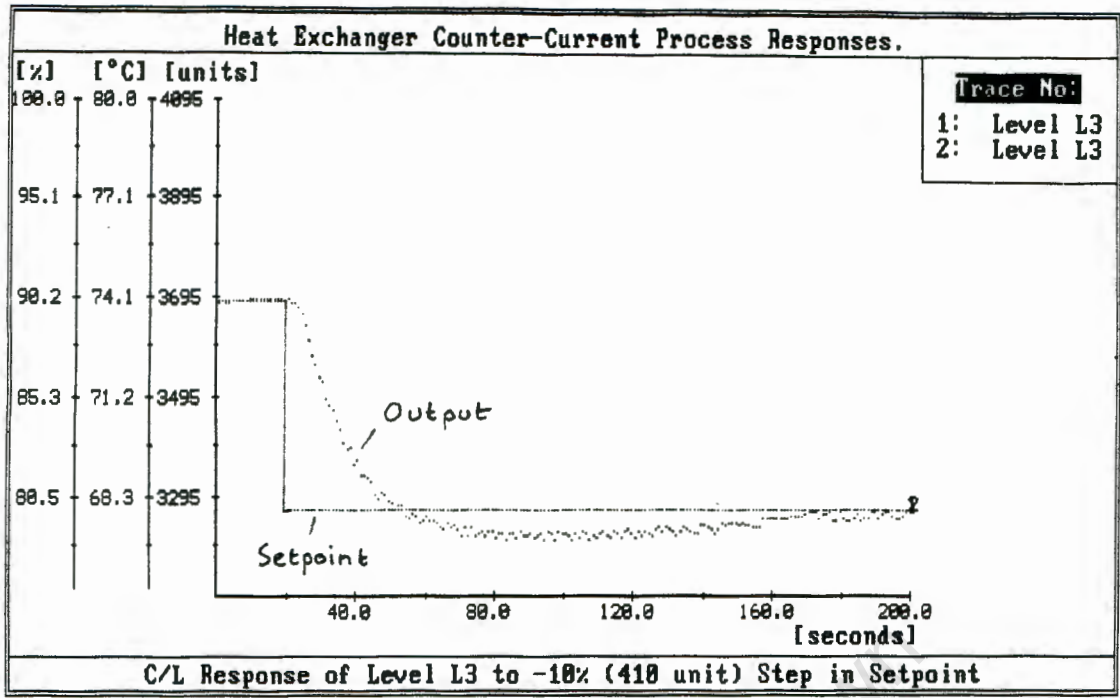


Figure K5: Closed Loop (with $K_C(s)$) Response of L3

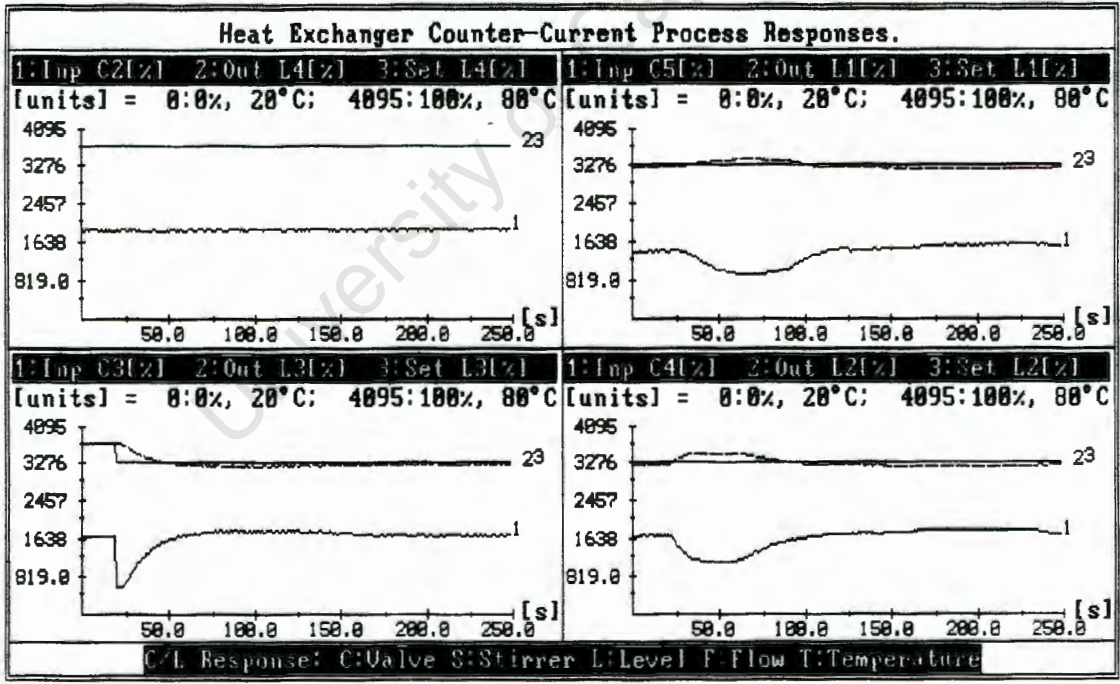


Figure K6: Interaction Caused by Stepping L3 Setpoint

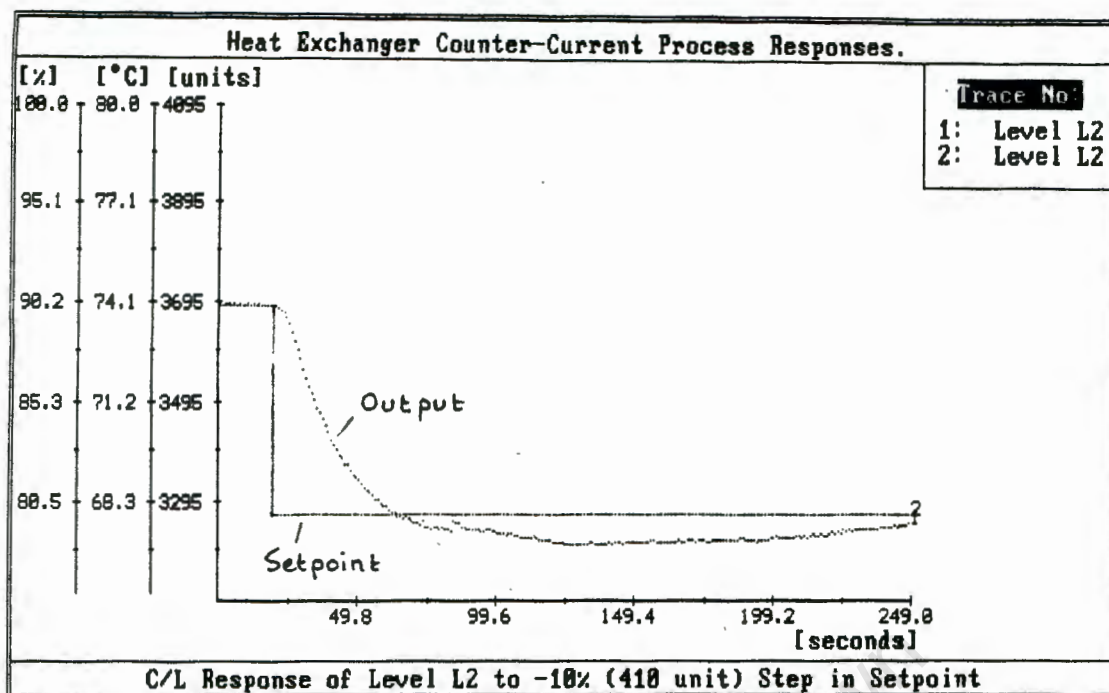


Figure K7: Closed Loop (with $K_C(s)$) Response of L2

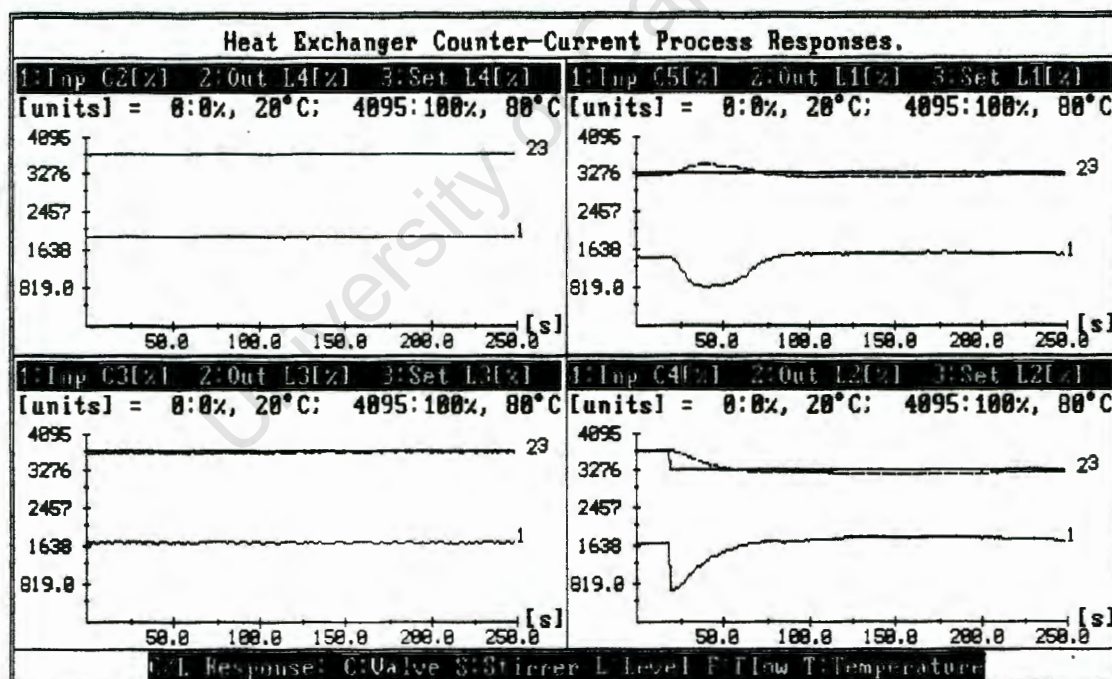


Figure K8: Interaction Caused by Stepping L2 Setpoint

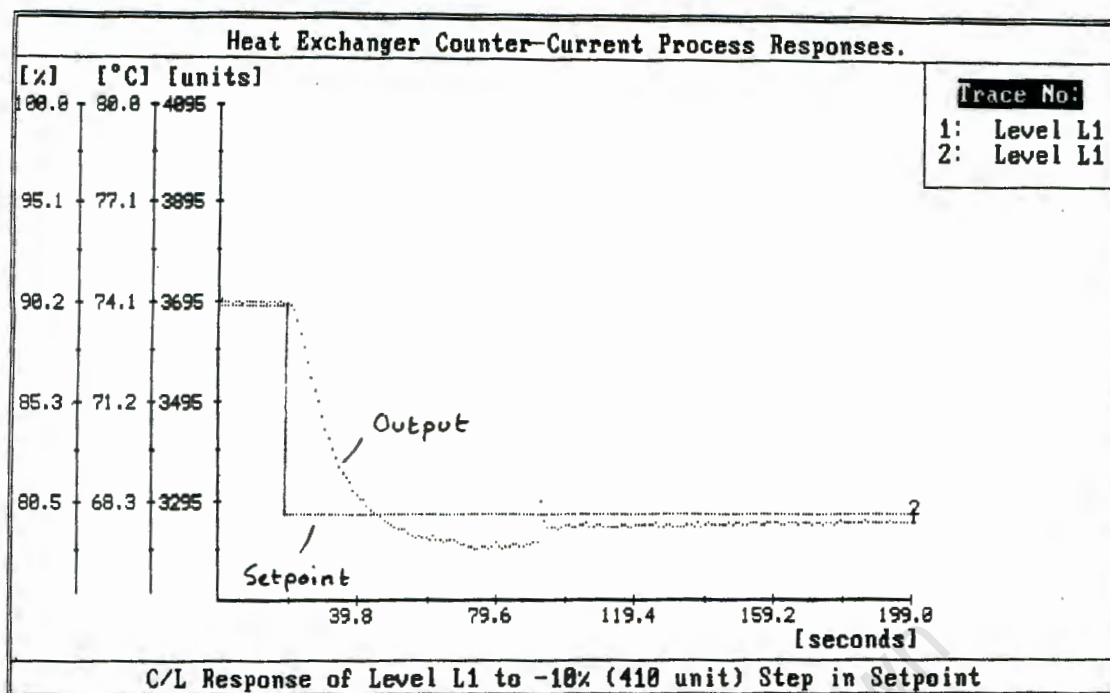


Figure K9: Closed Loop (with $K_C(s)$) Response of L1

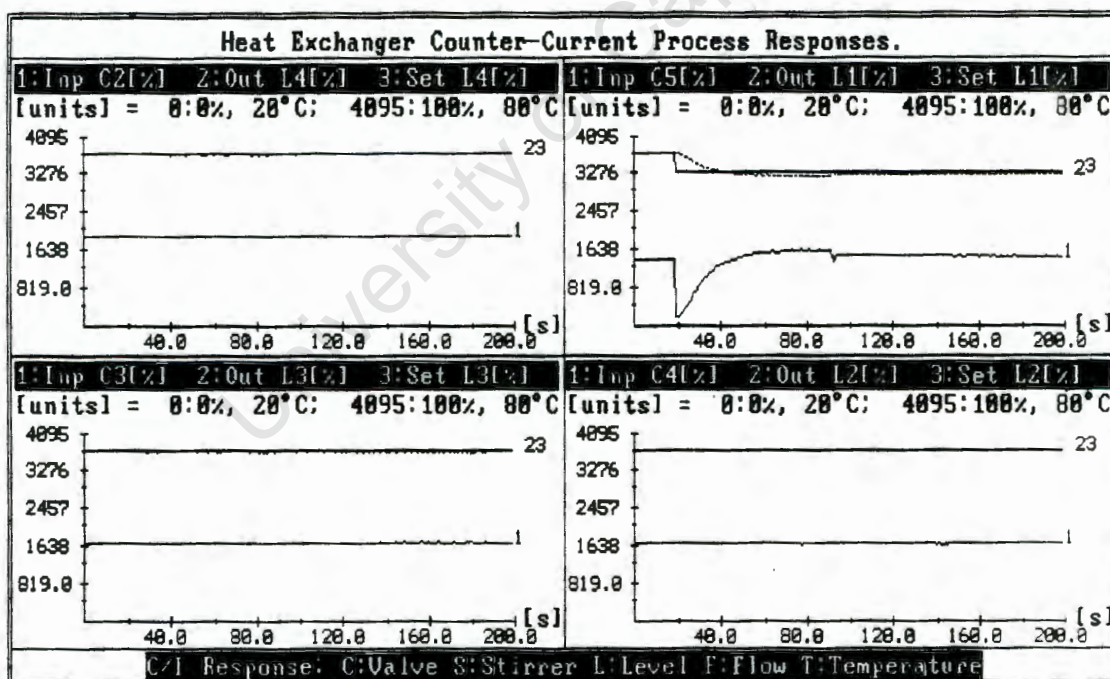


Figure K10: Interaction Caused by Stepping L1 Setpoint

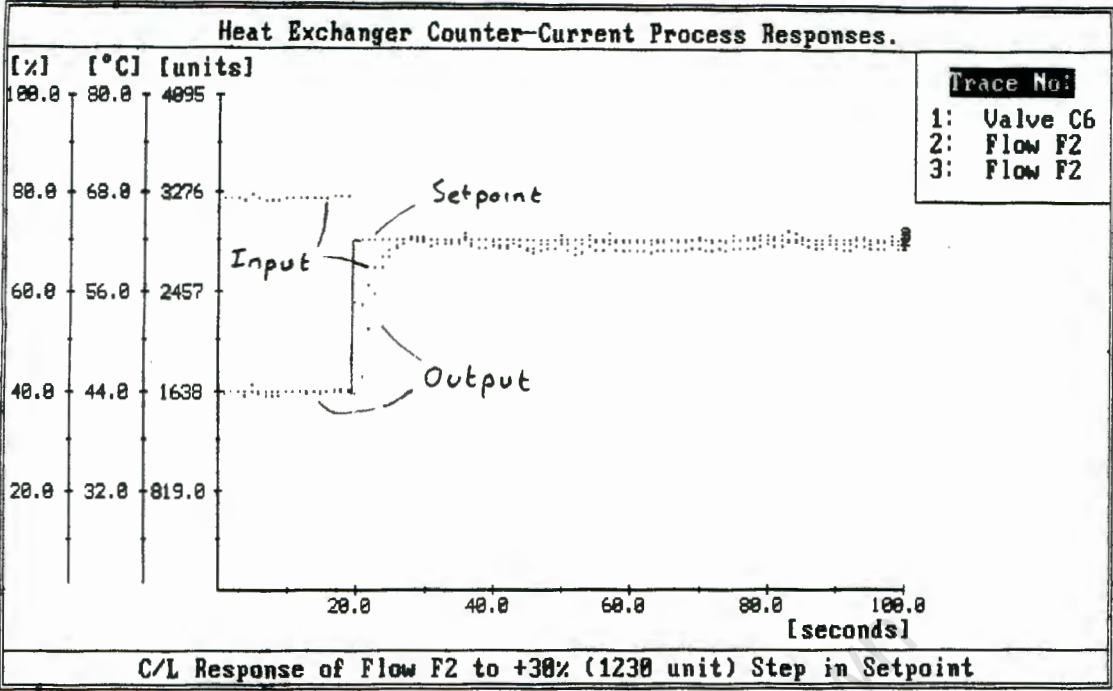


Figure K11: Closed Loop (with $K_C(s)$) Response of F2

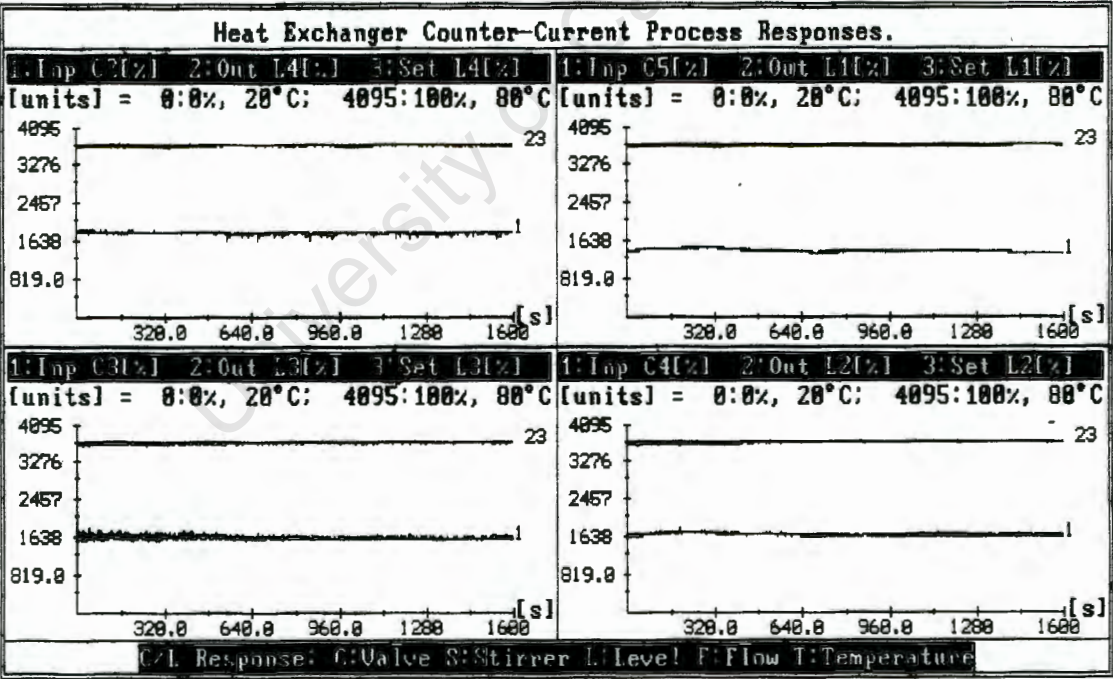


Figure K12: Interaction Caused by Stepping F2 Setpoint

APPENDIX L

SENSITIVITY MATRICES FOR GENERALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM

L1) Plant Output Sensitivity

Suppose that the nominal model for a process, represented by $G_0(s)$, differs from the true model $G(s)$ due to changes $\delta(G(s))$ in the nominal model as described in equation (L1).

$$G(s) = (I + \delta(G(s)))^{-1}G_0(s) \quad (L1)$$

Define:

$$S_{02}(s) = (I + L_{02}(s))^{-1} \quad (L2)$$

$$\begin{aligned} T_{02}(s) &= I - S_{02}(s) \\ &= (I + L_{02}(s))^{-1}L_{02}(s) \end{aligned} \quad (L3)$$

where:

$$L_{02}(s) = G_0(s)K(s)F(s) \quad (L4)$$

Theorem:

If the nominal transmission matrix $T_{0YR}(s)$ characterizing the response of the process outputs to the process setpoints, is defined as:

$$T_{0YR}(s) = S_{02}(s)G_0(s)K(s)P(s) \quad (L5)$$

Then,

$$T_{YR}(s) = \{I + \delta(T_{YR}(s))\}^{-1} T_{OYR}(s) \quad (L6)$$

where:

$$\delta(T_{YR}(s)) = S_{02}(s) \delta(G(s)) \quad (L7)$$

Proof:

The component of the response of the outputs resulting from perturbations in the setpoints, $Y_R(s)$, is given by:

$$Y_R(s) = T_{YR}(s) R(s) \quad (L8)$$

then,

$$Y_R(s) = (I + L_2(s))^{-1} G(s) K(s) P(s) R(s)$$

so, dropping the function identifier (s) and rearranging,

$$(I + L_2) Y_R = GKPR$$

$$(I + GKF) Y_R = GKPR$$

applying (L1):

$$(I + (I + \delta(G))^{-1} G_0 KF) Y_R = (I + \delta(G))^{-1} G_0 KPR$$

applying (L4):

$$(I + (I + \delta(G))^{-1} L_{02}) Y_R = (I + \delta(G))^{-1} G_0 KPR$$

Multiplying both sides by $(I + L_{02})^{-1}(I + \delta(G))$, we get:

$$\begin{aligned} & ((I + L_{02})^{-1}(I + \delta(G)) + (I + L_{02})^{-1}L_{02})Y_R \\ & = (I + L_{02})^{-1}G_0KPR \end{aligned}$$

applying (L2) and (L3):

$$\begin{aligned} (S_{02}(I + \delta(G)) + T_{02})Y_R & = S_{02}G_0KPR \\ (S_{02}(I + \delta(G)) + (I - S_{02}))Y_R & = S_{02}G_0KPR \end{aligned}$$

applying (L5) and rearranging,

$$(I + S_{02}\delta(G))Y_R = T_{0YR}R$$

so, restoring identifier (s) and rearranging,

$$Y_R(s) = (I + S_{02}(s)\delta(G(s)))^{-1}T_{0YR}(s) R(s) \quad (L9)$$

Comparing (L9) to (L8), it can be seen that:

$$\begin{aligned} T_{YR}(s) & = (I + S_{02}(s)\delta(G(s)))^{-1}T_{0YR}(s) \\ & = (I + \delta(T_{YR}(s)))^{-1}T_{0YR}(s) \end{aligned} \quad (L10)$$

where:

$$\delta(T_{YR}(s)) = S_{02}(s)\delta(G(s)) \quad (L11)$$

L2) Plant Input (Control) Sensitivity

Suppose that the nominal model for a process, represented by $G_0(s)$, differs from the true model $G(s)$ due to changes $\delta(G(s))$ in the nominal model as described in equation (L12).

$$G(s) = G_0(s)(I + \delta(G(s))) \quad (L12)$$

Define:

$$S_{01}(s) = (I + L_{01}(s))^{-1} \quad (L13)$$

$$\begin{aligned} T_{01}(s) &= I - S_{01}(s) \\ &= (I + L_{01}(s))^{-1} L_{01}(s) \end{aligned} \quad (L14)$$

where:

$$L_{01}(s) = K(s)F(s)G_0(s) \quad (L15)$$

Theorem:

If the nominal transmission matrix $T_{0UR}(s)$ characterizing the response of the process inputs to the process setpoints, is defined as:

$$T_{0UR}(s) = S_{01}(s)K(s)P(s) \quad (L16)$$

Then,

$$T_{UR}(s) = (I + \delta(T_{UR}(s)))^{-1} T_{0UR}(s) \quad (L17)$$

where:

$$\delta(T_{UR}(s)) = T_{01}(s)\delta(G(s)) \quad (L18)$$

Proof:

The component of the response of the inputs resulting from perturbations in the setpoints, $U_R(s)$, is given by:

$$U_R(s) = T_{UR}(s)R(s) \quad (L19)$$

then,

$$U_R(s) = (I + L_1(s))^{-1}K(s)P(s)R(s)$$

so, dropping the function identifier (s) and rearranging,

$$(I + L_1)U_R = KPR$$

$$(I + KFG)U_R = KPR$$

applying (L12):

$$(I + KFG_0(I + \delta(G)))Y_R = KPR$$

applying (L15):

$$(I + L_{01}(I + \delta(G)))U_R = KPR$$

Multiplying both sides by $(I + L_{01})^{-1}$, we get:

$$\begin{aligned} & ((I + L_{01})^{-1} + (I + L_{01})^{-1}L_{01}(I + \delta(G)))U_R \\ & = (I + L_{01})^{-1}KPR \end{aligned}$$

applying (L13) and (L14):

$$(S_{01} + T_{01}(I + \delta(G)))U_R = S_{01}KPR$$

$$(S_{01} + (I - S_{01})(I + \delta(G)))U_R = S_{01}KPR$$

applying (L16) and rearranging,

$$\{I + (I - S_{01})\delta(G)\}U_R = T_{0UR}R$$

applying (L14),

$$\{I + T_{01}\delta(G)\}U_R = T_{0UR}R$$

so, restoring identifier (s) and rearranging,

$$U_R(s) = \{I + T_{01}(s)\delta(G(s))\}^{-1}T_{0UR}(s) R(s) \quad (L20)$$

Comparing (L20) to (L19), it can be seen that:

$$\begin{aligned} T_{UR}(s) &= \{I + T_{01}(s)\delta(G(s))\}^{-1}T_{0UR}(s) \\ &= \{I + \delta(T_{UR}(s))\}^{-1}T_{0UR}(s) \end{aligned} \quad (L21)$$

where:

$$\delta(T_{UR}(s)) = T_{01}(s)\delta(G(s)) \quad (L22)$$

APPENDIX M

OPTCAD SYSTEM INFORMATION

M1) OPTCAD System Subroutines

A table of the OPTCAD system subroutine names follows on the next page. The name of each subroutine, together with the file in which it is located and the page in the appendix on which it is listed, is given in the table.

University of Cape Town

OPTCAD System Subroutines			
Name	File	Description	Page
anal	ANAL.FOR	Performance Index Analysis Menu Driver	344
concal	CONCAL.FOR	State Feedback Control Law Calculation	344
create	CREATE.FOR	Drive Performance Index Creation Menu	345
dist	DIST.FOR	Inject Disturbances into Plant	345
disvop	DISVOP.FOR	Display Which Perf. Index Plot to Observe	346
excuse	EXCUSE.FOR	Utility for Program Development	347
filovw	FILOVW.FOR	Confirm Overwriting of File	347
gauin	GAUIN.FOR	Obtain Specifications of Gaussian Noise/Dist	347
getfil	GETFIL.FOR	Obtain Filename from User	348
getset	GETSET.FOR	Get Specs of Perturbations on Each Channel	349
inical	INICAL.FOR	Initialize Program Parameters	350
inidat	INIDAT.FOR	Block Data Section Initializing Package Data	350
intper	INTPER.FOR	Integrate Perf. Indices over Frequency Range	351
jwmat	JWMAT.FOR	Create a Complex Matrix $j\omega I$	353
keydat	KEYDAT.FOR	Assign Values of Keys on Keyboard to Variables	354
lhs	LHS.FOR	Utility Routine for Riccati Equation Solution	354
maknam	MAKNAM.FOR	Construct Filename, Including Path Name	355
nindin	NINDIN.FOR	Drive Gauss/Sinusoidal Perturb Selection Menu	356
noidis	NOIDIS.FOR	Specify Sinusoidal Noise/Disturbance Options	356
noise	NOISE.FOR	Generate Gaussian or Sinusoidal Noise	357
obssta	OBSSTA.FOR	Calculate Observer States	357
optcad	OPTCAD.FOR	Initialize Program and Present Main Menu	358
optkc	OPTKC.FOR	Synthesize Optimal LQ Controller Gain Matrix	359
optkf	OPTKF.FOR	Synthesize Optimal Kalman Gain Matrix	360
percal	PERCAL.FOR	Calculate Performance Index Data	362
peropt	PEROPT.FOR	Obtain Performance Index Plotting Options	366
perplt	PERPLT.FOR	View Specific Perf Index Data Plot and Analysis	368

OPTCAD System Subroutines			
Name	File	Description	Page
perset	PERSET.FOR	Perturb Setpoint Gaussianly or Sinusoidally	369
piplot	PIPLOT.FOR	View Group of Perf Index Data Plots and Analysis	370
pldat	PLDAT.FOR	Block Data containing Plotting Data	371
precal	PRECAL.FOR	Calculates Precompensator for S-state Tracking	372
prosta	PROSTA.FOR	Calculate Process States	373
setper	SETPER.FOR	Specify Sinus. Setp. Perturb. Options	374
sinin	SININ.FOR	Drive Sinusoid Perturbation Menu	375
synth	SYNTH.FOR	Call LQG Synthesis Procedures	375
togdty	TOGDTY.FOR	Toggle Output of State Selection	376
togopt	TOGOPT.FOR	User Toggle Yes/No Option Flag	376
togvop	TOGVOP.FOR	Toggle Performance Index Plot View Option	377

16. Zames G. Feedback and Optimal Sensitivity: Modal reference transformations, multiplicative seminorms and approximate inverses, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1981, AC-26, (2), pp. 301-320.

University of Cape Town

```

C
C FILE : ANAL.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : anal
CA FUNCTION : Performance Index Analysis Menu Driver
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call anal()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: runvar.inc
C Common blocks: /view/ vop
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : inmenu, wrhead, peropt, create, togopt,
C piplot, data
C Assembler: DOMENU, WRTSTR, ERTONE, LEVEL, INKEY
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Initializes menu screens and drives performance
C index analysis menu.
C *****
C subroutine anal()
C implicit integer*2 (D)
#include: 'runvar.inc'
integer vop,iopt,ixpos,ikey
integer*2 opt13
common /view/ vop

99 continue

call inmenu()

C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
call wrhead(0,((720-45*9)/2,35,45,
+ 'Performance Index Data Creation and Analysis.')
```

C Get chosen option. (domenu.asm - iglib.lib)

```

opt13 = DOMENU(13)

C Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
call WRTSTR(0,((720-45*9)/2,35,45,
+ '
if (opt13.eq.1) then
call peropt()

elseif (opt13.eq.2) then
if ((.not.lqaf1).and(.not.deaf1)) then
call create()
if (lqgf1) then
lqaf1 = .true.
else
deaf1 = .true.
endif
else
call ERTONE()
call LEVEL(0)
call WRTSTR(0,((720 - 41*9)/2),200,41,
+ 'Analysis Data Already Present: Recreate?')
call LEVEL(1)
iopt = 1
ikey = 1
ixpos = ((720 - 41*9)/2) + 42*9
call togopt(iopt,ixpos,200,ikey)
if (iopt.eq.0) call create()
call WRTSTR(0,((720 - 37*9)/2),200,37,
+ '
endif

elseif (opt13.eq.3) then
if (deaf1.or.lqaf1) then
call intper()
if (vop.eq.0) then
call piplot()
else
call perplt(vop)
endif
else
call ERTONE()
call LEVEL(0)
call WRTSTR(0,((720 - 37*9)/2),200,37,
+ 'No Analysis Data Present for Plotting')
call LEVEL(1)
key = INKEY(1)
call WRTSTR(0,((720 - 37*9)/2),200,37,
+ '
endif

elseif (opt13.eq.4) then
call data()

elseif (opt13.ne.0) then
call ERTONE()

endif

if (opt13.ne.0) then
goto 99
endif
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 Anton de Waal 05/01/90 Final Commenting
C FILEEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : : CONCAL.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : concal
CA FUNCTION : State Feedback Control Law Calculation
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call concal()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: syst.inc,time.inc

```

```

CN  MODULES CALLED      : None
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS    : None
CC  COMMENTS           : Takes actual (if obsinc = 1) or observed states (if
C                               obsinc = 0), multiplies the states by feedback gain
C                               matrix kc, and subtracts the results from the closed
C                               loop inputs (vn) to realize the state feedback
C                               control law  $un = vn - kc*xn$  or  $un = vn - kc*xnobs$ 
C *****
C  subroutine concal()
$include: 'syst.inc'
$include: 'time.inc'
  integer order,dima
  real temp(15)

  order = int(syst(4))
  dima = int(syst(5))

  do 100 i = 1, dima
    if (obsinc.eq.1) then
      xo(i) = xn(i)
    else
      xo(i) = xnobs(i)
    endif
    if (i.le.order) temp(i) = 0.0
100  continue

  do 200 i = 1, order
    do 210 j = 1, dima
      temp(i) = temp(i) + kc(i,j)*xo(j)
210  continue
  un(i) = vn(i) - temp(i)
200  continue

  return
end

C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C  VERSION          BY          DATE          COMMENT
C  1.1              A. de Waal    06/01/90    Finally Commented
C  FILEEND          :
C *****

C
C  FILE              : CREATE.FOR
C *****
CN  MODULE NAME      : create
CA  FUNCTION         : Drive Performance Index Creation Menu
CS  CALL SEQUENCE    : call create()
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: runvar.inc
CM  MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : inmenu,wrhead,edpopt,percal,intpar,piplot
C                               Assembler: DOMENU,WRTSTR,ERTONE
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC  COMMENTS         : Initializes menu screen and drives performance
C                               index creation menu
C *****
C  subroutine create()
  implicit integer*2 (D)
$include: 'runvar.inc'
  integer*2 opt131

99  continue

  call inmenu()

C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
  call wrhead(0,(720-46*9)/2,35,46,
+ 'Creating and Analysing Performance Index Data.')

C Get chosen option. (domenu.asm - iglib.lib)
  opt131 = DOMENU(131)

C Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
  call WRTSTR(0,(720-46*9)/2,35,46,
+ ' ')

  if (opt131.eq.1) then
    call edpopt()

  elseif (opt131.eq.2) then
    call percal()
    call intpar()
    call piplot()
    if (lqgfl) then
      lqaf1 = .true.
    else
      deaf1 = .true.
    endif

  elseif (opt131.ne.0) then
    call ERTONE()

  endif

  if (opt131.ne.0) then
    goto 99
  endif

  return
end

C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C  VERSION          BY          DATE          COMMENT
C  1.0              A. de Waal    06/01/90    Finally Commented
C  FILEEND          :
C *****

C
C  FILE              : DIST.FOR
C *****
CN  MODULE NAME      : dist
CA  FUNCTION         : Inject Disturbances into Plant
CS  CALL SEQUENCE    : call dist()

```

```

CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: syst.inc,time.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Disturbances Injected as Follows:
C If dtyp = 1: Inject Sinusoidal disturbances on
C Outputs
C If dtyp = 2: Refer Gaussian Disturbances on States
C to Outputs by multiplying Disturbance
C Vector by C*inv(sI - A)
C If dtyp = 3: Inject Gaussian disturbances on
C Outputs
C *****
C subroutine dist()
C implicit double precision (r)
C $include: 'syst.inc'
C $include: 'time.inc'
C integer dima,order
C real zzn(15)
C
C order = int(syst(4))
C dima = int(syst(5))
C
C if (dtyp.eq.1) then
C do 30 i = 1, order
C if (dchset(i).eq.0)
C + zzn(i) = dchdat(1,i)*sin(dchdat(2,i)*ti)
C 30 continue
C do 40 i = 1, dima
C zzn(i) = 0.0
C 40 continue
C
C elseif (dtyp.eq.2) then
C do 10 i = 1, dima
C zzn(i) = snql(rndnrm(dble(0.0),dble(sqrt(dampl)),irand))
C 10 continue
C
C Calculate zzn(i) = C*inv(sI - A)*zzn(i)
C
C do 100 i = 1, dima
C swdxd(i) = 0.0
C xo(i) = xndis(i)
C if (i.le.order) zzn(i) = 0.0
C 100 continue
C do 200 n = 1, 4
C
C C Work out k(n) = f( xndis(ndt)+c2(n)*k(n-1)*dt, ndt+c2(n)*ndt )
C = a*( xndis(ndt) + c2(n)*k(n-1)*dt )
C = dxdt(i), i=1, dima
C do 210 i = 1, dima
C dxdt(i) = 0.0
C do 220 j = 1, dima
C dxdt(i) = dxdt(i) + a(i,j)*xndis(j)
C 220 continue
C dxdt(i) = dxdt(i) + zzn(i)
C 210 continue
C
C C Work out swdxd = k(1) + 2*k(2) + 2*k(3) + k(4)
C = c1(n)*k(n)
C = c1(n)*dxdt(i), i=1, dima
C c1(1)=1, c1(2)=2, c1(3)=2, c1(4)=1
C do 230 i = 1, dima
C swdxd(i) = swdxd(i) + c1(n)*dxdt(i)
C
C C Work out xndis(ndt)+c2(n)*k(n-1)*dt to be used in calculation of next k(n)
C NOTE: only for n = 1, 2, 3: c2(1)=0.5, c2(2)=0.5, c2(3)=1.0
C if (n.lt.4) then
C xndis(i) = xo(i) + c2(n)*dxdt(i)*dt
C
C C Work out xndis( (n+1)*dt ) = xndis(n*dt) + ( k(1) + 2*k(2) + 2*k(3) + k(4) )*dt/6
C = xndis(n*dt) + swdxd*dt/6
C
C else
C xndis(i) = xo(i) + swdxd(i)*dt/6
C endif
C 230 continue
C 200 continue
C do 300 i = 1, order
C do 310 j = 1, dima
C zn(i) = zn(i) + c(i,j)*xndis(j)
C 310 continue
C 300 continue
C
C else
C do 101 i = 1, order
C zn(i) = snql(rndnrm(dble(0.0),dble(sqrt(dampl)),irand))
C 101 continue
C do 401 i = 1, dima
C zzn(i) = 0.0
C 401 continue
C endif
C
C return
C end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEEND :
C *****
C
C FILE : DISVOP.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : disvop
CA FUNCTION : Display Which Perf. Index Plot to Observe
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call disvop(iopt,xpos,ypos)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : iopt: View option identifier
C xpos,ypos: x and y co-ords where brief to be printed
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : Assembler: WRTSTR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Returns without action if iopt greater than 4
CC COMMENTS : Displays brief on graphics screen 0 regarding which

```



```

C               performance index data plot selected for plotting
C *****
C      subroutine diavop(iopt,xpos,ypos)
C      integer iopt,xpos,ypos
C      if (iopt.eq.0) call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,42,
C      + 'Group Displaying All Performance Index Data')
C      if (iopt.eq.1) call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,42,
C      + 'Display Noise Atten Performance Index Data')
C      if (iopt.eq.2) call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,42,
C      + 'Display Dist. Atten Performance Index Data')
C      if (iopt.eq.3) call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,42,
C      + 'Display Sensitivity Performance Index Data')
C      if (iopt.eq.4) call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,42,
C      + 'Display Effort/Track Performance Index Data')
C      return
C      end
C *****
C      REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1          A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND      :
C *****

C      FILE      : EXCUSE.FOR
C *****
C      MODULE NAME      : excuse
C      CA      FUNCTION      : Utility for Program Development
C      CS      CALL SEQUENCE      : call excuse()
C      CI      INPUT PARAMETERS      : None
C      CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS      : None
C      CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES      : None
C      CM      MODULES CALLED      : Assembler: WRTSTR,INKEY
C      CE      ERROR CONDITIONS      : None
C      CC      COMMENTS      : Utility subroutine used as dummy subroutine in
C      program development
C *****
C      subroutine excuse()
C      call WRTSTR(0,250,55,25,'ROUTINE NOT YET DEVELOPED')
C      key = INKEY(1)
C      call WRTSTR(0,250,55,25,'')
C      return
C      end
C *****
C      REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1          A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND      :
C *****

C      FILE      : FILOVW.FOR
C *****
C      MODULE NAME      : filovw
C      CA      FUNCTION      : Confirm Overwriting of File
C      CS      CALL SEQUENCE      : call filovw(filnam,yesno)
C      CI      INPUT PARAMETERS      : filnam: name of file
C      CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS      : yesno: overwrite confirmation flag returned
C      CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES      : Include files: keys.inc
C      CM      MODULES CALLED      : Assembler: LENSTR,ERTONE,WRTSTR,LEVEL,BLKFIL,STRIN
C      CE      ERROR CONDITIONS      : None
C      CC      COMMENTS      : Interrogates user on graphics page 0 as to whether or
C      not the file specified by filnam should be
C      overwritten - Returns yesno = 'y' if file to be
C      overwritten and yesno = 'n' if not
C *****
C      subroutine filovw(filnam,yesno)
C      implicit integer*2 (S)
C      $include: 'keys.inc'
C      integer*2 key,len
C      character*1 yesno
C      character*30 filnam
C      len = LENSTR(30,filnam)
C      call ERTONE()
C      call WRTSTR(0,40,110,6,'File :')
C      call LEVEL(2)
C      call BLKFIL(115,113,(len*9),14)
C      call WRTSTR(0,115,110,len,filnam)
C      call LEVEL(1)
C      call WRTSTR(0,(115+(len*9)),110,16,' already exists.')
C      call WRTSTR(0,40,140,26,'Overwrite the file (y/n) ?')
C      yesno = 'n'
C      98      continue
C      key = STRIN(0,280,140,1,yesno)
C      if (key.ne.retk) goto 98
C      return
C      end
C *****
C      REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1          A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND      :
C *****

C      FILE      : GAUIN.FOR
C *****
C      MODULE NAME      : gauin
C      CA      FUNCTION      : Obtain Specifications of Gaussian Noise/Dist
C      CS      CALL SEQUENCE      : call gauin()
C      CI      INPUT PARAMETERS      : None
C      CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS      : None
C      CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES      : Include files: keys.inc,time.inc
C      CM      MODULES CALLED      : Fortran : wrhead,ptr4,gatr4,togopt,togdty
C      Assembler: WRTSTR,WIPSCR
C      CE      ERROR CONDITIONS      : None
C      CC      COMMENTS      : Interrogates user regarding specifications of
C      Gaussian noise on outputs and
C      Gaussian disturbances to process
C *****
C      subroutine gauin()
C      implicit integer*2 (I,g)
C      $include: 'keys.inc'
C      $include: 'time.inc'

```


BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Anderson B.D.O., Moore J.B. Linear Optimal Control, Prentice-Hall International Editions, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey, USA, 1971.
2. Anderson B.D.O. Stability Results for Optimal Systems, Electronics Letters, 1969, Vol 5, (22), p. 545.
3. Anton, H. Elementary Linear Algebra, 5th Edition, John Wiley & Sons, USA, 1987
4. Astrom K.J., Wittenmark B. Adaptive Control, Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, USA, 1989.
5. Astrom K.J., Wittenmark B. Computer Controlled Systems, Prentice Hall, 1984.
6. Athans M. The Role and Use of the Stochastic Linear-Quadratic-Gaussian Problem in Control System Design, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1971, AC-16, (6), pp. 529-552.
7. Borrie J.A., Modern Control Systems - A Manual of Design Methods, Prentice/Hall International, London, 1986.
8. Broussard J.R. A Quadratic Weight Selection Algorithm, IEEE Trans. Aut. Contr., 1982, AC-27, (4), pp. 945-947.

```

integer*2 npos,key

call WIPSCR(0)
C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
call wrhead(0,(720-46*9)/2,25,43,
+ 'Gaussian Noise Perturbation Specifications.')

call wrhead(0,30,50,36,
+ 'Specifications for Noise on Outputs.')
call WRTSTR(0,50,70,33,'Include Noise on Outputs? : No ')
call WRTSTR(0,50,85,29,'Covariance of Noise :')

call wrhead(0,30,105,38,
+ 'Specifications for Plant Disturbances.')
call WRTSTR(0,50,125,33,'Include Disturbances? : No ')
call WRTSTR(0,50,140,33,'Outputs or Diff of States? : Out')
call WRTSTR(0,50,155,29,'Covariance of Disturbances :')

call wrhead(0,30,175,42,
+ 'Specifications for Setpoint Perturbations.')
call WRTSTR(0,50,195,33,'Include Perturbations? : No ')
call WRTSTR(0,50,210,29,'Covariance of Perturbations :')

if (ninc.eq.0) call WRTSTR(0,50+30*9,70,3,'Yes')
call prtr4(0,(50+30*9),85,7,'(q10.4)',10,nampl)
if (dinc.eq.0) call WRTSTR(0,50+30*9,125,3,'Yes')
if (rinc.eq.0) call WRTSTR(0,50+30*9,195,3,'Yes')
if (dtyp.eq.2) call WRTSTR(0,50,140,33,
+ 'Outputs or Diff of States? : Sta')
call prtr4(0,(50+30*9),155,7,'(q10.4)',10,dampl)
call prtr4(0,(50+30*9),210,7,'(q10.4)',10,rampl)

call WRTSTR(0,40,235,36,'RETURN, TAB and cursor keys to move.')
call WRTSTR(0,40,250,16,'ESC key to exit.')

199 npos = 1
continue

if (npos.eq.1) then
call togopt(ninc,50+30*9,70,key)
if (ninc.eq.0) ntyp = 0
elseif (npos.eq.2) then
if (dinc.eq.0) then
key = getr4(0,(50+30*9),85,7,'(q10.4)',10,nampl)
call prtr4(0,(50+30*9),85,7,'(q10.4)',10,nampl)
else
key = retk
endif
elseif (npos.eq.3) then
call togopt(dinc,50+30*9,125,key)
if (dinc.eq.0) dtyp = 0
elseif (npos.eq.4) then
if (dinc.eq.0) then
call togdty(dtyp,50+30*9,140,key)
else
key = retk
endif
elseif (npos.eq.5) then
if (dinc.eq.0) then
key = getr4(0,(50+30*9),155,7,'(q10.4)',10,dampl)
call prtr4(0,(50+30*9),155,7,'(q10.4)',10,dampl)
else
key = retk
endif
elseif (npos.eq.6) then
call togopt(rinc,50+30*9,195,key)
if (ninc.eq.0) rtyp = 0
elseif (npos.eq.7) then
if (rinc.eq.0) then
key = getr4(0,(50+30*9),210,7,'(q10.4)',10,rampl)
call prtr4(0,(50+30*9),210,7,'(q10.4)',10,rampl)
else
key = retk
endif
endif
endif

if ((key.eq.downk).or.(key.eq.retk).or.(key.eq.tabk)) then
if (npos.eq.7) then
npos = 1
else
npos = npos + 1
endif
elseif ((key.eq.upk).or.(key.eq.rtabk)) then
if (npos.eq.1) then
npos = 7
else
npos = npos - 1
endif
endif
if (key.ne.esck) goto 199

call WIPSCR(0)
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : GETFIL.FOR
C *****
CH MODULE NAME : getfil
CA FUNCTION : Obtain Filename from User
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call getfil(typpnam,search,key,usename)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : typpnam: filename used as prompt
C search: search string
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : key: key pressed in exiting from STRIN function
C usename: filename obtained from user
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc
CH MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,dodir
C Assembler: WRTSTR,STRIN

```

```

+ 0.0, 1.0/
data ((q1(j,i),i=1,4),j=1,4)
+ 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0,
+ 0.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0,
+ 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 0.0,
+ 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0/
data ((r1(j,i),i=1,2),j=1,2)
+ 1.0, 0.0,
+ 0.0, 1.0/
data ((kc(j,i),i=1,4),j=1,2)
+ 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0,
+ 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0/
data ((q(j,i),i=1,4),j=1,4)
+ 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0,
+ 0.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0,
+ 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 0.0,
+ 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0/
data ((r(j,i),i=1,2),j=1,2)
+ 1.0, 0.0,
+ 0.0, 1.0/
data ((kf(j,i),i=1,2),j=1,4)
+ 0.0, 0.0,
+ 0.0, 0.0,
+ 0.0, 0.0,
+ 0.0, 0.0/
data ((ptrsat(j,i),i=1,2),j=1,2) /1.0,0.0,0.0,1.0/

data defl1 /.false./, prof1 /.false./, qrf1 /.false./,
lqgfl /.false./, deafl /.false./, lqaf1 /.false./,
+ deafl /.false./, kfl /.false./, sinfl /.false./
data ((pival(k,j,i),i=1,5),j=1,2),k=1,4) /40*0.0/
data ((stval(j,i),i=1,5),j=1,2) /10*0.0/
data ((picom(k,j,i),i=1,5),j=1,2),k=1,4) /40*'UNDEF' /
data ((piclev(k,j,i),i=1,5),j=1,2),k=1,4) /40*0/
data (stcom(i),i=1,2) /2*'ENTIRELY UNSTABLE' /
data (stcleve(i),i=1,2) /2*0/
data ((pidat(k,j,i),i=1,100),j=1,2),k=1,4) /800*0.0/
data (simapc(i),i=1,10) /10*0.0/
data (nspec(i),i=1,5) /5*0.0/
data (dspec(i),i=1,5) /5*0.0/
data (sspec(i),i=1,5) /5*0.0/
data inpath 'c:\progs\optcad\data' //
data outpth 'c:\progs\optcad\data' //
data defdir //
data infnam //
data fname //
data mname //
data pernam //
data usenam //
data (inpnms(i),i=1,10)
+ 'Input 1' // 'Input 2' // 'Input 3' // 'Input 4' //
+ 'Input 5' // 'Input 6' // 'Input 7' // 'Input 8' //
+ 'Input 9' // 'Input 10' //
data (outnms(i),i=1,10)
+ 'Output 1' // 'Output 2' // 'Output 3' // 'Output 4' //
+ 'Output 5' // 'Output 6' // 'Output 7' // 'Output 8' //
+ 'Output 9' // 'Output 10' //
data prjnm 'Heat Exch.' //
data engnms 'A. de Waal' //
data (xn(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (un(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (rn(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (vn(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (yn(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (ynact(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (zn(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (nn(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (xnobs(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (ynobs(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data ti/0.0,dt/0.5,tend/2000.0/
data (c1(i),i=1,4) /1,2,2,1/
data (c2(i),i=1,3) /0.5,0.5,1.0/
data obsinc/1,coninc/1/
data setplt/1,innplt/1,outplt/1,ostplt/1,pstplt/1/
data (stpinp(i),i=1,5) /5*0/
data (stpdatt(i),i=1,5) /8*0.0/
data (stpincc(i),i=1,5) /5*0.0/
data twmax/711,twstrt/4,thmax/270,thstrt/316,twidth/1/
data theigh/1,txdel/711,tydel/200/
+ data (xtlim(i),i=1,3) /2000.0,0.0,0.0/
data ((ytlim(i,j),i=1,3),j=1,10) /10.0,-10.0,0.0,
+ 10.0,-10.0,0.0,
+ 10.0,-10.0,0.0,
+ 10.0,-10.0,0.0,
+ 10.0,-10.0,0.0,
+ 10.0,-10.0,0.0,
+ 10.0,-10.0,0.0,
+ 10.0,-10.0,0.0,
+ 10.0,-10.0,0.0,
+ 10.0,-10.0,0.0/
data (tgraph(i),i=1,4) /10,172,340,110/
data ninc/1,dinc/1,rinc/1,ntyp/0,dtyp/0,rtyp/0/
data nchset/15*1,dchset/15*1,rchset/15*1/
data irand/10,namp1/1.0,damp1/1.0,rampl/1.0/
data nfre/0.0,dfre/0.0,rfre/0.0/
data nchdat/30*10.0,dchdat/30*10.0,rchdat/30*10.0/
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : INTPER.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : intper
CA FUNCTION : Integrate Perf. Indices over Frequency Range
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call intper()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: syst.inc,perdat.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : None

```

```

CE      ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC      COMMENTS       : Uses Simpson's Rule for numerical integration to
C                          integrate performance index plots over three
C                          frequency regions, low (w0 to wf/3), intermediate
C                          (wf/3 to 2wf/3) and high (2wf/3 to wf). The results
C                          are scaled to achieve an indication of the relative
C                          performance over each region.
C *****
C      subroutine intper()
C      $include: 'syst.inc'
C      $include: 'perdat.inc'
C      integer pts,maxpts,grno,chno,regno
C      integer maxp(3),intend(3)
C      real sumod(4,2,3),sumev(4,2,3),inival(4,2),finval(4,2,3)
C      real finfre(3),intc(3),integr(4,2,5)
C      real inifre,w,w0,wf,winc

C      open(4,file='intper.tes',status='unknown')

C      w0 = syst(1)
C      wf = syst(2)
C      winc = syst(3)
C      maxpts = int( (wf-w0)/winc )

C      Defining the end points for each of the three integration regions
C      - intend(regno) must always be an odd number as
C      integral = K*(inival + 4*sumod + 2*sumev + finval),
C      (inival at first (therefore odd) point,
C      finval at final (therefore also odd) point intend.)
C      do 50 regno = 1, 3
C      maxp(regno) = int(regno*maxpts/3)
C      if (mod(maxp(regno),2).eq.0) then
C      intend(regno) = maxp(regno) - 1
C      else
C      intend(regno) = maxp(regno)
C      endif
50      continue

C      Initializing variables and even and odd sums to zero
C      inifre = w0
C      w = w0
C      do 100 grno = 1, 4
C      do 110 chno = 1, 2
C      do 120 regno = 1, 3
C      sumod(grno,chno,regno) = 0.0
C      sumev(grno,chno,regno) = 0.0
120      continue
110      continue
100      continue

C      do 200 pts = 1, intend(3)
C      write(4,'(a,i5)') 'Point no:',pts

C      If pts even - xi odd - add to sumod,
C      pts odd - xi even - add to sumev
C      if (mod(pts,2).eq.0) then
C      do 300 grno = 1, 4
C      do 310 chno = 1, 2
C      do 320 regno = 1, 3
C      if (pts.lt.intend(regno)) then
C      sumod(grno,chno,regno) =
C      sumod(grno,chno,regno) +
C      pidat(grno,chno,pts)
C      +
C      +
C      endif
C      continue
320      continue
310      continue
300      continue

C      else
C      do 400 grno = 1, 4
C      do 410 chno = 1, 2
C      if (pts.eq.1) inival(grno,chno) =
C      pidat(grno,chno,pts)
C      +
C      do 420 regno = 1, 3
C      if (pts.eq.intend(regno)) then
C      finval(grno,chno,regno) =
C      pidat(grno,chno,pts)
C      finfre(regno) = w
C      +
C      elseif
C      ((pts.lt.intend(regno)).and.(pts.ne.1)) then
C      sumev(grno,chno,regno) =
C      sumev(grno,chno,regno) +
C      pidat(grno,chno,pts)
C      +
C      +
C      endif
C      continue
420      continue
410      continue
400      continue

C      endif

C      w = w + winc

200      continue

C      do 500 regno = 1, 3
C      intc(regno) = (finfre(regno) - inifre)/
C      (3*(intend(regno) - 1))
C      +
C      do 510 grno = 1, 4
C      do 520 chno = 1, 2
C      integr(grno,chno,regno) = intc(regno)*
C      ( inival(grno,chno) + finval(grno,chno,regno) +
C      +
C      4*sumod(grno,chno,regno) + 2*sumev(grno,chno,regno) )
520      continue
510      continue
500      continue

C      write(4,*) 'Calculating Integrals over extended regions'
C      do 444 grno = 1, 4
C      write(4,'(1x,a,i5)') 'Graph no:',grno
C      do 555 chno = 1, 2
C      write(4,'(3x,(4g10.4))') (integr(grno,chno,i), i = 1, 4)
555      continue

```

```

444 continue

write(4,*)' Calculating (a) Integrals,'
write(4,*)' (b) Perf Indices over individual regions'
do 600 grno = 1, 4
  write(4, '(1x,a,i5)') 'Graph no:', grno
  do 610 chno = 1, 2
    integr(grno,chno,4) = integr(grno,chno,3)
    pival(grno,chno,4) = integr(grno,chno,4)/
      (finfre(3) - inifre)
+    integr(grno,chno,3) = integr(grno,chno,3) -
+    integr(grno,chno,2)
+    pival(grno,chno,3) = integr(grno,chno,3)/
+    (finfre(3) - finfre(2))
+    integr(grno,chno,2) = integr(grno,chno,2) -
+    integr(grno,chno,1)
+    pival(grno,chno,2) = integr(grno,chno,2)/
+    (finfre(2) - finfre(1))
+    pival(grno,chno,1) = integr(grno,chno,1)/
+    (finfre(1) - inifre)
  do 345 regno = 1, 4
    if (pival(grno,chno,regno).gt.1.0) then
      picom(grno,chno,regno) = 'V POOR'
      piclev(grno,chno,regno) = 0
    elseif (pival(grno,chno,regno).gt.0.5) then
      picom(grno,chno,regno) = 'POOR'
      piclev(grno,chno,regno) = 0
    elseif (pival(grno,chno,regno).gt.0.25) then
      picom(grno,chno,regno) = 'FAIR'
      piclev(grno,chno,regno) = 1
    elseif (pival(grno,chno,regno).gt.0.1) then
      picom(grno,chno,regno) = 'GOOD'
      piclev(grno,chno,regno) = 1
    else
      picom(grno,chno,regno) = 'V GOOD'
      piclev(grno,chno,regno) = 1
    endif
  continue
345 write(4, '(3x,(4g10.4))') (integr(grno,chno,i), i = 1, 4)
  write(4, '(3x,(4a6))') (picom(grno,chno,i), i = 1, 4)
  write(4, '(3x,(4g10.4))') (pival(grno,chno,i), i = 1, 4)
610 continue
600 continue

if ((stval(1,1).lt.1).or.(stval(2,1).lt.30)) then
  stcom(1) = 'TOTALLY UNSTABLE'
  stcle(1) = 0
elseif ((stval(1,1).lt.3).or.(stval(2,1).lt.45)) then
  stcom(1) = 'QUESTIONABLY STABLE'
  stcle(1) = 0
elseif ((stval(1,1).lt.5).or.(stval(2,1).lt.60)) then
  stcom(1) = 'STABLE'
  stcle(1) = 1
else
  stcom(1) = 'TOTALLY STABLE'
  stcle(1) = 1
endif

close(4)
return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : JWMAT.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : jwmatt
CA FUNCTION : Create a Complex Matrix jwI
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call jwmatt(w,dim,jwmatt,jwmatt)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : w: Frequency at which matrix to be created
C dim: Actual dimension of square matrix
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : jwmatt(id,id): Real zero matrix of maximum dimension
C (id,id)
C and actual dimension (dim,dim)
C jwmatt(id,id): Imaginary matrix with value of w down
C diagonal of matrix of maximum
C dimension (id,id)
C and actual dimension (dim,dim)
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Returns a matrix jwI, with the value of the frequency
C w as the diagonal entries of the matrix with actual
C dimension (dim,dim). The other entries in the matrix
C of maximum dimension (id,id) are all zero. This
C matrix is used in the evaluation of the plant
C matrix G(s) = C(jwI - A)B at a number of frequency
C points.
C *****
subroutine jwmatt(w,dim,jwmatt,jwmatt)
integer id
parameter (id = 15)
integer dim
real w
real jwmatt,jwmatt
dimension jwmatt(id,id),jwmatt(id,id)
do 900 i = 1, id
  do 800 j = 1, id
    jwmatt(i,j) = 0.0
    jwmatt(i,j) = 0.0
    if ((i.eq.j).and.(i.le.dim)) jwmatt(i,j) = w
800 continue
900 continue
return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :

```

```

C *****
C
C      FILE                : KEYDAT.FOR
C *****
CN     MODULE NAME        : block data keydat
CA     FUNCTION           : Assign Values of Keys on Keyboard to Variables
CS     CALL SEQUENCE      : not a subroutine
CI     INPUT PARAMETERS   : n/a
CO     OUTPUT PARAMETERS  : n/a
CG     GLOBAL VARIABLES   : Include files: keys.inc
CM     MODULES CALLED     : n/a
CE     ERROR CONDITIONS   : n/a
CC     COMMENTS           : Assigns the ASCII values of the keys on the keyboard
C                               to common variables that can be used in program units
C *****
      block data keydat
$include: 'keys.inc'
      data
+         upk      /72/,
+         downk    /0080/,
+         leftk    /0075/,
+         rightk   /0077/,
+         homek    /0071/,
+         endk     /0079/,
+         pgupk    /0073/,
+         pgdnk    /0081/,
+         esck     /6912/,
+         retk     /3328/,
+         tabk     /2304/,
+         rtabk    /0015/,
+         sma      /24832/,
+         bga      /16640/,
+         sml      /27648/,
+         bgl      /19456/,
+         smq      /28928/,
+         bqj      /20736/,
+         smm      /27904/,
+         bgm      /19712/,
+         sms      /29440/,
+         bgs      /21248/,
+
      end

C *****
CH     REVISION HISTORY   :
C      VERSION            BY          DATE          COMMENT
C      1.1                A. de Waal   06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND              :
C *****

C
C      FILE                : LHS.FOR
C *****
CN     MODULE NAME        : lhs
CA     FUNCTION           : Utility Routine for Riccati Equation Solution
CS     CALL SEQUENCE      : call lhs()
CI     INPUT PARAMETERS   : None
CO     OUTPUT PARAMETERS  : None
CG     GLOBAL VARIABLES   : Common blocks: /dims/ in,ir,im
C                               /ricc/ amod,z
CM     MODULES CALLED     : None
CE     ERROR CONDITIONS   : None
CC     COMMENTS           : Utility routine called in the solution of the
C                               algebraic Riccati equation
C *****
      SUBROUTINE LHS
      PARAMETER (ID=15)
      COMMON /DIMS/ IN,IR,IM /RICC/ AMOD,Z
      DIMENSION AMOD(ID,ID),Z(ID,ID)

      DO 2 I=1,IM
      DO 2 J=1,IM
      Z(I,J)=0.
2      CONTINUE

      DO 25 I1=1,(IN-1)
      I2=1
      I3=1
5      IF (I3.LT.I1) THEN
      I2=I2+IN-I3+1
      I3=I3+1
      ENDIF
      IF (I3.LT.I1) GOTO 5

      DO 20 I4=(I1+1),IN
      I5=0
      DO 10 I6=1,(I4-1)
      I5=I5+IN-I6+1
10      CONTINUE
      I7=I4-1
      I2=I2+1

      DO 15 I8=(I5+1),(I5+IN-I4+1)
      I9=I7+I8-I5
      Z(I8,I2)=AMOD(I1,I9)
      Z(I2,I8)=AMOD(I9,I1)
15      CONTINUE

20      CONTINUE
25      CONTINUE

C      DO 55 I1=1,(IN-2)
      I2=1
      I3=1
30      IF (I3.LT.I1) THEN
      I2=I2+IN-I3+1
      I3=I3+1
      ENDIF
      IF (I3.LT.I1) GOTO 30
      DO 50 I4=(I1+1),(IN-1)
      I5=1
      DO 35 I6=1,(I4-1)
      I5=I5+IN-I6+1
35      CONTINUE

```

```

I2=I2+1
IF (Z(I5,I2).NE.0.) THEN
  DO 40 I7=1,(IN-I4)
    Z((I5+I7),(I2+I7))=Z(I5,I2)
  CONTINUE
END IF
IF (Z(I2,I5).NE.0.) THEN
  DO 45 I7=1,(IN-I4)
    Z((I2+I7),(I5+I7))=Z(I2,I5)
  CONTINUE
END IF
CONTINUE
CONTINUE
C
I1=0
DO 70 I2=1,(IN-1)
  I1=I1+IN-I2+1
  DO 65 I3=(I2+1),IN
    I4=1
    DO 60 I5=1,(I3-1)
      I4=I4+IN-I5+1
    CONTINUE
    I6=I1-IN+I3
    Z(I4,I6)=Z(I4,I6)+AMOD(I2,I3)
  CONTINUE
CONTINUE
C
I1=1
DO 85 I2=1,IN
  DO 80 I3=I2,IN
    I5=I1+I3-I2
    DO 75 I4=I2,IN
      I6=I1+I4-I2
      IF(I3.EQ.I2) THEN
        Z(I5,I6)=2*AMOD(I4,I3)
      ELSE
        Z(I5,I6)=AMOD(I4,I3)
      END IF
      IF ((I3.EQ.I4).AND.(I3.NE.I2)) THEN
        Z(I5,I6)=Z(I5,I6)+AMOD(I2,I2)
      END IF
    CONTINUE
  CONTINUE
  I1=I1+IN-I2+1
CONTINUE
C
RETURN
END
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 0.0 R. Hanning ? Creation
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : MAKNAM.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : maknam
CA FUNCTION : Construct Filename, Including Path Name
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call maknam(fname,pname,usename)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : fname - (character*25) The file name.
C pname - (character*25) The path name.
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : usename - (character*50) The final filename.
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM MODULES CALLED : APPEND (asm), CMPSTR (asm), COPYST (asm), RJUST (asm).
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : ?
C
CC COMMENTS : Right justifies both file and path names, then checks
C the filename for drive and paths. If any found, then
C the name is copied to 'usename'. If none found, then
C the pathname is check for drive and path. If not found
C then default drive and path is used, otherwise the
C specified drive and path is copied into 'usename',
C followed by the filename.
C *****
subroutine maknam(fname,pname,usename)
implicit integer*2 (C)
character*25 fname,pname
character*50 usename
integer*2 pos
character*1 drv
usename = '
call RJUST(25,fname)
call RJUST(25,pname)
pos = CMPSTR(25,fname,1,':')
if (pos.eq.0) then
  pos = CMPSTR(25,fname,1,'\')
  if (pos.eq.0) then
    pos = CMPSTR(25,pname,1,':')
    if (pos.eq.0) then
      call COPYST(25,pname,0,2,'a:',0,2)
    endif
    call APPEND(50,usename,25,pname)
    call APPEND(50,usename,25,fname)
  else
    call COPYST(50,usename,0,2,'a:',0,2)
    call APPEND(50,usename,25,fname)
  endif
else
  call APPEND(50,usename,25,fname)
endif
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.00 Ian Fisher 23/06/88 Creation.
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :

```

```

C *****
C
C FILE : NINDIN.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : nindin
CA FUNCTION : Drive Gauss/Sinusoidal Perturb Selection Menu
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call nindin()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : inmenu,wrhead,gauin,sinin
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Initializes menu screen and drives menu for the
C selection of Gaussian or sinusoidal perturbations
C *****
      subroutine nindin()
      implicit integer*2 (D)
      integer*2 opt141

99      continue

      call inmenu()

C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
      call wrhead(0,(720-62*9)/2,35,62,
+ 'Select Noise Type for which Specifications to be Made/Changed.')

C Get chosen option. (domenu.asm - iglib.lib)
      opt141 = DOMENU(141)

C Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
      call WRTSTR(0,(720-62*9)/2,35,62,
+ '

      if (opt141.eq.1) then
        call gauin()

      elseif (opt141.eq.2) then
        call sinin()

      elseif (opt141.ne.0) then
        call ERTONE()

      endif

      if (opt141.ne.0) then
        goto 99
      endif

      return
      end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : NOIDIS.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : noidis
CA FUNCTION : Specify Sinusoidal Noise/Disturbance Options
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call noidis()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc,time.inc,syst.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,togopt,getset
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Assembler: WRTSTR,WIPSCR
C Interrogates user about options for the inclusion
C of sinusoidal noise/disturbances. User specifies
C whether noise/disturbances to be included for each
C of the channels. Once these specifications have been
C made, the routine calls subroutine getset in which
C amplitude and frequency information for each channel
C is obtained from the user.
C *****
      subroutine noidis()
      implicit integer*2 (I,g)
$include: 'keys.inc'
$include: 'time.inc'
$include: 'syst.inc'

      integer npos,key
      integer dima,order

      order = syst(4)
      dima = syst(5)

      call WIPSCR(0)

C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
      call wrhead(0,(720-48*9)/2,25,48,
+ 'Sinusoidal Noise and Disturbance Specifications.')

      call wrhead(0,30,45,36,
+ 'Specifications for Noise on Outputs.')
      call WRTSTR(0,50,70,33,'Include Noise on Outputs? : No ')

      call wrhead(0,30,135,32,
+ 'Specifications for Disturbances.')
      call WRTSTR(0,50,160,33,'Include Disturbances? : No ')

      if (ninc.eq.0) call WRTSTR(0,50+30*9,70,3,'Yes')
      if (dinc.eq.0) call WRTSTR(0,50+30*9,160,3,'Yes')

      call WRTSTR(0,40,235,36,'RETURN, TAB and cursor keys to move.')
      call WRTSTR(0,40,250,16,'ESC key to exit.')

      npos = 1

199      continue

      if (npos.eq.1) then
        call togopt(ninc,50+30*9,70,key)

```



```

        if ((ninc.eq.0).and.(key.ne.esck)) then
            ntyp = 1
            call WRTSTR(0,40,235,36,
+               call WRTSTR(0,40,250,16,'
            call getset(nchset,nchdat,order,50,90)
            call WRTSTR(0,40,235,36,
+               'RETURN, TAB and cursor keys to move.')
            call WRTSTR(0,40,250,16,'ESC key to exit.')
        endif
        elseif (npos.eq.2) then
            call togopt(dinc,50+30*9,160,key)
            if ((dinc.eq.0).and.(key.ne.esck)) then
                dtyp = 1
                call WRTSTR(0,40,235,36,
+               call WRTSTR(0,40,250,16,'
            call getset(dchset,dchdat,order,50,180)
            call WRTSTR(0,40,235,36,
+               'RETURN, TAB and cursor keys to move.')
            call WRTSTR(0,40,250,16,'ESC key to exit.')
        endif
    endif
endif

if ((key.eq.downk).or.(key.eq.retk).or.(key.eq.tabk)) then
    if (npos.eq.2) then
        npos = 1
    else
        npos = npos + 1
    endif
elseif ((key.eq.upk).or.(key.eq.rtabk)) then
    if (npos.eq.1) then
        npos = 2
    else
        npos = npos - 1
    endif
endif
endif
if (key.ne.esck) goto 199

call WIPSCR(0)
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C FILE : NOISE.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : noise
CA FUNCTION : Generate Gaussian or Sinusoidal Noise
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call noise()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: time.inc,syst.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : rndnrm
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Generate either:
C - A random number each time routine called
C with a Gaussian PDF
C - A number which varies sinusoidally with global
C variable ti
C *****
subroutine noise()
implicit double precision (r)
#include: 'time.inc'
#include: 'syst.inc'
integer order

order = int(syst(4))

if (ntyp.eq.0) then
    do 100 i = 1, order
        nn(i) = snql(rndnrm(dble(0.0),dble(sqrt(nampl)),irand))
100 continue
else
    do 300 i = 1, order
        if (nchset(i).eq.0)
            nn(i) = nchdat(1,i)*sin(nchdat(2,i)*ti)
300 + continue
endif
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C FILE : OBSSTA.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : obssta
CA FUNCTION : Calculate Observer States
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call obssta()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: syst.inc,time.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Subroutine uses a fourth order Runge-Kutta algorithm
C to perform the first order integrations necessary to
C calculate the new estimate of the process states
C (xno) from the previous estimates, the inputs (un)
C and the difference between the observer (ynobs) and
C process (yn) outputs.
C *****
subroutine obssta()
#include: 'syst.inc'
#include: 'time.inc'

```

```

integer order,dima
real ynobs(15)

order = int(syst(4))
dima = int(syst(5))

do 100 i = 1, dima
  swdxdt(i) = 0.0
  xo(i) = xnobs(i)
  if (i.le.order) then
    ynobs(i) = ynobs(i)
    ynobs(i) = 0.0
  endif
100 continue
do 200 n = 1, 4

C Work out k(n) = f( xnobs(ndt)+c2(n)*k(n-1)*dt, ndt+c2(n)*ndt )
C               = a*( xnobs(ndt) + c2(n)*k(n-1)*dt )
C               = dxdt(i), i=1, dima
C
C               dxdt = Af(x) + Bu + Kf(y - yobs)
C
  do 210 i = 1, dima
    dxdt(i) = 0.0
    do 220 j = 1, dima
      dxdt(i) = dxdt(i) + a(i,j)*xnobs(j)
      if (j.le.order) dxdt(i) = dxdt(i) + b(i,j)*un(j) +
+                               kf(i,j)*(yn(j) - ynobs(j))
220 + continue
210 continue

C Work out swdxdt = k(1) + 2*k(2) + 2*k(3) + k(4)
C               = c1(n)*k(n)
C               = c1(n)*dxdt(i), i=1, dima
C               c1(1)=1, c1(2)=2, c1(3)=2, c1(4)=1
  do 230 i = 1, dima
    swdxdt(i) = swdxdt(i) + c1(n)*dxdt(i)

C Work out xnobs(ndt)+c2(n)*k(n-1)*dt to be used in calculation of next k(n)
C NOTE: only for n = 1, 2, 3: c2(1)=0.5, c2(2)=0.5, c2(3)=1.0
C
  f(x) = x + c2(i)*dxdt*dt
  if (n.lt.4) then
    xnobs(i) = xo(i) + c2(n)*dxdt(i)*dt

C Work out xnobs( (n+1)*dt ) = xnobs(n*dt) + ( k(1) + 2*k(2) + 2*k(3) + k(4) )dt/6
C               = xnobs(n*dt) + swdxdt*dt/6
  else
    xnobs(i) = xo(i) + swdxdt(i)*dt/6
  endif
230 continue
200 continue
do 300 i = 1, order
  do 310 j = 1, dima
    ynobs(i) = ynobs(i) + c(i,j)*xnobs(j)
310 continue
300 continue
return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : OPTCAD.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : optcad
CA FUNCTION : Initialize Program and Present Main Menu
CS CALL SEQUENCE : Main Program
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: runvar.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : inicad,inmenu,wrhead,data,synth,anal,
C simul
C Assembler: INKEY,INTONE,DOMENU,RETONE,RSTSCR,WIPSCR
C WRTSTR,REDERR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : INT10 GRAPHIX package not resident in the system,
C HERCULES card not installed.
CC COMMENTS : This program performs the following functions:-
C i) Initialises the 2 graphics pages.
C ii) Initialises variables.
C iii) Initialises the system timer interrupt for
C error tone operation.
C iv) Drives main program menu.
C
C This package requires the following in order to run:
C i) IBM AT/80386 (compatable, preferably a 80386)
C preferably with math coprocessor
C ii) AT to contain at least 512 K of RAM.
C iii) AT to contain a HERCULES graphics card.
C iv) AT to have access to at least one disk drive.
C v) INT10 GRAPHIX package is also required by the
C CAD package.
C *****
program optcad
implicit integer*2 (D)

$include: 'runvar.inc'
integer*2 opt1

C Initialize variables used in subroutines. (inicad.for)
call inicad()

C Initialize tone interrupt. (util.asm)
call INTONE()

99 continue

C Initialize menu screens and menus. (inmenu.for)
call inmenu()

C Write heading. (wrhead.for)
call wrhead(0,(720-54*9)/2,35,54,

```

```

+ 'Analysis of Control Systems using Performance Indices.')

C Get chosen option. (domenu.asm)
  opt1 = DOMENU(1)
C Blank over heading. (util.asm)
  call WRTSTR(0,(720-54*9)/2,35,54,
+
  if (opt1.eq.1) then
    call data()

  elseif (opt1.eq.2) then
    call synth()
    lqgfl = .true.
    qrfl = .false.
    kf1 = .true.
    lqaf1 = .false.
    deaf1 = .false.

  elseif (opt1.eq.3) then
C Determine Performance Index Data
    call anal()

  elseif (opt1.eq.4) then
    call simul()

  endif

  if (opt1.ne.5) goto 99

C Reset INT24H vector. (derror.asm)
  call REDERR()

C Reset screen to text mode. (screen.asm)
  call RSTSCR()

C Reset tone interrupt vector. (util.asm)
  call RETONE()
  stop
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEEND :
C *****
C FILE : OPTKC.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : optkc
CA FUNCTION : Synthesize Optimal LQ Controller Gain Matrix
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call optkc(dimerr,conver)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : none
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : dimerr: integer dimerr = 1 - error in matrix
  dimensioning
  dimerr = 0 - matrices correctly
  dimensioned
  conver: integer conver = n - no convergence
  after n iterations
  conver = 0 - routine converged
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: syst.inc
  Common blocks: /dims/ in,ir,im
  /ricc/ amod,z
  /optmat/ rinv,k,kl,kt,krk,rhs,inf,krq
  /spmts/ rbcr,btct,bkxkc,rkkr
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : invert,trans,mult,lhs,sineq
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Dimension error dimerr = 1 - error in matrix
  dimensioning
  dimerr = 0 - matrices correctly
  dimensioned
  Convergence error conver = n - routine not converged
  after n iterations
  conver = 0 - routine converged
CC COMMENTS : This routine solves the algebraic Riccati equation
  to compute an optimal LQ controller gain matrix (kc)
  for the S-space process (a,b,c) with weighting
  matrices (q,r).
C *****
subroutine optkc(dimerr,conver)
  parameter (iter = 500)
$include: 'syst.inc'
  integer ir,in,im,i,itno,iter,rows,cols,conver,dimerr
  real sum
  real z,amod
  real rinv,k,kl,kt,krk,rhs,inf,krq
  real rbcr,btct,bkxkc,rkkr
  dimension rinv(id,id),k(id,id),kl(id,id),rbcr(id,id),btct(id,id),
+ bkxkc(id,id),z(id,id),rkkr(id,id),kt(id,id),krk(id,id),
+ rhs(id),amod(id,id),inf(id,id),krq(id,id)
  common /dims/in,ir,im /ricc/ amod,z
  common /optmat/ rinv,k,kl,kt,krk,rhs,inf,krq
  common /spmts/ rbcr,btct,bkxkc,rkkr

  dimerr = 0
  conver = 0
C in = no of state variable = dima = syst(5)
C ir = no of control variables = mord = syst(4)
  in = int(syst(5))
  ir = int(syst(4))

  im = 0
  do 900 i = 1, in
    im = im+in-i+1
900 continue

  do 890 rows = 1, ir
    do 880 cols = 1, in
      k(rows,cols) = kc(rows,cols)
      kl(rows,cols) = k(rows,cols)
880 continue
890 continue

C Calculating:
C rbcr = inv(r1)*trans(b)

```

```

C This is done in order to later on evaluate:
C   kc = inv(r1)*trans(b)*inf
C   = rbcx*inf
C   call invert(r1,rinv,ir,id,2*id)
C   call trans(b,btct,in,ir)
C   call mult(rinv,btct,rbcx,ir,ir,ir,in,dimerr)

  if (dimerr.eq.1) then
    return
  endif

  do 800 itno = 1, iter

C Calculating:
C   amod = (a - bkkXc)
C   call mult (b,k,bkkXc,in,ir,ir,in,dimerr)
C   ifl=1
C   call add (a,bkkXc,amod,in,in,in,in,ifl,dimerr)
C   call lhs()

C Calculating :
C   krq = -(trans(kc)*r1*kc) - q1
C   call mult (r1,k,rkkr,ir,ir,ir,in,dimerr)
C   call trans (k,kt,ir,in)
C   call mult (kt,rkkr,krk,in,ir,ir,in,dimerr)
C   ifl=0
C   call add (krk,q1,krq,in,in,in,in,ifl,dimerr)

  il=1
  do 20 i2=1,in
    do 10 i3=12,in
      rhs(il)=-1*krq(i2,i3)
      il=il+1
    continue
  continue
  call simeq(z,rhs,im)

C Calculating inf
  il=1
  do 40 i2=1,in
    do 30 i3=12,in
      inf(i2,i3)=rhs(il)
      inf(i3,i2)=rhs(il)
      il=il+1
    continue
  continue

30
40
C Calculating:
C   kc = inv(r1)*trans(b)*inf
C   = rbcx*inf
C   call mult (rbcx,inf,k,ir,in,in,in,dimerr)

  if (dimerr.eq.1) then
    return
  endif

C Calculating sum of errors to see if algorithm has converged
  sum = 0
  do 790 rows = 1, ir
    do 780 cols = 1, in
      sum = sum + (kl(rows,cols)-k(rows,cols))**2
    continue
  continue
780
790
  sum = sum/(ir*in)

C If sum of errors less than 0.0001, consider algorithm to have converged
C thus return assigning calculated value to kc
  if (sum.lt.1.0E-4) then
    do 770 rows = 1, ir
      do 760 cols = 1, in
        kc(rows,cols) = k(rows,cols)
      continue
    continue
760
770
    open(4,file='p.ric')
    do 43 rows = 1, in
      write(4,*)(inf(rows,cols),cols = 1,in)
    continue
43
    close(4)
    return
  endif

C Algorithm has not yet converged, so iterate again
  do 750 rows = 1, ir
    do 740 cols = 1, in
      kl(rows,cols) = k(rows,cols)
    continue
  continue
740
750
800 continue

C Sum of errors (sum.ge.1.0E-4) still after (itno-iter) iterations
C so algorithm did not converge on a solution
C thus return without assigning a new value to kc
  conver = itno
  return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 0.0 R. Henning ?
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEEND :
C *****
C FILE : OPTKF.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : optkf
CA FUNCTION : Synthesize Optimal Kalman Gain Matrix
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call optkf(dimerr,conver)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : none
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : dimerr: integer dimerr = 1 - error in matrix
C dimensioning
C dimerr = 0 - matrices correctly
C dimensioned

```

```

C          conver: integer      conver = n - no convergence
C                                conver = 0 - routine converged
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: syst.inc
C                                Common blocks: /dima/ in,ir,im
C                                                /ricc/ amod,z
C                                                /optmat/ rinov,k,kl,kt,krk,rhs,inf,krq
CM          MODULES CALLED : Fortran : invert,trans,mult,lhs,simeq
CE          ERROR CONDITIONS : Dimension error  dimerr = 1 - error in matrix
C                                dimensioning
C                                dimerr = 0 - matrices correctly
C                                dimensioned
C                                Convergence error  conver = n - routine not converged
C                                after n iterations
C                                conver = 0 - routine converged
CC          COMMENTS      : This routine solves the algebraic Riccati equation
C                                to compute an optimal Kalman gain matrix (kf)
C                                for the S-feedback Kalman observer (a,b,c) with
C                                covariance matrices (q1,r1).
C *****
C          subroutine optkf(dimerr,conver)
C            parameter (iter = 500)
C $include: 'syst.inc'
C            integer ir,in,im,i,itno,iter,rows,cols,conver,dimerr
C            real sum
C            real z,amod
C            real rinov,k,kl,kt,krk,rhs,inf,krq
C            real rbcr,btct,bkklc,rkkr
C            real temp
C            dimension rinov(id,id),k(id,id),kl(id,id),rbcr(id,id),btct(id,id),
C            + bkklc(id,id),z(id,id),rkkr(id,id),kt(id,id),krk(id,id),
C            + rhs(id),amod(id,id),inf(id,id),krq(id,id)
C            dimension temp(id,id)
C            common /dima/in,ir,im /ricc/ amod,z
C            common /optmat/ rinov,k,kl,kt,krk,rhs,inf,krq
C            common /spmat/ rbcr,btct,bkklc,rkkr
C
C            dimerr = 0
C            conver = 0
C in = no of state variable      = dima = syst(5)
C ir = no of control variables = mord = syst(4)
C            in = int(syst(5))
C            ir = int(syst(4))
C
C            im = 0
C            do 900 i = 1, in
C                im = im+in-i+1
C 900          continue
C
C            do 890 rows = 1, in
C                do 880 cols = 1, ir
C                    k(rows,cols) = kf(rows,cols)
C                    kl(rows,cols) = k(rows,cols)
C 880          continue
C 890          continue
C
C          Calculating:
C          rbcr = trans(c)*inv(r)
C          This is done in order to later on evaluate:
C          kf = inf*trans(c)*inv(r)
C          = inf*rbcr
C          call invert(r,rinov,ir,id,2*id)
C          call trans(c,btct,ir,in)
C          call mult(btct,rinov,rbcr,in,ir,ir,ir,dimerr)
C
C          if (dimerr.eq.1) then
C              return
C          endif
C          do 800 itno = 1, iter
C
C          Calculating:
C          amod = trans(a - bkklc)
C          call mult (k,c,bkklc,in,ir,ir,in,dimerr)
C          ifl=1
C          call add (a,bkklc,amod,in,in,in,in,ifl,dimerr)
C          call trans(amod,temp,in,in)
C          do 223 i = 1, in
C              do 334 j = 1, in
C                  amod(i,j) = temp(i,j)
C 334          continue
C 223          continue
C          call lhs()
C
C          Calculating :
C          rhs = -kf*r*trans(kf) - q
C          call mult (k,r,rkkr,in,ir,ir,ir,dimerr)
C          call trans (k,kt,in,ir)
C          call mult (rkkr,kt,krk,in,ir,ir,in,dimerr)
C          ifl=0
C          call add (krk,q,krq,in,in,in,in,ifl,dimerr)
C          ifl=1
C          do 20 i2=1,in
C              do 10 i3=i2,in
C                  rhs(i1)=-1*krq(i2,i3)
C                  i1=i1+1
C 10              continue
C 20              continue
C          call simeq(z,rhs,im)
C
C          Calculating inf
C          ifl=1
C          do 40 i2=1,in
C              do 30 i3=i2,in
C                  inf(i2,i3)=rhs(i1)
C                  inf(i3,i2)=rhs(i1)
C                  i1=i1+1
C 30              continue
C 40              continue

```

```

C Calculating:
C   kf = inf*trans(c)*inv(r)
C   = inf*rbcrr
C       call mult (inf,rbcrr,k,in,in,in,ir,dimerr)

      if (dimerr.eq.1) then
        return
      endif

C Calculating sum of errors to see if algorithm has converged
      sum = 0
      do 790 rows = 1, in
        do 780 cols = 1, ir
          sum = sum + (kl(rows,cols)-k(rows,cols))**2
780       continue
790     continue
      sum = sum/(in*ir)

C If sum of errors less than 0.0001, consider algorithm to have converged
C thus return assigning calculated value to kf
      if (sum.lt.1.0E-4) then
        do 770 rows = 1, in
          do 760 cols = 1, ir
            kf(rows,cols) = k(rows,cols)
760         continue
770       continue

        open(4,file='s.ric')
        do 43 rows = 1, in
          write(4,*)(inf(rows,cols),cols = 1,in)
43        continue
        close(4)
        return
      endif

C Algorithm has not yet converged, so iterate again
      do 750 rows = 1, in
        do 740 cols = 1, ir
          kl(rows,cols) = k(rows,cols)
740       continue
750     continue
800   continue

C Sum of errors (sum.ge.1.0E-4) still after (itno=iter) iterations
C so algorithm did not converge on a solution
C thus return without assigning a new value to kf
      conver = itno
      return
end

C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C  VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C    0.0        R. Henning      ?
C    1.1        A. de Waal      06/01/90  Finally Commented
C  FILEEND      :
C *****

C
C  FILE          : PERCAL.FOR
C *****
CN  MODULE NAME   : percal
CA  FUNCTION      : Calculate Performance Index Data
CS  CALL SEQUENCE : call percal()
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: syst.inc,permat.inc,perdat.inc
CM  MODULES CALLED : Fortran : togopt,jwmat,add,cinv,cmult,mult,savmat,
C                      svmax,svmin,qzveca,prtr4,prti2
C                      Assembler: WRTSTR,ERTONE,LEVEL,INKEY
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS :
CC  COMMENTS      : Converts LQG control system to format of generalized
C                      MIMO control system by calculating G(jw), K(jw),
C                      F(jw) and P(jw) at each frequency point on the
C                      specified range. The performance index data points
C                      are then also calculated at these frequency points
C                      by determining the maximum and minimum singular
C                      of the matrices indicated in the comments. These
C                      data points are stored in the global variable pidat
C                      for later plotting and analysis. The stability
C                      margins are also calculated and stored. The
C                      poles of the closed loop system are also evaluated
C                      at the end of the algorithm.
C *****
      subroutine percal()
        implicit integer (c,i,s)
$include: 'syst.inc'
$include: 'permat.inc'
$include: 'perdat.inc'
        integer page,key,flush
        integer mord,dima,maxpts,pts,merr,rows,cols,err
        integer merr,ierr
        real w0,wf,winc
        real gntemp,pntemp,gm,pm,marg
        real tevecr(ip),teveci(ip)
C
        common /veca/ tevecr,teveci

        open(4,file='percal.tes',status='unknown')

        gntemp = 1000.0
        pntemp = 1000.0
        w0 = syst(1)
        wf = syst(2)
        winc = syst(3)
        mord = int(syst(4))
        dima = int(syst(5))
        page = 0

        do 950 rows = 1, ip
          do 940 cols = 1, ip
            zermat(rows,cols) = 0.0
            eyemat(rows,cols) = 0.0
            ptrmat(rows,cols) = 0.0
            tevecr(rows) = 0.0
            teveci(rows) = 0.0
            if (rows.eq.cols) then

```

```

        eyemat(rows,cols) = 1.0
        ptrsst(rows,cols) = 1.0
    endif
940    continue
950    continue

    precom = 1
    call WRTSTR(0,int((720-49*9)/2),150,49,
+ 'Calculate For Zero Steady-State Error? (Y/N): ')
    call togopt(precom,int((720-49*9)/2)+47*9,150,key)

    w = 0.0
    write(4,*) ' Calculating Precomp. for Zero S-State Error'
    write(4,*) ' w = '
    write(4, '(1x,g10.2)')w

C Calculating (jwI - A)
    call jwmat(w,dima,jwmatr,jwmati)
    call add(jwmatr,a,jamatr,dima,dima,dima,dima,1,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
    call add(jwmati,zermat,jamati,dima,dima,dima,dima,1,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101

C Calculating G = C*inv(jwI - A)*B
    call cinv(jamatr,jamati,tematr,temati,dima,ip,2*ip)
    call cmult(c,zermat,tematr,temati,tema2r,tema2i,
+ mord,dima,dima,dima,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
    call cmult(tema2r,tema2i,b,zermat,qmatr,qmati,
+ mord,dima,dima,mord,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101

C Calculating phi = inv(jwI - A + Kf*C)
    call mult(kf,c,kfcmat,dima,mord,mord,dima,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
    call add(jamatr,kfcmat,tematr,dima,dima,dima,dima,0,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
    call cinv(tematr,jamati,fimatr,fimati,dima,ip,2*ip)

C Calculating P = inv(I + Kc*phi*B)
    call cmult(kc,zermat,fimatr,fimati,tematr,temati,
+ mord,dima,dima,dima,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
    call cmult(tematr,temati,b,zermat,tema2r,tema2i,
+ mord,dima,dima,mord,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
    call add(eyemat,tema2r,tematr,mord,mord,mord,mord,0,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
    call add(zermat,tema2i,temati,mord,mord,mord,mord,0,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
    call cinv(tematr,temati,pmatr,pmati,mord,ip,2*ip)

C Calculating M = F = inv(I + Kc*phi*B)*Kc*phi*Kf
C = P*Kc*phi*Kf
    call cmult(pmatr,pmati,kc,zermat,tematr,temati,
+ mord,dima,dima,dima,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
    call cmult(tematr,temati,fimatr,fimati,tema2r,tema2i,
+ mord,dima,dima,dima,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
    call cmult(tema2r,tema2i,kf,zermat,mmatr,mmati,
+ mord,dima,dima,mord,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101

C Calculating L2 = G*M
    call cmult(qmatr,qmati,mmatr,mmati,l2matr,l2mati,
+ mord,mord,mord,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101

C Calculating S2 = inv(I + L2)
    call add(eyemat,l2matr,tematr,mord,mord,mord,mord,0,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
    call add(zermat,l2mati,temati,mord,mord,mord,mord,0,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
    call cinv(tematr,temati,s2matr,s2mati,mord,ip,2*ip)

C Calculating Ptr = inv(S2+G*P) : s = 0
    call cmult(s2matr,s2mati,qmatr,qmati,tematr,temati,
+ mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
    call cmult(tematr,temati,pmatr,pmati,tema2r,tema2i,
+ mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
    if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
    call cinv(tema2r,tema2i,ptrsst,tema2i,mord,ip,2*ip)

C Saving Precompensator Matrix to File
    err = savmat(mord,mord,ptrsst,
+ 'Re(Precomp Matrix)',4)
    err = savmat(mord,mord,tema2i,
+ 'Im(Precomp Matrix)',4)
    if (err.ne.0) then
        call ERTONE()
        call LEVEL(0)
        call WRTSTR(0,50,100,59,
+ '***ERROR: Could not write Precomp matrix to file percal.tes')
        call LEVEL(1)
        key = INKEY(1)
        call WRTSTR(0,50,100,59,
+
    endif

    w = w0
    maxpts = int((wf-w0)/winc)
    call WRTSTR(0,int((720-32*9)/2),240,31,
+ 'Hit ESC key to Stop Calculating')
    flush = INKEY(2)
    do 900 pts = 1, maxpts
        call LEVEL(2)
        call WRTSTR(0,int((720-19*9)/2),200,19,'BUSY....Please Wait')
        call LEVEL(1)
        write(4,*) ' w, pts = '
        write(4, '(1x,g10.2,15)')w,pts
    
```

```

C Calculating (jwI - A)
  call jwmtr(w,dima,jwmtr,jwmtri)
  call add(jwmtr,a,jamtr,dima,dima,dima,dima,1,merr)
  call add(jwmtri,zermat,jamtri,dima,dima,dima,dima,1,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101

C Calculating G = C*inv(jwI - A)*B
  call cinv(jamtr,jamtri,tematr,tematri,dima,ip,2*ip)
  call cmult(c,zermat,tematr,tematri,tema2r,tema2i,
    mord,dima,dima,dima,merr)
  + if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call cmult(tema2r,tema2i,b,zermat,gmatr,gmatr,
    mord,dima,dima,mord,merr)
  + if (merr.ne.0) goto 101

C Calculating phi = inv(jwI - A + Kf*C)
  call mult(kf,c,kfcmat,dima,mord,dima,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call add(jamtr,kfcmat,tematr,dima,dima,dima,dima,0,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call cinv(tematr,jamtri,fimatr,fimatri,dima,ip,2*ip)

C Calculating P = inv(I + Kc*phi*B)
  call cmult(kc,zermat,fimatr,fimatri,tematr,tematri,
    mord,dima,dima,dima,merr)
  + if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call cmult(tematr,tematri,b,zermat,tema2r,tema2i,
    mord,dima,dima,mord,merr)
  + if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call add(eyemat,tema2r,tematr,mord,mord,mord,mord,0,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call add(zermat,tema2i,tematri,mord,mord,mord,mord,0,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call cinv(tematr,tematri,pmat,pmatri,mord,ip,2*ip)

C Calculating M = F = inv(I + Kc*phi*B)*Kc*phi*Kf
  = P*Kc*phi*Kf
  call cmult(pmat,pmatri,kc,zermat,tematr,tematri,
    mord,dima,dima,dima,merr)
  + if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call cmult(tematr,tematri,fimatr,fimatri,tema2r,tema2i,
    mord,dima,dima,dima,merr)
  + if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call cmult(tema2r,tema2i,kf,zermat,mmatr,mmatri,
    mord,dima,dima,mord,merr)
  + if (merr.ne.0) goto 101

C Calculating L2 = G*M
  call cmult(gmatr,gmatr,mmatr,mmatri,l2matr,l2matr,
    mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
  + if (merr.ne.0) goto 101

C Calculating L1 = M*G
  call cmult(mmatr,mmatri,gmatr,gmatr,l1matr,l1matr,
    mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
  + if (merr.ne.0) goto 101

C Calculating S2 = inv(I + L2)
  call add(eyemat,l2matr,tematr,mord,mord,mord,mord,0,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call add(zermat,l2matr,tematri,mord,mord,mord,mord,0,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call cinv(tematr,tematri,s2matr,s2matr,mord,ip,2*ip)

C Calculating S1 = inv(I + L1)
  call add(eyemat,l1matr,tematr,mord,mord,mord,mord,0,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call add(zermat,l1matr,tematri,mord,mord,mord,mord,0,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call cinv(tematr,tematri,s1matr,s1matr,mord,ip,2*ip)

C Calculating T2 = I - S2
  call add(eyemat,s2matr,t2matr,mord,mord,mord,mord,1,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call add(zermat,s2matr,t2matr,mord,mord,mord,mord,1,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101

C Calculating T1 = I - S1
  call add(eyemat,s1matr,t1matr,mord,mord,mord,mord,1,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call add(zermat,s1matr,t1matr,mord,mord,mord,mord,1,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101

C Calculating W = S1*M
  call cmult(s1matr,s1matr,mmatr,mmatri,wmatr,wmatr,
    mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
  + if (merr.ne.0) goto 101

  if (precom.eq.1) then
C Calculating Effort = S1*P
  call cmult(s1matr,s1matr,pmat,pmatri,efmatr,efmatr,
    mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
  + if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  else
C Calculating Effort = S1*P*Ptr
  call cmult(s1matr,s1matr,pmat,pmatri,tematr,tematri,
    mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
  + if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call cmult(tematr,tematri,ptrsat,zermat,efmatr,efmatr,
    mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
  + if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  endif

  if (precom.eq.1) then
C Calculating Error = (I - S2*G*P)
  call cmult(s2matr,s2matr,gmatr,gmatr,tematr,tematri,
    mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
  + if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call cmult(tematr,tematri,pmat,pmatri,tema2r,tema2i,
    mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
  + if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call add(eyemat,tema2r,ermatr,mord,mord,mord,mord,1,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call add(zermat,tema2i,ermatri,mord,mord,mord,mord,1,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  else

```



```

C Calculating Error = (I - S2*G*P*Ptr)
  call cmult(s2matr,s2mati,gmatr,gmati,tematr,temati,
+         mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call cmult(tematr,temati,pmatr,pmati,tema2r,tema2i,
+         mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call cmult(tema2r,tema2i,ptrast,zermat,tematr,temati,
+         mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call add(eyemat,tematr,ermatr,mord,mord,mord,mord,1,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call add(zermat,temati,ermati,mord,mord,mord,mord,1,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
endif

C Assigning Values to Performance Index Data
C
C   - Sensor Noise Rejection
  call svmax(wmatr,wmati,eyemat,eyemat,eyemat,eyemat,mord,
+         pidat(1,1,pts),ierr)
  if (ierr.ne.0) goto 102
  write(4,*)' pidat(1,1,pts) = '
  write(4,*)pidat(1,1,pts)
  call svmax(t2matr,t2mati,eyemat,eyemat,eyemat,eyemat,mord,
+         pidat(1,2,pts),ierr)
  if (ierr.ne.0) goto 102
  write(4,*)' pidat(1,2,pts) = '
  write(4,*)pidat(1,2,pts)

C   - Disturbance Attenuation
  pidat(2,1,pts) = pidat(1,1,pts)
  write(4,*)' pidat(2,1,pts) = '
  write(4,*)pidat(2,1,pts)
  call svmax(s2matr,s2mati,eyemat,eyemat,eyemat,eyemat,mord,
+         pidat(2,2,pts),ierr)
  if (ierr.ne.0) goto 102
  write(4,*)' pidat(2,2,pts) = '
  write(4,*)pidat(2,2,pts)

C   - Sensitivity to Changes in Process Model
  call svmax(t1matr,t1mati,eyemat,eyemat,eyemat,eyemat,mord,
+         pidat(3,1,pts),ierr)
  if (ierr.ne.0) goto 102
  pidat(3,1,pts) = pidat(1,2,pts)
  write(4,*)' pidat(3,1,pts) = '
  write(4,*)pidat(3,1,pts)
  pidat(3,2,pts) = pidat(2,2,pts)
  write(4,*)' pidat(3,2,pts) = '
  write(4,*)pidat(3,2,pts)

C   - Control Effort and Tracking Error
  call svmax(efmatr,efmati,eyemat,eyemat,eyemat,eyemat,mord,
+         pidat(4,1,pts),ierr)
  if (ierr.ne.0) goto 102
  write(4,*)' pidat(4,1,pts) = '
  write(4,*)pidat(4,1,pts)
  call svmax(ernatr,ernati,eyemat,eyemat,eyemat,eyemat,mord,
+         pidat(4,2,pts),ierr)
  if (ierr.ne.0) goto 102
  write(4,*)' pidat(4,2,pts) = '
  write(4,*)pidat(4,2,pts)

c         pidat(4,1,pts) = 1/svmin(efmatr,efmati,mord)
c         pidat(4,2,pts) = 1/svmin(ernatr,ernati,mord)

C   - Stability Margins (Gain and Phase Margins)
C   Calculate marg = svmin(I + inv(L1))
  call cinv(l1matr,l1mati,tematr,temati,mord,ip,2*ip)
  call add(eyemat,tematr,tema2r,mord,mord,mord,mord,0,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call add(zermat,temati,tema2i,mord,mord,mord,mord,0,merr)
  if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
  call svmin(tema2r,tema2i,eyemat,eyemat,eyemat,eyemat,mord,
+         marg,ierr)
  if (ierr.ne.0) goto 102
  write(4,*)' (3X,a,q10.4)' Marg = ',marg
  gm = 20*log10(1+marg)
  write(4,*)' Gain margin'
  write(4,*)gm
  if (gm.lt.gmtmp) then
    gmtmp = gm
  endif
  if (marg.gt.2.0) marg = 2.0
  if (marg.lt.-2.0) marg = -2.0
  pm = 2*asin(0.5*marg)*360/(2*3.141592654)
  write(4,*)' Phase margin'
  write(4,*)pm
  if (pm.lt.pmtmp) then
    pmtmp = pm
  endif

  w = w + winc

  key = INKEY(4)
  if (key.eq.6912) then
    iout = 1
    call WRTSTR(0,int((720-19*9)/2),220,19,
+         'Stop Calculating? :')
    call togopt(iout,int((720-19*9)/2)+20*9,220,flush)
    flush = INKEY(2)
    if (iout.eq.0) goto 901
  endif

900 continue
901 continue

gm = gmtmp
write(4,*)' Minimum Gain margin'
write(4,*)gm
stval(1,1) = gm
pm = pmtmp
write(4,*)' Minimum Phase margin'
write(4,*)pm

```

```

      stval(2,1) = pm
      close(4)

C Calculate Pole Positions of State Feedback Controller
C (excluding Kalman Filter)
C Calculating eigenvalues( Ac = (A - B*Kc) )
      call mult(b,kc,tema2r,dima,mord,mord,dima,merr)
      if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
      call add(a,tema2r,tematr,dima,dima,dima,dima,1,merr)
      if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
      call qzveca(ip,tematr,zemat,tevecr,teveci,tema2r,tema2i,ierr)
      if (ierr.ne.0) goto 101

      call WIPSCR(0)
      call DISP(0)
      call wrhead(0,40,50,32,
+ 'Poles of F/B Controller Dynamics')
      do 200 i = 1, dima
          call prtr4(0,50,55+i*20,7,'(g10.4)',10,tevecr(i))
          call WRTSTR(0,50+11*9,55+i*20,3,' +j')
          call prtr4(0,50+14*9,55+i*20,7,'(g10.4)',10,teveci(i))
200      continue

C Calculate Pole Positions of Kalman Filter
C (excluding State Feedback Controller)
C Calculating eigenvalues( Af = (A - Kf*C) )
      call mult(kf,c,tema2r,dima,mord,mord,dima,merr)
      if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
      call add(a,tema2r,tematr,dima,dima,dima,dima,1,merr)
      if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
      call qzveca(ip,tematr,zemat,tevecr,teveci,tema2r,tema2i,ierr)
      if (ierr.ne.0) goto 101

      call wrhead(0,400,50,28,
+ 'Poles Kalman Filter Dynamics')
      do 300 i = 1, dima
          call prtr4(0,410,55+i*20,7,'(g10.4)',10,tevecr(i))
          call WRTSTR(0,410+11*9,55+i*20,3,' +j')
          call prtr4(0,410+14*9,55+i*20,7,'(g10.4)',10,teveci(i))
300      continue

      key = INKEY(1)

100      goto 103

101      continue
      call ERTONE()
      call LEVEL(0)
      call WRTSTR(page,100,280,30,'Matrix Dimension Error Occurred')
      call LEVEL(1)
      key = INKEY(1)

102      continue
      call ERTONE()
      call LEVEL(0)
      call WRTSTR(page,100,280,44,
+ 'No Convergence - No of Iterations Performed:')
      call prt12(page,(100+44*9),280,4,'(15)',5,ierr)
      call LEVEL(1)
      key = INKEY(1)

103      continue

      return
      end

C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C  VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C  1.1          A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C  FILEEND :
C *****
C  FILE : PEROPT.FOR
C *****
CN  MODULE NAME : peropt
CA  FUNCTION : Obtain Performance Index Plotting Options
CS  CALL SEQUENCE : call peropt()
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: syst.inc,pldat.inc,keys.inc
CM  MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,prtr8,getr8,disvop,togvop
C  Assembler: WRTSTR,WIPSCR,ERTONE,WIPSCR
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC  COMMENTS : Interrogate user on graphics page 0 to obtain
C  performance index plotting options ,ie:
C  required group of performance index plots
C  and scales of axes.
C *****
      subroutine peropt()
      implicit integer (g)
      $include: 'syst.inc'
      $include: 'pldat.inc'
      $include: 'keys.inc'
      integer stpt,enpt,key,npos,maxpts,vop
      common /plpts/ stpt,enpt
      common /view/ vop

      call WIPSCR(0)
      call wrhead(0,(720-35*9)/2,35,35,
+ 'Performance Index Plotting Options.')

      call wrhead(0,40,60,37,
+ 'Vertical Axes: Performance Index Data')
      call WRTSTR(0,50,80,28,
+ 'Maximum Value: dB')
      call WRTSTR(0,50,95,28,
+ 'Minimum Value: dB')

      call wrhead(0,40,120,33,
+ 'Horizontal Axes: Frequency Points')
      call WRTSTR(0,50,140,37,
+ 'Maximum Frequency: rad/sec')

```

```

call WRTSTR(0,50,155,37,
+ 'Minimum Frequency:      rad/sec')
call WRTSTR(0,50,170,12,'View Option:')

w0 = syst(1)
wf = syst(2)
winc = syst(3)
maxpts = int((wf - w0)/winc)

do 100 i = 1, 4
  xaxdat(1,1) = dble(wf-(maxpts-enpt)*winc)
  if (xaxdat(1,1).gt.dble(wf)) xaxdat(1,1) = dble(wf)
  xaxdat(1,2) = dble(w0+(stpt-1)*winc)
  if (xaxdat(1,2).lt.dble(w0)) xaxdat(1,2) = dble(w0)
  xaxdat(1,3) = xaxdat(1,2)
100 continue

npos = 1
199 continue

call prtr8(0,50+15*9,80,7,'(g10.4)',10,yaxdat(1,1))
call prtr8(0,50+15*9,95,7,'(g10.4)',10,yaxdat(1,2))
call prtr8(0,50+19*9,140,7,'(g10.4)',10,xaxdat(1,1))
call prtr8(0,50+19*9,155,7,'(g10.4)',10,xaxdat(1,2))
call disvop(vop,int(50+13*9),170)
call WRTSTR(0,40,235,36,'RETURN, TAB and cursor keys to move.')
call WRTSTR(0,40,250,16,'ESC key to exit.')

if (npos.eq.1) then
  key = getrs(0,50+15*9,80,7,'(g10.4)',10,yaxdat(1,1))
  do 200 i = 2, 4
    yaxdat(1,1) = yaxdat(1,1)
200 continue
  elseif (npos.eq.2) then
    continue
198 key = getrs(0,50+15*9,95,7,'(g10.4)',10,yaxdat(1,2))
    if (yaxdat(1,2).ge.yaxdat(1,1)) then
      call WRTSTR(0,150,220,45,
+ '*** Error : Minimum must be Less than Maximum')
      call ERTONE()
    else
      call WRTSTR(0,150,220,45,
+ ' ')
    endif
    if (yaxdat(1,2).ge.yaxdat(1,1)) goto 198
    do 300 i = 2, 4
      yaxdat(1,2) = yaxdat(1,2)
300 continue
    elseif (npos.eq.3) then
      C Editing the Maximum Plot Frequency
196 continue
      key = getrs(0,50+19*9,140,7,'(g10.4)',10,xaxdat(1,1))
      if (sngl(xaxdat(1,1)).gt.wf) then
        call WRTSTR(0,150,220,50,
+ '*** Error : Maximum Plot must be < Maximum Created')
        xaxdat(1,1) = dble(wf)
        call ERTONE()
      else
        call WRTSTR(0,150,220,50,
+ ' ')
      endif
      if (sngl(xaxdat(1,1)).gt.wf) goto 196
      do 400 i = 2, 4
        xaxdat(1,1) = xaxdat(1,1)
400 continue
      enpt = maxpts - int( (wf-xaxdat(1,1))/winc )
      elseif (npos.eq.4) then
        continue
195 key = getrs(0,50+19*9,155,7,'(g10.4)',10,xaxdat(1,2))
        if (xaxdat(1,2).ge.xaxdat(1,1)) then
          call WRTSTR(0,150,220,45,
+ '*** Error : Minimum must be Less than Maximum')
          call ERTONE()
        elseif (sngl(xaxdat(1,2)).lt.w0) then
          call WRTSTR(0,150,220,50,
+ '*** Error : Minimum Plot must be > Minimum Created')
          xaxdat(1,2) = dble(w0)
          call ERTONE()
        else
          call WRTSTR(0,150,220,50,
+ ' ')
        endif
        if (xaxdat(1,2).ge.xaxdat(1,1)) goto 195
        if (sngl(xaxdat(1,2)).lt.w0) goto 195
        xaxdat(1,3) = xaxdat(1,2)
        do 500 i = 2, 4
          xaxdat(1,2) = xaxdat(1,2)
          xaxdat(1,3) = xaxdat(1,2)
500 continue
        stpt = int( (xaxdat(1,2)-w0)/winc ) + 1
        elseif (npos.eq.5) then
          call togvop(vop,int(50+13*9),170,key)
        endif

        if ((key.eq.downk).or.(key.eq.retk).or.(key.eq.tabk)) then
          if (npos.eq.5) then
            npos = 1
          else
            npos = npos + 1
          endif
        elseif ((key.eq.upk).or.(key.eq.rtabk)) then
          if (npos.eq.1) then
            npos = 5
          else
            npos = npos - 1
          endif
        endif
        if (key.ne.esck) goto 199

      call WIPSCR(0)
      return
    end

```

```

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

```

```

C
C FILE : PERPLT.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : perplt
CA FUNCTION : View Specific Perf Index Data Plot and Analysis
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call perplt(vop)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : vop: integer - Indicates which group of
C performance index data to be
C plotted
C vop = 1: Noise attenuation
C = 2: Disturbance attenuation
C = 3: Sensitivity
C = 4: Control Effort and Setp. Tracking
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: syst.inc,perdat.inc,pldat.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead, dwaxes, drawpt, drwlet
C Assembler: WIPSCR, MOVE, DLINE, WRTSTR, LEVEL
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : User-specified performance index data plots are
C plotted on graphics page 1, and an analysis of all
C performance indices is presented on graphics page 0.
C *****

```

```

subroutine perplt(vop)
implicit integer*2 (D,I)
$include: 'syst.inc'
$include: 'perdat.inc'
$include: 'pldat.inc'
integer vop
integer stpt,enpt
integer*2 i,j,pos,key,xpos,ypos,pts,com
integer*2 page,xtype/1/,dots/1/,join/2/,nums/1/
integer*2 graph(4)
real xax(100), w0, wf, winc
real*8 xp(3),yp(3)
real*8 scale(2),centre(4)
common /plpts/ stpt,enpt

page = 1
call GPAGE(page)
call CLRSCR()
call wrhead(page,((720-45*9)/2),22,45,
+ 'Performance Index Plot: Press F3 for analysis')
call BOX(page,2,346,716,344)
call BOX(page,4,344,712,340)
call MOVE(4,30)
call DLINE(716,30)
call MOVE(4,300)
call DLINE(716,300)
call WRTSTR(page,20,335,26,
+ 'Trace 1: Input Performance')
call WRTSTR(page,376,335,27,
+ 'Trace 2: Output Performance')
call LEVEL(0)
if (vop.eq.1) call WRTSTR(page,((720-44*9)/2),315,44,
+ 'Noise Attenuation Performance Index Data Plot')
if (vop.eq.2) call WRTSTR(page,((720-50*9)/2),315,50,
+ 'Disturbance Attenuation Performance Index Data Plot')
if (vop.eq.3) call WRTSTR(page,((720-38*9)/2),315,38,
+ 'Sensitivity Performance Index Data Plot')
if (vop.eq.4) call WRTSTR(page,((720-59*9)/2),315,59,
+ 'Control Effort/Setpoint Tracking Performance Index Data Plot')
call LEVEL(1)

w0 = syst(1)
wf = syst(2)
winc = syst(3)
npts = int((wf - w0)/winc)
w = w0

do 901 pts = 1, npts
xax(pts) = w
w = w + winc
901 continue

nums = 1
xtype = 1

grno = vop
do 900 grno = 1,4
do 800 axinf = 1,3
if (axinf.eq.1) xaxdat(grno,axinf) = DBLE(wf)
if (axinf.eq.2) xaxdat(grno,axinf) = DBLE(w0)
if (axinf.eq.3) xaxdat(grno,axinf) = DBLE(w0)
xp(axinf) = xaxdat(grno,axinf)
yp(axinf) = yaxdat(grno,axinf)
800 continue
graph(1) = 10
graph(2) = 285
graph(3) = 640
graph(4) = 250
call WRTSTR(page,(650-9*9),285,9,['rad/sec'])
call WRTSTR(page,60,45,30,['Decibels = 20*Log(Magnitude)'])
call dwaxes(page,nums,xtype,xp,yp,graph,scale,centre)

do 790 chan = 1, 2
do 780 pts = stpt, enpt

call plotpt(page,xtype,xax(pts),
(20*ALOG10(pidat(grno,chan,pts))),
centre,scale)
+
+
780 continue
xtrid = xax(enpt)
if (chan.eq.1) then
call drwlet(page,xtrid,
(20*ALOG10(pidat(grno,chan,enpt))),
centre,scale,'1')
+
+
else

```

```

      call drwlet(page,xtrid,
+         (20*ALOG10(pidat(grno,chan,enpt))),
+         centre,scale,'2')
      endif
790    continue

c900  continue

      page = 0

      call WIPSCR(page)
      call DISP(page)
      call wrhead(page,(720-46*9)/2,15,46,
+ 'Performance Index Analysis: Press F3 for plots')
      call MOVE(3,20)
      call DLINE(716,20)
      call MOVE(3,128)
      call DLINE(716,128)
      call MOVE(3,236)
      call DLINE(716,236)
      call MOVE(360,20)
      call DLINE(360,236)

      do 990 boxno = 1, 4
        xpos = boxcor(boxno,1) + 2
        ypos = boxcor(boxno,2) + 12
        call LEVEL(0)
        call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,inflen(boxno,1),boxinf(boxno,1))
        call LEVEL(1)
        xpos = xpos + 15
        ypos = ypos + 15
        call wrhead(page,xpos,ypos,inflen(boxno,2),boxinf(boxno,2))
        xpos = xpos + 10
        ypos = ypos + 15
        call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,inflen(boxno,3),boxinf(boxno,3))
        ypos = ypos + 15
        do 980 com = 1,3
          call LEVEL(piclev(boxno,1,com))
          call WRTSTR(page,(xpos + 9 + int((com-1)*12*9)),
+             ypos,6,picom(boxno,1,com))
          call LEVEL(1)
980      continue
          ypos = ypos + 15
          xpos = xpos - 10
          call wrhead(page,xpos,ypos,inflen(boxno,4),boxinf(boxno,4))
          xpos = xpos + 10
          ypos = ypos + 15
          call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,inflen(boxno,5),boxinf(boxno,5))
          ypos = ypos + 15
          do 970 com = 1,3
            call LEVEL(piclev(boxno,2,com))
            call WRTSTR(page,(xpos + 9 + int((com-1)*12*9)),
+                ypos,6,picom(boxno,2,com))
            call LEVEL(1)
970      continue
990      continue
          call LEVEL(0)
          call WRTSTR(page,5,248,19,'Stability Analysis:')
          call LEVEL(1)
          call WRTSTR(page,(5+21*9),248,19,'Process found to be')
          call LEVEL(stclev)
          call WRTSTR(page,(5+25*9+17*9),248,20,stcom(1))
          call LEVEL(1)
          call WRTSTR(page,30,263,14,'Gain Margin = ')
          call prtr4(page,(30+15*9),263,6,'(f6.2)',6,stval(1,1))
          call WRTSTR(page,386,263,15,'Phase Margin = ')
          call prtr4(page,(386+15*9),263,6,'(f6.2)',6,stval(2,1))

      key = INKEY(1)
      return
      end

C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C  VERSION  BY      DATE      COMMENT
C  1.1      A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C  FILEND :
C *****

C
C  FILE : PERSET.FOR
C *****
CN  MODULE NAME : perset
CA  FUNCTION : Perturb Setpoint Gaussianly or Sinusoidally
CS  CALL SEQUENCE : call perset()
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: time.inc,syst.inc
CM  MODULES CALLED : Fortran : rndnrm
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC  COMMENTS : Perturb setpoint either:
C              - Randomly with variable generated with a
C                Gaussian PDF
C              - Sinusoidally
C *****
      subroutine perset()
      implicit double precision (r)
      $include: 'time.inc'
      $include: 'syst.inc'
      integer order

      order = int(syst(4))

      if (rtyp.eq.0) then
        do 100 i = 1, order
          rn(i) = snql(xndnrm(dble(0.0),dble(sqrt(rampl)),irand))
100      continue
        else
          do 300 i = 1, order
            if (rchset(i).eq.0)
+              rn(i) = rchdat(1,i)*sin(rchdat(2,i)*ti)
300      continue

```

```

endif
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : PILOT.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : pilot
CA FUNCTION : View Group of Perf Index Data Plots and Analysis
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call pilot()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: syst.inc,perdat.inc,pldat.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead, dwaxes, drawpt, drwlet
C Assembler: WIPSCR, MOVE, DLINE, WRTSTR, LEVEL
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Group of all performance index data plots are
C plotted on graphics page 1, and an analysis of all
C performance indices is presented on graphics page 0.
C *****

subroutine pilot()
implicit integer*2 (D,I)
$include: 'syst.inc'
$include: 'perdat.inc'
$include: 'pldat.inc'
integer stpt,enpt
integer*2 i,j,pos,key,xpos,ypos,pts,com
integer*2 page,xtype/1/,dots/1/,join/2/,nums/1/
integer*2 graph(4)
real xax(100),w0,wf,winc
real*8 xp(3),yp(3)
real*8 scale(2),centre(4)
common /ppts/ stpt,enpt

page = 1
call GPAGE(page)
call CLRSCR()
call wrhead(page,((720-46*9)/2),22,46,
+ 'Performance Index Plots: Press F3 for analysis')
call BOX(page,2,346,716,344)
call BOX(page,4,344,712,340)
call MOVE(4,30)
call DLINE(716,30)
call MOVE(4,175)
call DLINE(716,175)
call MOVE(4,320)
call DLINE(716,320)
call MOVE(360,30)
call DLINE(360,344)

call LEVEL(0)
call WRTSTR(page,10,45,28,
+ 'Noise to Input(1), Output(2)')
call WRTSTR(page,10,190,34,
+ 'Disturbance to Input(1), Output(2)')
call WRTSTR(page,366,190,34,
+ 'Sensitivity of Input(1), Output(2)')
call WRTSTR(page,366,45,36,
+ 'Control Effort(1), Tracking Error(2)')
call WRTSTR(page,20,335,15,
+ 'Gain Margin = ')
call prtr4(page,(20+14*9),335,6,('f6.2'),6,stval(1,1))
call WRTSTR(page,376,335,16,
+ 'Phase Margin = ')
call prtr4(page,(376+15*9),335,6,('f6.2'),6,stval(2,1))
call LEVEL(1)

w0 = syst(1)
wf = syst(2)
winc = syst(3)
npts = int((wf - w0)/winc)
w = w0

do 901 pts = 1, npts
xax(pts) = w
w = w + winc
901 continue

nums = 1
xtype = 1

do 900 grno = 1,4
do 800 axinf = 1,3
c if (axinf.eq.1) xaxdat(grno,axinf) = DBLE(wf)
c if (axinf.eq.2) xaxdat(grno,axinf) = DBLE(w0)
c if (axinf.eq.3) xaxdat(grno,axinf) = DBLE(w0)
xp(axinf) = xaxdat(grno,axinf)
yp(axinf) = yaxdat(grno,axinf)
800 continue
do 700 posinf = 1,4
graph(posinf) = grpos(grno,posinf)
700 continue
xpos = graph(1)
ypos = graph(2) - graph(4) - 2
call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,4,('[dB]')
xpos = graph(1) + graph(3) - 54
ypos = graph(2) - graph(4)/2 + 20
call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,7,('[rad/s]')
call dwaxes(page,nums,xtype,xp,yp,graph,scale,centre)

do 790 chan = 1, 2
do 780 pts = stpt, enpt

call plotpt(page,xtype,xax(pts),
+ (20*ALOG10(pidat(grno,chan,pts))),
+ centre,scale)
780 continue
790 continue

```

```

        xtrid = xax(enpt)
        if (chan.eq.1) then
            call drwlet(page,xtrid,
+               (20*ALOG10(pidat(grno,chan,enpt))),
+               centre,scale,'1')
        else
            call drwlet(page,xtrid,
+               (20*ALOG10(pidat(grno,chan,enpt))),
+               centre,scale,'2')
        endif
790    continue

900    continue

    page = 0

    call WIPSCR(page)
    call DISP(page)
    call wrhead(page,(720-46*9)/2,15,46,
+ 'Performance Index Analysis: Press F3 for plots')
    call MOVE(3,20)
    call DLINE(716,20)
    call MOVE(3,128)
    call DLINE(716,128)
    call MOVE(3,236)
    call DLINE(716,236)
    call MOVE(360,20)
    call DLINE(360,236)

    do 990 boxno = 1, 4
        xpos = boxcor(boxno,1) + 2
        ypos = boxcor(boxno,2) + 12
        call LEVEL(0)
        call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,inflen(boxno,1),boxinf(boxno,1))
        call LEVEL(1)
        xpos = xpos + 15
        ypos = ypos + 15
        call wrhead(page,xpos,ypos,inflen(boxno,2),boxinf(boxno,2))
        xpos = xpos + 10
        ypos = ypos + 15
        call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,inflen(boxno,3),boxinf(boxno,3))
        ypos = ypos + 15
        do 980 com = 1,3
            call LEVEL(piclev(boxno,1,com))
            call WRTSTR(page,(xpos + int( (com-1)*12*9 )),
+               ypos,6,picom(boxno,1,com))
            call LEVEL(1)
980        continue
        ypos = ypos + 15
        xpos = xpos - 10
        call wrhead(page,xpos,ypos,inflen(boxno,4),boxinf(boxno,4))
        xpos = xpos + 10
        ypos = ypos + 15
        call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,inflen(boxno,5),boxinf(boxno,5))
        ypos = ypos + 15
        do 970 com = 1,3
            call LEVEL(piclev(boxno,2,com))
            call WRTSTR(page,(xpos + int( (com-1)*12*9 )),
+               ypos,6,picom(boxno,2,com))
            call LEVEL(1)
970        continue
990    continue
    call LEVEL(0)
    call WRTSTR(page,5,248,19,'Stability Analysis:')
    call LEVEL(1)
    call WRTSTR(page,(5+21*9),248,19,'Process found to be')
    call LEVEL(stcle)
    call WRTSTR(page,(5+25*9+16*9),248,20,stcom(1))
    call LEVEL(1)
    call WRTSTR(page,30,263,14,'Gain Margin = ')
    call prtr4(page,(30+15*9),263,6,'(f6.2)',6,stval(1,1))
    call WRTSTR(page,386,263,15,'Phase Margin = ')
    call prtr4(page,(386+15*9),263,6,'(f6.2)',6,stval(2,1))

    key = INKEY(1)
    return
end

C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C  VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C  1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C  FILEND :
C *****

C
C  FILE : PLDAT.FOR
C *****
CN  MODULE NAME : block data pldat
CA  FUNCTION : Block Data containing Plotting Data
CS  CALL SEQUENCE : not a subroutine
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS : n/a
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS : n/a
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: pldat.inc
C                          Common blocks: /plpts/ stpt,enpt
C                          /view/ vop
C
CM  MODULES CALLED : n/a
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : n/a
CC  COMMENTS : This block data section defines graph positions,
C               default plotting data values and graph comments
C *****
C  block data pldat
$include: 'pldat.inc'
integer stpt,enpt
integer vop
common /plpts/ stpt,enpt
common /view/ vop
data stpt/1/, enpt/100/, vop/0/
data ((grpos(j,i),i=1,4),j=1,4)/10,172,340,110,
+ 10,317,340,110,
+ 365,317,340,110,
+ 365,172,340,110/
data((xaxdat(j,i),i=1,3),j=1,4)/100.0,0.0,0.0,

```

```

+               100.0,0.0,0.0,
+               100.0,0.0,0.0,
+               100.0,0.0,0.0/
+ data((yaxdat(j,i),i=1,3),j=1,4)/10.0,-50.0,0.0,
+               10.0,-50.0,0.0,
+               10.0,-50.0,0.0,
+               10.0,-50.0,0.0/
+ data((boxcor(j,i),i=1,2),j=1,4)/4,20,
+               4,128,
+               360,128,
+               360,20/
+ data((inflen(j,i),i=1,5),j=1,4)/24,36,35,37,35,
+               31,36,35,37,35,
+               39,22,35,23,35,
+               36,14,35,17,35/
+ data((boxinf(j,i),i=1,5),j=1,4)
+ //Sensor Noise Attenuation
+ 'Attenuation of Transmission to Input
+ 'Low Frequ Int. Frequ High Frequ
+ 'Attenuation of Transmission to Output
+ 'Low Frequ Int. Frequ High Frequ
+ 'Process Disturbance Attenuation
+ 'Attenuation of Transmission to Input
+ 'Low Frequ Int. Frequ High Frequ
+ 'Attenuation of Transmission to Output
+ 'Low Frequ Int. Frequ High Frequ
+ 'Sensitivity to changes in Process Model
+ 'Insensitivity of Input
+ 'Low Frequ Int. Frequ High Frequ
+ 'Insensitivity of Output
+ 'Low Frequ Int. Frequ High Frequ
+ 'Control Effort and Setpoint Tracking
+ 'Control Effort
+ 'Low Frequ Int. Frequ High Frequ
+ 'Setpoint Tracking
+ 'Low Frequ Int. Frequ High Frequ
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : PRECAL.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : precal
CA FUNCTION : Calculates Precompensator for S-state Tracking
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call precal()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: syst.inc,permat.inc,perdat.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : jwmatt,add,cmult,cinv,savmat,prt12
C Assembler: ERTONE,WRTSTR,LEVEL,INKEY
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Matrix dimensioning and disk errors as printed to
C graphics page 0
CC COMMENTS : This routine effectively inverts the closed loop
C state feedback model and uses this matrix as a
C precompensator matrix to ensure zero steady-state
C error between the setpoints and the outputs. This
C constant matrix is stored in the variable ptrsst.
C *****
subroutine precal()
implicit integer (c,s,i)
$include: 'syst.inc'
$include: 'permat.inc'
$include: 'perdat.inc'
integer mord,dima,merr,err
real w
do 115 i = 1, ip
do 125 j = 1, ip
ptrsst(i,j) = 0.0
if (i.eq.j) then
ptrsst(i,j) = 1.0
endif
125 continue
115 continue
mord = int(syst(4))
dima = int(syst(5))

w = 0.0
write(4,*) ' Calculating Precomp. for Zero S-State Error'
write(4,*) ' w = '
write(4, '(1x,g10.2,i5)')w

C Calculating (jwI - A)
call jwmatt(w,dima,jwmatt,jwmatt)
call add(jwmatt,a,jamatt,dima,dima,dima,dima,1,merr)
call add(jwmatt,zermatt,jamatt,dima,dima,dima,dima,1,merr)
if (merr.ne.0) goto 101

C Calculating G = C*inv(jwI - A)*B
call cinv(jamatt,jamatt,tematr,temati,dima,ip,2*ip)
call cmult(c,zermatt,tematr,temati,tema2r,tema2i,
+ mord,dima,dima,dima,merr)
if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
call cmult(tema2r,tema2i,b,zermatt,quatr,quati,
+ mord,dima,dima,mord,merr)
if (merr.ne.0) goto 101

C Calculating phi = inv(jwI - A + Kf*C)
call mult(kf,c,kfcmatt,dima,mord,mord,dima,merr)
if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
call add(jamatt,kfcmatt,tematr,dima,dima,dima,dima,0,merr)
if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
call cinv(tematr,jamatt,fimatr,fimati,dima,ip,2*ip)

C Calculating P = inv(I + Kc*phi*B)
call cmult(kc,zermatt,fimatr,fimati,tematr,temati,
+ mord,dima,dima,dima,merr)
if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
call cmult(tematr,temati,b,zermatt,tema2r,tema2i,
+ mord,dima,dima,mord,merr)
if (merr.ne.0) goto 101

```



```

call add(eyemat,tema2r,tematr,mord,mord,mord,mord,0,merr)
if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
call add(zermat,tema2i,temati,mord,mord,mord,mord,0,merr)
if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
call cinv(tematr,temati,pmat,pmati,mord,ip,2*ip)

C Calculating M = P = inv(I + Kc*phi*B)*Kc*phi*Kf
C
call cmult(pmat,pmati,kc,zermat,tematr,temati,
+      mord,dima,dima,dima,merr)
if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
call cmult(tematr,temati,fimatr,fimati,tema2r,tema2i,
+      mord,dima,dima,dima,merr)
if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
call cmult(tema2r,tema2i,kf,zermat,mmatr,mmati,
+      mord,dima,dima,mord,merr)
if (merr.ne.0) goto 101

C Calculating L2 = G*M
call cmult(gmat,gmati,mmatr,mmati,l2matr,l2mati,
+      mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
if (merr.ne.0) goto 101

C Calculating S2 = inv(I + L2)
call add(eyemat,l2matr,tematr,mord,mord,mord,mord,0,merr)
if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
call add(zermat,l2mati,temati,mord,mord,mord,mord,0,merr)
if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
call cinv(tematr,temati,s2matr,s2mati,mord,ip,2*ip)

C Calculating Ptr = inv(S2*G*P) : s = 0
call cmult(s2matr,s2mati,gmat,gmati,tematr,temati,
+      mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
call cmult(tematr,temati,pmat,pmati,tema2r,tema2i,
+      mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
if (merr.ne.0) goto 101
call cinv(tema2r,tema2i,ptrsat,tema2i,mord,ip,2*ip)

C Saving Precompensator Matrix to File
err = savmat(mord,mord,ptrsat,
+      'Re(Precomp Matrix)',4)
err = savmat(mord,mord,tema2i,
+      'Im(Precomp Matrix)',4)
if (err.ne.0) then
call ERTONE()
call LEVEL(0)
call WRTSTR(0,50,100,59,
+      '***ERROR: Could not write Precomp matrix to file percal.tes')
call LEVEL(1)
key = INKEY(1)
call WRTSTR(0,50,100,59,
+      ' ')
endif

100 goto 103

101 continue
call ERTONE()
call LEVEL(0)
call WRTSTR(0,100,280,30,'Matrix Dimension Error Occurred')
call LEVEL(1)
key = INKEY(1)

102 continue
call ERTONE()
call LEVEL(0)
call WRTSTR(0,100,280,44,
+      'No Convergence - No of Iterations Performed:')
call prt12(page,(100+44*9),280,4,'(15)',5,1,err)
call LEVEL(1)
key = INKEY(1)

103 continue

return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : PROSTA.FOR
C *****
CH MODULE NAME : prosta
CA FUNCTION : Calculate Process States
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call prosta()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: syst.inc,time.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Subroutine uses a fourth order Runge-Kutta algorithm
C to perform the first order integrations necessary to
C calculate the new process states (xn) from the
C previous states and the inputs (un). The actual
C outputs (ynact) are also calculated from the states
C and possible disturbances (zn). The actual outputs
C differ from the measured outputs (yn) if noise (nn)
C is present on the output sensors, and these values
C are calculated.
C *****
subroutine prosta()
$include: 'syst.inc'
$include: 'time.inc'
integer order,dima,plnoi

order = int(syst(4))
dima = int(syst(5))

if ((dinc.eq.0).and.(plnoi.eq.0)) call pltsta(order,order,ti,zn)
if ((ninc.eq.0).and.(plnoi.eq.0)) call pltsta(order,order,ti,nn)

```

```

do 100 i = 1, dima
  swdxdt(i) = 0.0
  xo(i) = xn(i)
  if (i.le.order) yn(i) = 0.0
100 continue
do 200 n = 1, 4
C Work out k(n) = f( xn(ndt)+c2(n)*k(n-1)*dt, ndt+c2(n)*ndt )
C = a*( xn(ndt) + c2(n)*k(n-1)*dt )
C = dxdt(i), i=1, dima
  do 210 i = 1, dima
    dxdt(i) = 0.0
    do 220 j = 1, dima
      dxdt(i) = dxdt(i) + a(i,j)*xn(j)
      if (j.le.order) dxdt(i) = dxdt(i) + b(i,j)*un(j)
220 continue
    if ((dinc.eq.0).and.(dtyp.eq.0)) dxdt(i) = dxdt(i) + zn(i)
    c
  210 continue

C Work out swdxdt = k(1) + 2*k(2) + 2*k(3) + k(4)
C = c1(n)*k(n)
C = c1(n)*dxdt(i), i=1, dima
C cl(1)=1, cl(2)=2, cl(3)=2, cl(4)=1
  do 230 i = 1, dima
    swdxdt(i) = swdxdt(i) + c1(n)*dxdt(i)

C Work out xn(ndt)+c2(n)*k(n-1)*dt to be used in calculation of next k(n)
C NOTE: only for n = 1, 2, 3: c2(1)=0.5, c2(2)=0.5, c2(3)=1.0
  if (n.lt.4) then
    xn(i) = xo(i) + c2(n)*dxdt(i)*dt

C Work out xn( (n+1)*dt ) = xn(n*dt) + ( k(1) + 2*k(2) + 2*k(3) + k(4) ) *dt/6
C = xn(n*dt) + swdxdt*dt/6
  else
    xn(i) = xo(i) + swdxdt(i)*dt/6
  endif
230 continue
200 continue
do 300 i = 1, order
  do 310 j = 1, dima
    yn(i) = yn(i) + c(i,j)*xn(j)
310 continue
  if ((dinc.eq.0).and.(dtyp.eq.1)) yn(i) = yn(i) + zn(i)
  if (dinc.eq.0) yn(i) = yn(i) + zn(i)
  ynact(i) = yn(i)
  if (ninc.eq.0) yn(i) = yn(i) + nn(i)
300 continue
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : SETPER.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : setper
CA FUNCTION : Specify Sinus. Setp. Perturb. Options
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call setper()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc,time.inc,syst.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,togopt,getset
C Assembler: WRTSTR,WIPSCR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Interrogates user about options for the inclusion
C of sinusoidal setpoint perturbations. User specifies
C whether perturbations to be included for each
C of the channels. Once these specifications have been
C made, the routine calls subroutine getset in which
C amplitude and frequency information for each channel
C is obtained from the user.
C *****
subroutine setper()
implicit integer*2 (I,q)
#include: 'keys.inc'
#include: 'time.inc'
#include: 'syst.inc'

integer npos,key
integer dima,order

order = syst(4)
dima = syst(5)

call WIPSCR(0)
C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
call wrhead(0,(720-48*9)/2,25,47,
+ 'Sinusoidal Setpoint Perturbation Specification.')

call WRTSTR(0,50,70,33,'Include Perturbations? : No ')

if (rinc.eq.0) call WRTSTR(0,50+30*9,70,3,'Yes')

call WRTSTR(0,40,250,16,'ESC key to exit.')

199 continue

call togopt(rinc,50+30*9,70,key)
if ((rinc.eq.0).and.(key.ne.esck)) then
  rtyp = 1
  call WRTSTR(0,40,235,36,
+ '
+ call WRTSTR(0,40,250,16,')
+ call getset(rchset,rchdat,order,50,90)
+ call WRTSTR(0,40,235,36,
+ 'RETURN, TAB and cursor keys to move.')
+ call WRTSTR(0,40,250,16,'ESC key to exit.')
endif

if (key.ne.esck) goto 199

call WIPSCR(0)
return

```

```

end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : SININ.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : sinin
CA FUNCTION : Drive Sinusoid Perturbation Menu
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call sinin()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : inmenu,wrhead,noidis,setper
C Assembler: DOMENU,WRTSTR,ERTONE
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Initializes menu screen and drives menu for the
C choice whether sinusoidal perturbations are to be
C included on setpoints or as noise/disturbances.
C *****
subroutine sinin()
implicit integer*2 (D)
integer*2 opt1411

99 continue

call inmenu()

C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
call wrhead(0,(720-51*9)/2,35,51,
+ 'Specification of Sinusoidal Setpoint Perturbations.')

C Get chosen option. (domenu.asm - iglib.lib)
opt1411 = DOMENU(1411)

C Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
call WRTSTR(0,(720-51*9)/2,35,51,
+ '
if (opt1411.eq.1) then
call noidis()

elseif (opt1411.eq.2) then
call setper()

elseif (opt1411.ne.0) then
call ERTONE()

endif

if (opt1411.ne.0) then
goto 99
endif

return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C FILE : SYNTH.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : synth
CA FUNCTION : Call LQG Synthesis Procedures
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call synth()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : optkc,optkf
C Assembler: WRTSTR,ERTONE,INKEY
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Matrix dimensioning of eigenvalue determination error
CC COMMENTS : Calls subroutines optkc and optkf to synthesise
C optimal controller gain kc and optimal Kalman filter
C gain kf respectively. Prints out to graphics page 0
C if any errors occurred in synthesis procedure
C *****
subroutine synth()
integer dimerr,conver

call optkc(dimerr,conver)
call optkf(dimerr,conver)

if ((dimerr.ne.0).or.(conver.ne.0)) goto 101

100 continue
goto 102

101 continue
call ERTONE()
if (dimerr.ne.0) then
call WRTSTR(0,50,100,37,
+ '****ERROR - Matrix Dimensioning Error')
endif
if (conver.ne.0) then
call WRTSTR(0,50,100,56,
+ '****ERROR - No convergence in Determining Eigenstructure')
endif
key = INKEY(1)

102 continue

return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :

```

```

C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1      A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND      :
C      *****

C      FILE      : TOGDTY.FOR
C      *****
CM      MODULE NAME      : togdty
CA      FUNCTION      : Toggle Output of State Selection
CS      CALL SEQUENCE      : call togdty(iopt,xpos,ypos,key)
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS : iopt: integer - 0 shows outputs selected at present
                        :                2 shows states selected at present
                        :                xpos,ypos: integer - Co-ords on screen where editing
                        :                to take place
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS : iopt: indicates edited selection
                        :                key : integer - returned key code
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc
CM      MODULES CALLED   : Assembler: WRTSTR,LEVEL,INKEY
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC      COMMENTS      : Enables user to toggle selection of outputs or states
                        : by editing flag iopt on graphics screen 0.
C      *****
C      subroutine togdty(iopt,xpos,ypos,key)
C      implicit integer (I)
C      $include: 'keys.inc'
C      integer iopt,xpos,ypos,key
C
C      call WRTSTR(0,40,265,59,
C      + 'SPACE to toggle yes/no. RETURN and TAB keys to move option.')
C
C      call LEVEL(0)
C      if (iopt.eq.0) call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,3,'Out')
C      if (iopt.eq.2) call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,3,'Sta')
C      call LEVEL(1)
198  continue
      key = INKEY(1)
      if (key.eq.8192) then
        if (iopt.eq.0) then
          iopt = 2
          call LEVEL(0)
          call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,3,'Sta')
          call LEVEL(1)
        else
          iopt = 0
          call LEVEL(0)
          call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,3,'Out')
          call LEVEL(1)
        endif
      endif
      if ((key.ne.tabk).and.(key.ne.retk).and.(key.ne.rtabk).and.
C      + (key.ne.esck).and.(key.ne.upk).and.(key.ne.downk)) goto 198
      if (iopt.eq.0) call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,3,'Out')
      if (iopt.eq.2) call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,3,'Sta')
      call WRTSTR(0,40,265,59,
C      + ' ')
C
C      return
C      end
C      *****
CH      REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1      A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND      :
C      *****

C      FILE      : TOGOPT.FOR
C      *****
CM      MODULE NAME      : togopt
CA      FUNCTION      : User Toggle Yes/No Option Flag
CS      CALL SEQUENCE      : call togopt(iopt,xpos,ypos,key)
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS : iopt: integer - option flag 0 = yes, 1 = no
                        :                xpos,ypos: integer - position on graphics screen 0
                        :                where editing to take place
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS : iopt: returned selection
                        :                key: returned key code
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc
CM      MODULES CALLED   : Assembler: WRTSTR,LEVEL,INKEY
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC      COMMENTS      : Enables user to toggle yes/no flag by editing flag
                        : iopt on graphics screen 0.
C      *****
C      subroutine togopt(iopt,xpos,ypos,key)
C      implicit integer (I)
C      $include: 'keys.inc'
C      integer iopt,xpos,ypos,key
C
C      call WRTSTR(0,40,265,59,
C      + 'SPACE to toggle yes/no. RETURN and TAB keys to move option.')
C
C      call LEVEL(0)
C      if (iopt.eq.0) call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,3,'Yes')
C      if (iopt.eq.1) call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,3,'No ')
C      call LEVEL(1)
198  continue
      key = INKEY(1)
      if (key.eq.8192) then
        if (iopt.eq.0) then
          iopt = 1
          call LEVEL(0)
          call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,3,'No ')
          call LEVEL(1)
        else
          iopt = 0
          call LEVEL(0)
          call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,3,'Yes')
          call LEVEL(1)
        endif
      endif
      if ((key.ne.tabk).and.(key.ne.retk).and.(key.ne.rtabk).and.

```

```

* (key.ne.esck).and.(key.ne.upk).and.(key.ne.downk)) goto 198
if (iopt.eq.0) call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,3,'Yes')
if (iopt.eq.1) call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,3,'No ')

call WRTSTR(0,40,265,59,
+
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : TOGVOP.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : togvop
CA FUNCTION : Toggle Performance Index Plot View Option
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call togvdy(iopt,xpos,ypos,key)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : iopt: integer - indicates which view group option
C : presently selected
C : xpos,ypos: integer - Co-ords on screen where editing
C : to take place
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : iopt: indicates edited selection
C : key: integer - returned key code
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : disvop
C : Assembler: WRTSTR,LEVEL,INKEY
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Enables user to change selection of group of
C : performance index plots to be displayed
C : by editing flag iopt on graphics screen 0.
C *****
subroutine togvop(iopt,xpos,ypos,key)
implicit integer (I)
$include: 'keys.inc'
integer iopt,xpos,ypos,key

call WRTSTR(0,40,235,59,
+ 'SPACE to change option. RETURN and TAB keys to move option.')

call LEVEL(0)
call disvop(iopt,xpos,ypos)
call LEVEL(1)

198 continue
key = INKEY(1)
if (key.eq.8192) then
iopt = iopt + 1
if (iopt.eq.5) iopt = 0
call LEVEL(0)
call disvop(iopt,xpos,ypos)
call LEVEL(1)
endif
if ((key.ne.tabk).and.(key.ne.retk).and.(key.ne.rtabk).and.
+ (key.ne.esck)) goto 198

call disvop(iopt,xpos,ypos)

call WRTSTR(0,40,235,59,
+
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

```

OPTCAD Data Manipulation Subroutines			
Name	File	Description	Page
data	DATA.FOR	Drive Data Loading/Saving/Editing Menu	381
eddat	EDDAT.FOR	Drive Data Editing Menu	381
eddef	EDDEF.FOR	Edit Package Default Settings	382
edgenm	EDGENM.FOR	Edit a Real Matrix on Graphics Screen	382
edk	EDK.FOR	Drive Menu for Edits to Contr/Obser Matrices	383
edpopt	EDPOPT.FOR	Edit Options for Performance Index Plots	384
edprec	EDPREC.FOR	Edit Precompensator Gain Matrix	385
edpro	EDPRO.FOR	Drive Menu for Editing of Process Description	385
edqr	EDQR.FOR	Drive Menu for Editing of Wt/Cov Matrices	386
edqr0	EDQRO.FOR	Drive Menu for Editing of Covariance Matrices	387
edqr1	EDQRL.FOR	Drive Menu for Editing of Weighting Matrices	387
edsim	EDSIM.FOR	Unused	388
edsys	EDSYS.FOR	Edit S-space System Constants	388
loddatt	LODDAT.FOR	Drive Program Parameter Loading Menu	389
loddea	LODDEA.FOR	Load Non-LQG Design and Perf Index Analysis Data	390
loddes	LODDES.FOR	Load Non-LQG Control System Design	392
lodk	LODK.FOR	Load Controller and Observer Matrices	393
lodlqa	LODLQA.FOR	Load LQG Design and Perf Index Analysis Data	394
lodlqq	LODLQG.FOR	Load LQG Design	396
lodmat	LODMAT.FOR	Load Matrix Data from Disk	397
lodper	LODPER.FOR	Load Performance Index Data from Disk	398
lodpi	LODPI.FOR	Control Reading of MATLAB Perf Index Data	399
lodpro	LODPRO.FOR	Load Process Data from Disk	399
lodlqa	LODQR.FOR	Load LQG Weighting and Covariance Matrices	400
matdat	MATDAT.FOR	Load Performance Index Data from MATLAB Files	401
matst	MATST.FOR	Load Stability Data from MATLAB Files	402
rdmtld	RDMTLD.FOR	Read in a One-dimensional Array of MATLAB Data	402

OPTCAD Data Manipulation Subroutines			
Name	File	Description	Page
savdat	SAVDAT.FOR	Drive Program Parameter Saving Menu	403
savdea	SAVDEA.FOR	Save Non-LQG Design and Perf Index Analysis Data	404
savdes	SAVDES.FOR	Save Non-LQG Control System Design	408
savk	SAVK.FOR	Save Controller and Observer Matrices	410
savlqa	SAVLQA.FOR	Save LQG Design and Perf Index Analysis Data	412
savlqg	SAVLQG.FOR	Save LQG Design	416
savmat	SAVMAT.FOR	Save Matrix Data to Disk.	418
savper	SAVPER.FOR	Save Performance Index Data to Disk	418
savpro	SAVPRO.FOR	Save Process Data from Disk	419
savlqa	SAVQR.FOR	Save LQG Weighting and Covariance Matrices	421
wrcmat	WRCMAT.FOR	Write Complex Matrix to File	423

```

C
C      FILE                : DATA.FOR
C *****
CM      MODULE NAME        : data
CA      FUNCTION           : Drive Data Loading/Saving/Editing Menu
CS      CALL SEQUENCE      : call data()
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS   : None
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS  : None
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES   : None
CM      MODULES CALLED     : Fortran : inmenu,wrhead,loddat,savdat,eddat
C                               Assembler: DOMENU,WRTSTR,ERTONE
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS   : None
CC      COMMENTS           : Initialize menu screen and drive data
C                               loading/saving/editing menu
C *****
C      subroutine data()
C      implicit integer*2 (D)
C      integer*2 opt11
99      continue
C      call inmenu()
C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
C      call wrhead(0,(720-40*9)/2,35,40,
C      + 'Load, Save or Edit Data Used in Package.')
C Get chosen option. (domenu.asm - iglib.lib)
C      opt11 = DOMENU(11)
C Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
C      call WRTSTR(0,(720-40*9)/2,35,40,
C      + '
C      if (opt11.eq.1) then
C        call loddat()
C      elseif (opt11.eq.2) then
C        call savdat()
C      elseif (opt11.eq.3) then
C        call eddat()
C      elseif (opt11.ne.0) then
C        call ERTONE()
C      endif
C      if (opt11.ne.0) then
C        goto 99
C      endif
C      return
C      and
C *****
CH      REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION          BY          DATE          COMMENT
C      1.1              A. de Waal    06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEEND          :
C *****
C      FILE                : EDDAT.FOR
C *****
CM      MODULE NAME        : eddat
CA      FUNCTION           : Drive Data Editing Menu
CS      CALL SEQUENCE      : call eddat()
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS   : None
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS  : None
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES   : Include files: runvar.inc
CM      MODULES CALLED     : Fortran : inmenu,wrhead,eddef,edpro,edqr,edprec
C                               Assembler: DOMENU,WRTSTR,ERTONE
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS   : None
CC      COMMENTS           : Initializes menu screen and drives data editing menu
C                               setting relevant flags
C *****
C      subroutine eddat()
C      implicit integer*2 (D)
C      $include: 'runvar.inc'
C      integer*2 opt113
99      continue
C      call inmenu()
C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
C      call wrhead(0,(720-54*9)/2,35,54,
C      + 'Editing Package Default Data, Process and Design Data.')
C Get chosen option. (domenu.asm - iglib.lib)
C      opt113 = DOMENU(113)
C Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
C      call WRTSTR(0,(720-54*9)/2,35,54,
C      + '
C      if (opt113.eq.1) then
C        call eddef()
C        deffl = .true.
C      elseif (opt113.eq.2) then
C        call edpro()
C        profl = .true.
C      elseif (opt113.eq.3) then
C        call edqr()
C        qrfl = .true.
C      elseif (opt113.eq.4) then
C        call edk()
C        kfl = .true.
C      elseif (opt113.eq.5) then
C        call edprec()
C      elseif (opt113.ne.0) then
C        call ERTONE()

```



```

endif

if (opt113.ne.0) then
  goto 99
endif

return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : EDEF.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : eddef
CA FUNCTION : Edit Package Default Settings
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call eddef()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: defnam.inc,keys.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,togopt
C Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR,STRIN
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Edits package default settings on graphics screen 0
C and allows saving of settings to file optcad.sys
C *****
subroutine eddef()
implicit integer (S)
$include: 'defnam.inc'
$include: 'keys.inc'
integer key,yesno

yesno = 1

call WIPSCR(0)
C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
call wrhead(0,(720-33*9)/2,35,33,
+ 'Editing Default Settings.')

call WRTSTR(0,50,85,10,'Save Path:')
call WRTSTR(0,50,105,10,'Load Path:')
call WRTSTR(0,50,125,37,'Save New Default Settings? (Y/N): No ')
call WRTSTR(0,175,85,25,outpth)
call WRTSTR(0,175,105,25,inpth)

npos = 1
199 continue

if (npos.eq.1) then
  call WRTSTR(0,40,200,30,'Hit RETURN to accept pathname.')
  call WRTSTR(0,40,215,16,'Hit ESC to exit.')
  continue
99 key = STRIN(0,175,85,25,outpth)
  if ((key.ne.tabk).and.(key.ne.ret).and.
+ ((key.ne.esck)) goto 99
  call WRTSTR(0,40,200,30,'
  call WRTSTR(0,40,215,16,'
  elseif (npos.eq.2) then
    call WRTSTR(0,40,200,30,'Hit RETURN to accept pathname.')
    call WRTSTR(0,40,215,16,'Hit ESC to exit.')
  97 continue
    key = STRIN(0,175,105,25,inpth)
    if ((key.ne.tabk).and.(key.ne.ret).and.
+ ((key.ne.esck)) goto 97
    call WRTSTR(0,40,200,30,'
    call WRTSTR(0,40,215,16,'
  elseif (npos.eq.3) then
    call togopt(yesno,50+34*9,125,key)
    if (yesno.eq.0) then
      open(3,file='optcad.sys',status='unknown')
      write(3,'(a)')outpth
      write(3,'(a)')inpth
      close(3)
    endif
  endif

  if ((key.eq.downk).or.(key.eq.ret).or.(key.eq.tabk)) then
    if (npos.eq.3) then
      npos = 1
    else
      npos = npos + 1
    endif
  elseif ((key.eq.upk).or.(key.eq.rtabk)) then
    if (npos.eq.1) then
      npos = 3
    else
      npos = npos - 1
    endif
  endif
  if (key.ne.esck) goto 199

  call WIPSCR(0)

return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : EDGENM.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : edgenm
CA FUNCTION : Edit a Real Matrix on Graphics Screen
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call edgenm(edmatr,rows,cols,mname)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : edmatr: Matrix of maximum dimension (15,15)

```

```

C          rows,cols: Actual dimensions of matrix
C          mname: Name of matrix
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : edmatr,rows,cols
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Common blocks: /edmat/ mat
CM MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : wrhead,editm
C                   Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS        : Types out matrix edmatr and then conditions matrix
C                   into format for editing using editm subroutine.
C                   Types out edited matrix after editing using editm.
C *****
C subroutine edgenm(edmatr,rows,cols,mname)
C   integer rows,cols
C   integer*2 n
C   real edmatr(15,15)
C   real*4 mat(15,15,2,13)
C   character*25 mname
C   common /edmat/ mat
C
C   do 900 i = 1, 15
C     do 800 j = 1, 15
C       do 700 k = 1, 2
C         do 600 l = 1, 13
C           mat(i,j,k,l) = 0.0
C         continue
C       continue
C     continue
C   continue
C
C   call WIPSCR(0)
C   call wrhead(0,25,30,7,'Matrix:')
C   call WRTSTR(0,30,50,25,mname)
C   do 100 i = 1, rows
C     do 200 j = 1, cols
C       mat(i,j,1,1) = edmatr(i,j)
C       call prtr4(0,(20+80*j),(80+i*15),6,'(e8.2)',
C                 8,edmatr(i,j))
C     + continue
C   100 continue
C
C   if (rows.gt.cols) then
C     n = rows
C   else
C     n = cols
C   endif
C
C   call WRTSTR(0,350,250,28,'Press Any Key to Edit Matrix')
C   key = INKEY(1)
C
C Call matrix editing routine in file edtmat.for
C   call editm(n,mname)
C
C   call GPAGE(0)
C   call WIPSCR(0)
C   call DISP(0)
C   call wrhead(0,25,30,7,'Matrix:')
C   call WRTSTR(0,30,50,25,mname)
C   do 150 i = 1, 15
C     do 250 j = 1, 15
C       edmatr(i,j) = mat(i,j,1,1)
C       if ((i.le.rows).and.(j.le.cols))
C         + call prtr4(0,(20+80*j),(80+i*15),6,'(e8.2)',
C           + 8,edmatr(i,j))
C       + continue
C   150 continue
C
C   call WRTSTR(0,350,250,25,'Press Any Key to Continue')
C   key = INKEY(1)
C
C Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
C   call WRTSTR(0,(720-63*9)/2,35,63,
C   +
C
C   return
C   end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : EDK.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : edk
CA FUNCTION : Drive Menu for Edits to Contr/Obser Matrices
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call edk()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Included files: syst.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : inmenu,wrhead,edgenm
C                   Assembler: DOMENU,WRTSTR,ERTONE
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Initializes menu screen and drives menu for the
C             editing of controller (kc) and observer (kf) gain
C             matrices.
C *****
C subroutine edk()
C   implicit integer*2 (D)
C $include: 'syst.inc'
C   integer dima,mord
C   integer*2 opt1134
C   character*25 mname
C 99 continue
C
C   call inmenu()
C
C   call WIPSCR(0)
C
C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
C   call wrhead(0,(720-63*9)/2,35,63,
C   + 'Editing Contr./Obser. Matrices Instead of Using LQG Synthesis.')
C
C Get chosen option. (domenu.asm - iglib.lib)
C   opt1134 = DOMENU(1134)

```

```

endif
if (w0.gt.wf) goto 194
syst(1) = w0
elseif (npos.eq.3) then
192 continue
key = geti2(0,50+27*9,170,4,'(15)',5,maxpts)
if (maxpts.lt.10) then
call WRTSTR(0,150,220,43,
+ '*** Error : Must Create More than 10 Points')
call ERTONE()
elseif (maxpts.gt.100) then
+ call WRTSTR(0,150,220,44,
'*** Error : Must Create Less than 100 Points')
call ERTONE()
else
+ call WRTSTR(0,150,220,44,
')
endif
if ((maxpts.lt.10).or.(maxpts.gt.100)) goto 192
winc = (wf - w0)/maxpts
syst(3) = winc
endif

if ((key.eq.downk).or.(key.eq.retk).or.(key.eq.tabk)) then
if (npos.eq.3) then
npos = 1
else
npos = npos + 1
endif
elseif ((key.eq.upk).or.(key.eq.rtabk)) then
if (npos.eq.1) then
npos = 3
else
npos = npos - 1
endif
endif
if (key.ne.esck) goto 199

do 100 i = 1, 4
xaxdat(1,i) = wf
xaxdat(1,2) = w0
xaxdat(1,3) = w0
100 continue

stpt = 1
enpt = maxpts

call WIPSCR(0)
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : EDPREC.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : edprec
CA FUNCTION : Edit Precompensator Gain Matrix
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call edprec()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: syst.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,edgenm
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Edits precompensator matrix ptrsst on
graphics screen 0.
C *****
subroutine edprec()
$include: 'syst.inc'
integer dima,mord
character*25 mname

call WIPSCR(0)
C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
call wrhead(0,(720-48*9)/2,35,48,
+ 'Editing Steady-State Precompensator Gain Matrix.')

dima = int(syst(5))
mord = int(syst(4))

mname = 'Precomp. Gain Matrix'
call edgenm(ptrsst,mord,mord,mname)

return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : EDPRO.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : edpro
CA FUNCTION : Drive Menu for Editing of Process Description
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call edpro()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: syst.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : inmenu,wrhead
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Initialize menu screen and drive menu for the editing

```

```

C               of the State-space description of the process.
C *****
C      subroutine edpro()
C      implicit integer*2 (D)
C      $include: 'syst.inc'
C      integer dima,mord
C      integer*2 opt1132
C      character*25 mname
99      continue

      call inmenu()

      call WIPSCR(0)
C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
      call wrhead(0,(720-41*9)/2,35,41,
+      'Editing State Space Process Description.')
```

C Get chosen option. (domenu.asm - iglib.lib)

```
      opt1132 = DOMENU(1132)
```

C Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)

```
      call WRTSTR(0,(720-41*9)/2,35,41,
+      '
      ')

      dima = int(syst(5))
      mord = int(syst(4))

      if (opt1132.eq.1) then
        call edsys()

      elseif (opt1132.eq.2) then
        mname = 'Process S-Space A-Matrix '
        call edgenm(a,dima,dima,mname)

      elseif (opt1132.eq.3) then
        mname = 'Process S-Space B-Matrix '
        call edgenm(b,dima,mord,mname)

      elseif (opt1132.eq.4) then
        mname = 'Process S-Space C-Matrix '
        call edgenm(c,mord,dima,mname)

      elseif (opt1132.ne.0) then
        call ERTONE()

      endif

      if (opt1132.ne.0) then
        goto 99
      endif

      return
      end
```

C *****

REVISION	HISTORY	BY	DATE	COMMENT
1.1	A. de Waal	06/01/90	Finally Commented	

C *****

```

C
C      FILE      : EDQR.FOR
C *****
C      MODULE NAME      : edqr
C      FUNCTION      : Drive Menu for Editing of Wt/Cov Matrices
C      CALL SEQUENCE   : call edqr()
C      INPUT PARAMETERS : None
C      OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
C      GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
C      MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : inmenu,wrhead,edqrl,edqro
C                        Assembler: DOMENU,WRTSTR,ERTONE
C      ERROR CONDITIONS : None
C      COMMENTS      : Initializes menu screen and drives menu for decision
C                      : for editing either weighting matrices
C                      : or covariance matrices
C *****
C      subroutine edqr()
C      implicit integer*2 (D)
C      integer*2 n
C      integer*2 opt1133
99      continue

      call inmenu()
C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
      call wrhead(0,(720-48*9)/2,35,48,
+      'Editing Control Weighting and Noise Covariances.')
```

C Get chosen option. (domenu.asm - iglib.lib)

```
      opt1133 = DOMENU(1133)
```

C Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)

```
      call WRTSTR(0,(720-48*9)/2,35,48,
+      '
      ')

      if (opt1133.eq.1) then
        call edqrl()

      elseif (opt1133.eq.2) then
        call edqro()

      elseif (opt1133.ne.0) then
        call ERTONE()

      endif

      if (opt1133.ne.0) then
        goto 99
      endif

      return
```

```

      end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C   VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C   1.1         A. de Waal    06/01/90    Finally Commented
C   FILEEND      :
C *****

```

```

C
C   FILE          : EDQRO.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME    : edqro
CA FUNCTION       : Drive Menu for Editing of Covariance Matrices
CS CALL SEQUENCE  : call edqro()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: syst.inc
CM MODULES CALLED  : Fortran : inmenu,wrhead,edgenm
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS       : Initialize menu screen and drive menu for the editing
C                   of the observer covariance matrices q and r
C *****

```

```

      subroutine edqro()
      implicit integer*2 (D)
$include: 'syst.inc'
      integer dima,mord
      integer*2 optl1332
      character*25 mname
99      continue

      call inmenu()

      call WIPSCR(0)
C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
      call wrhead(0,(720-49*9)/2,35,49,
      + 'Editing Observer Noise Covariance Matrices Q & R.')

C Get chosen option. (domenu.asm - iglib.lib)
      optl1332 = DOMENU(11332)

C Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
      call WRTSTR(0,(720-49*9)/2,35,49,
      + '

      dima = int(syst(5))
      mord = int(syst(4))

      if (optl1332.eq.1) then
         mname = 'Observer Covar. Matrix Q'
         call edgenm(q,dima,dima,mname)

      elseif (optl1332.eq.2) then
         mname = 'Observer Covar. Matrix R'
         call edgenm(r,mord,mord,mname)

      elseif (optl1332.ne.0) then
         call ERTONE()

      endif

      if (optl1332.ne.0) then
         goto 99
      endif

      return
      end

```

```

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C   VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C   1.1         A. de Waal    06/01/90    Finally Commented
C   FILEEND      :
C *****

```

```

C
C   FILE          : EDQR1.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME    : edqr1
CA FUNCTION       : Drive Menu for Editing of Weighting Matrices
CS CALL SEQUENCE  : call edqr1()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: syst.inc
CM MODULES CALLED  : Fortran : inmenu,wrhead,edgenm
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS       : Initialize menu screen and drive menu for the editing
C                   of the control weighting matrices q1 and r1
C *****

```

```

      subroutine edqr1()
      implicit integer*2 (D)
$include: 'syst.inc'
      integer dima,mord
      integer*2 optl1331
      character*25 mname
99      continue

      call inmenu()

      call WIPSCR(0)
C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
      call wrhead(0,(720-49*9)/2,35,49,
      + 'Editing Input and State Weighting Matrices Q & R.')

C Get chosen option. (domenu.asm - iglib.lib)

```

```

      opt11331 = DOMENU(11331)
C Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
      call WRTSTR(0,(720-49*9)/2,35,49,
+
      dima = int(syst(5))
      mord = int(syst(4))

      if (opt11331.eq.1) then
         mname = 'Input Weighting Matrix R1'
         call edgenm(r1,mord,mord,mname)

      elseif (opt11331.eq.2) then
         mname = 'State Weighting Matrix Q1'
         call edgenm(q1,dima,dima,mname)

      elseif (opt11331.ne.0) then
         call ERTONE()

      endif

      if (opt11331.ne.0) then
         goto 99
      endif

      return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : EDSIM.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : edsim
CA FUNCTION : Unused
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call edsim()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : innenu,wrhead
C Assembler: DOMENU,WRTSTR,ERTONE,INKEY
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Unused
C *****
      subroutine edsim()
      call WIPSCR(0)
C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
      call wrhead(0,(720-44*9)/2,35,44,
+ 'Editing Data for Time Simulation of Process.')

      call excuse()

      key = INKEY(1)

C Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
      call WRTSTR(0,(720-44*9)/2,35,44,
+
      return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : EDSYS.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : edsys
CA FUNCTION : Edit S-space System Constants
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call edsys()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc,syst.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,prtr4,prt12,getr4,get12
C Assembler: WRTSTR,ERTONE
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Edit constants specifying details of State-space
C process on graphics screen 0.
C *****
      subroutine edsys()
      implicit integer (g,i)
      $include: 'keys.inc'
      $include: 'syst.inc'

      integer npos,key,ninp,nsta

      call WIPSCR(0)
C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
      call wrhead(0,(720-41*9)/2,35,41,
+ 'Editing State Space System Constants.')

      call wrhead(0,230,65,39,
+ 'Process Analysis Frequencies [rad/sec].')
      call WRTSTR(0,250,90,29,'Analysis Starting Frequency :')
      call WRTSTR(0,250,110,29,'Analysis End Frequency :')
      call WRTSTR(0,250,130,29,'Analysis Frequency Increment:')
      call wrhead(0,230,155,33,'Dimensioning of Process Matrices.')
      call WRTSTR(0,250,180,29,'Number of Inputs to System :')
      call WRTSTR(0,250,200,29,'Order of State-Space System :')

      npos = 1
199 continue

```

```

C      call WRTSTR(0,40,235,57,
C      +
C      + call WRTSTR(0,40,250,57,
C      +
C      call WRTSTR(0,40,235,36,'RETURN, TAB and cursor keys to move.')
C      call WRTSTR(0,40,250,16,'ESC key to exit.')

      call prtr4(0,(250+30*9),90,7,'(q10.4)',10,syst(1))
      call prtr4(0,(250+30*9),110,7,'(q10.4)',10,syst(2))
      call prtr4(0,(250+30*9),130,7,'(q10.4)',10,syst(3))
      call prt12(0,(250+30*9),180,4,'(13)',3,int(syst(4)))
      call prt12(0,(250+30*9),200,4,'(13)',3,int(syst(5)))

197      if (npos.eq.1) then
          continue
          key = getr4(0,(250+30*9),90,7,'(q10.4)',10,syst(1))
          if (syst(1).lt.0.0) then
              call WRTSTR(0,300,220,31,
              + '*** Error : Start Freq. < 0.0 ')
              call ERTONE()
          else
              call WRTSTR(0,300,220,31,
              +
              +
              endif
          if (syst(1).lt.0.0) goto 197
195      elseif (npos.eq.2) then
          continue
          key = getr4(0,(250+30*9),110,7,'(q10.4)',10,syst(2))
          if (syst(2).lt.syst(1)) then
              call WRTSTR(0,300,220,35,
              + '*** Error : End Freq. < Start Freq.')
              call ERTONE()
          else
              call WRTSTR(0,300,220,35,
              +
              +
              endif
          if (syst(2).lt.syst(1)) goto 195
193      elseif (npos.eq.3) then
          continue
          key = getr4(0,(250+30*9),130,7,'(q10.4)',10,syst(3))
          if ( syst(3).gt.((syst(2)-syst(1))/10.0) ) then
              call WRTSTR(0,300,220,49,
              + '*** Error : Freq. Incr > (End Freq-Start Freq)/10')
              call ERTONE()
          else
              call WRTSTR(0,300,220,49,
              +
              +
              endif
          if ( syst(3).gt.((syst(2)-syst(1))/10.0) ) goto 193
191      elseif (npos.eq.4) then
          continue
          ninp = int(syst(4))
          key = geti2(0,(250+30*9),180,4,'(13)',3,ninp)
          syst(4) = real(ninp)
          if (syst(4).lt.1.0) then
              call WRTSTR(0,300,220,28,
              + '*** Error : No of inputs < 1')
              call ERTONE()
          else
              call WRTSTR(0,300,220,28,
              +
              +
              endif
          if (syst(4).lt.1.0) goto 191
189      elseif (npos.eq.5) then
          continue
          nsta = int(syst(5))
          key = geti2(0,(250+30*9),200,4,'(13)',3,nsta)
          syst(5) = real(nsta)
          if (syst(5).lt.syst(4)) then
              call WRTSTR(0,300,220,39,
              + '*** Error : No of States < No of inputs')
              call ERTONE()
          else
              call WRTSTR(0,300,220,39,
              +
              +
              endif
          if (syst(5).lt.syst(4)) goto 189
      endif

      if ((key.eq.downk).or.(key.eq.retk).or.(key.eq.tabk)) then
          if (npos.eq.5) then
              npos = 1
          else
              npos = npos + 1
          endif
      elseif ((key.eq.upk).or.(key.eq.rtabk)) then
          if (npos.eq.1) then
              npos = 5
          else
              npos = npos - 1
          endif
      endif
      if (key.ne.esck) goto 199

C Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
      call WRTSTR(0,(720-41*9)/2,35,41,
      +
      +
      return
      end

C *****
C REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : LODDAT.FOR
C *****
C MODULE NAME : loddat
C FUNCTION : Drive Program Parameter Loading Menu
C CALL SEQUENCE : call loddat()
C INPUT PARAMETERS : None
C OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
C GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: runvar.inc

```

```

CM  MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : inmenu,wrhead,lodpro,lodqr,lodlgg
C                               loddes,lodlqa,loddea,lodk,lodpi
C                               Assembler: DOMENU,WRTSTR,ERTONE
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC  COMMENTS        : Initializes menu screen and drives menu for the
C                               loading of program parameters. Sets appropriate
C                               flags when selections are made.
C *****
C      subroutine loddat
C      implicit integer*2 (D)
C      $include: 'runvar.inc'
C      integer*2 optl11
C
99      continue
C      call inmenu()
C
C  Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
C      call wrhead(0,(720-54*9)/2,35,54,
C      + 'Loading Package Default Data, Process and Design Data.')
C
C  Get chosen option. (domenu.asm - iglib.lib)
C      optl11 = DOMENU(111)
C
C  Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
C      call WRTSTR(0,(720-54*9)/2,35,54,
C      + '
C
      if (optl11.eq.1) then
C          call lodpro()
C          prof1 = .true.
C          lggf1 = .false.
C          desf1 = .false.
C          lqaf1 = .false.
C          deaf1 = .false.
C
      elseif (optl11.eq.2) then
C          call lodqr()
C          qrf1 = .true.
C          lggf1 = .false.
C          desf1 = .false.
C          lqaf1 = .false.
C          deaf1 = .false.
C
      elseif (optl11.eq.3) then
C          call lodlgg()
C          lggf1 = .true.
C          qrf1 = .false.
C          kf1 = .false.
C          lqaf1 = .false.
C          deaf1 = .false.
C
      elseif (optl11.eq.4) then
C          call loddes()
C          desf1 = .true.
C          lggf1 = .false.
C          lqaf1 = .false.
C          deaf1 = .false.
C          kf1 = .true.
C
      elseif (optl11.eq.5) then
C          call lodlqa()
C          lqaf1 = .true.
C          desf1 = .false.
C          deaf1 = .false.
C          prof1 = .false.
C          qrf1 = .false.
C          lggf1 = .true.
C          kf1 = .false.
C
      elseif (optl11.eq.6) then
C          call loddea()
C          deaf1 = .true.
C          lggf1 = .false.
C          lqaf1 = .false.
C          prof1 = .false.
C          desf1 = .false.
C          kf1 = .false.
C
      elseif (optl11.eq.7) then
C          call lodk()
C          kf1 = .true.
C          lggf1 = .false.
C          desf1 = .false.
C          lqaf1 = .false.
C          deaf1 = .false.
C
      elseif (optl11.eq.8) then
C          call lodpi()
C          deaf1 = .true.
C          lggf1 = .false.
C          lqaf1 = .false.
C
      elseif (optl11.ne.0) then
C          call ERTONE()
C
      endif
C
      if (optl11.ne.0) then
C          goto 99
C      endif
C      return
C      end
C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION   BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1      A. de Waal    06/01/90    Finally Commented
C      FILEEND
C *****
C
C  FILE      : LODDEA.FOR
C *****
CM  MODULE NAME      : loddea
CA  FUNCTION        : Load Non-LQG Design and Perf Index Analysis Data

```



```

CS      CALL SEQUENCE      : call loddea()
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS   : None
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS  : None
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES   : Include files:  keys.inc,syst.inc,defnam.inc,
C                                     perdat.inc
CM      MODULES CALLED     : Fortran :  wrhead,maknam,dodir,wrtitl,lodmat,lodper,
C                                     prderr
C                                     Assembler:  WIPSCR,WRTSTR,STRIN,RSTERR,ERTONE,INKEY,
C                                     GETERR
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS   : Disk Errors as Indicated on Screen
CC      COMMENTS           : User is interrogated to determine from which file
C                                     data is to be loaded, and the following data
C                                     for a non-LQG control system is loaded:
C                                     - Process Data (Model and System Specifications)
C                                     - Non-LQG Controller (Controller (kc) and
C                                     Observer (kf) Matrices)
C                                     - Non-LQG system performance Index Analysis Data
C *****
      subroutine loddea()
      implicit integer*2 (c,g,l,s)
$include: 'keys.inc'
$include: 'syst.inc'
$include: 'defnam.inc'
$include: 'perdat.inc'
      integer*2 dima,mord,npts,nchan,grno,nanal,nchan,rows,cols
      integer*2 funit
      integer*2 key,ferr,derr,lerr,len,chkio
      integer stpt,enpt
      character*1 yesno
      common /plpts/ stpt,enpt

      call WIPSCR(0)
cC Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
c      call wrhead(0,(720-59*9)/2,35,59,
c      + 'Loading Perf. Index Analysis Data for Design not using LQG.')

C Information that would have been passed to savef subroutine
      infnam = ' ;Analysed LQG Design '
      fname = 'des0.dea'
      funit = 4

C Information that would have been in defnam.inc file
c      inpath = 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad\ '
      defdir = '*.dea'

C Information that would have been in syst.inc file

C Make a filename usenam(50) = inpath(25)+fname(25)
      call maknam(fname,inpath,usenam)

C Print out default directory page 0, yupperlim 180, length 4, defdir .dea,
C      inpath 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad '
      call dodir(0,180,5,defdir,inpath)

      call wrtitl(0,40,60,30,'Loading Information from File.')
      call wrtitl(0,40,85,19,'Loading from file :')
      call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'Hit RETURN to accept filename.')
      call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'Hit ESC to exit.')
99      continue
      key = STRIN(0,220,85,50,usenam)
      if ((key.ne.retk).and.(key.ne.esck)) goto 99
      call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,' ')
      call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,' ')
      if (key.eq.retk) then
          call RSTERR()
          open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
          if (ferr.eq.0) then
              call WRTSTR(0,40,110,24,'Loading Information ....')

              read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
              read(funit,'(5g10.4)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
              (syst(1),i=1,5)
              dima = int(syst(5))
              mord = int(syst(4))
              stpt = 1
              enpt = int( (syst(2)-syst(1))/syst(3) )
              read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)

              call lodmat(rows,cols,a,mname,funit,lerr)
              if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
              call lodmat(rows,cols,b,mname,funit,lerr)
              if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
              call lodmat(rows,cols,c,mname,funit,lerr)
              if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
              call lodmat(rows,cols,kci,mname,funit,lerr)
              if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
              call lodmat(rows,cols,kfi,mname,funit,lerr)
              if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
              call lodmat(rows,cols,kc,mname,funit,lerr)
              if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
              call lodmat(rows,cols,kf,mname,funit,lerr)
              if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
              call lodmat(rows,cols,ptrsst,mname,funit,lerr)
              if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203

              npts = 100
              nanal = 5
              nchan = 2

              grno = 1
              call lodper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit,lerr)
              if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
              grno = 2
              call lodper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit,lerr)
              if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
              grno = 3
              call lodper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit,lerr)
              if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
              grno = 4
              call lodper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit,lerr)
              if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203

              call lodmat(2,5,stval,mname,funit,lerr)
              if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203

              read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)

```

```

do 111 i=1,4
  read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
  do 112 j=1,2
    read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
    do 113 k=1,5
      read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
      picom(i,j,k)
    +
    continue
  +
  continue
113
112
111
  continue
  read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
  read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
  read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
  +
  (stcom(i),i=1,2)
  read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)

  grno = 1
  call lodper(grno,npts,nchan,pidat,pernam,funit,lerr)
  if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
  grno = 2
  call lodper(grno,npts,nchan,pidat,pernam,funit,lerr)
  if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
  grno = 3
  call lodper(grno,npts,nchan,pidat,pernam,funit,lerr)
  if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
  grno = 4
  call lodper(grno,npts,nchan,pidat,pernam,funit,lerr)
  if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203

  if (chkio.eq.0) goto 201
203
  call ERTONE()
  lerr = chkio
201
  continue

  close(funit)
  if (lerr.eq.0) then
    call WRTSTR(0,215,110,20,'Data load completed.')
  else
    call WRTSTR(0,40,130,36,
    +
    '*** Error : Data load not completed.')
    key = INKEY(1)
    endif
  else
    derr = GETERR()
    if (derr.eq.-1) then
      close(funit)
      call ERTONE()
      call WRTSTR(0,40,110,34,
    +
      '*** Error : Cannot load from file.')
    else
      call prderr(0,40,110,derr)
    endif
  endif
  endif
  else
    call WRTSTR(0,40,140,32,'Data load operation cancelled.')
  endif
endif

CC Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
c
c   call WRTSTR(0,(720-59*9)/2,35,59,
c   +
c   ')

  return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : LODDES.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : loddes
CA FUNCTION : Load Non-LQG Control System Design
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call loddes()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
OG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc,syst.inc,defnam.inc,
C perdat.inc
CH MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,maknam,dodir,wrtitl,lodmat,
C prderr
C Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR,STRIN,RSTERR,ERTONE,INKEY,
C GETERR,
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Disk Errors as Indicated on Screen
CC COMMENTS : User is interrogated to determine from which file
C data is to be loaded, and the following data
C for a non-LQG control system is loaded:
C - Process Data (Model and System Specifications)
C - Non-LQG Controller (Controller (kc) and
C Observer (kf) Matrices)
C *****

  subroutine loddes()
    implicit integer*2 (c,g,l,s)
    $include: 'keys.inc'
    $include: 'syst.inc'
    $include: 'defnam.inc'
    $include: 'perdat.inc'
    integer*2 dima,word,npts,nchan,grno,nanal,nchan,rows,cols
    integer*2 funit
    integer*2 key,ferr,derr,lerr,len,chkio
    character*1 yesno

    call WIPSCR(0)
    cC Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
    c   call wrhead(0,(720-60*9)/2,35,60,
    c   + 'Loading Load System with Contr./Observ. Designed Not Using LQG.')

    C Information that would have been passed to savef subroutine
    infnam = 'Analysed LQG Design'
    fname = 'des0.des'
    funit = 4

```

```

C Information that would have been in defnam.inc file
C   inpath = 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad\'
C   deffdir = '.des'

C Information that would have been in syst.inc file

C Make a filename usenam(50) = inpath(25)+fname(25)
C   call maknam(fname,inpath,usenam)

C Print out default directory page 0, yupperlim 180, length 4, deffdir .des,
C   inpath 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad\'
C   call dodir(0,180,5,deffdir,inpath)

C   call wrtitl(0,40,60,30,'Loading Information from File.')
C   call wrtitl(0,40,85,19,'Loading from file :')
C   call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'Hit RETURN to accept filename.')
C   call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'Hit ESC to exit.')
99 continue
C   key = STRIN(0,220,85,50,usenam)
C   if ((key.ne.retk).and.(key.ne.esck)) goto 99
C   call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'')
C   call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'')
C   if (key.eq.retk) then
C     call RSTERR()
C     open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',Iostat=ferr)
C     if (ferr.eq.0) then
C       call WRTSTR(0,40,110,24,'Loading Information ....')
C
C       read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
C       read(funit,'(5gl0.4)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
C       (syst(1),i=1,5)
C       dima = int(syst(5))
C       mord = int(syst(4))
C       read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
C
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,a,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,b,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,c,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,kci,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,kfi,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,kc,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,kf,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,ptrsst,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C
C       if (chkio.eq.0) goto 201
C       call ERTONE()
C       lerr = chkio
C       continue
C
C     close(funit)
C     if (lerr.eq.0) then
C       call WRTSTR(0,215,110,20,'Data load completed.')
C     else
C       call WRTSTR(0,40,130,36,
C         '*** Error : Data load not completed.')
C       key = INKEY(1)
C       endif
C     else
C       derr = GETERR()
C       if (derr.eq.-1) then
C         close(funit)
C         call ERTONE()
C         call WRTSTR(0,40,110,34,
C           '*** Error : Cannot load from file.')
C       else
C         call prderr(0,40,110,derr)
C       endif
C     endif
C   else
C     call WRTSTR(0,40,140,30,'Data load operation cancelled.')
C   endif
C
C Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
C   call WRTSTR(0,(720-60*9)/2,35,60,
C   '+'
C
C   return
C   end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C   VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C   1.1          A. de Waal    06/01/90    Finally Commented
C   FILEEND      :
C *****
C
C   FILE          : LODK.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME      : lodk
CA FUNCTION        : Load Controller and Observer Matrices
CS CALL SEQUENCE   : call lodk()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc,syst.inc,defnam.inc,
C                               perdat.inc
CM MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : wrhead,maknam,dodir,wrtitl,lodmat,
C                               prderr
C                               Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR,STRIN,RSTERR,ERTONE,INKEY,
C                               GETERR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Disk Errors as Indicated on Screen
CC COMMENTS        : User is interrogated to determine from which file
C                   data is to be loaded, and the following data
C                   is loaded:
C                   - Controller (Controller (kc) and

```

```

C                                     Observer (kf) Matrices)
C *****
      subroutine lodk()
      implicit integer*2 (c,g,l,s)
#include: 'keys.inc'
#include: 'syst.inc'
#include: 'defnam.inc'
#include: 'perdat.inc'
      integer*2 dima,mord,npts,nchan,grno,nanal,nchan,rows,cols
      integer*2 funit
      integer*2 key,ferr,derr,lerr,len,chkio
      character*1 yesno

      call WIPSCR(0)
cC Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
c      call wrhead(0,(720-53*9)/2,35,53,
c      + 'Loading Controller and Kalman Observer Gain Matrices.')

C Information that would have been passed to savef subroutine
      infnam = 'Analysed LQG Design'
      fname = 'des0.k'
      funit = 4

C Information that would have been in defnam.inc file
c      inpath = 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad\
      defdir = '*.k'

C Information that would have been in syst.inc file

C Make a filename usenam(50) = inpath(25)+fname(25)
      call maknam(fname,inpath,usenam)

C Print out default directory page 0, yupperlir 180, length 4, defdir .k,
C      inpath 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad\
      call dodir(0,180,5,defdir,inpath)

      call wrtitl(0,40,60,30,'Loading Information from File.')
      call wrtitl(0,40,85,19,'Loading from file:')
      call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'Hit RETURN to accept filename.')
      call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'Hit ESC to exit.')
99      continue
      key = STRIN(0,220,85,50,usenam)
      if ((key.ne.retkey).and.(key.ne.esck)) goto 99
      call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'')
      call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'')
      if (key.eq.retkey) then
        call RSTERR()
        open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
        if (ferr.eq.0) then
          call WRTSTR(0,40,110,24,'Loading Information ....')

          call lodmat(rows,cols,kc,mname,funit,lerr)
          if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
          call lodmat(rows,cols,kf,mname,funit,lerr)
          if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
          call lodmat(rows,cols,ptrsst,mname,funit,lerr)
          if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203

          if (chkio.eq.0) goto 201
          call ERTONE()
          lerr = chkio
          continue

          close(funit)
          if (lerr.eq.0) then
            call WRTSTR(0,215,110,20,'Data load completed.')
          else
            call WRTSTR(0,40,130,36,
            + '*** Error : Data load not completed.')
            key = INKEY(1)
            endif
          else
            derr = GETERR()
            if (derr.eq.-1) then
              close(funit)
              call ERTONE()
              call WRTSTR(0,40,110,34,
              + '*** Error : Cannot load from file.')
            else
              call prderr(0,40,110,derr)
            endif
          endif
        else
          call WRTSTR(0,40,140,30,'Data load operation cancelled.')
        endif

cC Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
c      call WRTSTR(0,(720-53*9)/2,35,53,
c      + ' ')

      return
      end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C   VERSION   BY      DATE      COMMENT
C   1.1       A. de Waal    06/01/90    Finally Commented
C   FILEEND   :
C *****

C
C   FILE      : LODLQA.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME      : lodlqa
CA FUNCTION        : Load LQG Design and Perf Index Analysis Data
CS CALL SEQUENCE   : call lodlqa()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc,syst.inc,defnam.inc,
C                                     perdat.inc
CM MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : wrhead,maknam,dodir,wrtitl,lodmat,lodper,
C                                     prderr

```

```

C                               Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR,STRIN,RSTERR,ERTONE,INKEY,
C                               GETERR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Disk Errors as Indicated on Screen
CC COMMENTS       : User is interrogated to determine from which file
C                   data is to be loaded, and the following data
C                   for a LQG control system is loaded:
C                   - Process Data (Model and System Specifications)
C                   - LQG Weighting and Covariance Matrices
C                   - LQG Controller (Controller (kc) and
C                     Observer (kf) Matrices)
C                   - LQG system performance Index Analysis Data
C *****
C subroutine lodlqa()
C   implicit integer*2 (c,g,l,s)
C$include: 'keys.inc'
C$include: 'syst.inc'
C$include: 'defnam.inc'
C$include: 'perdat.inc'
C   integer*2 dima,mord,npts,nchan,grno,nanal,nchan,rows,cols
C   integer*2 funit
C   integer*2 key,ferr,derr,lerr,len,chkio
C   integer stpt,enpt
C   character*1 yesno
C   common /plpts/ stpt,enpt
C
C   call WIPSCR(0)
C
CC Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
C   call wrhead(0,(720-63*9)/2,35,63,
C   +'/Loading Load Perf. Index Analysis Data for Previous LQG Design.')
C
C Information that would have been passed to savef subroutine
C   infnam = 'Analysed LQG Design'
C   fname = 'des0.lqa'
C   funit = 4
C
C Information that would have been in defnam.inc file
C   inpath = 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad\'
C   defdir = '*.lqa'
C
C Information that would have been in syst.inc file
C
C Make a filename usenam(50) = inpath(25)+fname(25)
C   call maknam(fname,inpath,usenam)
C
C Print out default directory page 0, yupperlim 180, length 4, defdir .lqa,
C   inpath 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad\'
C   call dodir(0,180,5,defdir,inpath)
C
C   call wrtitl(0,40,60,30,'Loading Information from File.')
C   call wrtitl(0,40,85,19,'Loading from file :')
C   call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'Hit RETURN to accept filename.')
C   call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'Hit ESC to exit.')
99 continue
C   key = STRIN(0,220,85,50,usenam)
C   if ((key.ne.retk).and.(key.ne.esck)) goto 99
C   call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'')
C   call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'')
C   if (key.eq.retk) then
C     call RSTERR()
C     open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
C     if (ferr.eq.0) then
C       call WRTSTR(0,40,110,24,'Loading Information ....')
C
C       read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
C       read(funit,'(5q10.4)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
C       (syst(1),i=1,5)
C       dima = int(syst(5))
C       mord = int(syst(4))
C       stpt = 1
C       enpt = int( (syst(2)-syst(1))/syst(3) )
C       read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
C
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,a,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,b,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,c,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,kci,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,kfi,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,qi,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,ri,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,kc,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,q,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,r,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,kf,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       call lodmat(rows,cols,ptrsst,mname,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C
C       npts = 100
C       nanal = 5
C       nchan = 2
C
C       grno = 1
C       call lodper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       grno = 2
C       call lodper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       grno = 3
C       call lodper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C       grno = 4
C       call lodper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit,lerr)
C       if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
C
C       call lodmat(2,5,stval,mname,funit,lerr)

```

```

        if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
        read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
        do 111 i=1,4
            read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
            do 112 j=1,2
                read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
                do 113 k=1,5
                    read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
                    picom(i,j,k)
                +
            continue
        +
        continue
        continue
        read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
        read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
        +
        (stcom(i),i=1,2)
        read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)

        grno = 1
        call lodper(grno,npts,nchan,pidat,pernam,funit,lerr)
        if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
        grno = 2
        call lodper(grno,npts,nchan,pidat,pernam,funit,lerr)
        if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
        grno = 3
        call lodper(grno,npts,nchan,pidat,pernam,funit,lerr)
        if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
        grno = 4
        call lodper(grno,npts,nchan,pidat,pernam,funit,lerr)
        if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203

203      if (chkio.eq.0) goto 201
        call ERTONE()
        lerr = chkio
201      continue

        close(funit)
        if (lerr.eq.0) then
            call WRTSTR(0,215,110,22,'Matrix load completed.')
        else
            call WRTSTR(0,40,130,38,
            +
            '*** Error : Matrix load not completed.')
            key = INKEY(1)
            endif
        else
            derr = GETERR()
            if (derr.eq.-1) then
                close(funit)
                call ERTONE()
                call WRTSTR(0,40,110,34,
            +
                '*** Error : Cannot load from file.')
            else
                call prderr(0,40,110,derr)
            endif
        endif
        else
            call WRTSTR(0,40,140,32,'Matrix load operation cancelled.')
        endif

cC Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
c      call WRTSTR(0,(720-63*9)/2,35,63,
c      +
        return
        and
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEEND :
C *****
C FILE : LODLQG.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : lodlqg
CA FUNCTION : Load LQG Design
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call lodlqg()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc,syst.inc,defnam.inc,
C perdat.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,maknam,dodir,wrtitl,lodmat,
C prderr
C Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR,STRIN,RSTERR,ERTONE,INKEY,
C GETERR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Disk Errors as Indicated on Screen
CC COMMENTS : User is interrogated to determine from which file
C data is to be loaded, and the following data
C for a LQG control system is loaded:
C - Process Data (Model and System Specifications)
C - LQG Weighting and Covariance Matrices
C - LQG Controller (Controller (kc) and
C Observer (kf) Matrices)
C *****
        subroutine lodlqg()
            implicit integer*2 (c,g,l,s)
            $include: 'keys.inc'
            $include: 'syst.inc'
            $include: 'defnam.inc'
            $include: 'perdat.inc'
            integer*2 dima,mord,npts,nchan,grno,nanal,nchan,rows,cols
            integer*2 funit
            integer*2 key,ferr,derr,lerr,len,chkio
            character*1 yesno

            call WIPSCR(0)
cC Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
c      call wrhead(0,(720-54*9)/2,35,54,
c      +
            'Loading System with LQG Controller Design Information.')

C Information that would have been passed to savef subroutine
        infnam = 'LQG Design (Unanalysed)'

```

```

fname = 'des0.lqq'
funit = 4

C Information that would have been in defnam.inc file
C   inpath = 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad\ '
C   defdir = '*.lqq'

C Information that would have been in syst.inc file

C Make a filename usenam(50) = inpath(25)+fname(25)
C   call maknam(fname,inpath,usenam)

C Print out default directory page 0, yupperlim 180, length 4, defdir .lqa,
C   inpath 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad '
C   call dodir(0,180,5,defdir,inpath)

call wrtitl(0,40,60,25,'Loading Matrix from File.')
call wrtitl(0,40,85,19,'Loading from file :')
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'Hit RETURN to accept filename.')
call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'Hit ESC to exit.')
99 continue
key = STRIN(0,220,85,50,usenam)
if ((key.ne.retk).and.(key.ne.esck)) goto 99
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,' ')
call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,' ')
if (key.eq.retk) then
  call RSTERR()
  open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
  if (ferr.eq.0) then
    call WRTSTR(0,40,110,19,'Loading Matrix ....')

    read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
    read(funit,'(5g10.4)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
    + (syst(1),i=1,5)
    dima = int(syst(5))
    mord = int(syst(4))
    read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)

    call lodmat(rows,cols,a,mname,funit,lerr)
    if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
    call lodmat(rows,cols,b,mname,funit,lerr)
    if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
    call lodmat(rows,cols,c,mname,funit,lerr)
    if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
    call lodmat(rows,cols,kci,mname,funit,lerr)
    if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
    call lodmat(rows,cols,kfi,mname,funit,lerr)
    if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
    call lodmat(rows,cols,q1,mname,funit,lerr)
    if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
    call lodmat(rows,cols,r1,mname,funit,lerr)
    if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
    call lodmat(rows,cols,kc,mname,funit,lerr)
    if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
    call lodmat(rows,cols,q,mname,funit,lerr)
    if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
    call lodmat(rows,cols,r,mname,funit,lerr)
    if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
    call lodmat(rows,cols,kf,mname,funit,lerr)
    if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
    call lodmat(rows,cols,ptrast,mname,funit,lerr)
    if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203

    if (chkio.eq.0) goto 201
    call ERTONE()
    lerr = chkio
    201 continue

    close(funit)
    if (lerr.eq.0) then
      call WRTSTR(0,215,110,22,'Matrix load completed.')
    else
      call WRTSTR(0,40,130,38,
        + '*** Error : Matrix load not completed.')
      key = INKEY(1)
      endif
    else
      derr = GETERR()
      if (derr.eq.-1) then
        close(funit)
        call ERTONE()
        call WRTSTR(0,40,110,34,
          + '*** Error : Cannot load from file.')
        else
          call prderr(0,40,110,derr)
        endif
      endif
    else
      call WRTSTR(0,40,140,32,'Matrix load operation cancelled.')
    endif

cC Blank over heading. (util.asm -- iglib.lib)
c   call WRTSTR(0,(720-54*9)/2,35,54,
c   + ' ')

return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C   VERSION   BY      DATE      COMMENT
C   1.1       A. de Waal    06/01/90    Finally Commented
C   FILEEND
C *****
C   FILE NAME      : LODMAT.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME      : lodmat
CA FUNCTION         : Load Matrix Data from Disk
CS CALL SEQUENCE   : error = lodmat(n,mat,mname,funit)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : rows = (integer*2) Number of Rows.

```

```

C          cols - (integer*2) Number of Cols.
C          mat(15,15) - (real*4) The matrix to be loaded.
C          mname - (character*25) The matrix title.
C          funit - (integer*2) The drive unit number.
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS: error - (integer*2) The error return code.
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM MODULES CALLED : ERTONE (asm).
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : ?
C
C COMMENTS : Loads the matrix information from the unit number
C            passed from calling routine. If any errors occurs,
C            then an error tone is sounded and the code passed
C            back to the calling routine.
C *****
C      subroutine lodmat(rows,cols,mat,mname,funit,lerr)
C        integer*2 rows,cols,lerr
C        real mat(15,15)
C        character*25 mname
C        integer*2 funit, chkio
C        character*1 dummy
C
C        read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=300) mname
C        read(funit,'(2i6)',iostat=chkio,err=300) rows,cols
C
C        do 250 i = 1,rows
C          do 251 j = 1,cols
C            mat(i,j) = 0.0
251      continue
250      continue
C
C        if (chkio.eq.0) then
C          do 897 i = 1,rows
C            read(funit,'(15g10.4)',iostat=chkio,err=300)
C            + (mat(i,j), j=1,cols)
897      continue
C          endif
C          read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=300)
C
C          if (chkio.eq.0) goto 301
C          call ERTONE()
300      continue
301      lerr = chkio
C          return
C        end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C   VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C   1.1          A. de Waal    06/01/90    Finally Commented
C   FILEEND      :
C *****

C      FILE : LODPER.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : lodper
CA FUNCTION : Load Performance Index Data from Disk
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call lodper(grno,rows,cols,mat,pernam,funit,lerr)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : grno: Performance index graph number
C                    rows: Number of rows to load
C                    cols: Number of columns to load
C                    funit: File unit specifier
C                    (no of frequency points)
C                    (no of regions of analysis)
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : mat(4,2,*): Matrix containing
C                    performance index plot data
C                    pernam: Name of matrix containing
C                    performance index plot data
C                    lerr: Flag set if error occurred in reading
C                    from file
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : Assembler: ERTONE
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : lerr set to nonzero if error occurred in opening or
C                    reading from file
CC COMMENTS : Reads performance index data from file indicated by
C            unit specifier into variable mat(4,2,*), and returns
C            variable. Errors in reading indicated on the screen.
C *****
C      subroutine lodper(grno,rows,cols,mat,pernam,funit,lerr)
C        integer*2 grno,rows,cols,funit,lerr,chkio
C        real mat(4,2,*)
C        character*25 pernam
C
C        read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=300) pernam
C        read(funit,'(2i6)',iostat=chkio,err=300) rows,cols
C
C        do 100 i = 1, cols
C          do 200 j = 1, rows
C            mat(grno,i,j) = 0.0
200      continue
100      continue
C
C        if (chkio.eq.0) then
C          do 900 i = 1,rows
C            read(funit,'(2g10.4)',iostat=chkio,err=300)
C            + (mat(grno,j,i), j=1,cols)
900      continue
C          endif
C          read (funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=300)
C
C          if (chkio.eq.0) goto 301
C          call ERTONE()
300      continue
301      lerr = chkio
C          return
C        end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C   VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C   1.1          A. de Waal    06/01/90    Finally Commented
C   FILEEND      :
C *****
C      FILE : LODPI.FOR
C *****

```



```

CN  MODULE NAME       : lodpi
CA  FUNCTION          : Control Reading of MATLAB Perf Index Data
CS  CALL SEQUENCE     : call lodpi()
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS  : None
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES  : None
CM  MODULES CALLED    : Fortran : matdat,matst
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS  : none
CC  COMMENTS          : Control loading of performance index data from
C                          MATLAB data files
C *****
C      subroutine lodpi()
C      character*25 filnam

C      filnam = 'tnupr.dat'
C      call matdat(filnam,1,1)
C      filnam = 'tnypr.dat'
C      call matdat(filnam,1,2)
C      filnam = 'tdupr.dat'
C      call matdat(filnam,2,1)
C      filnam = 'tdypr.dat'
C      call matdat(filnam,2,2)
C      filnam = 'sugpr.dat'
C      call matdat(filnam,3,1)
C      filnam = 'sygpr.dat'
C      call matdat(filnam,3,2)
C      filnam = 'trupr.dat'
C      call matdat(filnam,4,1)
C      filnam = 'trepr.dat'
C      call matdat(filnam,4,2)

C      filnam = 'qmarpr.dat'
C      call matst(filnam,1)
C      filnam = 'pmarpr.dat'
C      call matst(filnam,2)

C      return
C      end
C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C  VERSION          BY          DATE          COMMENT
C  1.1              A. de Waal    06/01/90      Finally Commented
C  FILEND
C *****

C
C  FILE              : LODPRO.FOR
C *****
CN  MODULE NAME       : lodpro
CA  FUNCTION          : Load Process Data from Disk
CS  CALL SEQUENCE     : call lodpro()
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS  : None
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES  : Include files: keys.inc,syst.inc,defnam.inc,
C                          perdat.inc
CM  MODULES CALLED    : Fortran : wrhead,maknam,dodir,wrtitl,lodmat,
C                          prderr
C                          Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR,STRIN,RSTERR,ERTONE,INKEY,
C                          GETERR
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS  : Disk Errors as Indicated on Screen
CC  COMMENTS          : User is interrogated to determine from which file
C                          data is to be loaded, and the following data
C                          is loaded:
C                          - Process Data (Model and System Specifications)
C *****
C      subroutine lodpro()
C      implicit integer*2 (C,G,I,S)
C      $include: 'keys.inc'
C      $include: 'syst.inc'
C      $include: 'defnam.inc'
C      $include: 'perdat.inc'
C      integer*2 dima,mord,npts,nchan,grno,nanal,nchan,rows,cols
C      integer*2 funit
C      integer*2 key,ferr,derr,lerr,len,chkio
C      character*1 yesno

C      call WIPSCR(0)
CC  Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
C      call wrhead(0,(720-21*9)/2,35,21,
C      + 'Loading Process Data.')

C  Information that would have been passed to savef subroutine
C      infnam = 'Analysed LQG Design'
C      fname = 'deso.pro'
C      funit = 4

C  Information that would have been in defnam.inc file
C      inpath = 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad\'
C      dekdir = '*.pro'

C  Information that would have been in syst.inc file
C  Make a filename usenam(50) = inpath(25)+fname(25)
C      call maknam(fname,inpath,usenam)

C  Print out default directory page 0, yupperlum 180, length 4, dekdir .pro,
C      inpath 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad '
C      call dodir(0,180,5,dekdir,inpath)

C      call wrtitl(0,40,60,30,'Loading Information from File.')
C      call wrtitl(0,40,85,19,'Loading from file :')
C      call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'Hit RETURN to accept filename.')
C      call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'Hit ESC to exit.')
99  continue
C      key = STRIN(0,220,85,50,usenam)
C      if ((key.ne.retk).and.(key.ne.esck)) goto 99
C      call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,' ')
C      call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,' ')
C      if (key.eq.retk) then
C          call RSTERR()
C          open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
C          if (ferr.eq.0) then
C              call WRTSTR(0,40,110,24,'Loading Information ....')

```

```

        read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
        read(funit,'(5g10.4)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
+       (syst(1),1=1,5)
        dima = int(syst(5))
        mord = int(syst(4))
        read(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)

        call lodmat(rows,cols,a,mname,funit,lerr)
        if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
        call lodmat(rows,cols,b,mname,funit,lerr)
        if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
        call lodmat(rows,cols,c,mname,funit,lerr)
        if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
        call lodmat(rows,cols,kci,mname,funit,lerr)
        if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
        call lodmat(rows,cols,kfi,mname,funit,lerr)
        if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
        call lodmat(rows,cols,ptrsst,mname,funit,lerr)
        if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203

203      if (chkio.eq.0) goto 201
        call ERTONE()
        lerr = chkio
201      continue

        close(funit)
        if (lerr.eq.0) then
            call WRTSTR(0,215,110,20,'Data load completed.')
        else
+         call WRTSTR(0,40,130,36,
            '*** Error : Data load not completed.')
            key = INKEY(1)
        endif
        else
            derr = GETERR()
            if (derr.eq.-1) then
                close(funit)
                call ERTONE()
                call WRTSTR(0,40,110,34,
+                 '*** Error : Cannot load from file.')
            else
                call prderr(0,40,110,derr)
            endif
        endif
    else
        call WRTSTR(0,40,140,30,'Data load operation cancelled.')
    endif
endif

cC Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
c      call WRTSTR(0,(720-21*9)/2,35,21,
c      +
        return
    end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEEND :
C *****
C FILE : LODQR.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : lodlqa
CA FUNCTION : Load LQG Weighting and Covariance Matrices
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call lodqr()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc,syst.inc,defnam.inc,
C perdat.inc
CN MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,maknam,dodir,wrtitl,lodmat,
C prderr
C Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR,STRIN,RSTERR,ERTONE,INKEY,
C GETERR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Disk Errors as Indicated on Screen
QC COMMENTS : User is interrogated to determine from which file
C data is to be loaded, and the following data
C for a LQG control system is loaded:
C - LQG Weighting and Covariance Matrices
C *****
        subroutine lodqr()
            implicit integer*2 (C,G,I,S)
            $include: 'keys.inc'
            $include: 'syst.inc'
            $include: 'defnam.inc'
            $include: 'perdat.inc'
            integer*2 dima,mord,npts,nchan,grno,nanal,nchan,rows,cols
            integer*2 funit
            integer*2 key,ferr,derr,lerr,len,chkio
            character*1 yesno

            call WIPSCR(0)
cC Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
c      call wrhead(0,(720-52*9)/2,35,52,
c      + 'Loading Control Weighting and Noise Covariance Data.')

C Information that would have been passed to savef subroutine
        infnam = 'Analysed LQG Design'
        fname = 'des0.qr'
        funit = 4

C Information that would have been in defnam.inc file
c      inpath = 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad\'
        defdir = '*.qr'

C Information that would have been in syst.inc file

C Make a filename usenam(50) = inpath(25)+fname(25)
        call maknam(fname,inpath,usenam)

C Print out default directory page 0, yupperlim 180, length 4, defdir .qr,
c      inpath 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad'
        call dodir(0,180,4,defdir,inpath)

```

```

call wrtitl(0,40,60,30,'Loading Information from File.')
call wrtitl(0,40,85,19,'Loading from file :')
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'Hit RETURN to accept filename.')
call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'Hit ESC to exit.')
99 continue
key = STRIN(0,220,85,50,usenam)
if ((key.ne.retk).and.(key.ne.esck)) goto 99
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'')
call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'')
if (key.eq.retk) then
call RSTERR()
open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
if (ferr.eq.0) then
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,24,'Loading Information ....')

call lodmat(rows,cols,q1,mname,funit,lerr)
if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
call lodmat(rows,cols,r1,mname,funit,lerr)
if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
call lodmat(rows,cols,q,mname,funit,lerr)
if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203
call lodmat(rows,cols,r,mname,funit,lerr)
if (lerr.ne.0) goto 203

if (chkio.eq.0) goto 201
203 call ERTONE()
lerr = chkio
201 continue

close(funit)
if (lerr.eq.0) then
call WRTSTR(0,215,110,20,'Data load completed.')
else
call WRTSTR(0,40,130,36,
+ '*** Error : Data load not completed.')
key = INKEY(1)
endif
else
derr = GETERR()
if (derr.eq.-1) then
close(funit)
call ERTONE()
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,34,
+ '*** Error : Cannot load from file.')
else
call prderr(0,40,110,derr)
endif
endif
else
call WRTSTR(0,40,140,30,'Data load operation cancelled.')
endif

cC Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
c call WRTSTR(0,(720-52*9)/2,35,52,
c + ,')

return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : MATDAT.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : matdat
CA FUNCTION : Load Performance Index Data from MATLAB Files
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call matdat(filnam,group,chan)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : filnam: character*20 - name of file to be loaded
C from
C group: integer - group in variable pidat to
C which data is to be assigned
C chan: integer - channel in group into which
C data is to be read
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : none
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: perdat.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : rdmtld
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : File opening or reading error
CC COMMENTS : Loads MATLAB performance index data from file
C specified by variable filnam. Indicates reading
C error on graphics page 0.
C *****
subroutine matdat(filnam,group,chan)
$include: 'perdat.inc'
integer npts,erflg,group,chan
real temp(100)
character*25 filnam

npts = 100

do 99 i = 1, npts
temp(i) = 0.0
99 continue

call WRTSTR(0,100,100,24,'About to read from file:')
call WRTSTR(0,(100 + 25*9),100,25,filnam)

call rdmtld(filnam,npts,temp,erflg)

if (erflg.eq.0) then
call WRTSTR(0,100,150,20,'Just read from file:')
call WRTSTR(0,(100 + 21*9),150,25,filnam)
do 900 i = 1, npts
call prtr4(0,150,(20+i*12),7,'(E10.5)',10,temp(i))
pidat(group,chan,i) = temp(i)
call prtr4(0,300,(20+i*12),7,'(E10.5)',10,
+ pidat(group,chan,i))
900 continue
elseif (erflg.eq.1) then
call LEVEL(0)
call ERTONE()
call WRTSTR(0,100,200,27,'ERROR: Could not open file:')
call WRTSTR(0,(100+28*9),200,25,filnam)
call LEVEL(1)

```

```

else
  call LEVEL(0)
  call ERTONE()
  call WRTSTR(0,100,200,27,'ERROR: Could not read file:')
  call WRTSTR(0,(100+28*9),200,25,filnam)
  call LEVEL(1)
endif

return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : MATST.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : matst
CA FUNCTION : Load Stability Data from MATLAB Files
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call matst(filnam,nmar)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : filnam: character*20 - name of file to be loaded
C from
C nmar: integer - stability margin
C (gain or phase)
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : none
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: perdat.inc
CH MODULES CALLED : Fortran : rdmtld
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : File opening or reading error
CC COMMENTS : Loads MATLAB stability data from file
C specified by variable filnam. Indicates reading
C error on graphics page 0.
C *****
subroutine matst(filnam,nmar)
$include: 'perdat.inc'
integer npts,erflg,group,chan
character*25 filnam

npts = 1

call WRTSTR(0,100,100,24,'About to read from file:')
call WRTSTR(0,(100 + 25*9),100,25,filnam)

call rdmtld(filnam,npts,stval(nmar,1),erflg)

if (erflg.eq.0) then
  call WRTSTR(0,100,150,20,'Just read from file:')
  call WRTSTR(0,(100 + 21*9),150,25,filnam)
  call prtr4(0,300,125,7,'(E10.5)',10,
  + stval(nmar,1))
  continue
elseif (erflg.eq.1) then
  call LEVEL(0)
  call ERTONE()
  call WRTSTR(0,100,200,27,'ERROR: Could not open file:')
  call WRTSTR(0,(100+28*9),200,25,filnam)
  call LEVEL(1)
else
  call LEVEL(0)
  call ERTONE()
  call WRTSTR(0,100,200,27,'ERROR: Could not read file:')
  call WRTSTR(0,(100+28*9),200,25,filnam)
  call LEVEL(1)
endif

return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : RDMTLD.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : rdmtld
CA FUNCTION : Read in a One-dimensional Array of MATLAB Data
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call rdmtld(filnam,npts,varble,erflg)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : filnam: character - name of MATLAB data file
C to be read from
C npts: integer - number of data points in
C data file to be read from
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : varble: real - variable into which data
C points are to be read
C erflg: integer - 0: no error occurred while
C reading data
C 1: error occurred while
C opening file
C 2: error occurred while
C reading data
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: defnam.inc
CH MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : File opening or reading error
CC COMMENTS : This subroutine reads a one-dimensional array of
C data from a MATLAB data file
C *****
subroutine rdmtld(filnam,npts,varble,erflg)
$include: 'defnam.inc'
integer npts,erflg,funit,rderr
real varble(*)
character*25 filnam

20 format(BZ,E25.15)

C Make a filename usenam(50) = inpath(25)+filnam(25)
call maknam(filnam,inpath,usenam)

do 999 i = 1, npts

```

```

      varble(i) = 0.0
999  continue

      erflg = 0
      funit = 4
      open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='UNKNOWN',IOSTAT=erflg)
      if (erflg.eq.0) then
        do 900 i = 1, 3
          read (funit,'(a)',IOSTAT=rderr,ERR=500)
900    continue
          do 890 i = 1, npts
            read (funit,20,IOSTAT=rderr,ERR=500) varble(i)
890    continue
500    if (rderr.ne.0) then
          erflg = 2
        endif
        close(funit)
      else
        erflg = 1
      endif
      return
      end

C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C  VERSION          BY          DATE          COMMENT
C  0.0             A. de Waal    27/09/89      Creation
C  1.1             A. de Waal    06/01/90      Finally Commented
C  FILEND          :
C *****

C  FILE              : SAVDAT.FOR
C *****
CM  MODULE NAME      : savdat
CA  FUNCTION         : Drive Program Parameter Saving Menu
CS  CALL SEQUENCE    : call savdat()
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: runvar.inc
CM  MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : inmenu,wrhead,savpro,savqr,savlqg
C                          savdes,savlqa,savdea,savk
C                          Assembler: DOMENU,WRTSTR,ERTONE
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC  COMMENTS         : Initializes menu screen and drives menu for the
C                          saving of program parameters. Sets appropriate
C                          flags when selections are made.
C *****
      subroutine savdat
      implicit integer*2 (D)
      $include: 'runvar.inc'
      integer*2 opt112

99  continue

      call inmenu()

C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
      call wrhead(0,((720-53*9)/2,35,53,
+ 'Saving Package Default Data, Process and Design Data.')

```

```

+      'Not a true and complete manual design.')
      call LEVEL(1)
      key = INKEY(1)
      call WRTSTR(0,((720 - 38*9)/2),200,38,
+      endif

elseif (opt112.eq.5) then
  if (lqaf1) then
    call savlqa()
  else
    call ERTONE()
    call LEVEL(0)
    call WRTSTR(0,((720 - 45*9)/2),200,45,
+      'Not a true, complete and analysed LQG design.')
    call LEVEL(1)
    key = INKEY(1)
    call WRTSTR(0,((720 - 45*9)/2),200,45,
+      endif

elseif (opt112.eq.6) then
  if (deaf1) then
    call savdea()
  else
    call ERTONE()
    call LEVEL(0)
    call WRTSTR(0,((720 - 48*9)/2),200,48,
+      'Not a true, complete and analysed manual design.')
    call LEVEL(1)
    key = INKEY(1)
    call WRTSTR(0,((720 - 48*9)/2),200,48,
+      endif

elseif (opt112.eq.7) then
  if (kf1) then
    call savk()
  else
    call ERTONE()
    call LEVEL(0)
    call WRTSTR(0,((720 - 36*9)/2),200,36,
+      'Nothing Specified or Loaded to Save.')
    call LEVEL(1)
    key = INKEY(1)
    call WRTSTR(0,((720 - 36*9)/2),200,36,
+      endif

elseif (opt112.ne.0) then
  call ERTONE()

endif

if (opt112.ne.0) then
  goto 99
endif

return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEEND :
C *****
C
C FILE : SAVDEA.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : savdea
CA FUNCTION : Save Non-LQG Design and Perf Index Analysis Data
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call savdea()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc,syst.inc,defnam.inc,
C perdat.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,maknam,dodir,wrtitl,savmat,savper,
C prderr
C Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR,STRIN,RSTERR,ERTONE,INKEY,
C GETERR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Disk Errors as Indicated on Screen
CC COMMENTS : User is interrogated to determine to which file's
C data is to be saved, and the following data
C for a non-LQG control system is saved:
C - Process Data (Model and System Specifications)
C - Non-LQG Controller (Controller (kc) and
C Observer (kf) Matrices)
C - Non-LQG system performance Index Analysis Data
C *****
      subroutine savdea()
      implicit integer*2 (c,g,l,s)
      $include: 'keys.inc'
      $include: 'syst.inc'
      $include: 'defnam.inc'
      $include: 'perdat.inc'
      integer*2 dima,mord,npts,nchan,grno,nanal,nchan
      integer*2 funit
      integer*2 key,ferr,derr,serr,len,chkio
      character*1 yesno

100 format(';',')
105 format('w0,wf,winc,mord,dima -')

      call WIPSCR(0)

CC Write heading. (wrhead.for - iqlib.lib)
      call wrhead(0,((720-58*9)/2,35,58,
C + 'Saving Perf. Index Analysis Data for Design not using LQG.')

C Information that would have been passed to savef subroutine
      infnam = 'Analysed Non-LQG Design'
      fname = 'des0.dea'
      funit = 4

```

```

C Information that would have been in defnam.inc file
C   outpth = 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad\ '
C   defdir = '*.dea'

C Information that would have been in syst.inc file

C Make a filename usenam(50) = outpth(25)+fname(25)
C   call maknam(fname,outpth,usenam)

C Print out default directory page 0, yupperlim 180, length 4, defdir .dea,
C   outpth 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad '
C   call dodir(0,180,5,defdir,outpth)

call wrhead(0,40,60,27,'Saving Information to File.')
call wrhead(0,40,85,14,'Save to file :')
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'Hit RETURN to accept filename.')
call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'Hit ESC to exit.')
99 continue
key = STRIN(0,175,85,50,usenam)
if ((key.ne.retk).and.(key.ne.esck)) goto 99
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,' ')
call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,' ')
if (key.eq.retk) then
  call RSTERR()
  open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
  if (ferr.gt.0) then
    derr = GETERR()
    if (derr.eq.-1) then
      close(funit)
      call WRTSTR(0,40,110,19,'Opening new file : ')
      call WRTSTR(0,215,110,50,usenam)
      open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='NEW',IOSTAT=ferr)
      if (ferr.eq.0) then
        write(funit,105,iostat=chkio,err=203)
        write(funit,'(5g10.4)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
        (syst(1),i=1,5)
        dima = int(syst(5))
        mord = int(syst(4))
        write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=203)

        mname = 'A'
        serr = savmat(dima,dima,a,mname,funit)
        if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
        mname = 'B'
        serr = savmat(dima,mord,b,mname,funit)
        if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
        mname = 'C'
        serr = savmat(mord,dima,c,mname,funit)
        if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
        mname = 'KCI'
        serr = savmat(mord,dima,kci,mname,funit)
        if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
        mname = 'KFI'
        serr = savmat(dima,mord,kfi,mname,funit)
        if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
        mname = 'KC'
        serr = savmat(mord,dima,kc,mname,funit)
        if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
        mname = 'KF'
        serr = savmat(dima,mord,kf,mname,funit)
        if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
        mname = 'Ptr'
        serr = savmat(mord,mord,ptrsst,mname,funit)
        if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

        npts = 100
        nanal = 5
        nchan = 2

        grno = 1
        pernam = 'PERVAL: SENSOR NOISE REJ'
        serr = savper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit)
        if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

        grno = 2
        pernam = 'PERVAL: DISTURBANCE REJ'
        serr = savper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit)
        if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

        grno = 3
        pernam = 'PERVAL: SENSITIVITY'
        serr = savper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit)
        if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

        grno = 4
        pernam = 'PERVAL: EFFORT & TRACK'
        serr = savper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit)
        if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

CCCC
        mname = 'STABVAL: GAIN & PHASE M'
        serr = savmat(2,5,stval,mname,funit)
        if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

CCCC
        write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
        'PERFORMANCE INDEX COMMENTS'
        do 111 i=1,4
          if (i.eq.1)
            write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
            'Input(1) and Output(2) Sens to Noise'
          if (i.eq.2)
            write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
            'Input(1) and Output(2) Sens to Disturbances'
          if (i.eq.3)
            write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
            'Input(1) and Output(2) Sens to Model Change'
          if (i.eq.4)
            write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
            'Control Effort(1) and Setpoint Tracking(2)'
        do 112 j=1,2
          if (j.eq.1)
            write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
            'Channel 1'
          if (j.eq.2)

```

```

+           write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
+           ;Channel 2'
+           do 113 k = 1, 5
+           write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
+           pcom(i,j,k)
113         continue
112         continue
111       write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=203)

+       write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
+       ;GAIN AND PHASE MARGIN COMMENTS'
+       write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
+       (stcom(i),i=1,2)
+       write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=203)

      grno = 1
      pernam = ';PERDAT: SENSOR NOISE REJ'
      serr = savper(grno,npts,nchan,pdat,pernam,funit)
      if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
      grno = 2
      pernam = ';PERDAT: DISTURBANCE REJ '
      serr = savper(grno,npts,nchan,pdat,pernam,funit)
      if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
      grno = 3
      pernam = ';PERDAT: SENSITIVITY '
      serr = savper(grno,npts,nchan,pdat,pernam,funit)
      if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
      grno = 4
      pernam = ';PERDAT: EFFORT & TRACK '
      serr = savper(grno,npts,nchan,pdat,pernam,funit)
      if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

      write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=203)
+      write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
+      err=203) ; Group of Data : '
+      write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
+      err=203) ; *****
      write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203) infnam
      if (chkio.eq.0) goto 201
203     call ERTONE()
201     continue

      close(funit)
      if (serr.eq.0) then
        call WRTSTR(0,40,130,20,'Data save completed.')
      else
        call WRTSTR(0,40,130,36,
+        '*** Error : Data save not completed.')
+        call WRTSTR(0,40,145,26,
+        'Error occurred while saving')
+        call WRTSTR(0,40,160,25,mname)
        endif
      else
        call ERTONE()
        call WRTSTR(0,40,130,33,
+        '*** Error : Cannot open new file.')
+        close(funit)
        endif
      else
        call prderr(0,40,130,derr)
      endif
    else
      len = LENSTR(50,usename)
      call ERTONE()
      call WRTSTR(0,40,110,6,'File :')
      call LEVEL(2)
      call BLKFIL(115,113,(len*9),14)
      call WRTSTR(0,115,110,len,usename)
      call LEVEL(1)
      call WRTSTR(0,(115+(len*9)),110,16,' already exists.')
      call WRTSTR(0,40,140,26,'Overwrite the file (y/n) ?')
      yesno = 'n'
98     continue
      key = STRIN(0,280,140,1,yesno)
      if (key.ne.retk) goto 98
      if ((yesno.eq.'y').or.(yesno.eq.'Y')) then
        close(funit)
        call RSTERR()
        open(funit,FILE=usename,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
        if (ferr.eq.0) then

          write(funit,105,iostat=chkio,err=223)
          write(funit,'(5gl0.4)',iostat=chkio,err=223)
+          (syst(i),i=1,5)
          dima = int(syst(5))
          word = int(syst(4))
          write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=223)

          mname = ';A = '
          serr = savmat(dima,dima,a,mname,funit)
          if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
          mname = ';B = '
          serr = savmat(dima,word,b,mname,funit)
          if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
          mname = ';C = '
          serr = savmat(word,dima,c,mname,funit)
          if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
          mname = ';KCI = '
          serr = savmat(word,dima,kci,mname,funit)
          if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
          mname = ';KFI = '
          serr = savmat(dima,word,kfi,mname,funit)
          if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
          mname = ';KC = '
          serr = savmat(word,dima,kc,mname,funit)
          if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
          mname = ';KF = '
          serr = savmat(dima,word,kf,mname,funit)
          if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
          mname = ';Ptr = '
          serr = savmat(word,word,ptrast,mname,funit)
          if (serr.ne.0) goto 223

```



```

npts = 100
nanal = 5
nchan = 2

grno = 1
pernam = ',PERVAL: SENSOR NOISE REJ'
serr = savper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223

grno = 2
pernam = ',PERVAL: DISTURBANCE REJ '
serr = savper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223

grno = 3
pernam = ',PERVAL: SENSITIVITY '
serr = savper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223

grno = 4
pernam = ',PERVAL: EFFORT & TRACK '
serr = savper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223

CCCC
mname = ',STABVAL: GAIN & PHASE M '
serr = savmat(2,5,stval,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223

CCCC
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=223)
',PERFORMANCE INDEX COMMENTS'
do 881 i=1,4
  if (i.eq.1)
    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=223)
    ',Input(1) and Output(2) Sens to Noise'
  if (i.eq.2)
    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=223)
    ',Input(1) and Output(2) Sens to Disturbances'
  if (i.eq.3)
    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=223)
    ',Input(1) and Output(2) Sens to Model Change'
  if (i.eq.4)
    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=223)
    ',Control Effort(1) and Setpoint Tracking(2)'
do 882 j=1,2
  if (j.eq.1)
    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=223)
    ',Channel 1'
  if (j.eq.2)
    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=223)
    ',Channel 2'
do 883 k = 1, 5
  write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=223)
  picom(i,j,k)
continue
883 continue
882 write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=223)
881 write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=223)
',GAIN AND PHASE MARGIN COMMENTS'
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=223)
(stcom(i),i=1,2)
write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=223)

grno = 1
pernam = ',PERDAT: SENSOR NOISE REJ'
serr = savper(grno,npts,nchan,pidat,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
grno = 2
pernam = ',PERDAT: DISTURBANCE REJ '
serr = savper(grno,npts,nchan,pidat,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
grno = 3
pernam = ',PERDAT: SENSITIVITY '
serr = savper(grno,npts,nchan,pidat,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
grno = 4
pernam = ',PERDAT: EFFORT & TRACK '
serr = savper(grno,npts,nchan,pidat,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223

write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=223)
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
err=223) ', Group of Data : '
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
err=223) ', *****'
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=223) infnam
if (chkio.eq.0) goto 221
call ERTONE()
continue

close(funit)
if (serr.eq.0) then
  call WRTSTR(0,40,170,20,
  'Data save completed.')
else
  call WRTSTR(0,40,170,36,
  '*** Error : Data save not completed.')
endif
else
  derr = GETERR()
  if (derr.eq.-1) then
    call ERTONE()
    call WRTSTR(0,40,140,38,
    '*** Error : Cannot overwrite old file.')
  close(funit)
  else
    call prderr(0,40,170,derr)
  endif
endif
else
  call WRTSTR(0,40,170,30,
  'Data save operation cancelled.')

```

```

        endif
    endif
    else
        call WRTSTR(0,40,170,30,
+         'Data save operation cancelled.')
    endif
    close(funit)

    key = INKEY(1)

cC Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
c    call WRTSTR(0,(720-58*9)/2,35,58,
c    +
c
c    return
c    end
c *****
c REVISION HISTORY :
c VERSION          BY          DATE          COMMENT
c 1.1              A. de Waal    06/01/90      Finally Commented
c FILEEND          :
c *****
c FILE              : SAVDES.FOR
c *****
c MODULE NAME       : savdes
c CA FUNCTION        : Save Non-LQG Control System Design
c CS CALL SEQUENCE   : call savdes()
c CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
c CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
c CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc,syst.inc,defnam.inc,
c                               perdat.inc
c CM MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : wrhead,maknam,dodir,wrtitl,savmat,
c                               prderr
c                               Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR,STRIN,RSTERR,ERTONE,INKEY,
c                               GETERR,
c CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Disk Errors as Indicated on Screen
c CC COMMENTS        : User is interrogated to determine to which file
c                               data is to be saved, and the following data
c                               for a non-LQG control system is saved:
c                               - Process Data (Model and System Specifications)
c                               - Non-LQG Controller (Controller (kc) and
c                               Observer (kf) Matrices)
c *****
c subroutine savdes()
c   implicit integer*2 (c,G,L,S)
c $include: 'keys.inc'
c $include: 'syst.inc'
c $include: 'defnam.inc'
c $include: 'perdat.inc'
c   integer*2 dima,mord,npts,nchan,grno,nanal,nchan
c   integer*2 funit
c   integer*2 key,ferr,derr,serr,len,chkio
c   character*1 yesno
c
c 100 format(' ')
c 105 format('wO, wf, winc, mord, dima =')
c
c   call WIPSCR(0)
c
c Information that would have been passed to savef subroutine
c   infnam = 'Non-LQG Design (Unan)
c   fname = 'des0.des
c   funit = 4
c
c Information that would have been in defnam.inc file
c   outpth = 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad\
c   defdir = '*.des'
c
c Information that would have been in syst.inc file
c Make a filename usenam(50) = outpth(25)+fname(25)
c   call maknam(fname,outpth,usenam)
c
c Print out default directory page 0, yupperlim 180, length 4, defdir .des,
c   outpth 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad\
c   call dodir(0,180,5,defdir,outpth)
c
c   call wrhead(0,40,60,27,'Saving Information to File.')
c   call wrhead(0,40,85,14,'Save to file :')
c   call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'Hit RETURN to accept filename.')
c   call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'Hit ESC to exit.')
c 99 continue
c   key = STRIN(0,175,85,50,usenam)
c   if ((key.ne.ret).and.(key.ne.esck)) goto 99
c   call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,
c   call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,
c   if (key.eq.ret) then
c     call RSTERR()
c     open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
c     if (ferr.gt.0) then
c       derr = GETERR()
c       if (derr.eq.-1) then
c         close(funit)
c         call WRTSTR(0,40,110,19,'Opening new file : ')
c         call WRTSTR(0,215,110,50,usenam)
c         open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='NEW',IOSTAT=ferr)
c         if (ferr.eq.0) then
c
c           write(funit,105,iostat=chkio,err=203)
c           write(funit,'(5g10.4)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
c           + (syst(1),i=1,5)
c           dima = int(syst(5))
c           mord = int(syst(4))
c           write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=203)
c
c           mname = 'A =
c           serr = savmat(dima,dima,a,mname,funit)
c           if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
c           mname = 'B =
c           serr = savmat(dima,mord,b,mname,funit)

```

```

if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'C'
serr = savmat(mord,dima,c,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'KCI'
serr = savmat(mord,dima,kci,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'KFI'
serr = savmat(dima,mord,kfi,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'KC'
serr = savmat(mord,dima,kc,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'KF'
serr = savmat(dima,mord,kf,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'Ptr'
serr = savmat(mord,mord,ptrsst,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=203)
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
+   err=203) 'Group of Data : '
+   write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
+   err=203) '*****'
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203) infnam
if (chkio.eq.0) goto 201
call ERTONE()
continue

close(funit)
if (serr.eq.0) then
call WRTSTR(0,40,130,20,'Data save completed.')
else
call WRTSTR(0,40,130,36,
+   '*** Error : Data save not completed.')
+   call WRTSTR(0,40,145,26,
+   'Error occurred while saving')
call WRTSTR(0,40,160,25,mname)
endif
else
call ERTONE()
call WRTSTR(0,40,130,33,
+   '*** Error : Cannot open new file.')
close(funit)
endif
else
call prderr(0,40,130,derr)
endif
else
len = LENSTR(50,usenam)
call ERTONE()
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,6,'File : ')
call LEVEL(2)
call BLKFIL(115,113,(len*9),14)
call WRTSTR(0,115,110,len,usenam)
call LEVEL(1)
call WRTSTR(0,(115+(len*9)),110,16,' already exists.')
call WRTSTR(0,40,140,26,'Overwrite the file (y/n) ?')
yesno = 'n'
continue
98   key = STRIN(0,280,140,1,yesno)
if (key.ne.retk) goto 98
if ((yesno.eq.'y').or.(yesno.eq.'Y')) then
close(funit)
call RSTERR()
open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
if (ferr.eq.0) then

write(funit,105,iostat=chkio,err=223)
write(funit,'(5gl0.4)',iostat=chkio,err=223)
+   (syat(1),i=1,5)
dima = int(syast(5))
mord = int(syast(4))
write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=223)

mname = 'A'
serr = savmat(dima,dima,a,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'B'
serr = savmat(dima,mord,b,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'C'
serr = savmat(mord,dima,c,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'KCI'
serr = savmat(mord,dima,kci,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'KFI'
serr = savmat(dima,mord,kfi,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'KC'
serr = savmat(mord,dima,kc,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'KF'
serr = savmat(dima,mord,kf,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'Ptr'
serr = savmat(mord,mord,ptrsst,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223

write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=223)
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
+   err=223) 'Group of Data : '
+   write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
+   err=223) '*****'
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=223) infnam
if (chkio.eq.0) goto 221
call ERTONE()
continue

close(funit)
if (serr.eq.0) then

```

```

        call WRTSTR(0,40,170,20,
+         'Data save completed.')
    else
        call WRTSTR(0,40,170,36,
+         '*** Error : Data save not completed.')
    endif
    else
        derr = GETERR()
        if (derr.eq.-1) then
            call ERTONE()
            call WRTSTR(0,40,140,38,
+             '*** Error : Cannot overwrite old file.')
            close(funit)
        else
            call prderr(0,40,170,derr)
        endif
    endif
    else
        call WRTSTR(0,40,170,30,
+         'Data save operation cancelled.')
    endif
    else
        call WRTSTR(0,40,170,30,
+         'Data save operation cancelled.')
    endif
    close(funit)
    key = INKEY(1)

cC Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
c    call wrhead(0,(720-57*9)/2,35,57,
c    + 'Saving System with Contr./Observ. Designed Not Using LQG.')

cC Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
c    call WRTSTR(0,(720-57*9)/2,35,57,
c    + ' ')

    return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : SAVK.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : savk
CA FUNCTION : Save Controller and Observer Matrices
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call savk()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc,syst.inc,defnam.inc,
C perdat.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,maknam,dodir,wrtitl,savmat,
C prderr
C Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR,STRIN,RSTERR,ERTONE,INKEY,
C GETERR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Disk Errors as Indicated on Screen
CC COMMENTS : User is interrogated to determine to which file
C data is to be saved, and the following data
C is saved:
C - Controller (Controller (kc) and
C Observer (kf) Matrices)
C *****
    subroutine savk()
    implicit integer*2 (c,g,l,s)
    $include: 'keys.inc'
    $include: 'syst.inc'
    $include: 'defnam.inc'
    $include: 'perdat.inc'
    integer*2 dima,mord,npts,nchan,grno,nanal,nchan
    integer*2 funit
    integer*2 key,ferr,derr,serr,len,chkio
    character*1 yesno

100 format('; ')
105 format('w0, wf, winc, mord, dima =')

    call WIPSCR(0)

cC Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
c    call wrhead(0,(720-52*9)/2,35,52,
c    + 'Saving Controller and Kalman Observer Gain Matrices.')

C Information that would have been passed to savef subroutine
    infnam = 'Contr & Kalman Gain Mxs'
    fname = 'des0.k'
    funit = 4

C Information that would have been in defnam.inc file
    outpth = 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad\ '
    defdir = '*.k'

C Information that would have been in syst.inc file

C Make a filename usenam(50) = outpth(25)+fname(25)
    call maknam(fname,outpth,usenam)

C Print out default directory page 0, yupperlim 180, length 4, defdir .k
C    outpth 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad'
    call dodir(0,180,5,defdir,outpth)

    call wrhead(0,40,60,27,'Saving Information to File.')
    call wrhead(0,40,85,14,'Save to file:')
    call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'Hit RETURN to accept filename.')
    call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'Hit ESC to exit.')

```

```

99  continue
    key = STRIN(0,175,85,50,usenam)
    if ((key.ne.retk).and.(key.ne.esck)) goto 99
    call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'
    call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'
    if (key.eq.retk) then
        call RSTERR()
        open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
        if (ferr.gt.0) then
            derr = GETERR()
            if (derr.eq.-1) then
                close(funit)
                call WRTSTR(0,40,110,19,'Opening new file : ')
                call WRTSTR(0,215,110,50,usenam)
                open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='NEW',IOSTAT=ferr)
                if (ferr.eq.0) then

                    mname = ',KC =
                    serr = savmat(mord,dima,kc,mname,funit)
                    if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
                    mname = ',KF =
                    serr = savmat(dima,mord,kf,mname,funit)
                    if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
                    mname = ',Ptr =
                    serr = savmat(mord,mord,ptrsst,mname,funit)
                    if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

                    write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=203)
                    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
                        err=203) ' ; Group of Data : '
                    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
                        err=203) ' ; *****
                    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203) infnam
                    if (chkio.eq.0) goto 201
                    call ERTONE()
                    continue

                    close(funit)
                    if (serr.eq.0) then
                        call WRTSTR(0,40,130,20,'Data save completed.')
                    else
                        call WRTSTR(0,40,130,36,
                            '*** Error : Data save not completed.')
                        call WRTSTR(0,40,145,26,
                            'Error occurred while saving')
                        call WRTSTR(0,40,160,25,mname)
                        endif
                    else
                        call ERTONE()
                        call WRTSTR(0,40,130,33,
                            '*** Error : Cannot open new file.')
                        close(funit)
                        endif
                    else
                        call prderr(0,40,130,derr)
                        endif
                else
                    len = LENSTR(50,usenam)
                    call ERTONE()
                    call WRTSTR(0,40,110,6,'File : ')
                    call LEVEL(2)
                    call BLKFIL(115,113,(len*9),14)
                    call WRTSTR(0,115,110,len,usenam)
                    call LEVEL(1)
                    call WRTSTR(0,(115+(len*9)),110,16,' already exists.')
                    call WRTSTR(0,40,140,26,'Overwrite the file (y/n) ?')
                    yesno = 'n'
                    continue
98  key = STRIN(0,280,140,1,yesno)
    if (key.ne.retk) goto 98
    if ((yesno.eq.'y').or.(yesno.eq.'Y')) then
        close(funit)
        call RSTERR()
        open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
        if (ferr.eq.0) then
            mname = ',KC =
            serr = savmat(mord,dima,kc,mname,funit)
            if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
            mname = ',KF =
            serr = savmat(dima,mord,kf,mname,funit)
            if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
            mname = ',Ptr =
            serr = savmat(mord,mord,ptrsst,mname,funit)
            if (serr.ne.0) goto 223

            write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=223)
            write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
                err=223) ' ; Group of Data : '
            write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
                err=223) ' ; *****
            write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=223) infnam
            if (chkio.eq.0) goto 221
            call ERTONE()
            continue

            close(funit)
            if (serr.eq.0) then
                call WRTSTR(0,40,170,20,
                    'Data save completed.')
            else
                call WRTSTR(0,40,170,36,
                    '*** Error : Data save not completed.')
                endif
            else
                derr = GETERR()
                if (derr.eq.-1) then
                    call ERTONE()
                    call WRTSTR(0,40,140,38,
                        '*** Error : Cannot overwrite old file.')
                    close(funit)
                else
                    call prderr(0,40,170,derr)
                endif
            endif
        endif
    endif

```

```

    else
      call WRTSTR(0,40,170,30,
        'Data save operation cancelled.')
    endif
  endif
else
  call WRTSTR(0,40,170,30,
    'Data save operation cancelled.')
endif
close(funit)

key = INKEY(1)

cC Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
c  call WRTSTR(0,(720-52*9)/2,35,52,
c  +
c
  return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEEND :
C *****
C FILE : SAVLQA.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : savlqa
CA FUNCTION : Save LQG Design and Perf Index Analysis Data
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call savlqa()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc,syst.inc,defnam.inc,
  perdat.inc
CN MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,maknam,dodir,wrtitl,savmat,savper,
  prderr
  Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR,STRIN,RSTERR,ERTONE,INKEY,
  GETERR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Disk Errors as Indicated on Screen
CC COMMENTS : User is interrogated to determine to which file
  data is to be saved, and the following data
  for a LQG control system is saved:
  - Process Data (Model and System Specifications)
  - LQG Weighting and Covariance Matrices
  - LQG Controller (Controller (kc) and
  Observer (kf) Matrices)
  - LQG system performance Index Analysis Data
C *****
  subroutine savlqa()
    implicit integer*2 (c,g,l,s)
    $include: 'keys.inc'
    $include: 'syst.inc'
    $include: 'defnam.inc'
    $include: 'perdat.inc'
    integer*2 dima,mord,npts,nchan,grno,anall,nchan
    integer*2 funit
    integer*2 key,ferr,derr,serr,len,chkio
    character*1 yesno

    100 format(' ')
    105 format('w0, wf, winc, mord, dima = ')
    call WIPSCR(0)

    cC Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
    c  call wrhead(0,(720-56*9)/2,35,56,
    c  + 'Saving Perf. Index Analysis Data for Current LQG Design.')

    C Information that would have been passed to savef subroutine
    infnam = 'Analysed LQG Design'
    fname = 'des0.lqa'
    funit = 4

    C Information that would have been in defnam.inc file
    c  outpth = 'c:\progs\optcad\data\
    c  deidir = '*.lqa'

    C Information that would have been in syst.inc file
    C Make a filename usenam(50) = outpth(25)+fname(25)
    call maknam(fname,outpth,usenam)

    C Print out default directory page 0, yupperlum 180, length 4, deidir .lqa,
    c  outpth 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad'
    c  call dodir(0,180,5,deidir,outpth)

    call wrhead(0,40,60,27,'Saving Information to File.')
    call wrhead(0,40,85,14,'Save to file :')
    call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'Hit RETURN to accept filename.')
    call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'Hit ESC to exit.')
99  continue
    key = STRIN(0,175,85,50,usenam)
    if ((key.ne.retk).and.(key.ne.esck)) goto 99
    call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,
    call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,
    if (key.eq.retk) then
      call RSTERR()
      open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
      if (ferr.gt.0) then
        derr = GETERR()
        if (derr.eq.-1) then
          close(funit)
          call WRTSTR(0,40,110,19,'Opening new file : ')
          call WRTSTR(0,215,110,50,usenam)
          open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='NEW',IOSTAT=ferr)
          if (ferr.eq.0) then

            write(funit,105,iostat=chkio,err=203)
            write(funit,'(5g10.4)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
            +
            (syst(1),1-1,5)
            dima = int(syst(5))
            mord = int(syst(4))
            write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=203)

```

```

mname = 'A =
serr = savmat(dima,dima,a,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'B =
serr = savmat(dima,mord,b,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'C =
serr = savmat(mord,dima,c,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'KCI =
serr = savmat(mord,dima,kci,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'KFI =
serr = savmat(dima,mord,kfi,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'Q1 =
serr = savmat(dima,dima,q1,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'R1 =
serr = savmat(mord,mord,r1,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'KC =
serr = savmat(mord,dima,kc,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'Q =
serr = savmat(dima,dima,q,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'R =
serr = savmat(mord,mord,r,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'KF =
serr = savmat(dima,mord,kf,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'Ptr =
serr = savmat(mord,mord,ptrast,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

npts = 100
nanal = 5
nchan = 2

grno = 1
pernam = 'PERVAL: SENSOR NOISE REJ'
serr = savper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

grno = 2
pernam = 'PERVAL: DISTURBANCE REJ '
serr = savper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

grno = 3
pernam = 'PERVAL: SENSITIVITY
serr = savper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

grno = 4
pernam = 'PERVAL: EFFORT & TRACK
serr = savper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

CCCC
mname = 'STABVAL: GAIN & PHASE M
serr = savmat(2,5,stval,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

CCCC
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
'PERFORMANCE INDEX COMMENTS'
do 111 i=1,4
  if (i.eq.1)
    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
    'Input(1) and Output(2) Sens to Noise'
  if (i.eq.2)
    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
    'Input(1) and Output(2) Sens to Disturbances'
  if (i.eq.3)
    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
    'Input(1) and Output(2) Sens to Model Change'
  if (i.eq.4)
    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
    'Control Effort(1) and Setpoint Tracking(2)'
do 112 j=1,2
  if (j.eq.1)
    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
    'Channel 1'
  if (j.eq.2)
    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
    'Channel 2'
do 113 k = 1, 5
  write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
  picom(i,j,k)
  continue
continue
continue
write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=203)

write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
'GAIN AND PHASE MARGIN COMMENTS'
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
(stcom(i),i=1,2)
write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=203)

grno = 1
pernam = 'PERDAT: SENSOR NOISE REJ'
serr = savper(grno,npts,nchan,pidat,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
grno = 2
pernam = 'PERDAT: DISTURBANCE REJ '
serr = savper(grno,npts,nchan,pidat,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
grno = 3
pernam = 'PERDAT: SENSITIVITY
serr = savper(grno,npts,nchan,pidat,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
grno = 4

```

```

pernam = 'PERDAT: EFFORT & TRACK '
serr = savper(grno,npts,nchan,pidat,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=203)
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
+   err=203) 'Group of Data : '
+   write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
+   err=203) '*****'
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203) infnam
if (chkio.eq.0) goto 201
call ERTONE()
201 continue

close(funit)
if (serr.eq.0) then
call WRTSTR(0,40,130,20,'Data save completed.')
else
call WRTSTR(0,40,130,36,
+   '*** Error : Data save not completed.')
+   call WRTSTR(0,40,145,26,
+   'Error occurred while saving')
+   call WRTSTR(0,40,160,25,mname)
endif
else
call ERTONE()
call WRTSTR(0,40,130,33,
+   '*** Error : Cannot open new file.')
+   close(funit)
endif
else
call prderr(0,40,130,derr)
endif
else
len = LENSTR(50,usenam)
call ERTONE()
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,6,'File :')
call LEVEL(2)
call BLKFIL(115,113,(len*9),14)
call WRTSTR(0,115,110,len,usenam)
call LEVEL(1)
call WRTSTR(0,(115+(len*9)),110,16,' already exists.')
call WRTSTR(0,40,140,26,'Overwrite the file (y/n) ?')
yesno = 'n'
98 continue
key = STRIN(0,280,140,1,yesno)
if (key.ne.retk) goto 98
if ((yesno.eq.'y').or.(yesno.eq.'Y')) then
close(funit)
call RSTERR()
open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
if (ferr.eq.0) then

write(funit,105,iostat=chkio,err=223)
write(funit,'(5g10.4)',iostat=chkio,err=223)
+   (syst(i),i=1,5)
+   dima = int(syst(5))
+   mord = int(syst(4))
+   write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=223)

mname = 'A = '
serr = savmat(dima,dima,a,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'B = '
serr = savmat(dima,mord,b,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'C = '
serr = savmat(mord,dima,c,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'KCI = '
serr = savmat(mord,dima,kci,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'KFI = '
serr = savmat(dima,mord,kfi,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'Q1 = '
serr = savmat(dima,dima,q1,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'R1 = '
serr = savmat(mord,mord,r1,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'KC = '
serr = savmat(mord,dima,kc,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'Q = '
serr = savmat(dima,dima,q,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'R = '
serr = savmat(mord,mord,r,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'KF = '
serr = savmat(dima,mord,kf,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'Ptr = '
serr = savmat(mord,mord,ptrsat,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223

npts = 100
nanal = 5
nchan = 2

grno = 1
pernam = 'PERVAL: SENSOR NOISE REJ'
serr = savper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223

grno = 2
pernam = 'PERVAL: DISTURBANCE REJ '
serr = savper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223

grno = 3
pernam = 'PERVAL: SENSITIVITY '
serr = savper(grno,nanal,nchan,pival,pernam,funit)

```



```

C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1      A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEEND
C      *****
C      FILE      : SAVLQG.FOR
C      *****
CN     MODULE NAME      : savlqg
CA     FUNCTION      : Save LQG Design
CS     CALL SEQUENCE      : call savlqg()
CI     INPUT PARAMETERS      : None
CO     OUTPUT PARAMETERS      : None
CG     GLOBAL VARIABLES      : Include files: keys.inc,syst.inc,defnam.inc,
C                                     perdat.inc
CM     MODULES CALLED      : Fortran : wrhead,maknam,dodir,wrtitl,savmat,
C                                     prderr
C                                     Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR,STRIN,RSTERR,ERTONE,INKEY,
C                                     GETERR
CE     ERROR CONDITIONS      : Disk Errors as Indicated on Screen
CC     COMMENTS      : User is interrogated to determine to which file
C                                     data is to be saved, and the following data
C                                     for a LQG control system is saved:
C                                     - Process Data (Model and System Specifications)
C                                     - LQG Weighting and Covariance Matrices
C                                     - LQG Controller (Controller (kc) and
C                                     Observer (kf) Matrices)
C      *****
C      subroutine savlqg()
C      implicit integer*2 (c,g,l,s)
C      $include: 'keys.inc'
C      $include: 'syst.inc'
C      $include: 'defnam.inc'
C      $include: 'perdat.inc'
C      integer*2 dima,mord,npts,nchan,grno,nanal,nchan
C      integer*2 funit
C      integer*2 key,ferr,derr,serr,len,chkio
C      character*1 yesno
C
100     format(' ')
105     format('wO, wf, winc, mord, dima =')
C      call WIPSCR(0)
C
C      Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
C      call wrhead(0,(720-53*9)/2,35,53,
C      + 'Saving System with LQG Controller Design Information.')
C
C      Information that would have been passed to savef subroutine
C      infnam = 'LQG Design (Unanalysed)',
C      fname = 'des0.lqg'
C      funit = 4
C
C      Information that would have been in defnam.inc file
C      outpth = 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad\
C      defdir = '*.lqg'
C
C      Information that would have been in syst.inc file
C
C      Make a filename usenam(50) = outpth(25)+fname(25)
C      call maknam(fname,outpth,usenam)
C
C      Print out default directory page 0, yupperlum 180, length 4, defdir .lqg,
C      outpth 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad', defdir .lqg,
C      call dodir(0,180,5,defdir,outpth)
C
C      call wrhead(0,40,60,27,'Saving Information to File.')
C      call wrhead(0,40,85,14,'Save to file :')
C      call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'Hit RETURN to accept filename.')
C      call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'Hit ESC to exit.')
99     continue
C      key = STRIN(0,175,85,50,usenam)
C      if ((key.ne.retk).and.(key.ne.esck)) goto 99
C      call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'')
C      call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'')
C      if (key.eq.retk) then
C      call RSTERR()
C      open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
C      if (ferr.gt.0) then
C      derr = GETERR()
C      if (derr.eq.-1) then
C      close(funit)
C      call WRTSTR(0,40,110,19,'Opening new file : ')
C      call WRTSTR(0,215,110,50,usenam)
C      open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='NEW',IOSTAT=ferr)
C      if (ferr.eq.0) then
C
C      write(funit,105,iostat=chkio,err=203)
C      write(funit,'(5q10.4)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
C      + (syst(i),i=1,5)
C      dima = int(syst(5))
C      mord = int(syst(4))
C      write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=203)
C
C      mname = 'A =
C      serr = savmat(dima,dima,a,mname,funit)
C      if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
C      mname = 'B =
C      serr = savmat(dima,mord,b,mname,funit)
C      if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
C      mname = 'C =
C      serr = savmat(mord,dima,c,mname,funit)
C      if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
C      mname = 'KCI =
C      serr = savmat(mord,dima,kci,mname,funit)
C      if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
C      mname = 'KFI =
C      serr = savmat(dima,mord,kfi,mname,funit)
C      if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
C      mname = 'Q1 =
C      serr = savmat(dima,dima,q1,mname,funit)
C      if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
C      mname = 'R1 =
C      serr = savmat(mord,mord,r1,mname,funit)
C      if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
C      mname = 'KC =

```

```

serr = savmat(mord,dima,kc,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'Q'
serr = savmat(dima,dima,q,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'R'
serr = savmat(mord,mord,r,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'KF'
serr = savmat(dima,mord,kf,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = 'Ptr'
serr = savmat(mord,mord,ptrsst,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=203)
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
+   err=203) ' Group of Data : '
+   write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
+   err=203) ' *****'
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203) infnam
if (chkio.eq.0) goto 201
call ERTONE()
continue

close(funit)
if (serr.eq.0) then
call WRTSTR(0,40,130,20,'Data save completed.')
else
call WRTSTR(0,40,130,36,
+   '*** Error : Data save not completed.')
+   call WRTSTR(0,40,145,26,
+   'Error occurred while saving')
call WRTSTR(0,40,160,25,mname)
endif
else
call ERTONE()
call WRTSTR(0,40,130,33,
+   '*** Error : Cannot open new file.')
close(funit)
endif
else
call prderr(0,40,130,derr)
endif
else
len = LENSTR(50,usenam)
call ERTONE()
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,6,'File :')
call LEVEL(2)
call BLKFIL(115,113,(len*9),14)
call WRTSTR(0,115,110,len,usenam)
call LEVEL(1)
call WRTSTR(0,(115+(len*9)),110,16,' already exists.')
call WRTSTR(0,40,140,26,'Overwrite the file (y/n) ?')
yesno = 'n'
98 continue
key = STRIN(0,280,140,1,yesno)
if (key.ne.retk) goto 98
if ((yesno.eq.'Y').or.(yesno.eq.'Y')) then
close(funit)
call RSTERR()
open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
if (ferr.eq.0) then

write(funit,105,iostat=chkio,err=223)
write(funit,'(5q10.4)',iostat=chkio,err=223)
+   (syst(i),i=1,5)
dima = int(syst(5))
mord = int(syst(4))
write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=223)

mname = 'A'
serr = savmat(dima,dima,a,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'B'
serr = savmat(dima,mord,b,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'C'
serr = savmat(mord,dima,c,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'KCI'
serr = savmat(mord,dima,kci,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'KFI'
serr = savmat(dima,mord,kfi,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'Q1'
serr = savmat(dima,dima,q1,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'R1'
serr = savmat(mord,mord,r1,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'KC'
serr = savmat(mord,dima,kc,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'Q'
serr = savmat(dima,dima,q,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'R'
serr = savmat(mord,mord,r,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'KF'
serr = savmat(dima,mord,kf,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = 'Ptr'
serr = savmat(mord,mord,ptrsst,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223

write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=223)
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
+   err=223) ' Group of Data : '
+   write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
+   err=223) ' *****'
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=223) infnam

```

```

CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS: error - (integer*2) The error return code.
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM      MODULES CALLED   : Assembler:  ERTONE
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS : As indicated by error return code
CC      COMMENTS        : Stores the matrix information on the unit number
C                                     passed from calling routine. If any errors occurs,
C                                     then an error tone is sounded and the code passed
C                                     back to the calling routine.
C *****
integer*2 function savper(grno,rows,cols,mat,pernam,funit)
integer*2 grno,rows,cols
real mat(4,2,100)
character*25 pernam
integer*2 funit, chkio
100     format(' ', ' ')

write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=200) pernam
write(funit,'(2i6)',iostat=chkio,err=200) rows,cols
if (chkio.eq.0) then
  do 997 i = 1,rows
    write(funit,'(2g10.4)',iostat=chkio,err=200)
    +      (mat(grno,j,i), j=1,cols)
997     continue
  endif
  write (funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=200)

  if (chkio.eq.0) goto 201
200     call ERTONE()
201     continue
  savper = chkio
  return
end

C *****
CH      REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1 A. de Waal  06/01/90  Finally Commented
C      FILEEND :
C *****
C      FILE : SAVPRO.FOR
C *****
CM      MODULE NAME : savpro
CA      FUNCTION : Save Process Data from Disk
CS      CALL SEQUENCE : call savpro()
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc,syst.inc,defnam.inc,
C                                     perdat.inc
CM      MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,maknam,dodir,wrtitl,savmat,
C                                     prderr
C                                     Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR,STRIN,RSTERR,ERTONE,INKEY,
C                                     GETERR
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS : Disk Errors as Indicated on Screen
CC      COMMENTS : User is interrogated to determine to which file
C                                     data is to be saved, and the following data
C                                     is saved:
C                                     - Process Data (Model and System Specifications)
C *****
subroutine savpro()
implicit integer*2 (c,g,l,s)
$include: 'keys.inc'
$include: 'syst.inc'
$include: 'defnam.inc'
$include: 'perdat.inc'
integer*2 dime,word,npts,nchan,grno,nanal,nchan
integer*2 funit
integer*2 key,ferr,derr,serr,len,chkio
character*1 yesno

100     format(' ', ' ')
105     format('w0, wf, winc, word, dime =')

call WIPSCR(0)
cc Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
c call wrhead(0,(720-39*9)/2,35,39,
c + 'Saving State Space Process Description.')

C Information that would have been passed to savef subroutine
infnam = 'State Space Process Desc'
fname = 'des0.pro'
funit = 4

C Information that would have been in defnam.inc file
c outpth = 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad\ '
deffdir = '*.pro'

C Information that would have been in syst.inc file

C Make a filename usenam(50) = outpth(25)+fname(25)
call maknam(fname,outpth,usenam)

C Print out default directory page 0, yupperlum 180, length 4, deffdir .lqa,
C outpth 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad '
call dodir(0,180,5,deffdir,outpth)

call wrhead(0,40,60,27,'Saving Information to File.')
call wrhead(0,40,85,14,'Save to file :')
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'Hit RETURN to accept filename.')
call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'Hit ESC to exit.')
99     continue
key = STRIN(0,175,85,50,usenam)
if ((key.ne.retk).and.(key.ne.esck)) goto 99
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,' ')
call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,' ')
if (key.eq.retk) then
  call RSTERR()
  open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
  if (ferr.gt.0) then
    derr = GETERR()
    if (derr.eq.-1) then
      close(funit)

```

```

call WRTSTR(0,40,110,19,'Opening new file : ')
call WRTSTR(0,215,110,50,usenam)
open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='NEW',IOSTAT=ferr)
if (ferr.eq.0) then

    write(funit,105,iostat=chkio,err=203)
    write(funit,'(5g10.4)',iostat=chkio,err=203)
    (syst(1),i=1,5)
    dima = int(syst(5))
    mord = int(syst(4))
    write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=203)

    mname = 'A = '
    serr = savmat(dima,dima,a,mname,funit)
    if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
    mname = 'B = '
    serr = savmat(dima,mord,b,mname,funit)
    if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
    mname = 'C = '
    serr = savmat(mord,dima,c,mname,funit)
    if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
    mname = 'KCI = '
    serr = savmat(mord,dima,kci,mname,funit)
    if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
    mname = 'KFI = '
    serr = savmat(dima,mord,kfi,mname,funit)
    if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
    mname = 'Ptr = '
    serr = savmat(mord,mord,ptrast,mname,funit)
    if (serr.ne.0) goto 203

    write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=203)
    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
    err=203) ' Group of Data : '
    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
    err=203) ' ***** '
    write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203) infnam
    if (chkio.eq.0) goto 201
    call ERTONE()
    continue

    close(funit)
    if (serr.eq.0) then
        call WRTSTR(0,40,130,20,'Data save completed.')
    else
        call WRTSTR(0,40,130,36,
        '*** Error : Data save not completed.')
        call WRTSTR(0,40,145,26,
        'Error occurred while saving')
        call WRTSTR(0,40,160,25,mname)
    endif
else
    call ERTONE()
    call WRTSTR(0,40,130,33,
    '*** Error : Cannot open new file.')
    close(funit)
endif
else
    call prderr(0,40,130,derr)
endif
else
    len = LENSTR(50,usenam)
    call ERTONE()
    call WRTSTR(0,40,110,6,'File : ')
    call LEVEL(2)
    call BLKFIL(115,113,(len*9),14)
    call WRTSTR(0,115,110,len,usenam)
    call LEVEL(1)
    call WRTSTR(0,(115+(len*9)),110,16,' already exists.')
    call WRTSTR(0,40,140,26,'Overwrite the file (y/n) ?')
    yesno = 'n'
    continue
98 key = STRIN(0,280,140,1,yesno)
    if (key.ne.retk) goto 98
    if ((yesno.eq.'y').or.(yesno.eq.'Y')) then
        close(funit)
        call RSTERR()
        open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
        if (ferr.eq.0) then

            write(funit,105,iostat=chkio,err=223)
            write(funit,'(5g10.4)',iostat=chkio,err=223)
            (syst(1),i=1,5)
            dima = int(syst(5))
            mord = int(syst(4))
            write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=223)

            mname = 'A = '
            serr = savmat(dima,dima,a,mname,funit)
            if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
            mname = 'B = '
            serr = savmat(dima,mord,b,mname,funit)
            if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
            mname = 'C = '
            serr = savmat(mord,dima,c,mname,funit)
            if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
            mname = 'KCI = '
            serr = savmat(mord,dima,kci,mname,funit)
            if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
            mname = 'KFI = '
            serr = savmat(dima,mord,kfi,mname,funit)
            if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
            mname = 'Ptr = '
            serr = savmat(mord,mord,ptrast,mname,funit)
            if (serr.ne.0) goto 223

            write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=223)
            write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
            err=223) ' Group of Data : '
            write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
            err=223) ' ***** '
            write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=223) infnam
            if (chkio.eq.0) goto 221
            call ERTONE()
            continue
223
221

```

```

        close(funit)
        if (serr.eq.0) then
            call WRTSTR(0,40,170,20,
                'Data save completed.')
        else
            call WRTSTR(0,40,170,36,
                '*** Error : Data save not completed.')
        endif
    else
        derr = GETERR()
        if (derr.eq.-1) then
            call ERTONE()
            call WRTSTR(0,40,140,38,
                '*** Error : Cannot overwrite old file.')
        else
            close(funit)
            call prderr(0,40,170,derr)
        endif
    endif
else
    call WRTSTR(0,40,170,30,
        'Data save operation cancelled.')
endif
endif
else
    call WRTSTR(0,40,170,30,
        'Data save operation cancelled.')
endif
close(funit)
key = INKEY(1)

c Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
c call WRTSTR(0,(720-39*9)/2,35,39,
c + ,
c
c return
c end
c *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
c *****
C FILE : SAVQR.FOR
c *****
CM MODULE NAME : savlqa
CA FUNCTION : Save LQG Weighting and Covariance Matrices
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call savqr()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc,syst.inc,defnam.inc,
C perdat.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,maknam,dodir,wrtitl,savmat,
C prderr
C Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR,STRIN,RSTERR,ERTONE,INKEY,
C GETERR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Disk Errors as Indicated on Screen
CC COMMENTS : User is interrogated to determine to which file
C data is to be saved, and the following data
C for a LQG control system is saved:
C - LQG Weighting and Covariance Matrices
c *****
subroutine savqr()
implicit integer*2 (c,g,l,s)
$include: 'keys.inc'
$include: 'syst.inc'
$include: 'defnam.inc'
$include: 'perdat.inc'
integer*2 dima,mord,npts,nchan,qxno,naul,nchan
integer*2 funit
integer*2 key,ferr,derr,serr,len,chkio
character*1 yesno

100 format('; ')
105 format(';w0, wf, winc, mord, dima =')

call WIPSCR(0)

c Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
c call wrhead(0,(720-55*9)/2,35,55,
c + 'Saving Control Weighting and Noise Covariance Matrices.')

c Information that would have been passed to savef subroutine
infnam = 'Weighting & Covar Matric'
fname = 'des0.qr'
funit = 4

c Information that would have been in defnam.inc file
outpth = 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad\'
deffir = '*.qr'

c Information that would have been in syst.inc file
c Make a filename usenam(50) = outpth(25)+fname(25)
call maknam(fname,outpth,usenam)

c Print out default directory page 0, yupperlim 180, length 4, deffir .qr ,
c outpth 'c:\dewaal\progs\optcad '
call dodir(0,180,4,deffir,outpth)

call wrhead(0,40,60,27,'Saving Information to File.')
call wrhead(0,40,85,14,'Save to file :')
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'Hit RETURN to accept filename.')
call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'Hit ESC to exit.')
continue
key = STRIN(0,175,85,50,usenam)
if ((key.ne.ret).and.(key.ne.esck)) goto 99
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,30,'')
call WRTSTR(0,40,125,16,'')

```

```

if (key.eq.retk) then
call RSTERR()
open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
if (ferr.gt.0) then
derr = GETERR()
if (derr.eq.-1) then
close(funit)
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,19,'Opening new file : ')
call WRTSTR(0,215,110,50,usenam)
open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='NEW',IOSTAT=ferr)
if (ferr.eq.0) then

mname = ',Q1 =
serr = savmat(dima,dima,q1,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = ',R1 =
serr = savmat(mord,mord,r1,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = ',Q =
serr = savmat(dima,dima,q,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 203
mname = ',R =

write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=203)
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
+      err=203) ', Group of Data : '
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
+      err=203) ', *****'
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=203) infnam
if (chkio.eq.0) goto 201
call ERTONE()
continue

close(funit)
if (serr.eq.0) then
call WRTSTR(0,40,130,20,'Data save completed.')
else
call WRTSTR(0,40,130,36,
+      '**** Error : Data save not completed.')
call WRTSTR(0,40,145,26,
+      'Error occurred while saving')
call WRTSTR(0,40,160,25,mname)
endif
else
call ERTONE()
call WRTSTR(0,40,130,33,
+      '**** Error : Cannot open new file.')
close(funit)
endif
else
call prderr(0,40,130,derr)
endif
else
len = LENSTR(50,usenam)
call ERTONE()
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,6,'File :')
call LEVEL(2)
call BLKFIL(115,113,(len*9),14)
call WRTSTR(0,115,110,1len,usenam)
call LEVEL(1)
call WRTSTR(0,(115+(len*9)),110,16,' already exists.')
call WRTSTR(0,40,140,26,'Overwrite the file (y/n) ?')
yesno = 'n'
continue
key = STRIN(0,280,140,1,yesno)
if (key.ne.retk) goto 98
if ((yesno.eq.'y').or.(yesno.eq.'Y')) then
close(funit)
call RSTERR()
open(funit,FILE=usenam,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=ferr)
if (ferr.eq.0) then

mname = ',Q1 =
serr = savmat(dima,dima,q1,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = ',R1 =
serr = savmat(mord,dima,kc,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = ',Q =
serr = savmat(dima,dima,q,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223
mname = ',R =
serr = savmat(mord,mord,r,mname,funit)
if (serr.ne.0) goto 223

write(funit,100,iostat=chkio,err=223)
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
+      err=223) ', Group of Data : '
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,
+      err=223) ', *****'
write(funit,'(a)',iostat=chkio,err=223) infnam
if (chkio.eq.0) goto 221
call ERTONE()
continue

close(funit)
if (serr.eq.0) then
call WRTSTR(0,40,170,20,
+      'Data save completed.')
else
call WRTSTR(0,40,170,36,
+      '**** Error : Data save not completed.')
endif
else
derr = GETERR()
if (derr.eq.-1) then
call ERTONE()
call WRTSTR(0,40,140,38,
+      '**** Error : Cannot overwrite old file.')
close(funit)
else
call prderr(0,40,170,derr)
endif
endif
else

```

```

        call WRTSTR(0,40,170,30,
+         'Data save operation cancelled.')
        endif
    endif
else
    call WRTSTR(0,40,170,30,
+     'Data save operation cancelled.')
endif
close(funit)

key = INKEY(1)

cC Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
c    call WRTSTR(0,(720-55*9)/2,35,55,
c    +
c
    return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : WRCMAT.FOR
C *****
CH MODULE NAME : wrpmat
CA FUNCTION : Write Complex Matrix to File
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call wrpmat(rows,cols,matr,mati,funit,mname)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : rows,cols: integer - Actual dimensions of matrix
C : matr(15,15): real - Real part of matrix of
C : dimension (15,15) to be written
C : mati(15,15): real - Imaginary part of matrix of
C : dimension (15,15) to be written
C : funit: integer - File unit specifier
C : mname: character - Name of matrix
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Disk error - no timeout
CC COMMENTS : Writes complex matrix (matr,mati) to disk file
C : indicated by file unit specifier (funit)
C *****
C subroutine wrpmat(rows,cols,matr,mati,funit,mname)
C integer rows,cols,funit
C real matr(15,15),mati(15,15)
C character*10 mname
C write(funit,'(a)') mname
C write(funit,'(a)') ' Real:'
C do 999 i = 1, rows
C write(funit,'(3X,15g10.4)') (matr(i,j),j = 1,cols)
999 continue
C write(funit,'(a)') ' Imag:'
C do 899 i = 1, rows
C write(funit,'(3X,15g10.4)') (mati(i,j),j = 1,cols)
899 continue
C return
C end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

```


M3) OPTCAD Mathematics Utility Subroutines

A table of the mathematical subroutine names follows on the next page. The name of each subroutine, together with the file in which it is located and the page in the appendix on which it is listed, is given in the table.

University of Cape Town

OPTCAD Mathematics Utility Subroutines			
Name	File	Description	Page
add	ADD.FOR	Adds Two Matrices	426
cinv	CINV.FOR	Invert a Complex Matrix	426
cmult	CMULT.FOR	Multiply two complex matrices	427
invert	INVERT.FOR	Invert a Real Matrix	427
mult	MULT.FOR	Multiply Two Matrices	428
rndnrm	RNDNRM.FOR	Generate Random Numbers with Gaussian PDF	428
sineq	SINEQ.FOR	Solve System of Simultaneous Equations	429
svd	SVD.FOR	Singular Value Decomposition	429
svmax	SVMAX.FOR	Obtain Maximum Singular Value of Matrix	430
svmin	SVMIN.FOR	Obtain Minimum Singular Value of Matrix	431
trans	TRANS.FOR	Return the Transpose of a Matrix	431
urand	URAND.FOR	Uniform Random Number Generator	432

```

C
C FILE : ADD.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : add
CA FUNCTION : Adds Two Matrices
CS CALL SEQUENCE : CALL ADD(A,B,C,I,J,K,L,IPL)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : A: MATRIX OF DIMENSION (I,J)
C B: MATRIX OF DIMENSION (K,L)
C I,J,K,L: DIMENSIONS OF INPUT MATRICES
C IPL: FLAG TO INDICATE ADDITION OR SUBTRACTION
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : C: MATRIX OF DIMENSION (I,L)
C ERR: ERR = 0 correct dimensions for matrix mult
C ERR = 1 incorrect dimensions for matrix mult
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : NONE
CM MODULES CALLED : NONE
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : ERROR IF DIMENSIONS DO NOT MATCH.
CC COMMENTS : THIS ROUTINE ADDS OR SUBTRACTS TWO MATRICES. IF THE
C FLAG IPL=0, C=A+B IS CALCULATED; IF IPL=1, C=A-B.
C THE MATRICES ARE ALL DIMENSIONED BY THE PARAMETER ID.
C THIS IS MERELY TO CONFORM TO THE SWAT DEBUGGER, WHICH
C DOES NOT LIKE ARRAYS WITH VARIABLE DIMENSIONS.
C *****
SUBROUTINE ADD(A,B,C,I,J,K,L,IPL,ERR)
INTEGER ERR
PARAMETER (ID=15)
DIMENSION A(ID,ID),B(ID,ID),C(ID,ID)

C IF IPL=0 THE ROUTINE CALCULATES C=A+B.
C IF IPL=1 THE ROUTINE CALCULATES C=A-B
C
IF ((I.NE.K).AND.(J.NE.L)) THEN
  ERR = 1
  RETURN
END IF
IF (IPL.EQ.0) THEN
  DO 20 I1=1,I
    DO 10 I2=1,J
      C(I1,I2)=A(I1,I2)+B(I1,I2)
    CONTINUE
  ELSE
    DO 40 I1=1,I
      DO 30 I2=1,J
        C(I1,I2)=A(I1,I2)-B(I1,I2)
      CONTINUE
    CONTINUE
  END IF
  RETURN
END
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.00 R.HENNING 7/4/87
C 1.10 A.DE WAAL 5/1/90 REVISED
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : CINV.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : cinv
CA FUNCTION : Invert a Complex Matrix
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call cinv(ar,ai,br,bi,n,max,max2)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : ar: Real part of matrix of dimension (max,max)
C ai: Imaginary part of matrix of dimension (max,max)
C n : Order of matrix (n less than or equal to max)
C max: Dimension of matrix
C max2: 2xDimension of matrix
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : br: Real part of matrix of dimension (max,max)
C bi: Imaginary part of matrix of dimension (max,max)
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Inverts complex matrix (ar,ai) of dimension max and
C order n and returns result in (br,bi)
C *****
c +++ Program to invert a complex matrix.
c +++
subroutine cinv(ar,ai,br,bi,n,max,max2)
parameter (id=15,id2=id*2)
real ar(max,max),ai(max,max)
real br(max,max),bi(max,max)
real gr(id,id2),gi(id,id2)
complex piv,gipj,tarco,gitj

do 98 i=1,n
  do 97 j=1,n
    if (i.eq.j) then
      br(i,j) = 1.0
      bi(i,j) = 0.0
    else
      br(i,j) = 0.0
      bi(i,j) = 0.0
    endif
  endif
  continue
97 continue
98 do 10 i=1,n
  do 20 j=1,n
    gr(i,j) = ar(i,j)
    gi(i,j) = ai(i,j)
  continue
20 continue
10 do 30 i=1,n
  do 35 j=1,n
    gr(i,n+j) = br(i,j)
    gi(i,n+j) = bi(i,j)
  continue
35 continue
30 do 40 ip=1,n
  piv = cmplx(gr(ip,ip),gi(ip,ip))
  do 50 j=1,2*n
    gipj = cmplx(gr(ip,j),gi(ip,j))
    gipj = gipj/piv
    gr(ip,j) = real(gipj)
    gi(ip,j) = imag(gipj)
  enddo
enddo

```

```

50      continue
      do 60 it=1,n
        if (it.ne.ip) then
          tarco = cmplx(gr(it,ip),gi(it,ip))
          do 70 j=1,2*n
            gitj = cmplx(gr(it,j),gi(it,j))
            gipj = cmplx(gr(ip,j),gi(ip,j))
            gitj = gitj - gipj*tarco
            gr(it,j) = real(gitj)
            gi(it,j) = imag(gitj)
          70      continue
        endif
      60      continue
40      continue
      DO 100 I=1,N
        DO 110 J=1,N
          Br(I,J)=Gr(I,N+J)
          Bi(I,J)=Gi(I,N+J)
        110      CONTINUE
      100      CONTINUE
      return
      and
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : CMULT.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : cmult
CA FUNCTION : Multiply two complex matrices
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call cmult(ar,ai,br,bi,cr,ci,i,j,k,l,err)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : ar: Real part of matrix of dimension (i,j)
                     ai: Imaginary part of matrix of dimension (i,j)
                     br: Real part of matrix of dimension (k,l)
                     bi: Imaginary part of matrix of dimension (k,l)
                     i,j,k,l: Matrix dimensions
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : cr: Real part of matrix (cr,ci) = (ar,ai)*(br,bi)
                     ci: Imaginary part of matrix
                     (cr,ci) = (ar,ai)*(br,bi) of dimension (i,l)
                     err: err = 0 correct dimensions for matrix mult
                     err = 1 incorrect dimensions for matrix mult
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : stops if j.ne.k ie. if dimensions do not match
CC COMMENTS : Multiplies complex matrix (ar,ai) by complex matrix
              (br,bi) and returns result in complex matrix (cr,ci)
C *****
C SUBROUTINE CMULT(AR,AI,BR,BI,CR,CI,I,J,K,L,ERR)
C INTEGER ERR
C PARAMETER (ID=15)
C COMPLEX AT,BT,CT
C DIMENSION AR(ID,ID),BR(ID,ID),CR(ID,ID)
C DIMENSION AI(ID,ID),BI(ID,ID),CI(ID,ID)
100 format(A30)
ERR = 0
IF (J.NE.K) THEN
  ERR = 1
  RETURN
END IF
DO 20 I1=1,I
  DO 10 I2=1,L
    CR(I1,I2)=0.
    CI(I1,I2)=0.
  10 CONTINUE
  20 CONTINUE
  DO 50 I1=1,I
    DO 40 I2=1,L
      DO 30 I3=1,J
        AT = CMPLX(AR(I1,I3),AI(I1,I3))
        BT = CMPLX(BR(I3,I2),BI(I3,I2))
        CT = CMPLX(CR(I1,I2),CI(I1,I2))
        CT = CT + AT*BT
        C(I1,I2)=C(I1,I2)+A(I1,I3)*B(I3,I2)
      30 CONTINUE
      CR(I1,I2) = REAL(CT)
      CI(I1,I2) = IMAG(CT)
    40 CONTINUE
  50 CONTINUE
  RETURN
END
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 0.00 R. HENNING 07/04/87
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Extended to complex and finally
C FILEND : commented
C *****
C FILE : INVERT.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : invert
CA FUNCTION : Invert a Real Matrix
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call invert(a,b,n,max,max2)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : a(max,max): Matrix of maximum dimension (max,max)
                     n: Actual dimension of matrix
                     max: Maximum dimension of matrix
                     max2: Unused
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : b(max,max): Matrix of maximum dimension (max,max)
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Inverts matrix a of maximum dimension (max,max) and
              actual dimension (n,n) and returns the result in an
              identically dimensioned matrix b
C *****
C subroutine INVERT(a,b,n,max,max2)
C parameter (id=15,id2=id*2)
C real a(max,max)
C real b(max,max)
C real q(id,id2)

```

```

do 98 i=1,n
  do 97 j=1,n
    if (i.eq.j) then
      b(i,j) = 1.0
    else
      b(i,j) = 0.0
    endif
  continue
97 continue
98 do 10 i=1,n
  do 20 j=1,n
    q(i,j) = a(i,j)
  continue
20 continue
10 do 30 i=1,n
  do 35 j=1,n
    q(i,n+j) = b(i,j)
  continue
35 continue
30 do 40 ip=1,n
  piv = q(ip,ip)
  do 50 j=1,2*n
    q(ip,j) = q(ip,j)/piv
  continue
50 do 60 it=1,n
  if (it.ne.ip) then
    tarco = q(it,ip)
    do 70 j=1,2*n
      q(it,j) = q(it,j)-q(ip,j)*tarco
    continue
  endif
  continue
60 continue
40 do 100 I=1,N
  DO 110 J=1,N
    B(I,J)=G(I,N+J)
  CONTINUE
110 CONTINUE
100 return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEEND :
C *****
C FILE : MULT.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : mult
CA FUNCTION : Multiply Two Matrices
CS CALLING SEQUENCE : CALL MULT(A,B,C,I,J,K,L)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : A: MATRIX OF DIMENSION (I,J)
C B: MATRIX OF DIMENSION (N,L)
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : C=AB: MATRIX OF DIMENSION I,L
C ERR: ERR = 0 correct dimensions for matrix mult
C ERR = 1 incorrect dimensions for matrix mult
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : STOPS IF J.NE.K ie.DIMENSIONS DON'T MATCH
CC COMMENTS : Multiplies matrix A by matrix B and returns result
C in matrix C
C *****
SUBROUTINE MULT(A,B,C,I,J,K,L,ERR)
INTEGER ERR
PARAMETER (ID=15)
DIMENSION A(ID,ID),B(ID,ID),C(ID,ID)
100 format(A30)
ERR = 0
IF (J.NE.K) THEN
  ERR = 1
  RETURN
END IF
DO 20 I1=1,I
  DO 10 I2=1,L
    C(I1,I2)=0.
  CONTINUE
10 CONTINUE
20 DO 50 I1=1,I
  DO 40 I2=1,L
    DO 30 I3=1,J
      C(I1,I2)=C(I1,I2)+A(I1,I3)*B(I3,I2)
    CONTINUE
  CONTINUE
30 CONTINUE
40 CONTINUE
50 CONTINUE
RETURN
END

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 0.00 R. HEMMING 07/04/87
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEEND :
C *****
C FILE : RNDNRM.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : rndnrm
CA FUNCTION : Generate Random Numbers with Gaussian PDF
CS CALL SEQUENCE : rand = rndnrm(mean,stdev,irand)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : mean - double precision : Mean of normal distrib
C stdev - double precision : Standard deviation of
C normal distribution
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : rndnrm - double precision : Random number
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : urand
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Calculates a random normal deviate. This is a number
C randomly drawn from a normal distribution. The
C specific normal distribution can be identified by
C giving the mean and the standard deviation
C Taken from Rugg, Tom and Feldman, Phil
C "Turbo Pascal Program Library"
C Que Corporation, Indianapolis, Copyright 1986

```

```

C *****
double precision function rndnrm(mean,stdev,irand)
implicit double precision (u)
double precision randa,randb,rad2,dev,mean,stdev
integer*4 irand

100 continue
    randa = 2.0*urand(irand) - 1.0
    randb = 2.0*urand(irand) - 1.0
    rad2 = randa*randa + randb*randb
    if ( rad2.ge.(dble(1.0)) ) goto 100
    dev = randa*dsqrt( (-2.0*dlog(rad2))/rad2 )
    rndnrm = mean + dev*stdev
    return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : SIMEQ.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : simeq
CA FUNCTION : Solve System of Simultaneous Equations
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call simeq(a,b,n)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : a(max,max): real - Matrix of maximum
                        dimension (max,max)
                        b(max) : real - Vector of maximum dimension (max)
                        n : integer - Actual dimension of
                            matrix/vector
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : a,b : Solution to simultaneous equation
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Subroutine calculates system of linear simultaneous
              equations a*b = 0
C *****
SUBROUTINE SIMEQ(a,b,n)
parameter (max = 15)
parameter (max2 = max+1)
real a(max,max)
real b(max)
real q(max,max2)

do 10 i=1,n
do 20 j=1,n
    q(i,j) = a(i,j)
20 continue
10 continue

do 30 i=1,n
    q(i,n+1) = b(i)
30 continue

do 40 ip=1,n
    piv = q(ip,ip)
do 50 j=1,n+1
    q(ip,j) = q(ip,j)/piv
50 continue
do 60 it=1,n
    if (it.ne.ip) then
        tarco = q(it,ip)
do 70 j=1,n+1
    q(it,j) = q(it,j)-q(ip,j)*tarco
70 continue
    endif
60 continue
40 continue

do 80 i=1,n
    b(i) = q(i,n+1)
80 continue
return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : SVD.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : svd
CA FUNCTION : Singular Value Decomposition
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call svd(matr,mati,qlr,qli,q2r,q2i,mord,svvec,ierr)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : matr(ip,ip): real - Real part of matrix, dimension
                        (ip,ip) on which singular value
                        decomposition to be performed
                        : mati(ip,ip): real - Imaginary part of matrix, dimen
                        (ip,ip) on which singular value
                        decomposition to be performed
                        : qlr(ip,ip): real - Real part of matrix, dimension
                        (ip,ip) used for scaling in
                        singular value decomposition
                        procedure
                        : qli(ip,ip): real - Imaginary part of matrix, dimen
                        (ip,ip) used for scaling in
                        singular value decomposition
                        procedure
                        : q2r(ip,ip): real - Real part of matrix, dimension
                        (ip,ip) used for scaling in
                        singular value decomposition
                        procedure
                        : q2i(ip,ip): real - Imaginary part of matrix, dimen
                        (ip,ip) used for scaling in
                        singular value decomposition
                        procedure
                        : mord: integer - Actual order of square matrix
                        (matr,mati)
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : svvec: real - Vector of dimension (ip) containing
                        singular values of matrix (matr,mati)
C

```

```

C          ierr:integer - Flag indicating (if nonzero) that
C                          error occurred in singular value
C                          decomposition procedure
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES : Common blocks: /utilmt/ zermat,eyemat
C                          /vecs/ tevecr,teveci
CM  MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : add,trans,cinv,cmult,qzveca
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : Error in determining eigenvalues indicated by setting
C                          flag ierr to nonzero value
CC  COMMENTS        : This routine determines the vector svvec(ip) with
C                          elements
C                          svvec(i) = square root(eigenvalues(a*astar))
C                          where
C                          a = original complex matrix (matr,mati)
C                          (astr,asti) = inv(q1r,q1i)*trans(conj(matr,mati))*(q2r,q2i)
C                          according to the definition of the singular values of
C                          a matrix being the square roots of the eigenvalues of
C                          a matrix multiplied by its complex conjugate
C *****
C      subroutine svd(matr,mati,q1r,q1i,q2r,q2i,mord,svvec,ierr)
C      integer ip
C      parameter (ip = 15)
C      integer mord,ierr
C      real matr,mati,q1r,q1i,q2r,q2i,
C      +   tematr,temati,tema2r,tema2i,zermat,eyemat,
C      +   ctmatr,ctmati,astr,asti
C      real svvec,
C      +   tevecr,teveci
C      dimension matr(ip,ip),mati(ip,ip),
C      +   q1r(ip,ip),q1i(ip,ip),q2r(ip,ip),q2i(ip,ip),
C      +   tematr(ip,ip),temati(ip,ip),tema2r(ip,ip),tema2i(ip,ip),
C      +   zermat(ip,ip),eyemat(ip,ip),
C      +   ctmatr(ip,ip),ctmati(ip,ip),astr(ip,ip),asti(ip,ip)
C      dimension svvec(ip),tevecr(ip),teveci(ip)
C      common /utilmt/ tematr,temati,tema2r,tema2i,
C      +   zermat,eyemat
C      common /vecs/ tevecr,teveci
C
C      do 100 i = 1, ip
C      do 110 j = 1, ip
C          zermat(i,j) = 0.0
C110      continue
C      svvec(i) = 0.0
C100      continue
C
C      Calculating complex conjugate transpose of matrix (matr,mati)
C      call add(zermat,mati,temati,mord,mord,mord,1,merr)
C      call trans(matr,ctmatr,mord,mord)
C      call trans(temati,ctmati,mord,mord)
C
C      Calculating (astr,asti) = inv(q1r,q1i)*trans(conj(matr,mati))*(q2r,q2i)
C      call cinv(q1r,q1i,tematr,temati,mord,ip,2*ip)
C      call cmult(tematr,temati,ctmatr,ctmati,tema2r,tema2i,
C      +   mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
C      call cmult(tema2r,tema2i,q2r,q2i,astr,asti,
C      +   mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
C
C      Calculating (tematr,temati) = (matr,mati)*(astr,asti)
C      call cmult(matr,mati,astr,asti,tematr,temati,
C      +   mord,mord,mord,mord,merr)
C
C      Calculating eigenvalues of (matr,mati)*(astr,asti)
C      call qzveca(ip,tematr,temati,tevecr,teveci,tema2r,tema2i,ierr)
C      if (ierr.ne.0) return
C
C      Calculating the singular values of matrix
C      (svvecr,svveci) = sqrt( eig((matr,mati)*(astr,asti)) )
C      = sqrt( positive real )
C      do 200 i = 1, ip
C          svvec(i) = sqrt(tevecr(i))
C200      continue
C
C      return
C      end
C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1          A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEEND :
C *****
C      FILE : SVMAX.FOR
C *****
CM  MODULE NAME : svmmax
CA  FUNCTION : Obtain Maximum Singular Value of Matrix
CS  CALL SEQUENCE : call svmmax(matr,mati,q1r,q1i,q2r,q2i,mord,value,ierr)
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS : matr(ip,ip): real - Real part of matrix, dimension
C                          (ip,ip) on which singular value
C                          decomposition to be performed
C                          : mati(ip,ip): real - Imaginary part of matrix, dimen
C                          (ip,ip) on which singular value
C                          decomposition to be performed
C                          : q1r(ip,ip): real - Real part of matrix, dimension
C                          (ip,ip) used for scaling in
C                          singular value decomposition
C                          procedure
C                          : q1i(ip,ip): real - Imaginary part of matrix, dimen
C                          (ip,ip) used for scaling in
C                          singular value decomposition
C                          procedure
C                          : q2r(ip,ip): real - Real part of matrix, dimension
C                          (ip,ip) used for scaling in
C                          singular value decomposition
C                          procedure
C                          : q2i(ip,ip): real - Imaginary part of matrix, dimen
C                          (ip,ip) used for scaling in
C                          singular value decomposition
C                          procedure
C                          : mord: integer - Actual order of square matrix
C                          (matr,mati)
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS : value: integer - Maximum singular value
C                          ierr: integer - Flag set to nonzero if svd
C                          algorithm fails
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM  MODULES CALLED : Fortran : svd

```

```

CE      ERROR CONDITIONS : Flag ierr set to nonzero if svd algorithm fails
CC      COMMENTS        : Subroutine calls subroutine svd to calculate the
C                          singular values of matrix (matr,mati) scaled by
C                          indicated matrices. The maximum entry in the vector
C                          (svvec) of singular values is then identified and
C                          returned to the calling procedure.
C *****
      subroutine svmax(matr,mati,q1r,q1i,q2r,q2i,mord,value,ierr)
      integer id
      parameter (id = 15)
      integer mord,ierr
      real matr,mati,q1r,q1i,q2r,q2i
      real svvec
      real value
      dimension matr(id,id),mati(id,id),
+      q1r(id,id),q1i(id,id),q2r(id,id),q2i(id,id)
      dimension svvec(id)

      call svd(matr,mati,q1r,q1i,q2r,q2i,mord,svvec,ierr)
      if (ierr.ne.0) goto 101
      value = svvec(1)
      do 100 i = 2, mord
         if (svvec(i).gt.value) value = svvec(i)
100    continue
101    continue
      return
      end

C *****
CH      REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION          BY          DATE          COMMENT
C      1.1              A. de Waal    06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND           :
C *****

C      FILE              : SVMIN.FOR
C *****
CN      MODULE NAME      : svmin
CA      FUNCTION         : Obtain Minimum Singular Value of Matrix
CS      CALL SEQUENCE    : call svmin(matr,mati,q1r,q1i,q2r,q2i,mord,value,ierr)
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS : matr(ip,ip): real - Real part of matrix, dimension
C                          (ip,ip) on which singular value
C                          decomposition to be performed
C                          : mati(ip,ip): real - Imaginary part of matrix, dimen
C                          (ip,ip) on which singular value
C                          decomposition to be performed
C                          : q1r(ip,ip): real - Real part of matrix, dimension
C                          (ip,ip) used for scaling in
C                          singular value decomposition
C                          procedure
C                          : q1i(ip,ip): real - Imaginary part of matrix, dimen
C                          (ip,ip) used for scaling in
C                          singular value decomposition
C                          procedure
C                          : q2r(ip,ip): real - Real part of matrix, dimension
C                          (ip,ip) used for scaling in
C                          singular value decomposition
C                          procedure
C                          : q2i(ip,ip): real - Imaginary part of matrix, dimen
C                          (ip,ip) used for scaling in
C                          singular value decomposition
C                          procedure
C                          : mord: integer - Actual order of square matrix
C                          (matr,mati)
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS : value: integer - Minimum singular value
C                          ierr : integer - Flag set to nonzero if svd
C                          algorithm fails
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM      MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : svd
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS : Flag ierr set to nonzero if svd algorithm fails
CC      COMMENTS        : Subroutine calls subroutine svd to calculate the
C                          singular values of matrix (matr,mati) scaled by
C                          indicated matrices. The minimum entry in the vector
C                          (svvec) of singular values is then identified and
C                          returned to the calling procedure.
C *****
      subroutine svmin(matr,mati,q1r,q1i,q2r,q2i,mord,value,ierr)
      integer id
      parameter (id = 15)
      integer mord,ierr
      real matr,mati,q1r,q1i,q2r,q2i
      real svvec
      real value
      dimension matr(id,id),mati(id,id),
+      q1r(id,id),q1i(id,id),q2r(id,id),q2i(id,id)
      dimension svvec(id)

      call svd(matr,mati,q1r,q1i,q2r,q2i,mord,svvec,ierr)
      if (ierr.ne.0) goto 101
      value = svvec(1)
      do 100 i = 2, mord
         if (svvec(i).lt.value) value = svvec(i)
100    continue
101    continue
      return
      end

C *****
CH      REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION          BY          DATE          COMMENT
C      1.1              A. de Waal    06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND           :
C *****

C      FILE              : TRANS.FOR
C *****
CN      MODULE NAME      : trans
CA      FUNCTION         : Return the Transpose of a Matrix
CS      CALLING SEQUENCE : CALL TRANS(AI,BI,I,J)
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS : AI: MATRIX OF DIMENSION (I,J)
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS : BI: MATRIX OF DIMENSION (J,I)
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES : None

```



```

CM  MODULES CALLED : None
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC  COMMENTS : THE MATRIX DIMENSIONS ARE SET VIA A PARAMETER
C      STATEMENT THIS IS FOR CONVENIENCE IN USING THE SWAT
C      DEBUGGER ON THE MV10000
C *****
C      SUBROUTINE TRANS(AI,BI,I,J)
C      PARAMETER (ID=15)
C      DIMENSION AI(ID,ID),BI(ID,ID)
C      DO 100 I1 = 1,I
C      DO 200 I2 = 1,J
C      BI(I2,I1) = 0.0
200  CONTINUE
100  CONTINUE
C      DO 20 I1=1,I
C      DO 10 I2=1,J
C      BI(I2,I1)=AI(I1,I2)
10  CONTINUE
20  CONTINUE
RETURN
END
C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C      1.00 R.HENNING 07/04/87
C      1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C      FILEEND :
C *****
C      FILE : URAND.FOR
C *****
CM  MODULE NAME : urand
CA  FUNCTION : Uniform Random Number Generator
CS  CALL SEQUENCE : call urand(iy)
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS : iy: integer*4 - used by urand subroutine - must be
C      initialized by user only before
C      first calling of urand and never
C      changed again.
C      OUTPUT PARAMETERS : iy: value to be stored and not altered
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM  MODULES CALLED : None
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC  COMMENTS :
C      URAND IS A UNIFORM RANDOM NUMBER GENERATOR BASED ON THEORY AND
C      SUGGESTIONS GIVEN IN D.E. KNUTH (1969), VOL 2. THE integer*4 IY
C      SHOULD BE INITIALIZED TO AN ARBITRARY integer*4 PRIOR TO THE FIRST CALL
C      TO URAND. THE CALLING PROGRAM SHOULD NOT ALTER THE VALUE OF IY
C      BETWEEN SUBSEQUENT CALLS TO URAND. VALUES OF URAND WILL BE RETURNED
C      IN THE INTERVAL (0,1).
C      SEE FORSYTHE, MALCOLM AND MOLER (1977).
C *****
C      DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION URAND(IY)
C      integer*4 IY
C
C      integer*4 IA,IC
C      DOUBLE PRECISION HALFM,FULLM,DA,DC,S
C      DATA FULLM/0.0DO/
C
C      FOR MS-FORTRAN VERSION V3.3
C
C      IF (FULLM .GT. 0.0DO) GOTO 20
C      HALFM = 1000000000.0DO
C      FULLM = 2000000000.0DO
C
C      COMPUTE MULTIPLIER AND INCREMENT FOR LINEAR CONGRUENTIAL METHOD
C
C      IA = int4(8*int4(HALFM*ATAN(1.DO)/8.DO) + int4(5))
C      IC = int4(2*int4(HALFM*(0.5DO-SQRT(3.DO)/6.DO)) + int4(1))
C
C      DA = DBLE(IA)
C      DC = DBLE(IC)
C
C      S IS THE SCALE FACTOR FOR CONVERTING TO FLOATING POINT
C
C      S = 0.5DO/HALFM
C
C      COMPUTE NEXT RANDOM NUMBER
20  IY = int4(MOD(DA*DBLE(IY)+DC,FULLM))
C      URAND = DBLE(IY)*S
C      RETURN
C      END
C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C      1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C      FILEEND :
C *****

```

M4) Graphics Utility Subroutines

A table of the graphics utility subroutine names follows on the next page. The name of each subroutine, together with the file in which it is located and the page in the appendix on which it is listed, is given in the table.

University of Cape Town

Graphics Utility Subroutines			
Name	File	Description	Page
arhead	ARHEAD.FOR	Draw Arrowhead on Present Graphics Screen	435
drwlet	DRWLET.FOR	Draw Number on Graph on Specified Graphics Page	435
geti2	GETI2.FOR	Input or Edit Integer(*2) on Graphics Page	436
geti4	GETI4.FOR	Input or Edit Integer(*4) on Graphics Page	436
getr4	GETR4.FOR	Input or Edit Real(*4) on Graphics Page	436
getr8	GETR8.FOR	Input or Edit Real(*8) on Graphics Page	437
prti2	PRTI2.FOR	Print Integer(*2) Number to Graphics page.	437
prti4	PRTI4.FOR	Print Integer(*4) Number to Graphics page.	437
prtr4	PRTR4.FOR	Print Real(*4) Number to Graphics page.	438
prtr8	PRTR8.FOR	Print Real(*8) Number to Graphics page.	438
wrhead	WRHEAD.FOR	Write Heading on Graphics Page	438

```

C
C FILE : ARHEAD.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : arhead
CA FUNCTION : Draw Arrowhead on Present Graphics Screen
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call arhead(artype,size)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : artype: integer - Arrow type specifier
C                      1: left to right
C                      2: right to left
C                      3: top to bottom
C                      4: bottom to top
C                      size : integer - cross sectional size in dots
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : Assembler: MOVE,DLINE
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Just draws specified arrowhead on graphics page
C              active at the time of calling routine in the position
C              of the cursor at present.
C *****
C subroutine arhead(artype,size)
$include: 'heblock.inc'
C integer*2 artype,size
C
C external MOVE
C external DLINE
C
C Arrowhead from left to right
C if (artype.eq.1) then
C   xpos = x - size
C   ypos = y - (3*size/4)
C Arrowhead from right to left
C   elseif (artype.eq.2) then
C   xpos = x + size
C   ypos = y - (3*size/4)
C Arrowhead from top to bottom
C   elseif (artype.eq.3) then
C   ypos = y - (3*size/4)
C   xpos = x - size
C Arrowhead from bottom to top
C   else
C   ypos = y + (3*size/4)
C   xpos = x - size
C   endif
C
C call MOVE(x,y)
C call DLINE(xpos,ypos)
C
C Arrowhead from left to right
C Arrowhead from right to left
C if (artype.le.2) then
C   ypos = y + (3*size/4)
C Arrowhead from top to bottom
C Arrowhead from bottom to top
C   else
C   xpos = x + size
C   endif
C
C call MOVE(x,y)
C call DLINE(xpos,ypos)
C call MOVE(x,y)
C
C return
C end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C
C FILE : DRWLET.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : drwlet
CA FUNCTION : Draw Number on Graph on Specified Graphics Page
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call drwlet(pg,x,y,cent,scal,let)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : pg: integer - Graphics page on which to draw
C                      x,y : integer - Co-ords on page where to draw
C                      scal(2) - (real*8) The axes to page
C                               scaling factors ( dots/axis
C                               unit).
C                               scale(1) - x axes scale.
C                               scale(2) - y axes scale.
C                      cent(4) - (real*8) The origin of the axes
C                               on the actual graphics page and
C                               the axes origin (as given in
C                               x(3) and y(3)).
C                               centre(1) - x position of origin
C                               specified in dots.
C                               centre(2) - y position of origin
C                               specified in dots.
C                               centre(3) - x co-ord of origin
C                               specified in axes
C                               units.
C                               centre(4) - y co-ord of origin
C                               specified in axes
C                               units.
C                      let: character*1 - Letter/number to be drawn
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : Assembler: GPAGE,LEVEL
C Fortran : gnum
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Draws graphics number on a set of axes drawn on
C              the indicated graphics screen. The size and position
C              of the number are scaled appropriately.
C *****
C subroutine drwlet(pg,x,y,cent,scal,let)
C integer*2 pg
C real*4 x,y
C real*8 cent(4),scal(2)
C character*1 let
C integer*2 xp,yp
C
C xp = int((x-cent(3))*scal(1)+cent(1))+2

```

```

yp = int(cent(2)-(y-cent(4))*scal(2))
call GPAGE(pg)
call LEVEL(1)
call gnum(pg,xp,yp,let)
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C FILE : GETI2.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : geti2
CA FUNCTION : Input or Edit Integer(*2) on Graphics Page
CS CALL SEQUENCE : key = geti2(pg,x,y,flen,form,width,ni2)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : pg: integer - Page on which number is to be edited
C (0 or 1)
C x,y: integer - Co-ordinates of number on screen
C flen: integer - Length of the format string:format
C form: character*flen - Format string (eg. '(f10.4)')
C width:integer - Width of field to be printed
C ni2 : integer*2 - The number to be printed
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : geti2 : integer - Returned key from routine
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : getnum
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Utility routine calling getnum routine for the
C editing of integer*2 numbers on the graphics page
C specified by user.
C *****
integer*2 function geti2(pg,x,y,flen,form,width,ni2)
implicit integer*2 (G)
integer*2 type /1/, ni2
integer*4 ni4 /0/
real*4 nr4 /0/
real*8 nr8 /0/
geti2 = getnum(pg,x,y,type,flen,form,width,ni2,ni4,nr4,nr8)
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C FILE : GETI4.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : geti4
CA FUNCTION : Input or Edit Integer(*4) on Graphics Page
CS CALL SEQUENCE : key = geti2(pg,x,y,flen,form,width,ni4)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : pg: integer - Page on which number is to be edited
C (0 or 1)
C x,y: integer - Co-ordinates of number on screen
C flen: integer - Length of the format string:format
C form: character*flen - Format string (eg. '(f10.4)')
C width:integer - Width of field to be printed
C ni4 : integer*4 - The number to be printed
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : geti4 : integer - Returned key from routine
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : getnum
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Utility routine calling getnum routine for the
C editing of integer*4 numbers on the graphics page
C specified by user.
C *****
integer*2 function geti4(pg,x,y,flen,form,width,ni4)
implicit integer*2 (G)
integer*2 type /2/, ni2 /0/
integer*4 ni4
real*4 nr4 /0/
real*8 nr8 /0/
geti4 = getnum(pg,x,y,type,flen,form,width,ni2,ni4,nr4,nr8)
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C FILE : GETR4.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : getr4
CA FUNCTION : Input or Edit Real(*4) on Graphics Page
CS CALL SEQUENCE : key = getr4(pg,x,y,flen,form,width,nr4)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : pg: integer - Page on which number is to be edited
C (0 or 1)
C x,y: integer - Co-ordinates of number on screen
C flen: integer - Length of the format string:format
C form: character*flen - Format string (eg. '(f10.4)')
C width:integer - Width of field to be printed
C ni2 : real*4 - The number to be printed
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : getr4 : integer - Returned key from routine
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : getnum
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Utility routine calling getnum routine for the
C editing of real*4 numbers on the graphics page
C specified by user.
C *****
integer*2 function getr4(pg,x,y,flen,form,width,nr4)
implicit integer*2 (G)
integer*2 type /3/, ni2 /0/
integer*4 ni4 /0/
real*4 nr4
real*8 nr8 /0/
getr4 = getnum(pg,x,y,type,flen,form,width,ni2,ni4,nr4,nr8)
return

```

```

end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : GETR8.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : getr8
CA FUNCTION : Input or Edit Real(*8) on Graphics Page
CS CALL SEQUENCE : key = getr8(pg,x,y,flen,form,width,nr8)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : pg: integer - Page on which number is to be edited
C (0 or 1)
C x,y: integer - Co-ordinates of number on screen
C flen: integer - Length of the format string:format
C form: character*flen - Format string (eg. '(f10.4)')
C width: integer - Width of field to be printed
C ni2 : real*8 - The number to be printed
C
C OUTPUT PARAMETERS : getr8 : integer - Returned key from routine
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : getnum
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Utility routine calling getnum routine for the
C editing of real*8 numbers on the graphics page
C specified by user.
C *****
integer*2 function getr8(pg,x,y,flen,form,width,nr8)
implicit integer*2 (g)
integer*2 type /4/, ni2 /0/
integer*4 ni4 /0/
real*4 nr4 /0/
real*8 nr8
getr8 = getnum(pg,x,y,type,flen,form,width,ni2,ni4,nr4,nr8)
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : PRTI2.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : prt12
CA FUNCTION : Print Integer(*2) Number to Graphics page.
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call prt12(page,x,y,flen,format,width,ni2)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : page: integer*2 - The page on which the number is to
C be printed. (range : 0 or 1)
C x,y : integer*2 - The co-ordinates of the printed
C number.
C flen: integer*2 - Length of the format string:format.
C format: character*flen - The number format string.
C (eg. '(f10.4)' flen = 7)
C width: integer*2 - The width of the field to be
C printed.
C ni2 : integer*2 - The number to be printed.
C
C OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None.
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : numstr
C Assembler: WRTSTR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : The format string must not be greater than 40 chars.
CC COMMENTS : Utility routine calling prtnum routine for the
C printing of integer*2 numbers on the graphics page
C specified by user.
C *****
subroutine prt12(pg,x,y,flen,form,width,ni2)
integer*2 pg,x,y,type /1/,flen,width,ni2
integer*4 ni4 /0/
real*4 nr4 /0/
real*8 nr8 /0/
character*40 form

character*40 prstr
call numstr(type,flen,form,ni2,ni4,nr4,nr8,width,prstr)
call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,width,prstr)
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : PRTI4.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : prt14
CA FUNCTION : Print Integer(*4) Number to Graphics page.
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call prt14(page,x,y,flen,format,width,ni4)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : page: integer*2 - The page on which the number is to
C be printed. (range : 0 or 1)
C x,y : integer*2 - The co-ordinates of the printed
C number.
C flen: integer*2 - Length of the format string:format.
C format: character*flen - The number format string.
C (eg. '(f10.4)' flen = 7)
C width: integer*2 - The width of the field to be
C printed.
C ni4 : integer*4 - The number to be printed.
C
C OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None.
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : numstr
C Assembler: WRTSTR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : The format string must not be greater than 40 chars.
CC COMMENTS : Utility routine calling prtnum routine for the
C printing of integer*4 numbers on the graphics page
C specified by user.
C *****
subroutine prt14(pg,x,y,flen,form,width,ni4)

```

```

integer*2 pg,x,y,type /2/,flen,width,ni2 /0/
integer*4 ni4
real*4 nr4 /0/
real*8 nr8 /0/
character*40 form

character*40 prstr
call numstr(type,flen,form,ni2,ni4,nr4,nr8,width,prstr)
call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,width,prstr)
return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : PRTR4.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : prtr4
CA FUNCTION : Print Real(*4) Number to Graphics page.
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call prtr4(page,x,y,flen,format,width,nr4)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : page: integer*2 - The page on which the number is to
C be printed. (range : 0 or 1)
C x,y : integer*2 - The co-ordinates of the printed
C number.
C flen: integer*2 - Length of the format string:format.
C format: character*flen - The number format string.
C (eg. '(f10.4)' flen = 7)
C width: integer*2 - The width of the field to be
C printed.
C nr4 : real*4 - The number to be printed.
C
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None.
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : numstr
C Assembler: WRTSTR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : The format string must not be greater than 40 chars.
CC COMMENTS : Utility routine calling prtnum routine for the
C printing of real*4 numbers on the graphics page
C specified by user.
C *****
C subroutine prtr4(pg,x,y,flen,form,width,nr4)
C integer*2 pg,x,y,type /3/,flen,width,ni2 /0/
C integer*4 ni4 /0/
C real*4 nr4
C real*8 nr8 /0/
C character*40 form
C
C character*40 prstr
C call numstr(type,flen,form,ni2,ni4,nr4,nr8,width,prstr)
C call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,width,prstr)
C return
C end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : PRTR8.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : prtr8
CA FUNCTION : Print Real(*8) Number to Graphics page.
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call prtr8(page,x,y,flen,format,width,nr8)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : page: integer*2 - The page on which the number is to
C be printed. (range : 0 or 1)
C x,y : integer*2 - The co-ordinates of the printed
C number.
C flen: integer*2 - Length of the format string:format.
C format: character*flen - The number format string.
C (eg. '(f10.4)' flen = 7)
C width: integer*2 - The width of the field to be
C printed.
C nr8 : real*8 - The number to be printed.
C
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None.
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : numstr
C Assembler: WRTSTR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : The format string must not be greater than 40 chars.
CC COMMENTS : Utility routine calling prtnum routine for the
C printing of real*8 numbers on the graphics page
C specified by user.
C *****
C subroutine prtr8(pg,x,y,flen,form,width,nr8)
C integer*2 pg,x,y,type /4/,flen,width,ni2 /0/
C integer*4 ni4 /0/
C real*4 nr4 /0/
C real*8 nr8
C character*40 form
C
C character*40 prstr
C call numstr(type,flen,form,ni2,ni4,nr4,nr8,width,prstr)
C call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,width,prstr)
C return
C end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : WRHEAD.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : wrhead
CA FUNCTION : Write Heading on Graphics Page
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call wrhead(page,x,y,length,string)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : page - (integer*2) The page to which the
C heading is to be written.
C x,y - (integer*2) The x,y co-ords of the title.
C length - (integer*2) The length of the title.
C string - (character*length) The title string.
C

```

```

CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None.
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM  MODULES CALLED   : Assembler:  DLINE,MOVE,WRTSTR
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC  COMMENTS        : Writes out the string and the draws a line underneath
C                          the string for the length of the string.
C *****
C  subroutine wrhead(pg,x,y,len,str)
C    integer*2 pg,x,y,len
C    character*80 str
C    call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,len,str)
C    call MOVE(x,y+3)
C    call DLINE((len*9+x),y+3)
C    return
C    end
C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C    VERSION   BY      DATE      COMMENT
C    1.1       A. de Waal    06/01/90  Finally Commented
C    FILEEND    :
C *****
-C

```

University of Cape Town

M5) Modified Subroutines Originally Written by Ian Fisher

A table of modified Fisher subroutine names follows on the next page. The name of each subroutine, together with the file in which it is located and the page in the appendix on which it is listed, is given in the table.

University of Cape Town

Modified Subroutines Originally Written by Ian Fisher			
Name	File	Description	Page
dodir	DODIR	To print out a directory list.	442
editm	EDTMAT.FOR	To edit a matrix of polynomials.	442
movcrs	EDTMAT.FOR	To move the matrix edit cursor.	443
dwsqrs	EDTMAT.FOR	To draw the matrix grid.	444
dwshap	EDTMAT.FOR	To draw a number of shapes on the matrix grid.	444
wrtitl	EDTMAT.FOR	To write a title on a page.	445
setblk	EDTMAT.FOR	To scan through the matrix and find all non-zero	445
upblk	EDTMAT.FOR	To update the blocks on the grid once a polynomial has	445
GETNUM	GETNUM.FOR	To input or edit a number on a graphics page.	446
gnum	GNUMS.FOR	To print graphic numbers.	447
QZVECA	MATH.FOR	Subroutine to calculate the eigen values and vectors	449
COMHES	MATH.FOR	This subroutine is a translation of the ALGOL	449
COMLR2	MATH.FOR	This subroutine is a translation of the ALGOL	450
NUMSTR	NUMSTR.FOR	To convert a number to a string.	454
prderr	PRDERR.FOR	To print an appropriate disk error message.	454
simopt	SIMOPT.FOR	Edit Time Simulation Parameters	455
simscl	SIMSCL.FOR	Edit Time Simulation Axes and Scales.	457
prscal	SIMSCL.FOR	Print Out Set of Scales and I/O Names.	457
edscal	SIMSCL.FOR	Edit the Axes Scales.	458
simul	SIMUL.FOR	Drive the Time Simulation Menu.	459
dosim	SIMUL.FOR	Perform the Actual Simulation.	459
simgrf	SIMUL.FOR	Plot All Time Simulation Axes	461
inisin	SIMUL.FOR	Initialise States and Arrays for Simulation	462
pltsim	SIMUL.FOR	Plot Outputs from Simulation.	463
pltsta	SIMUL.FOR	Plot States from Simulation	463
chkqt	SIMUL.FOR	Check if User wishes to Quit Simulation.	463

```

C
C FILE : DODIR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : dodir
CA FUNCTION : To print out a directory list.
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call dodir(pg,ylimit,len,str)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : pg - (INTEGER*2) The page to which the directory
C will be written.
C ylimit - (INTEGER*2) The upper Y limit on the screen.
C len - (INTEGER*2) Length of default search string.
C str - (CHARACTER*len) The search string.
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None.
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM MODULES CALLED : FFIRST (asm), FNEXT (asm), WRTSTR (asm), GPAGE (asm),
C MOVE (asm), DLINE (asm), wrhead (for), LENSTR (asm),
C COPYST (asm), RSTERR (asm), GETERR (asm), prt12 (for)
C prderr (for).
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : ?
C
CC COMMENTS : Just prints out as many directory entries that can
C be found or fitted onto the screen.
C *****
subroutine dodir(pg,ylimit,dirlen,str,path)
implicit integer*2 (F,G,L)
integer*2 pg,ylimit,dirlen
character*25 str,path
integer*2 len,len2,find,xpos,ypos,fcount,count2,pos,derr
character*15 retstr
character*25 namstr
character*50 fstr

call GPAGE(pg)
call MOVE(4,ylimit)
call DLINE(714,ylimit)
call wrhead(pg,20,ylimit+15,15,'Search string :')
call RJUST(dirlen,str)
len = LENSTR(dirlen,str)
namstr = ' '
call COPYST(25,namstr,0,len,str,0,len)
call maknam(namstr,path,fstr)
len = LENSTR(50,fstr)
if (len.gt.36) then
  len2 = 36
else
  len2 = len
endif
call WRTSTR(0,165,ylimit+15,len2,fstr)
fcount = 0
xpos = 20
ypos = ylimit+32
call RSTERR()
find = FFIRST(len,fstr,len2,retstr)
if (find.eq.0) then
  continue
  fcount = fcount + 1
  call WRTSTR(pg,xpos,ypos,len2,retstr)
  xpos = xpos + 140
  if (xpos.gt.680) then
    xpos = 20
    ypos = ypos + 15
  endif
  if (ypos.gt.270) goto 104
  find = FNEXT(len2,retstr)
  if (find.eq.0) goto 102
104 continue
  count2 = fcount
106 continue
  find = FNEXT(len2,retstr)
  if (find.eq.0) count2 = count2 + 1
  if (find.eq.0) goto 106
  call prt12(0,495,ylimit+15,1,4,'(12)',2,fcount)
  call WRTSTR(0,525,ylimit+15,10,'printed /')
  call prt12(0,615,ylimit+15,1,4,'(13)',3,count2)
  call WRTSTR(0,660,ylimit+15,6,'found.')
else
  derr = GETERR()
  if (derr.ne.-1) then
    call prderr(pg,40,ylimit+40,derr)
  else
    call WRTSTR(pg,40,ylimit+40,15,'No files found.')
  endif
endif
return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.00 Ian Fisher 23/06/88 Creation.
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : EDTMAT.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : editm
CA FUNCTION : To edit a matrix of polynomials.
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call editm(n,mat,mname,fname)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : n - (integer*2)
C mat(15,15,2,13) - (real*4) The matrix to be edited.
C mname - (character*25) The matrix title.
C fname - (character*25) The matrix filename.
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : keys.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : dwshap (for), dwsqrs (for), ERTONE (asm), getnum (for)
C INKEY (asm), movcrs (for), poly (for), prtnum (for),
C setblk (for), STRIN (asm), upblk (for), WIPSCR (asm),
C wrtitl (for), WRTSTR (asm).
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : ?
C
CC COMMENTS : Allows the user to edit a mtrix of polynomials. Both
C the graphics screens are used for this function.
C On the first screen the matrix is shown as grid, each
C block representing an element (a polynomial) of the
C matrix. If the any item of the polynomial is non-zero,
C then a solid block is drawn in the grid square.
C

```

```

C      A cursor is also present on the grid : the user can
C      move around the grid using the cursor keys. The ESC
C      key permits the user to exit the facility. The RETURN
C      key enables the user to edit the element where the
C      cursor is at that time.
C      The polynomial is then displayed on the second
C      graphics page and permits the user to edit all the
C      relevant information. The ESC key returns the user
C      to the matrix grid.
C *****
C      subroutine editm(n,mname)
C      implicit integer*2 (I,S,g)
C      integer*2 n
C      real*4 mat(15,15,2,13)
C      character*25 mname
C$include: 'keys.inc'
C      integer*2 i,j,pos,key,nold
C      common /edmat/ mat
C      call GPAGE(1)
C      call WIPSCR(1)
C      call DISP(1)
C      call wrtitl(1,480,65,7,'Title :')
C      call WRTSTR(1,480,85,25,mname)
C      if ((n.gt.0).and.(n.lt.16)) then
C        call dwagrs(n,1)
C        call setblk(n,mat,1)
C      else
C        call WRTSTR(1,100,100,24,'Matrix too Large to Edit')
C        call WRTSTR(1,100,100,24,'')
C        key = INKEY(1)
C        return
C      endif
C      i = 1
C      j = 1
70    continue
C      if ((n.gt.0).and.(n.lt.21)) then
C        call wrtitl(1,480,130,18,'Current position :')
C        call dwshap(n,i,j,2,2)
102    continue
C        call WRTSTR(1,485,150,1,'(')
C        call prt12(1,500,150,4,'(i2)',2,1)
C        call WRTSTR(1,525,150,1,',')
C        call prt12(1,540,150,4,'(i2)',2,j)
C        call WRTSTR(1,565,150,1,')')
C
C        call wrtitl(1,480,200,22,'Matrix Element Value :')
C        call prt4(1,500,220,7,'(e15.3)',15,mat(i,j,1,1))
C
C        call WRTSTR(1,480,270,24,'Use cursor keys to move.')
C        call WRTSTR(1,480,285,21,'RETURN key to select.')
C        call WRTSTR(1,480,305,16,'ESC key to exit.')
C        key = INKEY(1)
C        if (key.eq.ret) then
C          call getr4(1,500,220,7,'(e15.3)',15,mat(i,j,1,1))
C          call upblk(n,mat,i,j)
C        elseif (key.eq.upk) then
C          call movcrs(n,i,-1,j,0)
C        elseif (key.eq.downk) then
C          call movcrs(n,i,+1,j,0)
C        elseif (key.eq.leftk) then
C          call movcrs(n,i,0,j,-1)
C        elseif (key.eq.rightk) then
C          call movcrs(n,i,0,j,+1)
C        elseif (key.eq.homek) then
C          call movcrs(n,i,-1,j,-1)
C        elseif (key.eq.endk) then
C          call movcrs(n,i,+1,j,-1)
C        elseif (key.eq.pgupk) then
C          call movcrs(n,i,-1,j,+1)
C        elseif (key.eq.pgdnk) then
C          call movcrs(n,i,+1,j,+1)
C        endif
C        if ((key.ne.esck).and.(key.ne.tabk).and.(key.ne.rtabk))
C          +      goto 102
C
C        call dwshap(n,i,j,2,2)
C        call WRTSTR(1,480,100,19,'')
C        call WRTSTR(1,480,120,19,'')
C        call WRTSTR(1,480,270,24,'Use tab keys and RETURN ')
C        call WRTSTR(1,480,285,21,'key to select.')
C        call WRTSTR(1,480,305,16,'ESC key to exit.')
C      else
C        call WRTSTR(1,100,100,24,'Matrix too Large to Edit')
C        call WRTSTR(1,100,100,24,'')
C        key = INKEY(1)
C        return
C      endif
C      if (key.ne.esck) goto 70
C      call WIPSCR(1)
C      return
C      end
C *****
C      MODULE NAME      : movcrs
C      CA      FUNCTION  : To move the matrix edit cursor.
C      CS      CALL SEQUENCE : call movcrs(n,row,rowinc,col,colinc)
C      CI      INPUT PARAMETERS :      n - (integer*2) Order of the system.
C      C      row - (integer*2) Current row position.
C      C      rowinc - (integer*2) Row increment.
C      C      col - (integer*2) Current column position.
C      C      colinc - (integer*2) Column increment.
C      CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS : row,col - new values of cursor position.
C      CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
C      CM      MODULES CALLED : dwshap (for).
C      CE      ERROR CONDITIONS : ?
C
C      COMMENTS      : Blanks out the cursor in the old position and then
C      C      adds the increments to the old position pointers.
C      C      The cursor is then drawn in the new position.
C *****
C      subroutine movcrs(n,row,rowinc,col,colinc)
C      integer*2 n,row,rowinc,col,colinc
C      if (n.gt.1) then

```

```

        call dwshap(n,row,col,2,2)
        if (rowinc.ne.0) then
            row = row + rowinc
            if (row.eq.0) row = n
            if (row.gt.n) row = 1
        endif
        if (colinc.ne.0) then
            col = col + colinc
            if (col.eq.0) col = n
            if (col.gt.n) col = 1
        endif
        call dwshap(n,row,col,2,2)
    endif
    return
end

C *****
CN  MODULE NAME       : dwsqrs
CA  FUNCTION          : To draw the matrix grid.
CS  CALL SEQUENCE     : call dwsqrs(n,level)
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS  : n - (integer*2) The order of the system.
C                               level - (integer*2) The write intensity level.
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None.
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES  : None.
CM  MODULES CALLED    : DLINE (asm), LEVEL (asm), MOVE (asm).
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS  : ?
C
CC  COMMENTS          : Sets the write intensity level, calculates the
C                               dimensions of the grid and then draws the grid.
C *****
C  subroutine dwsqrs(n,lev)
C      integer*2 n,lev
C      integer*2 xcent,ycent,xblk,yblk,xcalc,ycalc,scale
C      call LEVEL(lev)
C      if (n.gt.9) then
C          scale = 1
C      else
C          scale = 2
C      endif
C      xcent = 250
C      ycent = 165
C      xblk = scale*22
C      yblk = scale*14
C
C      xcalc = xcent - int (real(xblk)*real(n)/2.0)
C      ycalc = ycent - int (real(yblk)*real(n)/2.0)
C      do 99 i = 1,(n+1)
C          call MOVE(xcalc,((i-1)*yblk+ycalc))
C          call DLINE((xcalc+n*xblk),((i-1)*yblk+ycalc))
C 99  continue
C
C      do 98 i = 1,(n+1)
C          call MOVE(((i-1)*xblk+xcalc),ycalc)
C          call DLINE(((i-1)*xblk+xcalc),(ycalc+n*yblk))
C 98  continue
C      call LEVEL(1)
C      return
C  end

C *****
CN  MODULE NAME       : dwshap
CA  FUNCTION          : To draw a number of shapes on the matrix grid.
CS  CALL SEQUENCE     : call dwshap(n,row,col,shape,level)
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS  : n - (integer*2) The order of the system.
C                               row,col - (integer*2) The row,col position of the shape.
C                               shape - (integer*2) The shape to be drawn on the grid:
C                                   1 - block
C                                   2 - cross (cursor)
C                                   3 - circle
C                               level - (integer*2) The intensity level at which the
C                                   shape is to be drawn.
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None.
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES  : None.
CM  MODULES CALLED    : BLKFIL (asm), CIRC (asm), DLINE (asm), LEVEL (asm),
C                               MOVE (asm).
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS  : ?
C
CC  COMMENTS          : Draws a shape at the position and level specified
C                               on the matrix grid.
C *****
C  subroutine dwshap(n,row,col,shape,lev)
C      integer*2 n,row,col,shape,lev
C      integer*2 xcent,ycent,xblk,yblk,xcalc,ycalc,scale
C      if (n.gt.9) then
C          scale = 1
C      else
C          scale = 2
C      endif
C      xcent = 250
C      ycent = 165
C      xblk = scale*22
C      yblk = scale*14
C
C      xcalc = xcent - int (real(xblk)*real(n)/2.0) + (col-1)*xblk
C      ycalc = ycent - int (real(yblk)*real(n)/2.0) + row*yblk
C
C      if (shape.eq.1) then
C          call LEVEL(lev)
C          call BLKFIL((xcalc+6),(ycalc-3),(xblk-12),(yblk-6))
C          call LEVEL(1)
C      elseif (shape.eq.2) then
C          if (n.gt.1) then
C              call LEVEL(lev)
C              call MOVE((xcalc+int(real(xblk)/2.0)),ycalc)
C              call DLINE((xcalc+int(real(xblk)/2.0)),(ycalc-yblk))
C              call MOVE(xcalc,(ycalc-int(real(yblk)/2.0)))
C              call DLINE((xcalc+xblk),(ycalc-int(real(yblk)/2.0)))
C              call LEVEL(1)
C          endif
C      elseif (shape.eq.3) then
C          call LEVEL(lev)
C          call CIRC((xcalc+int(real(xblk)/2.0)),
C                  + ((ycalc+int(real(yblk)/2.0)),(int(real(yblk)/2.0)-1))
C          call LEVEL(1)

```

```

endif
return
end

C *****
CN  MODULE NAME      : wrtitl
CA  FUNCTION         : To write a title on a page.
CS  CALL SEQUENCE    : call wrtitl(page,x,y,length,string)
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS : page - (integer*2) The page to which the title is to
C                        be written.
C                        x,y - (integer*2) The x,y co-ords of the title.
C                        length - (integer*2) The length of the title.
C                        string - (character*length) The title string.
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None.
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM  MODULES CALLED    : DLINE (asm), MOVE (asm), WRTSTR (asm).
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : ?
C
CC  COMMENTS         : Writes out the string and the draws a line underneath
C                        the string for the length of the string.
C
C *****
C  subroutine wrtitl(pg,x,y,len,str)
C    integer*2 pg,x,y,len
C    character*80 str
C    call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,len,str)
C    call MOVE(x,y+3)
C    call DLINE((len*9+x),y+3)
C    return
C  end

C *****
CN  MODULE NAME      : setblk
CA  FUNCTION         : To scan through the matrix and find all non-zero
C                        polynomial elements.
CS  CALL SEQUENCE    : call setblk(n,mat,level)
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS : n - (integer*2) The order of the system.
C                        mat(15,15,2,13) - (real*4) The matrix being edited.
C                        level - (integer*2) The level at which the
C                        blocks are to be drawn
C                        on the grid.
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None.
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM  MODULES CALLED    : dwshap (for).
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : ?
C
CC  COMMENTS         : Scans through the whole matrix, checking all the
C                        polynomial elements for non-zero items. If a poly-
C                        nomial has a non-zero item a block is drawn at the
C                        corresponding position on the grid.
C
C *****
C  subroutine setblk(n,mat,lev)
C    integer*2 n
C    real*4 mat(15,15,2,13)
C    integer*2 lev
C    integer*2 i,j,k,l,nonzer,shap
C    shap = 1
C    if ((n.gt.0).and.(n.lt.16)) then
C      do 50 i = 1,n
C        do 51 j = 1,n
C          nonzer = 0
C          k = int(mat(i,j,1,13))
C          do 53 l = 0,k
C            if (abs(mat(i,j,1,(l+1))).gt.(1.0e-8)) then
C              nonzer = 1
C            endif
C          continue
C          k = int(mat(i,j,2,13))
C          do 54 l = 0,k
C            if (abs(mat(i,j,2,(l+1))).gt.(1.0e-8)) then
C              nonzer = 1
C            endif
C          continue
C          if (nonzer.eq.1) then
C            call dwshap(n,i,j,shap,lev)
C          endif
C        continue
C      continue
C    endif
C    return
C  end

C *****
CN  MODULE NAME      : upblk
CA  FUNCTION         : To update the blocks on the grid once a polynomial has
C                        been edited.
CS  CALL SEQUENCE    : call upblk(n,mat,row,col)
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS : n - (integer*2) The order of the system.
C                        mat(15,15,2,13) - (real*4) The matrix being edited.
C                        row,col - (integer*2) The polynomial position
C                        in the matrix.
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None.
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM  MODULES CALLED    : dwshap (for).
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : ?
C
CC  COMMENTS         : Checks the elements of the polynomial just edited,
C                        checking for non-zero elements. If any non-zero
C                        elements are found then a block is drawn on the grid.
C
C *****
C  subroutine upblk(n,mat,row,col)
C    integer*2 n
C    real*4 mat(15,15,2,13)
C    integer*2 row,col
C    integer*2 k,l,nonzer,shap,cros,lev0,lev1,lev2
C    shap = 1
C    cros = 2
C    lev0 = 0
C    lev1 = 1
C    lev2 = 2
C    if ((n.gt.0).and.(n.lt.16)) then
C      nonzer = 0
C      k = int(mat(row,col,1,13))
C      do 53 l = 0,k

```

```

        if (abs(mat(row,col,1,(1+1))).gt.(1.0e-8)) then
            nonzer = 1
        endif
53      continue
        k = int(mat(row,col,2,13))
        do 54 1 = 0,k
            if (abs(mat(row,col,2,(1+1))).gt.(1.0e-8)) then
                nonzer = 1
            endif
54      continue
        if (nonzer.eq.1) then
            call dwshap(n,row,col,cros,lev2)
            call dwshap(n,row,col,shap,lev1)
            call dwshap(n,row,col,cros,lev2)
        else
            call dwshap(n,row,col,cros,lev2)
            call dwshap(n,row,col,shap,lev0)
            call dwshap(n,row,col,cros,lev2)
        endif
    endif
    return
end

C *****
CM REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION          BY          DATE          COMMENT
C 1.00             Ian Fisher   23/06/88      Creation.
C FILEEND          :
C *****
C FILE              : GETNUM.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME      : GETNUM
CA FUNCTION         : To input or edit a number on a graphics page.
CS CALL SEQUENCE   : key = getnum(page,x,y,type,flen,format,width,
C                      ni2,ni4,nr4,nr8)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS: key - (integer*2) The returned key from the routine.
C                      page - (integer*2) The page on which the number is to
C                      be printed. (range : 0 or 1)
C                      x,y - (integer*2) The co-ordinates of the printed
C                      number.
C                      type - (integer*2) The type of number to be output:
C                      type = 1 : integer*2
C                      type = 2 : integer*4
C                      type = 3 : real*4
C                      type = 4 : real*8
C                      flen - (integer*2) Length of the format string:format.
C                      format - (character*flen) The number format string.
C                      (eg. '(f10.4)' flen = 7)
C                      width - (integer*2) The width of the field to be
C                      printed.
C                      ni2 - (integer*2) The number to be printed.
C                      ni4 - (integer*4) The number to be printed.
C                      nr4 - (real*4) The number to be printed.
C                      nr8 - (real*8) The number to be printed.
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS: Edited number : number
C                      Returned key from the editor : key.
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM MODULES CALLED   : BLKFIL (asm), INKEY (asm), LEVEL (asm), NOBLNK (asm),
C                      STRIN (asm), STRCPY (asm), WRTSTR (asm), numstr (for),
C                      prtnum (for), ERTONE (asm).
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : The format string must not be greater than 40 chars.
C                      The number must not result in a string greater than
C                      40 chars.
CC COMMENTS        : Inputs a number from the page and the co-ords
C                      specified. The number is treated as a string while
C                      being edited. The string length being specified by
C                      the given number width.
C                      The format of the number is available to the user
C                      through the use of the F2 key. When the F2 key is
C                      hit a second time, the user can resume editing the
C                      string.
C                      If the ESC key is hit during editing, the routine
C                      resets the number to the initial value and returns
C                      control to the calling routine.
C *****
integer*2 function getnum(pg,x,y,type,flen,form,width,
+                      ni2,ni4,nr4,nr8)
implicit integer*2 (I,S)

integer*2 pg,x,y,type,flen
character*40 form
integer*2 width

character*40 edtstr,edtst2,form2
real*8 tempr8, nr8
real*4 tempr4, nr4
integer*4 temp14, ni4
integer*2 temp12,lstrt, ni2
integer*2 key,ctrla,f2key,repflg,twid,chkio

ctrla = 0256
f2key = 60
chkio = 0
escflg = 0

call numstr(type,flen,form,ni2,ni4,nr4,nr8,width,edtstr)
edtst2 = edtstr
101  continue
    repflg = 0
    call NOBLNK(width,edtstr)
    call RJUST(width,edtstr)
102  key = STRIN(pg,x,y,width,edtstr)
    call NOBLNK(width,edtstr)
    lstrt = 40
    call STRCPY(lstrt,form2,flen,form)
    if (key.eq.ctrla) then
        edtstr = edtst2
        repflg = 1
    elseif (key.eq.f2key) then
        if (width.ge.flen) then
            call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,width,form2)
            twid = width*9
            call LEVEL(2)
            call BLKFIL(x,y+2,twid,13)

```

```

100      call LEVEL(1)
         continue
         if (INKEY(1).ne.f2key) goto 100
      endif
      repflg = 1
    else
      escflg = 0
      if (type.eq.1) then
        read(edtstr,form2,iostat=chkio,end=103,err=103) n12
        call prt12(pg,x,y,flen,form,width,n12)
      elseif (type.eq.2) then
        read(edtstr,form2,iostat=chkio,end=103,err=103) n14
        call prt14(pg,x,y,flen,form,width,n14)
      elseif (type.eq.3) then
        read(edtstr,form2,iostat=chkio,end=103,err=103) nr4
        call prtr4(pg,x,y,flen,form,width,nr4)
      elseif (type.eq.4) then
        read(edtstr,form2,iostat=chkio,end=103,err=103) nr8
        call prtr8(pg,x,y,flen,form,width,nr8)
      endif
    endif
    if (repflg.eq.1) goto 101
    getnum = key
    if (chkio.eq.0) then
      return
    endif
103    call ERTONE()
    goto 102
    return
  end

C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C   VERSION      BY          DATE      COMMENT
C   1.0          Ian Fisher   ?         Creation and Commenting
C   1.1          A. de Waal   06/01/90  Modification and Commenting
C   FILEEND      :
C *****
C$include: 'lst.inc'

C   FILE          : GNUNS.FOR
C *****
CM  MODULE NAME    : gnum
CA  FUNCTION      : To print graphic numbers.
CS  CALL SEQUENCE : call gnum(page,x,y,num)
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS :
C
C           page - (integer*2) Page to which the numbers are to
C                   be printed.
C           x,y - (integer*2) X,y co-ords of number.
C           num - (character*1) The number to be printed.
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None.
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM  MODULES CALLED  : GPAGE (asm), MOVE (asm), DLINE (asm), PLOT (asm).
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : ?
C
CC  COMMENTS       : The routine draws the number or letter on the graphics
C                   screen. The advantages of this is smaller characters
C                   and the characters do not erase a character block
C                   while being written.
C                   The following characters can be written :-
C                   0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,.,-,s,S,char(233)
C *****
      subroutine gnum(pg,x,y,num)
      integer*2 pg,x,y
      character*1 num
      integer*2 xw,yh,xtemp,ytemp

      xw = 5
      yh = 6
      call GPAGE(pg)
      if (num.eq.' ') then
      elseif (num.eq.'0') then
        call MOVE(x+1,y)
        call DLINE(x,y-1)
        call DLINE(x,y-yh+1)
        call DLINE(x+1,y-yh)
        call DLINE(x+xw-1,y-yh)
        call DLINE(x+xw,y-yh+1)
        call DLINE(x+xw,y-1)
        call DLINE(x+xw-1,y)
        call DLINE(x+1,y)
        call MOVE(x,y-1)
        call DLINE(x+xw,y-yh+1)
      elseif (num.eq.'1') then
        xtemp = int(real(xw)/2.0)
        call MOVE(x+xtemp-1,y)
        call DLINE(x+xtemp+1,y)
        call MOVE(xtemp,x,y)
        call DLINE(xtemp,x,y-yh)
        call DLINE(xtemp,x-1,y-yh+1)
      elseif (num.eq.'2') then
        call MOVE(x+xw,y)
        call DLINE(x,y)
        call DLINE(x+xw,y-yh+2)
        call DLINE(x+xw,y-yh+1)
        call DLINE(x+xw-1,y-yh)
        call DLINE(x+1,y-yh)
        call DLINE(x,y-yh+1)
      elseif (num.eq.'3') then
        call MOVE(x,y-1)
        call DLINE(x+1,y)
        call DLINE(x+xw-1,y)
        call DLINE(x+xw,y-1)
        ytemp = int(real(yh)/2.0)
        call DLINE(x+xw,y-ytemp+1)
        call DLINE(x+xw-1,y-ytemp)
        call MOVE(x+2,y-ytemp)
        call DLINE(x+xw-1,y-ytemp)
        call DLINE(x+xw,y-ytemp-1)
        call DLINE(x+xw,y-yh+1)
        call DLINE(x+xw-1,y-yh)
        call DLINE(x+1,y-yh)
        call DLINE(x,y-yh+1)
      elseif (num.eq.'4') then
        xtemp = int(real(xw)/2.0)+2

```



```

ytemp = int(real(yh)/2.0)
call MOVE(x+xtemp,y)
call DLINE(x+xtemp,y-yh)
call DLINE(x,y-ytemp+1)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-ytemp+1)
elseif (num.eq.'5')then
ytemp = int(real(yh)/2.0)
call MOVE(x,y-1)
call DLINE(x+1,y)
call DLINE(x+xw-1,y)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-1)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-ytemp+1)
call DLINE(x+xw-1,y-ytemp)
call DLINE(x,y-ytemp)
call DLINE(x,y-yh)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-yh)
elseif (num.eq.'6')then
xtemp = int(real(xw)/2.0)
ytemp = int(real(yh)/2.0)
call MOVE(x+xtemp+1,y-yh)
call DLINE(x+xtemp,y-yh)
call DLINE(x,y-ytemp-1)
call DLINE(x,y-1)
call DLINE(x+1,y)
call DLINE(x+xw-1,y)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-1)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-ytemp+1)
call DLINE(x+xw-1,y-ytemp)
call DLINE(x,y-ytemp)
elseif (num.eq.'7')then
xtemp = int(real(xw)/2.0)
ytemp = int(real(yh)/2.0)
call MOVE(x,y-yh+1)
call DLINE(x,y-yh)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-yh)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-yh+2)
call DLINE(x+xtemp,y-ytemp+1)
call DLINE(x+xtemp,y)
elseif (num.eq.'8')then
ytemp = int(real(yh)/2.0)
call MOVE(x+1,y)
call DLINE(x+xw-1,y)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-1)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-ytemp+1)
call DLINE(x+xw-1,y-ytemp)
call DLINE(x+1,y-ytemp)
call DLINE(x,y-ytemp-1)
call DLINE(x,y-yh+1)
call DLINE(x+1,y-yh)
call DLINE(x+xw-1,y-yh)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-yh+1)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-ytemp-1)
call DLINE(x+xw-1,y-ytemp)
call MOVE(x+1,y-ytemp)
call DLINE(x,y-ytemp+1)
call DLINE(x,y-1)
call DLINE(x+1,y)
elseif (num.eq.'9')then
ytemp = int(real(yh)/2.0)
call MOVE(x+1,y)
call DLINE(x+2,y)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-ytemp+2)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-yh+1)
call DLINE(x+xw-1,y-yh)
call DLINE(x+1,y-yh)
call DLINE(x,y-yh+1)
call DLINE(x,y-ytemp-1)
call DLINE(x+1,y-ytemp)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-ytemp)
elseif (num.eq.'-') then
ytemp = int(real(yh)/2.0)
call MOVE(x+1,y-ytemp)
call DLINE(x+xw-1,y-ytemp)
elseif ((num.eq.'S').or.(num.eq.'S')) then
call MOVE(x,y-1)
call DLINE(x+1,y)
call DLINE(x+xw-1,y)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-1)
call DLINE(x,y-yh+1)
call DLINE(x+1,y-yh)
call DLINE(x+xw-1,y-yh)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-yh+1)
elseif ((num.eq.'E').or.(num.eq.'E')) then
xtemp = int(real(xw)/2.0)
ytemp = int(real(yh)/2.0)
call MOVE(x+xw,y-1)
call DLINE(x+xw,y)
call DLINE(x,y)
call DLINE(x,y-yh)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-yh)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-yh+1)
call MOVE(x,y-ytemp)
call DLINE(x+xtemp,y-ytemp)
elseif (num.eq.char(233)) then
call MOVE(x+2,y)
call DLINE(x,y-2)
call DLINE(x,y-yh+2)
call DLINE(x+2,y-yh)
call DLINE(x+xw-2,y-yh)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-yh+2)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-2)
call DLINE(x+xw-2,y)
call DLINE(x+2,y)
ytemp = int(real(yh)/2.0)
call MOVE(x,y-ytemp)
call DLINE(x+xw,y-ytemp)
else
xtemp = int(real(xw)/2.0)
call PLOT(x+xtemp,y)
call PLOT(x+xtemp+1,y)
call PLOT(x+xtemp,y-1)
call PLOT(x+xtemp+1,y-1)
endif
return
end

```

```

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C  VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C  1.00      Ian Fisher  23/06/88  Creation.
C  1.1       A. de Waal  06/01/90  No Changes.
C  FILENAME :
C *****
C $include: 'lst.inc'
C *****
C  FILE : MATH.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : QZVECA
CA FUNCTION : Subroutine to calculate the eigen values and vectors
C             of the problem :-  $A*x = \lambda*x$ 
C             Where A is a square matrix of complex numbers.
C
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call qzveca(n,ar,ai,alfr,alfr,alfr,alfr,alfr,ierr)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : n - (integer*2) Order of the matrices.
C                   ar(n,n) - (real*4) The real part of the matrix : A.
C                   ai(n,n) - (real*4) The complex part of the matrix : A.
C
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS: alfr(n) - (real*4) The real part of the eigenvalues.
C                   alfi(n) - (real*4) The imaginary part of the eigen-
C                       values.
C                   zr(n,n) - (real*4) The real part of the eigenvectors.
C                   zi(n,n) - (real*4) The imaginary part of the eigen-
C                       vectors.
C                   ierr - (integer*2) The number of iterations
C                               performed if the algorithm did
C                               NOT converge.
C                               Else ierr = 0, if the algorithm
C                               did converge.
C
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM MODULES CALLED : COMHES (for), COMLR2 (for).
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : If n > 15 : max. size of arrays expected.
CC COMMENTS : The routine uses the routines for the generalized
C             eigen-value and -vector problem to solve the
C             problem :  $A*x = \lambda*x$ 
C
C NOTE: The original matrices, 'ar' and 'ai' are destroyed.
C *****
C subroutine qzveca(n,ar,ai,alfr,alfr,alfr,alfr,alfr,ierr)
C integer*2 n
C real*4 ar(n,n),ai(n,n),alfr(n),alfr(n),zr(n,n),zi(n,n)
C integer*2 ierr
C
C integer*2 swaps(30)
C call COMHES(n,1,n,ar,ai,swaps)
C call COMLR2(n,1,n,swaps,ar,ai,alfr,alfr,alfr,alfr,1)
C
C return
C end
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : COMHES
CA FUNCTION : This subroutine is a translation of the ALGOL
C             procedure COMHES, Num. Math. 12, 349-368(1968) by
C             Martin and Wilkinson. Handbook for Auto. Comp.,
C             Vol.ii-linear algebra, 339-358(1971).
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call comhes(n,low,igh,ar,ai,int)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : n - (integer*2) Order of the matrix.
C                   low - (integer*2) Integers determined by the balancing
C                       subroutine CBAL. if CBAL has not been used, set
C                       low=1, igh=n.
C                   ar(n,n) - (real*4) Contain the real and imaginary parts,
C                       respectively, of the complex input matrix.
C                   ai(n,n) - (real*4) Contain the real and imaginary parts,
C                       of the hessenberg matrix. The multipliers which
C                       were used in the reduction are stored in the
C                       remaining triangles under the Hessenberg matrix.
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS: int - (integer*2) Contains information on the rows and
C                       columns interchanged in the reduction. Only
C                       elements low through igh are used.
C
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM MODULES CALLED : ?
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : ?
CC COMMENTS : Given a complex general matrix, this subroutine
C             reduces a submatrix situated in rows and columns
C             low through igh to upper Hessenberg form by
C             stabilized elementary similarity transformations.
C
C             Arithmetic is real except for the replacement of
C             the ALGOL procedure CDIV by complex division.
C
C             Questions and comments should be directed to :-
C             B. S. GARROW,
C             APPLIED MATHEMATICS DIVISION,
C             ARGONNE NATIONAL LABORATORY.
C *****
C SUBROUTINE COMHES(N,LOW,IGH,AR,AI,INT)
C INTEGER*2 I,J,K,M,N,LA,IGH,KP1,LOW,MM1,KP1
C REAL*4 AR(N,N),AI(N,N)
C REAL*4 XR,XI,YR,YI
C REAL*4 ABS
C INTEGER*2 INT(IGH)
C COMPLEX X,Y
C REAL*4 T1(2),T2(2)
C EQUIVALENCE (X,T1(1),XR),(T1(2),XI),(Y,T2(1),YR),(T2(2),YI)
C
C LA = IGH - 1
C KP1 = LOW + 1
C IF(LA .LT. KP1) GO TO 200
C
C IF(KP1.GT.LA) GO TO 10000

```

```

DO 180 M = MP1, LA
MM1 = M - 1
XR = 0.0
XI = 0.0
I = M
C
IF(M.GT.IGH) GO TO 10010
DO 100 J = M, IGH
IF (ABS(AR(J,MM1)) + ABS(AI(J,MM1)))
C.LE. ABS(XR) + ABS(XI) GO TO 100
XR = AR(J,MM1)
XI = AI(J,MM1)
I = J
100 CONTINUE
10010 CONTINUE
C
INT(M) = I
IF (I .EQ. M) GO TO 130
***** INTERCHANGE ROWS AND COLUMNS OF AR AND AI *****
C
IF(MM1.GT.N) GO TO 10020
DO 110 J = MM1, N
YR = AR(I,J)
AR(I,J) = AR(M,J)
AR(M,J) = YR
YI = AI(I,J)
AI(I,J) = AI(M,J)
AI(M,J) = YI
110 CONTINUE
10020 CONTINUE
C
IF(1.GT.IGH) GO TO 10030
DO 120 J = 1, IGH
YR = AR(J,I)
AR(J,I) = AR(J,M)
AR(J,M) = YR
YI = AI(J,I)
AI(J,I) = AI(J,M)
AI(J,M) = YI
120 CONTINUE
10030 CONTINUE
C
*****END INTERCHANGE *****
130 IF (XR .EQ. 0.0 .AND. XI .EQ. 0.0) GO TO 180
MP1 = M + 1
C
IF(MP1.GT.IGH) GO TO 10040
DO 160 I = MP1, IGH
YR = AR(I,MM1)
YI = AI(I,MM1)
IF (YR .EQ. 0.0 .AND. YI .EQ. 0.0) GO TO 160
Y = Y / X
AR(I,MM1) = YR
AI(I,MM1) = YI
C
IF(M.GT.N) GO TO 10050
DO 140 J = M, N
AR(I,J) = AR(I,J) - YR * AR(M,J) + YI * AI(M,J)
AI(I,J) = AI(I,J) - YR * AI(M,J) - YI * AR(M,J)
140 CONTINUE
10050 CONTINUE
C
IF(1.GT.IGH) GO TO 10060
DO 150 J = 1, IGH
AR(J,M) = AR(J,M) + YR * AR(J,I) - YI * AI(J,I)
AI(J,M) = AI(J,M) + YR * AI(J,I) + YI * AR(J,I)
150 CONTINUE
10060 CONTINUE
160 CONTINUE
10040 CONTINUE
180 CONTINUE
10000 CONTINUE
200 RETURN
END
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : COMLR2
CA FUNCTION : This subroutine is a translation of the ALGOL
C procedure COMLR2, Num. Math. 16, 181-204(1970) by
C Peters and Wilkinson. Handbook for Auto. Comp.,
C Vol.11-linear algebra, 372-395(1971).
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call comlr2(n,low,igh,int,hr,hi,wr,wi,zr,zi,
C ierr,nobak)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS :
C n - (integer*2) Order of the matrix.
C nobak - (integer*2) Extra parameter which tells if the user
C wants the eigenvectors (=1) or just the transformation
C matrices (=0).
C low
C igh - (integer*2) Integers determined by the balancing
C subroutine CBAL. If CBAL has not been used, set
C low=1, igh=n.
C int - (integer*2) Contains information on the rows and
C columns interchanged in the reduction by COMHES,
C if performed. Only elements low through igh are
C used. If the eigenvectors of the Hessenberg matrix
C are desired, set int(j)=j for these elements.
C hr(n,n)
C hi(n,n) - (real*4) Contains the real and imaginary parts,
C respectively, of the complex upper Hessenberg matrix.
C Their lower triangles below the subdiagonal contains
C the multipliers which were used in the reduction by
C COMHES, if performed.
C If the eigenvectors of the Hessenberg matrix are
C desired, these elements must be set to zero.
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS:
C The upper Hessenberg portions of hr and hi have been
C destroyed.
C wr(n)
C wi(n) - (real*4) Contains the real and imaginary parts,
C respectively, of the eigenvalues. If an error
C exit is made, the eigenvalues should be correct
C for indices ierr+1,...,n.
C zr(n,n)
C zi(n,n) - (real*4) Contains the real and imaginary parts,
C respectively, of the eigenvectors. The eigenvectors
C are unnormalized. If an error exit is made, none of

```

```

C          the eigenvectors has been found.
C          ierr - (integer*2) Set to : 0 - for normal return,
C                                     J - if the J-th eigenvalue has
C                                     not been determined after 30
C                                     iterations.
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM      MODULES CALLED :
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS : ?
C
CC      COMMENTS      : This subroutine finds the eigenvalues and eigenvectors
C                      of a complex upper Hessenberg matrix by the modified
C                      LR method. The eigenvectors of a complex general
C                      matrix can also be found if COMHES has been used to
C                      reduce this general matrix to hessenberg form.
C
C                      Arithmetic is real except for the replacement of the
C                      ALGOL procedure CDIV by complex division and use of
C                      the subroutines CSQRT and CMPLX in computing complex
C                      square roots.
C
C                      Questions and comments should be directed to :-
C                      B. S. GARROW,
C                      APPLIED MATHEMATICS DIVISION,
C                      ARGONNE NATIONAL LABORATORY
C *****
C      SUBROUTINE COMLR2 (N,LOW,IGH,INT,HR,HI,WR,WI,ZR,ZI,IERR,NOBAK)
C
C      INTEGER*2 I,J,K,L,M,N,EN,II,JJ,LL,MM,NN,IGH,IM1,IP1,
C      + ITS,LOW,MP1,ENM1,IEND,IERR
C      INTEGER*2 NOBAK
C      REAL*4 HR(N,N),HI(N,N),WR(N),WI(N),ZR(N,N),ZI(N,N)
C      REAL*4 SI,SR,TI,TR,XI,XR,YI,YR,ZZI,ZZR,NORM,MACHEP
C      REAL*4 ABS
C      INTEGER*2 INT(IGH)
C      INTEGER*2 MINO
C      COMPLEX X,Y,Z
C      COMPLEX CSQRT,CMPLX
C      REAL*4 T1(2),T2(2),T3(2)
C      EQUIVALENCE (X,T1(1),XR),(T1(2),XI),(Y,T2(1),YR),(T2(2),YI),
C      + (Z,T3(1),ZZR),(T3(2),ZZI)
C
C      -----
C      ***** MACHEP IS A MACHINE DEPENDENT PARAMETER SPECIFYING
C      THE RELATIVE PRECISION OF FLOATING POINT ARITHMETIC.
C      MACHEP=2.0**(-15)
C      IERR = 0
C      ***** INITIALIZE EIGENVECTOR MATRIX *****
C      IF(1.GT.N) GO TO 10000
C      DO 100 I = 1,N
C
C      IF(1.GT.N) GO TO 10000
C      DO 100 J = 1, N
C      ZR(I,J) = 0.0
C      ZI(I,J) = 0.0
C      IF (I.EQ. J) ZR(I,J) = 1.0
C      100 CONTINUE
C 10000 CONTINUE
C      ***** FORM THE MATRIX OF ACCUMULATED TRANSFORMATIONS
C      FROM THE INFORMATION LEFT BY COMHES *****
C      IEND = IGH - LOW - 1
C      IF (IEND .LE. 0) GO TO 180
C      ***** FOR I=IGH-1 STEP -1 UNTIL LOW+1 DO -- *****
C      IF(1.GT.IEND) GO TO 10010
C      DO 160 II = 1, IEND
C      I = IGH - II
C      IP1 = I + 1
C
C      IF(IP1.GT.IGH) GO TO 10020
C      DO 120 K = IP1, IGH
C      ZR(K,I) = HR(K,I-1)
C      ZI(K,I) = HI(K,I-1)
C      120 CONTINUE
C 10020 CONTINUE
C
C      J=INT(I)
C      IF (I .EQ. J) GO TO 160
C
C      IF(I.GT.IGH) GO TO 10030
C      DO 140 K = I, IGH
C      ZR(I,K) = ZR(J,K)
C      ZI(I,K) = ZI(J,K)
C      ZR(J,K) = 0.0
C      ZI(J,K) = 0.0
C      140 CONTINUE
C 10030 CONTINUE
C
C      ZR(J,I) = 1.0
C      160 CONTINUE
C 10010 CONTINUE
C      ***** STORE ROOTS ISOLATED BY CBAL *****
C      180 IF(1.GT.N) GO TO 10040
C      DO 200 I = 1, N
C      IF (I .GE. LOW .AND. I .LE. IGH) GO TO 200
C      WR(I) = HR(I,I)
C      WI(I) = HI(I,I)
C      200 CONTINUE
C 10040 CONTINUE
C
C      EN = IGH
C      TR = 0.0
C      TI = 0.0
C      ***** SEARCH FOR NEXT EIGENVALUE *****
C      220 IF (EN .LT. LOW) GO TO 680
C      ITS = 0
C      ENM1 = EN - 1
C      ***** LOOK FOR SINGLE SMALL SUB-DIAGONAL ELEMENT
C      FOR L=EN STEP -1 UNTIL LOW DO -- *****
C      240 IF(LOW.GT.EN) GO TO 10050
C      DO 260 LL = LOW, EN
C      L = EN + LOW - LL
C      IF (L .EQ. LOW) GO TO 300
C      IF (ABS(HR(L,L-1)) + ABS(HI(L,L-1)) .LE.
C      C MACHEP * (ABS(HR(L-1,L-1)) + ABS(HI(L-1,L-1))
C      C + ABS(HR(L,L)) + ABS(HI(L,L))) GO TO 300
C      260 CONTINUE
C 10050 CONTINUE

```

```

C ***** FORM SHIFT *****
300 IF (L.EQ.EN) GO TO 660
   IF (ITS.EQ.45) GO TO 1000
C   IF (ITS.EQ.30) GO TO 1000
   IF (ITS.EQ.15.OR.ITS.EQ.30) GO TO 320
C   IF (ITS.EQ.10.OR.ITS.EQ.20) GO TO 320
   SR = HR(EN,EN)
   SI = HI(EN,EN)
   XR = HR(ENM1,EN) * HR(EN,ENM1) - HI(ENM1,EN) * HI(EN,ENM1)
   XI = HR(ENM1,EN) * HI(EN,ENM1) + HI(ENM1,EN) * HR(EN,ENM1)
   IF (XR.EQ.0.0.AND.XI.EQ.0.0) GO TO 340
   YR = (HR(ENM1,ENM1) - SR) / 2.0
   YI = (HI(ENM1,ENM1) - SI) / 2.0
   Z = CSQRT(CMPLX(YR**2-YI**2+XR,2.0*YR*YI+XI))
   IF (YR * ZZR + YI * ZZI .LT. 0.0) Z = -Z
   X = X / (Y + Z)
   SR = SR - XR
   SI = SI - XI
   GO TO 340
C ***** FORM EXCEPTIONAL SHIFT *****
320 SR = ABS(HR(EN,ENM1)) + ABS(HR(ENM1,EN-2))
   SI = ABS(HI(EN,ENM1)) + ABS(HI(ENM1,EN-2))
C
340 IF(LOW.GT.EN) GO TO 10060
   DO 360 I = LOW, EN
   HR(I,I) = HR(I,I) - SR
   HI(I,I) = HI(I,I) - SI
360 CONTINUE
10060 CONTINUE
C
   TR = TR + SR
   TI = TI + SI
   ITS = ITS + 1
C ***** LOOK FOR TWO CONSECUTIVE SMALL
   SUB-DIAGONAL ELEMENTS *****
C   XR = ABS(HR(ENM1,ENM1)) + ABS(HI(ENM1,ENM1))
   YR = ABS(HR(EN,ENM1)) + ABS(HI(EN,ENM1))
   ZZR = ABS(HR(EN,EN)) + ABS(HI(EN,EN))
C ***** FOR M=EN-1 STEP -1 UNTIL L DO -- *****
   IF(L.GT.ENM1) GO TO 10070
   DO 380 MM = L, ENM1
   M = ENM1 + L - MM
   IF (M.EQ.L) GO TO 420
   YI = YR
   YR = ABS(HR(M,M-1)) + ABS(HI(M,M-1))
   XI = ZZR
   ZZR = XR
   XR = ABS(HR(M-1,M-1)) + ABS(HI(M-1,M-1))
   IF(YR.LE.MACHEP*ZZR/YI*(ZZR+XR+XI)) GO TO 420
380 CONTINUE
10070 CONTINUE
C ***** TRIANGULAR DECOMPOSITION H=L* R *****
420 MP1 = M + 1
C
   IF(MP1.GT.EN) GO TO 10080
   DO 520 I = MP1, EN
   IM1 = I - 1
   XR = HR(IM1,IM1)
   XI = HI(IM1,IM1)
   YR = HR(I,IM1)
   YI = HI(I,IM1)
   IF (ABS(XR) + ABS(XI) .GE. ABS(YR) + ABS(YI)) GO TO 460
C ***** INTERCHANGE ROWS OF HR AND HI *****
   IF(IM1.GT.N) GO TO 10090
   DO 440 J = IM1, N
   ZZR = HR(IM1,J)
   HR(IM1,J) = HR(I,J)
   HR(I,J) = ZZR
   ZZI = HI(IM1,J)
   HI(IM1,J) = HI(I,J)
   HI(I,J) = ZZI
440 CONTINUE
10090 CONTINUE
C
   Z = X / Y
   WR(I) = 1.0
   GO TO 480
460 Z = Y / X
   WR(I) = -1.0
480 HR(I,IM1) = ZZR
   HI(I,IM1) = ZZI
C
   IF(I.GT.N) GO TO 10100
   DO 500 J = I, N
   HR(I,J) = HR(I,J) - ZZR * HR(IM1,J) + ZZI * HI(IM1,J)
   HI(I,J) = HI(I,J) - ZZR * HI(IM1,J) - ZZI * HR(IM1,J)
500 CONTINUE
10100 CONTINUE
C
520 CONTINUE
10080 CONTINUE
C ***** COMPOSITION R*L-H *****
   IF(MP1.GT.EN) GO TO 10110
   DO 640 J = MP1, EN
   XR = HR(J,J-1)
   XI = HI(J,J-1)
   HR(J,J-1) = 0.0
   HI(J,J-1) = 0.0
C ***** INTERCHANGE COLUMNS OF HR, HI, ZR, AND ZI,
C   IF NECESSARY *****
   IF (WR(J) .LE. 0.0) GO TO 580
C
   IF(1.GT.J) GO TO 10120
   DO 540 I = 1, J
   ZZR = HR(I,J-1)
   HR(I,J-1) = HR(I,J)
   HR(I,J) = ZZR
   ZZI = HI(I,J-1)
   HI(I,J-1) = HI(I,J)
   HI(I,J) = ZZI
540 CONTINUE
10120 CONTINUE
C
   IF(LOW.GT.IGH) GO TO 10130
   DO 560 I = LOW, IGH
   ZZR = ZR(I,J-1)

```

```

      ZR(I,J-1) = ZR(I,J)
      ZR(I,J) = ZZR
      ZZI = ZI(I,J-1)
      ZI(I,J-1) = ZI(I,J)
      ZI(I,J) = ZZI
560  CONTINUE
10130 CONTINUE
C
580  IF(1.GT.J) GO TO 10140
      DO 600 I = 1, J
      HR(I,J-1) = HR(I,J-1) + XR * HR(I,J) - XI * HI(I,J)
      HI(I,J-1) = HI(I,J-1) + XR * HI(I,J) + XI * HR(I,J)
600  CONTINUE
10140 CONTINUE
C
      ***** ACCUMULATE TRANSFORMATIONS *****
      IF(LOW.GT.IGH) GO TO 10150
      DO 620 I = LOW, IGH
      ZR(I,J-1) = ZR(I,J-1) + XR * ZR(I,J) - XI * ZI(I,J)
      ZI(I,J-1) = ZI(I,J-1) + XR * ZI(I,J) + XI * ZR(I,J)
620  CONTINUE
10150 CONTINUE
C
640  CONTINUE
10110 CONTINUE
C
      GO TO 240
      ***** A ROOT FOUND *****
660  HR(EN,EN) = HR(EN,EN) + TR
      WR(EN) = HR(EN,EN)
      HI(EN,EN) = HI(EN,EN) + TI
      WI(EN) = HI(EN,EN)
      EN = ENM1
      GO TO 220
C
      ***** ALL ROOTS FOUND. BACKSUBSTITUTE TO FIND
      VECTORS OF UPPER TRIANGULAR FORM *****
680  IF (N.EQ. 1) GO TO 1001
      IF(NOBAK.EQ.0) GO TO 1001
      NORM = 0.0
C
      IF(1.GT.N) GO TO 10160
      DO 720 I = 1, N
C
      IF(1.GT.N) GO TO 10160
      DO 720 J = I, N
      NORM = NORM + ABS(HR(I,J)) + ABS(HI(I,J))
720  CONTINUE
10160 CONTINUE
C
      ***** FOR EN=N STEP -1 UNTIL 2 DO -- *****
      IF(2.GT.N) GO TO 10170
      DO 800 NN = 2, N
      EN = N + 2 - NN
      XR = WR(EN)
      XI = WI(EN)
      ENM1 = EN - 1
C
      ***** FOR I=EN-1 STEP -1 UNTIL 1 DO -- *****
      IF(1.GT.ENM1) GO TO 10180
      DO 780 II = 1, ENM1
      I = EN - II
      ZZR = HR(I,EN)
      ZZI = HI(I,EN)
      IF (I.EQ. ENM1) GO TO 760
      IP1 = I + 1
C
      IF(IP1.GT.ENM1) GO TO 10190
      DO 740 J = IP1, ENM1
      ZZR = ZZR + HR(I,J) * HR(J,EN) - HI(I,J) * HI(J,EN)
      ZZI = ZZI + HR(I,J) * HI(J,EN) + HI(I,J) * HR(J,EN)
740  CONTINUE
10190 CONTINUE
C
760  YR = XR - WR(I)
      YI = XI - WI(I)
      IF (YR.EQ. 0.0 .AND. YI.EQ. 0.0) YR = MACHEP * NORM
      Z = Z / Y
      HR(I,EN) = T3(1)
      HI(I,EN) = T3(2)
780  CONTINUE
10180 CONTINUE
C
800  CONTINUE
10170 CONTINUE
C
      ***** END BACKSUBSTITUTION *****
      ENM1 = N - 1
C
      ***** VECTORS OF ISOLATED ROOTS *****
      IF(1.GT.ENM1) GO TO 10200
      DO 840 I = 1, ENM1
      IF (I.GE. LOW .AND. I.LE. IGH) GO TO 840
      IP1 = I + 1
C
      IF(IP1.GT.N) GO TO 10210
      DO 820 J = IP1, N
      ZR(I,J) = HR(I,J)
      ZI(I,J) = HI(I,J)
820  CONTINUE
10210 CONTINUE
C
840  CONTINUE
10200 CONTINUE
C
      ***** MULTIPLY BY TRANSFORMATION MATRIX TO GIVE
      VECTORS OF ORIGINAL FULL MATRIX.
      FOR J=N STEP -1 UNTIL LOW+1 DO -- *****
      IF(LOW.GT.ENM1) GO TO 10220
      DO 880 JJ = LOW, ENM1
      J = N + LOW - JJ
      M = MINO(J-1,IGH)
C
      IF(LOW.GT.IGH) GO TO 10220
      DO 860 I = LOW, IGH
      ZZR = ZR(I,J)
      ZZI = ZI(I,J)
C
      IF(LOW.GT.N) GO TO 10230
      DO 860 K = LOW, N
      ZR = ZZR + ZR(I,K) * HR(K,J) - ZI(I,K) * HI(K,J)
      ZI = ZZI + ZR(I,K) * HI(K,J) + ZI(I,K) * HR(K,J)
860  CONTINUE

```

```

10230 CONTINUE
C
      ZR(I,J) = ZZR
      ZI(I,J) = ZZI
880 CONTINUE
10220 CONTINUE
      GO TO 1001
C ***** SET ERROR -- NO CONVERGENCE TO AN
C ***** EIGENVALUE AFTER 30 ITERATIONS *****
1000 IERR = EN
1001 RETURN
      END
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.00 Ian Fisher 23/06/88 Creation.
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : NUMSTR.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : NUMSTR
CA FUNCTION : To convert a number to a string.
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call numstr(type,lform,format,ni2,ni4,nr4,nr8,
C length,string)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : type - (integer*2) The type of number to be output:
C type = 1 : integer*2
C type = 2 : integer*4
C type = 3 : real*4
C type = 4 : real*8
C lform - (integer*2) Length of the format string:format
C format - (character*flen) The number format string.
C (eq. '(f10.4)' flen = 7)
C ni2 - (integer*2) Number to be converted to string.
C ni4 - (integer*4) Number to be converted to string.
C nr4 - (real*4) Number to be converted to string.
C nr8 - (real*8) Number to be converted to string.
C length - (integer*2) Length of the string.
C string - (character*length) Destination string.
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS: Number in string format.
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM MODULES CALLED : STRCPY (asm), ERTONE (asm)
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : The format string must not be greater than 40 chars.
C The number must not result in a string greater than
C 40 chars.
CC COMMENTS : The routine uses a device directed write statement
C to convert the number to a string according to the
C given format.
C *****
C subroutine numstr(ntype,lform,form,ni2,ni4,nr4,nr8,lstr,outstr)
C integer*2 ntype
C integer*2 lform
C character*40 form
C integer*2 lstr,lstrt,lformt
C character*40 outstr
C
C character*40 form2,out2
C real*8 temp
C integer*2 chkio
C
C integer*2 ni2
C integer*4 ni4
C real*4 nr4
C real*8 nr8
C
C chkio = 0
C
C lstrt = 40
C call STRCPY(lstrt,form2,lform,form)
C if (ntype.eq.1) then
C write(out2,form2,iostat=chkio,err=200) ni2
C elseif (ntype.eq.2) then
C write(out2,form2,iostat=chkio,err=200) ni4
C elseif (ntype.eq.3) then
C write(out2,form2,iostat=chkio,err=200) nr4
C else
C write(out2,form2,iostat=chkio,err=200) nr8
C endif
200 if (chkio.ne.0) then
C call ERTONE()
C endif
C lformt = 40
C call STRCPY(lstr,outstr,lformt,out2)
C return
C end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.0 Ian Fisher ? Creation
C 1.1 A. de Waal ? Modified
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : PRDERR.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : prderr
CA FUNCTION : To print an appropriate disk error message.
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call prderr(page,x,y,derr)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : page - (integer*2) The page to which the message is
C to be written.
C x,y - (integer*2) The x,y co-ords of the message.
C derr - (integer*2) The disk error number.
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None.
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None.
CM MODULES CALLED : ERTONE (asm), WRTSTR (asm).
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : ?
C
CC COMMENTS : The routine interprets the disk drive error and then
C prints an appropriate message at the user specified
C location.
C *****
C subroutine prderr(pg,x,y,derr)
C integer*2 pg,x,y,derr

```

```

call ERTONE()
if (derr.eq.0) then
  call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,33,'*** Error : Disk write protected.')
elseif (derr.eq.1) then
  call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,35,'*** Error : Unknown unit specified.')
elseif (derr.eq.2) then
  call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,33,'*** Error : Disk drive not ready.')
elseif (derr.eq.3) then
  call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,38,'*** Error : Unknown command for drive.')
elseif (derr.eq.4) then
  call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,35,'*** Error : Data CRC error on disk.')
elseif (derr.eq.5) then
  call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,45,
+ '*** Error : Bad request for structure length.')
elseif (derr.eq.6) then
  call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,29,'*** Error : Drive seek error.')
elseif (derr.eq.7) then
  call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,31,'*** Error : Unknown media type.')
elseif (derr.eq.8) then
  call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,29,'*** Error : Sector not found.')
elseif (derr.eq.10) then
  call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,29,'*** Error : Disk write fault.')
elseif (derr.eq.11) then
  call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,28,'*** Error : Disk read fault.')
elseif (derr.eq.12) then
  call WRTSTR(pg,x,y,33,'*** Error : General disk failure.')
endif
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.00 Ian Fisher 23/06/88 Creation.
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : SIMOPT.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : simopt
CA FUNCTION : Edit Time Simulation Parameters
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call simopt()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None.
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None.
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files:time.inc,keys.inc,syst.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,prt12,prtr4,togopt,geti2,getr4
C Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR,INKEY,ERTONE
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : As indicated on graphics screen 0
CC COMMENTS : Prints all the parameters concerning the time
C simulation and enables the user to edit them. Bounds
C checking is done as far as possible (ie. negative
C time, etc.).
C The ESC key returns control to the calling routine.
C *****
subroutine simopt()
implicit integer*2 (I,g,S)
$include: 'time.inc'
$include: 'keys.inc'
$include: 'syst.inc'
integer*2 pos,pos2,key,ferr,i,key2,order
real*4 templ

order = int(syst(4))
pos = 1
call WIPSCR(0)
call wrhead(0,250,25,27,'Time Simulation Parameters.')
call WRTSTR(0,40,40,25,'Kalman State Observer: No ')
call WRTSTR(0,350,40,25,'State F/B Controller : No ')
call WRTSTR(0,40,55,13,'Plotting Out:')
call WRTSTR(0,200,55,41,
+ 'Setpoints: No Inputs: No Outputs: No ')
call WRTSTR(0,200,70,41,
+ 'Process States: No Observer States: No ')

call WRTSTR(0,40,90,22,'Time duration [secs] :')
call WRTSTR(0,40,110,22,'Time step [secs] :')
call wrhead(0,20,135,8,'Step No.')
call wrhead(0,110,135,9,'Input No.')
call wrhead(0,210,135,9,'Increment')
call wrhead(0,320,135,11,'Time [secs]')
call WRTSTR(0,430,135,13,'(after start)')
if (obsinc.eq.0) call WRTSTR(0,40+23*9,40,3,'Yes')
if (coninc.eq.0) call WRTSTR(0,350+23*9,40,3,'Yes')
if (setplt.eq.0) call WRTSTR(0,200+11*9,55,3,'Yes')
if (inpplt.eq.0) call WRTSTR(0,200+24*9,55,3,'Yes')
if (outplt.eq.0) call WRTSTR(0,200+38*9,55,3,'Yes')
if (pstplt.eq.0) call WRTSTR(0,200+16*9,70,3,'Yes')
call prtr4(0,240,90,7,'(q10.4)',10,tend)
call prtr4(0,240,110,7,'(q10.4)',10,dt)
do 888 i = 1,5
  call prt12(0,40,(140+i*15),4,'(i3)',3,1)
  call prt12(0,140,(140+i*15),4,'(i2)',2,stpinp(i))
  call prtr4(0,210,(140+i*15),7,'(q10.4)',10,stpinc(i))
  call prtr4(0,320,(140+i*15),7,'(q10.4)',10,stpdad(i))
888 continue
199 continue
call WRTSTR(0,40,235,59,
+ '
call WRTSTR(0,40,250,59,
+ '
call WRTSTR(0,40,235,36,'RETURN, TAB and cursor keys to move.')
call WRTSTR(0,40,250,16,'ESC key to exit.')
if (pos.eq.1) then
  call togopt(obsinc,40+23*9,40,key)
elseif (pos.eq.2) then
  call togopt(coninc,350+23*9,40,key)
elseif (pos.eq.3) then
  call togopt(setplt,200+11*9,55,key)
elseif (pos.eq.4) then
  call togopt(inpplt,200+24*9,55,key)
elseif (pos.eq.5) then
  call togopt(outplt,200+38*9,55,key)
elseif (pos.eq.6) then
  call togopt(pstplt,200+16*9,70,key)

```



```

    call togopt(patplt,200+16*9,70,key)
  elseif (pos.eq.7) then
    call togopt(ostplt,200+38*9,70,key)
  elseif (pos.eq.8) then
197    continue
    key = getr4(0,240,90,7,'(q10.4)',10,tend)
    if (tend.lt.(0.0)) then
      call WRTSTR(0,350,90,31,'*** Error : Time duration < 0.0')
      call ERTONE()
    else
      call WRTSTR(0,350,90,31,'
    endif
    if (tend.lt.(0.0)) goto 197
  elseif (pos.eq.9) then
195    continue
    key = getr4(0,240,110,7,'(q10.4)',10,dt)
    if (dt.lt.(0.0)) then
      call WRTSTR(0,350,110,27,'*** Error : Time step < 0.0')
      call ERTONE()
    else
      call WRTSTR(0,350,110,27,'
    endif
    if (dt.lt.(0.0)) goto 195
  elseif (pos.ge.10) then
    pos2 = 1
    do 180 i = 10,22,3
      if ((i.ne.pos).and.(pos2.lt.100)) then
        pos2 = pos2 + 1
      elseif (i.eq.pos) then
        pos2 = pos2 + 100
      endif
180    continue
    if (pos2.gt.100) then
      pos2 = pos2 - 100
179    continue
    key = geti2(0,140,(140+pos2*15),4,'(i3)',3,stpinp(pos2))
    if ((stpinp(pos2).lt.0).or.(stpinp(pos2).gt.order)) then
      call WRTSTR(0,430,(140+pos2*15),27,
        '*** Error : 0 ≤ input no. <')
      call prt12(0,673,(140+pos2*15),4,'(i2)',2,order)
      call ERTONE()
    else
      call WRTSTR(0,430,(140+pos2*15),30,
    endif
    if ((stpinp(pos2).lt.0).or.(stpinp(pos2).gt.order))
    goto 179
  endif
  pos2 = 1
  do 178 i = 11,23,3
    if ((i.ne.pos).and.(pos2.lt.100)) then
      pos2 = pos2 + 1
    elseif (i.eq.pos) then
      pos2 = pos2 + 100
    endif
178    continue
    if (pos2.gt.100) then
      pos2 = pos2 - 100
      key = getr4(0,210,(140+pos2*15),7,'(q10.4)',10,
        stpinc(pos2))
    endif
    pos2 = 1
    do 177 i = 12,24,3
      if ((i.ne.pos).and.(pos2.lt.100)) then
        pos2 = pos2 + 1
      elseif (i.eq.pos) then
        pos2 = pos2 + 100
      endif
177    continue
    if (pos2.gt.100) then
      pos2 = pos2 - 100
175    continue
    key = getr4(0,320,(140+pos2*15),7,'(q10.4)',10,
      stpdat(pos2))
    if (stpdat(pos2).gt.tend) then
      call WRTSTR(0,430,(140+pos2*15),27,
        '*** Error : Time > Duration')
      call ERTONE()
    elseif (stpdat(pos2).lt.(0.0)) then
      call WRTSTR(0,430,(140+pos2*15),22,
        '*** Error : Time < 0.0')
      call ERTONE()
    else
      call WRTSTR(0,430,(140+pos2*15),27,
    endif
    if ((stpdat(pos2).gt.tend).or.(stpdat(pos2).lt.(0.0)))
    goto 175
  endif
endif
if (key.eq.downk) then
  if (pos.gt.9) then
    pos = pos + 3
  else
    pos = pos + 1
  endif
  if (pos.gt.24) pos = 1
elseif ((key.eq.retk).or.(key.eq.tabk)) then
  pos = pos + 1
  if (pos.gt.24) pos = 1
elseif (key.eq.upk) then
  if (pos.gt.11) then
    pos = pos - 3
  elseif (pos.eq.11) then
    pos = pos - 2
  else
    pos = pos - 1
  endif
  if (pos.lt.1) pos = 24
elseif (key.eq.rtabk) then
  pos = pos - 1
  if (pos.lt.1) pos = 24
endif
if (key.ne.esck) goto 199
call WIPSCR(0)
return

```

```

end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C   VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C   1.00        A. de Waal    30/10/89    Creation.
C   1.1         A. de Waal    06/01/90    Modified & Finally Commented
C   FILEEND      :
C *****
C   FILE          : SIMSCL.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME      : simsc1
CA FUNCTION         : Edit Time Simulation Axes and Scales.
CS CALL SEQUENCE    : call simsc1()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None.
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None.
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: time.inc,syst.inc,keys.inc
CM MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : prt12,get12,wrhead,prscal,edscal
C                     Assembler: WIPSCR,DISP,LEVEL,MOVE,DLINE,WRTSTR,INKEY
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS        : Prints out all the axes limits for the time simulation
C                     plots. The user can then edit the scales accordingly.
C                     The ESC key returns control to the calling routine.
C *****
C   subroutine simsc1()
C     implicit integer*2 (I)
C   $include: 'time.inc'
C   $include: 'syst.inc'
C   $include: 'keys.inc'
C     integer*2 pos,key,elem,lastel,xpos,ypos,order
C
C     order = int(syst(4))
C     call WIPSCR(1)
C     call DISP(1)
C     call LEVEL(1)
C     call wrhead(1,250,17,32,'Time Simulation Axes Definition.')
C     call MOVE(5,25)
C     call DLINE(714,25)
C     call MOVE(185,25)
C     call DLINE(185,316)
C     call wrhead(1,10,39,9,'Element :')
C     if (order.gt.0) then
C       xpos = 105
C       ypos = 39
C       do 99 i = 1,order
C         call WRTSTR(1,xpos,ypos,1,('))
C         call prt12(1,xpos+10,ypos,4,('i2'),'2,1)
C         call WRTSTR(1,xpos+30,ypos,1,('))
C         call prt12(1,xpos+40,ypos,4,('i2'),'2,1)
C         call WRTSTR(1,xpos+60,ypos,1,('))
C         ypos = ypos + 14
C       99 continue
C       call wrhead(1,400,40,3,'In ')
C       call WRTSTR(1,400,54,3,'Out')
C       call WRTSTR(1,436,47,1,'=')
C       call wrhead(1,200,95,14,'Output Scale :')
C       call wrhead(1,400,95,9,'Maximum :')
C       call wrhead(1,400,110,9,'Minimum :')
C       pos = 1
C       elem = 1
C       lastel = 0
C       call WRTSTR(1,200,250,20,'Cursor keys to move.')
C       call WRTSTR(1,200,265,35,
C +         'RETURN and TAB keys to edit scales.')
C       call WRTSTR(1,200,280,16,'ESC key to exit.')
C       call prscal(lastel,elem)
C 98 continue
C       key = INKEY(1)
C       if (key.eq.downk) then
C         lastel = elem
C         elem = elem + 1
C         if (elem.gt.order) elem = 1
C         call prscal(lastel,elem)
C       elseif (key.eq.upk) then
C         lastel = elem
C         elem = elem - 1
C         if (elem.lt.1) elem = order
C         call prscal(lastel,elem)
C       elseif ((key.eq.tabk).or.(key.eq.rtabk).or.(key.eq.retk)) then
C         call WRTSTR(1,200,250,27,'RETURN, TAB and cursor keys')
C         call WRTSTR(1,200,265,35,
C +         'to move.')
C         call edscal(elem)
C         call WRTSTR(1,200,250,27,'Cursor keys to move.')
C         call WRTSTR(1,200,265,35,
C +         'RETURN and TAB keys to edit scales.')
C         lastel = elem
C       endif
C       if (key.ne.esck) goto 98
C     endif
C     call WIPSCR(1)
C     return
C   end
C *****
CN MODULE NAME      : prscal
CA FUNCTION         : Print Out Set of Scales and I/O Names.
CS CALL SEQUENCE    : call prscal(last,element)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : last - (integer*2) The previous element printed.
C                     element - (integer*2) The current element to be
C                     printed.
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None.
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files:time.inc,sysnms.inc
CM MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : prtr8,wrhead
C                     Assembler: BLKFIL,LENSTR,LEVEL,WRTSTR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : ?
CC COMMENTS        : The routine blanks out the previous elements
C                     parameters from the screen and then prints the
C                     current element parameters to the screen. The
C                     parameters include all the scales and that elements
C                     I/O names.
C *****
C   subroutine prscal(lastel,elem)
C     implicit integer*2 (L)
C     integer*2 lastel,elem

```

```

$include: 'time.inc'
$include: 'sysnms.inc'
integer*2 xpos,ypos,len

call WRTSTR(1,455,40,25,'
call WRTSTR(1,455,54,25,'
len = LENSTR(25,inpnm(elem))
if (LENSTR(25,outnm(elem)).gt.len) then
  len = LENSTR(25,outnm(elem))
endif
call wrhead(1,455,40,len,inpnm(elem))
call WRTSTR(1,455,54,len,outnm(elem))
xpos = 105
ypos = 39 + (elem-1)*14
call LEVEL(2)
if ((lastel.ne.0).and.(lastel.ne.elem)) then
  call BLKFIL(xpos,(41+(lastel-1)*14),69,14)
endif
if (lastel.ne.elem) then
  call BLKFIL(xpos,ypos+2,69,14)
endif
call LEVEL(1)
call ptrs(1,490,95,7,'(q10.4)',10,ytlim(1,elem))
call ptrs(1,490,110,7,'(q10.4)',10,ytlim(2,elem))
return
end

C *****
CM MODULE NAME : edscal
CA FUNCTION : Edit the Axes Scales.
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call edscal(element)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : element - (integer*2) The element to be edited.
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None.
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files:time.inc,keys.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : box,getrs
C Assembler:LEVEL,BLKFIL,ERTONE, WRTSTR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Enables the user to edit the axes scales. The routine
C does do bound checking.
C The ESC key returns control to the calling routine.
C *****
subroutine edscal(elem)
implicit integer*2 (g)
integer*2 elem
$include: 'time.inc'
$include: 'keys.inc'
integer*2 key,pos,xpos,ypos,len

xpos = 105
ypos = 39 + (elem-1)*14
call LEVEL(2)
call BLKFIL(xpos,ypos+2,69,14)
call box(xpos,ypos+2,69,12)
call LEVEL(1)

pos = 1
199 continue
if (pos.eq.1) then
198 continue
key = getrs(1,490,95,7,'(q10.4)',10,ytlim(1,elem))
if (ytlim(1,elem).lt.(0.0)) then
  call WRTSTR(1,200,200,25,
+ '*** Error : Maximum < 0.0')
  call ERTONE()
else
  call WRTSTR(1,200,200,25,
+ '
endif
if (ytlim(1,elem).lt.(0.0)) goto 198
elseif (pos.eq.2) then
197 continue
key = getrs(1,490,110,7,'(q10.4)',10,ytlim(2,elem))
if (ytlim(2,elem).gt.(0.0)) then
  call WRTSTR(1,200,200,25,
+ '*** Error : Minimum > 0.0')
  call ERTONE()
else
  call WRTSTR(1,200,200,25,
+ '
endif
if (ytlim(2,elem).gt.(0.0)) goto 197
endif
if (key.eq.downk) then
  pos = pos + 1
  if (pos.gt.2) pos = 1
elseif (key.eq.upk) then
  pos = pos - 1
  if (pos.eq.0) pos = 2
elseif ((key.eq.retk).or.(key.eq.tabk)) then
  pos = pos + 1
  if (pos.gt.2) pos = 1
elseif (key.eq.rtabk) then
  pos = pos - 1
  if (pos.lt.1) pos = 2
endif
if (key.ne.esck) goto 199
ytlim(3,elem) = 0.0
xpos = 105
ypos = 39 + (elem-1)*14
call LEVEL(2)
call box(xpos,ypos+2,69,12)
call BLKFIL(xpos,ypos+2,69,14)
call LEVEL(1)
return
end

C *****
CM REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.00 Ian Fisher 23/06/88 Creation.
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Modified & Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
cc$include: 'lst.inc'
C
C FILE : SIMUL.FOR

```

```

C *****
CN  MODULE NAME       : simul
CA  FUNCTION          : Drive the Time Simulation Menu.
CS  CALL SEQUENCE     : call simul()
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS  : None.
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None.
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES  : None.
CM  MODULES CALLED    : Fortran : wrhead, stpopt, simsc1, dosim, newmat
C                          Assembler: DOMENU, WIPSCR
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS  : None
CC  COMMENTS          : Drives the time simulation menu, calling the
C                          appropriate routine upon the users request.
C *****
      subroutine simul()
      implicit integer*2 (D)
      integer*2 opt14
99      continue
      call wrhead(0,250,35,23,'System Time Simulation.')
      opt14 = DOMENU(14)
      if (opt14.eq.1) then
        call simopt()
      elseif (opt14.eq.2) then
        call simsc1()
      elseif (opt14.eq.3) then
        call nindin()
      elseif (opt14.eq.4) then
        call dosim()
      elseif (opt14.eq.5) then
        call data()
      endif
      if (opt14.ne.0) goto 99
      call WIPSCR(0)
      return
      end

C *****
CN  MODULE NAME       : dosim
CA  FUNCTION          : Perform the Actual Simulation.
CS  CALL SEQUENCE     : call dosim()
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS  : None.
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None.
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES  : Include files: time.inc, syst.inc, keys.inc, defnam.inc
CM  MODULES CALLED    : Fortran : inisim, simgrf, simat, prtnum, pltsim, chkgt,
C                          dwimps (for)
C                          Assembler: WRTSTR, INKEY, WIPSCR
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS  : None
CC  COMMENTS          : Co-ordinates the actual time simulation : performs the
C                          necessary operations if the system is closed loop or
C                          open loop, controller excluded or included.
C                          The routine also checks if the user wants to quit the
C                          simulation before running to completion. This is done
C                          by polling the keyboard after each step and checking
C                          if any keys have been entered by the user.
C *****
      subroutine dosim()
      implicit integer*2 (I,g)
      $include: 'time.inc'
      $include: 'syst.inc'
      $include: 'keys.inc'
      $include: 'defnam.inc'

      integer*2 key, flush, order, dima, ferr
      integer finc
      real pravo(15) /15*0.0/
      real wfilt, tfilt, afilt, bfilt
      real er(15)
      real*4 ti2, xtrid
      real*8 scale(2), centre(4)
      character*1 trid

      order = int(syst(4))
      dima = int(syst(5))

      wfilt = 0.2
      tfilt = 1/wfilt
      afilt = exp(-dt/tfilt)
      bfilt = 1.0 - afilt
      do 25 i = 1, order
        pravo(i) = 0.0
25      continue

      call inisim()
      call WIPSCR(0)

55      continue
      plnoi = 1
      call WRTSTR(0,50,100,27,'Plot Perturbation Traces? :')
      call togopt(plnoi,50+28*9,100,ikey)

      precom = 1
      call WRTSTR(0,50,120,62,
+ 'Include Precompensator for Zero Steady-State Error? (Y/N): ')
      call togopt(precom,50+60*9,120,key)

      finc = 1
      call WRTSTR(0,50,140,40,
+ 'Include Lowpass Filter on Outputs (Y/N):')
      call togopt(finc,50+41*9,140,key)

      if (finc.eq.0) then
        call WRTSTR(0,50,160,31,
+ 'Filter 3dB Cut-Off Frequency = ')
        key = getr4(0,50+32*9,160,7,'(g10.4)',10,wfilt)
      endif

      call WRTSTR(0,50,180,40,
+ 'Hit RETURN to Start or ESC to re-specify')
      if (Key.eq.esck) goto 55

      call simgrf()
      flush = INKEY(2)
      ti2 = -1.0

      fname = 'noise.no1'
      call maknam(fname,inpath,usenam)
      open (1,file=usenam,status='unknown',iostat=ferr)

```

```

c      fname = 'dist.dis'
c      call maknam(fname, inpath, usenam)
c      open (2, file=usenam, status='unknown', iostat=ferr)
c      fname = 'input.inp'
c      call maknam(fname, inpath, usenam)
c      open (3, file=usenam, status='unknown', iostat=ferr)
c      fname = 'output.out'
c      call maknam(fname, inpath, usenam)
c      open (4, file=usenam, status='unknown', iostat=ferr)
cc     fname = 'adis.dis'
cc     call maknam(fname, inpath, usenam)
cc     open (9, file=usenam, status='unknown', iostat=ferr)
c      iwrite = 0
c
c      if (ferr.ne.0) then
c          call ERTONE()
c          call LEVEL(0)
c          call WRTSTR(0,50,250,34,
+             'ERROR: Could Not Open File for FFT')
c          call LEVEL(1)
c      endif
c
c      do 798 i = 1, int(tend/dt)
c          call prtr4(1,75,(thstrt-thmax-18),7,'(gl0.4)',10,ti)
c          do 701 j = 1,5
c              if ((ti.ge.stpdat(j)).and.(ti2.lt.stpdat(j))) then
c                  if ((stpinp(j).gt.0).and.(stpinc(j).le.order)) then
c                      rn(stpinp(j)) = rn(stpinp(j)) + stpinc(j)
c                  endif
c              endif
701      continue
c          if (rinc.eq.0) call persat()
c          if (precom.eq.0) then
c              do 111 j = 1, order
c                  vn(j) = 0.0
c                  do 112 k = 1, order
c                      vn(j) = vn(j) + ptrast(j,k)*rn(k)
112      continue
111      else
c              do 115 j = 1, order
c                  vn(j) = rn(j)
115      continue
c              endif
c          if (coninc.eq.1) then
c              do 110 k = 1, order
c                  un(k) = vn(k)
110      continue
c              endif
c          if (ninc.eq.0) call noise()
c          if (dinc.eq.0) call dist()
c
c      Calculate process states, xn and process outputs, yn
c      call prosta()
c
c      Lowpass filtering outputs to get rid of High Frequency Noise
c      HOROWITZ & HILL : THE ART OF ELECTRONICS, PAGE447
c      if (finc.eq.0) then
c          do 23 n = 1, order
c              ynact(n) = afilt*prevo(n) + bfilt*ynact(n)
c              prevo(n) = ynact(n)
23      continue
c          endif
c
c      If observer to be included, calculate observed states, knobs
c      and observer outputs, ynobs
c
c          if (obsinc.eq.0) call obssta()
c
c      If controller to be included, calculate new input, un
c          if (coninc.eq.0) call concal()
c
c          if (setplt.eq.0) call pltsim(order,ti,rn)
c          if (inplt.eq.0) call pltsim(order,ti,un)
c          if (outplt.eq.0) call pltsim(order,ti,ynact)
c          if (ostplt.eq.0) call pltata(order,dima,ti,xnobs)
c          if (pstplt.eq.0) call pltata(order,dima,ti,xn)
c
c          do 876 n = 1, order
c              er(n) = rn(n) - yn(n)
876      continue
c          if ((rinc.eq.0).and.(plnoi.eq.0))
c              call pltsim(order,ti,er)
c
c          iwrite = iwrite + 1
c          if (iwrite.le.1024) then
c              write(1,'(2f14.4)',err=203)(nn(k),k=1,order)
c              write(1,'(2f14.4)',err=203)(0.0,0.0)
c              write(2,'(2f14.4)',err=203)(zn(k),k=1,order)
c              write(2,'(2f14.4)',err=203)(0.0,0.0)
c              write(3,'(2f14.4)',err=203)(un(k),k=1,order)
c              write(3,'(2f14.4)',err=203)(0.0,0.0)
c              write(4,'(2f14.4)',err=203)(ynact(k),k=1,order)
c              write(4,'(2f14.4)',err=203)(0.0,0.0)
c          endif
c
202      continue
c      goto 204
203      continue
c      call ERTONE()
c      call LEVEL(0)
c      call WRTSTR(0,50,270,38,
+         'ERROR: Could Not Write to File for FFT')
c      call LEVEL(1)
204      continue
c
c      ti2 = ti
c      ti = ti + dt
c      key = INKEY(4)

```

```

      if (key.ne.0) then
        call chkgt(key)
        call WRTSTR(1,10,(thstrt-thmax-18),50,
+         call WRTSTR(1,10,(thstrt-thmax-18),7,'Time = ')
+         call WRTSTR(1,10,(thstrt-thmax-4),31,
+         'Hit ESC to quit the simulation.')
      endif
      if (key.ne.0) goto 799
798  continue
799  continue

c    close(1)
c    close(2)
c    close(3)
c    close(4)
c    close(9)

      xtrid = ti
      do 666 iqrph = 1, order
      do 555 j = 1, 4
        if (j.le.2) scale(j) = tscale(j,iqrph)
        centre(j) = tcentr(j,iqrph)
555  continue
        trid = '1'
        if (setplt.eq.0)
+         call drwlet(1,xtrid,rn(iqrph),centre,scale,trid)
        trid = '2'
        if (inpplt.eq.0)
+         call drwlet(1,xtrid,un(iqrph),centre,scale,trid)
        trid = '3'
        if (outplt.eq.0)
+         call drwlet(1,xtrid,ynact(iqrph),centre,scale,trid)
        trid = '4'
        if ((rinc.eq.0).and.(plnoi.eq.0))
+         call drwlet(1,xtrid,er(iqrph),centre,scale,trid)
        if (ostplt.eq.0) then
          do 333 k = 1, dima
            trid = 'S'
            call drwlet(1,xtrid,xnobs(k),centre,scale,trid)
            trid = 'O'
            call drwlet(1,(xtrid+7/sngl(scale(1))),xnobs(k),
+             centre,scale,trid)
            trid = char(48+k)
            call drwlet(1,real(xtrid+14/sngl(scale(1))),xnobs(k),
+             centre,scale,trid)
            call drwlet(1,real(xtrid+14/sngl(scale(1))),er(k),
+             centre,scale,trid)
333  continue
          endif
          if (pstplt.eq.0) then
            do 444 k = 1, dima
              trid = 'S'
              call drwlet(1,xtrid,xn(k),centre,scale,trid)
              trid = char(48+k)
              call drwlet(1,real(xtrid+7/sngl(scale(1))),xn(k),
+               centre,scale,trid)
444  continue
          endif
666  continue

      call WRTSTR(1,10,(thstrt-thmax-18),61,
+ '1:Setp, 2:Inp, 3:Outp, 4:Err, Sn:Pro State n, Son:Obs State n')
      call WRTSTR(1,10,(thstrt-thmax-4),31,
+ 'Hit ESC to quit, F3 to list O/P')
710  continue
      key = INKEY(1)
      if (key.ne.esack) goto 710
      call WIPSCR(1)
      call WIPSCR(0)
      return
      end

C *****
CN  MODULE NAME       : simgrf
CA  FUNCTION         : Plot All Time Simulation Axes
CS  CALL SEQUENCE    : call simgrf()
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS : None.
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None.
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: syst.inc,time.inc,synms.inc
CM  MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : wrhead,prtnum,dwaxes,dwnumb
C   Assembler: WIPSCR,LENSCR,LEVEL,MOVE,DLINE,WRTSTR
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC  COMMENTS         : The routine first calculates how the page is to be
C                        split up. Each set of axes is then drawn in equally
C                        sized block on the page. Each set of axes has it's
C                        parameters (scales, centres, etc.) stored in an array
C                        for use at a later stage when points are plotted on
C                        the set of axes.
C *****
      subroutine simgrf()
        implicit integer*2 (L)
        $include: 'syst.inc'
        $include: 'time.inc'
        $include: 'synms.inc'
        integer*2 i,j,k,len,chkio,xpos,ypos,order
        real*8 xt(3),yt(3),scal(2),cent(4)
        character*10 tstr

        order = int(syst(4))
        xpos = 40
        ypos = 50
        call WIPSCR(0)
        call wrhead(0,200,17,17,'System Parameters')
        call wrhead(0,40,35,3,'No.')
        call wrhead(0,100,35,5,'Input')
        call wrhead(0,350,35,6,'Output')
        do 800 i = 1,order
          call prt12(0,xpos,ypos,4,'(i2)',2,1)
          call WRTSTR(0,(xpos+60),ypos,25,lnpnms(i))
          call WRTSTR(0,(xpos+310),ypos,25,outnms(i))
          ypos = ypos + 15
800  continue

        call DISP(1)
        call WIPSCR(1)

```

```

twmax = 711
twstrt = 4
thmax = 270
thstrt = 316
call wrthead(1,10,(thstrt-thmax-32),25,
+ 'System Time Simulation : ')
call WRTSTR(1,245,(thstrt-thmax-32),25,prjnm)
len = LENSTR(25,prjnm)
call WRTSTR(1,(245+len*9),(thstrt-thmax-32),2,'')
call WRTSTR(1,(245+(len+2)*9-7),(thstrt-thmax-32),25,engnma)
call WRTSTR(1,10,(thstrt-thmax-18),7,'Time = ')
call WRTSTR(1,10,(thstrt-thmax-4),31,
+ 'Hit ESC to quit the simulation.')
if (order.le.1) then
  twidth = 1
elseif (order.le.4) then
  twidth = 2
elseif (order.le.9) then
  twidth = 3
elseif (order.le.16) then
  twidth = 4
else
  twidth = 5
endif
if ((order.gt.0).and.(order.lt.11)) then
  theigh = int (order/twidth)
  if ((real(order)/real(twidth)).gt.(real(int(order/twidth))))
+ theigh = theigh + 1
  txdel = int(twmax/twidth)
  tydel = int(thmax/theigh)
  call LEVEL(1)
  do 199 i = 1,(twidth-1)
    call MOVE((i*txdel+twstrt),(thstrt-theigh*tydel))
    call DLINE((i*txdel+twstrt),thstrt)
199  continue
  do 198 i = 1,theigh
    call MOVE(twstrt,(thstrt-i*tydel))
    call DLINE((twstrt+twmax-1),(thstrt-i*tydel))
198  continue
  j = 1
  k = 1
  do 197 i = 1,order
    tgraph(1) = twstrt + 4 + (j-1)*txdel
    tgraph(2) = thstrt - thmax - 2 + k*tydel
    tgraph(3) = txdel - 8
    tgraph(4) = tydel - 4
    do 246 j = 1, 3
      xt(j) = xtlim(j)
      yt(j) = ytlim(j,i)
c246  continue
      call dwaxes(1,1,1,xt,yt,tgraph,
+          scal,cent)
      call dwaxes(1,1,1,xtlim(1),ytlim(1,i),tgraph,
+          tscale(1,i),tcentr(1,i))
      do 244 j = 1, 4
        if (j.le.2) tscale(j,i) = scal(j)
        tcentr(j,i) = cent(j)
c244  continue
      tstr = '
      write(tstr,'(i2)',iostat=chkio,err=299) i
      call dwnumb(1,(twstrt+j*txdel-16),
+          (thstrt-thmax+(k-1)*tydel+10),tstr,2)
      j = j + 1
      if (j.gt.twidth) then
        j = 1
        k = k + 1
      endif
299  continue
197  continue
endif
return
end

C *****
CM  MODULE NAME      : inisim
CA  FUNCTION        : Initialise States and Arrays for Simulation
CS  CALL SEQUENCE   : call inisim()
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS: None
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES: Include files:  time.inc,syst.inc
CM  MODULE CALLED   : None
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS: None
CC  COMMENTS        : Just initialises all the states to zero.
C                      The arrays :C1 and C2, are initialised for the set of
C                      Runge-Kutta equations.
C *****
      subroutine inisim()
$include: 'time.inc'
$include: 'syst.inc'
      integer*2 i,j,k,order,dima

      order = int(syst(4))
      dima = int(syst(5))

      c1(1) = 1.0
      c1(2) = 2.0
      c1(3) = 2.0
      c1(4) = 1.0

      c2(1) = 0.5
      c2(2) = 0.5
      c2(3) = 1.0

      xtlim(1) = tend
      xtlim(2) = 0.0
      xtlim(3) = 0.0

      do 88 i = 1,order
        xn(i) = 0.0
        vn(i) = 0.0
        un(i) = 0.0
        yn(i) = 0.0
        ynobs(i) = 0.0
        nn(i) = 0.0

```

```

88      continue

      do 99 i = 1, dima
         xn(i) = 0.0
         xnobs(i) = 0.0
         zn(i) = 0.0
99      continue

c       do 87 i = 1,12000
c         usim(i) = 0.0
c         ysim(i) = 0.0
c87      continue

      ti = 0.0
      return
      end

C *****
CN      MODULE NAME       : pltsim
CA      FUNCTION          : Plot Outputs from Simulation.
CS      CALL SEQUENCE     : call pltsim(n,t,y)
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS :
C         n - (integer*2) Order of the system.
C         t - (real*4) The current time of the simulation (X axis).
C         y(15) - (real*4) The system outputs.
C
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: time.inc
CM      MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : plotpt
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC      COMMENTS        : Plots each set of points on the respective set of
C                          axes.
C *****
      subroutine pltsim(n,t,pt)
         integer*2 n
         real*4 t,pt(15)
$include: 'time.inc'
         real*8 cent(4),scal(2)
         integer*2 xtype,i,j
         xtype = 1
         do 399 i = 1,n
            do 398 j = 1,4
               cent(j) = tcentr(j,i)
398          continue
               scal(1) = tscale(1,i)
               scal(2) = tscale(2,i)
               call plotpt(1,xtype,t,pt(i),cent,scal)
399          continue
            return
         end
C *****
CN      MODULE NAME       : pltsta
CA      FUNCTION          : Plot States from Simulation
CS      CALL SEQUENCE     : call pltsta(n,t,y)
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS :
C         n - (integer*2) Number of states of the system.
C         t - (real*4) The current time of the simulation (X axis).
C         y(15) - (real*4) The system states.
C
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: time.inc
CM      MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : plotpt
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC      COMMENTS        : Plots each set of points on the respective set of
C                          axes.
C *****
      subroutine pltsta(n,m,t,pt)
         integer*2 n,m
         real*4 t,pt(15)
$include: 'time.inc'
         real*8 cent(4),scal(2)
         integer*2 xtype,i,j
         xtype = 1
         do 399 i = 1,n
            do 398 j = 1,4
               cent(j) = tcentr(j,i)
398          continue
               scal(1) = tscale(1,i)
               scal(2) = tscale(2,i)
               do 222 k = 1,m
                  call plotpt(1,xtype,t,pt(k),cent,scal)
222          continue
399          continue
            return
         end
C *****
CN      MODULE NAME       : chkqst
CA      FUNCTION          : Check if User wishes to Quit Simulation.
CS      CALL SEQUENCE     : call chkqst(key)
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS : None.
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS:
C         key - (integer*2) The returned user option :
C                   0 : user does not wish to quit.
C                   1 : user wishes to quit.
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: time.inc,keys.inc
CM      MODULES CALLED   : Assembler: INKEY,WRTSTR,STRIN
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC      COMMENTS        : Just confirms if the user wishes to quit the
C                          simulation before it has run to completion.
C *****
      subroutine chkqst(key)
         implicit integer*2 (G,I,S)
         integer*2 key
         integer*2 flush,pg
         character*1 yesno
$include: 'keys.inc'
$include: 'time.inc'
         flush = INKEY(2)
         if (key.eq.esck) then
            call WRTSTR(1,10,(thstrt-thmax-4),50,
+
+         call WRTSTR(1,10,(thstrt-thmax-4),39,
+         'Do you want quit the simulation (y/n) ?')
            yesno = 'n'
111          continue
            key = STRIN(1,361,(thstrt-thmax-4),1,yesno)

```



```

    if (key.ne.retk) goto 111
    if ((yesno.eq.'Y').or.(yesno.eq.'Y')) then
        key = 1
    else
        key = 0
    endif
else
    key = 0
endif
call WRTSTR(1,10,(thstrt-thmax-4),50,
+
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.00 Ian Fisher 23/06/88 Creation
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Modified & Finally Commented
C FILEND
C *****
+

```

University of Cape Town

M6) OPTCAD Menu Definition Routine

The menu structure for the OPTCAD package is entered into the menu text file, MTEXT.ASM. The data in this file is accessed by the assembler a routine called DOMENU.ASM (Fisher, 1988), which presents specific options to the user on the hercules graphics page 0.

A listing of the file MTEXT.ASM for the OPTCAD package is given on the following page.

University of Cape Town

```

;File:MTEXT.ASM
;Name:mtext
;Function:CAD Package Menu Text
;MODULE : Menu macro routines.
; *****

TITLE Sets up the menu data segments.
; *****

PUBLIC FHELP

; *****
; REVISION HISTORY :
; VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
; 1.00         Ian Fisher    23/06/88    Creation.
; *****

; Termination characters.
; *****
EOM EQU 02 ; End of menu.
EOS EQU 00 ; End of string.
EOT EQU 04 ; End of table.
ESC EQU 1BH ; ESC character.
HLP EQU 03 ; Start of help.

; Macro definitions.
; *****
; Set up menu data area.
; *****

STARTMENU MACRO MENU_NUM
MENU_DATA SEGMENT PUBLIC 'FAR_DATA'
MENU&MENU_NUM LABEL BYTE
MENU_DATA ENDS
TABLE_DATA SEGMENT PUBLIC 'FAR_DATA'
DW MENU_NUM
DW MENU&MENU_NUM
TABLE_DATA ENDS
MENU_DATA SEGMENT PUBLIC 'FAR_DATA'
ENDM

; End menu data area.
; *****
ENDMENU MACRO
MENU_DATA ENDS
ENDM

; *****
; Menu data areas.
; *****

TABLE_DATA SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'FAR_DATA'
TABLE_DATA ENDS

MENU_DATA SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'FAR_DATA'
MENU_DATA ENDS

MENU_DATA SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'FAR_DATA'
FHELP DB 'LOC1.HLP',0
MENU_DATA ENDS

; *****
; The structure of a menu is described :-
;
; STARTMENU number
; DB 'option1',HLP,'Description of option1',0
; DB 'option2',HLP,'Description of option2',0
; .
; DB 'option(n-1)',HLP,'Description of option(n-1)',0
; DB 'option(n)',HLP,'Description of option(n)',0
; DB EOM
; ENDMENU
;
; STARTMENU and ENDMENU are macros defined above, 'number' is parameter of
; the macro : STARTMENU.
; HLP and EOM have been defined in the equates above.
;
; 'number' defines the menu to be used when calling DOMENU from FORTRAN.
;
; The 'number' can be any value except 0, this is used by the system to
; define the end of the menu data area and tables.
;
; For a description of how the menu is displayed, see the routine : DOMENU
; which resides in the module DOMENU.ASM.
; *****
; Menu definition.
; *****
STARTMENU 1
DB 'Data',HLP,'Load/Save/Edit Package Data.',0
DB 'Optcon',HLP,'Synthesise Optimal LQG Controller.',0
DB 'Analyse',HLP,'Analyse and Plot Performance Indices.',0
DB 'Simulate',HLP,'Simulate Open of Closed Loop Process.',0
DB 'Quit',HLP,'Exit from program.',0
DB EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU 11
DB 'Load',HLP,'Load Package Data.',0
DB 'Save',HLP,'Save Package Data.',0
DB 'Edit',HLP,'Edit Package Data.',0
DB EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU 111
DB 'Proc',HLP,'Load State Space Process Description.',0
DB 'Wt/Cov',HLP,'Load Control Weighting and Noise Covariance Matrices.',0
DB 'LQGDes',HLP,'Load System with LQG Controller Design Information.',0
DB 'Mandres',HLP,'Load System with Contr./Observ. Designed Not Using LQG.',0
DB 'AnallQG',HLP,'Load Perf. Index Analysis Data for Previous LQG Design.',0
DB 'DesAnal',HLP,'Load Perf. Index Analysis Data for Design not using LQG.',0
DB 'KFko',HLP,'Load Controller and Kalman Observer Gain Matrices.',0

```

```

DB      'Exdat',HLP,'Load External MATLAB Generated Performance Index Data.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU
DB      112
DB      'Proc',HLP,'Save State Space Process Description.',0
DB      'Wt/Cov',HLP,'Save Control Weighting and Noise Covariance Matrices.',0
DB      'LQGDes',HLP,'Save System with LQG Controller Design Information.',0
DB      'MandDes',HLP,'Save System with Contr./Observ. Designed Not Using LQG.',0
DB      'AnallQG',HLP,'Save Perf. Index Analysis Data for Current LQG Design.',0
DB      'DesMAnal',HLP,'Save Perf. Index Analysis Data for Design not using LQG.',0
DB      'KfKc',HLP,'Save Controller and Kalman Observer Gain Matrices.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU
DB      113
DB      'SDef',HLP,'Edit Default Package Settings.',0
DB      'Proc',HLP,'Edit State Space Process Description.',0
DB      'Wt/Cov',HLP,'Edit Control Weighting and Noise Covariances.',0
DB      'KfKc',HLP,'Edit Contr./Observ. Matrices Instead of Using LQG Synthesis.',0
DB      'TrPrec',HLP,'Edit Steady-state Precompensator Gain Matrix.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU
DB      1131
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU
DB      1132
DB      'Syst',HLP,'Edit System Constants.',0
DB      'ANat',HLP,'Edit Process State Space A-Matrix.',0
DB      'BNat',HLP,'Edit Process State Space B-Matrix.',0
DB      'CNat',HLP,'Edit Process State Space C-Matrix.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU
DB      1133
DB      'Weight',HLP,'Edit Control Weighting Matrices.',0
DB      'Covar',HLP,'Edit Noise Covariance Matrices.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU
DB      11331
DB      'Input',HLP,'Edit Input Weighting Matrix.',0
DB      'State',HLP,'Edit State Weighting Matrix.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU
DB      11332
DB      'Q',HLP,'Edit Observer Q-Matrix.',0
DB      'R',HLP,'Edit Observer R-Matrix.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU
DB      1134
DB      'Contr',HLP,'Edit Controller Gain Matrix.',0
DB      'Obser',HLP,'Edit Observer Gain Matrix.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU
DB      13
DB      'Format',HLP,'Edit Format of Performance Index Analysis Plots.',0
DB      'Create',HLP,'Create Performance Index Data and Analysis.',0
DB      'View',HLP,'View Performance Index Data and Analysis.',0
DB      'Data',HLP,'Load/Save/Edit Package Data.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU
DB      131
DB      'Format',HLP,'Edit Format of Performance Index Analysis.',0
DB      'Go',HLP,'Start Creation and Analysis Procedure.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU
DB      14
DB      'Format',HLP,'Edit Format of Simulation',0
DB      'Scales',HLP,'Edit Scales of Simulator Plots',0
DB      'Perturb',HLP,'Edit Specifications of Perturbations to Process',0
DB      'Go',HLP,'Start Simulation',0
DB      'Data',HLP,'Load/Save/Edit Package Data.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU
DB      141
DB      'Gaussian',HLP,'Gaussian Perturbations.',0
DB      'Sinusoid',HLP,'Sinusoidal Perturbations.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU
DB      1411
DB      'NoiseDist',HLP,'Specify Sinusoidal Noise/Disturbances.',0
DB      'Setpoints',HLP,'Specify Sinusoidal Setpoint Perturbations.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU
DB      0
ENDMENU

; *****
END

```

M7) OPTCAD System Include Files

A table of the names of the global variable groupings in the OPTCAD system include files follows on the next page. The name of each group of global variables is given in the table, together with the include file in which it is located and the page in the appendix on which it is listed.

University of Cape Town

Grouping of Global Variables in System Include Files			
Common Block	Include File	Description	Page
defnam	DEFNAM.INC	Filename and pathnames.	470
fnames	FNAM.S.INC	Filename and pathnames.	470
keys	KEYS.INC	Keyboard constants.	470
perdat	PERDAT.INC	Performance Index Data	470
pernat	PERMAT.INC	Matrices used in Performance Index Calculation	470
pldat	PLDAT.INC	Data for Group Plotting of Performance Indices	471
runvar	RUNVAR.INC	Flags Used in the Running of CAD System	471
sysnms	SYSNMS.INC	System I/O names, matrix names and system titles.	471
syst	SYST.INC	State-space System Matrices	471
time1	TIME.INC	Part of the state variables for the time simulation.	471
time2	TIME.INC	Part of the state variables for the time simulation.	471
time3	TIME.INC	Arrays for time simulation axes settings.	472
time4	TIME.INC	Arrays for time simulation axes settings.	472

```

C
C *****
C      INCLUDE FILE : DEFNAM.INC
C *****
CN      COMMON NAME   : defnam
CA      DESCRIPTION   : Filename and pathnames.
CP      PARAMETERS    :
C
C      outpth - Save pathname.
C      inpath - Load pathname.
C      lqnam  - Filename for Analysed LQG Design Information.
C      lqgnam - Filename for LQG Design Information (Not Analysed).
C      deanam - Filename for Analysed Non-LQG Design Information.
C      deasnam - Filename for Non-LQG Design Information (Not Analysed).
C      pronam - Filename for Process Data.
C      qrnsm  - Filename for Q, R, Ql and Rl Matrix Information.
C      knam   - Filename for Kc and Kf Matrix Information.
C      defnam - Filename for Package Default Setting Information.
C *****
C
C      character*25 outpth,inpath
C      character*5  defdir
C      character*25 infnam,fname,mname,pernam
C      character*50 usenam
C      common /defnam/ outpth,inpath
C      common /filnam/ defdir,infnam,fname,mname,pernam,usenam
C *****
C
C *****
C      INCLUDE FILE : FNAME.S.INC
C *****
CN      COMMON NAME   : fnames
CA      DESCRIPTION   : Filename and pathnames.
CP      PARAMETERS    :
C
C      outpth - Save pathname.
C      inpath - Load pathname.
C      gfnam  - Filename for G(s) matrix.
C      kfnam  - Filename for K(s) matrix.
C      prjfil - Filename for project file.
C *****
C
C      character*25 outpth,inpath,gfnam,kfnam
C      character*5  prport
C      character*50 prjfil
C      common /fnames/ outpth,inpath,gfnam,kfnam,prport,prjfil
C *****
C
C *****
C      INCLUDE FILE : KEYS.INC
C *****
CN      COMMON NAME   : keys
CA      DESCRIPTION   : Keyboard constants.
CP      PARAMETERS    :
C
C *****
C      integer*2 upk,downk,leftk,rightk,homck,endk,pgupk,pqdnk,
C      +      esck,retk,tabk,rtabk
C      integer*2 sma,bga,sml,bql,snq,bqq,sms,bqm,sms,bqs
C      common /key/ upk,downk,leftk,rightk,homck,endk,pgupk,pqdnk,
C      +      esck,retk,tabk,rtabk,
C      +      sma,bga,sml,bql,snq,bqq,sms,bqm,sms,bqs
C *****
C
C *****
C      INCLUDE FILE : PERDAT.INC
C *****
CN      COMMON NAME   : perdat
CA      DESCRIPTION   : Performance Index Data
CP      PARAMETERS    :
C
C *****
C      real pidat,pival,stval
C      integer piclev,stcleve
C      character*6 picom
C      character*20 stcom
C      dimension pidat(4,2,100),pival(4,2,5),stval(2,5)
C      dimension picom(4,2,5),stcom(2)
C      dimension piclev(4,2,5),stcleve(2)
C      common /perdat/ pidat,pival,stval
C      common /percom/ stcom,picom
C      common /perlev/ piclev,stcleve
C *****
C
C *****
C      INCLUDE FILE : PERMAT.INC
C *****
CN      COMMON NAME   : permat
CA      DESCRIPTION   : Matrices used in Performance Index Calculation
CP      PARAMETERS    :
C *****
C      integer ip
C      parameter (ip = 15)
C      real gmatr,gmati,fmatr,fmati,
C      +      pmatr,pmat,fsmatr,fsmati,
C      +      wmatr,wmati,l2matr,l2mati,
C      +      l1matr,l1mati,s2matr,s2mati,
C      +      almatr,almati,t2matr,t2mati,
C      +      t1matr,t1mati,
C      +      wmatr,wmati,efmatr,efmati,
C      +      ermatr,ermati,jvmatr,jvmati,
C      +      tematr,temati,tema2r,tema2l,
C      +      zermatr,eyemat,
C      +      jamatr,jemati,
C      +      kfcmat
C      dimension gmatr(ip,ip),gmati(ip,ip),fmatr(ip,ip),fmati(ip,ip),
C      +      pmatr(ip,ip),pmat(ip,ip),fsmatr(ip,ip),fsmati(ip,ip),
C      +      wmatr(ip,ip),wmati(ip,ip),l2matr(ip,ip),l2mati(ip,ip),
C      +      l1matr(ip,ip),l1mati(ip,ip),s2matr(ip,ip),s2mati(ip,ip),
C      +      almatr(ip,ip),almati(ip,ip),t2matr(ip,ip),t2mati(ip,ip),
C      +      t1matr(ip,ip),t1mati(ip,ip),
C      +      wmatr(ip,ip),wmati(ip,ip),efmatr(ip,ip),efmati(ip,ip),
C      +      ermatr(ip,ip),ermati(ip,ip),jvmatr(ip,ip),jvmati(ip,ip),
C      +      tematr(ip,ip),temati(ip,ip),tema2r(ip,ip),tema2l(ip,ip),
C      +      zermatr(ip,ip),eyemat(ip,ip),
C      +      jamatr(ip,ip),jemati(ip,ip),
C      +      kfcmat(ip,ip)

```

```

common /mats/ gmatr, gmati, fmatr, fmati,
+ pmatr, pmati, fmatr, fmati,
+ mmatr, mmati, l2matr, l2mati,
+ llmatr, llmati, s2matr, s2mati,
+ slmatr, slmati, t2matr, t2mati,
+ tmatr, tmati,
+ wmatr, wmati, efmatr, efmati,
+ ermatr, ermati, jwmatr, jwmati,
+ jmatr, jmati,
+ kfcmat
common /utilmt/ zernat, eyemat
C
C common /utilmt/ tematr, temati, tema2r, tema2i,
+ zernat, eyemat
C
C *****
C
C INCLUDE FILE : PLDAT.INC
C *****
CN COMMON NAME : pldat
CA DESCRIPTION : Data for Group Plotting of Performance Indices
CP PARAMETERS :
C
C *****
C integer*2 grpos(4,4), boxcor(4,2), inflen(4,5)
C real*8 xaxdat(4,3), yaxdat(4,3)
C character*40 boxinf(4,5)
C common /plpos/ grpos, xaxdat, yaxdat, boxcor, inflen
C common /lnam/ boxinf
C *****
C
C INCLUDE FILE : RUNVAR.INC
C *****
CN COMMON NAME : runvar
CA DESCRIPTION : Flags Used in the Running of CAD System
CP PARAMETERS :
C
C *****
C logical deffl, profl, qrf1, lqgf1, deafl, lqaf1, deafl, kfl, simfl
C common /runfl/ deffl, profl, qrf1, lqgf1, deafl, lqaf1, deafl, kfl, simfl
C *****
C
C INCLUDE FILE : SYSMNS.INC
C *****
CN COMMON NAME : sysmns
CA DESCRIPTION : System I/O names, matrix names and system titles.
CP PARAMETERS :
C
C inpnms - System input names.
C outnms - System output names.
C prjnm - Project title.
C engnms - Engineer or design team name.
C *****
C dimension inpnms(10), outnms(10)
C character*25 inpnms, outnms, prjnm, engnms
C common /sysnms/ inpnms, outnms, prjnm, engnms
C *****
C
C INCLUDE FILE : SVST.INC
C *****
CN COMMON NAME : syst
CA DESCRIPTION : State-space System Matrices
CP PARAMETERS :
C
C *****
C integer id, nsyst
C parameter (id = 15,
+ nsyst = 5)
C integer precom
C real a,b,c,kci,kfi,q1,r1,kc,q,r,kf,syst,ptrsat
C dimension a(id,id), b(id,id), c(id,id), kci(id,id), kfi(id,id),
+ q1(id,id), r1(id,id), kc(id,id),
+ q(id,id), r(id,id), kf(id,id), ptrsat(id,id),
+ syst(nsyst)
C common /ssdat/ a,b,c,kci,kfi,q1,r1,kc,q,r,kf,ptrsat
C common /syst/ syst
C common /precom/ precom
C *****
C
C INCLUDE FILE : TIME.INC
C *****
CN COMMON NAME : time1
CA DESCRIPTION : Part of the state variables for the time simulation.
CP PARAMETERS :
C *****
C real swdxd(15), xo(15), dxdt(15)
C real xn(15), un(15), rn(15), vn(15), yn(15), ynact(15), zn(15), nn(15)
C real xnobs(15), ynobs(15)
C real xndis(15)
C common /simutl/ swdxd, xo, dxdt
C common /time1/ xn, un, rn, vn, yn, ynact, zn, nn, xnobs, ynobs, xndis
C *****
C
CN COMMON NAME : time2
CA DESCRIPTION : Part of the state variables for the time simulation.
CP PARAMETERS :
C
C ti - Current time.
C dt - Time increment.
C tend - Time limit.
C c1(i) - Runge-Kutta dxdt summing weights.
C c2(i) - Runge-Kutta xn calculation time increments.
C obsinc - Observer included(0) or excluded(1).
C coninc - Controller included(0) or excluded(1).
C setplt - Plot(0) or Not Plot(1) setpoints
C inpplt - Plot(0) or Not Plot(1) inputs
C outplt - Plot(0) or Not Plot(1) outputs
C ostplt - Plot(0) or Not Plot(1) observer states
C patplt - Plot(0) or Not Plot(1) process states
C stpinp(i) - Number of input to be stepped.
C stpdat(i) - Time at which input is to be stepped.
C stpinc(i) - Step size.
C twmax - Time : Maximum width (dots).
C twstrt - Time : X start point.
C thmax - Time : Maximum height (dots).
C thstrt - Time : Y start point.
C twidth - Time : No. of plots across the page.
C theigh - Time : No. of plots down the page.
C txdel - Time : Width of one plot (dots).
C

```



```

C          tydel - Time : Height of one plot (dots).
C *****
      real*4 ti,dt,tend,c1(4),c2(3)
      integer*2 obsinc,coninc,setplt,inpplt,outplt,ostplt,psplt
      integer*2 stpinc(5)
      real*4 stpdat(5),stpinc(5)
      integer*2 twmax,twstrt,thmax,thstrt,twidth,theigh,txdel,tydel
      common /time2/ ti,dt,tend,c1,c2,
+             obsinc,coninc,setplt,inpplt,outplt,ostplt,psplt,
+             stpinc,stpdat,stpinc,
+             twmax,twstrt,thmax,thstrt,twidth,theigh,
+             txdel,tydel

C *****
CN      COMMON NAME   : time3
CA      DESCRIPTION   : Arrays for time simulation axes settings.
CP      PARAMETERS    :
C          xtlim - X axes bounds.
C          ytlim - Y axes bounds.
C          tscale - Axes scales (dots/unit).
C          tcentre - Axes Centre (dots and units).
C          tgraph - Temporary array used to draw axes.
C *****

      real*8 xtlim(3),ytlim(3,10),tscale(2,10),tcentr(4,10)
      integer*2 tgraph(4)
      common /time3/ xtlim,ytlim,tscale,tcentr,tgraph

C *****
CN      COMMON NAME   : time4
CA      DESCRIPTION   : Arrays for time simulation axes settings.
CP      PARAMETERS    :
C *****
      integer ninc,dinc,rinc,ntyp,dtyp,rtyp,plnoi
      integer nchset(15),dchset(15),rchset(15)
      integer*4 irand
      real nampl,dampl,rampl,nfre,dfre,rfre
      real nchdat(2,15),dchdat(2,15),rchdat(2,15)
      common /time4/ ninc,dinc,rinc,ntyp,dtyp,rtyp,nchset,dchset,rchset,
+             irand,nampl,dampl,rampl,nfre,dfre,rfre,
+             nchdat,dchdat,rchdat,plnoi
C *****

```

M8) OPTCAD Development/Execution Information

The required subroutines and other program modules for the development of the OPTCAD package are grouped into libraries of object code. These libraries (and some other object files) are then linked to the object file OPTCAD.OBJ compiled from the main program to form the executable file, OPTCAD.EXE. The following instruction shown in bold type is given to the Microsoft Fortran LINKer:

link

**optcad+inical+inidat+keydat+anal+piplot+pldat+excuse,,,iglib+
math+iolib+edlib+lqg+perlib+simlib/SE:360/E;**

The object modules optcad.obj, inical.obj, inidat.obj, keydat.obj, anal.obj, piplot.obj, pldat.obj and excuse.obj are linked, together with the modules grouped in the libraries iglib.lib, math.lib, iolib.lib, lqg.lib, perlib.lib, and simlib.lib, by the Microsoft LINKer. The tables that follow show which data and object modules are grouped together in the indicated libraries. The modules are indicated in capital letters, while the file in which the modules are located are indicated by lowercase type.

Module	File	Module	File
DEFNAM...	....eddef	DWSHAP...	....edtmat
DWSQRS...	....edtmat	EDDAT....	....eddat
EDDEF....	....eddef	EDGENM...	....edgenm
EDITM....	....edtmat	EDK.....	....edk
EDMAT....	....edtmat	EDPREC...	....edprec
EDPRO....	....edpro	EDQR.....	....edqr
EDQR0....	....edqr0	EDQR1....	....edqr1
EDSYS....	....edsys	FILNAM...	....eddef
KEY.....	....eddef	MOVCRS...	....edtmat
PRECOM...	....edk	RUNFL....	....eddat
SETBLK...	....edtmat	SSSDAT...	....edk
SYST.....	....edk	UPBLK....	....edtmat
WRTITL...	....edtmat		

Table M8.1: Modules in the library edlib.lib

Module	File	Module	File
APPEND...	....strops	ARC.....	....util
ASPACE...	....axes	ATTPG....	....util
BLKFIL...	....util	BLKSEC...	....dohelp
BOX.....	....util	CALAXE...	....axes
CIRC.....	....util	CLRSCR...	....util
CMPSTR...	....strops	COPYST...	....strops
DEFDRV...	....util	DERROR...	....derror
DISP.....	....util	DISPAGE..	....util
DLINE....	....util	DOAX.....	....axes
DOGNUM...	....axes	DOHELP...	....dohelp
DOMENU...	....domenu	DRAWPT...	....plot
DRVHLP...	....dohelp	DRWLET...	....drwlet
DWAXES...	....axes	DWNUMB...	....axes
DXTICK...	....axes	DYTICK...	....axes
ERTONE...	....util	FFIRST...	....util
FHELP....	....mtext	FILL.....	....util
FINDPG...	....dohelp	FLIPG1...	....help
FNEXT....	....util	GETATT...	....util
GETDEC...	....axes	GETERR...	....derror
GETHEL...	....help	GETI2....	....geti2
GETI4....	....geti4	GETKEY...	....getkey
GETNUM...	....getnum	GETOCT...	....axes
GETPG....	....util	GETR4....	....getr4
GETR8....	....getr8	GETWPG...	....util
GMODE....	....util	GNUM.....	....gnums
GPAGE....	....util	INDERR...	....derror
INKEY....	....getkey	INKEY2...	....help
INMENU...	....inmenu	INT10....	....util
INTONE...	....util	INTSCR...	....screen
LENSTR...	....strops	LEVEL....	....util
MOVE.....	....util	NOBLNK...	....strin
NUMSTR...	....numstr	PLOT.....	....util
PLOTPT...	....plot	PNUMS....	....axes
PRHELP...	....dohelp	PRINTCH..	....util
PRPAGE...	....dohelp	PRSCRS...	....pscr
PRSTR....	....util	PRTI2....	....prti2
PRTI4....	....prti4	PRTR4....	....prtr4
PRTR8....	....prtr8	REDERR...	....derror
RETONE...	....util	RJUST....	....strops
RSTERR...	....derror	RSTSCR...	....screen
SCANIN...	....strin	STRCPY...	....strops
STRIN....	....strin	TMODE....	....util
TO_UPPER.	....util	WIPSCR...	....util
WRHEAD...	....wrhead	WRITPG...	....util
WRTSTR...	....util	XDECAD...	....axes
XLIN.....	....axes	XOCTAV...	....axes
XPOS.....	....util	YDATA....	....axes
YPOS.....	....util		

Table M8.2: Modules in the library iglib.lib

Module	File	Module	File
DATA.....	....data	DEFNAM...	....rdmtld
DODIR.....	....dodir	FILNAM...	....rdmtld
FILOVW...	....filovw	GETFIL...	....getfil
KEY.....	....lodlqg	LODDAT...	....loddat
LODDEA...	....loddea	LODDER...	....loddes
LODK.....	....lodk	LODLQA...	....lodlqa
LODLQG...	....lodlqg	LODMAT...	....lodmat
LODPER...	....lodper	LODPI...	....lodpi
LODPRO...	....lodpro	LODQR...	....lodqr
MAKNAM...	....maknam	MATDAT...	....matdat
MATST...	....matst	PERCOM...	....matdat
PERDAT...	....matdat	PERLEV...	....matdat
PLPTS...	....lodlqa	PRDERR...	....prderr
PRECOM...	....lodlqg	RDMTLD...	....rdmtld
RUNFL...	....loddat	SAVDAT...	....savdat
SAVDEA...	....savdea	SAVDES...	....savdes
SAVK.....	....savk	SAVLQA...	....savlqa
SAVLQG...	....savlqg	SAVMAT...	....savmat
SAVPER...	....savper	SAVPRO...	....savpro
SAVQR...	....savqr	SSSDAT...	....lodlqg
SYST.....	....lodlqg		

Table M8.3: Modules in the library iolib.lib

Module	File	Module	File
DIMS.....	....optkc	LHS.....	....lhs
OPTKC.....	....optkc	OPTKF.....	....optkf
OPTMAT...	....optkc	PRECOM...	....optkc
RICC.....	....optkc	SPMATS...	....optkc
SSSDAT...	....optkc	SYNTH....	....synth
SYST.....	....optkc		

Table M8.4: Modules in the library lqg.lib

Module	File	Module	File
ADD.....	....add	CINV.....	....cinv
CMULT....	....cmult	COMHES...	....math
COMLR2...	....math	INVERT...	....invert
MULT.....	....mult	QZVECA...	....math
RNDNRM...	....rndnrm	SIMEQ.....	....simeq
SVD.....	....svd	SVMAX.....	....svmax
SVMIN....	....svmin	TRANS.....	....trans
URAND....	....urand	UTILMT...	....svd
VECS.....	....svd		

Table M8.5: Modules in the library math.lib

Module	File	Module	File
CREATE...	....create	DISVOP...	....disvop
EDPOPT...	....edpopt	INTPER...	....intper
JWMAT....	....jwmat	KEY.....	....peropt
LNAM.....	....peropt	MATS.....	....percal
PERCAL...	....percal	PERCOM...	....percal
PERDAT...	....percal	PERLEV...	....percal
PEROPT...	....peropt	PERPLT...	....perplt
PLPOS....	....peropt	PLPTS....	....peropt
PRECOM...	....percal	RUNFL....	....create
SSSDAT...	....percal	SYST.....	....percal
TOGVOP...	....togvop	UTILMT...	....percal
VIEW.....	....peropt	WRCMAT...	....wrcmat

Table M8.6: Modules in the library perlib.lib

Module	File	Module	File
CHKQT....	....simul	CONCAL....	....concal
DEFNAM....	....simul	DIST.....	....dist
DOSIM....	....simul	EDSCAL....	....simscl
FILNAM....	....simul	GAUIN....	....gauin
GETSET....	....getset	INISIM....	....simul
KEY.....	....gauin	NINDIN....	....nindin
NOIDIS....	....noidis	NOISE....	....noise
OBSSTA....	....obssta	PERSET....	....perset
PLTSIM....	....simul	PLTSTA....	....simul
PRECOM....	....noise	PROSTA....	....prosta
PRSCAL....	....simscl	SETPER....	....setper
SIMGRF....	....simul	SIMOPT....	....simopt
SIMSCL....	....simscl	SIMUL....	....simul
SIMUTL....	....gauin	SININ....	....sinin
SSSDAT....	....noise	SYSNMS....	....simul
SYST.....	....noise	TIME1....	....gauin
TIME2....	....gauin	TIME3....	....gauin
TIME4....	....gauin	TOGDTY....	....togdty
TOGOPT....	....togopt		

Table M8.7: Modules in the library simlib.lib

APPENDIX N

HERIG SYSTEM INFORMATION

N1) HERIG System Subroutines

A table of the HERIG system subroutine names follows on the next page. The name of each subroutine, together with the file in which it is located and the page in the appendix on which it is listed, is given in the table.

University of Cape Town

HERIG System Subroutines			
Name	File	Description	Page
blmap	BLMAP.FOR	Maps Comment/Diagram Positions on Run Screen	482
conalg	CONALG.FOR	Stabilizing PI Control Algorithm	483
fixdat	FIXDAT.FOR	Convert Input and Output Data for Group Plotting	483
fixout	FIXOUT.FOR	Convert Temperature Output from ADC	484
fixset	FIXSET.FOR	Convert Setpoint Data for Group Plotting	484
fixstp	FIXSTP.FOR	Convert Stepped Setpoint for Group Plotting	485
formpl	FORMPL.FOR	Obtain Format of User Response Data Plots	485
grinit	GRINIT.FOR	Initialize Set of Graph Axes	486
grldat	GRLDAT.FOR	Block Data Containing Group Data Plot Labels	487
hebdat	HEBDAT.FOR	Block Data of HE Block Diag Labels/Dimen	488
heblock	HEBLOCK.FOR	Print Heat Exchanger Block Diagram Shell	488
heplot	HEPLOT.FOR	Drive User/Group Plot Menu and Plot Group Data	489
herig	HERIG.FOR	Initialize Program and Present Main Menu	491
herun	HERUN.FOR	Runs Rig for Modes of Stabilizing Control	492
iaddeg	IADDEG.FOR	Convert Real Degrees Celcius to Integer Number	493
iadper	IADPER.FOR	Convert Real Percentage to Integer Number	493
idegrc	IDEGRC.FOR	Convert Integer Degrees Celcius to Integer Number	493
imaxmn	IMXMN.FOR	Check and Clip Max/Min Values to DAC	494
imaxmn	IMXMN.FOR	Check and Clip Max/Min Setpoint Values	494
imaxmt	IMXMT.FOR	Check and Clip Max/Min Temperature	494
inicon	INICON.FOR	Initialize Stabilizing PI Controller Parameters	494
inilog	INILOG.FOR	Initialize Input/Output/Setpoint Logged Values	495
iniov	INIOVR.FOR	Initialize Input/Output/Setpoint Values	495
init	INIT.FOR	Call and Include Initializing Proc/Block Data	496
inrunv	INRUNV.FOR	Block Data Initializing Run and LQG Variables	496
iperc	IPERC.FOR	Convert Integer Number to Integer Percentage	498
itmxmn	ITXMN.FOR	Check and Clip Max/Min Values to DAC	498

OPTCAD System Subroutines			
Name	File	Description	Page
keyerr	KEYERR.FOR	Indicate Incorrect Key Pressed	498
logval	LOGVAL.FOR	Log Input/Output/Setpoint Values	498
lqgrun	LQGRUN.FOR	Runs Rig for Modes of LQG control	499
lqgtyp	LQGTYP.FOR	Drive Menu for Options Running under LQG Control	502
maxmin	MAXMIN.FOR	Check and Clip Max/Min Values to DAC	503
mlmvi2	MLMVI2.FOR	Multiply Integer Matrix and Vector	503
mlmvr8	MLMVR8.FOR	Multiply Real*8 Matrix and Vector	503
onepl	ONEPL.FOR	Plot Response Data Chosen by User	504
pervvv	PERVVN.FOR	Perturb Rig Setpoint Gaussianly or Sinuloidally	505
grldat	GRLDAT.FOR	Block Data Containing User Plot Data and Labels	506
prsel	PRSEL.FOR	Utility for Selecting Data for Plotting	507
rblock	RBLOCK.FOR	Draw Reactor Block on Heat Exch Block Diag Shell	507
rdegrc	RDEGRC.FOR	Convert Integer Number to Real Degrees Celcius	507
rperc	RPERC.FOR	Convert Integer Number to Real Percentage	508
runini	RUNINI.FOR	Initialize Screens/Flags for Running of Rig	508
runkey	RUNKEY.FOR	Service Keyboard Run Mode	508
runrig	RUNRIG.FOR	Drive Rig Running Menu	511
hebdat	HEBDAT.FOR	Block Data of HE Block Diag Run Screen Labels	512
selpl	SELPL.FOR	Controls Selection of Data for User Plots	512
servop	SERVOP.FOR	Service Keyb. while Select Resp Data for Plots	513
typscr	TYPSCR.FOR	Type Headings on Heat Exchanger Block Diagram	514
updscri	UPDSCR.FOR	Update Values of Inp/Outp/Setp on Run Block Diag	516
usplot	USPLOT.FOR	Drive User Plot Option Menu	517

```

C
C      FILE                : BLMAP.FOR
C *****
CM      MODULE NAME        : blmap
CA      FUNCTION           : Maps Comment/Diagram Positions on Run Screen
CS      CALL SEQUENCE      : call blmap()
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS   : None
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS  : None
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES   : Following variables contained in include file:
C
C      hebblock.inc
C      resw,resh,vline,hline,tw,th,chw,chh,
C      x,y,x0,y0,xpos,ypos,
C      posfs(2,10),posfs(2,2),posls(2,4),poscv(2,6),
C      posst(2,4),post(2,4),optxin,optyin,
C      tsnam(2,10),fsnam(2,2),lsnam(2,4),cvnam(2,6),
C      stnam(2,4),tnam(4),
C      gap,blh,bltop,stptl,stptbl
CM      MODULES CALLED     : None!
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS  : None!
CC      COMMENTS          : Maps the input and output variable names to positions
C                          on the screen. These names are printed onto the
C                          heat exchanger block diagram in the subroutine
C                          prtscr()
C *****
C      subroutine blmap()
C$include: 'hebblock.inc'
C
C      integer*2 mult,inc,dec,tdec,count
C      integer*2 xin,yin,tsxin,tsyin,fsxin,fsyin,lsxin,lsyin,
C      + cvxin,cvyin,stxin,styin,txin,tyin
C      integer*2 gap,blh,bltop,stptl,stptbl
C      common /scrcon/ gap,blh,bltop,stptl,stptbl
C
C      mult = 0
C      inc = 1
C      dec = 4
C      tdec = 9
C      count = 1
C
C      Initial points on screen defined
C      x0 = (720 - ( 2*(resw + (hline - 3*resw/4)) + 4*tw + 3*hline) )/2
C      y0 = resh + 2*chh
C
C      xin = x0 + resw/4 + hline
C      yin = y0 + vline
C
C      Initial positions of name sets defined
C      tsxin = xin + tw + 1.5*chw
C      tsyin = yin + chh
C      fsxin = x0 + resw/4 - 5*chw
C      fsyin = y0 + chh
C      lsxin = xin + (tw - 4*chw)/2
C      lsyin = yin - th/4 + chh
C      cvxin = xin + tw + hline - 5*chw
C      cvyin = yin - 1.5*chh
C      stxin = xin + (tw - 4*chw)/2
C      styin = yin - th/4 - 1.5*chh
C      txin = xin + (tw - 4*chw)/2
C      tyin = yin + 3*th/4 - 1.5*chh
C
C      Initial points of option menu defined
C      optxin = 10
C      optyin = y0 + 2*vline + th/2 + resh + ((y0 - resh) - 7) + 2 + chh
C
C      Useful dimensions defined
C      gap = (y0 - resh) - 7
C      blh = 2*resh + 2*vline + th/2
C      bltop = y0 - resh
C
C      Defining positions of names on the screen
C      do 900 count = 1, 4
C
C      Temperature sensors T2 to T5
C      posfs(1,(inc+1)) = tsxin + mult*(tw + hline)
C      posfs(2,(inc+1)) = tsyin
C
C      Temperature sensors T9 to T6
C      posfs(1,tdec) = cvxin + mult*(tw + hline)
C      posfs(2,tdec) = tsyin + th/2
C
C      Level sensors L1 to L4
C      posls(1,dec) = lsxin + mult*(tw + hline)
C      posls(2,dec) = lsyin
C
C      Control valves C2 to C5
C      poscv(1,(inc+1)) = cvxin + mult*(tw + hline)
C      poscv(2,(inc+1)) = cvyin
C
C      Stirrers S1 to S4
C      posst(1,dec) = stxin + mult*(tw + hline)
C      posst(2,dec) = styin
C
C      Tank labels No4 to No1
C      post(1,dec) = txin + mult*(tw + hline)
C      post(2,dec) = tyin
C
C      inc = inc + 1
C      dec = dec - 1
C      tdec = tdec - 1
C      mult = mult + 1
C
C 900 continue
C
C      Temperature sensors T1 and T10
C      posfs(1,1) = xin - 5*chw
C      posfs(2,1) = yin + th/2 + chh
C      posfs(1,10) = x0 + resw/4 + 1.5*chw
C      posfs(2,10) = tsyin
C
C      Control valves C1 and C6
C      poscv(1,1) = xin - 5*chw
C      poscv(2,1) = cvyin
C      poscv(1,6) = xin + 4*(tw + hline) + 1.5*chw
C      poscv(2,6) = yin + th/2 - chh
C
C      Flow sensors F1 and F2
C      posfs(1,1) = fsxin
C      posfs(2,1) = fsyin
C      posfs(1,2) = xin + 4*(tw + hline) + 1.5*chw
C      posfs(2,2) = yin + th/2 + 1.2*chh
C
C      return
C      end

```

```

C          thus (5-grph) ranges from 4 to 1)
C          setper(i) = real(setval(i,(5-grph)))
900      continue
C      elseif (opt.eq.2) then.
C          do 850 i = 1, sampl
C              Flowmeters F1 to F2 correspond to
C              setpoints No5 to No6
C              (grph ranges from 1 to 4:
C              thus (grph+4) ranges from 5 to 8)
C              if (grph.le.2) setper(i) = real(setval(i,(grph+4)))
850      continue
C      else
C          do 800 i = 1, sampl
C              Temp probe T5: setpoint No8
C              Temp probe T8: setpoint No9
C              Temp probe T3: setpoint No10
C              Temp probe T1: setpoint No7
C              if (grph.eq.1) setper(i) = real(setval(i,8))
C              if (grph.eq.2) setper(i) = real(setval(i,9))
C              if (grph.eq.3) setper(i) = real(setval(i,10))
C              if (grph.eq.4) setper(i) = real(setval(i,7))
800      continue
C      endif
C      return
C      end
C *****
CH      REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1          A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND
C *****
C      FILE          : FIXSTP.FOR
C *****
CH      MODULE NAME      : fixstp
CA      FUNCTION        : Convert Stepped Setpoint for Group Plotting
CS      CALL SEQUENCE   : call fixstp()
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: logval.inc
C                          Common blocks: /stpper/ stpper
C                          /runmod/ mode
C
CH      MODULES CALLED   : None
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC      COMMENTS        : Does the following:
C                          If running in manual mode (mode.le.4), then
C                          Convert integer value for stepped input
C                          (only) to real percentage
C                          Elseif running in automatic mode (mode.gt.4),
C                          then
C                          Convert integer value for stepped setpoint
C                          (only) to real percentage
C                          That's It, if anyone has bothered to read this!
C *****
C      subroutine fixstp()
C      $include: 'logval.inc'
C      integer*2 mode,stepid
C      real*4 stpper(1800)
C      common /stpper/ stpper
C      common /runmod/ mode
C      if (mode.le.4) then
C          do 900 i = 1, sampl
C              stpper(i) = rperc(inpval(i,stepid))
900      continue
C      else
C          do 850 i = 1, sampl
C              if (stepid.le.6) then
C                  stpper(i) = rperc(setval(i,stepid))
C              else
C                  stpper(i) = rdegrc(setval(i,stepid))
C              endif
850      continue
C      endif
C      return
C      end
C *****
CH      REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1          A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND
C *****
C      FILE          : FORMPL.FOR
C *****
CH      MODULE NAME      : formpl
CA      FUNCTION        : Obtain Format of User Response Data Plots
CS      CALL SEQUENCE   : call formpl()
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc,logval.inc
C                          Common blocks: /scalop/ scalop,forsel,forno
C                          /plcomm/ plcomm
C
CH      MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : wrhead,prt12,geti2
C                          Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR,DISP,INKEY,STRIN,ERTONE
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC      COMMENTS        : Interrogate user on graphics page 0 to obtain format
C                          of rig response data. Specifications for the
C                          vertical and horizontal axes, as well as comments for
C                          the plots are obtained.
C *****
C      subroutine formpl()
C      implicit integer*2 (q,s,i)
C      $include: 'keys.inc'
C      $include: 'logval.inc'
C      integer*2 scalop(2,2,3),forsel,forno,page,key
C      character*60 plcomm
C      common /scalop/ scalop,forsel,forno
C      common /plcomm/ plcomm
C
C      forsel = 1
C      forno = 1
C      page = 0
C      call WIPSCR(0)
C      call DISP(0)
C      call wrhead(page,((720-9*31)/2),20,31,

```

```

+      'Choosing format for User Plots.')
+ call wrhead(page,(scalop(1,1,1)-120),(scalop(1,1,2)-20),34,
+'Scale of Horizontal Axis (seconds).')
+ call WRTSTR(page,(scalop(1,1,1)-100),scalop(1,1,2),8,
+'Maximum:')
+ call WRTSTR(page,(scalop(1,2,1)-100),scalop(1,2,2),8,
+'Minimum:')
+ call wrhead(page,(scalop(2,1,1)-120),(scalop(2,1,2)-20),31,
+'Scale of Vertical Axis (units).')
+ call WRTSTR(page,(scalop(2,1,1)-100),scalop(2,1,2),8,
+'Maximum:')
+ call WRTSTR(page,(scalop(2,2,1)-100),scalop(2,2,2),8,
+'Minimum:')
+ call wrhead(page,90,145,35,'Enter comment for chosen user plot.')

do 45 k = 1, 2
do 46 j = 1,2
+   call prt12(page,scalop(k,j,1),scalop(k,j,2),4,'(I4)',
+   4,scalop(k,j,3))
46   continue
45   continue
+   call WRTSTR(page,90,165,60,plcomm)
50   continue

if (forsel.ne.3) then
100  continue
+   key = get12(page,scalop(forsel,forno,1),
+   scalop(forsel,forno,2),4,'(I4)',4,scalop(forsel,forno,3))
+   if ((key.ne.esck).and.(key.ne.upk).and.(key.ne.downk))
+   goto 100

+   call WRTSTR(page,200,240,32,
+   ')
+   call WRTSTR(page,200,260,32,
+   ')
+   if ((forno.eq.1).and.(forsel.eq.1)) then
+   if (scalop(forsel,forno,3).gt.((sampl-1)/hertz)) then
+   call ERTONE()
+   call LEVEL(0)
+   call WRTSTR(page,200,240,27,
+   'Maximum time cannot exceed ')
+   call prt12(page,(200+27*9),240,4,'(I4)',4,
+   int((sampl-1)/hertz))
+   call LEVEL(1)
+   call WRTSTR(page,200,260,27,
+   'Correct value and continue.')
+   key = INKEY(2)
+   endif
+   endif
200  else
+   continue
+   key = STRIN(page,90,165,60,plcomm)
+   if ((key.ne.esck).and.(key.ne.upk).and.(key.ne.downk))
+   goto 200
+   endif

if (key.eq.upk) then
+   forno = forno - 1
+   if (forsel.eq.3) then
+   forsel = 2
+   forno = 2
+   elseif (forno.eq.0) then
+   forsel = forsel - 1
+   forno = 2
+   if (forsel.eq.0) then
+   forsel = 3
+   forno = 1
+   endif
+   endif
+   elseif (key.eq.downk) then
+   forno = forno + 1
+   if (forsel.eq.3) then
+   forsel = 1
+   forno = 1
+   elseif (forno.eq.3) then
+   forsel = forsel + 1
+   forno = 1
+   if (forsel.eq.4) forsel = 1
+   endif
+   else
+   if (key.ne.esck) call ERTONE()
+   endif
+   if (key.ne.esck) goto 50
+   return
+   end
C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C  VERSION   BY      DATE      COMMENT
C  1.1      A. de Waal    06/01/90    Finally Commented
C  FILEEND :
C *****

C  FILE : GRINIT.FOR
C *****
CN  MODULE NAME : grinit
CA  FUNCTION : Initialize Set of Graph Axes
CS  CALL SEQUENCE : call grinit(page,nums,xtype,x,y,dim1,dim2,dim3,dim4,
+   scale,centre)
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS : page: integer - Page number on which to be drawn
C  nums: integer - Axes routine function number
C  0 : No numbers on axes
C  1 : Numbers on the axes
C  2 : No axes or numbers to be drawn
C  xtype: integer - Type of axes to be drawn
C  1 : linear
C  2 : decade
C  3 : octave
C  x(3) : real*8 - X axes dimensions :
C  x(1): Xmaximum.
C  x(2): Xminimum.
C  x(3): X axes or origin.
C  y(3) : real*8 - Y axes dimensions :

```

```

C      y(1): Ymaximum.
C      y(2): Yminimum.
C      y(3): Y axes or origin.
C      dim1..dim4 : integer*2 - Dimensions of the
C      area on the graphics page in
C      which the set of axes are to be
C      drawn.
C      dim1: X co-ord of the area
C      : lower left corner.
C      dim2: Y co-ord of the area
C      : lower left corner.
C      dim3: Width of area speci-
C      fied in dots.
C      dim4: Height of area speci-
C      fied in dots.
C
CO     OUTPUT PARAMETERS:
C       scale(2) - (real*8) The axes to page
C       scaling factors (dots/axis
C       unit).
C       scale(1) - x axes scale.
C       scale(2) - y axes scale.
C       centre(4) - (real*8) The origin of the axes
C       on the actual graphics page and
C       the axes origin (as given in
C       x(3) and y(3)).
C       centre(1) - x position of origin
C       specified in dots.
C       centre(2) - y position of origin
C       specified in dots.
C       centre(3) - x co-ord of origin
C       specified in axes
C       units.
C       centre(4) - y co-ord of origin
C       specified in axes
C       units.
C
CG     GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CO     OUTPUT PARAMETERS :
CM     MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : dwaxes
CE     ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC     COMMENTS        : Utility routine to interface to graph axes drawing
C                        routine dwaxes.
C *****
C      subroutine grinit(page,num,xtype,x,y,dim1,dim2,dim3,dim4,
C      +                scale,centre)
C      integer*2 page,num,xtype,dim1,dim2,dim3,dim4,graph(4)
C      real*8 x,y,scale,centre
C      graph(1) = dim1
C      graph(2) = dim2
C      graph(3) = dim3
C      graph(4) = dim4
C      call dwaxes(page,num,xtype,x,y,graph,scale,centre)
C      return
C      end
C *****
CH     REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION          BY              DATE           COMMENT
C      1.1             A. de Waal      06/01/90         Finally Commented
C      FILEEND          :
C *****
C      FILE            : GRLDAT.FOR
C *****
CN     MODULE NAME      : grldat
CA     FUNCTION         : Block Data Containing Group Data Plot Labels
CS     CALL SEQUENCE    : Not a subroutine
CI     INPUT PARAMETERS : n/a
CO     OUTPUT PARAMETERS: n/a
CG     GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: grlab.inc
CM     MODULES CALLED   : n/a
CE     ERROR CONDITIONS : n/a
CC     COMMENTS        : Block data section containing label data for all the
C                        group response data plots.
C *****
C      block data grldat
C $include: 'grlab.inc'
C      data (xlpos(i),i=1,4)/6,6,362,362/
C      data (ylpos(i),i=1,4)/35,175,175,35/
C      data lablen/39/,stepl1/60/,stinl1/2/,qrbf1/60/
C      data (((label(k,j,i),i=1,4),j=1,4),k=1,2)
C AUTMAN k = 1 (manual mode)
C option j = 1
C      +      /'1:Inp C2[%] 2:Out L4[%]
C      +      /'1:Inp C3[%] 2:Out L3[%]
C      +      /'1:Inp C4[%] 2:Out L2[%]
C      +      /'1:Inp C5[%] 2:Out L1[%]
C option j = 2
C      +      /'1:Inp C1[%] 2:Out F1[%]
C      +      /'1:Inp C6[%] 2:Out F2[%]
C      +      /'1:Inp C1[%] 2:Out T10[C]
C      +      /'1:Inp C6[%] 2:Out T6[C]
C option j = 3
C      +      /'1:Inp S1[%] 2:Out T5[C]
C      +      /'1:Inp S2[%] 2:Out T8[C]
C      +      /'1:Inp S3[%] 2:Out T3[C]
C      +      /'1:Inp S4[%] 2:Out T1[C]
C option j = 4
C      +      /'1:Inp S1[%] 2:Out T7[C]
C      +      /'1:Inp S2[%] 2:Out T4[C]
C      +      /'1:Inp S3[%] 2:Out T9[C]
C      +      /'1:Inp S4[%] 2:Out T2[C]
C AUTMAN k = 2 (automatic mode)
C option j = 1
C      +      /'1:Inp C2[%] 2:Out L4[%] 3:Set L4[%]
C      +      /'1:Inp C3[%] 2:Out L3[%] 3:Set L3[%]
C      +      /'1:Inp C4[%] 2:Out L2[%] 3:Set L2[%]
C      +      /'1:Inp C5[%] 2:Out L1[%] 3:Set L1[%]
C option j = 2
C      +      /'1:Inp C1[%] 2:Out F1[%] 3:Set F1[%]
C      +      /'1:Inp C6[%] 2:Out F2[%] 3:Set F2[%]
C      +      /'1:Inp C1[%] 2:Out T10[C]
C      +      /'1:Inp C6[%] 2:Out T6[C]
C option j = 3
C      +      /'1:Inp S1[%] 2:Out T5[C] 3:Set T5[C]
C      +      /'1:Inp S2[%] 2:Out T8[C] 3:Set T8[C]

```

```

+          '1:Inp S3[%] 2:Out T3['C] 3:Set T3['C]',
+          '1:Inp S4[%] 2:Out T1['C] 3:Set T1['C]',
C option j = 4
+          '1:Inp S1[%] 2:Out T7['C]
+          '1:Inp S2[%] 2:Out T4['C]
+          '1:Inp S3[%] 2:Out T9['C]
+          '1:Inp S4[%] 2:Out T2['C]
+
+ data (stplab(i),i=1,2)
+ //Open Loop Step Tests: Trace 4 represents Stepped Input:
+ //Closed Loop Step Tests: Trace 4 represents Stepped Setpoint:
+ data ((stpins(j,i),i=1,10),j=1,2)
+ //C1', 'C2', 'C3', 'C4', 'C5', 'C6',
+ //S1', 'S2', 'S3', 'S4',
+ //L1', 'L2', 'L3', 'L4', 'F1', 'F2',
+ //T1', 'T5', 'T8', 'T3'
+ data (qbrf(i),i=1,2)
+ //O/L Response: C:Valve S:Stirrer L:Level F:Flow T:Temperature
+ //C/L Response: C:Valve S:Stirrer L:Level F:Flow T:Temperature
+ data bl60
+ //
+ data bl12//
+ end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : HEBDAT.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : hebdatt
CA FUNCTION : Block Data of HE Block Diag Labels/Dimen
CS CALL SEQUENCE : Not a subroutine
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : n/a
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : n/a
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Common blocks: /blvals/ resw,resh,vline,hline,tw,
C th,chw,chh
C /blnam/ tsnam,fsnam,lsnam,cvnam,
C stnam,tnam
CM MODULES CALLED : n/a
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : n/a
CC COMMENTS : Block data section containing label and dimensioning
C data for heat exchanger block diagram.
C *****
C block data hebdatt
C integer*2 resw,resh,vline,hline,tw,th,chw,chh
C character*4 tsnam(2,10),fsnam(2,2),lsnam(2,4),cvnam(2,6),
C + stnam(2,4),tnam(4)
C
C common /blvals/ resw,resh,vline,hline,tw,th,
C + chw,chh
C common /blnam/ tsnam,fsnam,lsnam,cvnam,stnam,tnam
C
C data resw/80/,resh/50/,vline/50/,hline/70/,tw/60/,th/100/,
C + chw/9/,chh/12/
C data ((tsnam(j,i),i=1,10),j=1,2) // T1', 'T2', 'T3', 'T4',
C + T5', 'T6', 'T7', 'T8',
C + T9', 'T10',
C + '7:T1', 'T2', '0:T3', 'T4',
C + '8:T5', 'T6', 'T7', '9:T8',
C + T9', 'T10',
C data ((fsnam(j,i),i=1,2),j=1,2) // F1', 'F2', '5:F1', '6:F2'
C data ((lsnam(j,i),i=1,4),j=1,2) // L1', 'L2', 'L3', 'L4',
C + '1:L1', '2:L2', '3:L3', '4:L4'
C data ((cvnam(j,i),i=1,6),j=1,2) // '1:C1', '2:C2', '3:C3', '4:C4',
C + '5:C5', '6:C6',
C + C1', 'C2', 'C3', 'C4',
C + C5', 'C6',
C data ((stnam(j,i),i=1,4),j=1,2) // '7:S1', '8:S2', '9:S3', '0:S4',
C + S1', 'S2', 'S3', 'S4'
C data (tnam(i),i=1,4) // 'No.1', 'No.2', 'No.3', 'No.4'
C
C end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : HEBLOCK.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : heblock
CA FUNCTION : Print Heat Exchanger Block Diagram Shell
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call heblock()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: heblock.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : rblock(reac), arhead(type,size)
C Assembler: BOX(x,y,width,height), MOVE(x,y),
C DLINE(x,y), GPAGE(page),
C WRTSTR(page,x,y,length,string),
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Draws heat exchanger block diagram shell on page 0.
C Symbols for the tanks, piping and reservoirs are
C drawn to give a physically meaningful diagram of the
C system on the screen for easy understanding by the
C user. Instrumentation and readings can be printed
C in an appropriate format on this diagram shell while
C the system is being run.
C *****
C subroutine heblock()
C $include: 'heblock.inc'
C integer*2 reacno,gap
C integer*2 reac,borw,borh,key,page
C
C external DISP
C external BOX
C external MOVE
C external DLINE
C external WRTSTR
C external rblock
C external arhead
C
C reac = 4

```

```

borw = 710
borh = 338
key = 0
page = 0

x = 5
y = 343
call BOX(x,y,borw,borh)

x = 7
gap = (y0 - resh) - 7
y = 7 + gap + 2*(resh + vline) + th/2 + gap
borw = 706
borh = gap + 2*(resh + vline) + th/2 + gap
call BOX(x,y,borw,borh)

borh = 341 - (y + 2)
y = 341
call BOX(x,y,borw,borh)

call BOX(x0,y0,resh,resh)
xpos = x0 + (resw - 4*chw)/2
ypos = y0 - resh + 4*chh/3
call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,4,'Cold')
xpos = x0 + (resw - 7*chw)/2
ypos = ypos + chh
call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,7,'Reserv.')
xpos = x0 + (resw - 8*chw)/2
ypos = ypos + chh
call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,8,'Carbon')
x = x0 + resw/4
y = y0

call MOVE(x,y)
y = y + vline
call DLINE(x,y)
x = x + hline
call DLINE(x,y)

call arhead(1,8)

y = y + th/2
call MOVE(x,y)
x = x - hline
call DLINE(x,y)
y = y + vline
call DLINE(x,y)
call arhead(3,8)
xpos = x - (5*chw/2)
ypos = y + chh
call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,5,'Waste')
x = x + hline
y = y - vline - th/2

do 100, reacno = 1, 4
  call rblock(reac)
  reac = reac - 1
100 continue

call MOVE(x,y)
y = y - vline
call DLINE(x,y)
call arhead(4,8)
xpos = x - (5*chw/2)
ypos = y - 2*chh
call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,5,'Final')
xpos = x - (7*chw/2)
ypos = ypos + chh
call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,7,'Product')

y = y + vline + th/2
call MOVE(x,y)
y = y + vline
call DLINE(x,y)
x = x - (3*resw/4)
y = y + resh
call BOX(x,y,resw,resh)
xpos = x + (resw - 3*chw)/2
ypos = y - resh + 4*chh/3
call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,3,'Hot')
xpos = x + (resw - 7*chw)/2
ypos = ypos + chh
call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,7,'Reserv.')
xpos = x + (resw - 6*chw)/2
ypos = ypos + chh
call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,6,'Pulp')

return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.0 A. de Waal 17/05/89 Creation
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C
C FILE : HEPLLOT.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : heplot
CA FUNCTION : Drive User/Group Plot Menu and Plot Group Data
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call heplot()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: logval.inc,grlab.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,prtr4,prtr8,fixstp,dwaxes,fixdat,
C drawpt,drwlet,fixset,usplot
C Assembler: WIPSCR,DISP,WRTSTR,DOMENU,MOVE,DLINE,
C LEVEL,INKEY
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Does the following:
C - Displays plot choice menu as well as plot axes
C and sample data information
C - Drives menu for choice of one of group plots or
C user-specified plot

```



```

C                                     - If one of group-plots selected (option 4..1),
C                                     plots out chosen group of plots of response
C                                     data on appropriate axes with appropriate
C                                     labels
C                                     - If user plot selected, calls user plot
C                                     subroutine
C *****
C      subroutine heplot()
C      implicit integer*2 (D,I)
C$include: 'logval.inc'
C$include: 'griab.inc'
C      integer*2 i,j,pos,mode,key,autman
C      integer*2 graph,opt13,page,xscale/1/,dots/1/,join/2/,nums/1/
C      integer*2 grfdim(4)
C      real*8 pmax,pmin,xp(3),yp(3)
C      real*4 time(1800)
C      real*8 scale(2),centre(4)
C      real*4 inper(1800),outper(1800),setper(1800),stpper(1800)
C      common /runmod/ mode
C      common /manper/ inper,outper
C      common /autper/ setper
C      common /stpper/ stpper

C      if (mode.le.4) then
C         autman = 1
C      else
C         autman = 2
C      endif

100  continue
C      page = 0
C      nums = 1
C      call WIPSCR(0)
C      call DISP(0)
C      call wrhead(0,50,20,18,'Plotting Rig Data.')
C      call wrhead(0,20,40,30,'Current rig data parameters :-')
C      call WRTSTR(0,20,55,22,'Data from rig sampled ')
C      pos = 20 + 22*9
C      call prt12(0,pos,55,4,'(14)',4,sampl)
C      call WRTSTR(0,(pos+5*9),55,25,' times at a frequency of ')
C      call prtr4(0,(pos+30*9),55,7,'(f7.2)',7,hertz)
C      call WRTSTR(0,(pos+38*9),55,6,'Hertz.')
C      call wrhead(0,20,90,19,'Axes Information :-')
C      call WRTSTR(0,20,105,30,'Horizontal Axes : Time [secs] :')
C      totime = real(sampl-1)/hertz
C      call prtr4(0,300,105,7,'(f10.4)',10,totime)
C      call WRTSTR(0,20,120,43,
+      'Vertical Axes : Percentage of Full Scale.')
C      pmax = 4095.0
C      pmin = 0.0
C      call WRTSTR(0,210,135,24,'Max :           Min : ')
C      call prtr8(0,260,135,7,'(q10.4)',10,pmax)
C      call prtr8(0,430,135,7,'(q10.4)',10,pmin)
C      call WRTSTR(0,20,150,43,
+      '          : Degrees Celcius (Temp). ')
C      call WRTSTR(0,210,165,24,'Max :           Min : ')
C      call prtr8(0,260,165,7,'(q10.4)',10,pmax)
C      call prtr8(0,430,165,7,'(q10.4)',10,pmin)

C
C      opt13 = DOMENU(13)
C
C      if ((opt13.le.4).and.(opt13.ne.0)) then
C         page = 1
C         call WIPSCR(page)
C         call DISP(page)

C         xp(1) = DBLE(INT2((sampl-1)/(5*hertz)))*5.0
C         if ((MOD((sampl-1)/hertz),5).gt.0) xp(1) = xp(1) + 5.0
C         xp(2) = 0.0
C         xp(3) = 0.0
C         yp(1) = pmax
C         yp(2) = pmin
C         yp(3) = pmin

C         do 199 i = 0,(sampl-1)
C            time(i+1) = REAL(i)/(hertz)
199      continue

C         call MOVE(4,301)
C         call DLINE(715,301)
C         call MOVE(4,162)
C         call DLINE(715,162)
C         call MOVE(360,301)
C         call DLINE(360,22)
C         call WRTSTR(page,((720-49*9)/2),18,49,
+         'Heat Exchanger Counter-Current Process Responses.')
C         call MOVE(4,22)
C         call DLINE(715,22)
C         if ((mode.eq.3).or.(mode.eq.4).or.
+         (mode.eq.7).or.(mode.eq.8)) then
C            call fixstp()
C            call WRTSTR(page,((720-65*9)/2),313,
+            step11,b160)
C            call WRTSTR(page,((720-65*9)/2+60*9),313,
+            stin11,b12)
C            call LEVEL(0)
C            call WRTSTR(page,((720-65*9)/2),313,
+            step11,stplab(autman))
C            call WRTSTR(page,((720-65*9)/2+60*9),313,
+            stin11,stpins(autman,step1d))
C            call LEVEL(1)
C         else
C            call WRTSTR(page,((720-65*9)/2),313,
+            step11,b160)
C            call WRTSTR(page,((720-65*9)/2+60*9),313,
+            stin11,b12)
C            call LEVEL(0)
C            call WRTSTR(page,((720-60*9)/2),313,
+            grbrf1,grbrf(autman))
C            call LEVEL(1)
C         endif

C         do 900 graph = 1, 4
C            if (graph.eq.1) then
C Lower Left Corner X co-ord

```

```

          grfdim(1) = 10
C Lower Left Corner Y co-ord
          grfdim(2) = 163
C Width
          grfdim(3) = 335
C Height
          grfdim(4) = 110
          call WRTSTR(page,6,(163-110)-4,39,
+           '[units] = 0:0t, 20°C, 4095:100t, 80°C')
          call WRTSTR(page,333,151,3,'[s]')
          elseif (graph.eq.2) then
            grfdim(1) = 10
            grfdim(2) = 303
            grfdim(3) = 335
            grfdim(4) = 110
            call WRTSTR(page,6,(303-110)-4,39,
+           '[units] = 0:0t, 20°C, 4095:100t, 80°C')
            call WRTSTR(page,333,290,3,'[s]')
          elseif (graph.eq.3) then
            grfdim(1) = 365
            grfdim(2) = 303
            grfdim(3) = 335
            grfdim(4) = 110
            call WRTSTR(page,362,(303-110)-4,39,
+           '[units] = 0:0t, 20°C, 4095:100t, 80°C')
            call WRTSTR(page,689,290,3,'[s]')
          else
            grfdim(1) = 365
            grfdim(2) = 163
            grfdim(3) = 335
            grfdim(4) = 110
            call WRTSTR(page,362,(163-110)-4,39,
+           '[units] = 0:0t, 20°C, 4095:100t, 80°C')
            call WRTSTR(page,689,151,3,'[s]')
          endif
          call LEVEL(0)
          call WRTSTR(page,xlpos(graph),ylpos(graph),
+           lablen,label(autman,opt13,graph))
          call LEVEL(1)
          call dwaxes(page,nums,xscale,xp,yp,grfdim,scale,centre)
          call fixdat(opt13,graph)
          call drawpt(page,xscale,time,inper,sampl,centre,
+           scale,join)
          xtrid = time(sampl)
          call drwlet(page,xtrid,inper(sampl),
+           centre,scale,'1')
          call drawpt(page,xscale,time,outper,sampl,centre,
+           scale,dots)
          xtrid = time(sampl) + (1.0/hertz)*7.0/(SNGL(scale(1)))
          call drwlet(page,xtrid,outper(sampl),
+           centre,scale,'2')
          if ((mode.ge.5).and.(opt13.le.3)) then
            if (.not.( (opt.eq.3).and.
+              ((graph.eq.3).or.(graph.eq.4)) )) then
              call fixset(opt13,graph)
              call drawpt(page,xscale,time,setper,sampl,
+              centre,scale,join)
              xtrid = time(sampl) +
+              2.0*7.0/(SNGL(scale(1)))
              call drwlet(page,xtrid,setper(sampl),
+              centre,scale,'3')
            endif
          endif
          if ((mode.eq.3).or.(mode.eq.4).or.
+            (mode.eq.7).or.(mode.eq.8)) then
            call drawpt(page,xscale,time,stpper,sampl,centre,
+            scale,join)
            xtrid = time(sampl) +
+            3.0*7.0/(SNGL(scale(1)))
            call drwlet(page,xtrid,stpper(sampl),
+            centre,scale,'4')
          endif
900      continue
          key = INKEY(1)
          endif
          if (opt13.eq.5) then
            call usplot()
          endif
          if (opt13.ne.0) goto 100
          return
          end
C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C  VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C  1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C  FILED :
C *****
C
C  FILE : HERIG.FOR
C *****
CH  MODULE NAME : herig
CA  FUNCTION : Initialise Program and Present Main Menu
CS  CALL SEQUENCE : Main Program
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CH  MODULES CALLED : Fortran : init,inmenu,wrhead,hepar,runrig,heplot
C  Assembler: INTONE,DOMENU,RETONE,RSTSCE,WIPSCB,
C  WRTSTR,REDEBR
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : INT10 GRAPHIX package not resident in the system,
C  HERCULES card not installed.
C
CC  COMMENTS : This program performs the following functions :-
C  i) Initialises the 2 graphics pages.
C  ii) Initialises variables.
C  iii) Initialises the system timer interrupt for
C  error tone operation.
C  iv) Drives main program menu.
C
C  This package requires the following in order to run:
C  i) IBM PC - XT/AT (competable, preferably an AT)
C  ii) PC to contain at least 512 K of RAM.
C  iii) PC to contain a HERCULES graphics card.
C  iv) PC to have access to at least one disk drive.
C  v) INT10 GRAPHIX package is also required by the CAD

```

```

C                                     package.
C                                     vi) DT2815 Digital-to-Analog Card and DT 2801
C                                     Analog-to-Digital Card (program can run
C                                     without cards if specify "test" instead of
C                                     "runs" in herig.sys file)
C *****
C program herig
C implicit integer*2 (D)
C integer*2 opt1
C Initialize variables used in subroutines. (init.for)
C call init()
C Initialize tone interrupt. (util.asm)
C call INTONE()
99 continue
C Initialize menu screens and menus. (inmenu.for)
C call inmenu()
C Write heading. (wrhead.for)
C call wrhead(0,180,35,40,
+ 'Heat Exchanger Rig Analysis and Control.')
C Get chosen option. (domenu.asm)
C opt1 = DOMENU(1)
C Blank over heading. (util.asm)
C call WRTSTR(0,180,35,41,
+ ' ')
C if (opt1.eq.1) then
C call hepar()
C elseif (opt1.eq.2) then
C call runrig()
C elseif (opt1.eq.3) then
C call heplot()
C endif
C if (opt1.ne.4) goto 99
C Reset INT24H vector. (derror.asm)
C call REDERR()
C Reset screen to text mode. (screen.asm)
C call RSTSCR()
C Reset tone interrupt vector. (util.asm)
C call RETONE()
C stop
C end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : HERUN.FOR
C *****
CH MODULE NAME : herun
CA FUNCTION : Runs Rig for Modes of Stabilizing Control
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call herun()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: heblock.inc,time.inc
C Common blocks: /runmod/ mode
C /runflg/ chscr,log,quit
C /adstat/ adstat
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : runini,readop,conalg,wrinp,logval,runkey,
C typscr,updsr,prtr4
C Assembler: GETTIM,CLRSCR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : This routine first initializes the mode of operation
C and the run screen, and then enters the stabilizing
C control mode main running loop. The rig is run by
C this loop in the various stabilizing control
C modes defined in the subroutine runkey().
C *****
C subroutine herun()
C $include: 'heblock.inc'
C $include: 'time.inc'
C real*4 ctime/0.0,difft/0.0/
C integer*2 runcyc,timewt,ihr,imin,isec,i100th
C integer*2 mode
C logical*2 chscr,log,quit
C character*4 adstat
C common /runmod/ mode
C common /runflg/ chscr,log,quit
C common /adstat/ adstat
C assign 900 to runcyc
C assign 800 to timewt
C call runini()
900 continue
C Printing out the sample time
C xpos = optxin + 2*chw + 64*chw + 7*chw
C ypos = optyin + 4*chh/3
C call prtr4(page,xpos,ypos,6,'(F4.2)',4,difft)
C Getting the time at the beginning of the loop
C call GETTIM(ihr,imin,isec,i100th)
C ctime = real(isec) + (real(i100th))/100.0
C Performing the reading of rig outputs, the implementation of the
C control algorithm, the writing of the rig inputs and the logging of
C inputs, outputs and setpoints.
C if ((adstat.eq.'runs').or.(adstat.eq.'RUNS')) call readop()
C if ((mode.ge.5).and.(.not.quit)) call conalg()
C if ((adstat.eq.'runs').or.(adstat.eq.'RUNS')) call wrinp()
C if (log) call logval()
800 continue
C Checking the keyboard for instructions to:

```

```

C      - change the mode of operation
C      - change inputs or setpoints
C      - step inputs or setpoints
C      call runkey()

C Change the run screen headings if necessary (eg at a change of operating
C      mode)
C      if (chscr) call typscr()

C Update ,on the run screen, the values of
C      - inputs
C      - setpoints
C      - outputs
C      call updsr()

C Getting the time at the end of the loop and calculating the time elapsed
C since the beginning of the loop
C      call GETTIM(ihr,imin,isec,i100th)
C      difft = real(isec) + (real(i100th)/100.0)
C      if (difft.lt.ctime) difft = difft + 60.0
C      difft = abs(difft - ctime)

C If the elapsed time is less than the desired sample time (1 sec), scan the
C keyboard and update the screen until the desired time has elapsed
C      if (difft.le.dt) goto timewt

C Restart the cycle if not quit mode
C      if (.not.quit) goto runcy

C      call CLRSCR()
C      return
C      end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.0 A. de Waal 26-05-89 Commented
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C FILE : IADDEG.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : iaddeg
CA FUNCTION : Convert Real Degrees Celcius to Integer Number
CS CALL SEQUENCE : ival = iaddeg(degrc)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : degrc : real - Real degree celcius number in the
C range 20 to 80 degrees to be
C converted
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : iaddeg: integer - Converted integer value in the
C range 0 to 4095
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Converts real expression for degrees celcius in the
C range 20 to 80 degrees to an integer expression for
C temperature in range 0 to 4095
C *****
integer*2 function iaddeg(degrc)
real*4 degrc
iaddeg = INT(ANINT(
+ (4095.0/60.0)*(degrc-20.0) ))
return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C FILE : IADPER.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : iadper
CA FUNCTION : Convert Real Percentage to Integer Number
CS CALL SEQUENCE : ival = iadper(perc)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : perc : real - Real percentage in the
C range 0 to 100 percent to be
C converted
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : iadper: integer - Converted integer value in the
C range 0 to 4095
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Converts real expression for percentage in the
C range 0 to 100 percent to an integer expression for
C value in range 0 to 4095
C *****
integer*2 function iadper(perc)
real*4 perc
iadper = INT(ANINT( 40.95*perc ))
return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C FILE : IDEGRC.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : idegrc
CA FUNCTION : Convert Integer Degrees Celcius to Integer Number
CS CALL SEQUENCE : ival = idegrc(ival)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : ival: integer - Integer degree celcius number in
C the range 20 to 80 degrees to be
C converted
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : iaddeg: integer - Converted integer value in the
C range 0 to 4095
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Converts integer expression for degrees celcius in
C the range 20 to 80 degrees to an integer expression
C for temperature in range 0 to 4095
C

```

```

C *****
integer*2 function idegrc(ivalue)
integer*2 ivalue
idegrc = INT(ANINT(REAL(ivalue)*60.0/4095.0 + 20.0))
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : IMXMN.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : imxmn
CA FUNCTION : Check and Clip Max/Min Values to DAC
CS CALL SEQUENCE : ivalue = imxmn(ivalue)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : ivalue: integer - value to be checked and clipped
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : imxmn : integer - value, clipped if necessary
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Checks values to be written to DAC before they are
C written and ensures that they lie between the range
C 0 to 4095 by clipping them if necessary
C *****
integer*2 function imxmn(ivalue)
integer*2 ivalue
if (ivalue.gt.4095) then
imxmn = 4095
elseif (ivalue.lt.0) then
imxmn = 0
else
imxmn = ivalue
endif
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : IMXMN.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : imxmn
CA FUNCTION : Check and Clip Max/Min Setpoint Values
CS CALL SEQUENCE : ivalue = imxmns(ivalue)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : ivalue: integer - value to be checked and clipped
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : imxmn : integer - value, clipped if necessary
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Checks setpoint values to be used and ensures that
C they lie in the range -4095 to 4095 by clipping if
C necessary.
C *****
integer*2 function imxmns(ivalue)
integer*2 ivalue
if (ivalue.gt.4095) then
imxmns = 4095
elseif (ivalue.lt.(-4095)) then
imxmns = -4095
else
imxmns = ivalue
endif
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : IMXMNT.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : imxmnt
CA FUNCTION : Check and Clip Max/Min Temperature
CS CALL SEQUENCE : value = imxmnt(value)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : value : real*8 - value to be checked and clipped
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : imxmnt: real*8 - value, clipped if necessary
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Checks temperature values and ensures that they lie
C between the range 0 to 4095 by clipping them if
C necessary
C *****
real*8 function mxmnt(value)
real*8 value
if (value.gt.80.0) then
mxmnt = 80.0
elseif (value.lt.20.0) then
mxmnt = 20.0
else
mxmnt = value
endif
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : INICON.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : inicon
CA FUNCTION : Initialize Stabilizing PI Controller Parameters
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call inicon()

```

```

CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: convar.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Initializes arrays used in the stabilizing PI
C controller algorithm conalg()
C *****
C subroutine inicon()
$include: 'convar.inc'
do 900 i = 1, 10
  do 800 j = 1, 10
    gprr(i,j) = 1
    pprr(i,j) = 1
    if (i.eq.j) then
      inpmpr(i,j) = 1
      outmpr(i,j) = 1
      setmpr(i,j) = 1
    else
      inpmpr(i,j) = 0
      outmpr(i,j) = 0
      setmpr(i,j) = 0
    endif
    prop(i,j) = 0.0000001
    intg(i,j) = 10000000
    do 700 k = 1, 100
      dlyarr(i,j,k) = 0
    continue
  continue
800 continue
900 continue
conlod = .false.
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : INILOG.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : inilog
CA FUNCTION : Initialize Input/Output/Setpoint Logged Values
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call inilog()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: logval.inc
C Common blocks: /modfr/ modfr
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Initializes arrays containing current logged values
C of inputs, outputs and setpoints to zero. Also
C initializes log variables and flags.
C *****
C subroutine inilog()
$include: 'logval.inc'
character*3 autman
logical*2 modfr
common /modfr/ modfr
sampl = 10
stepid = 1
logged = .false.
modfr = .false.
do 900 i = 1, 10
  do 800 j = 1, 16
    if (j.le.10) then
      inpvai(i,j) = 0
      setvai(i,j) = 0
    else
      outvai(i,j) = 0
    endif
  continue
800 continue
900 continue
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : INIOVR.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : iniovr
CA FUNCTION : Initialize Input/Output/Setpoint Values
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call iniovr()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: ioivr.inc, defnam.inc, logval.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Initializes vectors containing input, output and
C setpoint variables for the running of the rig by
C reading them from the file heriq.sys (can be
C changed by user.
C *****
C subroutine iniovr()
$include: 'ioivr.inc'
$include: 'defnam.inc'
$include: 'logval.inc'
integer*2 ioifile
integer logint
real*4 rinp(10), rout(16), rset(10)
character*4 adstat
common /adstat/ adstat
60 format(16I5)
70 format(10I5)
80 format(16F6.1)
90 format(10F6.1)
100 format(15)

```

```

iofile = 3
open(iofile,file='herig.sys')
read(iofile,90)rinp
read(iofile,80)rout
read(iofile,90)rset
steplv = 0.0
do 900 i = 1, 16
  if (i.le.10) then
    input(i) = INT(ANINT( 40.95*rinp(i) ))
    if (i.le.6) then
      setp(i) = INT(ANINT( 40.95*rset(i) ))
    else
      setp(i) = INT(ANINT(
+      (4095.0/60.0)*(rset(i)-20.0) ))
    endif
  endif
  if ((i.le.8).or.(i.ge.15)) then
    output(i) = INT(ANINT(
+    (4095.0/60.0)*(rout(i)-20.0) ))
  else
    output(i) = INT(ANINT( 40.95*rout(i) ))
  endif
900 continue
read(iofile,100)logint
hertz = 1/real(logint)
write(*,*)' Logging interval (seconds):'.
c write(*,100)logint
read(iofile,'(a)',iostat=ichk,err=200)outpth
read(iofile,'(a)',iostat=ichk,err=200)inpath
read(iofile,'(a)',iostat=ichk,err=200)adstat
199 goto 201
200 write(*,*)'Error Loading from file herig.sys'
201 continue
c pause
c write(*,70)input
c write(*,60)output
c write(*,70)setp
c pause
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : INIT.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : init
CA FUNCTION : Call and Include Initializing Proc/Block Data
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call init()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: (Block data files) hebdat.for,
inrunv.for,scrdat.for,gridat.for,
pldat.for,keydat.for
Common blocks: /adstat/ adstat
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : blmap,iniovr,inicon,inilog,setadp,setdap
wrinp
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Includes block data files initializing all data to
be used in program and calls initializing procedures
C *****
$include: 'hebdat.for'
$include: 'inrunv.for'
$include: 'scrdat.for'
$include: 'gridat.for'
$include: 'pldat.for'
$include: 'keydat.for'
subroutine init()
character*4 adstat
common /adstat/ adstat

call blmap()
call iniovr()
call inicon()
call inilog()
if ((adstat.eq.'runs').or.(adstat.eq.'RUNS')) then
  call setadp()
  call setdap()
  call wrinp()
else
  write(*,*)' Configured for Testing Without Interface Cards'
  write(*,*)' To change, modify herig.sys file'
  write(*,*)' Replace <test> with <runs>'
  pause
endif
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : INRUNV.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : inrunv
CA FUNCTION : Block Data Initializing Run and LQG Variables
CS CALL SEQUENCE : Not a subroutine
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : n/a
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : n/a
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: runvar.inc,syst.inc,defnam.inc,
sysnms.inc,time.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : n/a
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : n/a
CC COMMENTS : Initializes variables and flags for running of
program, as well as variables for the running the
rig under LQG control
C *****
block data inrunv
$include: 'runvar.inc'

```

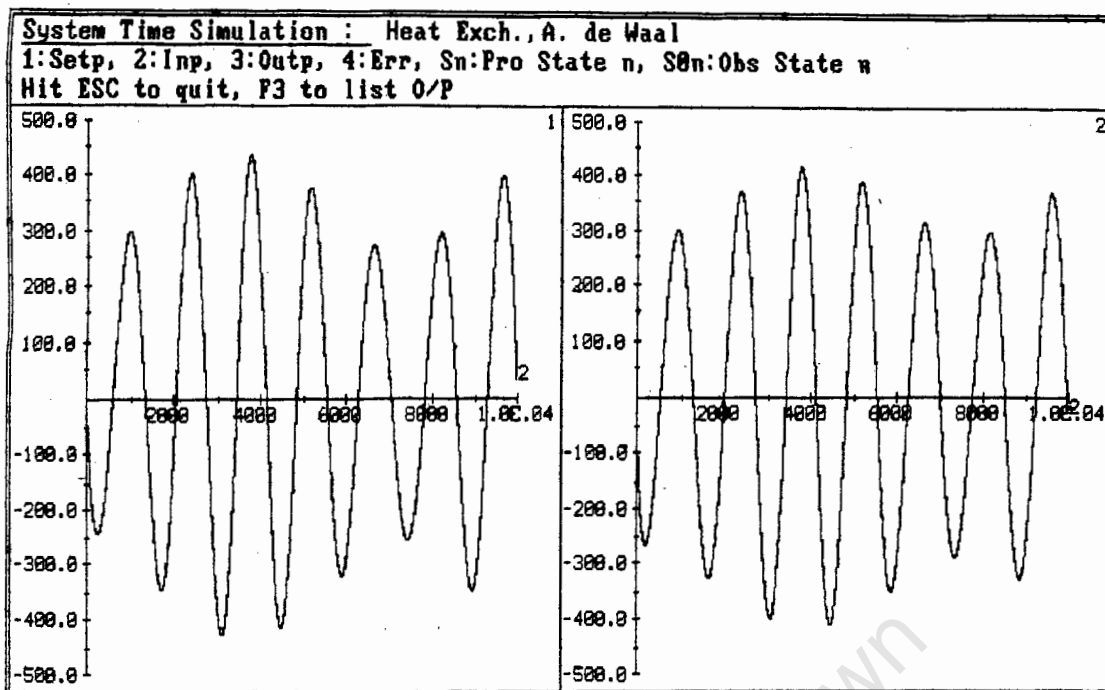


Figure R.11: System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Low Frequency Disturbances

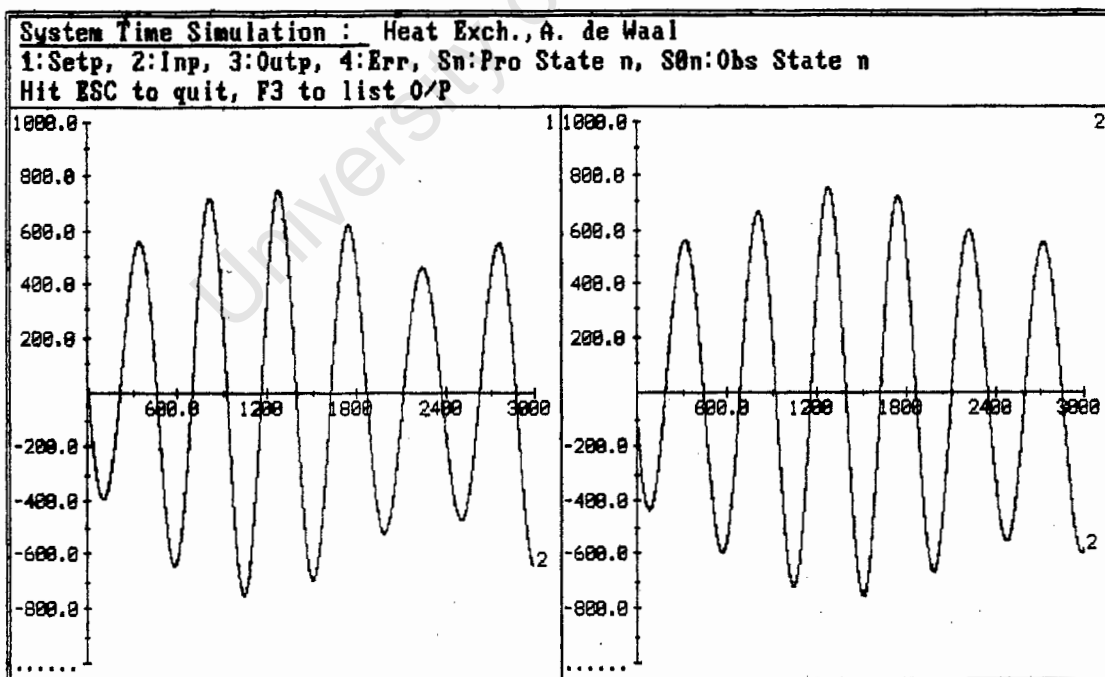


Figure R.12: System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Interm. Frequency Disturbances


```

$include: 'syst.inc'
$include: 'defnam.inc'
$include: 'synms.inc'
$include: 'time.inc'
data mode/1/
data chscr/.false./,log/.false./,quit/.false./
data key/0/
data precom/1/
data (syst(i),i=1,5)
+ / .0000E+00, 2.6198E-02, 2.6198E-04, 2.0000E+00, 4.0000E+00/
data ((a(j,i),i=1,4),j=1,4)
+ / -1.1648E-03, 1.7342E-05, .0000E+00, .0000E+00,
+ / .0000E+00, -1.0772E-03, .0000E+00, .0000E+00,
+ / .0000E+00, .0000E+00, -2.6330E-03, .0000E+00,
+ / .0000E+00, .0000E+00, 5.0653E-04, -1.9612E-03/
data ((b(j,i),i=1,2),j=1,4)
+ / -2.3063E-04, 3.2102E-04,
+ / .0000E+00, 1.6213E-03,
+ / 2.1092E-03, .0000E+00,
+ / -1.5903E-03, 1.4787E-03/
data ((c(j,i),i=1,4),j=1,2)
+ / 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0,
+ / 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0/
data ((kci(j,i),i=1,4),j=1,2)
+ / 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0,
+ / 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0/
data ((kfi(j,i),i=1,2),j=1,4)
+ / 1.0, 0.0,
+ / 0.0, 0.0,
+ / 0.0, 0.0,
+ / 0.0, 1.0/
data ((ql(j,i),i=1,4),j=1,4)
+ / 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0,
+ / 0.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0,
+ / 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 0.0,
+ / 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0/
data ((r1(j,i),i=1,2),j=1,2)
+ / 1.0, 0.0,
+ / 0.0, 1.0/
data ((kc(j,i),i=1,4),j=1,2)
+ / 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0,
+ / 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0/
data ((q(j,i),i=1,4),j=1,4)
+ / 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0,
+ / 0.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0,
+ / 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 0.0,
+ / 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0/
data ((r(j,i),i=1,2),j=1,2)
+ / 1.0, 0.0,
+ / 0.0, 1.0/
data ((kf(j,i),i=1,2),j=1,4)
+ / 0.0, 0.0,
+ / 0.0, 0.0,
+ / 0.0, 0.0,
+ / 0.0, 0.0/
data ((ptrsst(j,i),i=1,2),j=1,2) /1.0,0.0,0.0,1.0/
data inpath //c:\progs\rig\data\
data outpth //c:\progs\rig\data\
data defdir //
data infnam //
data fname //
data mname //
data pernam //
data usenam //
data (inpnms(i),i=1,10)
+ //Input 1 //Input 2 //Input 3 //Input 4 //
+ //Input 5 //Input 6 //Input 7 //Input 8 //
+ //Input 9 //Input 10 //
data (outnms(i),i=1,10)
+ //Output 1 //Output 2 //Output 3 //Output 4 //
+ //Output 5 //Output 6 //Output 7 //Output 8 //
+ //Output 9 //Output 10 //
data prjnm //Heat Exch./
data engnms //A. de Waal/
data (xn(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (un(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (rn(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (vn(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (yn(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (ynact(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (zn(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (nn(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (xnobs(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data (ynobs(i),i=1,15) /15*0.0/
data t1/0.0,dt/1.0,tend/3000.0/
data (c1(i),i=1,4) /1,2,2,1/
data (c2(i),i=1,3) /0.5,0.5,1.0/
data obsinc/1/,coninc/1/
data setplt/1/,inpplt/1/,outplt/1/,ostplt/1/,pstplt/1/
data (stpinc(i),i=1,5) /5*0/
data (stpdatt(i),i=1,5) /5*0/
data (stpinc(i),i=1,5) /5*0/
data twmax/711/,twstrt/4/,thmax/270/,thstrt/316/,twidth/1/
+ theigh/1/,txdel/711/,tydel/200/
data (xtlim(i),i=1,3) /3000.0,0.0,0.0/
data ((ytlm(i,j),i=1,3),j=1,10) /4095.0,0.0,0.0,
+ / 4095.0,0.0,0.0,
+ / 4095.0,0.0,0.0,
+ / 4095.0,0.0,0.0,
+ / 4095.0,0.0,0.0,
+ / 4095.0,0.0,0.0,
+ / 4095.0,0.0,0.0,
+ / 4095.0,0.0,0.0,
+ / 4095.0,0.0,0.0,
+ / 4095.0,0.0,0.0/
data (tgraph(i),i=1,4) /10,172,340,110/
data ninc/1/,dinc/1/,rinc/1/,ntyp/0/,dtyp/0/,rtyp/0/
data nchset/15*1/,dchset/15*1/,rchset/15*1/
data irand/10/,namp1/1.0/,damp1/1.0/,ramp1/1.0/
data nfre/0.0/,dfre/0.0/,rfre/0.0/
data nchdat/30*10.0/,dchdat/30*10.0/,rchdat/30*10.0/
end

```

```

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented

```

```

C      FILEND      :
C *****
C      FILE      : IPERC.FOR
C *****
CN     MODULE NAME : iperc
CA     FUNCTION    : Convert Integer Number to Integer Percentage
CS     CALL SEQUENCE : ipercnt = iperc(ivalue)
CI     INPUT PARAMETERS : ivalue : integer - Integer value in the range
C                                     0 to 4095 to be converted
CO     OUTPUT PARAMETERS : iperc : integer - Converted integer percentage in
C                                     the range 0 to 100 percent
CG     GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM     MODULES CALLED : None
CE     ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC     COMMENTS    : Converts integer number in range 0 to 4095 to an int
C                                     expression of percentage in range 0 to 100 percent
C *****
C      integer*2 function iperc(ivalue)
C      integer*2 ivalue
C      iperc = INT(ANINT(REAL(ivalue)/40.95))
C      return
C      end
C *****
CH     REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1          A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND      :
C *****
C      FILE      : ITMXMN.FOR
C *****
CN     MODULE NAME : itmxmn
CA     FUNCTION    : Check and Clip Max/Min Values to DAC
CS     CALL SEQUENCE : ivalue = itmxmn(ivalue)
CI     INPUT PARAMETERS : ivalue: integer - value to be checked and clipped
CO     OUTPUT PARAMETERS : itmxmn : integer - value, clipped if necessary
CG     GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM     MODULES CALLED : None
CE     ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC     COMMENTS    : Checks values to be written to DAC before they are
C                                     written and ensures that they lie between the range
C                                     0 to 4095 by clipping them if necessary
C *****
C      integer*2 function itmxmn(ivalue)
C      integer*2 ivalue, itmxmn
C      if (ivalue.gt.4095) then
C          itmxmn = 4095
C      elseif (ivalue.lt.0) then
C          itmxmn = 0
C      else
C          itmxmn = ivalue
C      endif
C      return
C      end
C *****
CH     REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1          A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND      :
C *****
C      FILE      : KEYERR.FOR
C *****
CN     MODULE NAME : keyerr.for
CA     FUNCTION    : Indicate Incorrect Key Pressed
CS     CALL SEQUENCE : call keyerr()
CI     INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO     OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG     GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM     MODULES CALLED : Assembler: ERTONE
CE     ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC     COMMENTS    : Beeps to indicate that incorrect key pressed
C *****
C      subroutine keyerr()
C      call ERTONE()
C      return
C      end
C *****
CH     REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1          A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND      :
C *****
C      FILE      : LOGVAL.FOR
C *****
CN     MODULE NAME : logval
CA     FUNCTION    : Log Input/Output/Setpoint Values
CS     CALL SEQUENCE : call logval()
CI     INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO     OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG     GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: logval.inc,iovar.inc,runvar.inc,
C                                     time.inc
C                                     Common blocks: /ldsvmd/ autman
CM     MODULES CALLED : None
CE     ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC     COMMENTS    : Logs values of process inputs, outputs and setpoints
C                                     at time intervals equal to the specified logging
C                                     interval.
C *****
C      subroutine logval()
C      $include: 'logval.inc'
C      $include: 'iovar.inc'
C      $include: 'runvar.inc'
C      $include: 'time.inc'
C      character*3 autman
C      integer*2 i
C      real tlog/0.0/
C      common /ldsvmd/ autman
C      tlog = tlog + dt
C      if (tlog.ge.1/hertz) then
C          tlog = 0.0
C          if (sampl.eq.0) then
C              stepid = -1
C          endif
C      endif

```

```

    sampl = sampl + 1
    if (mode.ge.5) autman = 'aut'
    if (sampl.gt.1800) then
        log = .false.
    endif
    do 900 i = 1,16
        outval(sampl,i) = output(i)
        if (i.le.10) then
            inpval(sampl,i) = input(i)
            setval(sampl,i) = setp(i)
        endif
    enddo
900    continue
    endif
    return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEEND :
C *****
C FILE : LQGRUN.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : lqgrun
CA FUNCTION : Runs Rig for Modes of LQG control
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call lqgrun()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: heblock.inc,screen.inc,iovar.inc,
time.inc,syst.inc,keys.inc
C Common blocks: /runmod/ mode
C /runflg/ chscr,log,quit
C /adstat/ adstat
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : inisim,togopt,gets4,singrf,wrhead,
parvvv,noise,dist,prosta,pltsta,obsta
runini,readop,conalg,wrinp,logval,runkey,
typscr,updsacr,prtr4
C Assembler: WIPSCR,WRTSTR,GETTIM,CLRSR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : This routine starts off by running in the automatic
mode as for herun (mode 5, settle = .true.).
When the esc key is pressed, the mode switches to the
mode running the rig under LQG control (mode = 5,
settle = .false.) of temperatures T1 and T5 using
flow setpoints F1 and F2 as inputs to this modified
system. Under this mode, the traces of the
temperature setpoints and outputs for T1 and T5
as well as flow setpoints (used as inputs) F1 and F2
are plotted on the screen. Noise, disturbance and
setpoint perturbations are also injected as specified
by user in the simopt procedure. Rig inputs, outputs
and setpoints can, as usual, be logged. When the esc
key is pressed again, logging is terminated and
LQG control is suspended (stabilizing control only
again).
C *****
subroutine lqgrun()
    implicit integer*2 (I,g)
    $include: 'heblock.inc'
    $include: 'screen.inc'
    $include: 'iovar.inc'
    $include: 'time.inc'
    $include: 'syst.inc'
    $include: 'keys.inc'

    integer*2 key,flush,order,dima,ferr
    integer*2 setp5s,setp6s,outpis,outp5s
    integer finc,prevol,prevos
    real wfilt,tfilt,afilt,bfilt
    real er(15),plt(15)
    real vvn(15)/15*0.0/
    real*4 ti2,xtrid
    real*8 scale(2), centre(4)
    character*1 trid
    logical settle
    character*4 adstat

    real*4 otime/0.0/,diff/0.0/
    integer*2 runcyc,timewt,ihr,imin,isec,i100th
    integer*2 mode,page/0/
    logical*2 chscr,log,quit
    common /runmod/ mode
    common /runflg/ chscr,log,quit
    common /adstat/ adstat
    assign 900 to runcyc
    assign 800 to timewt

    order = int(syst(4))
    dima = int(syst(5))
    settle = .true.
    patplt = 1
    obsinc = coninc
    mode = 5
    chscr = .true.

    wfilt = 0.2
    tfilt = 1/wfilt
    afilt = exp(-dt/tfilt)
    bfilt = 1.0 - afilt

    call inisim()
    call WIPSCR(0)

55    continue
    plnoi = 1
    call WRTSTR(0,50,100,27,'Plot Perturbation Traces? :')
    call togopt(plnoi,50+28*9,100,ikey)

    precon = 1
    call WRTSTR(0,50,120,62,
+'Include Precompensator for Zero Steady-State Error? (Y/N): ')
    call togopt(precon,50+60*9,120,key)

    finc = 1
    call WRTSTR(0,50,140,40,

```

```

+ 'Include Lowpass Filter on Outputs (Y/N):'
call toqopt(finc,50+41*9,140,key)

if (finc.eq.0) then
  call WRTSTR(0,50,160,31,
+ 'Filter 3dB Cut-Off Frequency = ')
  key = getr4(0,50+32*9,160,7,'(gl0.4)',10,wfilt)
endif

call WRTSTR(0,50,180,40,
+ 'Hit RETURN to Start or ESC to re-specify')
if (key.eq.esck) goto 55

call simgrf()
call wrhead(1,10,(thstrt-thmax-32),25,
+ 'Heat Exchang. Responses : ')
call WRTSTR(1,10,(thstrt-thmax-4),31,
+ 'Hit ESC to start. ')
ti2 = -1.0

call runini()

900 continue

C Printing out the sample time
xpos = optxin + 2*chw + 64*chw + 7*chw
ypos = optyin + 4*chh/3
call prtr4(page,xpos,ypos,6,'(F4.2)',4,difft)

C Getting the time at the beginning of the loop
call GETTIM(ihr,imin,isec,i100th)
ctime = real(isec) + (real(i100th))/100.0

C Performing the reading of rig outputs, the implementation of the
C control algorithm, the writing of the rig inputs and the logging of
C inputs, outputs and setpoints.
if ((adstat.eq.'runs').or.(adstat.eq.'RUNS')) call readop()
if ((mode.ge.5).and.(.not.quit)) call conalg()
if ((adstat.eq.'runs').or.(adstat.eq.'RUNS')) call wrinp()
if (log) call logval()

if (.not.settle) then
  call prtr4(1,75,(thstrt-thmax-18),7,'(gl0.4)',10,ti)

  rn(1) = real(setp(7) - outpls)
  rn(2) = real(setp(8) - outp5s)

  un(1) = real(setp(5) - setp5s)
  un(2) = real(setp(6) - setp6s)

  if (coninc.eq.0) then
    do 701 j = 1,5
      if ((ti.ge.stpdat(j)).and.(ti2.lt.stpdat(j))) then
        if ((stpinc(j).gt.0).and.
+ (stpinc(j).le.order)) then
          rn(stpinc(j)) = rn(stpinc(j)) + stpinc(j)
          if (stpinc(j).eq.1) then
            setp(7) = int(rn(1)) + outpls
          elseif (stpinc(j).eq.2) then
            setp(8) = int(rn(2)) + outp5s
          endif
        endif
      endif
    enddo
  else
    do 702 j = 1,5
      if ((ti.ge.stpdat(j)).and.(ti2.lt.stpdat(j))) then
        if ((stpinc(j).gt.0).and.
+ (stpinc(j).le.order)) then
          un(stpinc(j)) = un(stpinc(j)) + stpinc(j)
          if (stpinc(j).eq.1) then
            setp(5) = int(un(1)) + setp5s
          elseif (stpinc(j).eq.2) then
            setp(6) = int(un(2)) + setp6s
          endif
        endif
      endif
    enddo
  endif

  if (rinc.eq.0) then
    call pervvn(vvn)
    setp(7) = outpls + vvn(1)
    setp(8) = outp5s + vvn(2)
    rn(1) = vvn(1)
    rn(2) = vvn(2)
  endif

  if (precom.eq.0) then
    do 111 j = 1, order
      vn(j) = 0.0
      do 112 k = 1, order
        vn(j) = vn(j) + ptrast(j,k)*rn(k)
      continue
    continue
  else
    do 115 j = 1, order
      vn(j) = rn(j)
    continue
  endif

  112 continue
  111 continue
  115 continue

  CCC (Only in "test" mode)
  C Calculate process outputs output(i), and measured outputs, yn(i)
  C In simulator, equivalent to call prosta() (do this in "test" mode)

  if ((adstat.ne.'runs').and.(adstat.ne.'RUNS')) then
    if (ninc.eq.0) call noise()
    if (dinc.eq.0) call dist()
    call prosta()
    output(1) = yn(1) + outpls
    output(5) = yn(2) + outp5s
    if (ninc.eq.0) then
      output(1) = output(1) - int(nn(1))
      output(5) = output(5) - int(nn(2))
    endif
    if (dinc.eq.0) then

```

```

        output(1) = output(1) - int(zn(1))
        output(5) = output(5) - int(zn(2))
    endif
endif
CCC (End Only in "test" mode)

    if (dinc.eq.0) then
        call dist()
        output(1) = output(1) + int(zn(1))
        output(5) = output(5) + int(zn(2))
        if (plnoi.eq.0)
            call pltsta(order,order,ti,zn)
        +
        endif
C Lowpass filtering outputs to get rid of High Frequency Noise
C HOROWITZ & HILL : THE ART OF ELECTRONICS, PAGE447
    if (finc.eq.0) then
        output(1) = afilt*prevol + bfilt*output(1)
        output(5) = afilt*prevos + bfilt*output(5)
        prevol = output(1)
        prevos = output(5)
    endif

    yn(1) = real(output(1) - outpls)
    yn(2) = real(output(5) - outp5s)

    if (ninc.eq.0) then
        call noise()
        do 332 i = 1, order
            yn(i) = yn(i) + nn(i)
332        continue
        +
        if (plnoi.eq.0)
            call pltsta(order,order,ti,nn)
        +
        endif
C If observer to be included (always the case if coninc = 0 for LQG control),
C calculate observed states, knobs and observer outputs, ynobas

    if (obsinc.eq.0) call obasta()

C If controller to be included, calculate new input, un
    if (coninc.eq.0) call concal()

C Inputs to Rig Correspond to Flow Setpoints (Setpoints 5 and 6)
    setp(5) = int(un(1)) + setp5s
    setp(6) = int(un(2)) + setp6s

C Setpoints to Rig Correspond to Temperature Setpoints (Setpoints 7 and 8)
    if (setplt.eq.0) then
        plt(1) = real(setp(7))
        plt(2) = real(setp(8))
        call pltsim(order,ti,plt)
    endif

C Inputs to Rig correspond to Flow Setpoints (Setpoints 5 and 6)
    if (inpplt.eq.0) then
        plt(1) = real(setp(5))
        plt(2) = real(setp(6))
        call pltsim(order,ti,plt)
    endif

C Outputs from Rig correspond to Temperature Outputs (Outputs 1 and 5)
    if (outplt.eq.0) then
        plt(1) = real(output(1))
        plt(2) = real(output(5))
        call pltsim(order,ti,plt)
    +
    c
    endif
    call pltsim(order,ti,ynact)

C Plot Observer States if Required
    if (ostplt.eq.0) call pltsta(order,dima,ti,xnobs)

C Calculating Error between Outputs (1 and 5) and Setpoints (7 and 8)
    er(1) = real(output(1) - setp(7))
    er(2) = real(output(5) - setp(8))
    if ((rinc.eq.0).and.(plnoi.eq.0))
        +
        call pltsim(order,ti,er)
    +
    ti2 = ti
    ti = ti + dt
    endif

800 continue

C Checking the keyboard for instructions to:
C - change the mode of operation
C - change inputs or setpoints
C - step inputs or setpoints
C
    call runkey()
    if (mode.le.4) settle = .true.

C Change the run screen headings if necessary (eq at a change of operating
C mode)
    if (chscr) then
        call typscr()
        ypos = y0 - resh - 0.3*chh + 17
        if (settle) then
            call WRTSTR(0,(720-47*9)/2,ypos,47,
            +
            call LEVEL(0)
            call WRTSTR(0,(720-47*9)/2,ypos,47,
            +
            call LEVEL(1)
            'Hit Esc to Switch from Settling to LQG Control')
        else
            call WRTSTR(0,(720-47*9)/2,ypos,47,
            +
            call LEVEL(0)
            call WRTSTR(0,(720-47*9)/2,ypos,47,
            +
            call LEVEL(1)
            'Hit Esc key to Quit Running under LQG Control ')
        endif
    endif

C Update ,on the run screen, the values of

```

```

C      - inputs
C      - setpoints
C      - outputs
C      call updschr()

C Getting the time at the end of the loop and calculating the time elapsed
C since the beginning of the loop
call GETTIM(ihr,imin,isec,i100th)
diftt = real(isec) + (real(i100th)/100.0)
if (diftt.lt.ctime) difft = difft + 60.0
diftt = abs(diftt - ctime)

C If the elapsed time is less than the desired sample time (1 sec), scan the
C keyboard and update the screen until the desired time has elapsed
if (diftt.le.dt) goto timewt

C Restart the cycle if not quit mode
if (.not.quit) goto runcyc

C Restart the cycle under LQG control if quitting from settling mode
if (settle) then
  quit = .false.
  settle = .false.
  mode = 5
  chscr = .true.
  setp5s = setp(5)
  setp6s = setp(6)
  outpls = output(1)
  outp5s = output(5)
  setp(7) = outpls
  setp(8) = outp5s
  prevol = outpls
  prevos = outp5s
  goto runcyc
endif

xtrid = ti
do 666 igrph = 1, order
  do 555 j = 1, 4
    if (j.le.2) scale(j) = tscale(j,igrph)
    centre(j) = tcentr(j,igrph)
555  continue
    trid = '1'
    if (setplt.eq.0) then
      if (igrph.eq.1) then
        call drwlet(1,xtrid,real(setp(7)),centre,scale,trid)
      else
        call drwlet(1,xtrid,real(setp(8)),centre,scale,trid)
      endif
    endif
    trid = '2'
    if (inpplt.eq.0) then
      if (igrph.eq.1) then
        call drwlet(1,xtrid,real(setp(5)),centre,scale,trid)
      else
        call drwlet(1,xtrid,real(setp(6)),centre,scale,trid)
      endif
    endif
    trid = '3'
    if (outplt.eq.0) then
      if (igrph.eq.1) then
        call drwlet(1,xtrid,real(output(1)),centre,scale,trid)
      else
        call drwlet(1,xtrid,real(output(5)),centre,scale,trid)
      endif
    endif
    trid = '4'
    if ((rinc.eq.0).and.(plnoi.eq.0))
      call drwlet(1,xtrid,er(igrph),centre,scale,trid)
    +   if (ostplt.eq.0) then
      do 333 k = 1, dima
        trid = 'S'
        call drwlet(1,xtrid,xnobs(k),centre,scale,trid)
        trid = 'O'
        call drwlet(1,(xtrid+7/sngl(scale(1))),xnobs(k),
        +       centre,scale,trid)
        trid = char(48+k)
        call drwlet(1,real(xtrid+14/sngl(scale(1))),xnobs(k),
        +       centre,scale,trid)
333  continue
    +   endif
666  continue

    call WRTSTR(1,10,(thstrt-thmax-18),44,
    + '1:Setp, 2:Inp, 3:Outp, 4:Err, Sn:Pro State n')
    call WRTSTR(1,10,(thstrt-thmax-4),29,
    + 'Hit ESC to quit, F3 for Block')
710  continue
    call DISP(1)
    key = INKEY(1)
    if (key.ne.esck) goto 710
    call GPAGE(0)
    call CLRSCR()
    call GPAGE(1)
    call CLRSCR()
    call inmenu()
    return
  end
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.0 A. de Waal 17-11-89 Commented
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : LQGTYP.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : lqgtyp
CA FUNCTION : Drive Menu for Options Running under LQG Control
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call lqgtyp()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : inmenu,wrhead,simopt,simscl,nindin,lqgrun,
C hepar

```

```

C      Assembler: DOMENU,WRTSTR,ERTONE
CE     ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC     COMMENTS        : Initializes menu screen and drives menu for options
C      for running of rig under LQG control. (similar to
C      subroutine simul in for OPTCAD package)
C      *****
C      subroutine lqgtyp()
C      implicit integer*2 (D)
C      integer*2 opt122
99     continue
C      call wrhead(0,int(720-51*9)/2,35,51,
C      + 'Running Rig under Frequency Domain and LQG Control.')
C      opt122 = DOMENU(122)
C      if (opt122.eq.1) then
C      call simopt()
C      elseif (opt122.eq.2) then
C      call simsc1()
C      elseif (opt122.eq.3) then
C      call nindin()
C      elseif (opt122.eq.4) then
C      call dosim()
C      call lqgrun()
C      elseif (opt122.eq.5) then
C      call data()
C      call hepar()
C      endif
C      if (opt122.ne.0) goto 99
C      call WIPSCR(0)
C      return
C      end
C      *****
CH     REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C      1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented.
C      FILEND :
C      *****

C      FILE : MAXMIN.FOR
C      *****
CH     MODULE NAME : maxmin
CA     FUNCTION : Check and Clip Max/Min Values to DAC
CS     CALL SEQUENCE : call maxmin(oldval,newval)
CI     INPUT PARAMETERS : oldval: integer - value to be checked and clipped
CO     OUTPUT PARAMETERS : newval: integer - value, clipped if necessary
CG     GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM     MODULES CALLED : None
CE     ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC     COMMENTS : Checks values to be written to DAC before they are
C      written and ensures that they lie between the range
C      0 to 4095 by clipping them if necessary
C      *****
C      subroutine maxmin(oldval,newval)
C      integer*2 oldval,newval
C      if (oldval.gt.4095) then
C      newval = 4095
C      elseif (oldval.lt.0) then
C      newval = 0
C      else
C      newval = oldval
C      endif
C      return
C      end
C      *****
CH     REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C      1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C      FILEND :
C      *****

C      FILE : MLMV12.FOR
C      *****
CH     MODULE NAME : mlmvi2
CA     FUNCTION : Multiply Integer Matrix and Vector
CS     CALL SEQUENCE : call mlmvi2(matrix,rows,cols,vector,result)
CI     INPUT PARAMETERS : matrix: integer - matrix of dimension (rows,cols)
C      rows,cols: integer - dimensions of matrix
C      vector: integer - vector of dimension (cols)
CO     OUTPUT PARAMETERS : result: integer - result of multiplication of
C      matrix by vector
CG     GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM     MODULES CALLED : None
CE     ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC     COMMENTS : Multiplies integer matrix of dimension (rows,cols)
C      by vector of dimension (rows) and returns the
C      resultant vector of dimension (rows) to calling
C      procedure.
C      *****
C      subroutine mlmvi2(matrix,rows,cols,vector,result)
C      integer*2 matrix,vector,result
C      integer*2 rows,cols,row,col
C      dimension matrix(rows,cols),vector(cols),result(rows)
C      do 900 row = 1, rows
C      result(row) = 0
C      do 800 col = 1, cols
C      result(row) = result(row) + matrix(row,col)*vector(col)
800    continue
900    continue
C      return
C      end
C      *****
CH     REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C      1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C      FILEND :
C      *****

C      FILE : MLMVR8.FOR
C      *****
CH     MODULE NAME : mlmvr8
CA     FUNCTION : Multiply Real*8 Matrix and Vector
CS     CALL SEQUENCE : call mlmvr8(matrix,rows,cols,vector,result)
CI     INPUT PARAMETERS : matrix: real*8 - matrix of dimension (rows,cols)
C      rows,cols: integer - dimensions of matrix
C      vector: real*8 - vector of dimension (cols)

```

```

+      '['C']')
grfdim(1) = 5+58
grfdim(2) = 288
grfdim(3) = 40
grfdim(4) = 250
yp(1) = DBLE(rdegrrc(scalop(2,1,3)))
yp(2) = DBLE(rdegrrc(scalop(2,2,3)))
yp(3) = DBLE(rdegrrc(scalop(2,2,3)))
call dwaxes(page,nums,xscale,xp,yp,grfdim,scale,centre)

call WRTSTR(page,10,280,12,'          ')

grfdim(1) = 15+43+43
grfdim(2) = 288
grfdim(3) = 500
grfdim(4) = 250
call WRTSTR(page,(500+45+45-9*9),295,9,['seconds'])
call WRTSTR(page,15+43+43,35,7,
+      ['units'])

xp(1) = DBLE(scalop(1,1,3))
c      xp(1) = DBLE(INT2(scalopt(1,1,3)/5))*5.0
c      if ( (MOD( (saml-1)/hertz),5) .gt.0 ) xp(1) = xp(1) + 5.0
xp(2) = DBLE(scalop(1,2,3))
xp(3) = DBLE(scalop(1,2,3))
yp(1) = DBLE(scalop(2,1,3))
yp(2) = DBLE(scalop(2,2,3))
yp(3) = DBLE(scalop(2,2,3))
stime = INT2(xp(2)*hertz)
etime = INT2(xp(1)*hertz)

call dwaxes(page,nums,xscale,xp,yp,grfdim,scale,centre)

trace = 0

C Do for inputs, outputs and setpoints
do 900 k = 1, 3

C Do for numbers 1 to 16
do 800 j = 1, 16

C Only plot this data if flag set
if (plotop(k,j,3).eq.1) then
    trace = trace + 1
    call numstr(1,4,['(I1)',trace,0,0,0,1,trid])
    call PRTI2(page,590,(45+trace*12),4,['(I2)',2,trace])
    call WRTSTR(page,(590+2*9),(45+trace*12),2,[' '])
    call WRTSTR(page,(590+4*9),(45+trace*12),10,
+        insnam(k,j))
+

C If plotting an input
if (k.eq.1) then
do 700 i = 1, 1800
    inper(i) = real(inpval(i,j))
700    continue
do 650 i = stime, (etime-1)
    call plotpt(page,xscale,time(i+1),
+        inper(i+1),centre,scale)
650    continue
+    call drwlet(page,time(etime),inper(etime),
+        centre,scale,trid)

C Else if plotting an output
elseif (k.eq.2) then
do 600 i = 1, 1800
    if ((j.le.8).or.(j.ge.15)) then
        outper(i) = real(outval(i,j))
    else
        outper(i) = real(outval(i,j))
    endif
600    continue
do 550 i = stime, (etime-1)
    call plotpt(page,xscale,time(i+1),
+        outper(i+1),centre,scale)
550    continue
+    call drwlet(page,time(etime),outper(etime),
+        centre,scale,trid)

C Else plotting for setpoints
else
do 500 i = 1, 1800
    if (j.ge.6) then
        setper(i) = real(setval(i,j))
    else
        setper(i) = real(setval(i,j))
    endif
500    continue
do 450 i = stime, (etime-1)
    call plotpt(page,xscale,time(i+1),
+        setper(i+1),centre,scale)
450    continue
+    call drwlet(page,time(etime),setper(etime),
+        centre,scale,trid)
+
endif
endif
800    continue
900    continue

call MOVE(590,(45+trace*12)+12)
call DLINE(590,22)
call MOVE(590,(45+trace*12)+12)
call DLINE(715,(45+trace*12)+12)

key = INKEY(1)
return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEEND :
C *****
C FILE : PERVVN.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : pervvn

```



```

CA    FUNCTION          : Perturb Rig Setpoint Gaussianly of Sinuloidally
CS    CALL SEQUENCE     : call perset(vvn)
CI    INPUT PARAMETERS  : None
CO    OUTPUT PARAMETERS : vvn: real - returned setpoint perturbing vector
CG    GLOBAL VARIABLES  : Include files: time.inc,syst.inc
CM    MODULES CALLED    : Fortran : rndnrm
CE    ERROR CONDITIONS  : None
CC    COMMENTS          : Perturb rig setpoint while running under LQG control
C                                     by either:
C                                     - Perturbing randomly with variable generated
C                                     with a Gaussian PDF
C                                     - Perturbing sinusoidally
C *****
C    subroutine pervvn(vvn)
C    implicit double precision (r)
$include: 'time.inc'
$include: 'syst.inc'
C    integer order
C    real vvn(15)
C
C    order = int(syst(4))
C
C    if (rtyp.eq.0) then
C        do 100 i = 1, order
C            vvn(i) = sngl(rndnrm(dble(0.0),dble(sqrt(rampl)),irand))
100    continue
C    else
C        do 300 i = 1, order
C            if (rchset(i).eq.0)
300    +       vvn(i) = rchdat(1,i)*sin(rchdat(2,i)*ti)
C        continue
C    endif
C
C    return
C    end
C *****
CH    REVISION HISTORY :
C    VERSION          BY          DATE          COMMENT
C    1.1              A. de Waal    06/01/90      Finally Commented
C    FILEND
C *****
C    FILE              : GRLDAT.FOR
C *****
CN    MODULE NAME      : grldat
CA    FUNCTION         : Block Data Containing User Plot Data and Labels
CS    CALL SEQUENCE    : Not a subroutine
CI    INPUT PARAMETERS : n/a
CO    OUTPUT PARAMETERS : n/a
CG    GLOBAL VARIABLES : Common blocks: /plotop/ plotop,typsel,nosel
C                                     /scalop/ scalop,forsel,forno
C                                     /insnam/ insnam
C                                     /plcomm/ plcomm
C
CM    MODULES CALLED    : n/a
CE    ERROR CONDITIONS  : n/a
CC    COMMENTS          : Block data section containing plot and label data for
C                                     user selected data plots.
C *****
C    block data pldat
C    integer*2 plotop(3,16,3),scalop(2,2,3),typsel,nosel,forsel,forno
C    character*10 insnam(3,16)
C    character*60 plcomm
C    common /plotop/ plotop,typsel,nosel
C    common /scalop/ scalop,forsel,forno
C    common /insnam/ insnam
C    common /plcomm/ plcomm
C
C    data nosel/1/,typsel/1/,forsel/1/,forno/1/
C    data (((plotop(k,j,i),i=1,3),j=1,16),k=1,3)
C    k=1: Inputs
C    +/180,50,0,180,62,0,180,74,0,180,86,0,
C    + 180,98,0,180,110,0,180,122,0,180,134,0,
C    + 180,146,0,180,158,0,180,170,0,180,182,0,
C    + 180,194,0,180,206,0,180,218,0,180,230,0,
C    k=2: Outputs
C    + 360,50,0,360,62,0,360,74,0,360,86,0,
C    + 360,98,0,360,110,0,360,122,0,360,134,0,
C    + 360,146,0,360,158,0,360,170,0,360,182,0,
C    + 360,194,0,360,206,0,360,218,0,360,230,0,
C    k=3: Setpoints
C    + 540,50,0,540,62,0,540,74,0,540,86,0,
C    + 540,98,0,540,110,0,540,122,0,540,134,0,
C    + 540,146,0,540,158,0,540,170,0,540,182,0,
C    + 540,194,0,540,206,0,540,218,0,540,230,0/
C    data (((scalop(k,j,i),i=1,3),j=1,2),k=1,2)
C    k=1: Horizontal axis
C    +/150,80,1800,150,95,0,
C    k=2: Vertical axis
C    + 510,80,4095,510,95,0/
C    data (((insnam(k,j),j=1,16),k=1,3)
C    k=1: Inputs
C    +/ Valve C1 // Valve C2 // Valve C3 // Valve C4 //
C    + Valve C5 // Valve C6 //
C    + Stir S1 // Stir S2 // Stir S3 // Stir S4 //
C    k=2: Outputs
C    + Temp T1 // Temp T2 // Temp T3 // Temp T4 //
C    + Temp T5 // Temp T6 // Temp T7 // Temp T8 //
C    + Flow F1 // Flow F2 //
C    + Level L1 // Level L2 // Level L3 // Level L4 //
C    + Temp T9 // Temp T10 //
C    k=3: Setpoints
C    + Level L1 // Level L2 // Level L3 // Level L4 //
C    + Flow F1 // Flow F2 //
C    + Temp T1 // Temp T5 // Temp T8 // Temp T3 //
C    data plcomm
C    +/Heat Exchanger Responses
C    end
C *****
CH    REVISION HISTORY :
C    VERSION          BY          DATE          COMMENT
C    1.1              A. de Waal    06/01/90      Finally Commented
C    FILEND

```

```

C *****
C FILE : PRSEL.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : prsel
CA FUNCTION : Utility for Selecting Data for Plotting
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call prsel(typsel,nosel,xpos,ypos,opt,lev)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : typsel: integer - Indicates type of data
                        1: Setpoints, Inputs
                        2: Outputs
                        nosel : integer - Indicates input, output
                        setpoint number
                        xpos,ypos: integer - Co-ords on screen where
                        editing to take place
                        opt: integer - Current option
                        0: don't plot
                        1: plot
                        lev: integer - background level
                        0: white
                        1: black
                        2: XOR with current background
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : opt: integer - Returned option
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CM MODULES CALLED : None
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Allows user to choose inputs, outputs and/or
              setpoints to be plotted by editing options on
              graphics page 0.
C *****
C subroutine prsel(typsel,nosel,xpos,ypos,opt,lev)
C integer*2 typsel,nosel,xpos,ypos,opt,lev
C character*3 flg
C call LEVEL(lev)
C if (opt.eq.0) then
C   flg = 'OFF'
C else
C   flg = 'ON'
C endif
C if (typsel.eq.2) then
C   call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,3,flg)
C else
C   if (nosel.le.10) call WRTSTR(0,xpos,ypos,3,flg)
C endif
C call LEVEL(1)
C return
C end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : RBLOCK.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : rblock
CA FUNCTION : Draw Reactor Block on Heat Exch Block Diag Shell
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call rblock(reac)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : reac : integer - reactor block number
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: hebblock.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : arhead
                  Assembler: MOVE,DLINE,BOX,WRTSTR
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Called from subroutine hebblock(for) to draw
              reactor block shell units. Draws a reactor block
              shell unit writing 'Tank' in the block.
C *****
C $include: 'hebblock.inc'
C integer*2 reac
C
C external MOVE
C external DLINE
C external BOX
C external WRTSTR
C external arhead
C
C y = y + (3*th/4)
C call BOX(x,y,tw,th)
C
C xpos = x + (tw - 4*chw)/2
C ypos = y - 2.5*chw
C call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,4,'Tank')
C
C x = x + tw
C y = y - (th/4)
C call MOVE(x,y)
C call arhead(2,8)
C x = x + hline
C call DLINE(x,y)
C
C x = x - hline
C y = y - th/2
C call MOVE(x,y)
C x = x + hline
C call DLINE(x,y)
C
C if (reac.ne.1) then
C   call arhead(1,8)
C endif
C
C return
C end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.0 A. de Waal 17/05/89 Creation
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : RDEGR.C.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : rdegrc
CA FUNCTION : Convert Integer Number to Real Degrees Celcius

```

```

CS      CALL SEQUENCE      : value = rdegrc(ivalue)
CH      INPUT PARAMETERS   : ivalue: integer - Integer number in range 0 to 4095
C
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS  : rdegrc: real    - Converted real degree celcius in
C                                     20 to 80
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES   : None
CM      MODULES CALLED     : None
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS   : None
CC      COMMENTS          : Converts integer expression for temperature in
C                                     the range 0 to 4095 to real degrees celcius in
C                                     range 20 to 80 degrees
C *****
C      real*4 function rdegrc(ivalue)
C      integer*2 ivalue
C      rdegrc = REAL(ivalue)*60.0/4095.0 + 20.0
C      return
C      end
C *****
CH      REVISION HISTORY   :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1          A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND
C *****
C      FILE              : RPERC.FOR
C *****
CM      MODULE NAME        : rperc
CA      FUNCTION          : Convert Integer Number to Real Percentage
CS      CALL SEQUENCE      : rpercent = rperc(ivalue)
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS   : ivalue : integer - Integer value in the range
C                                     0 to 4095 to be converted
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS  : rperc : real - Converted real percentage in
C                                     the range 0 to 100 percent
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES   : None
CM      MODULES CALLED     : None
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS   : None
CC      COMMENTS          : Converts integer number in range 0 to 4095 to a real
C                                     expression of percentage in range 0 to 100 percent
C *****
C      real*4 function rperc(ivalue)
C      integer*2 ivalue
C      rperc = REAL(ivalue)/40.95
C      return
C      end
C *****
CH      REVISION HISTORY   :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1          A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND
C *****
C      FILE              : RUNINI.FOR
C *****
CM      MODULE NAME        : runini
CA      FUNCTION          : Initialize Screens/Flags for Running of Rig
CS      CALL SEQUENCE      : call runini()
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS   : None
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS  : None
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES   : Include files: runvar.inc
CM      MODULES CALLED     : Fortran : heblock
C                                     Assembler: GPAGE,CLRSR,DISP
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS   : None
CC      COMMENTS          : Initializes flags and run screen to enable the
C                                     of the rig - called from rig running subroutines
C                                     herun() and lqgrun().
C *****
C      subroutine runini()
C      $include: 'runvar.inc'
C      log = .false.
C      chscr = .true.
C      quit = .false.
C      call GPAGE(0)
C      call CLRSR()
C      call DISP(0)
C      call heblock()
C      return
C      end
C *****
CH      REVISION HISTORY   :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      FILEND
C *****
C      FILE              : RUNKEY.FOR
C *****
CM      MODULE NAME        : runkey
CA      FUNCTION          : Service Keyboard Run Mode
CS      CALL SEQUENCE      : call runkey()
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS   : None
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS  : None
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES   : Include files: runvar.inc,iovar.inc,keys.inc
C                                     Common blocks: /sampl/ sampl
C                                     /stepid/ stepid
C                                     /modfr/ modfr
CM      MODULES CALLED     : Fortran : keyerr,imxmn,imxms
C                                     Assembler: INKEY,ERTONE,LEVEL,WRTSTR
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS   : None
CC      COMMENTS          : Services keyboard while rig is being run to determine
C                                     whether the user requires a change in the running
C                                     mode.
C *****
C      subroutine runkey()
C      implicit integer*2 (I)
C      implicit real*8 (m)
C      $include: 'runvar.inc'
C      $include: 'iovar.inc'
C      $include: 'keys.inc'
C
C      integer*2 numkey/-1,oldnum/-1,sampl,stepid
C      logical*2 modfr
C      common /sampl/ sampl
C      common /stepid/ stepid
C      common /modfr/ modfr
C
C      key = INKEY(4)

```

```

if (key.ne.0) then
  if (mode.eq.1) then
    if ((key.eq.bgs).or.(key.eq.sms)) then
      mode = 3
      chscr = .true.
    elseif ((key.eq.bga).or.(key.eq.sma)) then
      if (.not.modfr) then
        mode = 5
        chscr = .true.
      else
        call ERTONE()
        call LEVEL(0)
        call WRTSTR(0,((720-9*42)/2),320,42,
          'CANNOT CHANGE MODE WHILE LOGGING STEP TEST')
        call LEVEL(1)
        chscr = .true.
      endif
    elseif ((key.eq.bgl).or.(key.eq.sml)) then
      if (.not.log) then
        sampl = 0
        log = .true.
      else
        log = .false.
        chscr = .true.
      endif
      chscr = .true.
    elseif (key.eq.esck) then
      quit = .true.
    endif
    oldnum = numkey
    numkey = (key - 12288)/256
    if ((numkey.le.9).and.(numkey.ge.0)) then
      if ((.not.modfr).or.(numkey.eq.oldnum)) then
        mode = 2
        inpno = numkey
        if (numkey.eq.0) inpno = inpno + 10
        chscr = .true.
      else
        call ERTONE()
        call LEVEL(0)
        call WRTSTR(0,((720-9*42)/2),320,42,
          'CANNOT CHANGE MODE WHILE LOGGING STEP TEST')
        call LEVEL(1)
        chscr = .true.
      endif
    else
      call keyerr()
    endif
  elseif (mode.eq.2) then
    if (key.eq.upk) then
      input(inpno) = imxmn(input(inpno) + 41)
    elseif (key.eq.pgupk) then
      input(inpno) = imxmn(input(inpno) + 410)
    elseif (key.eq.downk) then
      input(inpno) = imxmn(input(inpno) - 41)
    elseif (key.eq.pgdnk) then
      input(inpno) = imxmn(input(inpno) - 410)
    elseif (key.eq.retk) then
      mode = 1
      chscr = .true.
    else
      call keyerr()
    endif
  elseif (mode.eq.3) then
    if ((key.eq.bgm).or.(key.eq.smm)) then
      if (.not.modfr) then
        mode = 1
        chscr = .true.
      else
        call ERTONE()
        call LEVEL(0)
        call WRTSTR(0,((720-9*42)/2),320,42,
          'CANNOT CHANGE MODE WHILE LOGGING STEP TEST')
        call LEVEL(1)
        chscr = .true.
      endif
    elseif ((key.eq.bgl).or.(key.eq.sml)) then
      if (.not.log) then
        sampl = 0
        log = .true.
      else
        log = .false.
        chscr = .true.
      endif
      chscr = .true.
    elseif (key.eq.esck) then
      quit = .true.
    endif
    oldnum = numkey
    numkey = (key - 12288)/256
    if ((numkey.le.9).and.(numkey.ge.0)) then
      if ((.not.modfr).or.(numkey.eq.oldnum)) then
        mode = 4
        inpno = numkey
        if (numkey.eq.0) inpno = inpno + 10
        chscr = .true.
      else
        call ERTONE()
        call LEVEL(0)
        call WRTSTR(0,((720-9*42)/2),320,42,
          'CANNOT CHANGE MODE WHILE LOGGING STEP TEST')
        call LEVEL(1)
        chscr = .true.
      endif
    else
      call keyerr()
    endif
  elseif (mode.eq.4) then
    if (key.eq.upk) then
      steplv = imxmn(steplv + 41)
    elseif (key.eq.pgupk) then
      steplv = imxmn(steplv + 410)
  
```

```

elseif (key.eq.downk) then
    steplv = imxmn(steplv - 41)
elseif (key.eq.pgdnk) then
    steplv = imxmn(steplv - 410)
elseif (key.eq.retk) then
    input(inpno) = imxmn(input(inpno) +
+      INT(ANINT(REAL(steplv)*40.95/40.10)))
    stepld = inpno
    mode = 3
    chscr = .true.
else
    call keyerr()
endif

elseif (mode.eq.5) then
    if ((key.eq.bgs).or.(key.eq.sms)) then
        mode = 7
        chscr = .true.
    elseif ((key.eq.bgm).or.(key.eq.smm)) then
        if (.not.modfr) then
            mode = 1
            chscr = .true.
        else
            call ERTONE()
            call LEVEL(0)
            call WRTSTR(0,((720-9*42)/2),320,42,
+      'CANNOT CHANGE MODE WHILE LOGGING STEP TEST')
            call LEVEL(1)
            chscr = .true.
        endif
    elseif ((key.eq.bgl).or.(key.eq.sml)) then
        if (.not.log) then
            sampl = 0
            log = .true.
        else
            log = .false.
            chscr = .true.
        endif
        chscr = .true.
    elseif (key.eq.esck) then
        quit = .true.
    endif
    oldnum = numkey
    numkey = (key - 12288)/256
    if ((numkey.le.9).and.(numkey.ge.0)) then
        if ((.not.modfr).or.(numkey.eq.oldnum)) then
            mode = 6
            setpno = numkey
            if (numkey.eq.0) setpno = setpno + 10
            chscr = .true.
        else
            call ERTONE()
            call LEVEL(0)
            call WRTSTR(0,((720-9*42)/2),320,42,
+      'CANNOT CHANGE MODE WHILE LOGGING STEP TEST')
            call LEVEL(1)
            chscr = .true.
        endif
    else
        call keyerr()
    endif

elseif (mode.eq.6) then
    if (key.eq.upk) then
        if (setpno.ge.7) then
            setp(setpno) = imxmn(setp(setpno) + 68)
        else
            setp(setpno) = imxmn(setp(setpno) + 41)
        endif
    elseif (key.eq.pgupk) then
        if (setpno.ge.7) then
            setp(setpno) = imxmn(setp(setpno) + 683)
        else
            setp(setpno) = imxmn(setp(setpno) + 410)
        endif
    elseif (key.eq.downk) then
        if (setpno.ge.7) then
            setp(setpno) = imxmn(setp(setpno) - 68)
        else
            setp(setpno) = imxmn(setp(setpno) - 41)
        endif
    elseif (key.eq.pgdnk) then
        if (setpno.ge.7) then
            setp(setpno) = imxmn(setp(setpno) - 683)
        else
            setp(setpno) = imxmn(setp(setpno) - 410)
        endif
    elseif (key.eq.retk) then
        mode = 5
        chscr = .true.
    else
        call keyerr()
    endif

elseif (mode.eq.7) then
    if ((key.eq.bgs).or.(key.eq.sma)) then
        if (.not.modfr) then
            mode = 5
            chscr = .true.
        else
            call ERTONE()
            call LEVEL(0)
            call WRTSTR(0,((720-9*42)/2),320,42,
+      'CANNOT CHANGE MODE WHILE LOGGING STEP TEST')
            call LEVEL(1)
            chscr = .true.
        endif
    elseif ((key.eq.bgl).or.(key.eq.sml)) then
        if (.not.log) then
            sampl = 0
            log = .true.
        else
            log = .false.
            chscr = .true.
        endif
        chscr = .true.

```

```

elseif (key.eq.esck) then
  quit = .true.
endif
oldnum = numkey
numkey = (key - 12288)/256
if ((numkey.le.9).and.(numkey.ge.0)) then
  if ((.not.modfr).or.(numkey.eq.oldnum)) then
    mode = 8
    setpno = numkey
    if (numkey.eq.0) setpno = setpno + 10
    chscr = .true.
  else
    call ERTONE()
    call LEVEL(0)
    call WRTSTR(0,((720-9*42)/2),320,42,
+      'CANNOT CHANGE MODE WHILE LOGGING STEP TEST')
    call LEVEL(1)
    chscr = .true.
  endif
endif
else
  call keyerr()
endif

elseif (mode.eq.8) then
  if (key.eq.upk) then
    steplv = imxms(steplv + 41)
  elseif (key.eq.pgupk) then
    steplv = imxms(steplv + 410)
  elseif (key.eq.downk) then
    steplv = imxms(steplv - 41)
  elseif (key.eq.pgdnk) then
    steplv = imxms(steplv - 410)
  elseif (key.eq.retk) then
    if (setpno.ge.7) then
      setp(setpno) = imxms( setp(setpno) +
+      INT(ANINT(REAL(steplv)*68.25/40.95)) )
    else
      setp(setpno) = imxms( setp(setpno) +
+      INT(ANINT(REAL(steplv)*40.95/40.10)) )
    endif
    stepid = setpno
    mode = 7
    chscr = .true.
  else
    call keyerr()
  endif
endif

endif
if ((log).and.(stepid.ne.-1)) then
  modfr = .true.
else
  modfr = .false.
endif
key = INKEY(2)
return
end

```

```

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEEND :
C *****
C FILE : RUNRIG.FOR
C *****
CH MODULE NAME : runrig
CA FUNCTION : Drive Rig Running Menu
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call runrig()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : None
CH MODULES CALLED : Fortran : innenu,wrhead,herun,lqgtyp
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Initializes menu screen and drives menu for selection
C of control conditions (LQG or stabilizing) under
C which rig is to be run.
C *****
      subroutine runrig()
      implicit integer*2 (D)
      integer*2 opt12

99 continue

      call innenu()

C Write heading. (wrhead.for - iglib.lib)
      call wrhead(0,(720-40*9)/2,35,40,
+      'Heat Exchanger Rig Running and Analysis.')

C Get chosen option. (domenu.asm - iglib.lib)
      opt12 = DOMENU(12)

C Blank over heading. (util.asm - iglib.lib)
      call WRTSTR(0,(720-40*9)/2,35,40,
+      ' ')

      if (opt12.eq.1) then
        call herun()
      elseif (opt12.eq.2) then
        call lqgtyp()
      elseif (opt12.ne.0) then
        call ERTONE()
      endif

      if (opt12.ne.0) then
        goto 99
      endif

      return

```

```

end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : HEBDAT.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : hebdat
CA FUNCTION : Block Data of HE Block Diag Run Screen Labels
CS CALL SEQUENCE : Not a subroutine
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : n/a
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : n/a
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Common blocks: /scrlen/ titlen,brflen,optlen
C /scrnam/ optitl,optbrf,opt
CM MODULES CALLED : n/a
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : n/a
CC COMMENTS : Block data section containing heat exchanger run
C screen labels and briefs to be printed on the block
C diagram while running under the various modes under
C manual or automatic control.
C *****
C block data scrdat
C integer*2 titlen,brflen,optlen
C character*60 optitl(8),optbrf(8),opt(8,3)
C
C common /scrlen/ titlen,brflen,optlen
C common /scrnam/ optitl,optbrf,opt
C
C data titlen/60/,brflen/60/,optlen/60/
C data (optitl(1),i=1,8)
C +/ Manual Control of Rig: Selecting Input to Change
C +/ Manual Control of Rig: Changing Indicated Input
C +/ O/L Step Tests on Rig: Selecting Input to Step
C +/ O/L Step Tests on Rig: Stepping Indicated Input
C +/ Automatic Control of Rig: Selecting Setpoint to Change
C +/ Automatic Control of Rig: Changing Indicated Setpoint
C +/ C/L Step Tests on Rig: Selecting Setpoint to Step
C +/ C/L Step Tests on Rig: Stepping Indicated Setpoint
C data (optbrf(1),i=1,8)
C +/ Use keys shown to select input or to change mode
C +/ Use keys shown to change or accept input value
C +/ Use keys shown to select input to step or to change mode
C +/ Use keys shown to change or accept input step size value
C +/ Use keys shown to select setpoint or to change mode
C +/ Use keys shown to change or accept setpoint value
C +/ Use keys shown to select setpoint to step or to change mode
C +/ Use keys shown to change or accept setpoint step size value
C data ((opt(j,i),i=1,3),j=1,8)
C +/ INPUT SELECTION: 1:C1 2:C2 3:C3 4:C4 5:C5 6:C6
C 7:S1 8:S2 9:S3 0:S4
C +/ MODE SELECTION : S:Step A:Auto mode L:Log toggle
C +/ ACTION: UP :Incr input 1% DOWN :Decr input 1%
C +/ PGUP :Incr input 10% PGDOWN :Decr input 10%
C +/ RETURN :Accept input value (% of input range)
C +/ STEP SELECTION : 1:C1 2:C2 3:C3 4:C4 5:C5 6:C6
C 7:S1 8:S2 9:S3 0:S4
C +/ MODE SELECTION : M:Man mode L:Log toggle
C +/ ACTION: UP :Incr step 1% DOWN :Decr step 1%
C +/ PGUP :Incr step 10% PGDOWN :Decr step 10%
C +/ RETURN :Accept step size (% of input range)
C +/ SETP. SELECTION: 1:L1 2:L2 3:L3 4:L4 5:F1 6:F2
C 7:T1 8:T5 9:T8 0:T3
C +/ MODE SELECTION : S:Step M:Man mode L:Log toggle
C +/ ACTION: UP :Incr setp 1%, 1'C DOWN :Decr setp 1%, 1'C
C +/ PGUP :Incr setp 10%, 10'C PGDOWN :Decr setp 10%, 10'C
C +/ RETURN :Accept setp value (% of setp range, 'C temp)
C +/ SETP. SELECTION: 1:L1 2:L2 3:L3 4:L4 5:F1 6:F2
C 7:T1 8:T5 9:T8 0:T3
C +/ MODE SELECTION : A:Auto mode L:Log toggle
C +/ ACTION: UP :Incr step 1%, 1'C DOWN :Decr step 1%, 1'C
C +/ PGUP :Incr step 10%, 10'C PGDOWN :Decr step 10%, 10'C
C +/ RETURN :Accept step size (% of setp range, 'C temp)
C
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : SELPL.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : selpl
CA FUNCTION : Controls Selection of Data for User Plots
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call selpl()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc
C Common blocks: /runmod/ mode
C /plotop/ plotop,typsel,nosel
C /insnam/ insnam
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : wrhead,prsel,servop
C Assembler: WIPSCR,DISP,LEVEL,INKEY
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Controls the selection by the user of various input
C output and setpoint response data for plotting.
C *****
C subroutine selpl()
C implicit integer*2 (I)
C $include: 'keys.inc'
C integer*2 plotop(3,16,3),typsel,nosel
C integer*2 i,j,k,key,mode
C character*3 fig
C character*10 insnam(3,16)
C common /runmod/ mode
C common /plotop/ plotop,typsel,nosel
C common /insnam/ insnam
C call WIPSCR(0)
C call DISP(0)
C call wrhead(0,((720-9*54)/2),20,54,
C + 'Selecting Inputs, Outputs and Setpoints to be plotted.')
C call WRTSTR(0,20,248,58,
C + 'Spacebar to toggle, Arrow keys to move between selections.')

```

```

call WRTSTR(0,20,262,58,
+ 'Esc key to accept selection and return to previous menu. ')
call LEVEL(0)
call WRTSTR(0,(plotop(1,1,1)-9*11),(plotop(1,1,2)-15),7,
+ 'Inputs:')
call WRTSTR(0,(plotop(2,1,1)-9*11),(plotop(2,1,2)-15),8,
+ 'Outputs:')
if (mode.ge.5) then
  call WRTSTR(0,(plotop(3,1,1)-9*11),(plotop(3,1,2)-15),10,
+ 'Setpoints:')
endif
call LEVEL(1)
typsel = 1
nosel = 1
do 900 k = 1,3
  do 800 j = 1,16
    if (mode.le.4) then
      if (k.le.2) then
        call WRTSTR(0,(plotop(k,j,1)-9*11),plotop(k,j,2),
+ 10,insnam(k,j))
        call prsel(k,j,plotop(k,j,1),plotop(k,j,2),
+ plotop(k,j,3),1)
      endif
    else
      call WRTSTR(0,(plotop(k,j,1)-9*11),plotop(k,j,2),
+ 10,insnam(k,j))
      call prsel(k,j,plotop(k,j,1),plotop(k,j,2),
+ plotop(k,j,3),1)
    endif
  continue
800
900
  call prsel(typsel,nosel,plotopt(1,1,1),plotopt(1,1,2),
+ plotop(1,1,3),0)
910
  continue
  key = INKEY(1)
  call servop(key)
  if (key.ne.esck) goto 910
  return
end

C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C FILE : SERVOP.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : servop
CA FUNCTION : Service Keyb. while Select Resp Data for Plots
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call servop(key)
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : key: integer - key pressed
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: keys.inc
C Common blocks: /runmod/ mode
C /plotop/ plotop,typsel,nosel
CM MODULES CALLED : Fortran : prsel
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC COMMENTS : Prints out current selection status of all
C inputs/outputs/setpoints using subroutine prsel(...)
C Then interrogates keyboard and acts as following in
C response to the indicated keys being pressed:
C - Arrow keys: Set flag to highlight different
C input/output/setpoint
C - Spacebar : Toggle selection status of
C presently highlighted
C input/output/setpoint
C Once this has been done, prints out current
C selection status of all inputs/outputs/setpoints
C using subroutine prsel(...).
C *****
subroutine servop(Key)
$include: 'keys.inc'
integer*2 plotop(3,16,3),mode,typsel,nosel
common /runmod/ mode
common /plotop/ plotop,typsel,nosel
call prsel(typsel,nosel,plotop(typsel,nosel,1),
+ plotop(typsel,nosel,2),plotop(typsel,nosel,3),1)
if (key.eq.upk) then
  nosel = nosel - 1
  if (typsel.ne.2) then
    if (nosel.eq.0) nosel = 10
  else
    if (nosel.eq.0) nosel = 16
  endif
endif
if (key.eq.downk) then
  nosel = nosel + 1
  if (typsel.ne.2) then
    if (nosel.eq.11) nosel = 1
  else
    if (nosel.eq.17) nosel = 1
  endif
endif
if (key.eq.leftk) then
  typsel = typsel - 1
  if (mode.le.4) then
    if (typsel.eq.0) typsel = 2
  else
    if (typsel.eq.0) typsel = 3
  endif
  if (nosel.gt.10) nosel = 10
endif
if (key.eq.rightk) then
  typsel = typsel + 1
  if (mode.le.4) then
    if (typsel.eq.3) typsel = 1
  else
    if (typsel.eq.4) typsel = 1
  endif
  if (nosel.gt.10) nosel = 10
endif
C If spacebar pressed, toggle flag
if (key.eq.8192) then
  if (plotop(typsel,nosel,3).eq.0) then
    plotop(typsel,nosel,3) = 1
  endif
endif

```



```

    else
      plotop(typsel,nosel,3) = 0
    endif
  endif
  call prsel(typsel,nosel,plotop(typsel,nosel,1),
+ plotop(typsel,nosel,2),plotop(typsel,nosel,3),0)
  return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C
C FILE : TYPSCR.FOR
C *****
CM MODULE NAME : typscr
CA FUNCTION : Type Headings on Heat Exchanger Block Diagram
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call typscr()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: hebblock.inc,screen.inc,runvar.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Common blocks: /scrcon/ gap,blh,bltop,stptl,stptbl
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Assembler: WRTSTR,BLKFIL,LEVEL,BOX
CC COMMENTS : None
C : To type out, to the block diagram, the names of the
C : measurement and control points on the rig for the
C : different modes under which the rig is running.
C *****
      subroutine typscr()
$include: 'hebblock.inc'
$include: 'screen.inc'
$include: 'runvar.inc'
      integer*2 naml,overwl,i,page,typbl,gap,blh,bltop
      integer*2 indl,bxh,xtpos,samt1,stptl,stptbl,len
      common /scrcon/ gap,blh,bltop,stptl,stptbl

      page = 0
      naml = 4
      overwl = 5
      samtl = 6
      stptbl = 17
      stptl = 11

C Typing out the names of the measurement and control points on the rig
C for operating modes: manual control(1), o/l step tests(3)
C automatic control(5), c/l step tests(7)
C
C if ((mode.eq.1).or.(mode.eq.3).or.
+ (mode.eq.5).or.(mode.eq.7)) then
C   if (mode.le.4) then
C     typbl = 1
C   else
C     typbl = 2
C   endif
C   do 900 i = 1, 10
C     call WRTSTR(page,posts(1,i),posts(2,i),naml,
+ tsnam(typbl,i))
C     if (mode.le.4) then
C       xpos = posts(1,i) - chw
C       ypos = posts(2,i) + chh
C       call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,overwl,' 'C')
C       ypos = ypos + chh
C       call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,overwl,' ')
C     endif
C     if (mode.ge.5) then
C       xpos = posts(1,i) - chw
C       ypos = posts(2,i) + chh
C       if ((i.eq.1).or.(i.eq.5).or.
+ (i.eq.8).or.(i.eq.3)) then
C         call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,overwl,'r 'C')
C         ypos = ypos + chh
C         call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,overwl,'y 'C')
C       else
C         call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,overwl,' 'C')
C         ypos = ypos + chh
C         call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,overwl,' ')
C       endif
C     endif
C   endif
C   if (i.le.6) then
C     call WRTSTR(page,poscv(1,i),poscv(2,i),naml,
+ cvnam(typbl,i))
C     call WRTSTR(page,(poscv(1,i)-chw),(poscv(2,i)+chh),
+ overwl,' %')
C     if (i.le.4) then
C       call WRTSTR(page,posls(1,i),posls(2,i),naml,
+ lsnam(typbl,i))
C       if (mode.le.4) then
C         xpos = posls(1,i) - chw
C         ypos = posls(2,i) + chh
C         call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,overwl,' %')
C         ypos = ypos + chh
C         call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,overwl,' ')
C       endif
C       if (mode.ge.5) then
C         xpos = posls(1,i) - chw
C         ypos = posls(2,i) + chh
C         call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,overwl,'r %')
C         ypos = ypos + chh
C         call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,overwl,'y %')
C       endif
C     endif
C     call WRTSTR(page,posst(1,i),posst(2,i),naml,
+ stnam(typbl,i))
C     call WRTSTR(page,(posst(1,i)-chw),
+ (posst(2,i)+chh),overwl,' %')
C     call WRTSTR(page,post(1,i),post(2,i),naml,
+ tnam(i))
C     if (i.le.2) then
C       call WRTSTR(page,posfs(1,i),
+ posfs(2,i),naml,fsnam(typbl,i))
C       if (mode.le.4) then
C         xpos = posfs(1,i) - chw
C         ypos = posfs(2,i) + chh
C         call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,overwl,

```

```

+      ypos = ypos + chh          *)
+      call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,overw1,'')
+
+      endif
+      if (mode.ge.5) then
+        xpos = posfs(1,i) - chh
+        ypos = posfs(2,i) + chh
+        call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,overw1,'r')
+        ypos = ypos + chh
+        call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,overw1,'y')
+      endif
+    endif
+  endif
900 continue
c   endif

C Highlighting an input on the diagram if it has been selected
C to be changed or stepped
  if ((mode.eq.2).or.(mode.eq.4)) then
    typbl = 1
    if (inpno.le.6) then
      xpos = poscv(1,inpno)
      ypos = poscv(2,inpno)
      call LEVEL(0)
      call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,naml,cvnam(typbl,inpno))
      call LEVEL(1)
    elseif (inpno.gt.6) then
      xpos = posst(1,(inpno-6))
      ypos = posst(2,(inpno-6))
      call LEVEL(0)
      call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,naml,stnam(typbl,(inpno-6)))
      call LEVEL(1)
    endif
  endif
endif

C Highlighting a setpoint on the diagram if it has been selected
C to be changed or stepped
  if ((mode.eq.6).or.(mode.eq.8)) then
    typbl = 2
    if (setpno.le.4) then
      xpos = posls(1,setpno)
      ypos = posls(2,setpno)
      call LEVEL(0)
      call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,naml,lslam(typbl,setpno))
      call LEVEL(1)
    endif
    if ((setpno.gt.4).and.(setpno.le.6)) then
      xpos = posfs(1,(setpno-4))
      ypos = posfs(2,(setpno-4))
      call LEVEL(0)
      call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,naml,fslam(typbl,(setpno-4)))
      call LEVEL(1)
    endif
    if (setpno.eq.7) then
      xpos = postls(1,1)
      ypos = postls(2,1)
      call LEVEL(0)
      call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,naml,tlsam(typbl,1))
      call LEVEL(1)
    endif
    if (setpno.eq.8) then
      xpos = postls(1,5)
      ypos = postls(2,5)
      call LEVEL(0)
      call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,naml,tlsam(typbl,5))
      call LEVEL(1)
    endif
    if (setpno.eq.9) then
      xpos = postls(1,8)
      ypos = postls(2,8)
      call LEVEL(0)
      call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,naml,tlsam(typbl,8))
      call LEVEL(1)
    endif
    if (setpno.eq.10) then
      xpos = postls(1,3)
      ypos = postls(2,3)
      call LEVEL(0)
      call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,naml,tlsam(typbl,3))
      call LEVEL(1)
    endif
  endif
endif

C For each of the respective modes of operation, typing out the:
C Title of the mode of operation
C Brief instructing the user about option selection
C Options available to user
C Typing out title
xpos = (720 - titlen*chh)/2
ypos = yo - resh - 0.3*chh
call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,titlen,optitl(mode))
ypos = ypos + 0.25*chh
bxh = 7*chh/6
call BOX(xpos,ypos,(titlen*chh),bxh)

C Typing out brief
xpos = (720 - brflen*chh)/2
ypos = bltop + blih + chh
len = brflen*chh
call BLKFIL(xpos,ypos,len,chh)
call LEVEL(0)
call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,brflen,optbrf(mode))
call LEVEL(1)

C Typing out options (also typing headings indicating the sample time)
ypos = optyin + chh/3
xpos = optxin + 2*chh
dpos = xpos + 64*chh
do $00 i = 1,3
  call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,optlen,opt(mode,i))
  if (i.eq.1) call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,samt1,'Contr.')

```

```

      if (i.eq.2) call WRTSTR(page,xtpos,ypos,samtl,'Time =')
      if (i.eq.3) then
        xtpos = xtpos + 6*chw
        call WRTSTR(page,xtpos,ypos,samtl,'(sec) ')
      endif
      ypos = ypos + chh
800  continue

C Typing out headings indicating the step size
C (for manual and automatic modes)
      xpos = (720 - stptbl*chw)/2
      ypos = bltop + blh - chh
      len = stptbl*chw
      if ((mode.eq.4).or.(mode.eq.8)) then
        call BLKFIL(xpos,(ypos+chh/4),len,(5*chh/4))
        call LEVEL(0)
        call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,stptbl,'Step Size =      ')
        call LEVEL(1)
      else
        call LEVEL(0)
        call BLKFIL(xpos,(ypos+chh/4),len,(5*chh/4))
        call LEVEL(1)
      endif
C Typing out headings indicating the number of the last logged sample
C (for manual and automatic modes)
      xpos = (720 - stptbl*chw)/2
      ypos = bltop + blh - 2.5*chh
      len = stptbl*chw
      if (log) then
        call BLKFIL(xpos,(ypos+chh/4),len,(5*chh/4))
        call LEVEL(0)
        call WRTSTR(page,xpos,ypos,stptbl,'Logging No:      ')
        call LEVEL(1)
      else
        call LEVEL(0)
        call BLKFIL(xpos,(ypos+chh/4),len,(5*chh/4))
        call LEVEL(1)
      endif
      chscr = .false.

      return
      end

C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C  VERSION          BY          DATE          COMMENT
C  1.0              adw          26-05-89      finally commented
C  FILEEND
C *****
C  FILE              : UPDSCR.FOR
C *****
CM  MODULE NAME      : updschr
CA  FUNCTION         : Update Values of Inp/Outp/Setp on Run Block Diag
CS  CALL SEQUENCE    : call updschr()
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES: Include files: iovar.inc,heblock.inc,runvar.inc
C                          Common blocks: /scrcon/ gap,blh,bltop,stptl,stptbl
C                          /sampl/ sampl
CM  MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : prt14
C                          Assembler: LEVEL,BLKFIL
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : Hercules graphics card not installed correctly
CC  COMMENTS        : This routine updates the values of rig inputs,
C                          outputs and setpoints on the run screen as required
C                          for the different operating modes. It also updates
C                          the values of the step size when it is changed.
C *****
      subroutine updschr()
      implicit integer*2 (i)
$include: 'iovar.inc'
$include: 'heblock.inc'
$include: 'runvar.inc'
      integer*2 mode,page,sampl
      integer*2 gap,blh,bltop,stptl,stptbl
      integer*2 iset,iinp,iout
      common /scrcon/ gap,blh,bltop,stptl,stptbl
      common /sampl/ sampl
      page = 0

C Manual Mode -
C Printing out: output values for F1 to F2, L1 to L4, T1 to T10
C               : input values for C1 to C6, S1 to S4
      if ((mode.le.4).and.(.not.quit)) then
        do 900 i = 1, 16
          if (i.le.10) iinp = iperc(input(i))
C Outputs:
          if (i.le.8) then
            iout = idegrc(output(i))
            call prt12(page,posts(1,i),
+              (posts(2,i)+chh),4,'(I2)',2,iout)
          endif
          if ((i.gt.8).and.(i.le.10)) then
            iout = iperc(output(i))
            call prt12(page,posfs(1,(i-8)),
+              (posfs(2,(i-8))+chh),4,'(I3)',3,iout)
          endif
          if ((i.gt.10).and.(i.le.14)) then
            iout = iperc(output(i))
            call prt12(page,posls(1,(i-10)),
+              (posls(2,(i-10))+chh),4,'(I3)',3,iout)
          endif
          if (i.gt.14) then
            iout = idegrc(output(i))
            call prt12(page,posts(1,(i-6)),
+              (posts(2,(i-6))+chh),4,'(I2)',2,iout)
          endif
C Inputs:
          if (i.le.6) then
            call prt12(page,poscv(1,i),
+              (poscv(2,i)+chh),4,'(I3)',3,iinp)
          endif
          if ((i.gt.6).and.(i.le.10)) then
            call prt12(page,posst(1,(i-6)),
+              (posst(2,(i-6))+chh),4,'(I3)',3,iinp)
          endif
        enddo
      endif

```

```

900      continue
endif

C Automatic mode -
C Printing out: setpoint values for F1 to F2, L1 to L4
C              : output values for F1 to F2, L1 to L4, T1 to T10
C              : input values for C1 to C6, S1 to S4
C      if ((mode.gt.4).and.(.not.quit)) then
C      do 800 i = 1, 16
C Setpoints:
      if (i.le.4) then
        iset = iperc(setp(i))
        call prt12(page,posls(1,i),
+          (posls(2,i)+chh),4,'(I3)',3,iset)
      endif
      if ((i.gt.4).and.(i.le.6)) then
        iset = iperc(setp(i))
        call prt12(page,posfs(1,(i-4)),
+          (posfs(2,(i-4))+chh),4,'(I3)',3,iset)
      endif
C Outputs:
      if (i.le.8) then
        iout = idegrc(output(i))
        if ((i.eq.1).or.(i.eq.5).or.
+          (i.eq.8).or.(i.eq.3)) then
          call prt12(page,posts(1,i),
+            (posts(2,i)+(2*chh)),4,'(I2)',2,iout)
        else
          call prt12(page,posts(1,i),
+            (posts(2,i)+chh),4,'(I2)',2,iout)
        endif
      endif
      if ((i.gt.8).and.(i.le.10)) then
        iout = iperc(output(i))
        call prt12(page,posfs(1,(i-8)),
+          (posfs(2,(i-8))+(2*chh)),4,'(I3)',3,iout)
      endif
      if ((i.gt.10).and.(i.le.14)) then
        iout = iperc(output(i))
        call prt12(page,posls(1,(i-10)),
+          (posls(2,(i-10))+(2*chh)),4,'(I3)',3,iout)
      endif
      if (i.gt.14) then
        iout = idegrc(output(i))
        call prt12(page,posts(1,(i-6)),
+          (posts(2,(i-6))+chh),4,'(I2)',2,iout)
      endif
C Inputs:
      if (i.le.10) iinp = iperc(input(i))
      if (i.le.6)
+        call prt12(page,poscv(1,i),
+          (poscv(2,i)+chh),4,'(I3)',3,iinp)
      if ((i.gt.6).and.(i.le.10))
+        call prt12(page,posst(1,(i-6)),
+          (posst(2,(i-6))+chh),4,'(I3)',3,iinp)
      endif
800      continue

C Printing out temperature setpoint values for
C sensors T1, T3, T5 and T8 stored as setp(7) to setp(10)
C First T1 and T5 (setp(7) and setp(8))
      j = 7
      do 700, i = 1, 5, 4
        iset = idegrc(setp(j))
        call prt12(page,posts(1,i),(posts(2,i)+chh),
+          4,'(I2)',2,iset)
      j = j + 1
700      continue
C Then T8 and T3 (setp(9) and setp(10))
      iset = idegrc(setp(9))
      call prt12(page,posts(1,8),(posts(2,8)+chh),
+        4,'(I2)',2,iset)
      iset = idegrc(setp(10))
      call prt12(page,posts(1,3),(posts(2,3)+chh),
+        4,'(I2)',2,iset)
      endif

C Printing Step Size for step test modes
      if ((mode.eq.4).or.(mode.eq.8)) then
        xpos = (720 - stptbl*chw)/2
        xpos = xpos + (stptl*chw) + chw
        ypos = bltop + blh - chh
        call LEVEL(0)
        call prt12(page,xpos,ypos,4,'(I4)',4,iperc(steplv))
        call LEVEL(1)
      endif
C Typing out value or last logged sample
C (for manual and automatic modes)
      if (log) then
        xpos = (720 - stptbl*chw)/2
        xpos = xpos + (stptl*chw) + chw
        ypos = bltop + blh - 2.5*chh
        call LEVEL(0)
        if (sampl.ne.0) call prt12(page,xpos,ypos,4,'(I4)',4,sampl)
        call LEVEL(1)
      endif
      return
end

C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C  VERSION  BY      DATE      COMMENT
C  1.0      A. de Waal  26-05-89  Commented
C  1.1      A. de Waal  06/01/90  Finally Commented
C  FILEEND :
C *****
C  FILE      : USPLOT.FOR
C *****
CN  MODULE NAME      : usplot
CA  FUNCTION         : Drive User Plot Option Menu
CS  CALL SEQUENCE    : call usplot()
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS: None
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: logval.inc
C                      Common blocks: /scalop/ scalop,forsel,forno

```

```

CM  MODULES CALLED   : Fortran : (this is so damn boring!) wrhead,selp1,
C                                     formpl,onepl
C                                     Assembler: WIPSCR,DISP,DOMENU,ERTONE
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS : None
CC  COMMENTS        : Initializes menu screen and horizontal plot axis and
C                     drives menu for the user to choose whether he/she
C                     wishes to:
C                     - Select inputs/outputs/setpoints for plotting
C                     - Edit plot axes and comments
C                     - Plot presently selected data on presently
C                       selected axes with presently selected
C                       comments (sorry - Merry Christmas!)
C *****
C      subroutine usplot()
C      implicit integer*2 (D)
C$include: 'logval.inc'
C      integer*2 page,opt131
C      integer*2 scalop(2,2,3),forsel,nosel
C      integer*2 tmax
C      common /scalop/ scalop,forsel,forno
C
C      scalop(1,1,3) = (sampl-1)/hertz
100  continue
C      page = 0
C      call WIPSCR(page)
C      call DISP(page)
C      call wrhead(0,((720-9*34)/2),20,34,
C      +          'Plotting responses chosen by user.')
C      opt131 = DOMENU(131)
C      if (opt131.eq.1) then
C          call selp1()
C          goto 100
C      elseif (opt131.eq.2) then
C          call formpl()
C          goto 100
C      elseif (opt131.eq.3) then
C          call onepl()
C          goto 100
C      endif
C      if (opt131.ne.0) then
C          call ERTONE()
C          goto 100
C      endif
C      return
C      end
C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION      BY          DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1          A. de Waal   06/01/90   Finally Commented
C      FILEEND      :
C *****

```

N2) HERIG Data Manipulation Subroutines

The HERIG package utilizes the same data load/save/editing routines listed in section M2 for the OPTCAD package.

N3) Utility Routines for Analog Interface Cards

A table of the analog interfacing utility subroutine names follows on the next page. The name of each subroutine, together with the file in which it is located and the page in the appendix on which it is listed, is given in the table.

Utility Routines for Analog Interface Cards			
Name	File	Description	Page
dainit	DAINIT.FOR	Resets and Initializes DT2815 DAC Card	521
daout	DAOUT.FOR	Output Data to Specified Channel and DAC	521
datest	DATEST.FOR	DT2815 Calibration and Testing Program	521
readop	READOP.FOR	Read Outputs from DT2801 ADC Card	523
setadp	SETADP.FOR	Set DT2801 ADC Card Initialization Parameters	523
setdap	SETDAP.FOR	Sets DT2815 DAC Card Initialization Parameters	524
wrinp	WRINP.FOR	Write Inputs to DT2815 DAC Card	524

```

C
C      FILE                : DAINIT.FOR
C *****
CN  MODULE NAME           : dainit
CA  FUNCTION              : Resets and Initializes DT2815 DAC Card
CS  CALL SEQUENCE         : call dainit(dacno,daerr)
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS      : dacno: integer - DAC specifier
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS     : daerr: integer - Set not equal to 4 if error occurs
C                          in initialization procedure
C
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES      : None
CM  MODULES CALLED        : Assembler: RSTDA(),RSTDAI(),
C                          OUTP(davaddr,davinidat)
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS      : daerr = 04 - no errors, ready to receive
C                          initialization byte
C                          daerr <> 04 - error, not ready for byte
CC  COMMENTS              : Initializes indicated DAC card by
C                          resetting card indicated (error flag defined)
C                          outputting initialization byte to appropriate
C                          address in I/O map
C *****
C      subroutine dainit(dacno,daerr)
C      implicit integer*2 (R,O)
C      integer*2 daerr,addrv,davinidat,addri,daiinidat,dacno
C      addrv = 548
C      inidatv = 11
C      addri = 550
C      inidati = 13
C      daerr = 0
10  continue
C      if (dacno.eq.1) then
C        daerr = RSTDA()
C        write(*,*) 'Reset DAC#1 daerr should = 4 - ready for init'
C      else
C        daerr = RSTDAI()
C        write(*,*) 'Reset DAC#2 daerr should = 4 - ready for init'
C      endif
C      write(*,*) 'In dainit subr, daerr =',daerr
C      if (daerr.eq.04) then
C        if (dacno.eq.1) then
C          call OUTP(addrv,inidatv)
C        else
C          call OUTP(addri,inidati)
C        endif
C      endif
C      endif
C      return
C      end
C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.0          A. de Waal      11-04-89      Creation
C      1.1          A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND
C *****
C      FILE NAME        : DAOOUT.FOR
C *****
CN  MODULE NAME           : daout
CA  FUNCTION              : Output Data to Specified Channel and DAC
CS  CALL SEQUENCE         : call daout(dacno,channel,value,daerr)
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS      : dacno : integer - DAC Specifier
C                          channel : integer - Channel Specifier
C                          value : integer - Value between 0 and 4096
C                          to be output
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS     : daerr : integer - Error flag set to nonzero if no
C                          errors occur in writing
C
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES      : None
CM  MODULES CALLED        : Assembler: OUTDA(channel,value),
C                          OUTDAI(channel,value)
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS      : daerr = 0 - No errors in write
C                          = 1 - Error in writing low data byte
C                          = 2 - Error in writing high data byte
CC  COMMENTS              : To output data to a specified channel on one of the
C                          DT2815 D/A cards. Cards have to have been
C                          initialized using dainit(...) subroutine. Data either
C                          output to specified channel on voltage sourcing DAC
C                          using routine OUTDA(...), or to current sourcing DAC
C                          using routine OUTDAI(...). Error flag set if problems
C                          occur in writing
C *****
C      subroutine daout(dacno,channel,value,daerr)
C      implicit integer*2 (O)
C      integer*2 dacno,channel,value,daerr
C      if (dacno.eq.1) then
C        daerr = OUTDA(channel,value)
C      else
C        daerr = OUTDAI(channel,value)
C      endif
C      return
C      end
C *****
CH  REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.0          A. de Waal      11-04-89      Creation
C      1.1          A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND
C *****
C      FILE                : DATEST.FOR
C *****
CN  MODULE NAME           : datest
CA  FUNCTION              : DT2815 Calibration and Testing Program
CS  CALL SEQUENCE         : Main Program
CI  INPUT PARAMETERS      : None
CO  OUTPUT PARAMETERS     : None
CG  GLOBAL VARIABLES      : None
CM  MODULES CALLED        : Fortran : dainit(dacno,daerr),
C                          daout(dacno,channel,value,daerr)
CE  ERROR CONDITIONS      : DT2815 card errors
CC  COMMENTS              : Initializes card and then writes indicated values to
C                          cards for calibration.
C *****
C      program datest
C      integer*2 daerr,chno
C      character ans
C

```



```

C   Resetting voltage output card
C
10  continue
    call dainit(1,daerr)
    if (daerr.eq.04) then
        write(*,*) ' Initialized DAC#1'
        write(*,*) ' Check that all outputs equal 0 volts'
        pause
    else
        write(*,*) ' Card was not ready for initialization byte'
        pause
        goto 10
    endif
C
C   Resetting current output card
C
20  continue
    call dainit(2,daerr)
    if (daerr.eq.04) then
        write(*,*) ' Initialized DAC#2'
        write(*,*) ' Check that all outputs equal 4 milliamperes'
        pause
    else
        write(*,*) ' Card was not ready for initialization byte'
        pause
        goto 20
    endif
C
C   Outputting minimum voltages to DT2815 card
C
30  continue
    do 40 chno = 0,3
        call daout(1,chno,0,daerr)
        if (daerr.eq.0) then
            write(*,*) ' Outputting 0 units to channel',chno
            write(*,*) ' Check that 0 volts appears on termination
+           panel'
            if (chno.eq.0) then
                write(*,*) ' Adjust pot until 0 volts appears'
                pause
            endif
            pause
            elseif (daerr.eq.1) then
                write(*,*) ' Error occurred in writing low byte'
                goto 10
            elseif (daerr.eq.2) then
                write(*,*) ' Error occurred in writing high byte'
                goto 10
            endif
        endif
    continue
40
C
C   Outputting minimum currents to DT2815 card
C
50  continue
    do 60 chno = 0,5
        call daout(2,chno,0,daerr)
        if (daerr.eq.0) then
            write(*,*) ' Outputting 0 units to channel',chno
            write(*,*) ' Check that 4 mA appears on termination panel'
            if (chno.eq.0) then
                write(*,*) ' Adjust pot until 4 mA appears'
                pause
            endif
            pause
            elseif (daerr.eq.1) then
                write(*,*) ' Error occurred in writing low byte'
                goto 20
            elseif (daerr.eq.2) then
                write(*,*) ' Error occurred in writing high byte'
                goto 20
            endif
        endif
    continue
60
C
C   Outputting maximum voltages to DT2815 card
C
70  continue
    do 80 chno = 0,3
        call daout(1,chno,4095,daerr)
        if (daerr.eq.0) then
            write(*,*) ' Outputting 4095 units to channel',chno
            write(*,*) ' Check that 5 volts appears on termination
+           panel'
            if (chno.eq.0) then
                write(*,*) ' Adjust pot until 5 volts appears'
                pause
            endif
            pause
            elseif (daerr.eq.1) then
                write(*,*) ' Error occurred in writing low byte'
                goto 10
            elseif (daerr.eq.2) then
                write(*,*) ' Error occurred in writing high byte'
                goto 10
            endif
        endif
    continue
80
C
C   Outputting maximum currents to DT2815 card
C
90  continue
    do 100 chno = 0,5
        call daout(2,chno,4095,daerr)
        if (daerr.eq.0) then
            write(*,*) ' Outputting 4095 units to channel',chno
            write(*,*) ' Check that 20 mA appears on termination panel'
            if (chno.eq.0) then
                write(*,*) ' Adjust pot until 20 mA appears'
                pause
            endif
            pause
            elseif (daerr.eq.1) then
                write(*,*) ' Error occurred in writing low byte'
                goto 20
            elseif (daerr.eq.2) then
                write(*,*) ' Error occurred in writing high byte'
                goto 20
            endif
        endif
    continue
100

```

```

100 continue
write(*,*)' Do you wish to repeat the test? (Y/N)'
read(*,')(A1)'ans
if (ans.eq.'Y') ans = 'y'
if (ans.eq.'y') goto 30
stop
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.0 A. de Waal 11-04-89 Creation
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****

C
C FILE : READOP.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : readop
CA FUNCTION : Read Outputs from DT2801 ADC Card
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call readop()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: adpar.inc,iovar.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Assembler: WAITDT,OUTP,INP
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Card error
CC COMMENTS : Instructs DT2801 card to read outputs by writing to
C the command register, waits for card to be ready, and
C inputs output values from card.
C *****
subroutine readop()
implicit integer*2 (I,O,f)
$include: 'adpar.inc'
$include: 'iovar.inc'
integer*2 outpno,i,j,iout

outpno = 1
do 99 i = 1,2
call WAITDT(stareg(i),writwt,0)
call WAITDT(stareg(i),waitcm,1)
call OUTP(comreg(i),crdcd)
do 88 j = 1,8
call WAITDT(stareg(i),readwt,1)
iout = (int (INP(datreg(i))))
call WAITDT(stareg(i),readwt,1)
iout = (int(INP(datreg(i))*256)) + iout
if ((outpno.le.10).or.(outpno.ge.15)) then
output(outpno) = fixout(iout)
else
output(outpno) = iout
endif
outpno = outpno + 1
enddo
88 continue
99 continue
return
end
C *****
CH REVISION HISTORY :
C VERSION BY DATE COMMENT
C 1.1 A. de Waal 06/01/90 Finally Commented
C FILEND :
C *****
C
C FILE : SETADP.FOR
C *****
CN MODULE NAME : setadp
CA FUNCTION : Set DT2801 ADC Card Initialization Parameters
CS CALL SEQUENCE : call setadp()
CI INPUT PARAMETERS : None
CO OUTPUT PARAMETERS : None
CG GLOBAL VARIABLES : Include files: adpar.inc
CM MODULES CALLED : Assembler: OUTP,WAITDT,CONVRT
CE ERROR CONDITIONS : Card error
CC COMMENTS : Defines ADC card parameters (base addresses, wait
C cycle times and code words) for both of the DT2801
C cards in use. Then initializes both cards by writing
C to the data and command register addresses and
C polling the status register at the appropriate
C addresses in the I/O map, waiting for the card
C to be ready before the next byte of information
C is output to the card.
C *****
subroutine setadp()
implicit integer*2 (I,O,R)
$include: 'adpar.inc'
integer*4 temper,sams
integer*2 basadr(2)
integer*2 i,j,err,temp,clklo,clkhi,samlo,samhi
integer*2 crdclr,crdclk,crdpar,crdadi
integer*2 crdstp,crderr

waitcm = 4
writwt = 2
readwt = 5
crdclr = 1
crdclk = 3
crdpar = 13
crdcd = 14
crdadi = 12
crdstp = 15
crderr = 2

basadr(1) = 748
basadr(2) = 750
do 88 i = 1,2
comreg(i) = basadr(i) + 1
stareg(i) = basadr(i) + 1
datreg(i) = basadr(i)

call OUTP(comreg(i),crdstp)
temp = INP(datreg(i))
call WAITDT(stareg(i),writwt,0)
call WAITDT(stareg(i),waitcm,1)
call OUTP(comreg(i),crdclr)
call WAITDT(stareg(i),writwt,0)
call WAITDT(stareg(i),waitcm,1)

```

```

      call OUTP(comreg(i),crdclk)
      call WAITDT(stareg(i),writwt,0)
      temper = (int (1.0/(1600.0*1.5*0.000025))) + 1
      call CONVRT(clklo,clkhi,temper)
      call OUTP(datreg(i),clklo)
      call WAITDT(stareg(i),writwt,0)
      call OUTP(datreg(i),clkhi)
      call WAITDT(stareg(i),writwt,0)
      call WAITDT(stareg(i),waitcm,1)
      call OUTP(comreg(i),crdpar)
      call WAITDT(stareg(i),writwt,0)
      call OUTP(datreg(i),0)
      call WAITDT(stareg(i),writwt,0)
      call OUTP(datreg(i),0)
      call WAITDT(stareg(i),writwt,0)
      call OUTP(datreg(i),7)
      call WAITDT(stareg(i),writwt,0)
      sams = 8
      call CONVRT(samlo,samhi,sams)
      call OUTP(datreg(i),samlo)
      call WAITDT(stareg(i),writwt,0)
      call OUTP(datreg(i),samhi)
88      continue
      return
      end

C *****
CH      REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.1          A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND      :
C *****
C      FILE      : SETDAP.FOR
C *****
CN      MODULE NAME      : setdap
CA      FUNCTION      : Sets DT2815 DAC Card Initialization Parameters
CS      CALL SEQUENCE      : call dainit(dacno,daerr)
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS      : dacno: integer - DAC Number (not used)
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS      : daerr: integer - Set to 04 if no errors occurred
C                                     in initialization of card
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES      : None
CM      MODULES CALLED      : Assembler: RSTDA,RSTDAI,OUTP
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS      : daerr = 04 - no errors, ready to receive
C                                     initialization byte
C      daerr <> 04 - error, not ready for byte
CC      COMMENTS      : Resets both DT2815 DAC cards, and then writes
C      initialization bytes to the appropriate locations
C      of the cards in the I/O space.
C *****
      subroutine setdap()
      implicit integer*2 (R,O)
      integer*2 daerr,addrv,inidatv,addr1,inidati,dacno
      addrv = 548
      inidatv = 11
      addr1 = 550
      inidati = 13
      daerr = 0
10      continue
      daerr = RSTDA()
      daerr = RSTDAI()
      if (daerr.eq.04) then
          call OUTP(addrv,inidatv)
          call OUTP(addr1,inidati)
      endif
      return
      end
C *****
CH      REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.0          A. de Waal      11-04-89      Creation
C      1.1          A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND      :
C *****
C      FILE      : WRINP.FOR
C *****
CN      MODULE NAME      : wrinp
CA      FUNCTION      : Write Inputs to DT2815 DAC Card
CS      CALL SEQUENCE      : call wrinp()
CI      INPUT PARAMETERS      : None
CO      OUTPUT PARAMETERS      : None
CG      GLOBAL VARIABLES      : None
CM      MODULES CALLED      : Assembler: OUTDA(channel,value),
C                                     OUTDAI(channel,value)
CE      ERROR CONDITIONS      : daerr = 0 - No errors in write
C      = 1 - Error in writing low data byte
C      = 2 - Error in writing high data byte
C      Should pass daerr value back to calling procedure
C      Naughty, naughty!
CC      COMMENTS      : To output data to a specified channel on one of the
C      DT2815 D/A cards using assembler routines OUTDA and
C      OUTDAI.
C *****
      subroutine wrinp()
      implicit integer*2 (O)
      $include: 'iovar.inc'
      integer*2 i,inpno,daerr
      do 900 inpno = 1, 10
          if (inpno.le.6) then
              daerr = OUTDAI((inpno-1),input(inpno))
          else
              daerr = OUTDA((inpno-7),input(inpno))
          endif
900      continue
      return
      end
C *****
CH      REVISION HISTORY :
C      VERSION      BY      DATE      COMMENT
C      1.0          A. de Waal      11-04-89      Creation
C      1.1          A. de Waal      06/01/90      Finally Commented
C      FILEND      :
C *****

```

N4) Assembler Modules: Menu Definition and Modified Fisher Routines

A table of the names of assembler routines for the menu definition of the HERIG package (MTEXT.ASM), and modified assembler routines written by Ian Fisher follows on the next page. The name of each subroutine and the page in the appendix on which it is listed, is given in the table. The modified routines of Fisher are all contained in the file ADUTIL.ASM, and the menu definition routine is found in the file MTEXT.ASM.

RSTDA	527
RSTDAI	527
OUTDA(channel,value)	528
OUTDAI(channel,value)	528
WAITDT(address,mask,case)	529
INP(address)	530
OUTP(address,data)	530
mtext	531

University of Cape Town

File: ADUTIL.ASM

; MODULE : ADIN
; *****

TITLE To read in data from a DT2801 A/D/A card.

DGROUP GROUP CONST, _BSS, _DATA
ASSUME DS: DGROUP
ASSUME SS: DGROUP
ASSUME ES: DGROUP

; EXTERNAL DECLARATIONS. ;

----- Subroutines. -----

PUBLIC RSTDA
PUBLIC RSTDAI
PUBLIC OUTDA
PUBLIC OUTDAI
PUBLIC WAITDT
PUBLIC INP
PUBLIC OUTP
PUBLIC DELAY
PUBLIC CONVRT

----- EQUATES -----

----- Card addresses. -----

BASE_ADR EQU 02ECH ; Card base address.
COMMAND_REG EQU BASE_ADR+1 ; Command register address.
STATUS_REG EQU BASE_ADR+1 ; Status register address.
DATA_REG EQU BASE_ADR ; Data register address.

----- Card commands. -----

WAIT_CMD EQU 04H ; Command wait.
WRITE_WAIT EQU 02H ; Write wait.
READ_WAIT EQU 05H ; Read wait.
CARD_CLEAR EQU 01H ; Clear the card.
CARD_CLOCK EQU 03H ;
CARD_PARAM EQU 0DH ;
CARD_READ EQU 0EH ;
CARD_ADIN EQU 0CH ; Read AD in.
CARD_STOP EQU 0FH ; Stop the card.
CARD_ERROR EQU 02H ;
ADIN_GAIN EQU 00H ; Zero gain on the card.
CHANO EQU 00H ; Channel 0.

_BSS SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'BSS'

_BSS ENDS

CONST SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'CONST'

CONST ENDS

_DATA SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'DATA'

_DATA ENDS

_TEXT SEGMENT BYTE PUBLIC 'CODE'

ASSUME CS: _TEXT
ASSUME DS: DGROUP
ASSUME SS: DGROUP
ASSUME ES: DGROUP

; Function: RSTDA
; Inputs: None.
; Outputs: To D/A channels.
; AX - status of reset.
; Calls: WAITCRD
; Destroys: Flags.
; Description: Resets the voltage D/A card.

RSTDA PROC FAR

```

    PUSH    BX
    PUSH    CX
    PUSH    DX
    MOV     BX,0
NEXT_RESET:
    CMP     BX,5
    JE      RESET_FAIL
    MOV     CX,0
    MOV     DX,0225H
    MOV     AL,0
    OUT     DX,AL
    CALL    FAR PTR DELAY
NEXT_CHK:
    CMP     CX,5000
    JE      NEXT_RESET
    INC     CX
    MOV     DX,0225H
    IN      AL,DX
    CMP     AL,04
    JE      DA_RESET
    JMP     NEXT_CHK
RESET_FAIL:
    XOR     AL,AL
    XOR     AH,AH
DA_RESET:
    POP     DX
    POP     CX
    POP     BX
    RET
RSTDA ENDP

```

; Function: RSTDAI
; Inputs: None.
; Outputs: To D/A channels.

```

;      AX - status of reset.
; Calls: WAITCRD
; Destroys: Flags.
;
; Description: Resets the current (milliamperes) D/A card.
;

```

```

-----
RSTDAI  PROC FAR

```

```

        PUSH    BX
        PUSH    CX
        PUSH    DX
        MOV     BX,0
NEXTRESET:
        CMP     BX,5
        JE      RESETFAIL
        MOV     CX,0
        MOV     DX,0225H
        MOV     AL,0
        OUT     DX,AL
        CALL    FAR PTR DELAY
NEXTCHK:  CMP     CX,5000
        JE      NEXTRESET
        INC     CX
        MOV     DX,0225H
        IN      AL,DX
        CMP     AL,04
        JE      DARESET
        JMP     NEXTCHK
RESETFAIL:
DARESET: XOR     AH,AH
        POP     DX
        POP     CX
        POP     BX
        RET

```

```

RSTDAI  ENDP

```

```

;
; Function: Output a value to voltage D/A channel
; Inputs:   err = OUTDA(channel,value)
; Outputs:  err = 0 - no errors
;           1 - low byte error
;           2 - high byte error
;
; Calls:
; Destroys: Flags.
;
; Description: Outputs a Value to the Voltage DAC
;

```

```

-----
OUTDA   PROC    FAR
        PUSH    BP
        PUSH    ES
        PUSH    BX
        PUSH    CX
        PUSH    DX
        MOV     BP,SP
        LES     BX,DWORD PTR [BP+14]
        MOV     AX,WORD PTR ES:[BX]
        MOV     CL,4
        SHL     AX,CL
        LES     BX,DWORD PTR [BP+18]
        MOV     DX,WORD PTR ES:[BX]
        SHL     DX,1
        AND     DX,000EH
        OR      DX,0001H
        ADD     AX,DX
        MOV     BX,AX
        MOV     DX,0225H
        MOV     CX,5000
CHKDA1: MOV     CX,5000
        DEC     CX
        CMP     CX,0
        JG      NOT_TIMEOUT1
        MOV     AX,1
        JMP     EXIT_OUTDA
NOT_TIMEOUT1:
        IN      AL,DX
        CMP     AL,0
        JNE     CHKDA1
        MOV     DX,0224H
        MOV     AL,BL
        CALL    FAR PTR DELAY
        OUT     DX,AL
        MOV     DX,0225H
        MOV     CX,5000
CHKDA2: MOV     CX,5000
        DEC     CX
        CMP     CX,0
        JG      NOT_TIMEOUT2
        MOV     AX,2
        JMP     EXIT_OUTDA
NOT_TIMEOUT2:
        IN      AL,DX
        CMP     AL,010H
        JNE     CHKDA2
        MOV     DX,0224H
        MOV     AL,BH
        CALL    FAR PTR DELAY
        OUT     DX,AL
        XOR     AX,AX
EXIT_OUTDA:
        POP     DX
        POP     CX
        POP     BX
        POP     ES
        POP     BP
        RET     08
OUTDA   ENDP

```

```

;
; Function: Output a value to current (milliamperes) D/A channel
; Inputs:   err = OUTDAI(channel,value)

```

```

; Outputs:      err = 0 - no errors
;               1 - low byte error
;               2 - high byte error
; Calls:
; Destroys: Flags.
;
; Description:  Outputs a Value to the Current DAC
;

```

```

-----
OUTDAI  PROC    FAR
        PUSH    BP
        PUSH    ES
        PUSH    BX
        PUSH    CX
        PUSH    DX
        MOV     BP,SP
        LES     BX,DWORD PTR [BP+14]
        MOV     AX,WORD PTR ES:[BX]
        MOV     CL,4
        SHL     AX,CL
        LES     BX,DWORD PTR [BP+18]
        MOV     DX,WORD PTR ES:[BX]
        SHL     DX,1
        AND     DX,000EH
        OR      DX,0001H
        ADD     AX,DX
        MOV     BX,AX
        MOV     DX,0227H
        MOV     CX,5000
CHKDA3: DEC     CX
        CMP     CX,0
        JG      NOT_TIMEOUT3
        MOV     AX,1
        JMP     EXIT_OUTDAI
NOT_TIMEOUT3:
        IN      AL,DX
        CMP     AL,0
        JNE     CHKDA3
        MOV     DX,0226H
        MOV     AL,BL
        CALL    FAR PTR DELAY
        OUT     DX,AL
        MOV     DX,0227H
        MOV     CX,5000
CHKDA4: DEC     CX
        CMP     CX,0
        JG      NOT_TIMEOUT4
        MOV     AX,2
        JMP     EXIT_OUTDAI
NOT_TIMEOUT4:
        IN      AL,DX
        CMP     AL,010H
        JNE     CHKDA4
        MOV     DX,0226H
        MOV     AL,BH
        CALL    FAR PTR DELAY
        OUT     DX,AL
        XOR     AX,AX
EXIT_OUTDAI:
        POP     DX
        POP     CX
        POP     BX
        POP     ES
        POP     BP
        RET     08
OUTDAI  ENDP

```

```

;
; Function: Given a set of conditions ,wait for the conditions to be
;           met.
; Inputs:   call WAITDT(address,mask,case)
;           address - address of port
;           mask - condition flag (ANDed with input)
;           function - Function: 00 - FLAG TO BE CLEAR
;                               01 - FLAG TO BE SET.
; Outputs:  None.
; Calls: None.
; Destroys: Flags.
;
; Description: Waits for Set of Conditions are Met
;

```

```

-----
WAITDT  PROC    FAR
        PUSH    BP
        PUSH    ES
        PUSH    AX
        PUSH    BX
        PUSH    CX
        PUSH    DX
        MOV     BP,SP
        LES     BX,DWORD PTR [BP+24]
        MOV     DX,WORD PTR ES:[BX]
        LES     BX,DWORD PTR [BP+20]
        MOV     CX,WORD PTR ES:[BX]
        LES     BX,DWORD PTR [BP+16]
        MOV     BX,WORD PTR ES:[BX]
        MOV     BH,BL
        MOV     BL,CL
WAITNEXT:
        IN      AL,DX
        AND     AL,BL
        CMP     BH,0
        JE      CHK_CLR
        CMP     AL,0
        JE      WAITNEXT
        JMP     EXITWAIT
CHK_CLR: CMP     AL,0
        JE      EXITWAIT
        JMP     WAITNEXT

```



```

EXITWAIT:
    POP     DX      ?
    POP     CX      ?
    POP     BX      ?
    POP     AX      ?
    POP     ES      ?
    POP     BP      ?
    RET     OCH     ?
WAITDT    ENDP

```

```

;-----
; Function: To input data from a port in the I/O map.
; Inputs:   data = INP(address)
;           data - (integer*2) Data from port.
;           address - (integer*2) address of port.
; Outputs:
; Calls: None.
; Destroys: Flags.
;
; Description: Inputs Data from Address in I/O Space
;
;-----

```

```

INP        PROC     FAR
            PUSH     BP      ?
            PUSH     ES      ?
            PUSH     BX      ?
            PUSH     DX      ?
            MOV      BP,SP   ?
            LES      BX,DWORD PTR [BP+12] ?
            MOV      DX,WORD PTR ES:[BX] ?
            IN       AL,DX   ?
            XOR      AH,AH   ?
            POP      DX      ?
            POP      BX      ?
            POP      ES      ?
            POP      BP      ?
            RET      04      ?
INP        ENDP

```

```

;-----
; Function: To output a byte to a port in the I/O map.
; Inputs:   call OUTP(address,data)
;           address - (integer*2) Address of port.
;           data - (integer*2) Data : truncated to a byte.
; Outputs:
; Calls: None.
; Destroys: Flags.
;
; Description: Outputs Data to Address in I/O Space
;
;-----

```

```

OUTP        PROC     FAR
            PUSH     BP      ?
            PUSH     ES      ?
            PUSH     AX      ?
            PUSH     BX      ?
            PUSH     DX      ?
            MOV      BP,SP   ?
            LES      BX,DWORD PTR [BP+14] ?
            MOV      AX,WORD PTR ES:[BX] ?
            LES      BX,DWORD PTR [BP+18] ?
            MOV      DX,WORD PTR ES:[BX] ?
            OUT      DX,AL    ?
            POP      DX      ?
            POP      BX      ?
            POP      AX      ?
            POP      ES      ?
            POP      BP      ?
            RET      08H     ?
OUTP        ENDP

```

```

;-----
DELAY        PROC     FAR
            PUSH     AX      ?
            MOV      AX,02710H ?
CHKDELAY:    DEC      AX      ?
            CNP      AX,0     ?
            JNE      CHKDELAY ?
            POP      AX      ?
            RET      ?
DELAY        ENDP
;-----

```

```

CONVRT        PROC     FAR
            PUSH     BP      ?
            PUSH     ES      ?
            PUSH     AX      ?
            PUSH     BX      ?
            PUSH     CX      ?
            MOV      BP,SP   ?
            LES      BX,DWORD PTR [BP+14] ?
            MOV      CX,WORD PTR ES:[BX] ?
            LES      BX,DWORD PTR [BP+18] ?
            MOV      AL,CH    ?
            XOR      AH,AH    ?
            MOV      WORD PTR ES:[BX],AX ?
            LES      BX,DWORD PTR [BP+22] ?
            MOV      AL,CL    ?
            XOR      AH,AH    ?
            MOV      WORD PTR ES:[BX],AX ?
            POP      CX      ?
            POP      BX      ?
            POP      AX      ?
            POP      ES      ?
            POP      BP      ?
            RET     OCH      ?
CONVRT        ENDP

```

```

_TEXT        ENDS
            END

```

```

-----
; MODULE : Menu macro routines.
; *****

TITLE Sets up the menu data segments.
; *****

        PUBLIC  FHELP

; *****
; REVISION HISTORY :
; VERSION      BY          DATE          COMMENT
; 1.00         Ian Fisher   23/06/88      Creation.
; *****

;File: MTEXT.ASM
;Name: mtext
;Function: Rig Running Program Menu Text
; Termination characters.
; *****
EOM      EQU      02      ; End of menu.
EOS      EQU      00      ; End of string.
EOT      EQU      04      ; End of table.
ESC      EQU      1BH     ; ESC character.
HLP      EQU      03      ; Start of help.

; Macro definitions.
; *****
; Set up menu data area.
; *****

STARTMENU MACRO MENU_NUM
        MENU_DATA SEGMENT PUBLIC 'FAR_DATA'
MENU&MENU_NUM LABEL BYTE
        MENU_DATA ENDS
        TABLE_DATA SEGMENT PUBLIC 'FAR_DATA'
        DW MENU_NUM
        DW MENU&MENU_NUM
        TABLE_DATA ENDS
        MENU_DATA SEGMENT PUBLIC 'FAR_DATA'
        ENDM

; End menu data area.
; *****
ENDMENU MACRO
        MENU_DATA ENDS
        ENDM

; *****
; Menu data areas.
; *****

TABLE_DATA SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'FAR_DATA'
TABLE_DATA ENDS

MENU_DATA SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'FAR_DATA'
MENU_DATA ENDS

MENU_DATA SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'FAR_DATA'
FHELP DB 'LOCI.HLP',0
MENU_DATA ENDS

; *****
; The structure of a menu is described :-
;
; STARTMENU number
; DB 'option1',HLP,'Description of option1',0
; DB 'option2',HLP,'Description of option2',0
;
; DB 'option(n-1)',HLP,'Description of option(n-1)',0
; DB 'option(n)',HLP,'Description of option(n)',0
; DB EOM
; ENDMENU
;
; STARTMENU and ENDMENU are macros defined above, 'number' is parameter of
; the macro : STARTMENU.
; HLP and EOM have been defined in the equates above.
;
; 'number' defines the menu to be used when calling DOMENU from FORTRAN.
;
; The 'number' can be any value except 0, this is used by the system to
; define the end of the menu data area and tables.
;
; For a description of how the menu is displayed, see the routine : DOMENU
; which resides in the module DOMENU.ASM.
; *****
; Menu definition.
; *****
STARTMENU 1
        DB 'Param',HLP,'Load/Save/Modify rig parameters.',0
        DB 'Run',HLP,'Run heat exchanger rig.',0
        DB 'Heplot',HLP,'Plot heat exchanger test data.',0
        DB 'Quit',HLP,'Stop plant and exit from program.',0
        DB EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU 11
        DB 'Load',HLP,'Load rig parameters.',0
        DB 'Save',HLP,'Save rig parameters.',0
        DB 'Modify',HLP,'Modify rig parameters.',0
        DB EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU 111
        DB 'Inputs',HLP,'Load values for input settings.',0
        DB 'Setpoints',HLP,'Load values for setpoint settings.',0
        DB 'Test',HLP,'Load step test data for plotting.',0
        DB 'Frcon',HLP,'Load Frequency Domain Controller.',0
        DB 'LQGcon',HLP,'Load LQG Controller.',0
        DB 'Runpar',HLP,'Load rig running parameters.',0

```

```

DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU 112
DB      'Inputs',HLP,'Save current input settings.',0
DB      'Setpoints',HLP,'Save current setpoint settings.',0
DB      'Data',HLP,'Save step test data.',0
DB      'Frcon',HLP,'Save Frequency Domain Controller.',0
DB      'LQGcon',HLP,'Save LQG Controller.',0
DB      'Runpar',HLP,'Save rig running parameters.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU 113
DB      'Runpar',HLP,'Edit rig running parameters.',0
DB      'LQGcon',HLP,'Edit LQG controller.',0
DB      'TrPrec',HLP,'Edit Steady-state Precompensator Gain Matrix.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU 1134
DB      'Contr',HLP,'Edit Controller Gain Matrix.',0
DB      'Obser',HLP,'Edit Observer Gain Matrix.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU 12
DB      'Fcon',HLP,'Allow Rig to Run using Frequency Domain Control Only.',0
DB      'F+LQGcon',HLP,'Allow Rig to Run using Frequency Domain and LQG Control.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU 122
DB      'Format',HLP,'Edit Format of Real-Time Rig Data Plots.',0
DB      'Scales',HLP,'Edit Scales of Real-Time Rig Data Plots.',0
DB      'Perturb',HLP,'Edit Specifications of Perturbations to Process.',0
DB      'Go',HLP,'Start Running Process.',0
DB      'Param',HLP,'Load/Save/Edit Rig Parameters.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU 13
DB      'ASet',HLP,'Plot responses of L1 To L4.',0
DB      'BSet',HLP,'Plot responses of F1, F2, T10 and T6.',0
DB      'CSet',HLP,'Plot responses of T5, T8, T3 and T1.',0
DB      'DSet',HLP,'Plot responses of T7, T4, T9 and T2.',0
DB      'User',HLP,'Plot responses chosen by user.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU 131
DB      'Select',HLP,'Select logged data to be plotted.',0
DB      'Format',HLP,'Choose plotting format.',0
DB      'Plot',HLP,'Plot selected data.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU 141
DB      'Gaussian',HLP,'Gaussian Perturbations.',0
DB      'Sinusoid',HLP,'Sinusoidal Perturbations.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU 1411
DB      'NoiseDist',HLP,'Specify Sinusoidal Noise/Disturbances.',0
DB      'Setpoints',HLP,'Specify Sinusoidal Setpoint Perturbations.',0
DB      EOM
ENDMENU

STARTMENU 0
ENDMENU

; *****
END

```

N5) HERIG Include Files

A table of the names of the global variable groupings in the HERIG system include files follows on the next page. The name of each group of global variables is given in the table, together with the include file in which it is located and the page in the appendix on which it is listed.

University of Cape Town

adpar	ADPAR.INC	Specification Data for Analog Interface Cards	535
convar	CONVAR.INC	Stabilizing PI Controller Variables	535
defnam	DEFNAM.INC	Filename and pathnames.	535
qrlab	GRLAB.INC	Group Response Data Plot Labels and Specs	535
heblock	HEBLOCK.INC	Heat Exchanger Block Diagram Dimensions/Specs	535
iovar	IOVAR.INC	Current Input/Output/Setpoint Values	535
keys	KEYS.INC	Keyboard constants.	535
logval	LOGVAL.INC	Arrays of Logged Response Data and Details	536
runvar	RUNVAR.INC	Rig Running Mode and Other Run Variables	536
screen	SCREEN.INC	Bloc Diagram Run Screen Titles/Specs	536
sysnms	SYSNMS.INC	System I/O names, matrix names and system titles.	536
syst	SYST.INC	State-space System Matrices	536
time1	TIME.INC	Part of the state variables for the time simulation.	536
time2	TIME.INC	Part of the state variables for the time simulation.	536
time3	TIME.INC	Arrays for time simulation axes settings.	537
time4	TIME.INC	Arrays for time simulation axes settings.	537

```

C
C      INCLUDE FILE : ADPAR.INC
C *****
CN      COMMON NAME : adpar
CA      DESCRIPTION : Specification Data for Analog Interface Cards
CP      PARAMETERS :
C *****
C      integer*2 comreg(2),stareg(2),datreg(2)
C      integer*2 readwt,writwt,waitcm,crdrd
C      common /advar/ comreg,stareg,datreg
C      common /adcom/ readwt,writwt,waitcm,crdrd
C *****
C
C      INCLUDE FILE : CONVAR.INC
C *****
CN      COMMON NAME : convar
CA      DESCRIPTION : Stabilizing PI Controller Variables
CP      PARAMETERS :
C *****
C      integer*2 pptr(10,10),qptr(10,10),error(10),dlyerr(10,10,100)
C      integer*2 inpmmap(10,10),outmap(10,16),setmap(10,10)
C      real*4 hertz
C      real*8 prop(10,10),intg(10,10)
C      logical*2 conlod
C      common /convar/ pptr,qptr,inpmmap,outmap,setmap,
C      + prop,intg,error,dlyerr,conlod
C      common /sfrequ/ hertz
C *****
C
C      INCLUDE FILE : DEFNAM.INC
C *****
CN      COMMON NAME : defnam
CA      DESCRIPTION : Filename and pathnames.
CP      PARAMETERS :
C *****
C      outpth - Save pathname.
C      inpath - Load pathname.
C      lqnam - Filename for Analysed LQG Design Information.
C      lqgnam - Filename for LQG Design Information (Not Analysed).
C      deanam - Filename for Analysed Non-LQG Design Information.
C      desnam - Filename for Non-LQG Design Information (Not Analysed).
C      pronam - Filename for Process Data.
C      qnam - Filename for Q, R, Q1 and R1 Matrix Information.
C      knam - Filename for Kc and Kf Matrix Information.
C      defnam - Filename for Package Default Setting Information.
C *****
C
C      character*25 outpth,inpath
C      character*5 defdir
C      character*25 infnam,fname,mname,pernam
C      character*50 usenam
C      common /defnam/ outpth,inpath
C      common /finam/ defdir,infnam,fname,mname,pernam,usenam
C *****
C
C      INCLUDE FILE : GRLAB.INC
C *****
CN      COMMON NAME : grlab
CA      DESCRIPTION : Group Response Data Plot Labels and Specs
CP      PARAMETERS :
C *****
C      integer*2 xlpes(4),ylpos(4),lablen,step11,stin11,grbrf1
C      character*39 label(2,4,4)
C      character*60 stplab(2),grbrf(2),bl60
C      character*2 stpins(2,10),bl2
C      common /labcon/ xlpes,ylpos,lablen,step11,stin11,grbrf1
C      common /labstr/ label,stplab,grbrf,stpins
C *****
C
C      INCLUDE FILE : HEBLOCK.INC
C *****
CN      COMMON NAME : heblock
CA      DESCRIPTION : Heat Exchanger Block Diagram Dimensions/Specs
CP      PARAMETERS :
C *****
C      integer*2 resw,resh,vline,hline,tw,th,chw,chw
C      integer*2 x,y,x0,y0,xpos,ypos,optxin,optyin
C      integer*2 posfs(2,10),posfs(2,2),posls(2,4),poscv(2,6),
C      + posst(2,4),post(2,4)
C      character*4 tnam(2,10),fsnam(2,2),lsnam(2,4),cvnam(2,6),
C      + stnam(2,4),tnam(4)
C
C      common /blvals/ resw,resh,vline,hline,tw,th,chw,chw
C      common /blnam/ tnam,fsnam,lsnam,cvnam,stnam,tnam
C      common /blcmmap/ posfs,posfs,posls,poscv,posst,post,optxin,optyin
C      common x,y,x0,y0,xpos,ypos
C *****
C
C      INCLUDE FILE : IOVAR.INC
C *****
CN      COMMON NAME : iovar
CA      DESCRIPTION : Current Input/Output/Setpoint Values
CP      PARAMETERS :
C *****
C      integer*2 input(10),setp(10),output(16)
C      common /iovar/ input,setp,output
C *****
C
C      INCLUDE FILE : KEYS.INC
C *****
CN      COMMON NAME : keys
CA      DESCRIPTION : Keyboard constants.
CP      PARAMETERS :
C *****
C
C      integer*2 upk,downk,leftk,rightk,homek,endk,pgupk,pgdnk,
C      + esck,retk,tabk,rtabk
C      integer*2 sma,bga,sml,bgl,smg,bgq,sma,bga,sms,bgs
C      common /key/ upk,downk,leftk,rightk,homek,endk,pgupk,pgdnk,

```

```

+          esck,retk,tabk,rtabk,
+          sma,bga,sml,bgl,smq,bqq,smm,bgm,sms,bgs
C *****
C      INCLUDE FILE : LOGVAL.INC
C *****
CN     COMMON NAME   : logval
CA     DESCRIPTION   : Arrays of Logged Response Data and Details
CP     PARAMETERS    :
C *****
C      integer*2 inpval(1800,10),outval(1800,16),setval(1800,10)
C      integer*2 stepid,sampl
C      real*4 hertz
C      logical*2 logged
C      common /values/ inpval,outval,setval
C      common /stepid/ stepid
C      common /sampl/ sampl
C      common /sfrequ/ hertz
C      common /logprs/ logged
C *****
C      INCLUDE FILE : RUNVAR.INC
C *****
CN     COMMON NAME   : runvar
CA     DESCRIPTION   : Rig Running Mode and Other Run Variables
CP     PARAMETERS    :
C *****
C      integer*2 mode
C      integer*2 inpno,setpno,outpno,steplv
C      logical*2 chscr,log,quit
C      common /runmod/ mode
C      common /runflg/ chscr,log,quit
C      common /runval/ inpno,setpno,outpno,steplv
C *****
C      INCLUDE FILE : SCREEN.INC
C *****
CN     COMMON NAME   : screen
CA     DESCRIPTION   : Bloc Diagram Run Screen Titles/Specs
CP     PARAMETERS    :
C *****
C      integer*2 titlen,brflen,optlen
C      character*60 optitl(8),optbrf(8),opt(8,3)
C
C      common /scrlen/ titlen,brflen,optlen
C      common /scrnam/ optitl,optbrf,opt
C *****
C      INCLUDE FILE : SYSMNS.INC
C *****
CN     COMMON NAME   : sysnms
CA     DESCRIPTION   : System I/O names, matrix names and system titles.
CP     PARAMETERS    :
C      inpnms - System input names.
C      outnms - System output names.
C      prjnm - Project title.
C      engnms - Engineer or design team name.
C *****
C      dimension inpnms(10),outnms(10)
C      character*25 inpnms,outnms,prjnm,engnms
C      common /sysnms/ inpnms,outnms,prjnm,engnms
C *****
C      INCLUDE FILE : SYST.INC
C *****
CN     COMMON NAME   : syst
CA     DESCRIPTION   : State-space System Matrices
CP     PARAMETERS    :
C *****
C      integer id,nsyst
C      parameter (id = 15,
C      +          nsyst = 5)
C      integer precom
C      real a,b,c,kci,kfi,q1,r1,kc,q,r,kf,syst,ptrsst
C      dimension a(id,id),b(id,id),c(id,id),kci(id,id),kfi(id,id),
C      +          q1(id,id),r1(id,id),kc(id,id),
C      +          q(id,id),r(id,id),kf(id,id),ptrsst(id,id),
C      +          syst(nsyst)
C      common /ssdat/ a,b,c,kci,kfi,q1,r1,kc,q,r,kf,ptrsst
C      common /syst/ syst
C      common /precom/ precom
C *****
C      INCLUDE FILE : TIME.INC
C *****
CN     COMMON NAME   : timel
CA     DESCRIPTION   : Part of the state variables for the time simulation.
CP     PARAMETERS    :
C *****
C      real swdxdtt(15),xo(15),dxdtt(15)
C      real xn(15),un(15),rn(15),vn(15),yn(15),ynact(15),zn(15),nn(15)
C      real xnobs(15),ynobs(15)
C      real xndis(15)
C      common /simutl/ swdxdtt,xo,dxdtt
C      common /timel/ xn,un,rn,vn,yn,ynact,zn,nn,xnobs,ynobs,xndis
C *****
CN     COMMON NAME   : time2
CA     DESCRIPTION   : Part of the state variables for the time simulation.
CP     PARAMETERS    :
C      ti - Current time.
C      dt - Time increment.
C      tend - Time limit.
C      c1(i) - Runge-Kutta dxdtt summing weights.
C      c2(i) - Runge-Kutta xn calculation time increments.
C      obsinc - Observer included(0) or excluded(1).
C      coninc - Controller included(0) or excluded(1).
C      setplt - Plot(0) or Not Plot(1) setpoints
C      inplt - Plot(0) or Not Plot(1) inputs
C      outplt - Plot(0) or Not Plot(1) outputs

```

```

C          ostplt - Plot(0) or Not Plot(1) observer states
C          pstplt - Plot(0) or Not Plot(1) process states
C          stpinp(i) - Number of input to be stepped.
C          stpdat(i) - Time at which input is to be stepped.
C          stpinc(i) - Step size.
C          twmax - Time : Maximum width (dots).
C          twstrt - Time : X start point.
C          thmax - Time : Maximum height (dots).
C          thstrt - Time : Y start point.
C          twidth - Time : No. of plots across the page.
C          theigh - Time : No. of plots down the page.
C          txdel - Time : Width of one plot (dots).
C          tydel - Time : Height of one plot (dots).
C *****
C          real*4 ti,dt,tend,c1(4),c2(3)
C          integer*2 obsinc,coninc,setplt,inpplt,outplt,ostplt,pstplt
C          integer*2 stpinp(5)
C          real*4 stpdat(5),stpinc(5)
C          integer*2 twmax,twstrt,thmax,thstrt,twidth,theigh,txdel,tydel
C          common /time2/ ti,dt,tend,c1,c2,
C          +          obsinc,coninc,setplt,inpplt,outplt,ostplt,pstplt,
C          +          stpinp,stpdat,stpinc,
C          +          twmax,twstrt,thmax,thstrt,twidth,theigh,
C          +          txdel,tydel
C *****
C          COMMON NAME : time3
C          DESCRIPTION : Arrays for time simulation axes settings.
C          PARAMETERS :
C          xtlim - X axes bounds.
C          ytlim - Y axes bounds.
C          tscale - Axes scales (dots/unit).
C          tcentre - Axes centre (dots and units).
C          tgraph - Temporary array used to draw axes.
C *****
C          real*8 xtlim(3),ytlim(3,10),tscale(2,10),tcentr(4,10)
C          integer*2 tgraph(4)
C          common /time3/ xtlim,ytlim,tscale,tcentr,tgraph
C *****
C          COMMON NAME : time4
C          DESCRIPTION : Arrays for time simulation axes settings.
C          PARAMETERS :
C *****
C          integer ninc,dinc,rinc,ntyp,dtyp,rtyp,plnoi
C          integer nchset(15),dchset(15),rchset(15)
C          integer*4 irand
C          real nampl,dampl,ramp1,nfre,dfre,rfre
C          real nchdat(2,15),dchdat(2,15),rchdat(2,15)
C          common /time4/ ninc,dinc,rinc,ntyp,dtyp,rtyp,nchset,dchset,rchset,
C          +          irand,nampl,dampl,ramp1,nfre,dfre,rfre,
C          +          nchdat,dchdat,rchdat,plnoi
C *****

```


N6) HERIG Development/Execution Information

The required subroutines and other program modules for the development of the HERIG package are grouped into libraries of object code. These libraries (and some other object files) are then linked to the object file HERIG.OBJ compiled from the main program to form the executable file, HERIG.EXE. The following instruction shown in bold type is given to the Microsoft Fortran LINKer:

link

**herig+runrig+herun+lqgtyp+lqgrun+logval+lodlqg,,,iglib+helib+
pltlib+adlib+inlib+iolib+tmplib+simlib+edlib/E/SE:256;**

The object modules herig.obj, runrig.obj, herun.obj, lqgtyp.obj, lqgrun.obj, logval.obj and lodlqg.obj are linked, together with the modules grouped in the libraries iglib.lib, helib.lib, pltlib.lib, adlib.lib, inlib.lib, iolib.lib, tmplib.lib, simlib.lib and edlib.lib, by the Microsoft LINKer. The tables that follow show which data and object modules are grouped together in the indicated libraries. Tables have already been produced in Appendix M (M8) for the libraries iglib.lib, iolib.lib simlib and edlib.lib, which are common to both packages developed, and these are not repeated. The modules are indicated in capital letters, while the file in which the modules are located are indicated by lowercase type.

Module	File	Module	File
ADCOM....	....readop	ADVAR....	....readop
CONVRT...	....adutil	DELAY....	....adutil
INP.....	....adutil	IOVAR....	....wrip
OUTDA....	....adutil	OUTDAI...	....adutil
OUTP.....	....adutil	READOP...	....readop
RSTDA....	....adutil	RSTDAI...	....adutil
SETADP...	....setadp	SETDAP...	....setdap
WAITDT...	....adutil	WRINP....	....wrip

Table N8.1: Modules in the library adlib.lib

Module	File	Module	File
ARHEAD...	....arhead	AUTPER...	....fixset
BLCMAP...	....rblock	BLMAP....	....blmap
BLNAM....	....rblock	BLVALS...	....rblock
COMMQQ...	....rblock	CONALG...	....conalg
CONVAR...	....conalg	FHELP....	....mtext
FIXDAT...	....fixdat	FIXOUT...	....fixout
FIXSET...	....fixset	FIXSTP...	....fixstp
HEBLOC...	....heblock	IOVAR....	....updscr
KEY.....	....runkey	LABCON...	....grldat
LABSTR...	....grldat	LOGPRS...	....fixdat
MANPER...	....fixdat	MODFR....	....runkey
RBLOCK...	....rblock	RUNFLG...	....typscr
RUNKEY...	....runkey	RUNMOD...	....typscr
RUNVAL...	....typscr	SAMPL....	....updscr
SCRCON...	....blmap	SCRLEN...	....typscr
SCRNAM...	....typscr	SFREQU...	....fixdat
STEPID...	....runkey	STPPER...	....fixstp
TYPSCR...	....typscr	UPDSCR...	....updscr
VALUES...	....fixdat		

Table N8.2: Modules in the library helib.lib

Module	File	Module	File
ADSTAT...	....init	BLNAM....	....init
BLVALS...	....init	CONVAR...	....inicon
DEFNAM...	....init	FILNAM...	....init
INICON...	....inicon	INILOG...	....inilog
INIOVR...	....iniovr	INIT.....	....init
INSNAM...	....init	IOVAR....	....iniovr
KEY.....	....init	LABCON...	....init
LABSTR...	....init	LOGPRS...	....inilog
MODFR....	....inilog	PLCOMM...	....init
PLOTOP...	....init	PRECOM...	....init
RUNFLG...	....init	RUNINI...	....runini
RUNMOD...	....init	RUNVAL...	....init
SAMPL....	....inilog	SCALOP...	....init
SCRLEN...	....init	SCRNAM...	....init
SFREQU...	....inilog	SIMUTL...	....init
SSSDAT...	....init	STEPID...	....inilog
SYSNMS...	....init	SYST.....	....init
TIME1....	....init	TIME2....	....init
TIME3....	....init	TIME4....	....init
VALUES...	....inilog		

Table N8.3: Modules in the library inlib.lib

Module	File	Module	File
AUTPER...	....heplot	FORMPL...	....formpl
HEPLOT...	....heplot	INSNAM...	....selpl
KEY.....	....servop	LABCON...	....heplot
LABSTR...	....heplot	LOGPRS...	....heplot
MANPER...	....heplot	ONEPL....	....onepl
PLCOMM...	....formpl	PLOTOP...	....selpl
PRSEL....	....prsel	RUNMOD...	....heplot
SAMPL....	....heplot	SCALOP...	....usplot
SELPL....	....selpl	SERVOP...	....servop
SFREQU...	....heplot	STEPID...	....heplot
STPPER...	....heplot	USPLOT...	....usplot
VALUES...	....heplot		

Table N8.4: Modules in the library pltlib.lib

Module	File	Module	File
DATA.....	....data	EXCUSE...	....excuse
HEPAR.....	....hepar	IADDEG...	....iaddeg
IADPER....	....iadper	IDEGRC...	....idegrc
IMXMN.....	....imxm	IMXMNS...	....imxmns
IPERC.....	....iperc	KEYERR...	....keyerr
MLMVI2....	....mlmvi2	MLMVR8...	....mlmvr8
MXMN.....	....mxmn	MXMNS....	....mxmns
MXMNT.....	....mxmnt	PERVFN...	....pervfn
PRECOM....	....pervfn	RDEGRC...	....rdegrc
RNDNRM....	....rndnrm	RPERC....	....rperc
SIMUTL....	....pervfn	SSSDAT...	....pervfn
SYST.....	....pervfn	TIME1....	....pervfn
TIME2....	....pervfn	TIME3....	....pervfn
TIME4....	....pervfn	URAND....	....urand

Table N8.5: Modules in the library `tmplib.lib`

APPENDIX O

MODEL $G_{ft}(s)$: FLOW INPUTS TO TEMPERATURE OUTPUTS

In this appendix, the elements of $G_{ft}(s)$ relating the flow inputs F1 and F2 to the temperature outputs T1 and T5 are determined.

Plots of the appropriate output responses to the stepping of each input are shown in figures O1 to O12. The transfer functions characterizing each response are also evaluated and quoted with each plot. These transfer functions were derived with the assistance of the NELM algorithm (Astrom & Wittenmark, 1984), and the fitted response data is plotted on the same axes as the observed step test response data.

Each transfer function element determined is indicated in table O1, together with the input stepped and output response observed in determining the element and the plot labels.

Element $gft_{ij}(s)$	Input Stepped	Output Observed	Figure Number
$gft_{11}(s)$	F1(s)	T1(s)	O1
$gft_{21}(s)$	F1(s)	T5(s)	O2
$gft_{12}(s)$	F2(s)	T1(s)	O3
$gft_{22}(s)$	F2(s)	T5(s)	O4
$gft_{12}(s)$	F2(s)	T1(s)	O5
$gft_{22}(s)$	F2(s)	T5(s)	O6
$gft_{12}(s)$	F2(s)	T1(s)	O7
$gft_{22}(s)$	F2(s)	T5(s)	O8
$gft_{11}(s)$	F1(s)	T1(s)	O9
$gft_{21}(s)$	F1(s)	T5(s)	O10
$gft_{11}(s)$	F1(s)	T1(s)	O11
$gft_{21}(s)$	F1(s)	T5(s)	O12

Table O.1: Key to Flow to Temp Model Identification Plots

0.1) Presentation and Analysis of Response Data

0.1.1) Stepping Flow F1, Observing Response of Temp T1

The O/L response of temp output T1 to a +820 unit step change in the flow input F1 is shown in figure 01 as channel 1, while the fitted response (using NELM) is shown as channel 2.

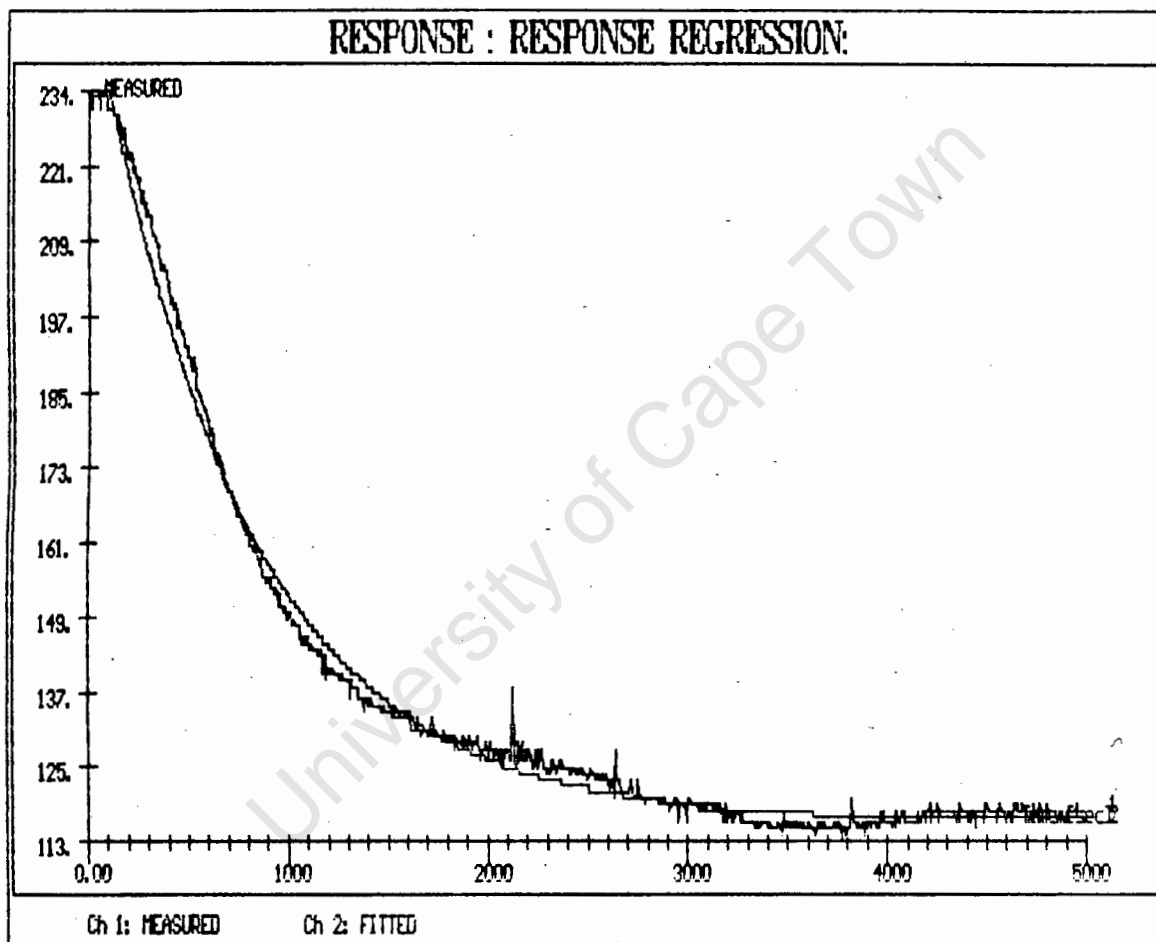


Figure 01: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gft_{11}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gft_{11}(s) = \frac{-0.144}{1 + 769.2s} \quad \text{Delay} = 50.0 \text{ sec}$$

O.1.2) Stepping Flow F1, Observing Response of Temp T5

The O/L response of temp output T5 to a +820 unit step change in the flow input F1 is shown in figure 02 as channel 1, while the fitted response (using NELM) is shown as channel 2.

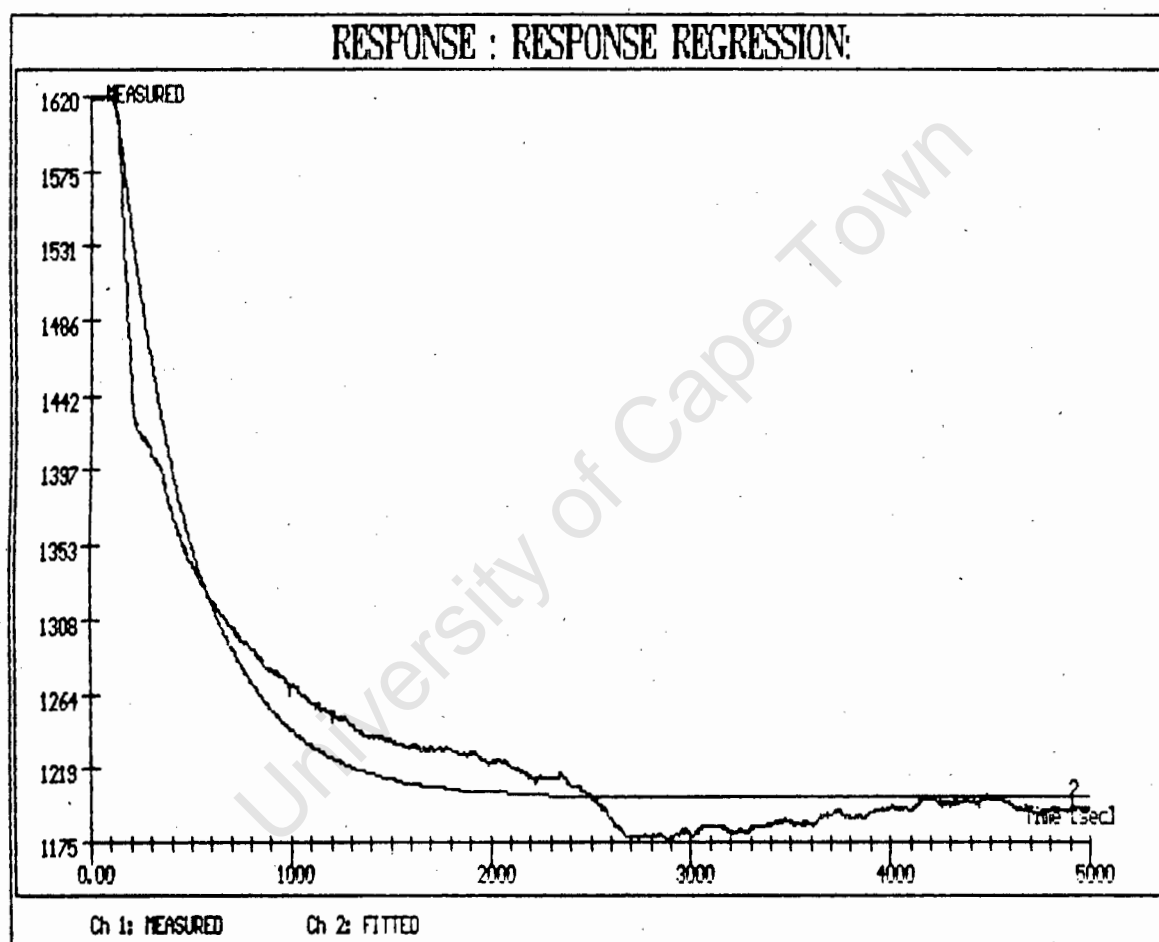


Figure 02: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gft_{21}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gft_{21}(s) = \frac{-0.509}{1 + 337.4s} \quad \text{Delay} = 70.0 \text{ sec}$$

0.1.3) Stepping Flow F2, Observing Response of Temp T1

The O/L response of temp output T1 to a +820 unit step change in the flow input F2 is shown in figure 03 as channel 1, while the fitted response (using NELM) is shown as channel 2.

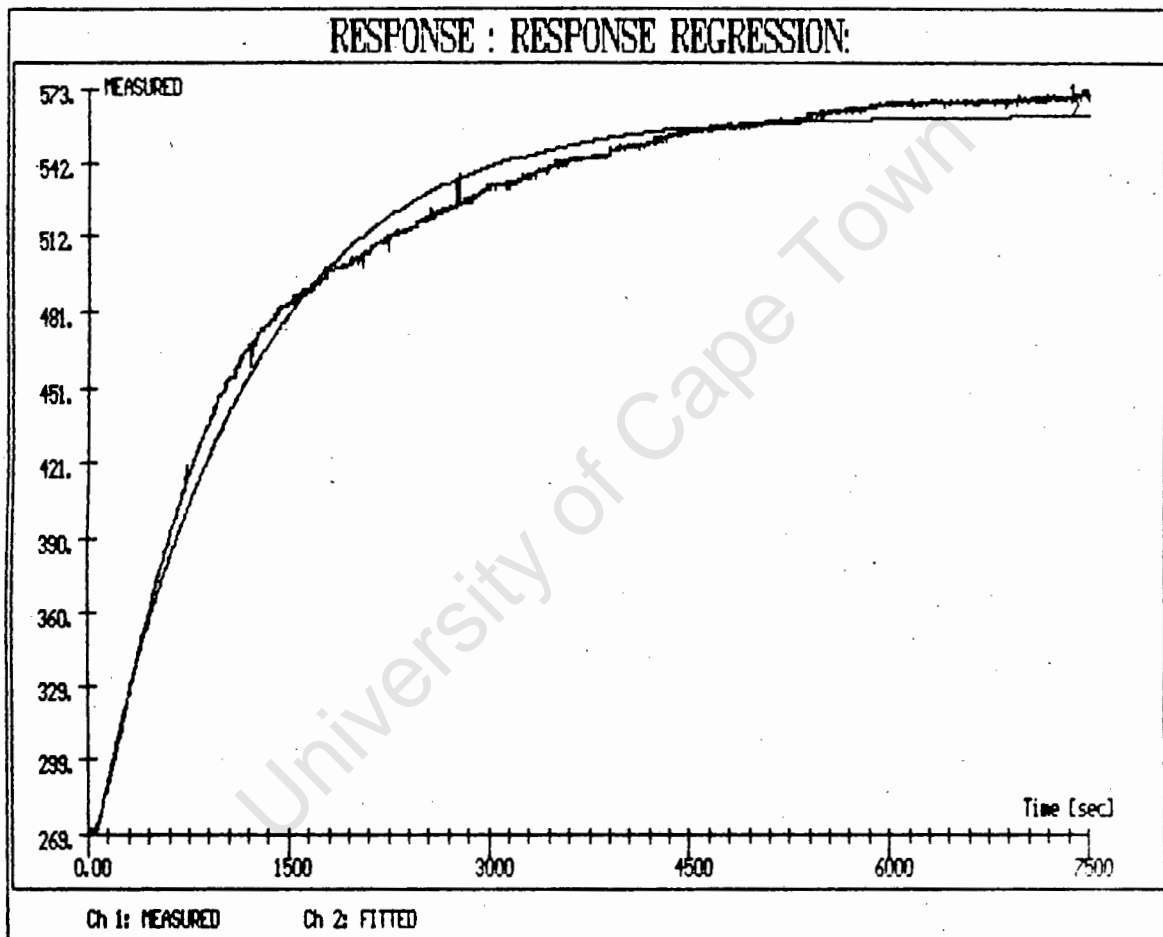


Figure 03: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gft_{12}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gft_{12}(s) = \frac{0.358}{1 + 1123.6s} \quad \text{Delay} = 10.0 \text{ sec}$$

0.1.4) Stepping Flow F2, Observing Response of Temp T5

The O/L response of temp output T5 to a +820 unit step change in the flow input F2 is shown in figure 04 as channel 1, while the fitted response (using NELM) is shown as channel 2.

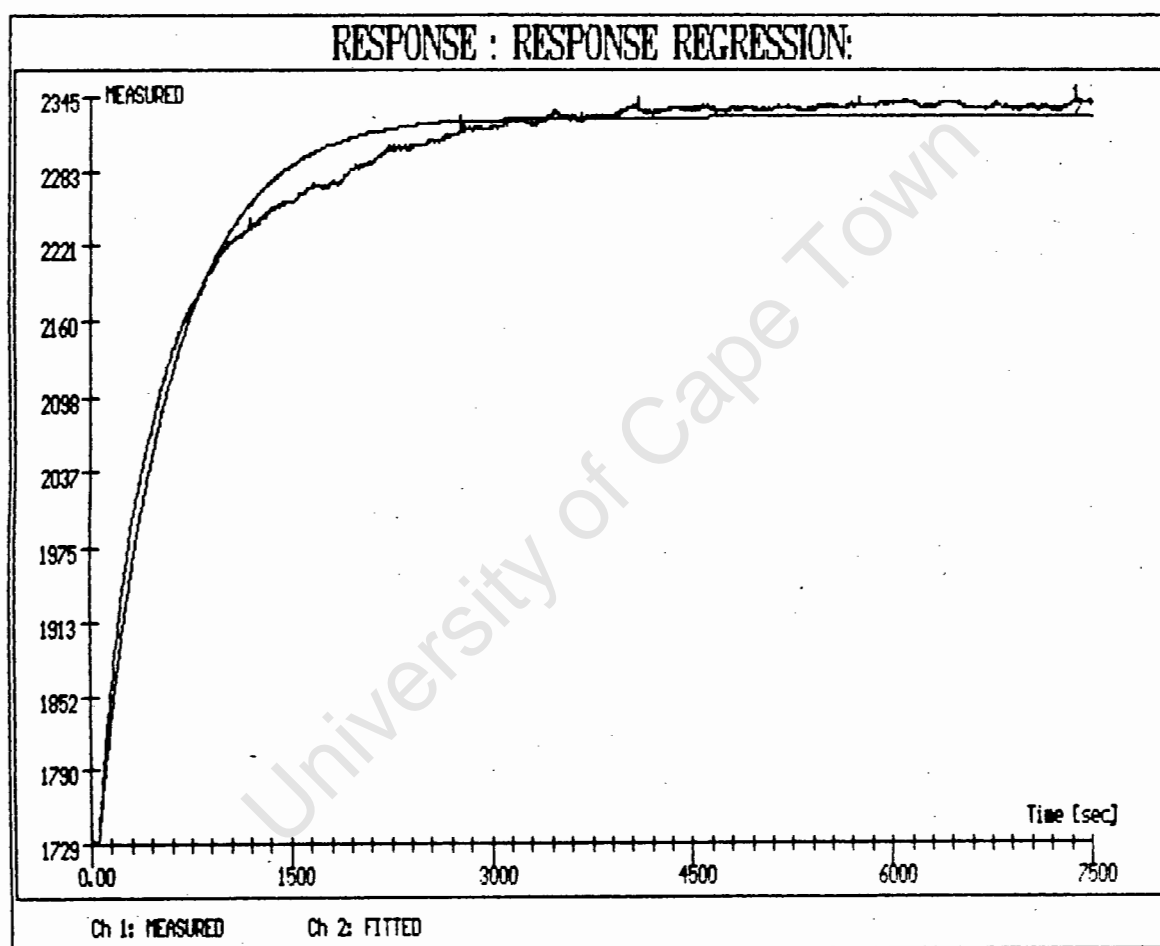


Figure 04: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gft_{22}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gft_{22}(s) = \frac{0.731}{1 + 537.6s} \quad \text{Delay} = 0.0 \text{ sec}$$

0.1.5) Stepping Flow F2, Observing Response of Temp T1

The O/L resp. of temp output T1 to a +1299 unit step change in the flow input F2 is shown in figure 05 as channel 1, while the fitted response (using NELM) is shown as channel 2.

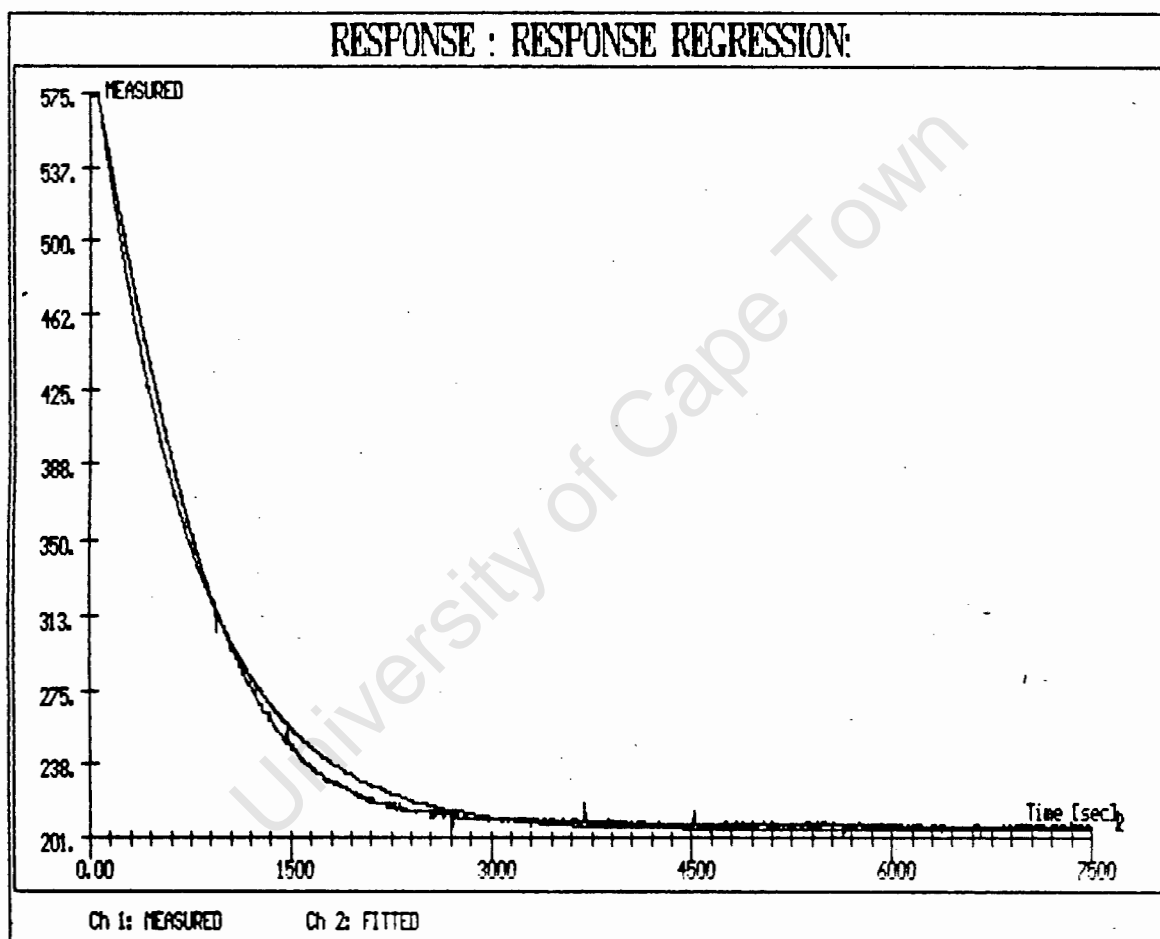


Figure 05: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gft_{12}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gft_{12}(s) = \frac{0.301}{1 + 735.3s} \quad \text{Delay} = 5.0 \text{ sec}$$

0.1.6) Stepping Flow F2, Observing Response of Temp T5

The O/L resp. of temp output T5 to a -1229 unit step change in the flow input F2 is shown in figure 06 as channel 1, while the fitted response (using NELM) is shown as channel 2.

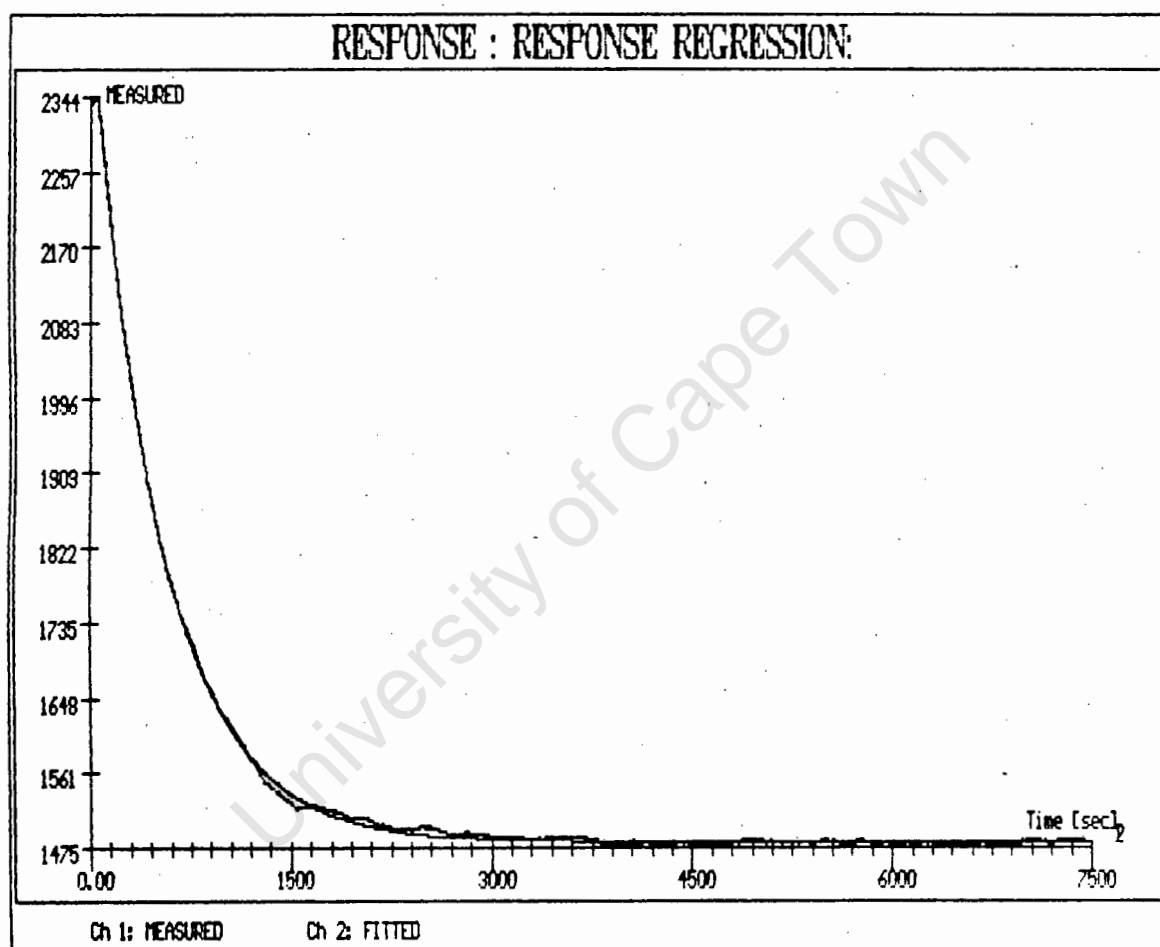


Figure 06: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer

Function : $gft_{22}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gft_{22}(s) = \frac{0.701}{1 + 529.1s}$$

$$\text{Delay} = 0.0 \text{ sec}$$

0.1.7) Stepping Flow F2, Observing Response of Temp T1

The O/L response of temp output T1 to a +410 unit step change in the flow input F2 is shown in figure 07 as channel 1, while the fitted response (using NELM) is shown as channel 2.

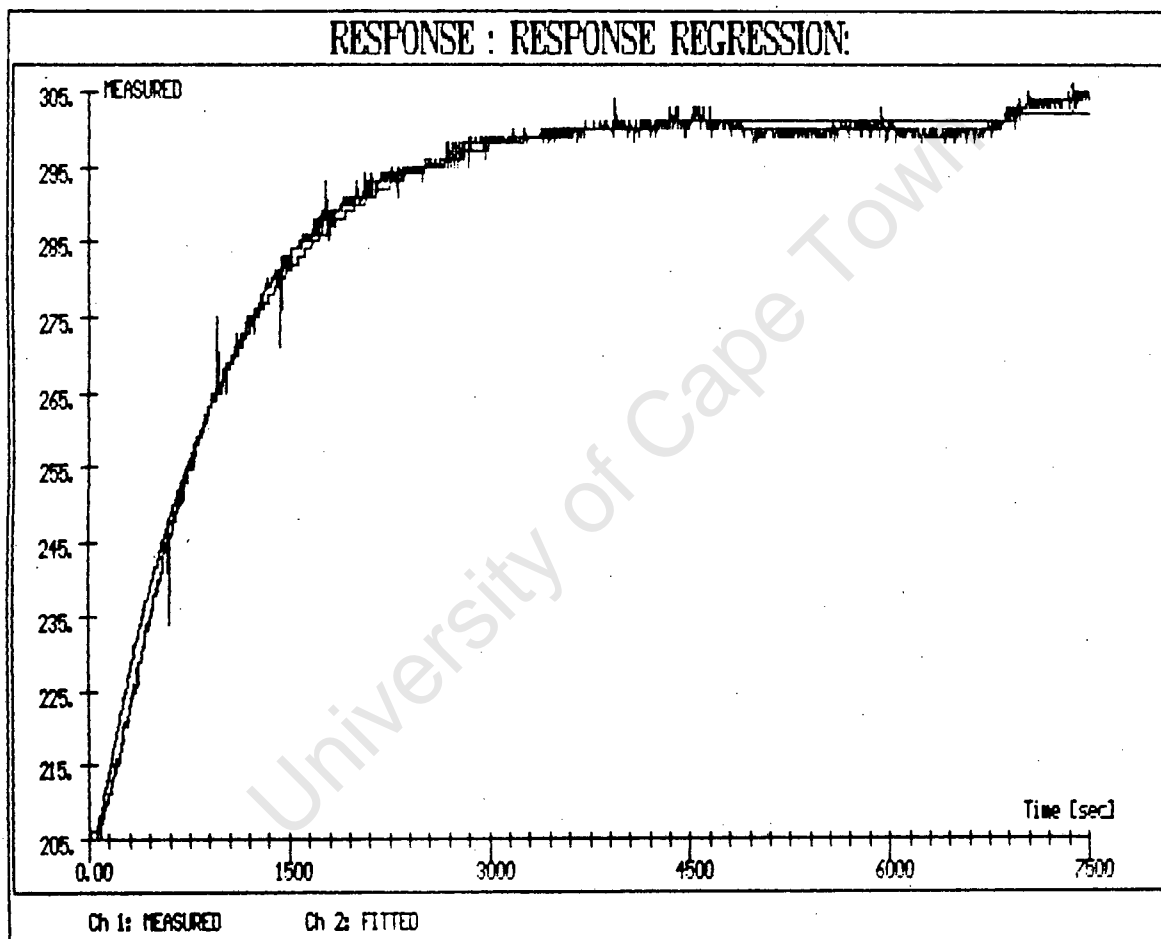


Figure 07: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gft_{12}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gft_{12}(s) = \frac{0.236}{1 + 925.9s} \quad \text{Delay} = 10.0 \text{ sec}$$

0.1.8) Stepping Flow F2, Observing Response of Temp T5

The O/L response of temp output T5 to a +410 unit step change in the flow input F2 is shown in figure 08 as channel 1, while, the fitted response (using NELM) is shown as channel 2.

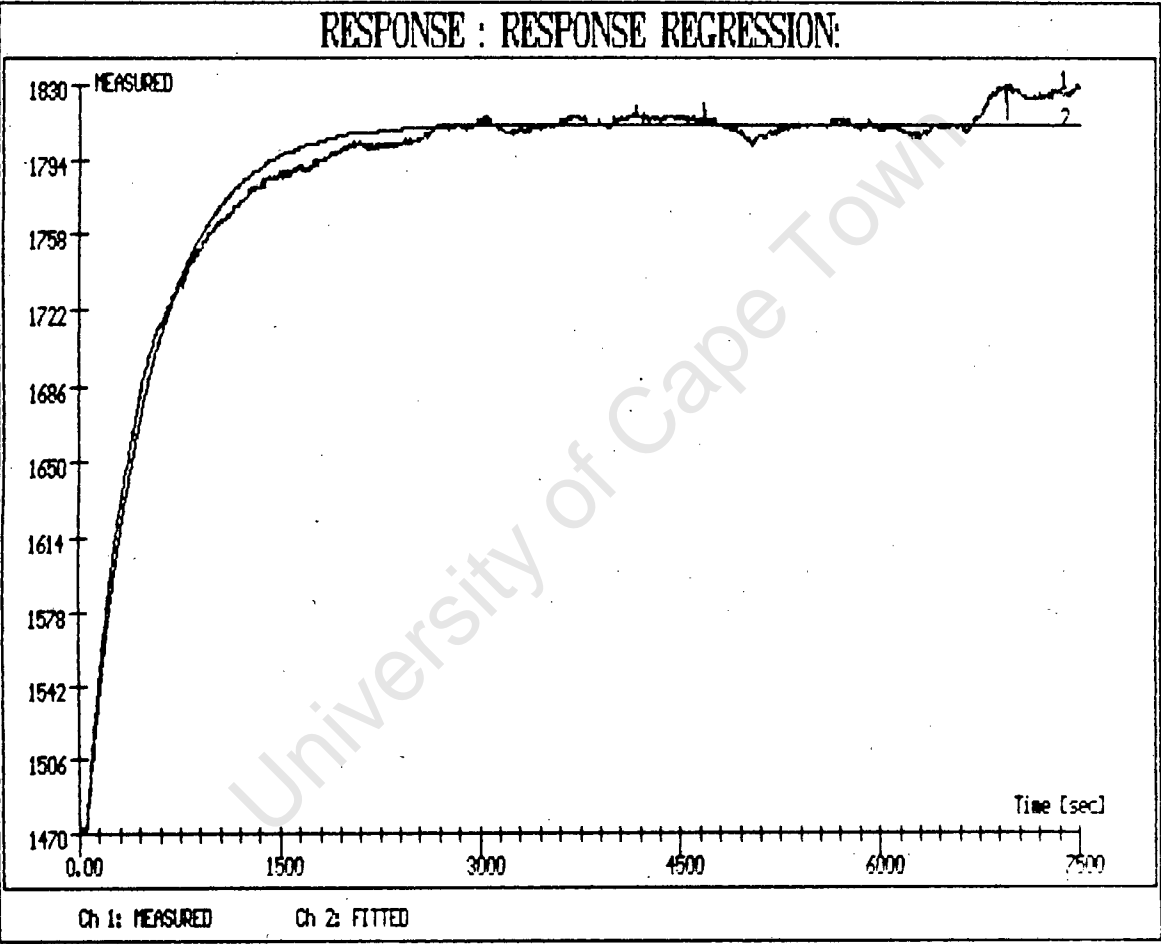


Figure 08: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gft_{22}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gft_{22}(s) = \frac{0.831}{1 + 463.0s} \quad \text{Delay} = 0.0 \text{ sec}$$

0.1.9) Stepping Flow F1, Observing Response of Temp T1

The O/L resp. of temp output T1 to a -1229 unit step change in the flow input F1 is shown in figure 09 as channel 1, while the fitted response (using NELM) is shown as channel 2.

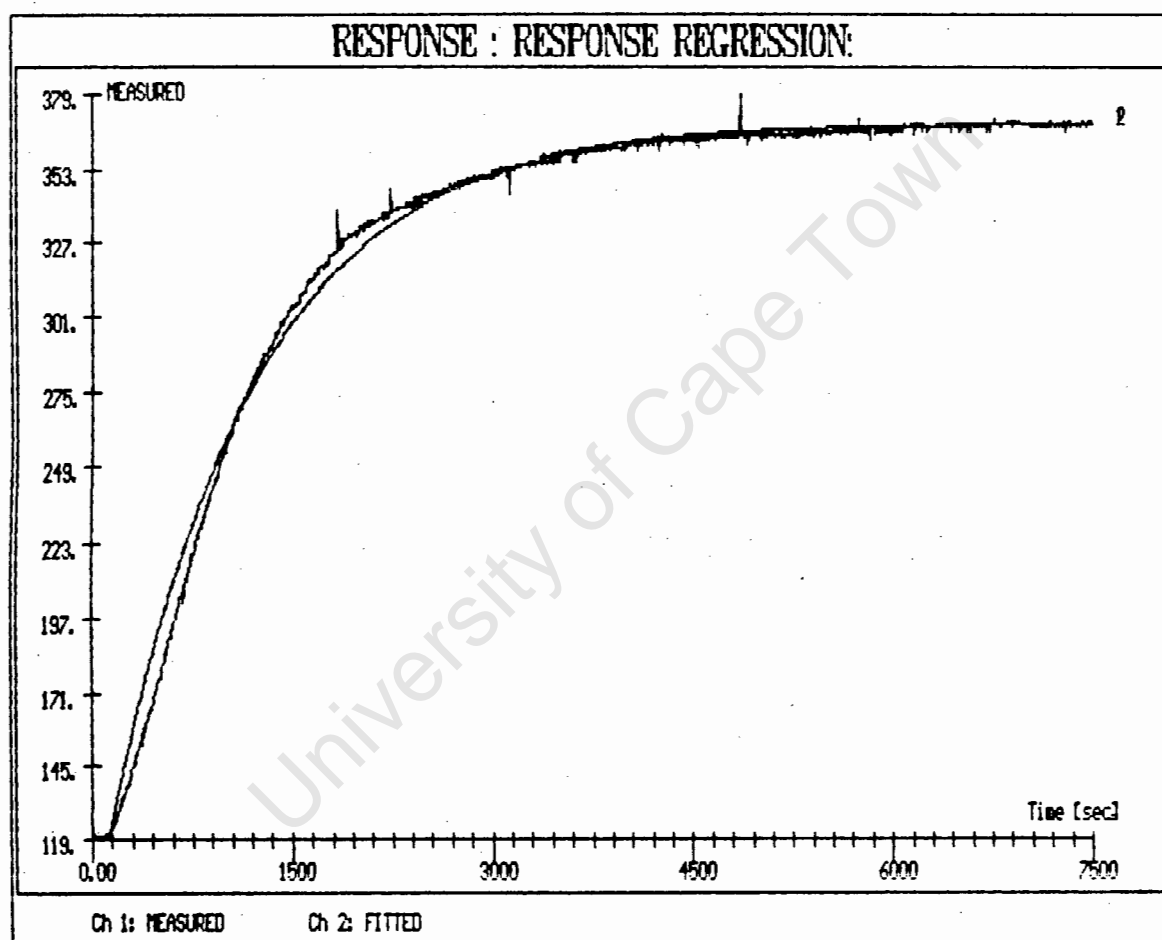


Figure 09: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gft_{11}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gft_{11}(s) = \frac{-0.204}{1 + 1087.0s} \quad \text{Delay} = 70.0 \text{ sec}$$

0.1.10) Stepping Flow F1, Observing Response of Temp T5

The O/L resp. of temp output T5 to a -1229 unit step change in the flow input F1 is shown in figure 010 as channel 1, while the fitted response (using NELM) is shown as channel 2.

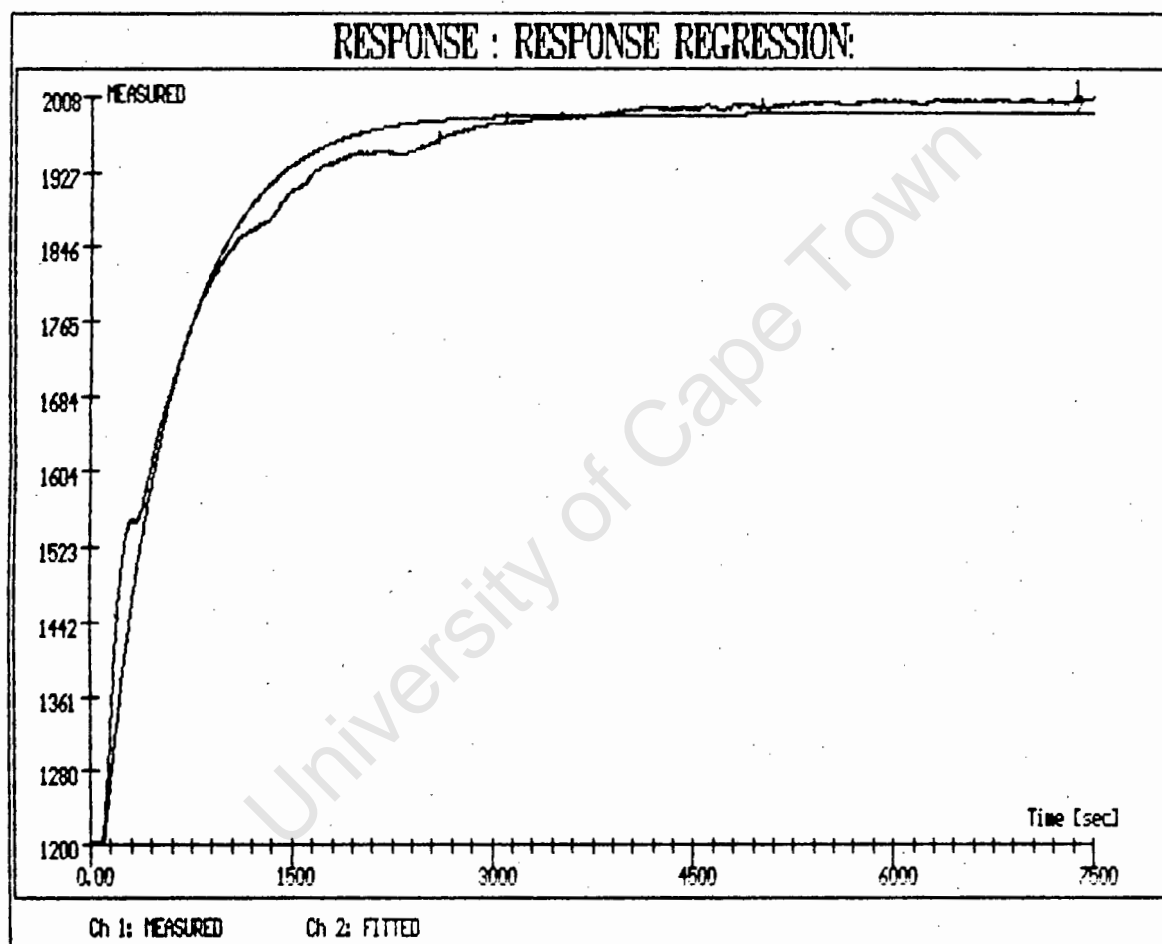


Figure 010: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gft_{21}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gft_{21}(s) = \frac{-0.642}{1 + 523.6s} \quad \text{Delay} = 50.0 \text{ sec}$$

O.1.11) Stepping Flow F1, Observing Response of Temp T1

The O/L response of temp output T1 to a +410 unit step change in the flow input F1 is shown in figure O1 as channel 1, while the fitted response (using NELM) is shown as channel 2.

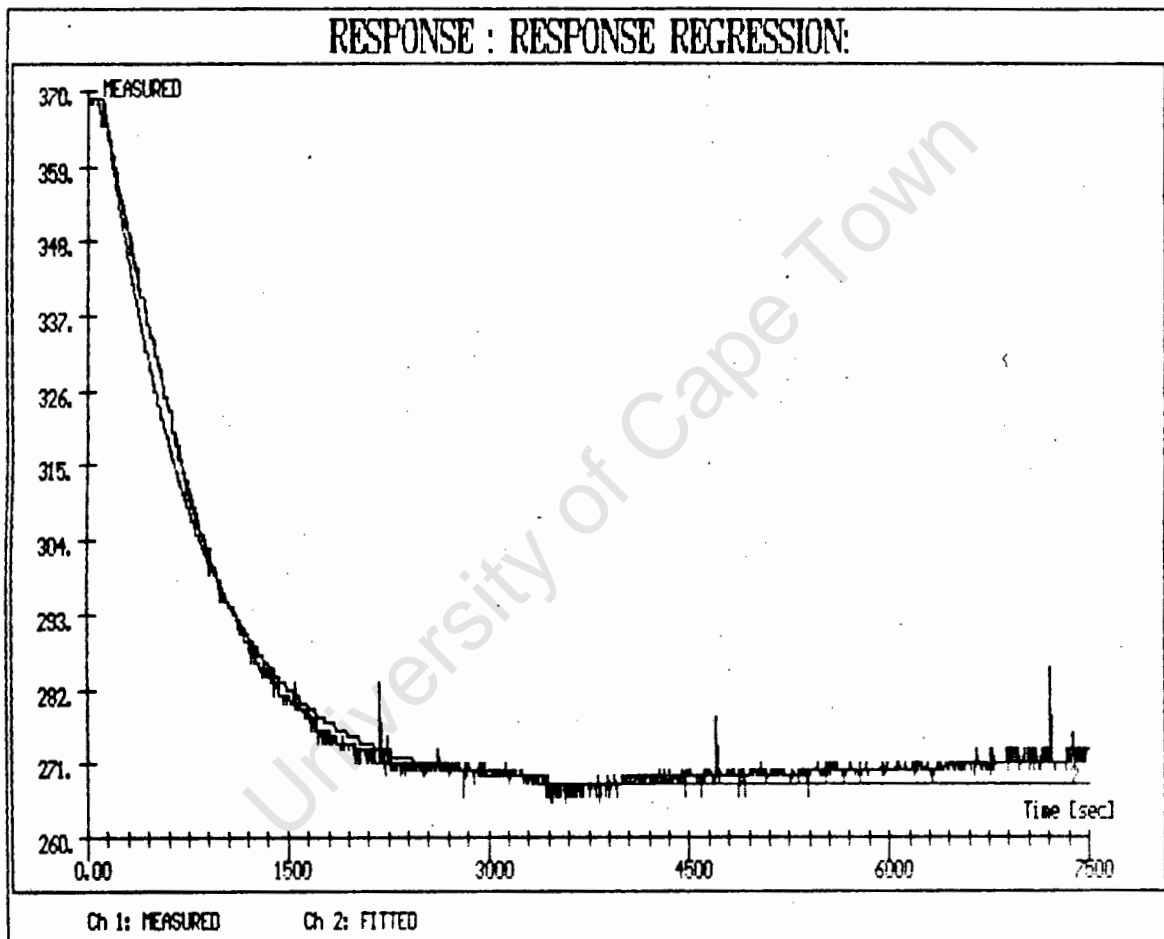


Figure O11: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer
Function : $gft_{11}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gft_{11}(s) = \frac{-0.248}{1 + 719.4s} \quad \text{Delay} = 60.0 \text{ sec}$$

O.1.12) Stepping Flow F1, Observing Response of Temp T5

The O/L response of temp output T5 to a +410 unit step change in the flow input F1 is shown in figure O12 as channel 1, while the fitted response (using NELM) is shown as channel 2.

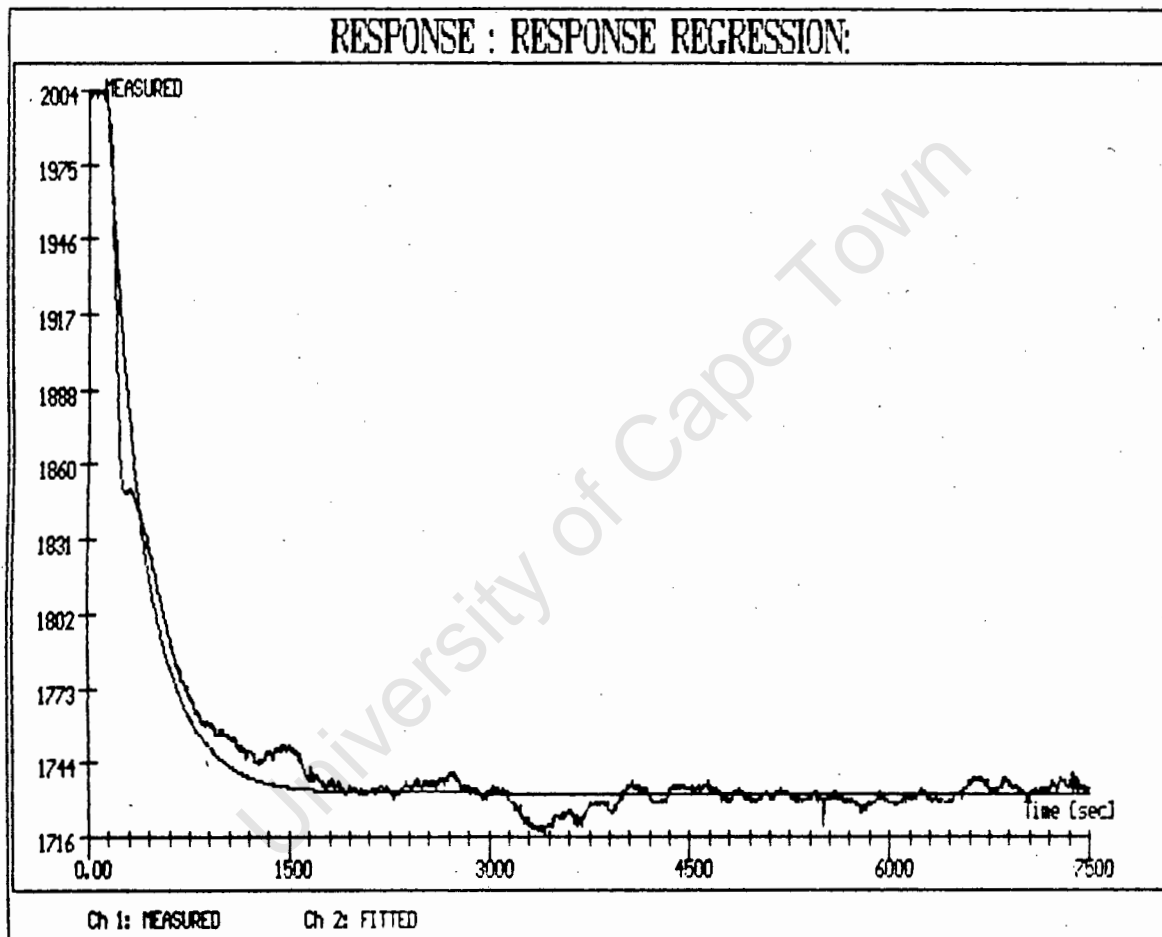


Figure O12: Open Loop Response and Fitted Transfer Function : $gft_{21}(s)$

Transfer Function:

$$gft_{21}(s) = \frac{-0.660}{1 + 278.6s} \quad \text{Delay} = 80.0 \text{ sec}$$

APPENDIX P

TRANSFORMATION OF PROCESS INTO STATE SPACE DESCRIPTION

The frequency-domain description of the heat exchanger process model, relating the flow inputs to the outlet temperature outputs, is assumed to be in the form shown in (P.1).

$$G_{ft}(s) = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{K_{11}}{1 + sT_{11}} & \frac{K_{12}}{1 + sT_{12}} \\ \frac{K_{21}}{1 + sT_{21}} & \frac{K_{22}}{1 + sT_{22}} \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{P.1})$$

The description (P.1) can be transformed, by direct programming, to the state space system description (P.2)..(P.6)

$$d/dt(\mathbf{X}(t)) = \mathbf{AX}(t) + \mathbf{BU}(t) \quad (\text{P.2})$$

$$\mathbf{Y}(t) = \mathbf{CX}(t) \quad (\text{P.3})$$

where:

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} -1/T_{11} & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & -1/T_{12} & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & -1/T_{21} & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & -1/T_{22} \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{P.4})$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 1/T_{11} & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1/T_{12} \\ 1/T_{21} & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1/T_{22} \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{P.5})$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} K_{11} & K_{11} & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & K_{11} & K_{11} \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{P.6})$$

The matrices A, B and C obtained are checked by performing the multiplication $\mathbf{G}(s) = \mathbf{C}(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B}$ and it is found that the resultant $\mathbf{G}(s)$ correctly equals the original expression for $\mathbf{G}_{ft}(s)$ in (P.1).

The process states are now rearranged to ensure that two of them equal the process outputs.

Define new vector of states $Z(t)$ such that:

$$X(t) = T Z(t) \quad (P.7)$$

or, equivalently,

$$Z(t) = T^{-1} X(t) \quad (P.8)$$

so,

$$d/dt(X(t)) = A X(t) + B U(t) \quad (P.9)$$

$$T^{-1} d/dt(X(t)) = T^{-1} A X(t) + T^{-1} B U(t) \quad (P.10)$$

$$d/dt(Z(t)) = T^{-1} A T Z(t) + T^{-1} B U(t) \quad (P.11)$$

$$d/dt(Z(t)) = A' Z(t) + B' U(t) \quad (P.12)$$

Also output equation:

$$\begin{aligned} Y(t) &= C X(t) \\ &= C T Z(t) \\ &= C' Z(t) \end{aligned} \quad (P.13)$$

The process is thus transformed into a new state-space system description (P.12)..(P.13). This description can be used in

the design of a state feedback control law for the process provided that the system (P.12)..(P.13) is controllable and observable.

Now consider the output equation for the new system:

$$Y(t) = C T Z(t) \quad (P.14)$$

It is thus possible to ensure that the states $z_1(t)$ and $z_4(t)$ equal the process outputs $y_1(t)$ and $y_2(t)$ by choosing T so that (P.14) is satisfied. This then implies that:

$$C T = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (P.15)$$

so,

$$\begin{bmatrix} K_{11} & K_{11} & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & K_{11} & K_{11} \end{bmatrix} T = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (P.16)$$

Solving for equation (P.16) yields the possible solution:

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} 1/K_{11} & 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & -K_{11}/K_{12} & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & -K_{22}/K_{21} & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 1/K_{22} \end{bmatrix} \quad (P.17)$$

Multiplying C with this solution for T produces the required result (P.20), meaning that the state space description of the process has been modified sufficiently to realize two of the states to be equal to the outputs.

The modified system matrices for the transformed system (P.12)..(P.13) then become

$$\begin{aligned} A' &= T^{-1} A T \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} K_{11} & K_{12} & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & -K_{12}/T_{12} & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & -1/T_{21} & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & K_{21} & K_{22} \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (P.18)$$

$$\begin{aligned} B' &= T^{-1} B \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} K_{11}/T_{11} & K_{12}/T_{12} \\ 0.0 & -K_{12}/(K_{11}T_{12}) \\ -K_{21}/(K_{22}T_{21}) & 0.0 \\ K_{21}/T_{21} & K_{22}/T_{22} \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (P.19)$$

$$\begin{aligned} C' &= \begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (P.20)$$

The matrices A' , B' and C' are once again checked by performing the multiplication $G(s) = C'(sI - A')^{-1}B'$ and it is found that the resultant $G(s)$ again correctly equals the original expression for $G_{ft}(s)$ in (P.1).

APPENDIX Q

VERIFICATION OF PERFORMANCE INDEX DATA: SYSTEM 2

Q.1) Individual Performance Index Plots and Analysis

	Low Freq Band ($\times 10^{-3}$ rad/sec)		
	4.35	5.22	Maximum
$\|T_{YD}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0
$\|T_{UD}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-8.0	-7.7	-7.7
$\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-15.0	-15.6	-15.0
$\|T_{UN}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-8.0	-7.7	-7.7
$\|SE_Y(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0
$\|SE_U(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-15.0	-16.1	-15.0
$\|ERR(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	1.13	1.00	1.13
$\|T_{UR}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0

Table Q.1: Values of Each Performance Index at Two Indicated Frequencies in Low Frequency Band and the Maximum of these two values.
(Obtained from Figures Q.1 to Q.4)

	Intermediate Freq Band ($\times 10^{-2}$ rad/sec)		
	1.31	1.57	Maximum
$\|T_{YD}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0
$\|T_{UD}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-7.1	-7.1	-7.1
$\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-22.3	-24.1	-22.3
$\|T_{UN}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-7.1	-7.1	-7.1
$\|SE_Y(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0
$\|SE_U(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-22.3	-24.1	-22.3
$\|ERR(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.54	0.45	0.54
$\|T_{UR}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0

Table Q.2: Values of Each Performance Index at Two Indicated Frequencies in Intern. Frequency Band and the Maximum of these two values.
(Obtained from Figures Q.1 to Q.4)

	High Freq Band ($\times 10^{-2}$ rad/sec)		
	2.13	2.61	Maximum
$\|T_{YD}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0
$\|T_{UD}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-7.1	-7.1	-7.1
$\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-26.3	-28.1	-26.3
$\|T_{UN}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-7.1	-7.1	-7.1
$\|SE_Y(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0
$\|SE_U(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-26.8	-28.6	-26.8
$\|ERR(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.36	0.27	0.36
$\|T_{UR}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0

Table Q.3: Values of Each Performance Index at Two Indicated Frequencies in High Frequency Band and the Maximum of these two values.
(Obtained from Figures Q.1 to Q.4)

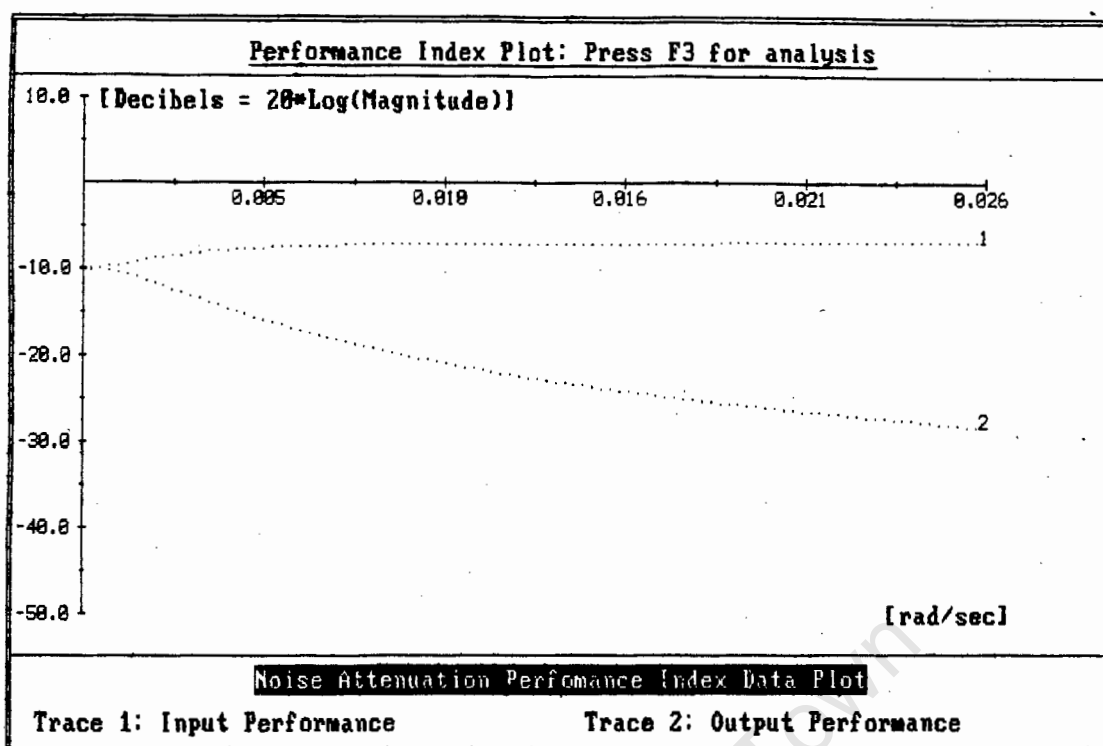


Figure 0.1: System 2 - Noise Transmission Index Plots

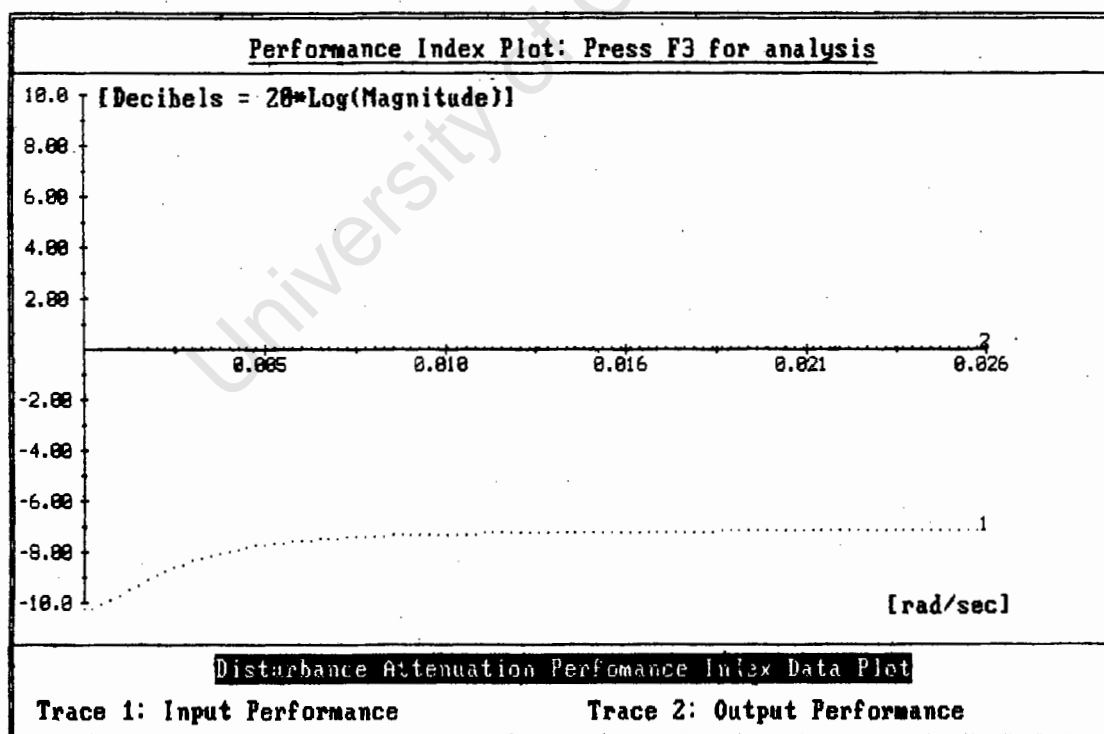


Figure 0.2: System 2 - Disturbance Transmission Index Plots

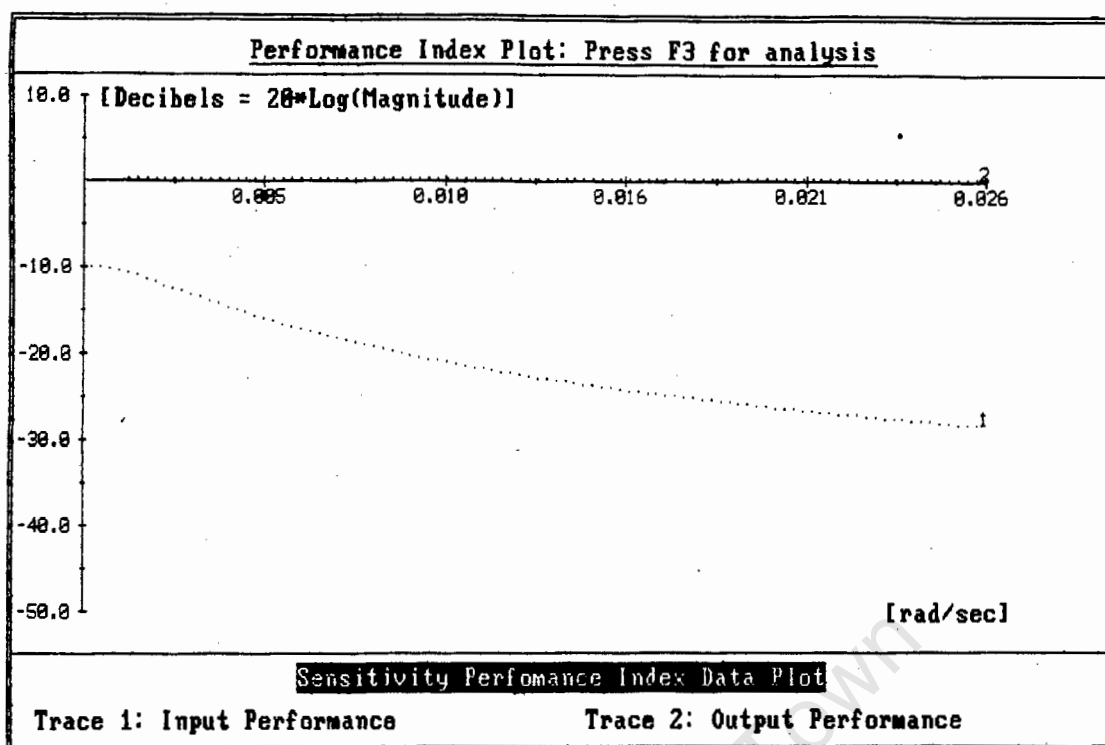


Figure Q.3: System 2 - Sensitivity Index Plots

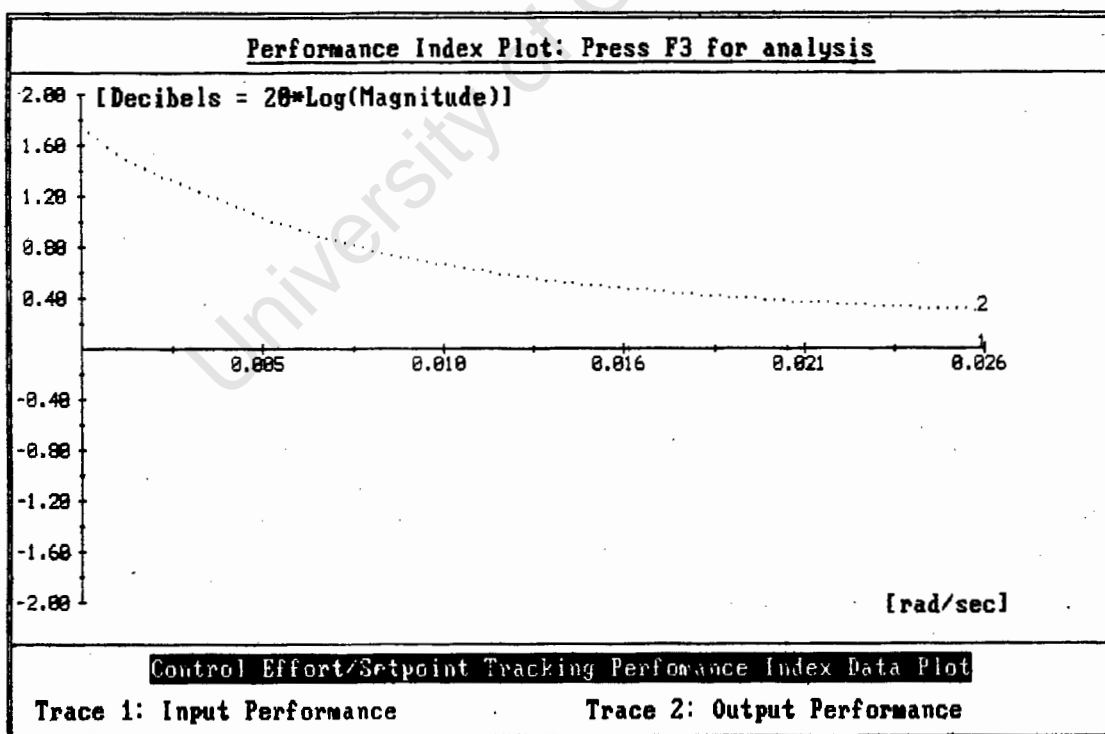


Figure Q.4: System 2 - Control Effort and Tracking Error Index Plots

Q.2) Simulated Input and Output Responses

	Low Freq Band (0.00435 to 0.00522 rad/sec)		
	MR _{ch1} (units)	MR _{ch2} (units)	MR _{max} /A _{pert} (dB)
Dist. to Output D->Y	10.4	10.0	0.34
Dist. to Input D->U	3.2	3.9	-8.18
Noise to Output N->Y	0.5	2.2	-13.15
Noise to Input N->U	3.3	3.9	-8.18
Setp. to Error R->E	11.0	12.0	1.58
Setp. to Input R->U	10.5	10.8	0.66

Table Q.4: Maximum Simulated Amplitudes of Response, MR_{max} to Perturbations in Low Frequency Band with A_{pert} = 10 units.

(Obtained from Figures Q.5 to Q.17)

		Intermediate Frequency Band (0.01305 to 0.01566 rad/sec)		
		MR_{ch1} (units)	MR_{ch2} (units)	MR_{max}/A_{pert} (dB)
Dist. to Output	D->Y	10.0	10.5	0.42
Dist. to Input	D->U	3.5	4.0	-7.96
Noise to Output	N->Y	0.25	1.2	-18.42
Noise to Input	N->U	3.5	4.1	-7.74
Setp. to Error	R->E	10.2	11.0	0.82
Setp. to Input	R->U	10.3	10.5	0.42

Table Q.5: Maximum Simulated Amplitudes of Response, MR_{max} to Perturbations in Intermediate Frequency Band with $A_{pert} = 10$ units.
(Obtained from Figures Q.5 to Q.17)

	High Freq Band (0.00435 to 0.00522 rad/sec)		
	MR _{ch1} (units)	MR _{ch2} (units)	MR _{max} /A _{pert} (dB)
Dist. to Output D->Y	10.0	10.5	0.42
Dist. to Input D->U	3.5	4.0	-7.96
Noise to Output N->Y	0.15	0.79	-22.05
Noise to Input N->U	3.6	4.1	-7.74
Setp. to Error R->E	10.0	10.5	0.42
Setp. to Input R->U	10.3	10.3	0.25

Table Q.6: Maximum Simulated Amplitudes of Response, MR_{max} to Perturbations in High Frequency Band with A_{pert} = 10 units.
(Obtained from Figures Q.5 to Q.17)

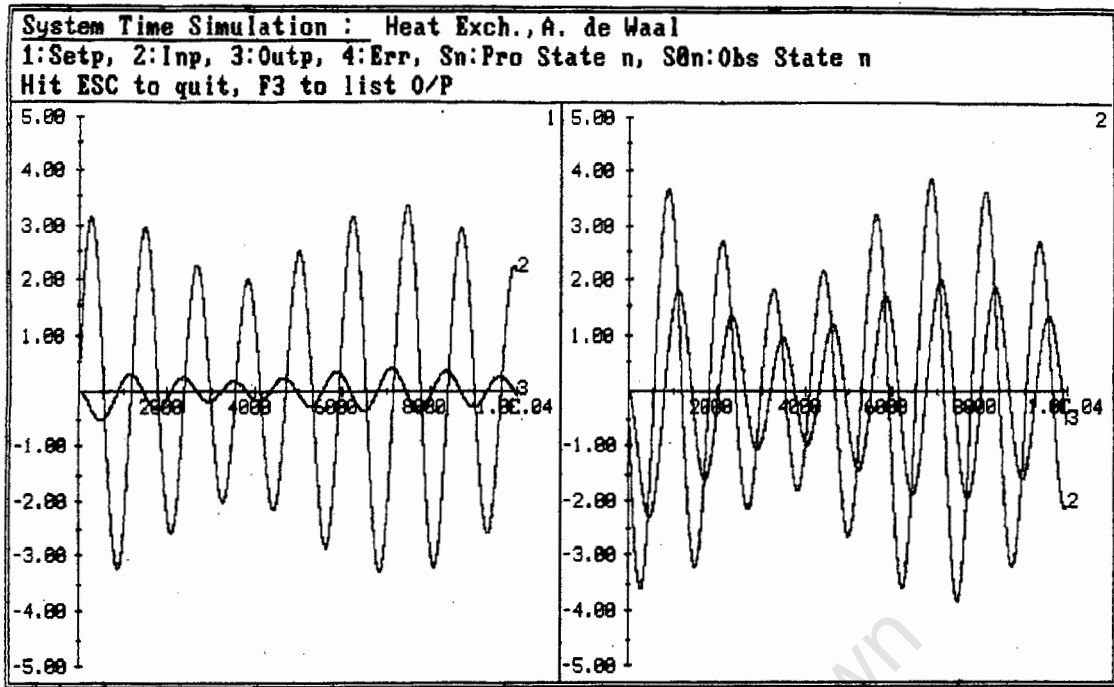


Figure Q.5: System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Low Frequency Sensor Noise

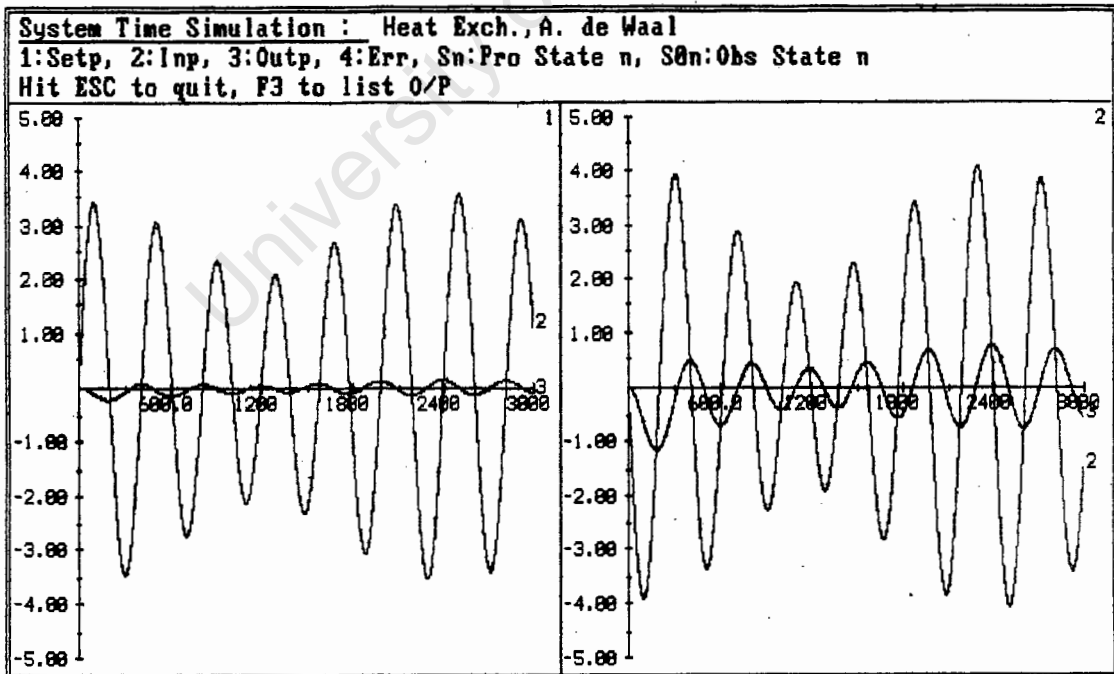


Figure Q.6: System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Interm. Frequency Sensor Noise

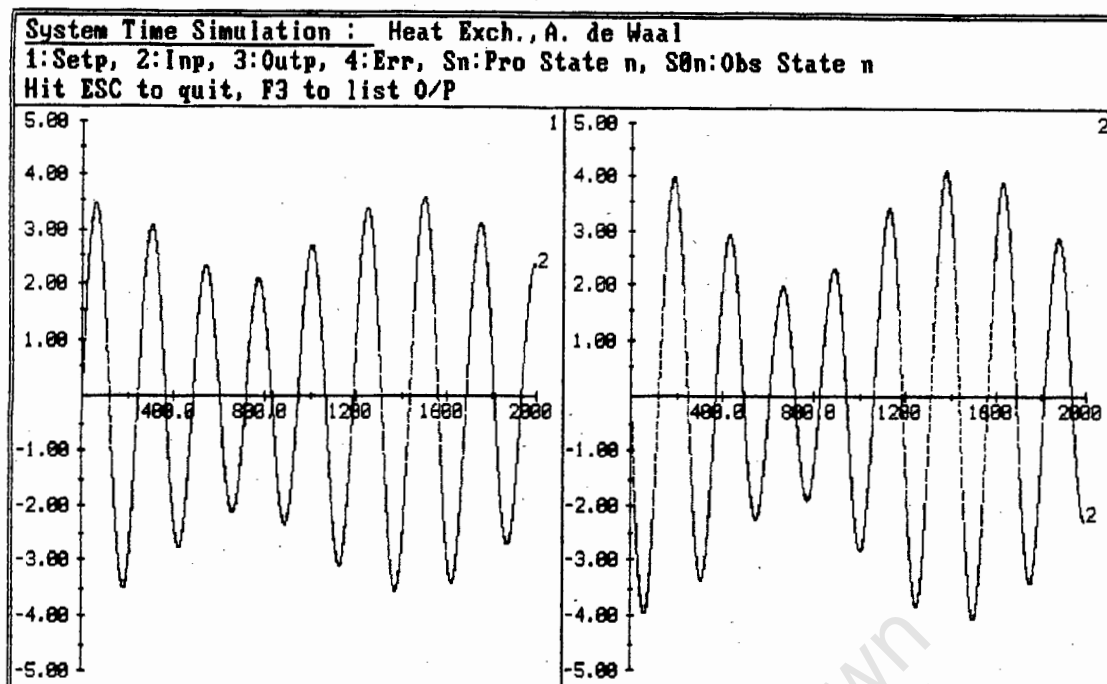


Figure 0.7: System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to
 High Frequency Sensor Noise

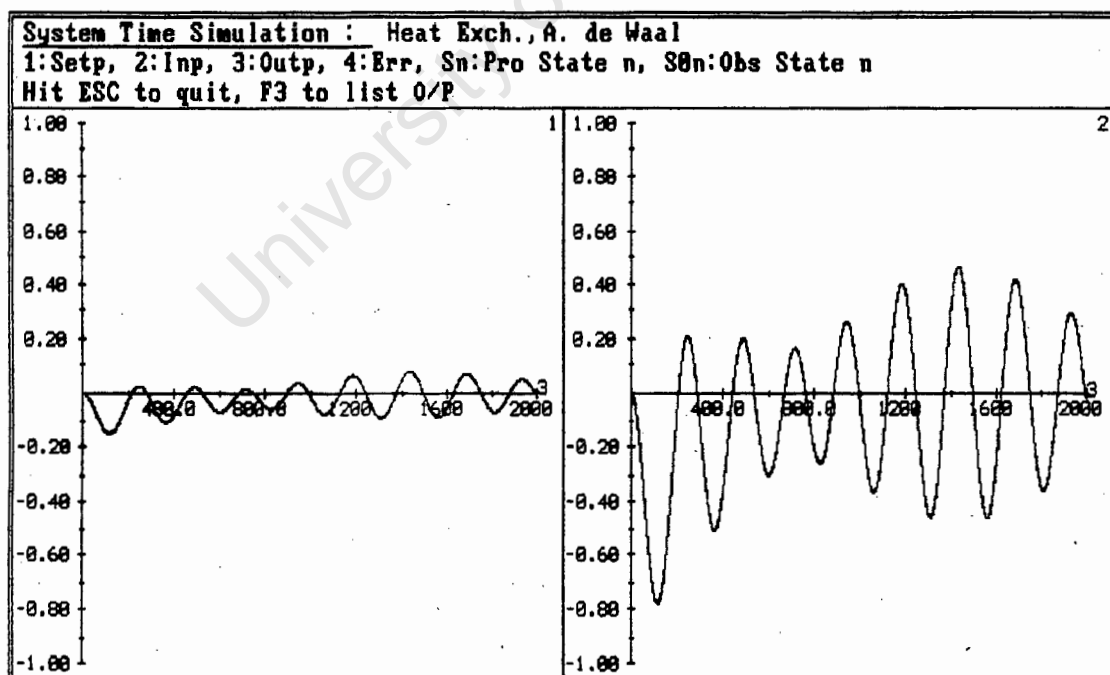


Figure 0.8: System 2 - Simulated Response of Outputs to
 High Frequency Sensor Noise

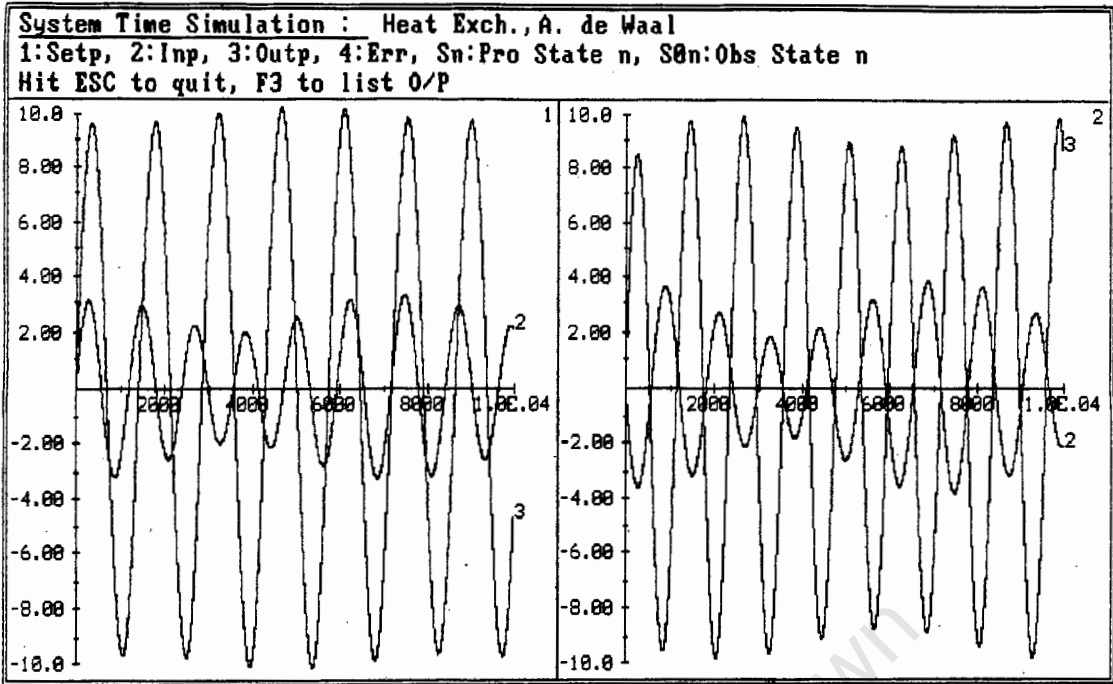


Figure 0.9: System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Low Frequency Disturbances

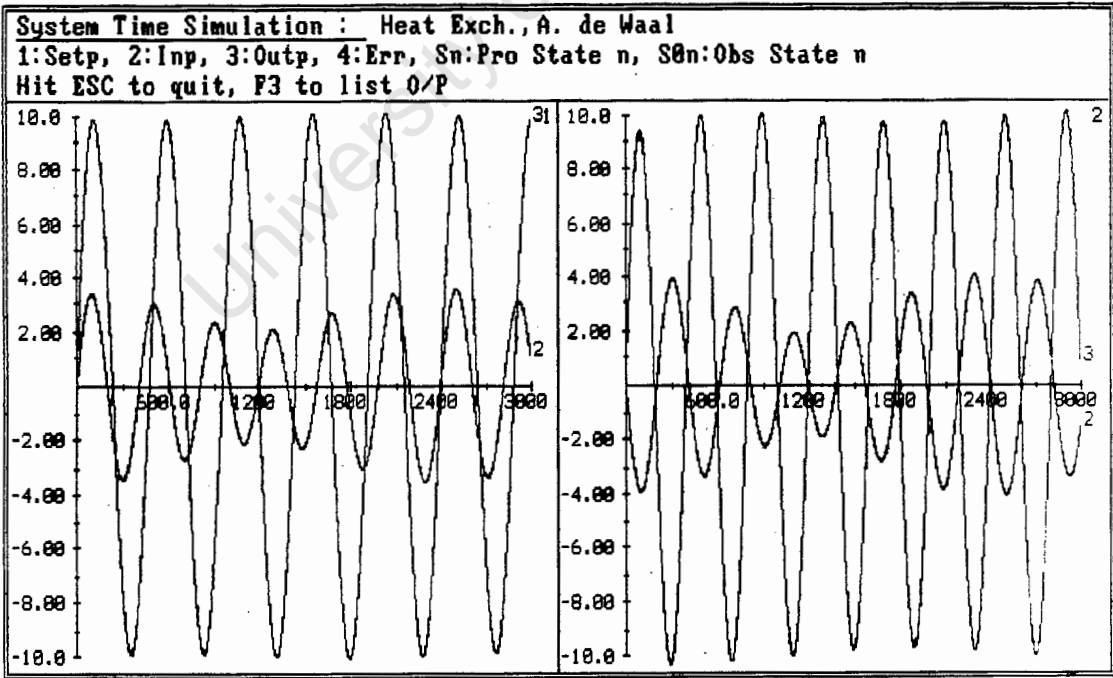


Figure 0.10: System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Interm. Frequency Disturbances

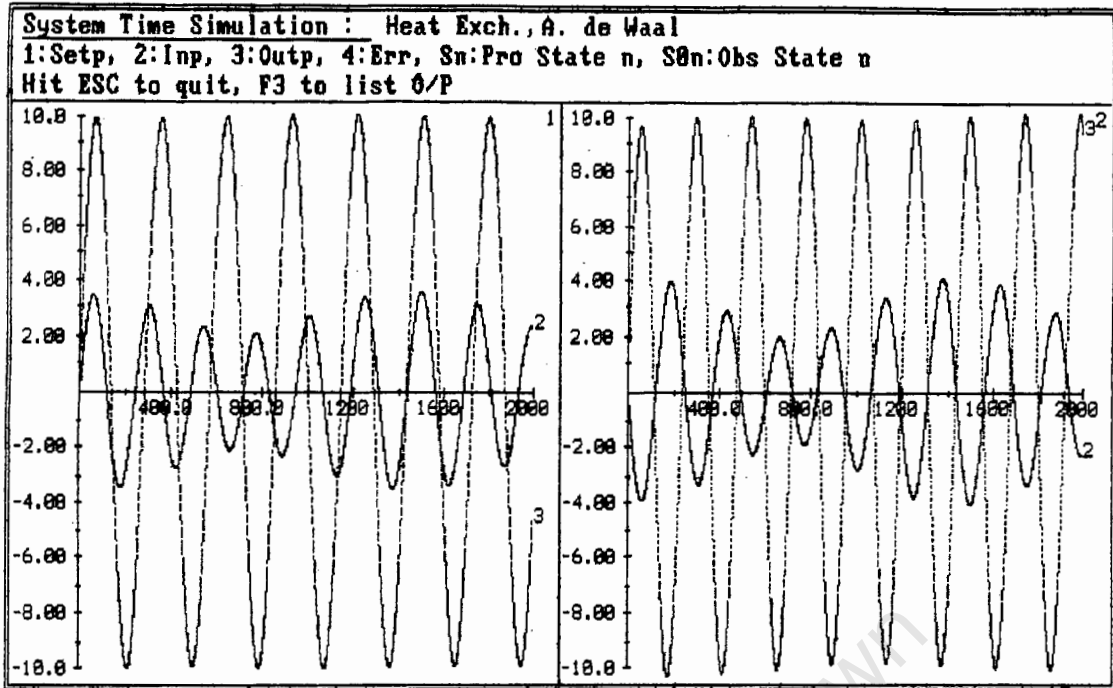


Figure 0.11: System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to High Frequency Disturbances

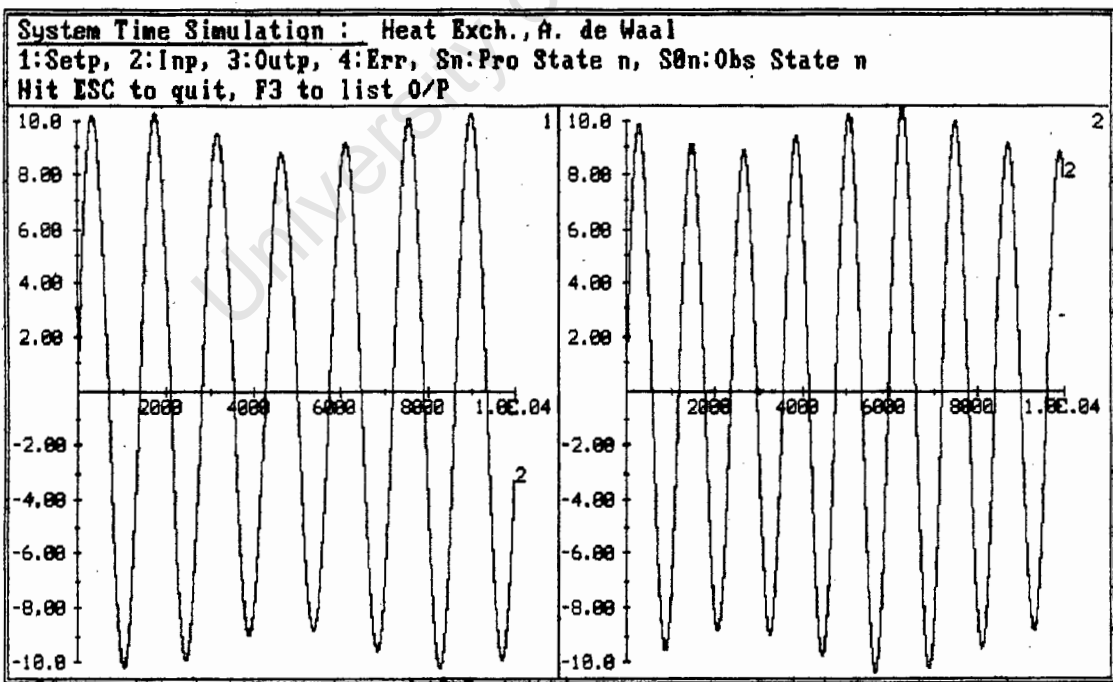


Figure 0.12: System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Low Frequency Setpoints

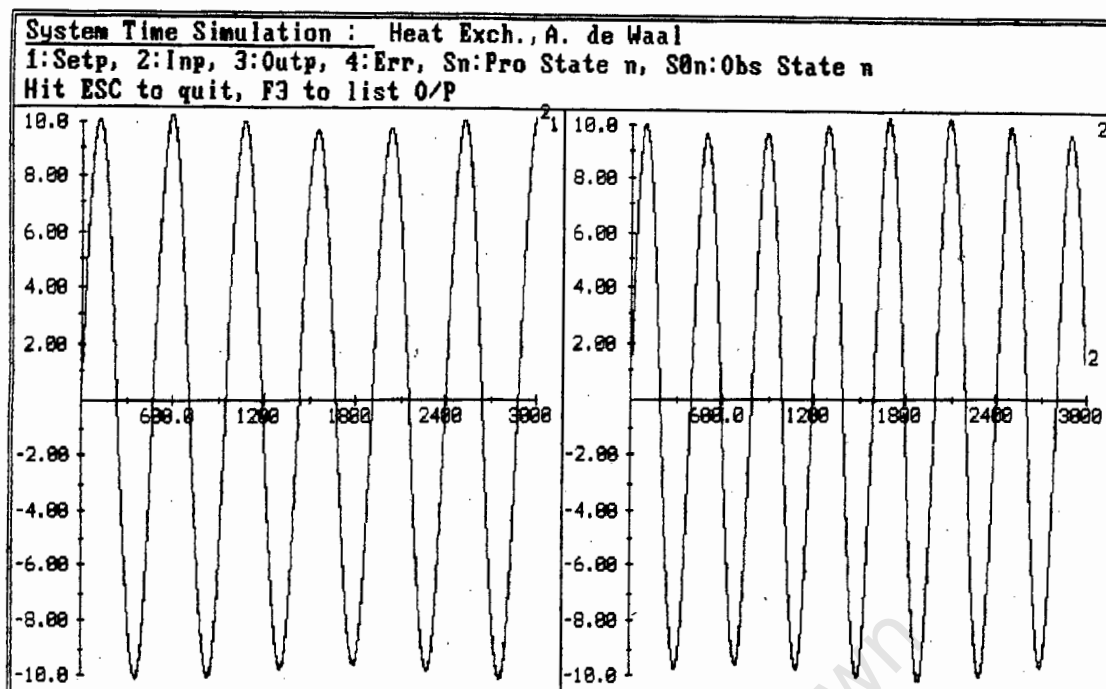


Figure Q.13: System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to
 Intern. Frequency Setpoints

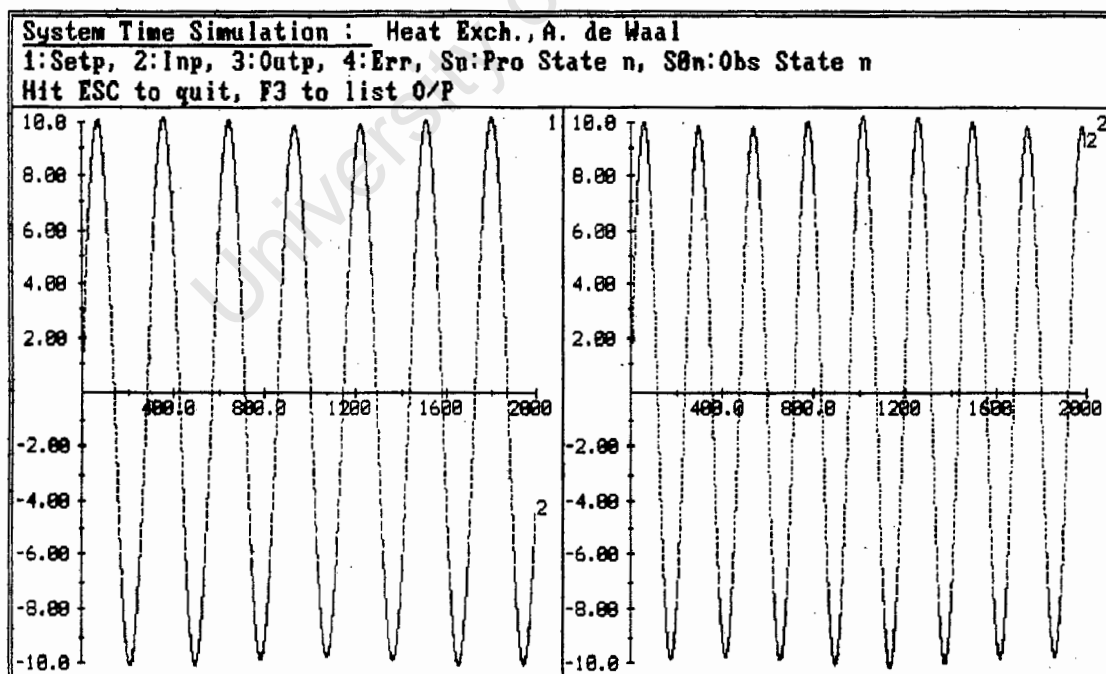


Figure Q.14: System 2 - Simulated Response of Inputs to
 High Frequency Setpoints

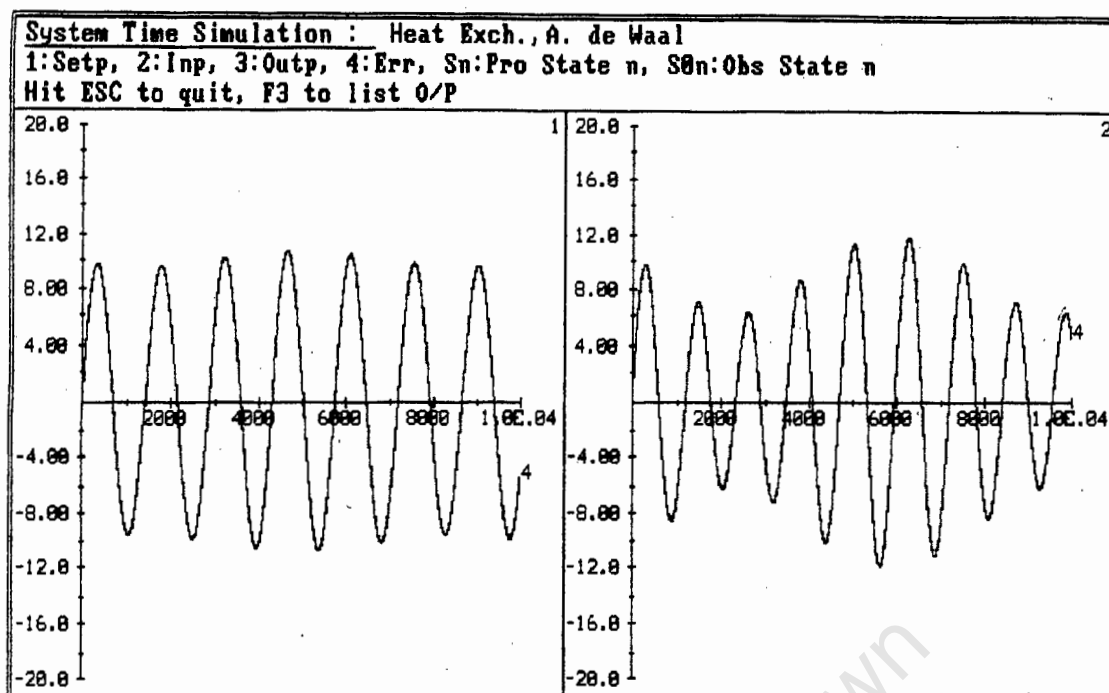


Figure 0.15: System 2 - Simulated Response of Errors to
 Low Frequency Setpoints

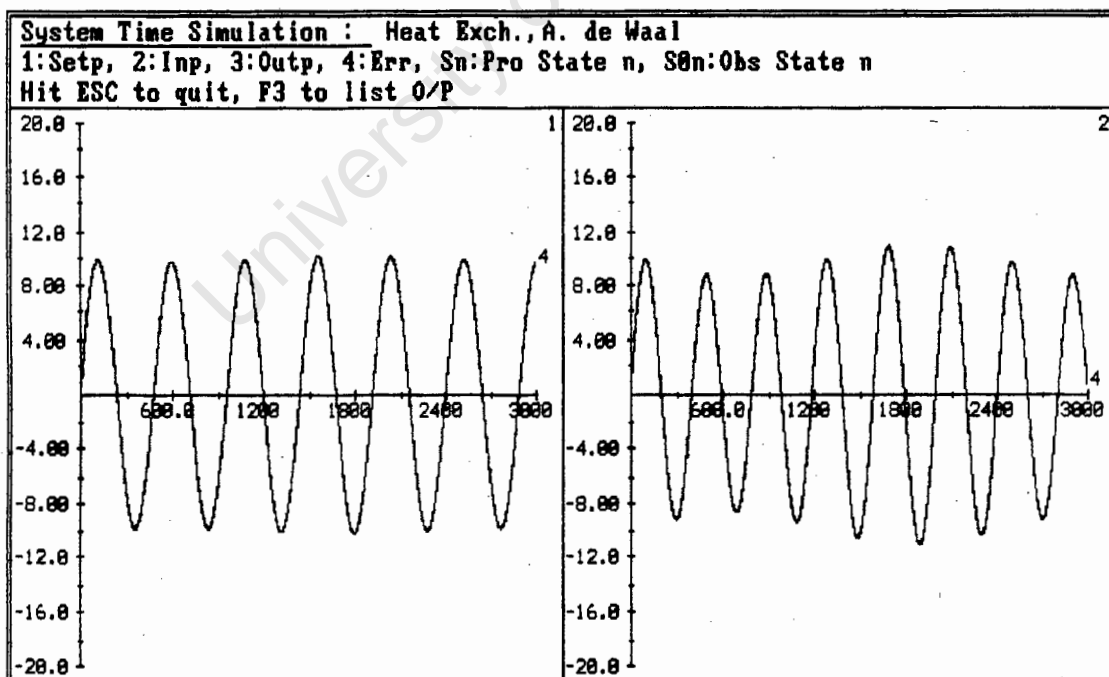


Figure 0.16: System 2 - Simulated Response of Errors to
 Interm. Frequency Setpoints

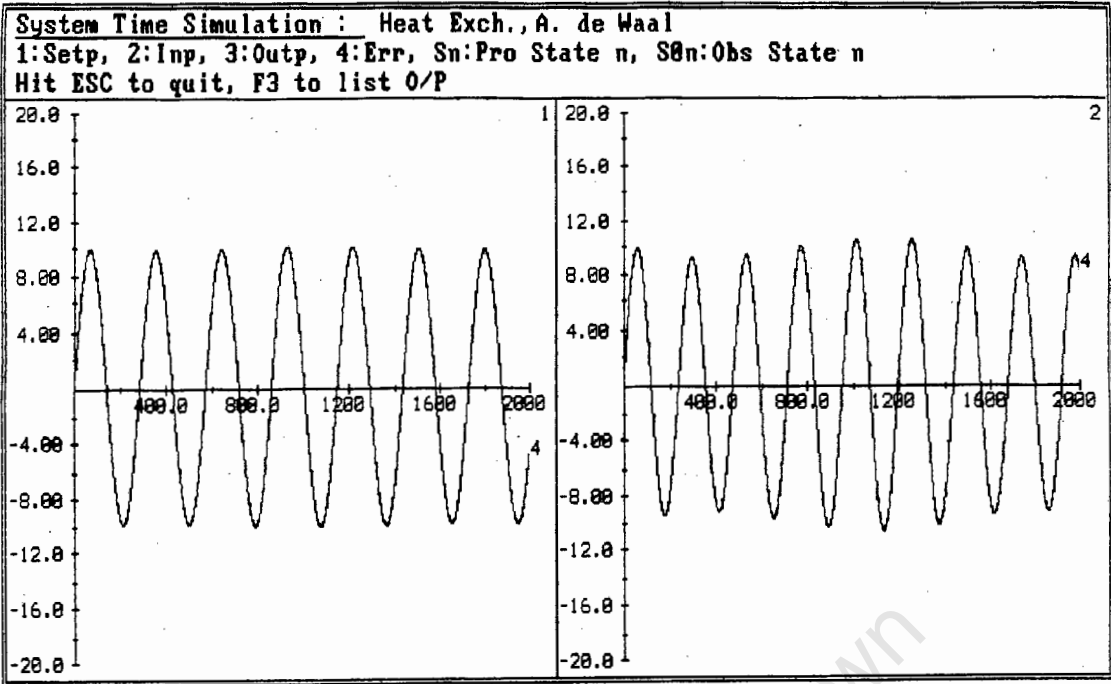


Figure 0.17: System 2 - Simulated Response of Errors to
High Frequency Setpoints

Q.3) Observed Process Input, Output and Error Responses

		Low Freq Band (0.00435 to 0.00522 rad/sec)		
		MR _{ch1} (units)	MR _{ch2} (units)	MR _{max} /A _{pert} (dB)
Dist. to Output	D->Y	264.7	266.5	0.34
Dist. to Input	D->U	83.6	97.7	-8.37
Noise to Output	N->Y	12.5	67.7	-11.55
Noise to Input	N->U	98.2	97.7	-8.32
Setp. to Error	R->E	270.0	300.0	1.38
Setp. to Input	R->U	267.7	267.7	0.64

Table Q.7: Maximum Observed Amplitudes of Response, MR_{max} to Perturbations in Low Frequency Band with A_{pert} = 10 units.
(Obtained from Figures Q.18 to Q.41)

		Intermediate Frequency Band (0.01305 to 0.01566 rad/sec)		
		MR _{ch1} (units)	MR _{ch2} (units)	MR _{max} /A _{pert} (dB)
Dist. to Output	D->Y	257.7	284.1	0.90
Dist. to Input	D->U	94.1	107.7	-7.52
Noise to Output	N->Y	6.1	39.1	-16.32
Noise to Input	N->U	94.7	108.9	-7.42
Setp. to Error	R->E	259.4	308.9	1.63
Setp. to Input	R->U	269.1	272.1	0.52

Table Q.8: Maximum Observed Amplitudes of Response, MR_{max} to Perturbations in Intermediate Frequency Band with A_{pert} = 10 units.
(Obtained from Figures Q.18 to Q.41)

		High Freq Band (0.00435 to 0.00522 rad/sec)		
		MR _{ch1} (units)	MR _{ch2} (units)	MR _{max} /A _{pert} (dB)
Dist. to Output	D->Y	257.7	275.3	0.63
Dist. to Input	D->U	94.1	108.3	-7.47
Noise to Output	N->Y	4.6	20.0	-22.14
Noise to Input	N->U	95.9	110.0	-7.34
Setp. to Error	R->E	257.7	300.0	1.38
Setp. to Input	R->U	273.5	270.6	0.57

Table Q.9: Maximum Observed Amplitudes of Response, MR_{max} to Perturbations in High Frequency Band with A_{pert} = 10 units.
(Obtained from Figures Q.18 to Q.41)

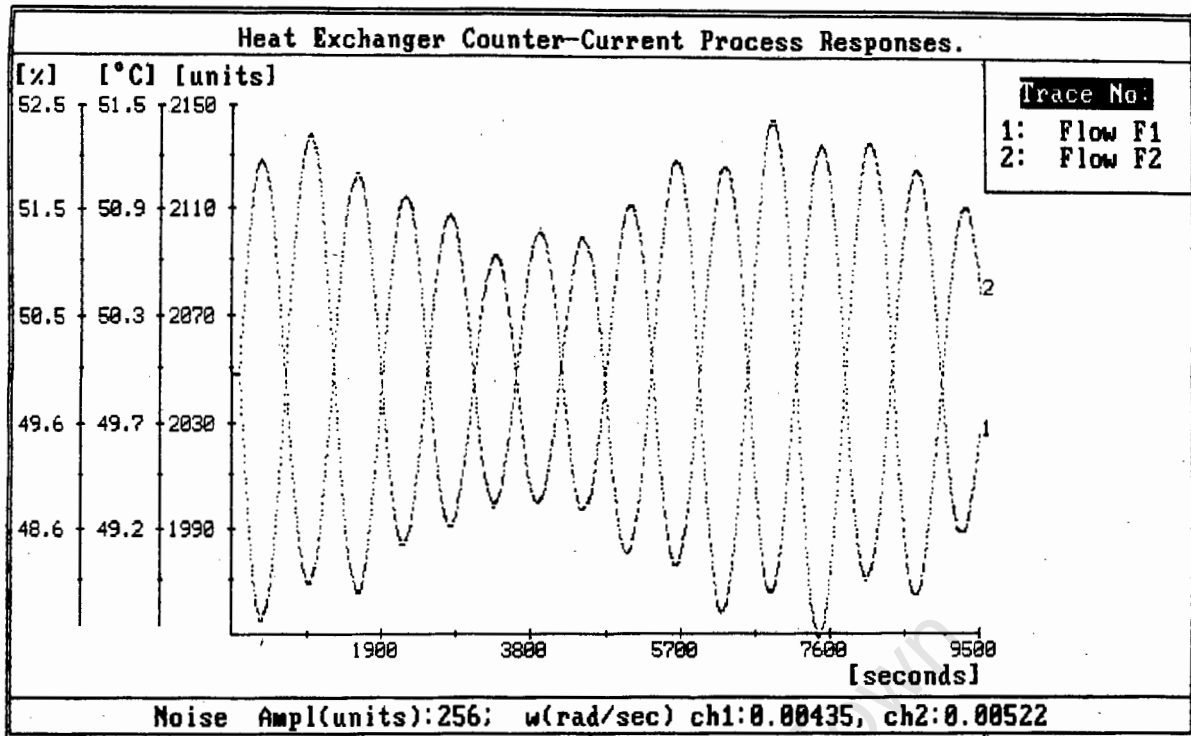


Figure O.18: System 2 - Low Freq F1, F2 Response to Dist

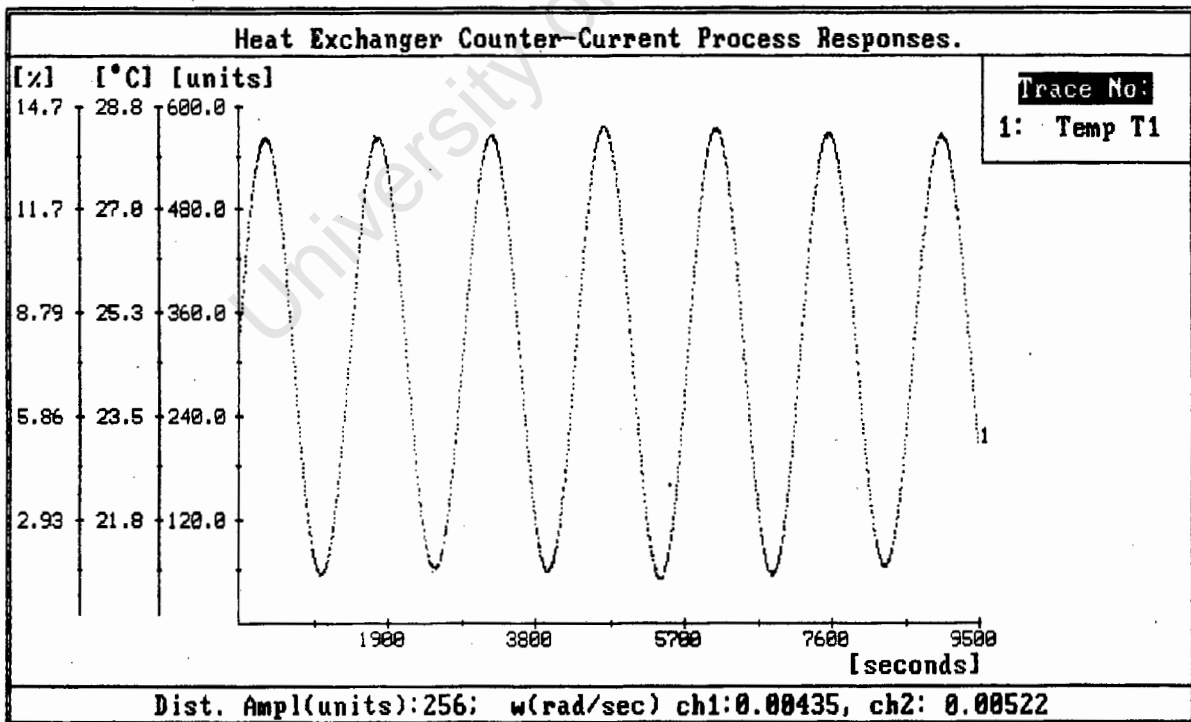


Figure O.19: System 2 - Low Freq T1 Response to Dist

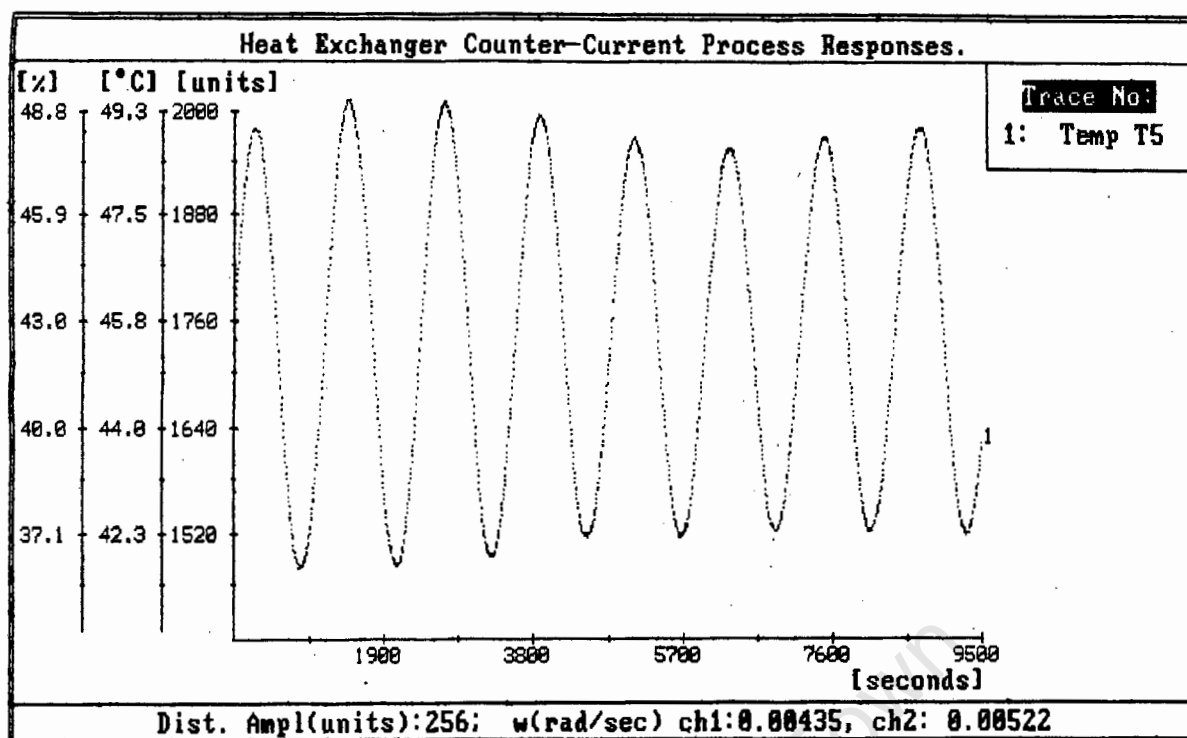


Figure Q.20: System 2 - Low Freq T5 Response to Dist

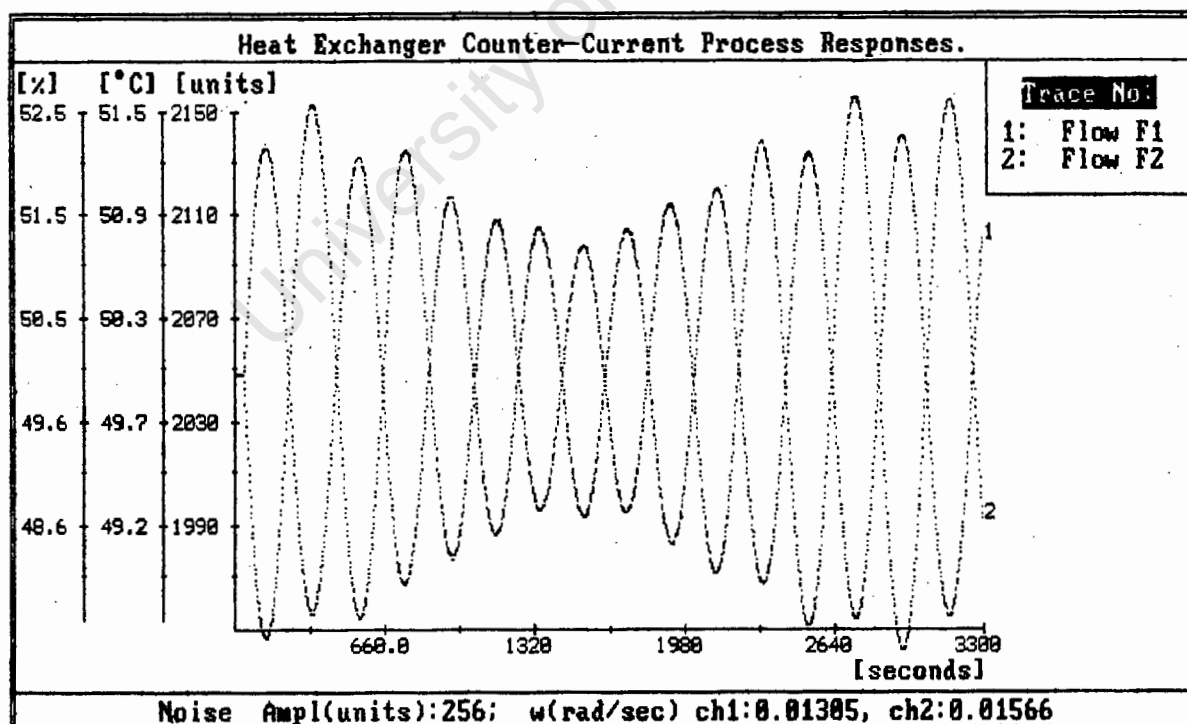


Figure Q.21: System 2 - Int Freq F1, F2 Response to Dist

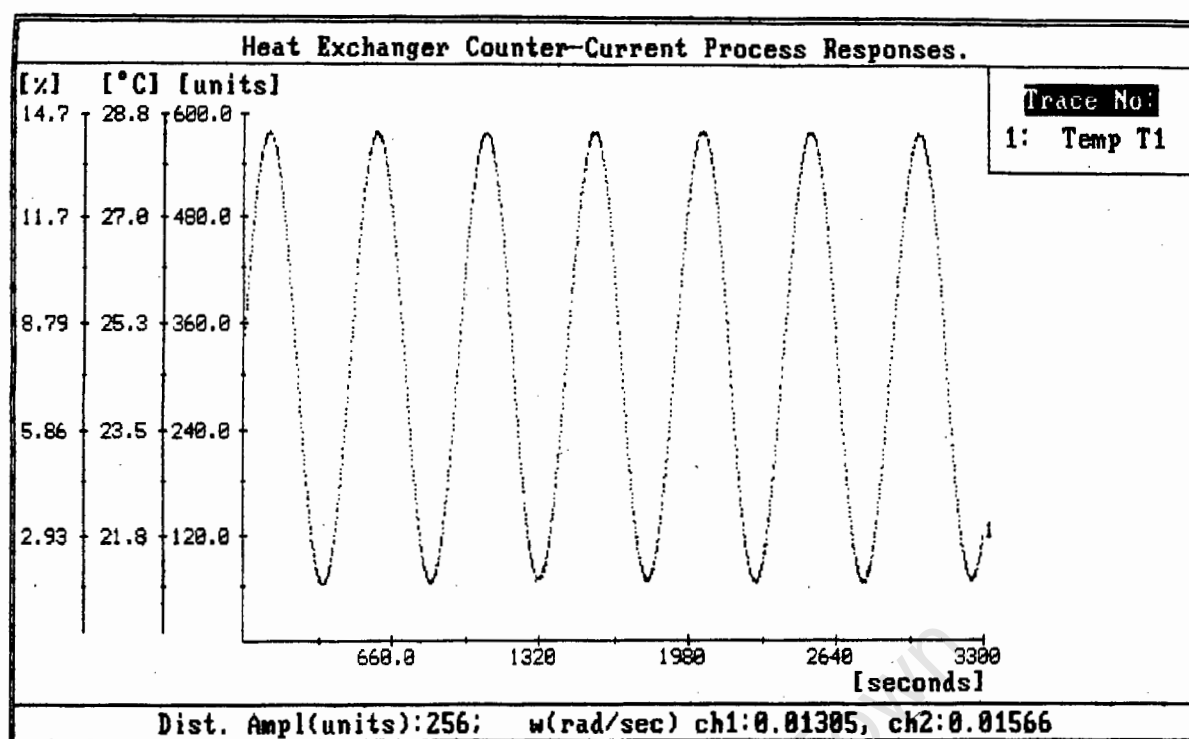


Figure O.22: System 2 - Int Freq T1 Response to Dist

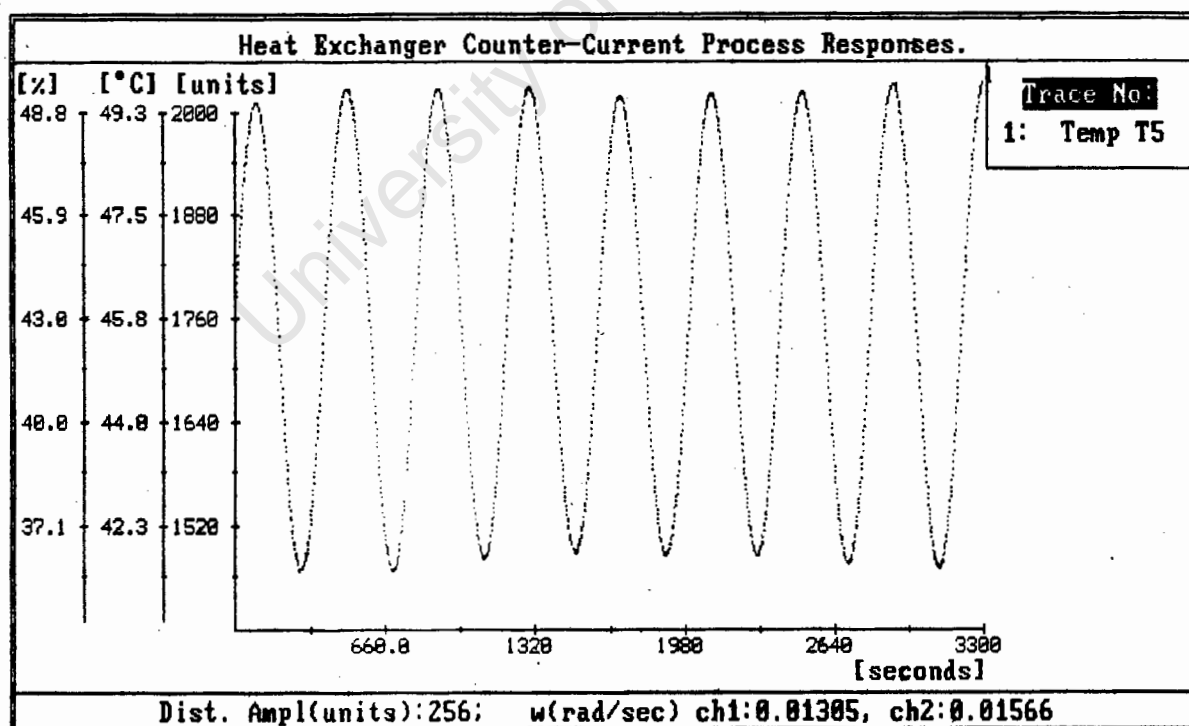


Figure O.23: System 2 - Int Freq T5 Response to Dist

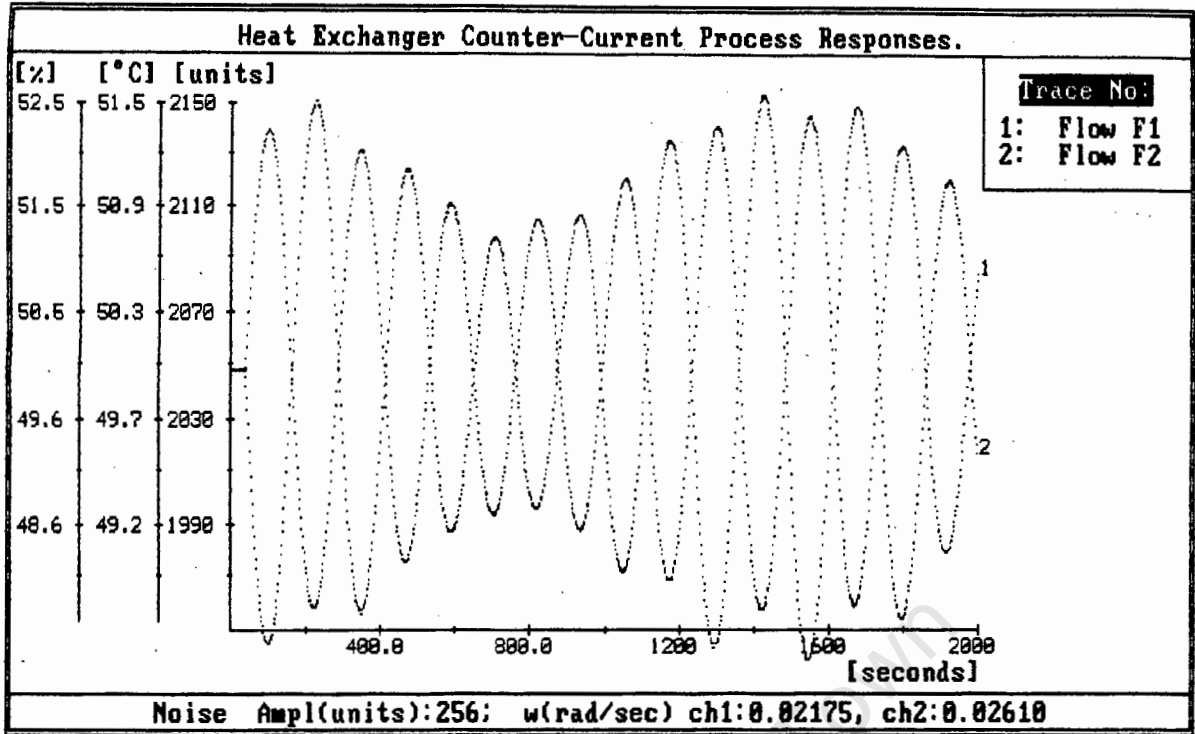


Figure O.24: System 2 - High Freq F1, F2 Response to Dist

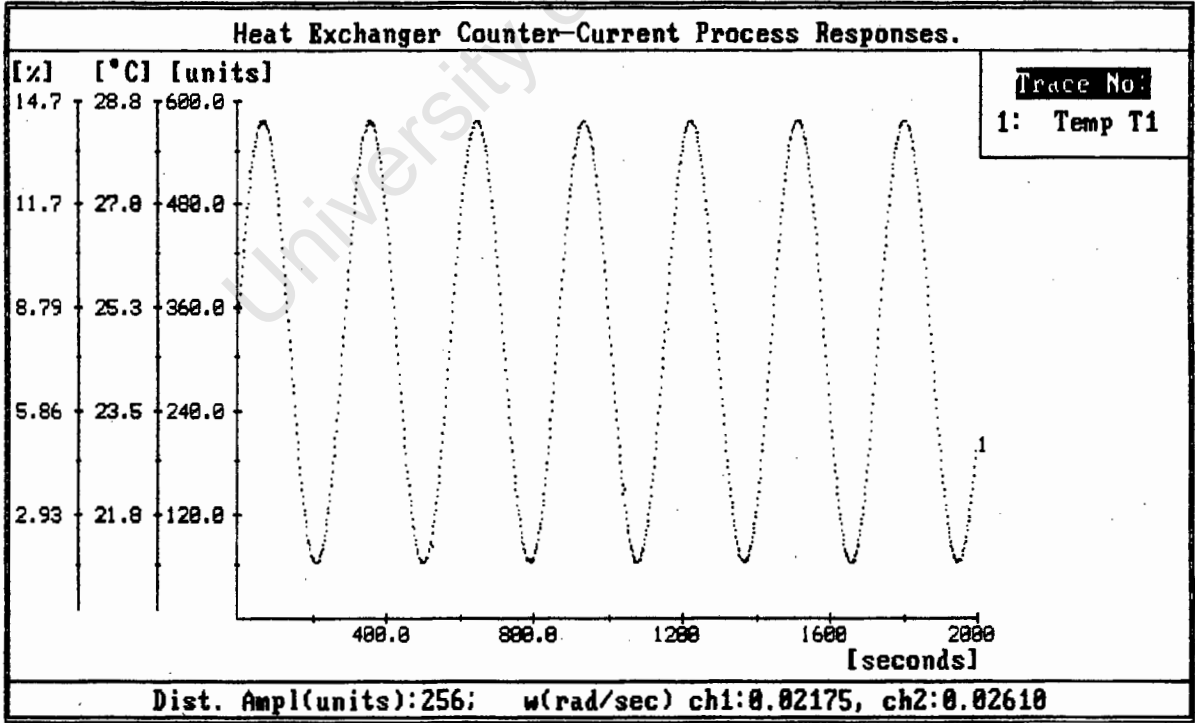


Figure O.25: System 2 - High Freq T1 Response to Dist

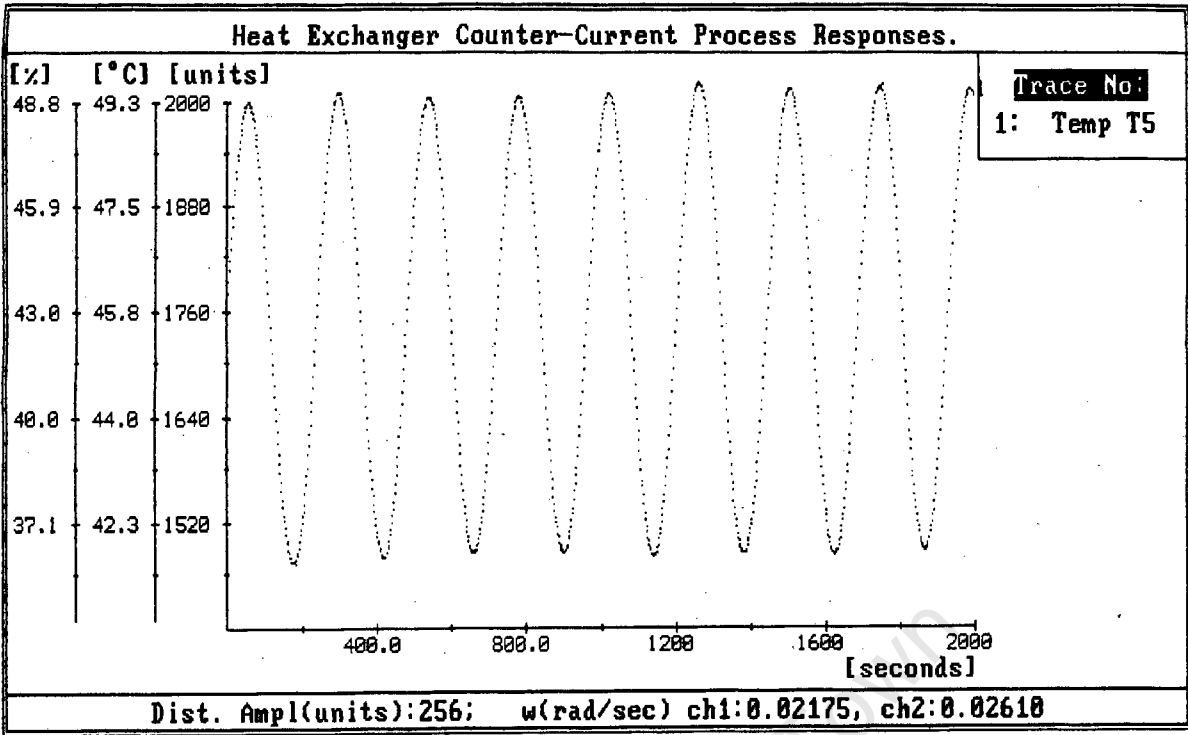


Figure Q.26: System 2 - High Freq T5 Response to Dist

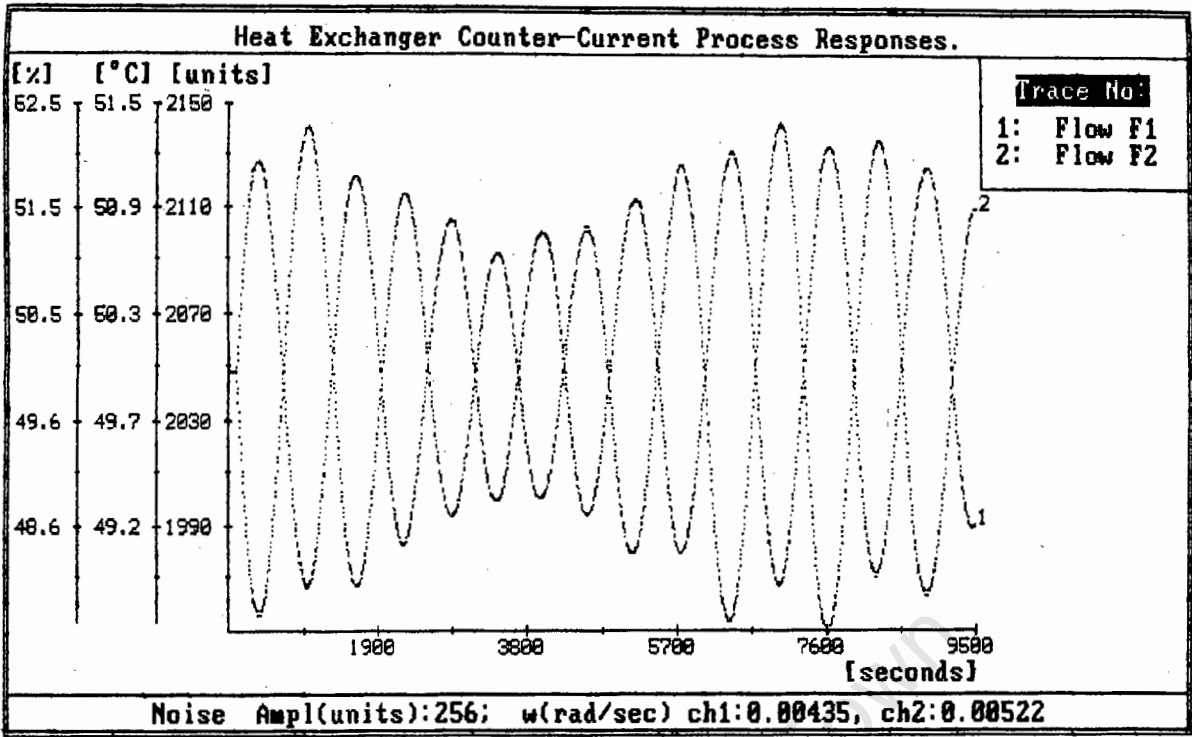


Figure O.27: System 2 - Low Freq F1, F2 Response to Noise

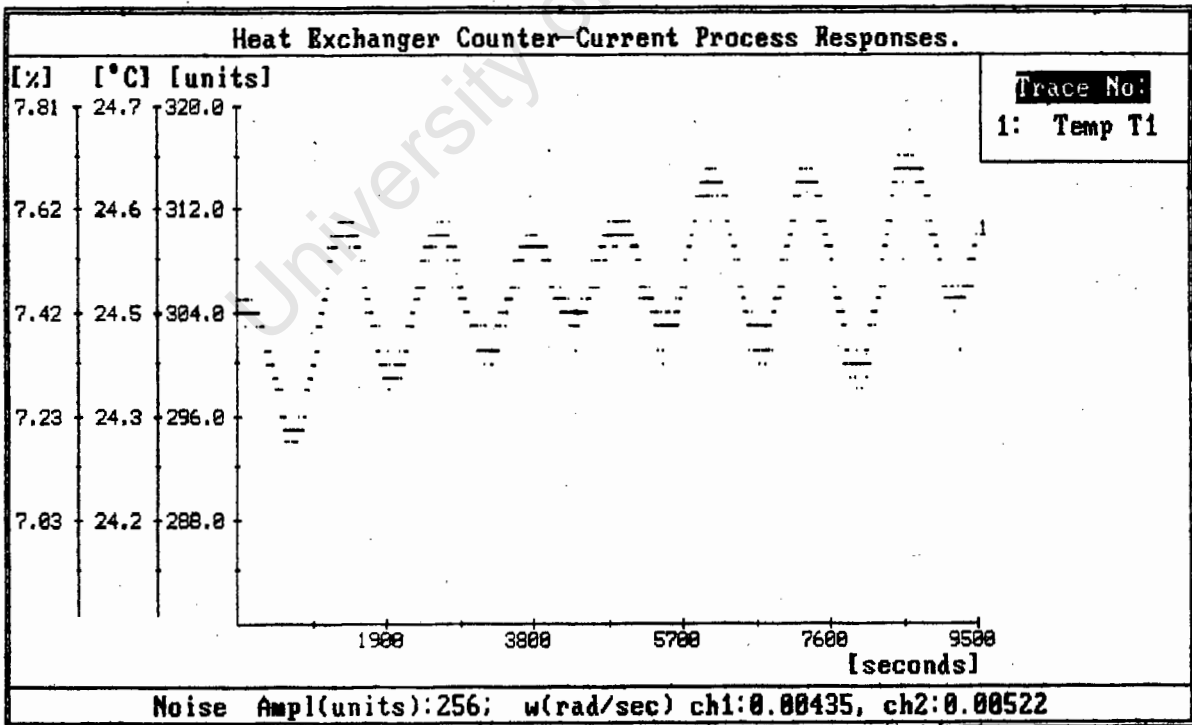


Figure O.28: System 2 - Low Freq T1 Response to Noise

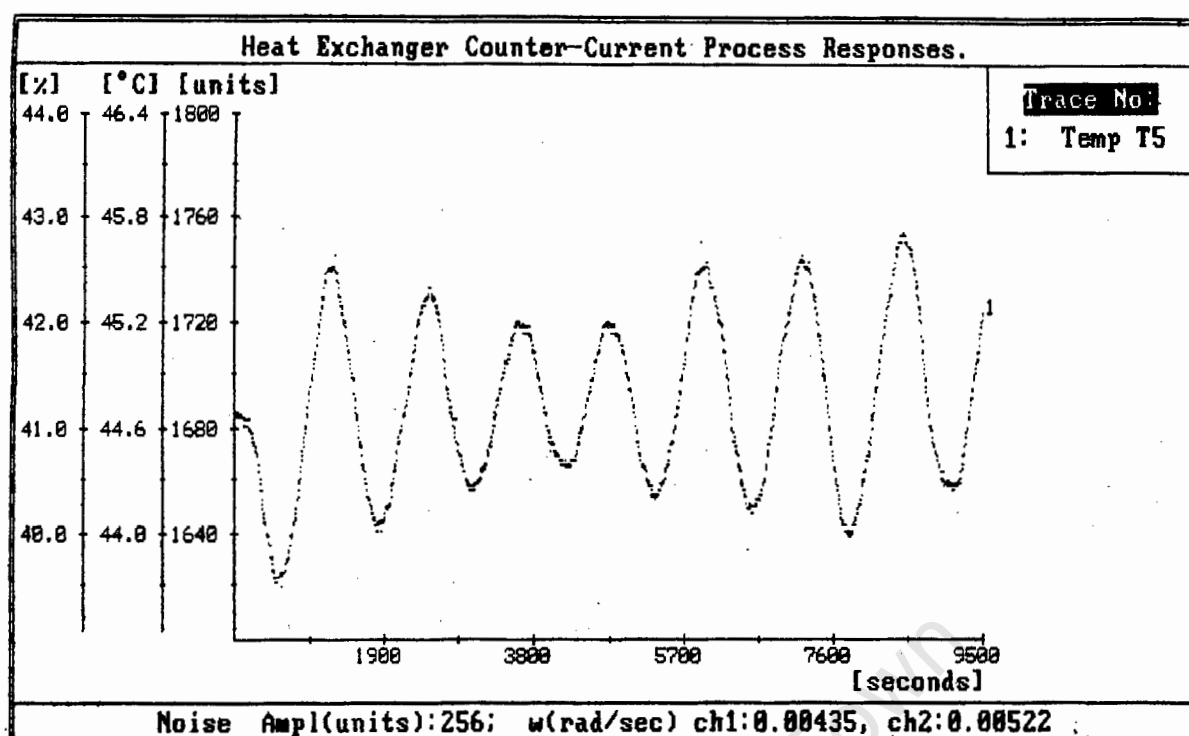


Figure O.29: System 2 - Low Freq T5 Response to Noise

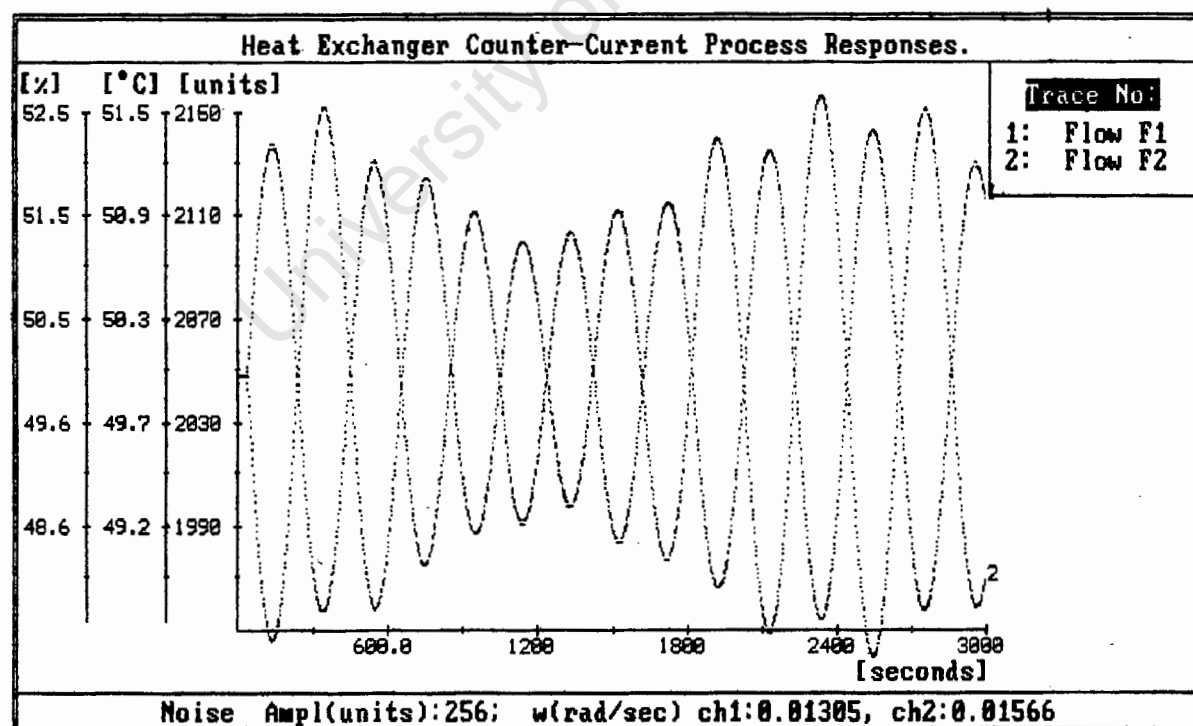


Figure O.30: System 2 - Int Freq F1, F2 Response to Noise

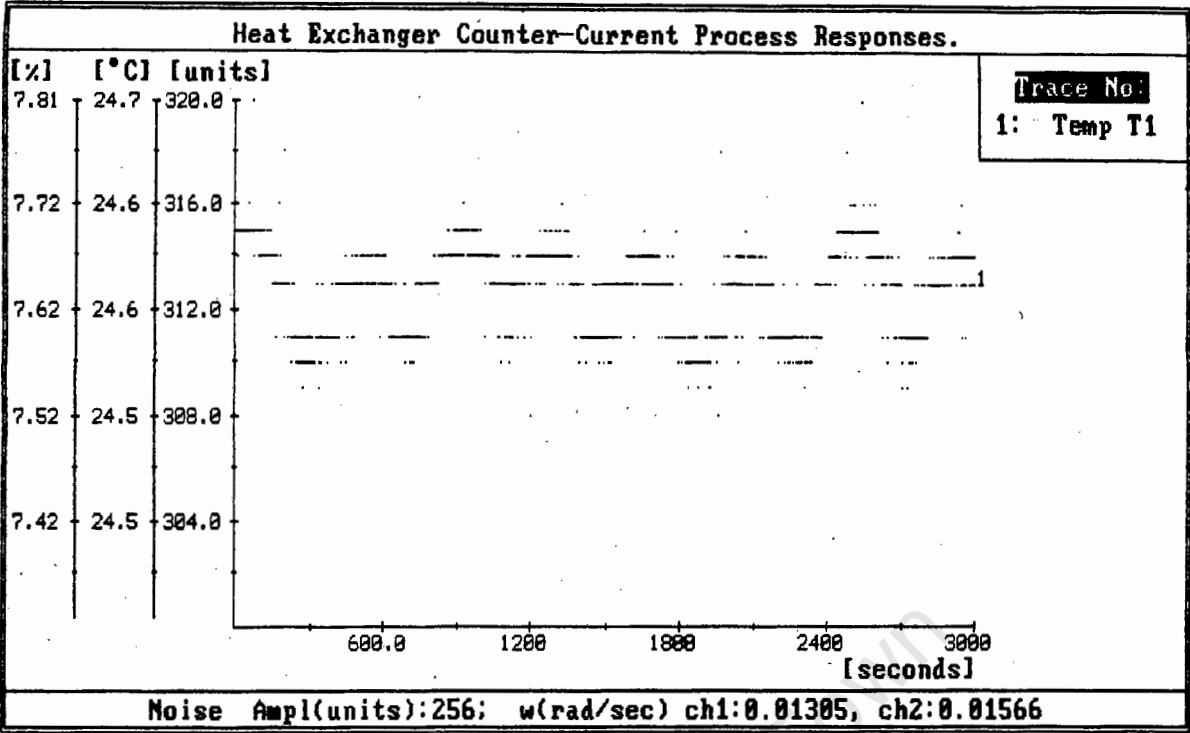


Figure 0.31: System 2 - Int Freq T1 Response to Noise

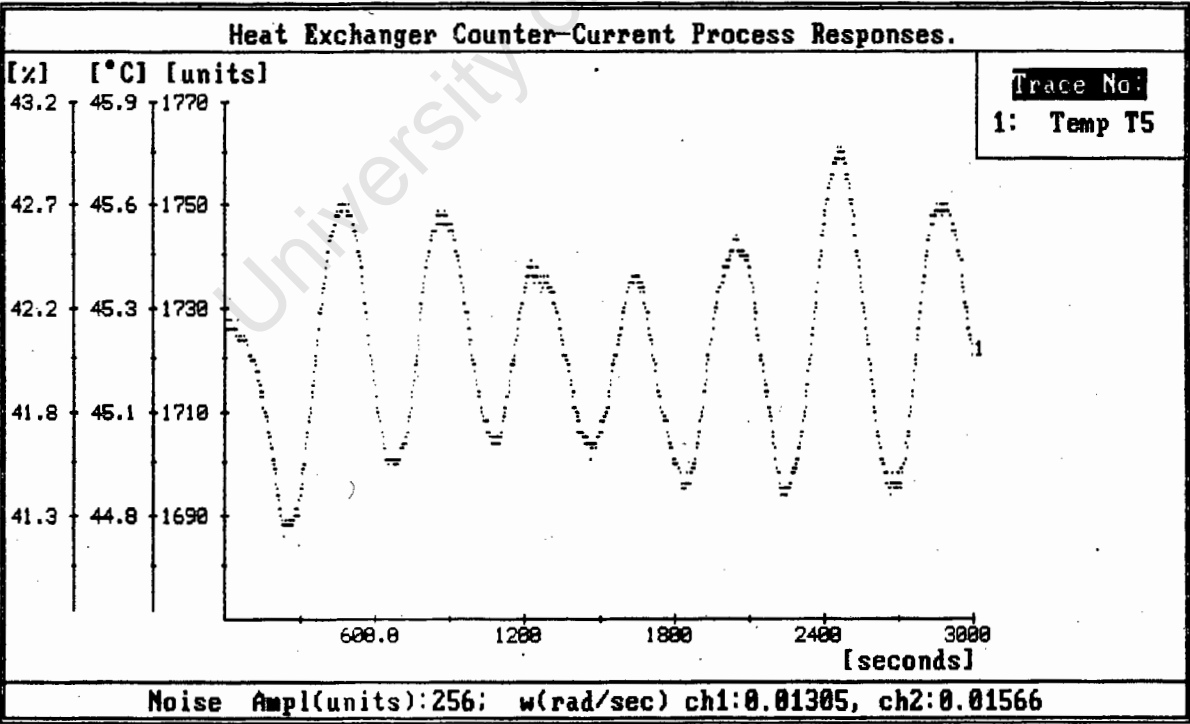


Figure 0.32: System 2 - Int Freq T5 Response to Noise

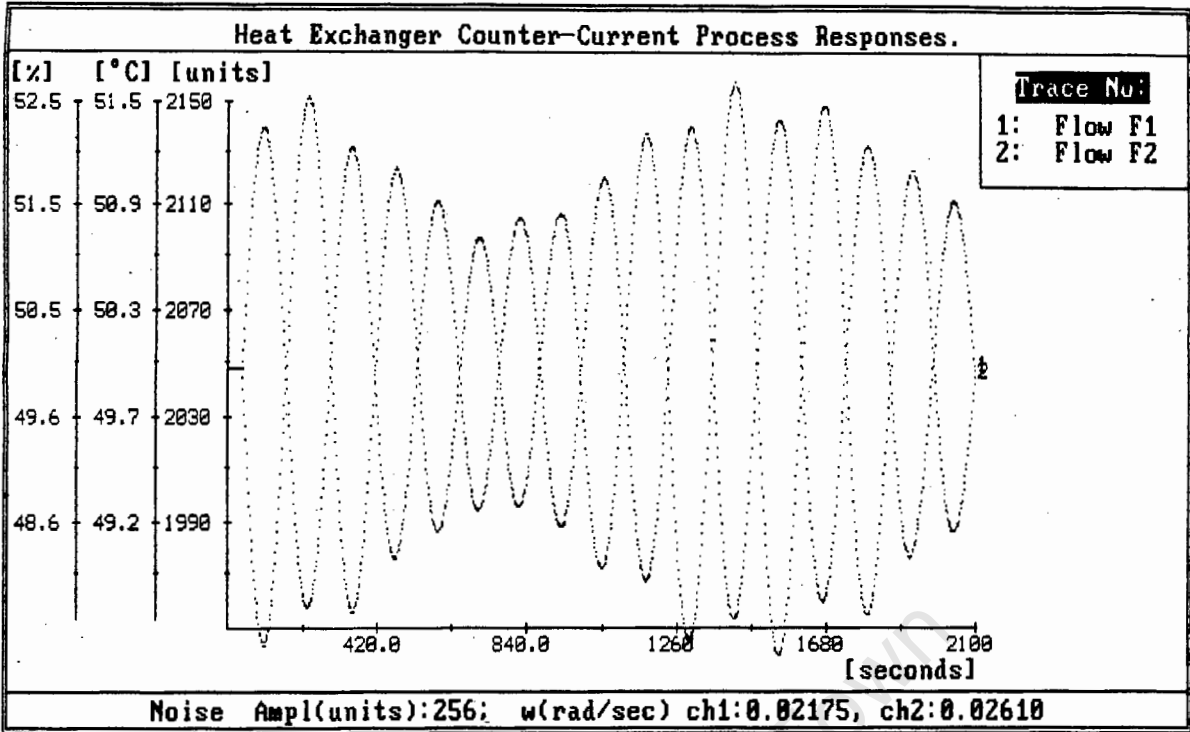


Figure 0.33: System 2 - High Freq F1, F2 Response to Noise

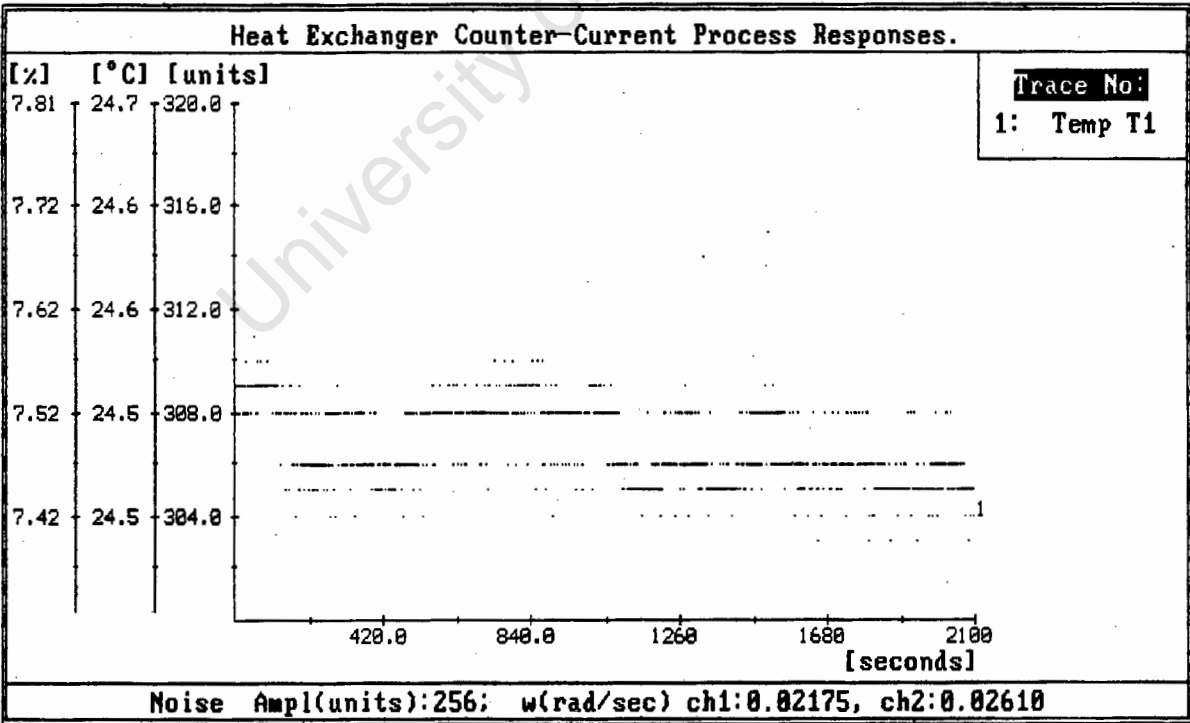


Figure 0.34: System 2 - High Freq T1 Response to Noise

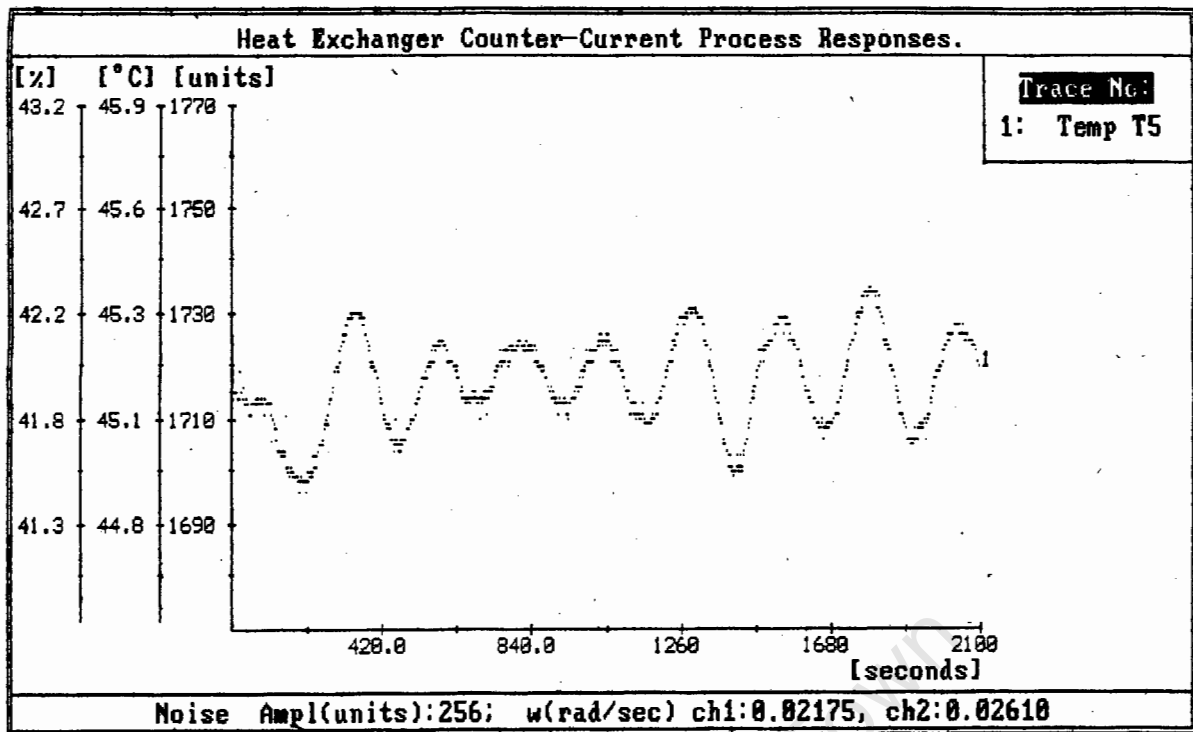


Figure 0.35: System 2 - High Freq T5 Response to Noise

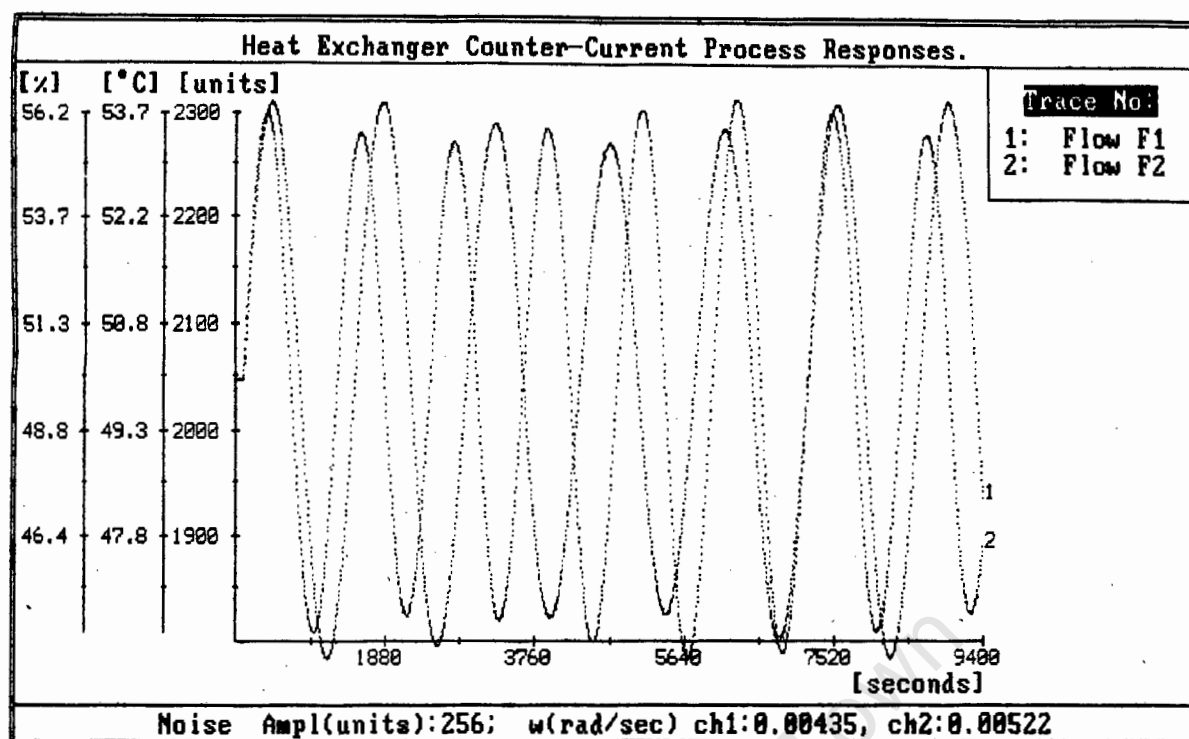


Figure O.36: System 2 - Low Freq F1, F2 Response to Setp

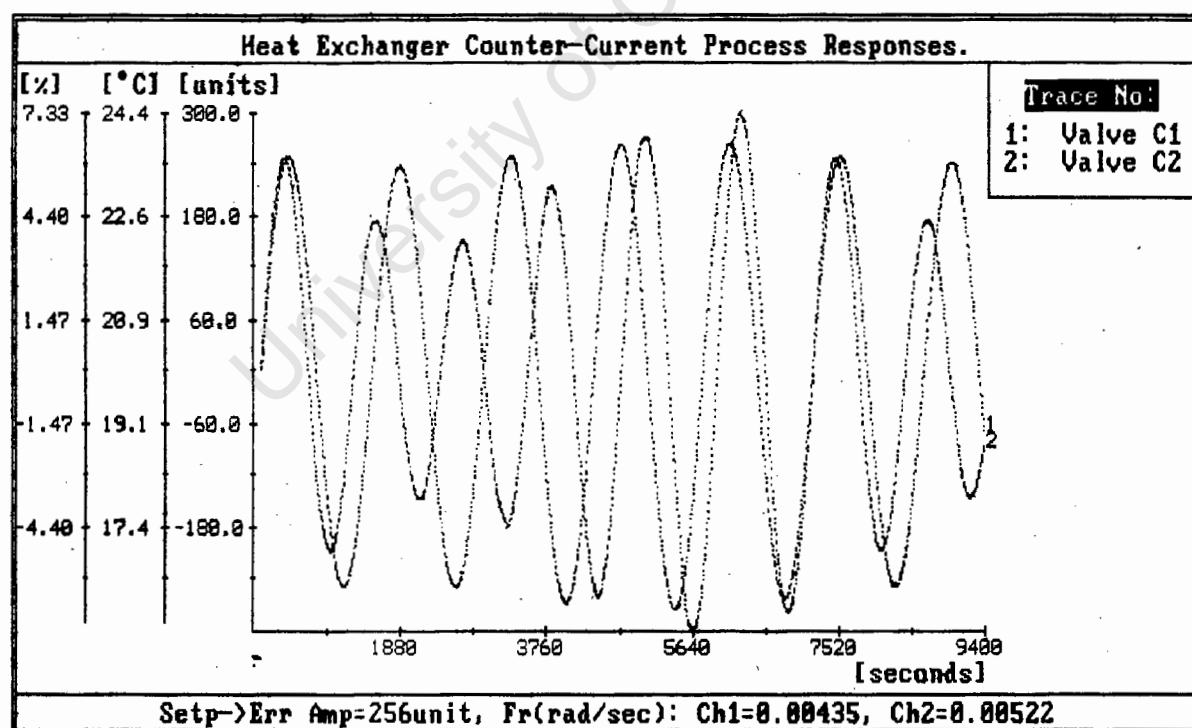


Figure O.37: System 2 - Low Freq Error Response to Setp

Trace 1: Err(T1); Trace 2: Err(T5)

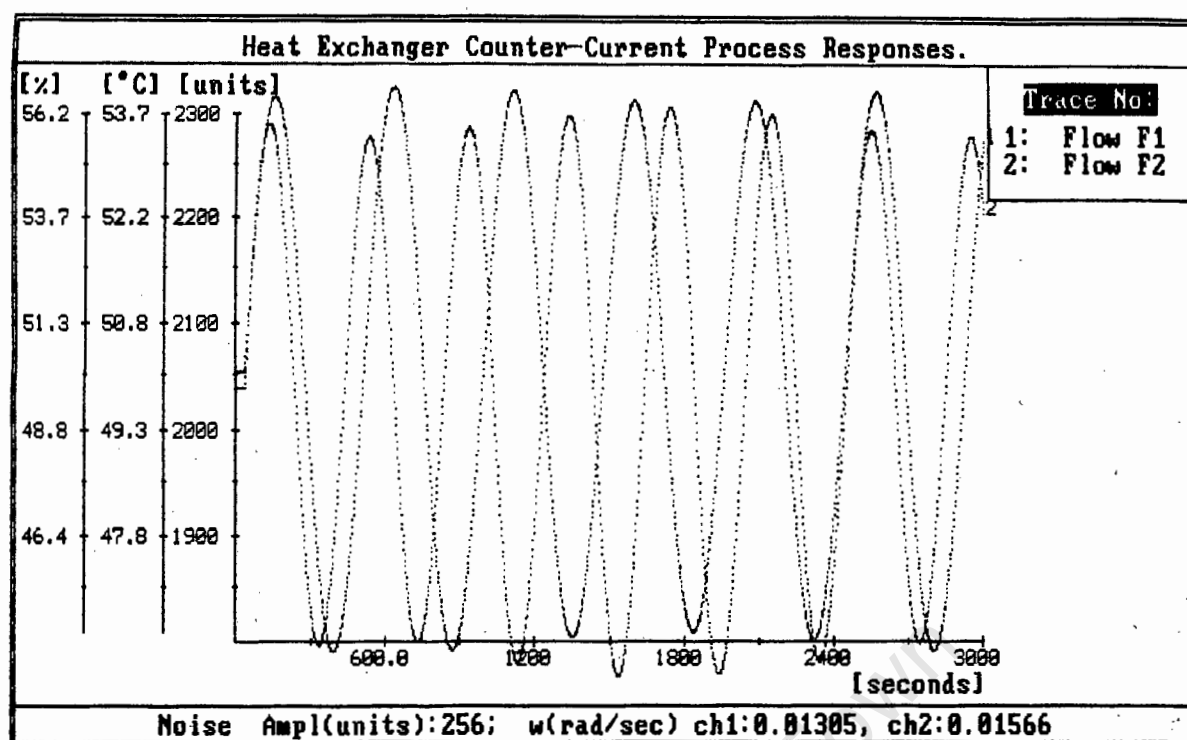


Figure Q.38: System 2 - Int Freq F1, F2 Response to Setp

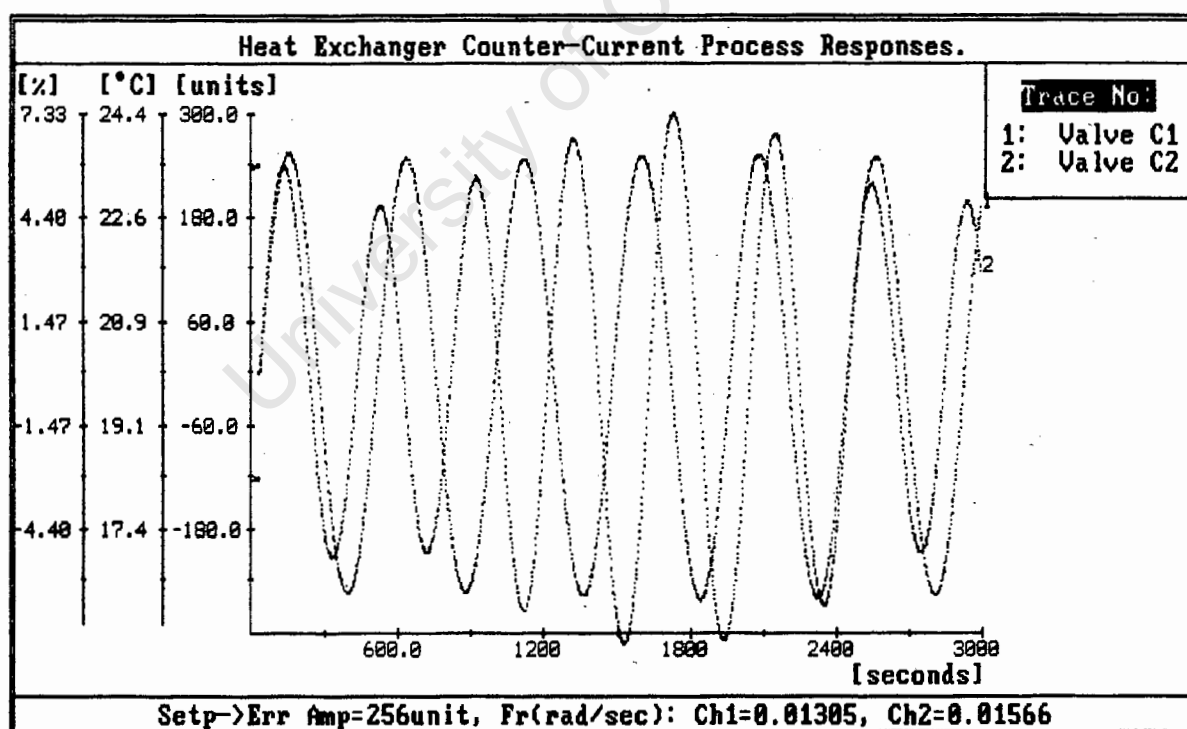


Figure Q.39: System 2 - Intern Freq Error Response to Setp

Trace 1: Err(T1); Trace 2: Err(T5)

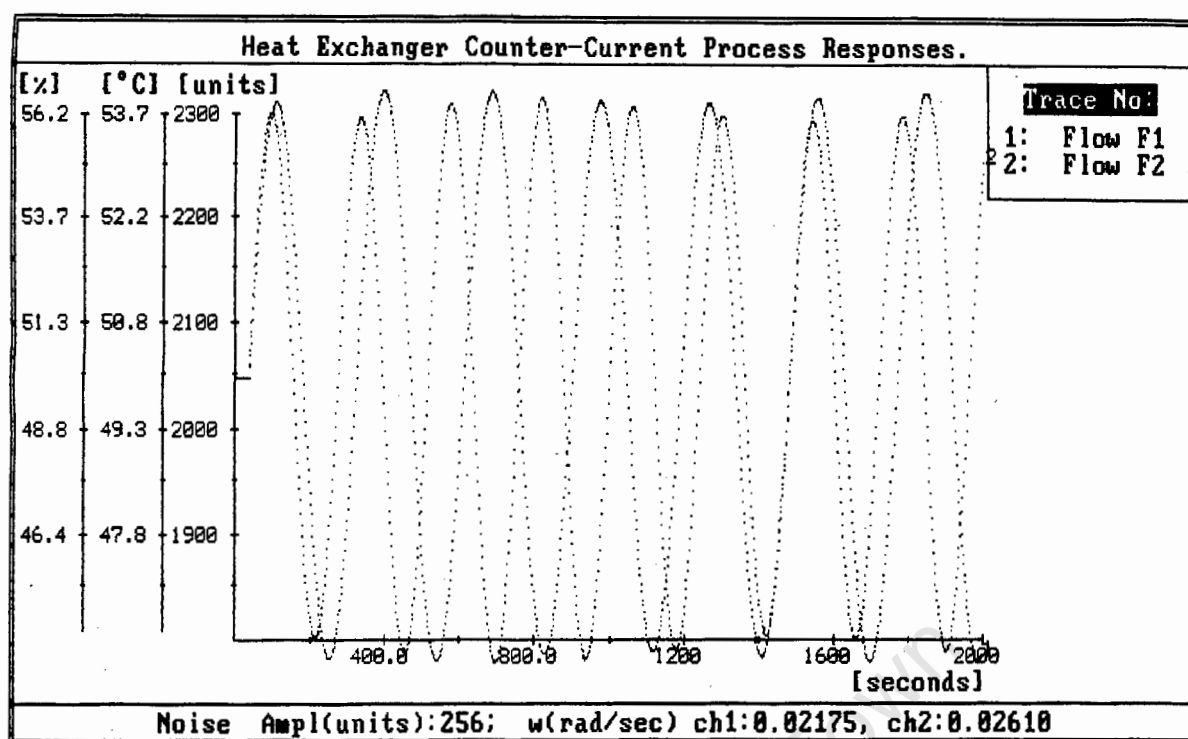


Figure O.40: System 2 - High Freq F1, F2 Response to Setp

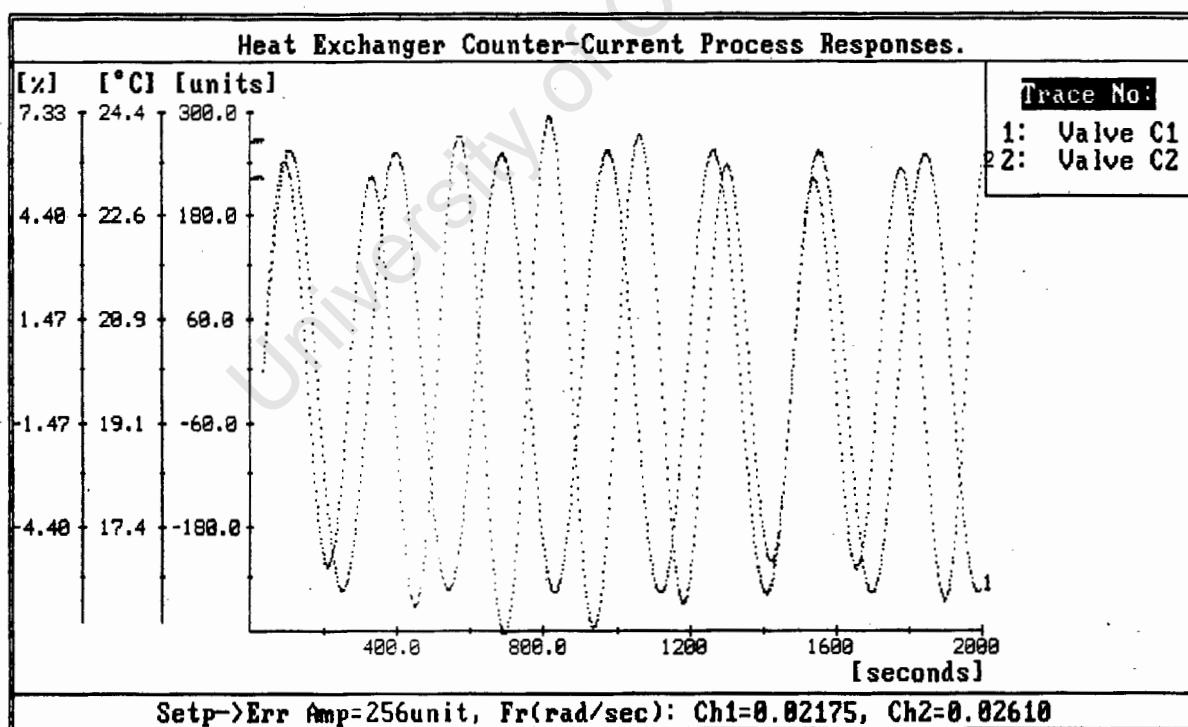


Figure O.41: System 2 - High Freq Error Response to Setp

Trace 1: Err(T1); Trace 2: Err(T5)

APPENDIX R

VERIFICATION OF PERFORMANCE INDEX DATA: SYSTEM 3

R.1) Individual Performance Index Plots and Analysis

	Low Freq Band (x 10 ⁻³ rad/sec)		
	4.35	5.22	Maximum
$\|T_{YD}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-5.4	-4.2	-4.2
$\|T_{UD}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	34.2	35.0	35.0
$\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.9	0.9	0.9
$\|T_{UN}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	34.2	35.0	35.0
$\|SE_Y(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-5.4	-4.2	-4.2
$\|SE_U(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.2	0.0	0.2
$\|ERR(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0
$\|T_{UR}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-6.7	-6.0	-6.0

Table R.1: Values of Each Performance Index at Two Indicated Frequencies in Low Frequency Band and the Maximum of these two values.
(Obtained from Figures R1 to R4)

	Intermediate Freq Band ($\times 10^{-2}$ rad/sec)		
	1.31	1.57	Maximum
$\|T_{YD}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	1.1	1.1
$\|T_{UD}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	39.5	40.0	40.0
$\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	1.8	1.8	1.8
$\|T_{UN}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	39.5	40.0	40.0
$\|SE_Y(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	1.1	1.1
$\|SE_U(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0
$\|ERR(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0
$\|T_{UR}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-2.0	-1.1	-1.1

Table R.2: Values of Each Performance Index at Two Indicated Frequencies in Interm. Frequency Band and the Maximum of these two values.
(Obtained from Figures R1 to R4)

	High Freq Band (x 10 ⁻² rad/sec)		
	2.13	2.61	Maximum
$\|T_{YD}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	1.6	2.1	2.1
$\|T_{UD}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	40.6	41.5	41.5
$\|T_{YN}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	1.8	1.8	1.8
$\|T_{UN}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	40.6	41.5	41.5
$\|SE_Y(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	1.6	2.1	2.1
$\|SE_U(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0
$\|ERR(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	0.0	0.0	0.0
$\|T_{UR}(s)\|_{\max}$ (dB)	-0.7	-0.2	-0.2

Table R.3: Values of Each Performance Index at Two Indicated Frequencies in High Frequency Band and the Maximum of these two values.
(Obtained from Figures R1 to R4)

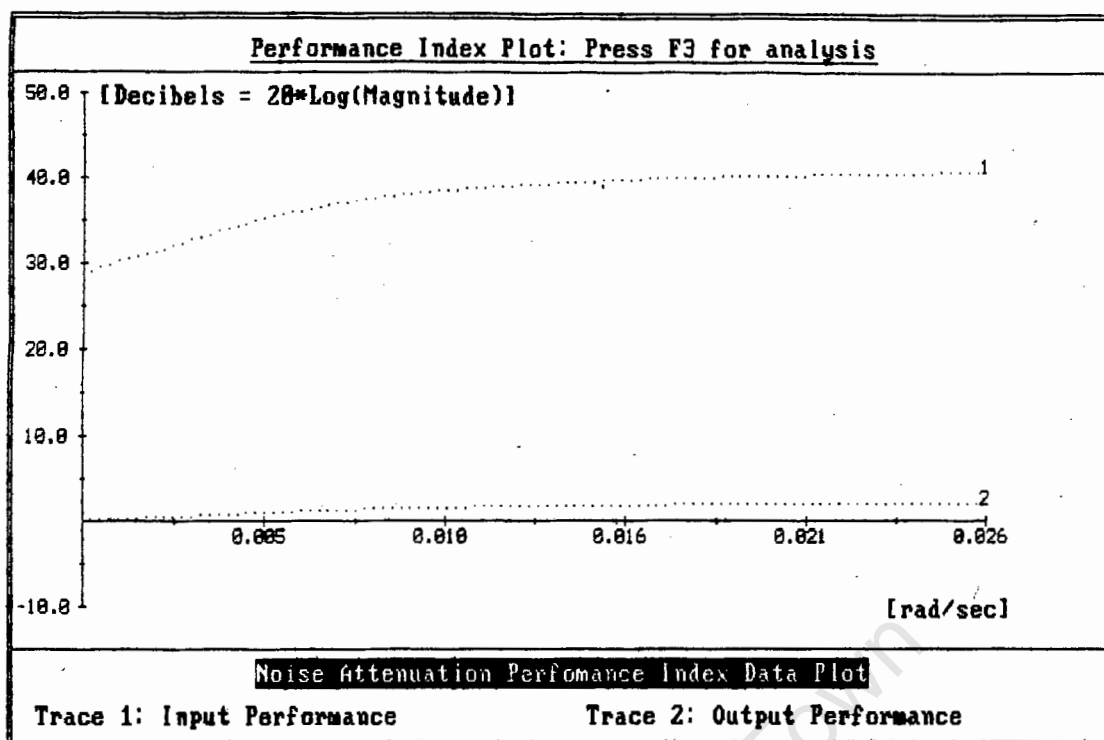


Figure R.1: Design 14 - Noise Transmission Index Plots

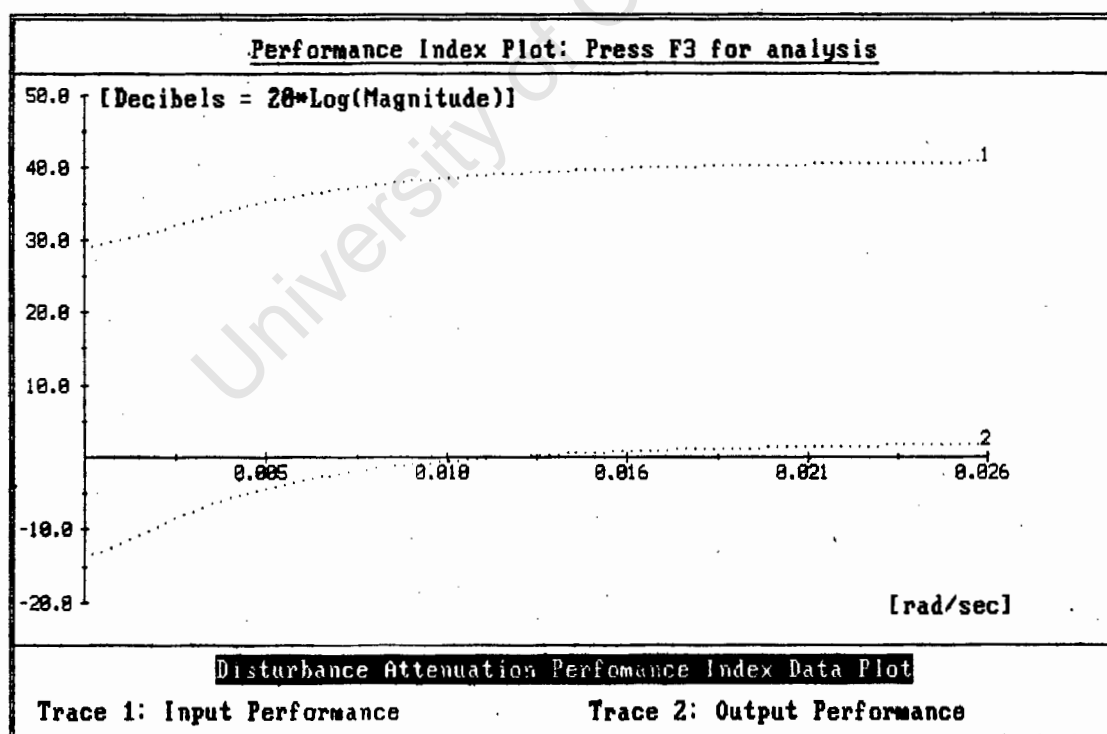


Figure R.2: Design 14 - Disturbance Transmission Index Plots

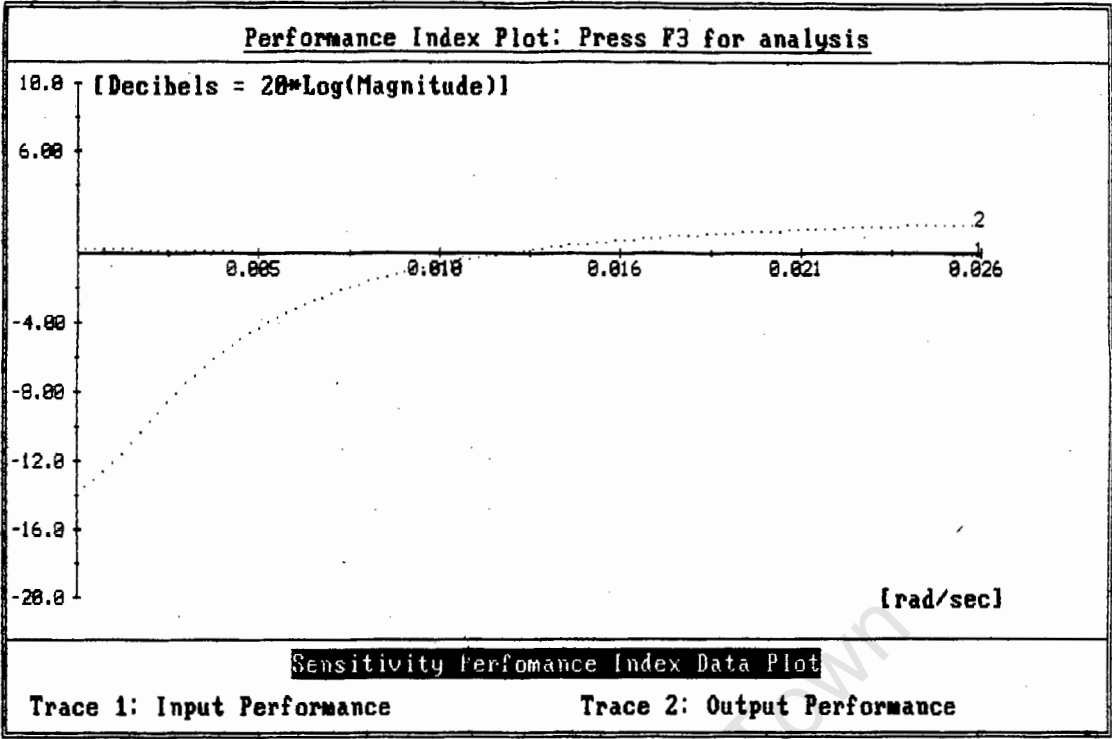


Figure R.3: Design 14 - Sensitivity Index Plots

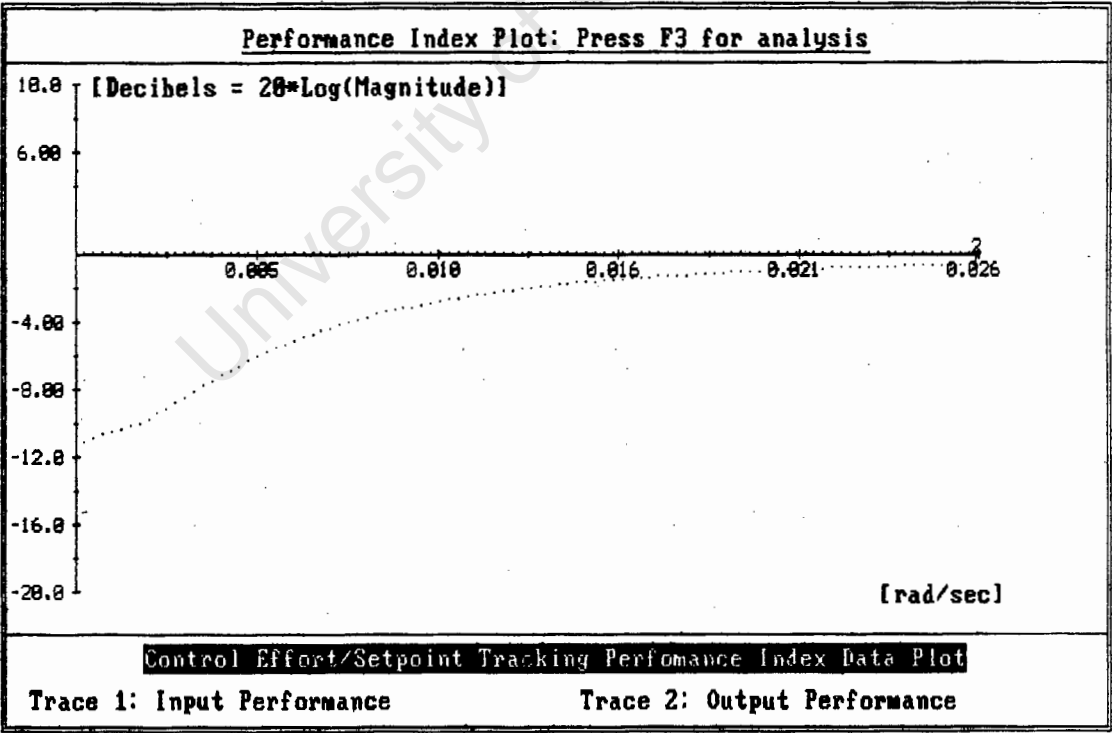


Figure R.4: Design 14 - Control Effort and Tracking Error
Index Plots

R.2) Simulated Input and Output Responses

	Low Freq Band (0.00435 to 0.00522 rad/sec)		
	MR _{ch1} (units)	MR _{ch2} (units)	MR _{max} /A _{pert} (dB)
Dist. to Output D->Y	4.2	4.9	-6.17
Dist. to Input D->U	435.0	420.0	32.77
Noise to Output N->Y	9.0	13.0	2.28
Noise to Input N->U	435.0	420.0	32.77
Setp. to Error R->E	10.0	10.0	0.00
Setp. to Input R->U	4.8	4.5	-6.38

Table R.4: Maximum Simulated Amplitudes of Response, MR_{max} to Perturbations in Low Frequency Band with A_{pert} = 10 units.
(Obtained from Figures R.5 to R.17)

	Intermediate Frequency Band (0.01305 to 0.01566 rad/sec)		
	MR_{ch1} (units)	MR_{ch2} (units)	MR_{max}/A_{pert} (dB)
Dist. to Output D->Y	8.0	9.2	-0.72
Dist. to Input D->U	750.0	750.0	37.50
Noise to Output N->Y	6.9	16.0	4.08
Noise to Input N->U	750.0	750.0	37.50
Setp. to Error R->E	10.0	10.0	0.00
Setp. to Input R->U	8.0	8.0	-1.94

Table R.5: Maximum Simulated Amplitudes of Response, MR_{max} to Perturbations in Intermediate Frequency Band with $A_{pert} = 10$ units.
(Obtained from Figures R.5 to R.17)

	High Freq Band (0.00435 to 0.00522 rad/sec)		
	MR _{ch1} (units)	MR _{ch2} (units)	MR _{max} /A _{pert} (dB)
Dist. to Output D->Y	9.1	11.0	0.82
Dist. to Input D->U	870.0	870.0	38.79
Noise to Output N->Y	5.6	16.9	4.56
Noise to Input N->U	870.0	870.0	38.79
Setp. to Error R->E	10.0	10.0	0.00
Setp. to Input R->U	9.0	9.0	-0.91

Table R.6: Maximum Simulated Amplitudes of Response, MR_{max} to Perturbations in High Frequency Band with A_{pert} = 10 units.

(Obtained from Figures R.5 to R.17)

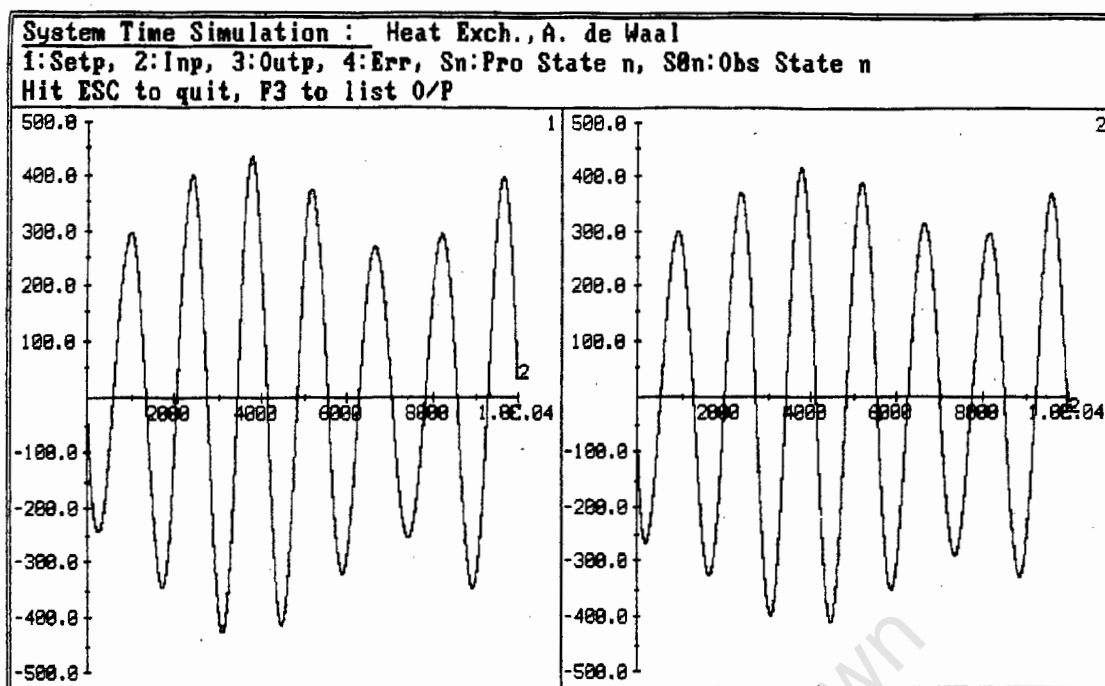


Figure R.5: System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Low Frequency Sensor Noise

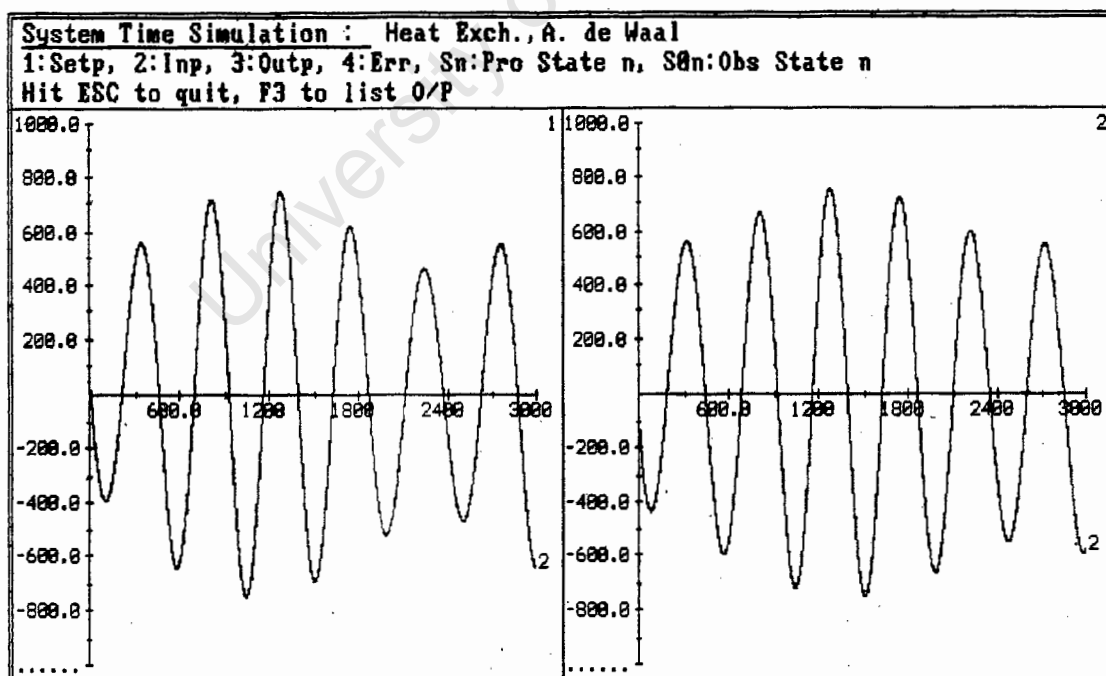


Figure R.6: System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Interm. Frequency Sensor Noise

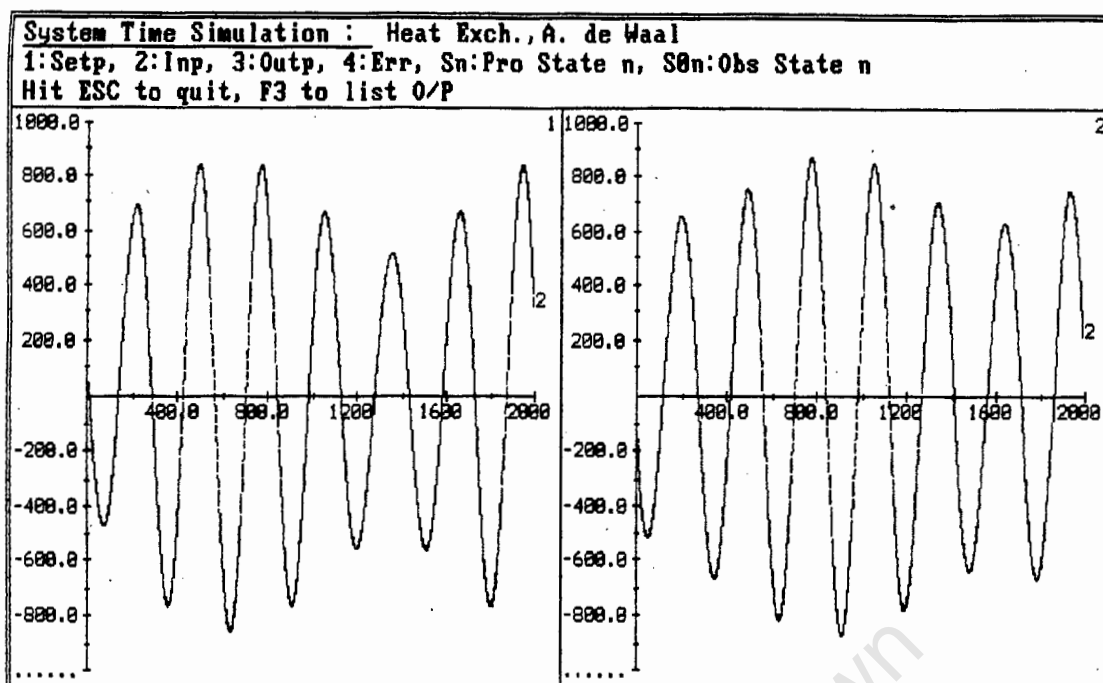


Figure R.7: System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to High Frequency Sensor Noise

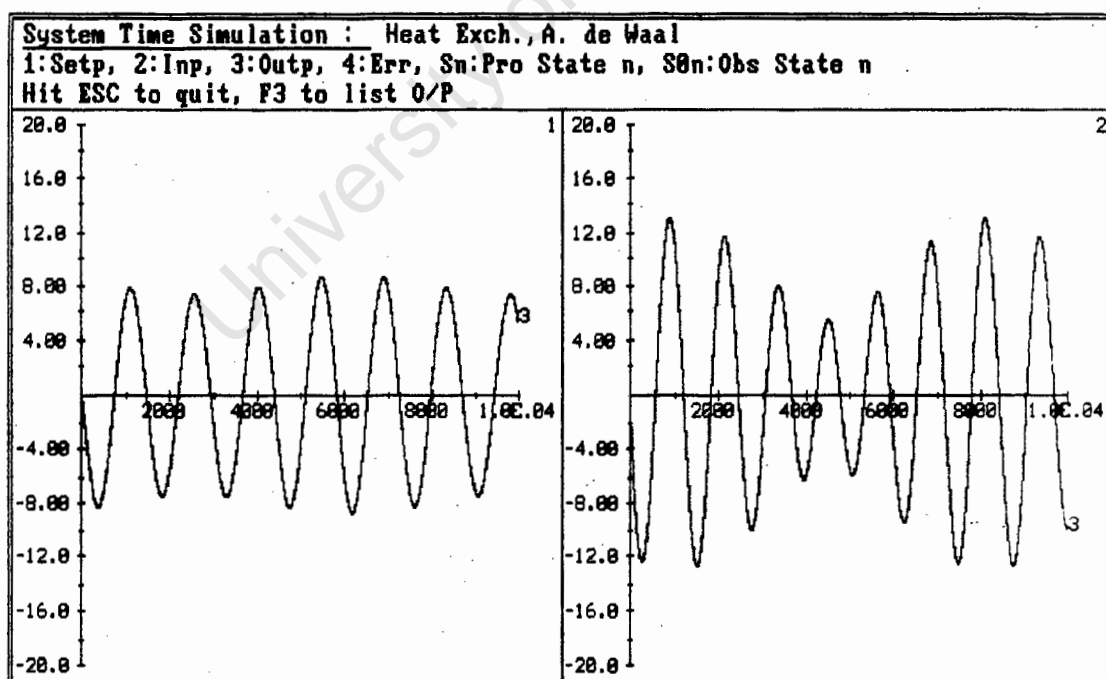


Figure R.8: System 3 - Simulated Response of Outputs to Low Frequency Sensor Noise

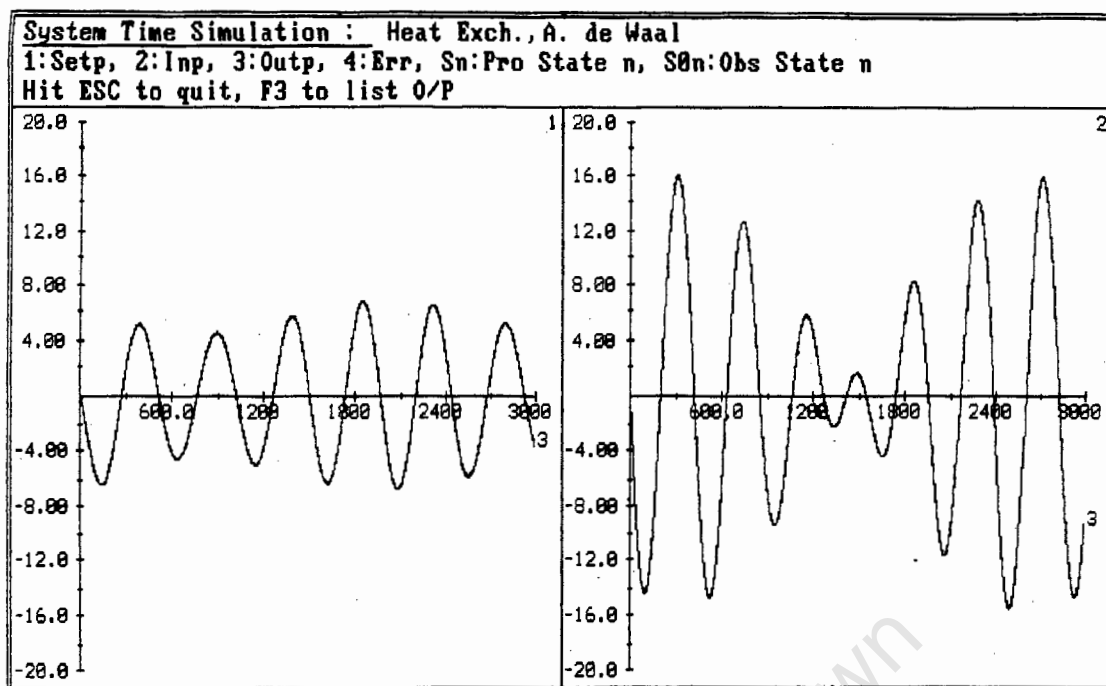


Figure R.9: System 3 - Simulated Response of Outputs to
 Interm. Frequency Sensor Noise

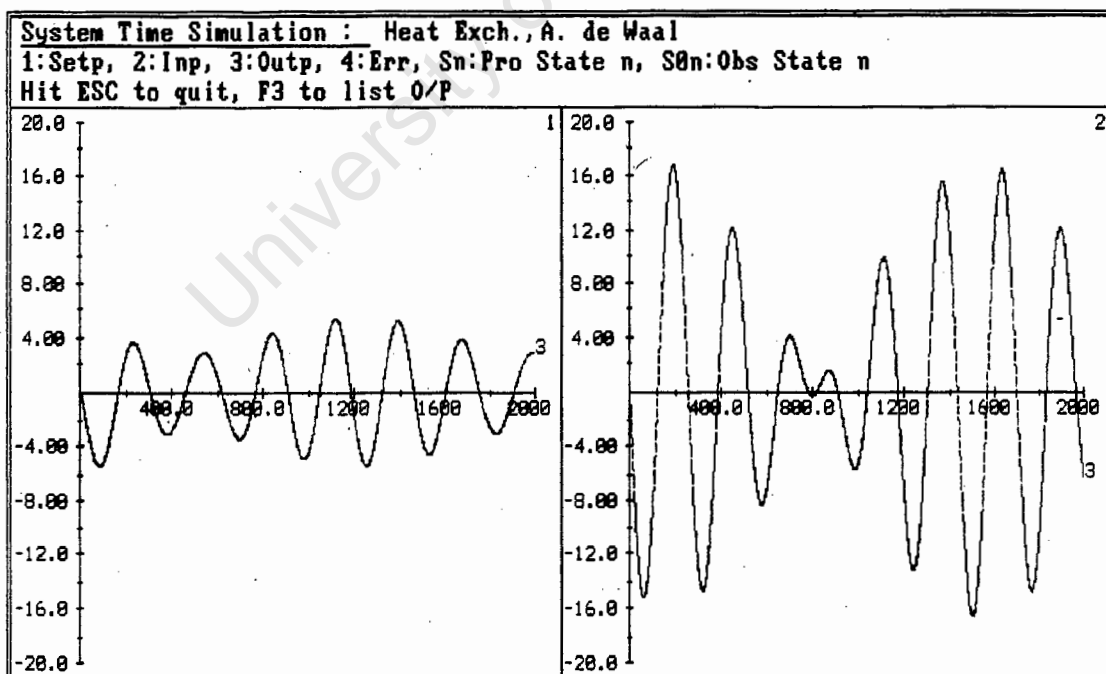


Figure R.10: System 3 - Simulated Response of Outputs to
 High Frequency Sensor Noise

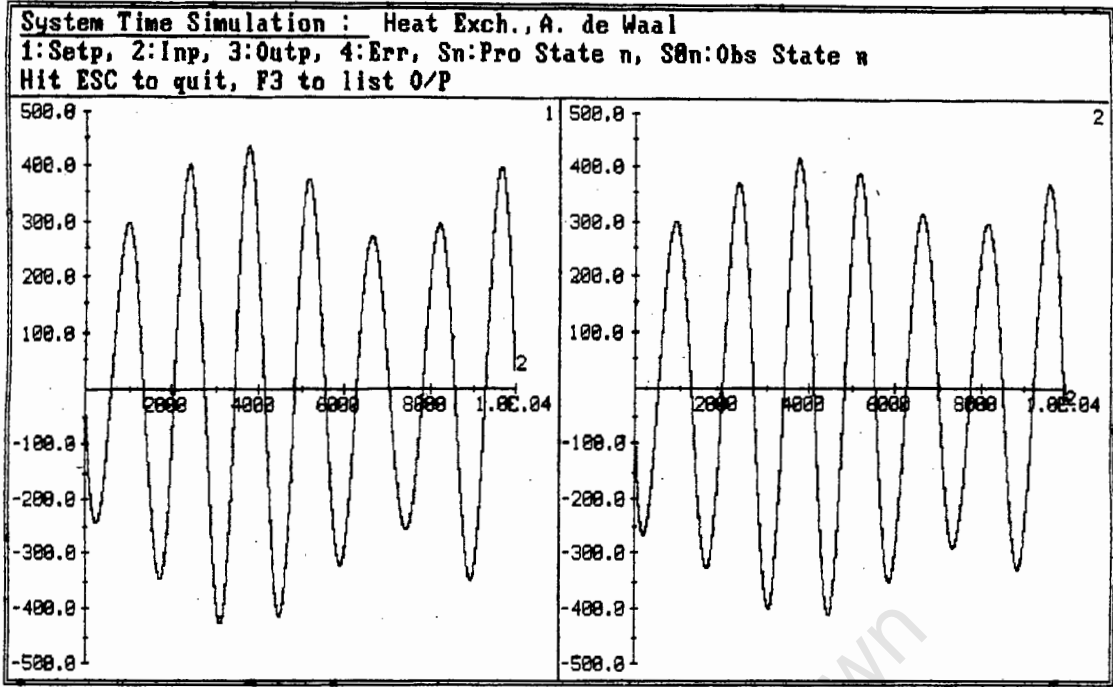


Figure R.11: System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Low Frequency Disturbances

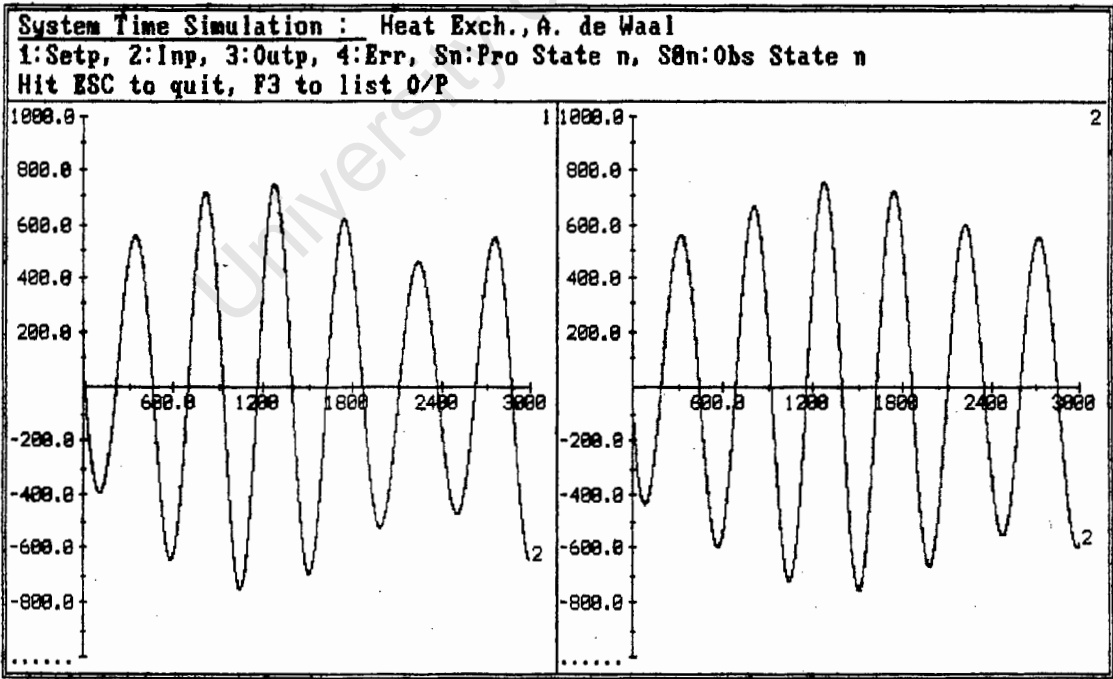


Figure R.12: System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to Interm. Frequency Disturbances

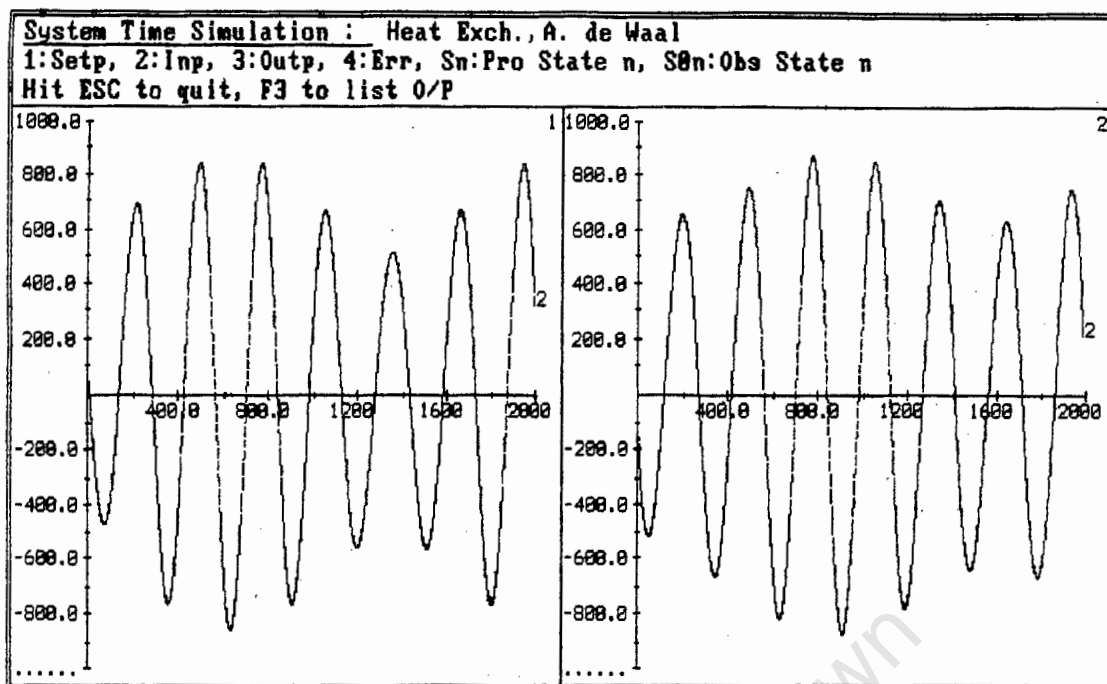


Figure R.13: System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to High Frequency Disturbances

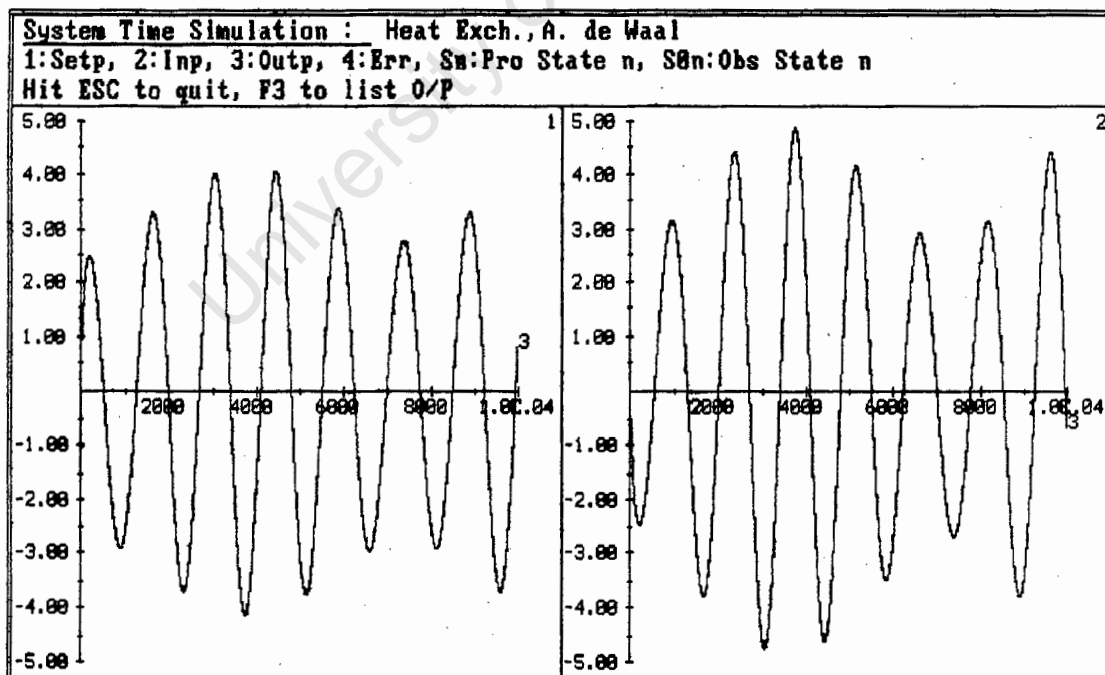


Figure R.14: System 3 - Simulated Response of Outputs to Low Frequency Disturbances

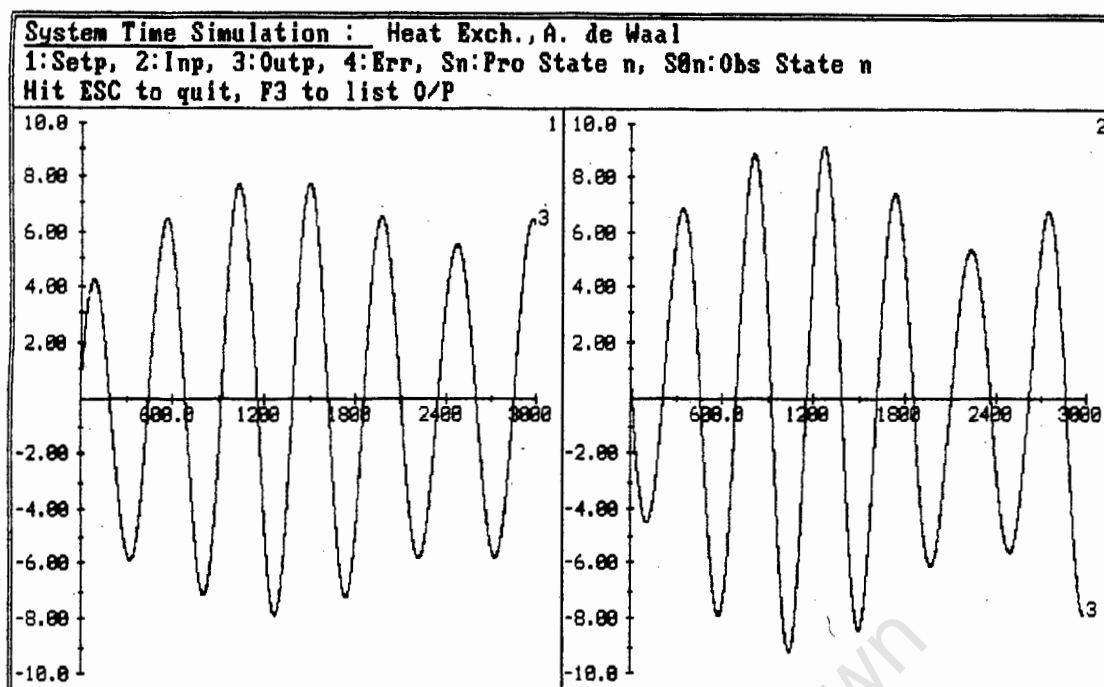


Figure R.15: System 3 - Simulated Response of Outputs to
 Interm. Frequency Disturbances

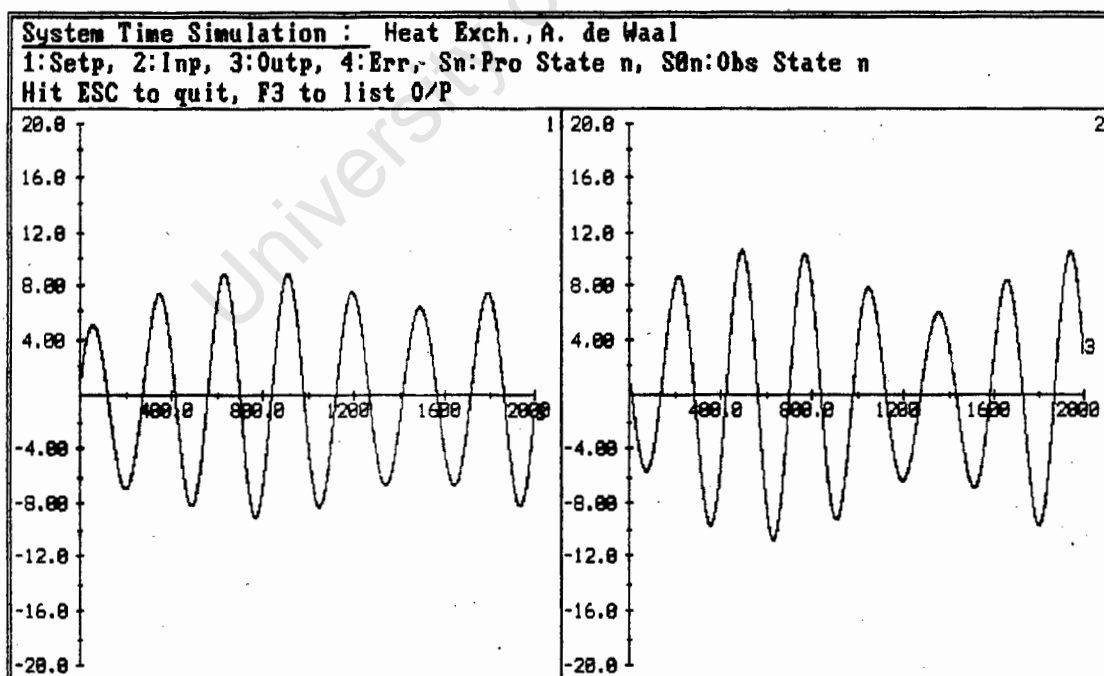


Figure R.16: System 3 - Simulated Response of Outputs to
 High Frequency Disturbances

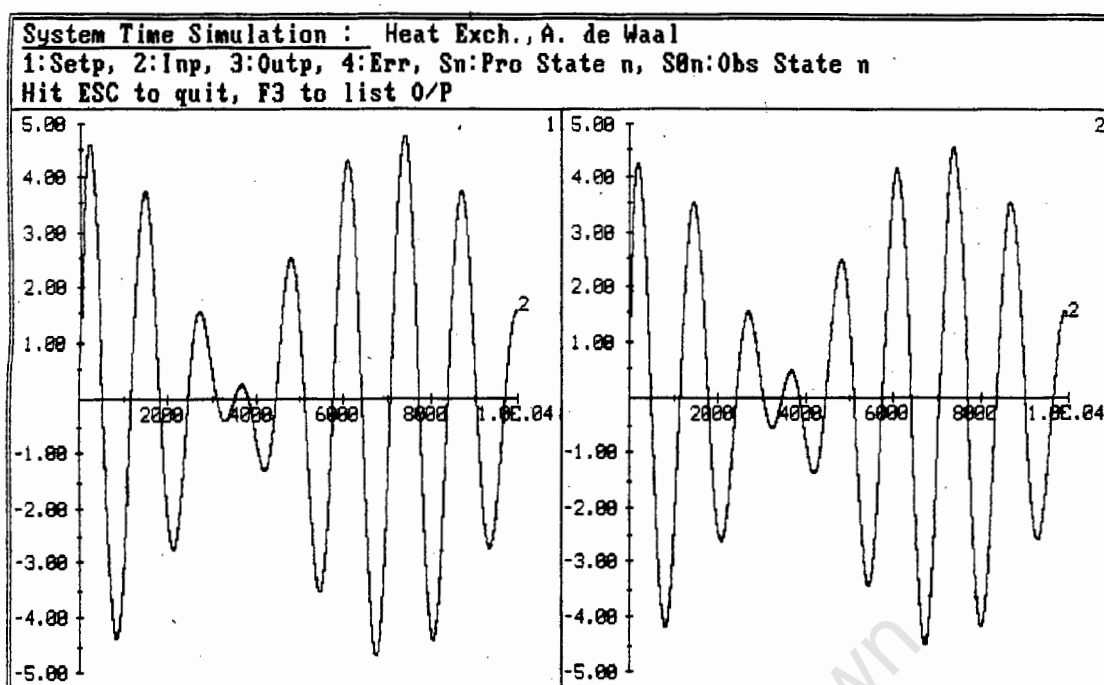


Figure R.17: System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to
 Low Frequency Setpoints

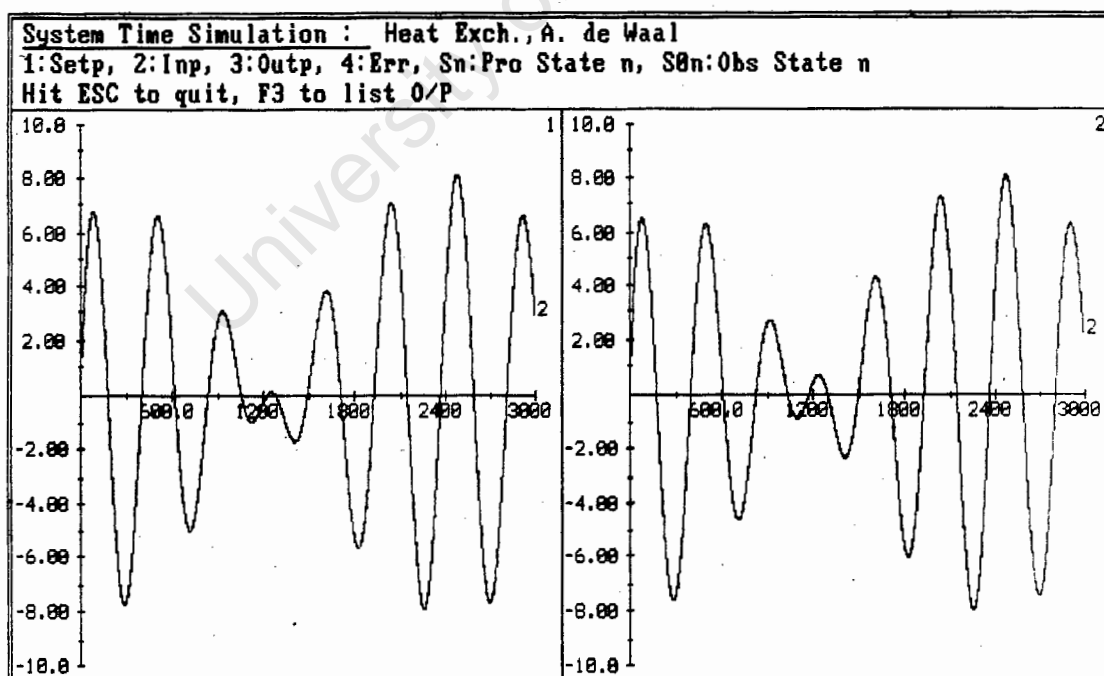


Figure R.18: System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to
 Interm. Frequency Setpoints

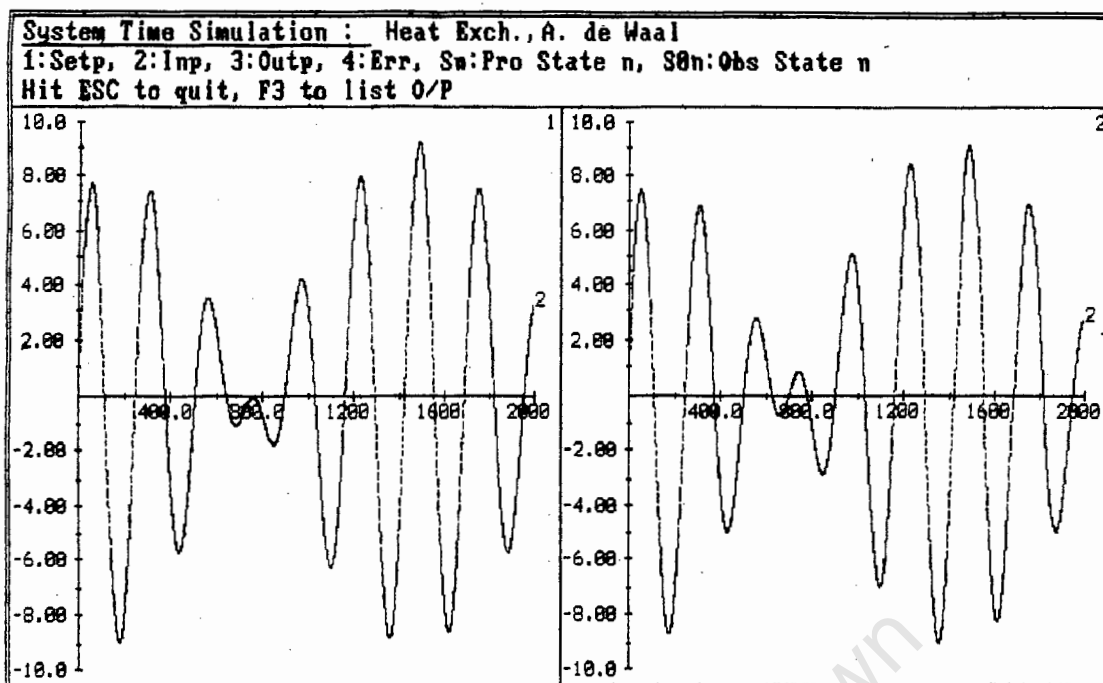


Figure R.19: System 3 - Simulated Response of Inputs to High Frequency Setpoints

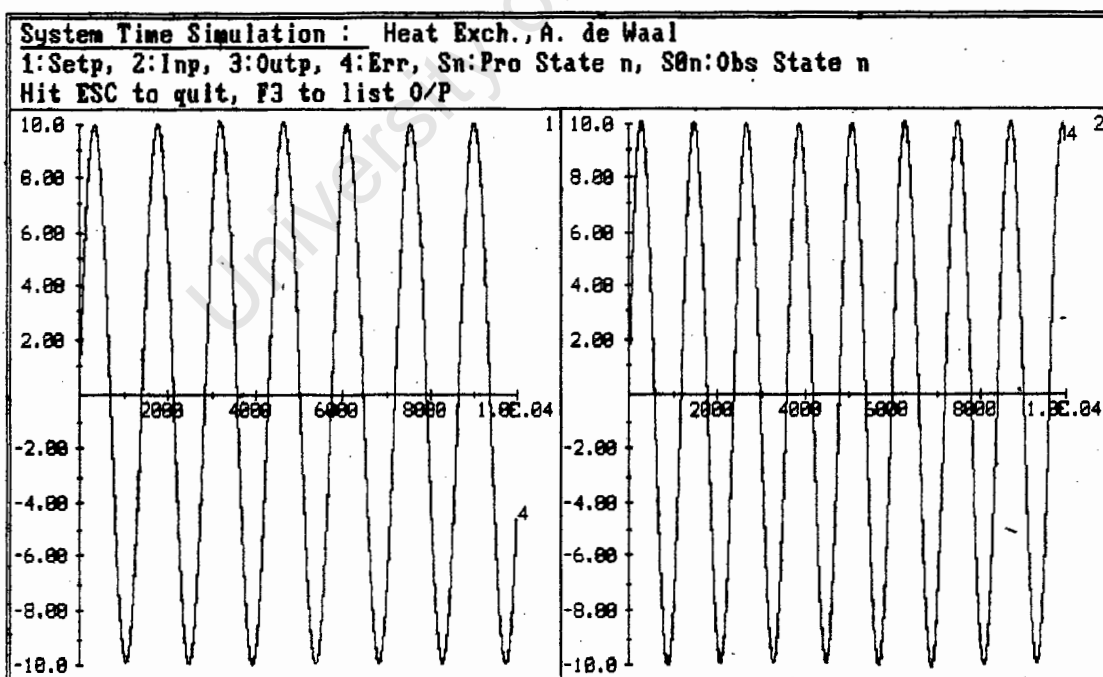


Figure R.20: System 3 - Simulated Response of Errors to Low Frequency Setpoints

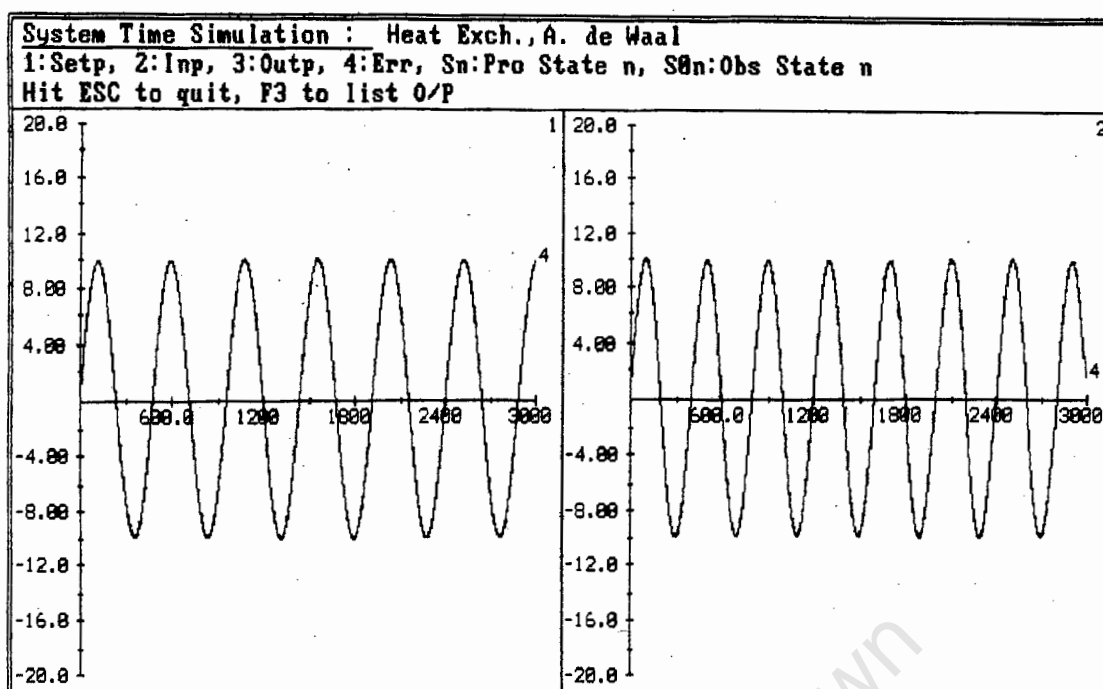


Figure R.21: System 3 - Simulated Response of Errors to
 Interm. Frequency Setpoints

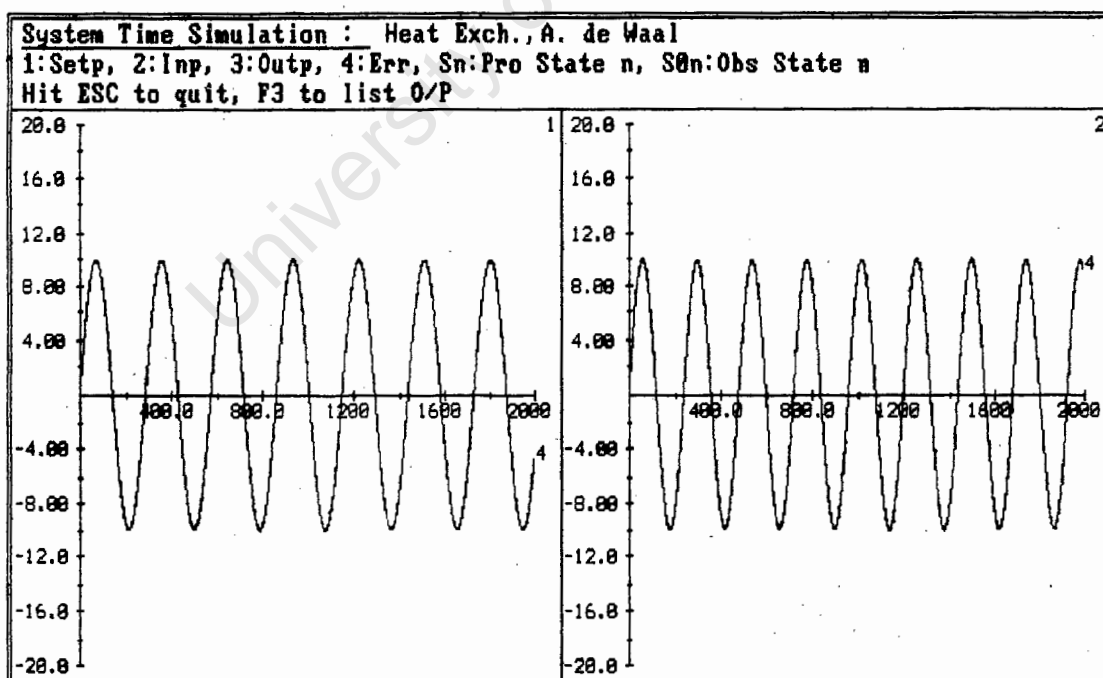


Figure R.22: System 3 - Simulated Response of Errors to
 High Frequency Setpoints